





LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS


020.5

LJ

v. 1



1000 1000 1000



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016 with funding from  
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

<https://archive.org/details/libraryjournalch1187dewe>





THE  
Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

*Managing Editor:* MELVIL DEWEY

*Bibliography:* CHARLES A. CUTTER      *Pseudonyms and Anonyms:* JAMES L. WHITNEY

*General Editor:* R. R. BOWKER

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

VOL. I.

[SEPTEMBER, 1876—AUGUST, 1877]

NEW YORK  
F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER  
1877



# LIBRARY CONFERENCE.

THE Committee, to whom were intrusted the arrangements for the proposed Conference of Librarians and others interested in bibliography and library economy, have selected Philadelphia as the place of meeting, and Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, October 4-6, as the date. The government of the Historical Society of that city have kindly offered their rooms for the purpose.

The proposed Conference receives the cordial support of many eminent librarians who have been consulted, among whom may be named :

CHARLES A. CUTTER, Boston Athenæum ; J. L. WHITNEY, Boston Public Library ; FRED. B. PERKINS, Boston Public Library ; JOHN LANGDON SIBLEY, Harvard University Library ; JOHN FISKE, Harvard University Library ; EZRA ABBOT, Harvard University ; S. F. HAVEN, American Antiquarian Society, Worcester ; REUBEN A. GUILD, Brown University Library ; J. D. HEDGE, Providence Athenæum ; ADDISON VAN NAME, Yale College Library ; FRANKLIN B. DEXTER, Yale College Library ; A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College Library ; J. CARSON BREVOORT, Astor Library ; F. SAUNDERS, Astor Library ; W. S. BUTLER, New-York Society Library ; W. T. PEOPLES, New-York Mercantile Library ; JACOB SCHWARTZ, Apprentices' Library, New-York ; S. B. NOYES, Brooklyn Mercantile Library ; H. A. HOMES, New-York State Library ; JAS. G. BARNWELL, Philadelphia Mercantile Library ; JOHN EATON, Bureau of Education, Washington ; CHAS. EVANS, Indianapolis Public Library ; THOS. VICKERS, Cincinnati Public Library ; JNO. N. DYER, St. Louis Mercantile Library.

The Committee are providing for papers and discussions which can not fail to be of interest to those attending the Conference, and plans for a permanent organization and other business will also be presented. A programme will be ready in September, which will be mailed by the Secretary *on application*.

There is promise of a large attendance of librarians and others interested in library work, and all will be cordially welcome.

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library,*

WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library,*

LLOYD P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.,*

COMMITTEE.

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary,*

13 TREMONT PLACE, BOSTON.

173306



THE  
*AMERICAN*  
 Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis Public School Library*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 13 Tremont Place, Boston.

VOL. I. No. I.

[SEPTEMBER 30, 1876.]

*Contents:*

	Page		Page
A WORD TO STARTERS OF LIBRARIES— <i>Justin Winsor</i>	1	COMMUNICATIONS:	15
THE FRANKLIN SOCIETY OF PARIS— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i>	3	Inter-Library Loan of Books—Publishers' Title-Slips.	
THE PROFESSION— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	5	THE LIBRARY CONFERENCE	16
THE GOVERNMENT LIBRARY REPORT— <i>L. E. Jones</i>	7	CENTENNIAL LIBRARY EXHIBITS— <i>C. Warren</i>	18
PUBLIC DOCUMENTS— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	10	THE RIDGWAY LIBRARY BUILDING— <i>Addison Hutton</i>	19
EDITORIAL NOTES:	12	BIBLIOGRAPHY:	20
Library Progress in 1876—Plan of the Library Journal—Its Support—The Conference—The Government Report—A Museum of Comparative Bibliography—A Co-operative Index to Periodicals—Uniform Title-Slips from Publishers.		1. Notices.—2. Title-Record of Recent Issues.—3. Contents of Periodicals.—4. References.	
		NOTES AND QUERIES	23
		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	24
		GENERAL NOTES	24

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

# LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO.,

## *Publishers, Booksellers, and Stationers,*

381 WASHINGTON ST., BOSTON, MASS.

Public and Private Libraries supplied with all Books at lowest prices. Books re-bound, Catalogues, etc., printed to order. Every variety of Office Stationery always on hand.

### *SOME OF OUR OWN PUBLICATIONS.*

THE ANTIQUITIES OF ISRAEL. By HEINRICH EWALD.....	\$5 00	PATER MUNDI. By Rev. E. F. BURR.....	\$1 75
AN AMERICAN IN ICELAND. By Prof. SAMUEL KNEELAND.....	2 50	DOCTRINE OF EVOLUTION. By the same.....	1 75
WORKING PEOPLE AND THEIR EMPLOYERS. By Rev. WASHINGTON GLADDEN.....	1 75	CONGREGATIONALISM. By Rev. H. M. DEXTER.....	2 00
IS "ETERNAL" PUNISHMENT ENDLESS?.....	1 00	HISTORY OF THE BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL. By GEORGE E. ELLIS.....	75
LIFE OF ISRAEL PUTNAM. By Rev. I. N. TARBOK.....	2 50	PRIVATE LIFE OF GALILEO.....	1 50
CORRESPONDENCES OF THE BIBLE. By JOHN WORCESTER.....	1 50	THE FARMER BOY. By Rev. WM. M. THAYER.....	1 50
A LIVING FAITH. By GEORGE S. MERRIAM.....	1 50	THE KNIGHTLY SOLDIER. By Rev. H. CLAY TRUMBULL.....	1 25
TOWARD THE STRAIT GATE. By Rev. E. F. BURR.....	2 50	FAIRY BELLS. From the German.....	1 25
GUTENBERG AND THE ART OF PRINTING. By EMILY C. PEARSON.....	2 00	EVERY DAY. By Mrs. F. W. A. PIKE.....	1 25
PIANO AND SONG. From the German of FRIEDRICH WIECK.....	1 25	BIRDS OF NEW ENGLAND. By EDWARD A. SAMUELS.....	4 00
AD FIDEM. By Rev. E. F. BURR.....	2 00	SERMONS AND SONGS. By Rev. E. H. SEARS.....	2 00
ECCE CELUM. By the same.....	1 25	FOURTH GOSPEL THE HEART OF CHRIST. By the same.....	2 50
		TOPOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL DESCRIPTION OF BOSTON. By N. B. SHURTLEFF.....	5 00
		THE STARS AND THE EARTH.....	75
		LIFE OF JOHN WARREN. By EDWARD WARREN.....	5 00

### *SPECIALTIES IN LIBRARY FURNITURE,*

SHOULD BE FOUND ON EVERY LIBRARIAN'S TABLE.

#### THE HARVARD BOOK-RACK.

Of substantial workmanship and tasteful design, has no clumsy wooden base, no hinges to spoil fine bindings or give way under pressure, and holds from five to fifty volumes or more. PRICE ONE DOLLAR. For sale by all Booksellers, Stationers, and Fancy Goods Dealers. *Send free, in a neat box, on receipt of price.*

#### THE PORTABLE BOOK-CASE.

Eastlake pattern. Patented. Indispensable to all owners of Books. Prices, \$25, \$21, \$20, and \$16, according to size and style.

*Send for new Illustrated Catalogue and Circular, describing in detail all of our Specialties.*

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO., 381 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

THE

# Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

*Managing Editor:* MELVIL DEWEY

*Bibliography:* CHARLES A. CUTTER      *Pseudonyms and Anonyms:* JAMES L. WHITNEY

*General Editor:* R. R. BOWKER

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

VOL. I.

[SEPTEMBER, 1876—AUGUST, 1877]

NEW YORK

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER

1877



***To Publishers, Booksellers, and all others who have occasion to call the attention of Libraries or Librarians to Books, Periodicals, Library Furniture, Fixtures, Blanks, Supplies, or, in fact, to any thing used in the complete equipment and administration of a Public Library.***

THE founders and supporters of the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, representing very largely the library interests of the entire country, wish to present to your notice the following considerations:

1. The wonderful growth of public libraries, those of the United States alone numbering nearly four thousand, rendered a means of intercommunication a necessity. The leading members of the profession united in establishing such a JOURNAL. The American Library Association, representing the entire country, besides foreign members, made this their official journal, and the librarians and libraries, not only of this country but of the world, have accepted it enthusiastically as their representative. Its circulation and sphere of usefulness are constantly increasing.

2. The JOURNAL is devoted exclusively to the library interest, and every thing not pertaining to a librarian, *as a librarian*, is strictly excluded, both from the reading matter and advertising columns.

3. The character of the JOURNAL is such that both the current and back numbers are kept constantly at hand, and will be found on the librarian's table for immediate reference, when all other periodicals are filed away. The element of news enters so little into its contents (a single department of General Notes at the end), that the back numbers are in almost as great demand as the current, the publication having so much of the character of a Cyclopædia of Library Science, published in monthly parts. This fact insures that its matter will be constantly under the eye of those whom it is meant to reach, as they turn its pages.

4. Probably there is not one subscriber to the JOURNAL who does not carefully preserve the back numbers, and every library is sure to bind them. Its conductors have therefore determined that whatever appears shall be preserved, and to this end the paging and signatures include the advertisements, which are a part of the journal, printed on the same paper and as parts of the same forms. At the end of each volume these advertisements as well as the other contents will be carefully indexed. Reference lists, scales of prices for binding, descriptions of library supplies, etc., will be included in these pages, so that if any wished to bind up the numbers without the advertisements, it will be impracticable, and they will be preserved as a part of the JOURNAL.

By thus giving a permanence unknown to ordinary periodical advertising, the conductors of the JOURNAL hope to command the highest order of announcements. They will give the greatest possible value to the advertisements, so that they may secure the very best, and thus increase the value of the JOURNAL, for they aim to make all its pages well worth reading, instead of attaching to each number a mass of matter which few, if any, think of examining.

They hope to prove to the publishers and others who have any thing to offer to the libraries, that they can reach them more effectively through their official journal than in any other way. It is impracticable for the librarians to employ an agent to travel about the country and solicit advertisements. As soon as it is proved to those having announcements to make that the JOURNAL is the best medium for reaching librarians and library officials, it is expected that their own interests will lead them to send in their favors without special invitation.

The conductors therefore offer the advertising pages of the JOURNAL as the best existing means of impressing any announcement pertaining to books and libraries on the minds of the librarians, trustees, directors, and that large class who are taking a special interest in the library movement. They would also remind publishers and others that the Library Association and JOURNAL are, through the co-operative plans now on foot, doing much to reduce the cost of library management, and thus to enable more money to be spent outside for books, etc., so that there is direct reason for the support of the present enterprise.

The prices charged are thought to be very low when the character of the medium and the permanence of its announcements are considered. The JOURNAL is a monthly, small quarto, making an annual volume of about 500 pages.

Advertisements pertaining directly to libraries or librarians will be received at the rates appended. Other advertisements will not be received on any terms, as the JOURNAL is strictly limited to library interests. Applications for space should be made to MELVIN DEWEY, Managing Editor LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York, or 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

Full page, - - - - -	\$25 00	Eighth Page, - - - - -	\$5 00
Half Page, - - - - -	15 00	Shorter advertisements, per line, - - - - -	25
Quarter Page, - - - - -	9 00	Facing and Back Pages, - - - - -	30 00



# The American Library Journal.

THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, established and sustained by the co-operative efforts of the leading librarians, aims, first, to elevate the profession to the highest standard; secondly, to enable library work to be done in the best way, at a saving of cost.

The JOURNAL especially meets the needs of the smaller libraries, offering them the costly experience and practical advice of the largest. The library that "cannot afford to take the JOURNAL" is the very one that cannot afford not to take it, for it shows how to reduce expenses without reducing efficiency. It is the library itself, not necessarily the librarian, that should subscribe, since the JOURNAL makes the librarian worth more to the library, and the library worth more to the people. Committee men and library assistants should give it careful study, and, if placed in the reading-room, the work of the library will often be facilitated, and its public support strengthened, by public acquaintance with the JOURNAL. The JOURNAL aims to be practically useful, and the curious or learned is put aside to give place to matter which shall make the reading in libraries better, readers more numerous, work more effective, or expenses less. Not a word is admitted in its reading or advertising pages that does not directly interest the librarian as a librarian. The JOURNAL, nevertheless, proves itself valuable to all interested in books.

In proof may be cited, from the early numbers, Mr. Pendleton's papers on "How to Start Libraries," as suggesting much saving to those projecting libraries; Mr. Winsor's list of "Reference Books in English" and Mr. Perkins's "Hundred Best Novels," as guiding purchasing committees; Mr. Cutter's and other contributions on cataloguing and bibliography, and Mr. Whitney's department, as furnishing information otherwise inaccessible or costly; the papers and correspondence on how to prevent defacement of books as productive of direct saving in lending libraries; and the various co-operative plans set forth in the JOURNAL, and through its efforts now in actual operation, by which the supplies required by the ordinary library can be purchased of the best sort, at so much less cost as to cover every month more than the price of the JOURNAL. This, without dwelling on its usefulness to librarians for inspiration and guidance, over and above the money-saving. Previous to the co-operative efforts of 1876—the Government Report and Library Conference, whose work the JOURNAL supplements and practicalizes—the librarians had been working, like a carpenter making his own tools, each for himself, in a field where (with each book a duplicate through its edition, and methods generally similar) perplexing questions can easily be settled once for all, and work done by general co-operation with the JOURNAL as a means, at half the usual expense of trouble and money.

The LIBRARY JOURNAL, averaging at least thirty-two quarto pages monthly, elegantly printed, and in every way worthy of the profession, will be sent, post-paid, at \$5 the year.

Inquiries should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, Man'g Editor, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

Subscriptions should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, Publisher, 37 Park Row, New York.

## FROM RECENT NOTICES OF THE PRESS.

"A happy thought — this librarians' organ."—*Commonwealth* (Boston).

"Every keeper of books ought to have it."—*Congregationalist* (Boston).

"Librarians and literary men in general are wondering how they ever got along without it."—*Examiner* (New York).

"A periodical that no library can do without, and that every friend of libraries will find interesting and instructive."—*Louisville Courier-Journal*.

"The literary work in the initial number is very superior, and the typography is worthy the finest class of book-work."—*American Newspaper Reporter*.

"This periodical is one which every literary man should have. A rich treasury of thought and experience in all matters pertaining to books and libraries."—*N. Y. Times*.

"Would save money and time wherever libraries are begun. The whole science of handling books to the end of their best popular use is expounded in its pages with the knowledge which comes by experience."—*Literary World* (Boston).

"In brief, the *American Library Journal*, elegantly printed on fine paper, should take its place upon the desk of every librarian and every collector of books, to whom it will furnish more than one useful help."—*Journal des Débats* (Paris).

"No one at all interested in books or libraries, public or private, but will find in every number, so far issued, information of value that cannot be handily found elsewhere. Each writer has a practical object in view, and is too busy to use unnecessary words in stating it."—*Detroit Free Press*.

"A handsomer periodical does not come to our table, nor one which better fills out its announced plan and intent. The

number is exceedingly valuable to all readers—to those interested in libraries especially, but to every one who attempts to keep, in any degree, pace with the advance of literature."—*Boston Evening Traveller*.

"Aims at supplying that want of a means of mutual communication, suggestion, and discussion which intelligent and active librarians have long felt. There is no reason why the *Journal* should not be as much read on this as on the other side of the Atlantic. To every librarian who wishes to bring his library to the most perfect method and highest degree of usefulness, it bids fair to be invaluable."—*Academy* (London).

"Of course all librarians take the *Library Journal*, for it is an absolute necessity to them. We do not believe there is in the whole country a librarian who cannot find in this number of the *Journal* something which it is important for him or her to know; and if the frequenters of libraries as well were to read and heed some of the papers and remarks in the number, it would be better for themselves and a lightening of the load which librarians have to carry."—*Cleveland Herald*.

"Promises to accomplish more in the way of practical benefit for all readers of books than any dozen publications issued since the invention of printing. To every librarian and to every assistant, in any large library, it is indispensable. It claims the attention of every trustee, director, or manager of any such library, and we are willing to believe that in a short time no one will consent to accept the responsible position of director, in a board of library managers, without keeping himself constantly acquainted, through the *Library Journal*, with the current topics of library interests."—*St. Louis Globe*.

# The American Library Journal.

## FROM RECENT LETTERS OF LEADING LIBRARIANS.

"... The *Journal* is invaluable to me; its loss would be keenly felt."—Charles Evans, *Librarian Indianapolis Public Library*.

"... Allow me to express my gratification at the style in which it is printed, which leaves, I think, nothing to be desired."—Ezra Abbot, *Harvard University*.

"... I have already found the department of pseudonyms and anonyms of great use in my library work."—C. A. Cutter, *Librarian of the Boston Athenæum*.

"... It will be impossible to establish the system of co-operation, by which we all hope to save so much, without the assistance of the *Library Journal*."—C. A. Cutter, *Chairman of the Committee on Co-operation*.

"... I find it my greatest help in my work, and cannot think how I did without it as long as I did. ... Every article, note, or item is of interest to every librarian."—Jno. W. M. Lee, *Librarian Mercantile Library, Baltimore*.

"... I have regarded the publication of the *Library Journal* as heralding a new era in library work—an era in which energy shall be economized by co-operation. No library can afford to do without it."—John Fiske, *Harvard College Library*.

"... The *American Library Journal* I read through and through, advertisements and all. I assure you I prize it as among the best of 'helps' published. The discussions coming from practical, working, watchful librarians, must result in great good to all members of the craft."—Wm. Ives, *Librarian Y. M. A., Buffalo*.

"... It is of incalculable importance to every librarian to find, as he does, in this *Journal* the experience of his seniors and the acuteness of his inferiors in age. It must not be allowed to fail, even if every library now taking it should have to pay ten times the present subscription price."—Frederic Vinton, *Librarian of the College of New Jersey*.

"... I consider the *Journal* one of the most valuable aids to librarians ever undertaken. I do not see how a librarian can venture to undertake his responsibilities without it. Every library, whether public or private, that spends \$200 annually on its administration, cannot pay out \$5 with more advantage to itself than by taking the *Journal*."—John Eaton, *Commissioner of Education*.

"... With all our experience of running eight libraries in one, we still find that there are experiences of others recorded in the *Journal* which are helpful. I can't see how it can be other than a great help to lesser institutions which need to know more what other libraries do than we do, where we have such a large variety within our own circle."—Justin Winsor, *Superintendent Boston Public Library*.

"... The *Journal* meets my highest expectations as an organ for libraries and librarians. ... The librarian is coming to be acknowledged as belonging to a most important profession, for the duties of which he needs culture and experience and all the aids that pertain to the other professions. Let us do our part that he (or she) may have them."—R. A. Gullud, *Librarian Brown University*.

"... I look on the *Library Journal* as a labor-saving machine. A single idea, like that of a card catalogue (which is an American invention), may be worth hundreds and thousands of dollars to a library. Hence it is false economy for any library, however small, to attempt to dispense with the only periodical specially intended for its benefit."—Lloyd P. Smith, *Librarian of the Philadelphia and Logan Libraries*.

"... I regard the *Library Journal* as one of the most important and indispensable aids to all who are connected with the management of libraries in any way. True economy of methods, time and money may be here learned by the young librarian. The practical suggestions and information embodied in a single number, are frequently worth ten times the year's subscription."—A. R. Spofford, *Librarian of Congress*.

"... The larger libraries, of course, all subscribe for the *Library Journal*. I cannot see how any small library can do without it. I am receiving a dozen letters a week from small libraries asking me questions which have been

answered fully in the *Library Journal*. My custom is to answer briefly, and refer the inquirers to the *Journal*, advising them to subscribe for it forthwith."—W. F. Poole, *Librarian Chicago Public Library*.

"... The *Library Journal* I esteem as one of the most essential periodicals in the country. I will write, if I can, on the subject of making libraries useful to school pupils. It has already done an excellent work in disseminating valuable experience regarding the management of libraries, and it promises to do very much more in the future. I look to its continuance with the greatest interest."—W. T. Harris, *Superintendent St. Louis Public Schools*.

"... Too much cannot be said in favor of the *Journal*; not too much for the management which have made it what it is. ... I watch the coming of my number with impatience, and only consider my catalogue slips ready to insert when its columns have been carefully consulted. The *Journal* should be a guide to the steps of every young library, and a reformer and regulator to the other ones."—A. E. Whittaker, *Librarian Mercantile Library Association, San Francisco*.

"... Judging from the great value of the numbers of the *Journal* which have already appeared, I should think that most librarians would regard it as indispensable for effective work in their department. If library committees and trustees should make themselves familiar with the *Journal*, they would better appreciate the character of the details of a librarian's work, and thus be able to add to their own efficiency as well as to his."—H. A. Homes, *New York State Librarian*.

"... The *American Library Journal* was welcomed by librarians as supplying a long-felt and pressing need. They are more than satisfied with what it has already accomplished, and believe that its value to libraries cannot be overestimated, as it gives information which can be found nowhere else so completely, and without which no library can be economically or properly managed."—James L. Whitney, *Assistant Superintendent and Chief of the Cataloguing Department, Boston Public Library*.

"... Leaving my own few communications out of the account, and over and above any exclusive technical interest, the *Library Journal* is exactly the professional manual which will save money to the supporters of libraries, and labor and error to the librarian and his staff; and which will therefore directly increase the amount and usefulness of reading to be afforded to the public. It ought to pertain to every library just as books ought, or the salary of the staff."—Frederic Beecher Perkins, *Boston Public Library*.

"... It seems to me that no library can afford to do without a journal which contains so much that is suggestive and valuable. Apart from the literary information imparted, the practical hints in the direction of economy to be found in its columns should be worth more, particularly to the numerous smaller libraries of the country, than the subscription price. A single suggestion may save three times five dollars, as happened recently within my own experience. Self-interest, if no other motive, should induce every young library to subscribe to a journal so worthy of support."—S. B. Noyes, *Librarian Brooklyn Mercantile Library*.

"... The *Journal* ought to be taken by all libraries, and especially by the small ones. I have found valuable suggestions in every number. It gives the means of communication between skilled librarians which is required for co-operation, and it makes their special knowledge available to all. Professional men who have, or who intend to have, large libraries ought by all means to take it; for it supplies just that information which they need, and which they cannot get unless they are in the immediate vicinity of a large library."—J. S. Billings, *Surgeon U. S. Army, and Librarian Surgeon-General's Office, Washington, D. C.*

"... In my judgment, the *Journal* is so important a practical aid in library work that it would pay the larger libraries of the country to bear jointly the expense of its publication. Its value to smaller libraries is simply incalculable. Limited funds, want of trained assistance, inaccessibility of the best information, either in bibliography or in practical administration, lack of direct counsel from experienced co-laborers—these are all reasons why the smaller libraries should come forward, without exception, to the support of a journal which places the latest results of the combined wisdom of the best libraries at their command."—Thomas Vickers, *Librarian Cincinnati Public Library*.

THE  
AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"We have no schools of bibliographical and bibliothecal training whose graduates can guide the formation of, and assume management within, the fast increasing libraries of our country; and the demand may perhaps never warrant their establishment: but every library with a fair experience can afford inestimable instruction to another in its novitiate; and there have been no duties of my office to which I have given more hearty attention than those that have led to the granting of what we could from our experience to the representatives of other libraries, whether coming with inquiries fitting a collection as large as Cincinnati is to establish, or merely seeking such matters as concern the establishment of a village library."*—JUSTIN WINSOR.

A WORD TO STARTERS OF LIBRARIES.

EVERY well-established librarian occasionally or even frequently receives letters of which the following is a fair sample:

"PUNKEYVILLE, July 10, 1876.

"DEAR SIR: The Honorable Hezekiah Jones, of our town, has donated [by the way, *given* has dropped out of the dictionary with such people] \$—— to found a library in this his native place, and we wish the library to reflect honor on him and credit on Punkeyville. Accordingly we would be obliged for any information you can give to enable us to establish this trust on a correct basis.

"Very respectfully,

"For the Committee,

"JOHN BROWN.

"P. S.—I hope you will send us your catalogues, your charter, and your rules."

Mr. Brown is very likely an estimable person, whom the benefactor has designated as suitable for the head of the trust. Perhaps he is a clergyman, and if you should ask him to tell you the way in which to run a church and take care of a parish, he would remind you that, if it were not for writing the next Sunday's sermon, he might find time to enlighten you. Perhaps he is a physician, beloved of the people, and trusted above all by the Honorable Mr. Jones; but if you asked him something

about the theory and practice of medicine, he would refer you to the journals of his profession or recommend a course of study in the schools. Perhaps Brown is the lawyer of the place who has the most business in the County Court, and if you should ask his professional opinion, he would charge you for it according to the time he takes for it, and according to the number of letters he has written you about it. Perhaps he is a teacher of the academy, which is another of Jones's benefactions, and he finds all the spare time he can get from teaching valuable to him in preparing an annotated text of Nepos, which through Jones's influence he hopes to get introduced into schools by the State Board of Education, and to profit thereby enough to lay aside a beginning of a competency for a rainy day.

And yet—

Brown the clergyman has written a letter without a firstly and so on to lastly in it, and evidently with the expectation that the librarian can answer in a sentence more points than he ever ventured to put into half a dozen sermons.

And yet—

Brown the physician has asked a diagnosis without giving you a symptom to go

by, without the slightest intimation of any of the conditions, in gift or community, to be met.

And yet—

Brown the lawyer has written a letter which will require another in return to learn what is really wanted, knowing very well that librarians never send bills with "letters" charged at so much.

And yet—

Brown the teacher thinks the librarian has no time outside of his prescribed duties that can profitably be spent in laying in his store for a day when he can labor no more.

I hope those who are laboring to advance the library interests of the country will understand that I am not aiming to abridge the useful advice which an experienced librarian can bestow outside of his own sphere, and can bestow gratuitously, but I would inculcate upon all having occasion to avail themselves of such experience, that it is the result of application that is never ceasing, and that it is only fair to such librarians that they should not be called upon to spend time on cases until the cases are well made up. There is no disposition on the part of librarians to shun a general duty which they owe as citizens, if the propositions which are made to them are put with understanding and in such a way as to show that the seekers have fairly tried to help themselves.

Now, how can this be done? In the first place, procure what is in print—such volumes, for instance, as the new publication of the Educational Bureau at Washington. Send to any library which is a fit exemplar, and ask for its rules and reports, and do not forget to enclose stamps for postage; but do not ask of a great library to have its catalogue sent till you have learned something of what you are asking for, a little later in your progress. I think you will never, or rarely, get a rebuff to such a request. Take time to study all these documents and when you have got a clear

idea of what a library is, and how it should be administered, consider closely the fitness of this or that library to this or that kind of community, or to these or those conditions under which you are to work. Do not think you have no time for this. If you have not, resign your trust to some one who has, and who has a correct appreciation of the old adage that those who help themselves are soonest helped by others.

Now, after this, if you find there are still points on which you are in doubt, and questions which your study has not given you solutions of, you may bother an old librarian. You can now write him understandingly. He will discover it at once, and will be propitiated. Ask him your questions concisely, and come to your points at once. Avoid all irrelevant twaddle. The librarian will not understand Brown's quandary any better from learning that Jones married Brown's wife's sister, or that Jones's endowment is invested in the Punkeyville Mining Company, which pays good dividends. There is no busier man than the librarian of a large library; for his work is never done, and he is one of those people who find the more expected of them the more they do. There is one thing more. You must not be surprised to find some diversity of views among experts. They arise from different experiences and because of the varying conditions under which a library may be administered. The processes of one library can rarely be transplanted to another without desirable modifications, arising from some change of conditions. This accounts for a great deal of variance in the opinions of librarians; but it by no means follows that each of two systems under proper conditions may not be equally good, when both are understood and an equal familiarity has been acquired with each. Choose that which you naturally take to; run it, and do not decide that the other is not perfectly satisfactory

to him who chose that. Whichever you have chosen, study to improve it, and you will probably do so, in so far as it becomes

fitted more closely to the individuality of yourself and your library.

JUSTIN WINSOR.

### THE FRANKLIN SOCIETY OF PARIS.

AN energetic Frenchman, M. Girard, who had risen from poverty by great efforts, passing through eight different occupations in his upward course, at last reached a position of sufficient leisure and means to be able to attend the courses of the Conservatory of Arts and Trades. For eight years he educated himself at the lectures, and so highly did he esteem the privilege that he longed to extend it throughout France. He would have liked to establish a conservatory in every city. That of course was impossible: the professors could not leave Paris. But their books could, and his desire to spread among the class from which he had sprung the knowledge he had gained led him to feel strongly the importance of popular libraries, and to conceive the idea of a society entirely devoted to their formation and encouragement. Patriotic and enlightened men received the project cordially. Men like Boussingault, Jules Simon, Bonnehose, Charton, Chevalier, Aug. Cochin, Laboulaye, and others less known in this country, associated themselves with him, and the *Société Franklin pour la Propagation des Bibliothèques Populaires* was the result.

The task before them was not light. In France the rich are not apparently in the habit of giving for such objects very freely; the persons who were interested in these matters were not able to give much. In the dearth of material resources, the Society was forced to make all the greater efforts to do good by wise advice, by encouraging words, and, fortunately, by stimulating as much as possible the efforts of the people themselves in the various communes. Their success was remarkable. In the last four-

teen years libraries have been springing up in France as they have been in this country during the last twenty-five years, libraries not so large and not so much used as ours, but yet well selected and very useful.

The excellence of selection is due in great measure to the good arrangements of the Franklin Society. When libraries are sustained by subscriptions among the school children of one cent a month, it is important that every cent should be well spent; that nothing should be wasted on trash. Country school-teachers—for in France the teachers are often also the unpaid librarians—could not choose well from booksellers' catalogues, and, of course, could not afford a journey to Paris. The Society resolved to publish a catalogue which should contain every book that they could find of moderate price and suited to the reading of children and of workmen, and which should contain nothing that was immoral or unintelligible or dull.

A committee of twelve deliberated long over the books suggested. Their work was like that performed by the "Ladies' Commission" of Boston for the Unitarian Sunday-schools, who, it is said, approved one book in every hundred. The French committee could hardly have accepted more, for their list of 882 works (1867) is remarkably good. Selection is always difficult. The Franklin Commission found a double difficulty—in the persons for whom they were to choose, and in the material at their disposal. One Frenchman in three can not read at all, the second of the three reads with great difficulty. It was necessary, therefore, that the books should be of the simplest character. But unfortunately books of science

and of history suited to the uneducated are not more common in France than elsewhere; or perhaps I should say were not, for the publicity given to the want by the circulars of the Franklin Society has produced a supply, some of their own members—Macé, Charton, Laboulaye—being especially successful.

Of course there was at the outset plenty of fiction which the peasant could understand and would read if it were given him, but French fiction, as the various writers in the "Bulletin" of the Society repeatedly complain, is not generally of the kind which it is well for anybody to read. The writers prefer to analyze abnormal characters, to depict objectionable morals and the manners of the *demi monde*; they hold the mirror up only to the unpleasant part of nature. It must be pleasing to the English to see how unreservedly the French acknowledge the superiority of the English school, of Mrs. Gaskell, Mrs. Oliphant, Miss Yonge, Dickens, as well as of Mrs. Stowe and the authoress of "The Wide, Wide World." The Commission, however, succeeded in finding some story-books that they could recommend to their associate libraries, and procured others to be written. These were bought by the libraries with other books, and the natural result followed: they were borrowed, and "more useful" books left untouched. The letters and reports of librarians abstracted in the "Bulletin" are full of lamentations or apologies that the proportion of fiction read is so large. Hardly one fails to mention it; no question occupies their thoughts so much. One complains that the imagination is too much heated by this reading; another, that serious reading is crowded out; a third, that people waste their sympathy and admiration on unreal people when they should bestow it upon their country's history; another rejoices that the proportion of fiction read had fallen from  $\frac{10}{13}$  to  $\frac{5}{12}$ . On the other hand, one writes that as men will read ro-

mances it is better that they should have good than bad ones, and that the Society has rendered great service by their list; a second says that it is too much to expect that men who have been working hard all day or all the week will devote themselves all at once to serious study, and thinks that a romance is much better than billiards; and a third insists strongly that among a population unaccustomed to books it is necessary to attract and amuse first, to teach afterwards: the essential thing is to give men the habit of reading.

In this connection it may be noted that one of the first things to strike an American in these letters is the small number of readers. One librarian, after his library had been open six months, reports an average of five to six readers a week. Yet he does not seem discouraged. Another circulates 125 volumes in nine months; another, 121 in a year. To improve this state of affairs, and get the peasants interested in books, several writers suggested public lectures, not in our sense, but meaning that some educated person who could read well should once or twice a week choose extracts from an interesting book, and as he read make such explanations as seemed necessary; he was not to finish, but to leave his hearers with their curiosity awakened and unsatisfied, and eager to take the book from the library. In several communes this or some similar experiment appears to have been tried with good success. In 1848 several courses of reading were established at Paris and kept up for a time, but political events became too absorbing and the audiences dwindled. In our own country there are not a few towns where something similar might advantageously be done. Why could not able librarians establish series of "talks" on books similar to those which have been lately given on subjects of trade and science in various young men's unions?

The Society did not confine themselves to circulating a catalogue of good books.

So far as their means extended, they gave books to nascent or struggling libraries, usually twenty volumes at a time, and the letters of thanks which such donations called forth are often touching, in the long-ing they evince on the part of the school-teachers for some means of satisfying the intellectual cravings of their brighter scholars. The Society also issued instructions for the formation of libraries, and succeeded in effecting an arrangement with several large publishing houses by which books were to be furnished for popular libraries at a very reduced rate. They also undertook to buy books, have them bound cheaply, and forward them to the libraries ordering them.

On April 1st, 1874 (I have not met with later statistics), there were in France 773

popular libraries, of which 265 had been created by municipalities and 508 were founded by private persons. Probably a majority of both kinds had received more or less impulse from the Franklin Society. The 708 libraries contained 838,032 volumes, and yet 14 departments had not a single volume in a people's library. Much as it had done, the Society was not yet out of work. The French intend that in time every commune shall have its library. It is to be hoped that America, where the ability to read is so much more widely spread, and where libraries are at once so much easier to found and so much more used, will not be backward in providing collections of books by which the education received in its public schools can be confirmed and continued.

CHARLES A. CUTTER.

#### THE PROFESSION.

THE time has at last come when a librarian may, without assumption, speak of his occupation as a profession. And, more, a better time has come—perhaps we should say is coming, for it still has many fields to conquer. The best librarians are no longer men of merely negative virtues. They are positive, aggressive characters, standing in the front rank of the educators of their communities, side by side with the preachers and the teachers. The people are more and more getting their incentives and ideas from the printed page. There are more readers and fewer listeners, and men who move and lead the world are using the press more and the platform less. It needs no argument to prove that reading matter can be distributed better and more cheaply through lending libraries than in any other way, and we shall assume, what few will presume to dispute, that the largest influence over the people is the printed page, and that this influence may be wielded

most surely and strongly through our libraries.

From the first, libraries have commanded great respect, and much has been written of their priceless worth; but the opinion has been largely prevalent that a librarian was a keeper only, and had done his full duty if he preserved the books from loss, and to a reasonable extent from the worms. There have been noble exceptions to this rule, but still it is a modern idea that librarians should do more than this. It is not now enough that the books are cared for properly, are well arranged, are never lost. It is not enough if the librarian can readily produce any book asked for. It is not enough that he can, when asked, give advice as to the best books in his collection on any given subject. All these things are indispensable, but all these are not enough for our ideal. He must see that his library contains, as far as possible, the best books on the best subjects, regard-

ing carefully the wants of his special community. Then, having the best books, he must create among his people, his pupils, a desire to read those books. He must put every facility in the way of readers, so that they shall be led on from good to better. He must teach them how, after studying their own wants, they may themselves select their reading wisely. Such a librarian will find enough who are ready to put themselves under his influence and direction, and, if competent and enthusiastic, he may soon largely shape the reading, and through it the thought, of his whole community.

The time is come when we are not astonished to find the ablest business talents engaged in the management of a public library. Not that we have less scholarship, but that we have more life. The passive has become active, and we look for a throng of people going in and out of library doors as in the markets and the stores. There was a time when libraries were opened only at intervals, and visitors came occasionally, as they come sometimes to a deserted castle or to a haunted house. Now many of our libraries are as accessible as our post-offices, and the number of new libraries founded has been so great that in an ordinary town we no longer ask, "Have you a library?" but "Where is your library?" as we might ask where is your school-house, or your post-office, or your church?

And so our leading educators have come to recognize the library as sharing with the school the education of the people. The most that the schools can hope to do for the masses more than the schools are doing for them in many sections, is to teach them to read intelligently, to get ideas readily from the printed page. It may seem a strong statement, but many children leave the schools without this ability. They can

repeat the words of the book, but this is simply pronunciation, as a beginner pronounces another language without getting any clear idea of the meaning. Could the schools really teach the masses to *read*, they would be doing a great work. The children of the lower classes have to commence work at a very early age, and it is impossible to keep them in the schools long enough to educate them to any degree. The school teaches them to read; the library must supply them with reading which shall serve to educate, and so it is that we are forced to divide popular education into two parts of almost equal importance and deserving equal attention: the free school and the free library.

It is in the interest of the modern library, and of those desiring to make its influence wider and greater, that this journal has been established. Its founders have an intense faith in the future of our libraries, and believe that if the best methods can be applied by the best librarians, the public may soon be brought to recognize our claim that the free library ranks with the free school. We hold that there is no work reaching farther in its influence and deserving more honor than the work which a competent and earnest librarian can do for his community.

The time *was* when a library was very like a museum, and a librarian was a mouser in musty books, and visitors looked with curious eyes at ancient tomes and manuscripts. The time *is* when a library is a school, and the librarian is in the highest sense a teacher, and the visitor is a reader among the books as a workman among his tools. Will any man deny to the high calling of such a librarianship the title of profession?

MELVIL DEWEY.

## THE GOVERNMENT LIBRARY REPORT.

ANY criticism on so comprehensive and exhaustive a treatment of the library question *in esse* and *in futuro* as that attempted in the forthcoming government volume would be as impossible to prepare as it would be here out of place to give if prepared. It is simply thought desirable to give a somewhat brief sketch of the topics treated, that the scope of the work and its importance to librarians may be the better understood. The volume, it should be noted, is not yet quite ready for distribution; the subjoined notice being prepared from partial advance sheets courteously offered for the purpose by the editors.

The report consists of two parts, each octavo: the first being the main work—the report proper; the second, a pamphlet containing Mr. Cutter's rules on cataloguing. The main work is illustrated with occasional cuts of some of the more notable old and new library buildings, and is made up of thirty-nine chapters and an introduction. Of these nearly one half describe and discuss the different special classes of libraries, the remainder considering those questions and points that enter into the management and usefulness, more or less, of all libraries. The peculiar as well as the strong point in the work is its number of authors: the editors having conceived the happy plan of obtaining from each of the more noted librarians or other bibliographers of the country a contribution on the subject his own bent or the peculiarity of his library had best fitted him to write about.

The introduction briefly sums up the contents of the report, and considers the questions of libraries as an educational force; the librarian as an educator; the relation of the general government to libraries, and the feasibility of attaching museums of art to public libraries. A translation of Dr. Rullman's tract advocating library science as a subject of special study in German

universities is given; there is a brief notice of the New York Library Convention in 1853, and attention is called to the Philadelphia conference announced for next month. The substance also of the prospectus of the JOURNAL is presented, and some mention of the public libraries in Canada, Mexico, Brazil, and Japan is included.

In the first chapter Mr. Horace E. Scudder tells us of the public libraries in the United States one hundred years ago, showing what resources the country then contained for literary culture, and how the early proprietary and subscription associations—the germ of all modern mercantile and free libraries—originated. The start of the older college libraries is also here noted, though the description of their present condition is necessarily left to their more special article. With the second chapter the detailed accounts of the various kinds of libraries begin, the ground covered by them and their authors being better shown in the following table:

Ch. II. School and asylum libraries. By the Editors. (With sketches of principal collections and statistics.)

Ch. III. College libraries. By the Editors. (With sketches of principal collections and statistics.)

Ch. IV. Theological libraries. 1. By a librarian. 2. Catholic libraries. By Prof. J. S. Sumner, S.J. 3. Sketches of principal collections and statistics.

Ch. V. Law libraries. By S. B. Griswold. (With sketches of principal collections and statistics.)

Ch. VI. Medical libraries. By J. S. Billings, U.S.A. (With statistics of principal collections.)

Ch. VII. Scientific libraries. By Prof. Theo. Gill. (With statistical tables of libraries of scientific schools and associations.)

Ch. VIII. Libraries in prisons and reformatories. By the Editors. (With statistical table of prison libraries.)

Ch. X. Libraries of the general government. By the Editors. (With sketch of National Library by A. R. Spofford, and some special sketches by others.)

Ch. XII. State and Territorial libraries. By H. A. Homes. (With statistical table of such libraries.)

Ch. XIII. Historical societies. 1. History and condition. By H. A. Homes. 2. General considerations respecting historical research. By W. I. Fletcher. 3. Sketches of individual societies and statistics. By the Editors.

Ch. XIV. Young men's mercantile libraries. By F. B. Perkins. (With statistical tables.)

Ch. XV. Libraries of young men's Christian associations. By Cephas Brainerd. (With statistical table.)

Ch. XVII. Public libraries in manufacturing communities. By W. I. Fletcher.

In many of these chapters useful hints and suggestions on the formation and conduct of special libraries are to be found, and the best tools are pointed out. Thus in connection with scientific libraries Prof. Gill mentions the best special bibliography in each branch of science (as anatomy, chemistry, general mathematics, etc.), with comment upon its reliability and fulness; and similarly Gen. Billings, in writing of medical libraries, schedules the leading reference works in this study. The variety in authorship has the effect, happily, of varying the tone of each of these chapters, which is heightened by the different treatment necessitated by the peculiar difficulties and wants of each division. The feature of appending to most of the chapters the statistics of the respective departments, serves admirably to show their relative progress and accumulated wealth in literature, though it should be remembered that it does not always indicate the extent of special literatures, as the collecting of some may have been very imperfectly or recently undertaken. Thus, though medical literature dates back three or four hundred years, and is to be found scattered through some

two or three hundred thousand volumes, yet, save at Washington, it is represented by scarcely a large library in the country. In the closing chapter of the report these separate tables are gathered together, showing in one view the library extent of the United States.

In line with the tract of Dr. Rullman in the preface, Mr. F. B. Perkins and Mr. William Mathews urge the establishment in the larger colleges and universities of chairs on "books and reading," teaching not what to read, but how to read—the methodology of handling printed knowledge. A sketch of the history and *modus operandi* of the copyright law is contributed by the editors, and in the same chapter the provisions of the present law regulating the distribution of public documents, with an account of previous methods, are given; Prof. Gill describes the system of exchange in use at the Smithsonian Institution, with tables showing numbers of packages received and sent; and there is the text of the law respecting duties on books imported for public use. Mr. J. P. Quincy writes on free libraries, their relation to the State and the citizen, and their necessity as an educational influence in a republic; and Mr. W. I. Fletcher considers the use of public libraries by the young, arguing that there should be no restriction as to age, but that parents and teachers should have a voice in guiding their reading, and that there should be a steady influence exerted in encouragement of the use of the better classes of literature. The key-note of "how to make town libraries successful," according to Mr. Perkins, is "businesslike management;" for, like any charitable and benevolent society, he adds, neither faith nor works (taken religiously) "will keep it going very long without accurate book-keeping, regular hours, and efficient business supervision." He gives a scheme in brief for the institution of such libraries, treating of the choice of books, organization and service, and mainte-

nance, setting it all forth with a clearness and practicalness that the merest tyro in library work can understand, yet embodying many suggestions that could be profitably adopted by those of longer standing. Mr. Winsor contributes the papers on reading on popular libraries, on library buildings, and on library memoranda, which, as the fruit of his experience in our largest library, should prove valuable data. As samples of recent arrangement of buildings, he describes the new Roxbury branch, whose book room (27 x 55 x 24), by a division into three stories, can shelve a hundred thousand volumes; the Boylston-street main building of the Boston Public, as an instance of the necessary rooms and stalls for the simultaneous workings of the departments of a large library; and, in connection with the architects Sturgis and Brigham, of Boston, he gives and explains the plans for a building of one million volumes' capacity. In his "library memoranda" the preservation of ephemera, which, though valueless now, become invaluable, the advisability of a librarian's having as technical a knowledge as possible of binding, the use of reference-books, and the compilation and consultation of library statistics, are briefly treated. Prof. H. S. Frieze shows what has already been done here in establishing art museums, their general influence and connection with public libraries, their mode of management, etc. The editors define free town libraries, describing their origin, with a summary of the progress already made in the several States; while W. C. Todd writes of the benefits and management of free reading-rooms, with partial sketches of some prominent examples. A chapter of some length and interest on college library administration, by Prof. O. H. Robinson, shows what are the principles of growth of such a collection, the best methods of classification, arrangement, cataloguing, and indexing, and the peculiar relations of the readers (the stu-

dents) to the governing power. The important paper on the organization and management of public libraries (Mr. Poole's contribution) deals with the preliminary steps in organizing, the selection of books, their purchase, the best arrangement of the necessary rooms, the shelving, the appointment of librarian, mode of cataloguing, and the other daily routine that makes the life of a library.

On the vital question of catalogue-making there is a variety of papers. In addition to his rules forming the supplementary part of the report, Mr. Cutter has an elaborate and exhaustive article that would seem to cover every point that could arise, did not the experience of every cataloguer show that knotty cases would come up not reducible to any rule. Under the three heads of "kind of catalogue," "form" (MS. or printed), and "tables," he defines the conflicting systems, shows their merits and demerits, and points out the circumstances under which one is preferable to another. The tables are a monument of painstaking elaboration, furnishing not only a complete classification of the different catalogue systems, but also their comparative usefulness and general adoption, the cost of printing, the necessity of printing (rather than their use in MS.), with an additional tabulation of the printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States (and their data), to the number of one thousand and ten. Of these twelve tables four are the compiled answers to circulars sent out by Mr. Cutter in 1875 to seventy-five libraries that had lately printed catalogues. The minuteness and thoroughness distinguishing all of Mr. Cutter's work has never had better illustration. The other papers on cataloguing are Mr. Dewey's on his decimal classification and subject index, a mnemonic system devised for cataloguing and indexing, but found applicable at the Amherst Library (where it is in successful use) for arranging and numbering on the shelves;

Mr. Noyes' description of the plan of his new catalogue of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library (defined by him as of the dictionary type, but with variations from the usual idea of that term) with facsimile examples of its pages; Mr. Schwartz' account of his catalogue of the New York Apprentices' Library, which is arranged in two parts, systematic and alphabetical—the latter embracing in one list entries under authors, popular (and non-significant) titles, and individual subjects, with cross-references; and Mr. Bailey's scheme of the St. Louis Public School Library list, which is a modification of the Baconian system in use in the Mercantile Library of that city.

Prof. O. H. Robinson offers a mode of indexing periodical and miscellaneous literature in use by himself, and in a further paper utters a few just words of complaint against enigmatic titles, suggesting that a library manual be prepared with an index to these in the leading subjects of study. Mr. Spofford writes of the binding and preservation of books, including the restoration of old books, and the mounting of maps and charts, and also calls attention to the importance of collecting complete files of periodical literature and society publications. Further papers by him give lists of the principal books of reference important to be used in libraries, and of the books and articles in periodicals on the subject of libraries. The final papers of the report are

Mr. Perkins', on the preparation of book indexes; one by the editors, on library reports and statistics, giving comparisons of statistics of foreign and American libraries, with tables of American public libraries in 1776, 1800, and 1876; and one by several contributors, containing sketches of the public libraries in ten principal cities. The last chapter (by the editors), alluded to before, sums up the statistics given partially by subject in the early chapters and has also a complete list of public libraries in the United States.

It is scarcely possible to give any clear idea of the exhaustive scope of Mr. Cutter's "Rules for a Printed Dictionary Catalogue," forming Part II. of the report; they need the closest study to be fully understood and appreciated. The pamphlet numbers some eighty-nine closely-printed pages, and contains two hundred and five rules—a number which the notes and divisions under some special rules would largely increase. In addition to these rules proper, Mr. Cutter appends a list of the other catalogues necessary to a library's internal management (as the accession, duplicate, shelf, etc.), with brief descriptions of their method of use, and in a second appendix notes the works of reference he has found to be of constant use in cataloguing. His introduction calls attention to the need of a settled nomenclature, and some suggestions and examples are offered.

L. E. JONES.

#### PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

AS a general rule, the public documents have been a despised class of books. Especially has this been true in our smaller libraries, which have hardly yet learned to appreciate them. Till within a comparatively few years they were hardly preserved at all. In 1848 it was said of the Vermont State pub-

lications, "So little regard has been had to the preservation of our most important documents that no one of the public libraries of this State (not even our State library) contains a complete set of the published laws and journals of our legislature." At the present time the case is much improved, but yet

there is a chance for still greater advances. A few United States documents are regarded as valuable. Specialists have learned that they contain much which is of the utmost importance to them, and which they can obtain nowhere else. The reports of the Patent Office and of scientific men attached to the various exploring expeditions are perhaps the most prominent illustrations. Yet so many of these latter are hidden away in entirely unexpected places, sometimes in the report of one government officer and again in that of another, that without some clue to guide us through this labyrinth we are entirely lost.

The first great need, then, is some full index, brought up and kept up to date—an index of reports and also one of subjects treated of in the reports, the fuller the better. At present there is no such thing. We would not ignore the work which the Boston Public Library has done and given to the public. But its printed index is now a dozen years old, and though its written catalogue may be kept up, that is small consolation to others who have no access to it. There are also indices published by government of some portions of the United States documents—*e. g.*, the executive documents of the House of Representatives—but they are poorly compiled and of very little value. Of the Massachusetts documents there is no general index, and I presume none for those of the other States. Thus it is still true that we have no such catalogue as we need.

A further cause of the contempt with which public documents are regarded is the careless lavishness which they are scattered about the country. There seems to be no desire to send them to those who are interested in them and will use them, but they are cast indiscriminately abroad. As a result they are thrown into the paper-basket, or used for scrap-books, or something else equally important. This

waste is perhaps not so common now as in former years, but still it is sufficient to urge upon us some better disposal of them. The report of the Commissioner of Education for 1872 mentions about forty libraries having over 25,000 volumes apiece. This number must be quite largely increased now; perhaps, for lack of more definite information, we may call it one hundred. If, now, all the States of the Union would supply each of these hundred libraries with copies of their State publications, it might be of as great service in spreading information in regard to the States as the elaborate preparations of some of them at the Centennial Exhibition. It certainly would not be very expensive—the mere cost of paper, press-work, and binding. If, in addition, the United States Government would institute, or rather *extend*, its system of exchanges with foreign countries so as to supply these one hundred libraries in all parts of the land with a copy of the government publications of the principal nations of Europe, we would gain valuable books and make them reasonably accessible to large numbers of people. There must be many libraries abroad which would desire our publications in return, and this would give to those countries better and more reliable information concerning our own land, which they so often fail to appreciate.

This system of exchanges is, of course, nothing new. Its many advantages and great simplicity have been urged long since by M. Alexandre Vattemare, and it was, at least partially, carried into effect. I urge it here, at the beginning of our new enterprise, as something in which all librarians should be interested, hoping to stir up renewed discussion and *action* upon the subject. The two great needs of our libraries in regard to public documents are larger, fuller, and better indices and an improved system of exchange.

MELVIL DEWEY.

---

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

---

SEPTEMBER 30, 1876.

---

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, P. O. Box 1667, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*It should be understood that the JOURNAL does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical interests; but all books received will be carefully recorded by full title in accordance with established library rules, with a view to the ultimate publication of a detached bibliographical supplement for library slips.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

---

THE library profession, within which co-operation may be made exceptionally useful, has heretofore had little opportunity for mutual consultation and assistance. Hard worked and ill paid, most librarians could afford neither the time nor the money for the travel, correspondence, and study vitally necessary to the best fulfilment of their calling. Something could be done by comparing catalogues in odd hours and by chance conversation, and the few men who have earned for the American librarian the rank of organizer and teacher were ready enough to give what help they could to those who were aspiring enough to seek it. The conference of twenty years ago did something, but it was only an incident, and its work was not kept alive. It will prove, perhaps, not the least important item in the new activity of this centennial year, that it will have given so remarkable an impetus to library co-operation. The field had been prepared by the splendid development, as a characteristic American institution, of the Boston and other public libraries; by the new interest in cataloguing; by the fresh proof of the material importance of co-operative intellectual effort afforded by such work as that of the American Social Science Association and the National Bureau of Edu-

cation; and by a score of less salient but active elements. 1876 will be noted for the publication of the *magnum opus* of library literature, the government report; for the national—in fact international—Conference at Philadelphia, leading we may hope to a general organization of abiding usefulness; and, let us hope also, for the establishment of a journalistic medium of exchanging thought and experience that will earn for itself a permanent place.

THE plan of the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL is intended to cover the entire field of library and bibliographical interests. But its conductors mean to make it a medium of communication in the proper sense, rather than to impress views which can be identified as those of the JOURNAL itself. Its associate editors, who, leading the profession, offer to their fellow-workers their hearty co-operation in this effort toward the general advancement of the calling, will commonly write over their own names or initials, and the editors understand that they will be at liberty to affix the names of all contributors, excepts in case of special requests to the contrary. This will give to each article its due weight and significance, while the JOURNAL as such confines itself to general suggestion or exposition. Under this plan, the leading pages will be devoted to papers on important library topics by those specially qualified to discuss them. Librarians and others are also invited to set forth their views, criticisms, and suggestions on any pertinent subject, freely but briefly, under "Communications." It is proposed ultimately to arrange for special correspondence from abroad. "Notes and Queries" should be of great practical value, and we trust our readers will do their best to furnish information sought; the department giving newly-found "Pseudonyms and Anonyms," under the charge of an associate editor foremost in that branch, should also be sustained by general co-operation. It is intended, in the department of "Bibliography" proper, to record the titles of any catalogue, bibliography, etc., published in this or other countries, with careful critical notices of the more important; this division may also include a list of the general new publications most desirable for libraries. The department of "General Notes" will cover all matters of library interest not specialized under departments: descriptions, statistics, foundations, donations, new catalogues, improvements, suggestions, personal

notes, and library facts of all sorts. The home and foreign journals will be carefully gleaned for this purpose, under a system of division among the associated editors, and the managing editor will use much of his time in personal visits to libraries on behalf of the readers of the JOURNAL; but each librarian must also feel that the JOURNAL is in a measure his own, and must do his part in its editing by sending every new fact as to his own library, or other library items that may otherwise escape attention. In addition to these departments, much usefulness and economy is expected from the semi-advertising departments, through which librarians, under special advantages to subscribers, may offer duplicates, call for books wanted, apply for assistants or for positions, etc. In a word, the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL hopes to collate for the librarian every view or fact which may be of use or interest in his work, to the saving of time, money, and effort for him, and, as a final aim, to the advancement of his honorable profession.

THERE has been no library journal before because no one could see room for it. But, early this year, the determination among leading librarians in Boston that there ought to be such a journal met with the determination, at the office of the *Publishers' Weekly* in New York, that the experiment should be practically tried. It was thought that Boston, with its library facilities, offered the best opportunity for much of the editing, and New York, with an office versed in bibliographical publication and which had already shown a desire to cover the library field, the best position for publishing. As a rule, therefore, contributions and inquiries of any sort should be sent to the Boston office; subscriptions and advertisements to the publication office in New York. It is by no means certain that the JOURNAL can yet be made to cover expenses, but the experiment will be tried. It need not be an experiment, if each librarian will do his little part toward its success, for there are now, in this country alone, a sufficient number of libraries to which such a journal should save more than the five dollars it costs, to authorize the considerable outlay required. It is on this justification of saving that the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL rests its claim to support, even from the smaller libraries, to whose trustees or librarian every dollar is a drain. The cost could be made much less but for the well-known fact that of the theoretic-

cal many who *ought* to support a new enterprise, so few do, wherefore it is urgently necessary that every librarian who recognizes the importance of the work should come at once to its support, to the full extent of the number of copies his library can afford and make use of. Each subscription may count in that very margin needed to ensure the continuance of the JOURNAL beyond the experimental year through which it will certainly be published. If the plans of the JOURNAL are carried out, it will prove a visitor that will be only less welcome than a donation, a library tool that will pay its cost a dozen times over, an inspiration to keep librarians up to the ideal of their profession—and is to no small degree in the hands of the very reader now reading this page whether these plans shall be fulfilled.

THE Committee's programme for the Philadelphia Conference is printed elsewhere. It will be seen that discussions on the more important library topics will be opened by papers from the leading librarians of the country. The history of the Conference is quickly told. Taking the hint from the meeting of 1853, a few library devotees in May last proposed a like gathering in connection with the great Exhibition. Letters of inquiry called out hearty responses from prominent librarians and the Commissioner of Education, and a preliminary call was issued. It was at first proposed to hold the gathering in August, but the replies to the call generally agreed upon October as the better date, Philadelphia as the place, and Messrs. Winsor, Poole, and Smith as the proper committee to take charge of the arrangements. Announcement was made through the press, and the Bureau of Education forwarded the call to the libraries of this country and to the leading librarians abroad, and the responses to the invitation have been so general as to surprise even the projectors of the Conference. There will be a large attendance from all parts of this country, and delegates are also expected from Europe, Mr. Yates, of Leeds, for instance, being granted a considerable leave of absence for the purpose. The Conference affords opportunity to visit the Exhibition in the most favorable month; and the special Centennial fares, with the reduced hotel terms procured by the Committee, make the trip comparatively inexpensive. There is no lack of inducement for librarians to attend; and as it should be the

most profitable three days of their library life, it is scarcely to be supposed that any Board will refuse to grant leave of absence. Not the least important outcome of this meeting should be the proposed national organization. It is intended to give up the second number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* to a detailed report of the Conference.

WE regret to learn that the Special Report on the libraries of the United States, noticed elsewhere from advance sheets, on which the Bureau of Education has been so earnestly engaged for more than a year, is not likely, owing to unexpected delay in the printing office, to be in the hands of librarians generally until after the date of the Conference. The Committee, however, hope to procure copies for the use of the Conference. The book is one of such great importance that every person interested in our libraries will be glad to learn that the Bureau has wisely printed a large edition (10,000 copies), so that every library will be able to secure a copy. On the present plan of distribution, copies will be sent to the librarians of all libraries embraced in the general table, so far as their names are known. Libraries not reporting regular librarians (as academy, seminary, and school libraries) will also receive copies. It will not be practicable, as a rule, to furnish more than one copy of the Report to the several libraries, and the copy sent to the librarian will be regarded as the library's copy. Copies will also be sent to the leading libraries of other countries, and also to many individuals who are specially interested in its contents. It is not too much to say that this volume is the most valuable and practically useful work specifically devoted to libraries that has been published in any country. Its proper title is the *Library Cyclopædia*, and few cyclopædias have been so complete in their specialty or so authoritative by reason of the many experts who have contributed, each upon that topic upon which he, of all of his class, is best qualified to speak. To Gen. Eaton as the originator of the volume, and to Messrs. S. R. Warren and S. N. Clark, its painstaking editors, the respect and gratitude of foreign as well as American librarians will be cheerfully accorded; the influence of their work on the development of education in America must be widely productive of good.

IN connection with the *JOURNAL* it will be the province of the managing editor to collect

what the scientists would call a museum of comparative bibliography. To this each librarian is requested to forward at once two copies of each catalogue, class list, or bulletin of any kind; slips used in calling for books; charging-cards; postal-card notifications for delinquents; lists of books reserved, etc.; laws or regulations; forms of application for use; guarantee and reference blanks, and other printed or like appliances. These should be endorsed with all particulars—as cost (noting quantity), date of adoption, manner of using, and the suggestions of experience as to improvements—that will illustrate their practical usefulness. Of these one set will be arranged by libraries, so as to show the complete method of any given institution; the other, by articles, to show the comparative merits of each. This collection will be freely at the service of all who may visit the Boston office, and it is scarcely necessary to point out that to those planning or improving libraries a few hours here will save months of perplexing travel and correspondence. Of course the collection should be kept up to date by forwarding two copies of each new article as issued. It will also be used as the basis of a series of monographs on library appliances, which we hope to commence in an early number.

THE idea of a co-operative indexing of current serial literature, suggested by Prof. Robinson in the *Library Report*, and set forth practically elsewhere by Mr. Cutter, illustrates at once what can be done by mutual effort, such as it is a function of the *JOURNAL* to promote. A plan of the sort has been attempted by Mr. Winsor this very month. He called a meeting of his principal officers, and assigned to each a list of periodicals, for whose indexing he was to be responsible. As each periodical comes into the library, the designated person notes any articles of importance on slips uniformly used by all for the purpose. These slips, arranged together alphabetically, to a certain degree supplement Poole's Index to date. Doubtless Mr. Winsor would gladly make his system part of a more general one of wider scope, and it is to be hoped that others may be heard from, both with further suggestions and with offers of co-operation in providing such a supplement to the work of the *JOURNAL*.

A WELCOME correspondent presents suggestions as to another important matter, not directly

co-operative, but in which the co-operative influence of librarians would doubtless have great effect. If publishers could be induced to prepare, or have prepared, uniform title-slips of their new publications, a considerable point would be gained for the bookseller also as well as for the librarian. The suggestion has been made that the title-record might be put at the head of a page circular; that a little *résumé* of the book might occupy a second portion; and that an advertising list of new books or books on the same subject or by the same author might utilize the rest of the space. This would "pay" the publisher and be doubly useful to his customers. But the subject, in its details, is a most interesting one; it is at least opened for discussion, and we shall return to it again.

### COMMUNICATIONS.

#### PUBLISHERS' SLIPS FOR LIBRARIANS AND OTHERS.

BOSTON, Sept. 6, 1876.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

In the *Publishers' Weekly*, a short time ago, there appeared two or more short articles in reference to the supplying by publishers of slips containing the titles of new books with a synopsis of their contents, for the guidance of purchasers and the convenience of librarians. No definite plan was proposed, and the matter seems to have been dropped.

The following suggestions are offered with the hope that they may open the way to a discussion on this point, and lead to a practical result.

With each book published there should be sent out prepared slips containing the author's name and the title-page in full, carefully arranged as they are on the general "card catalogues" of our best libraries. The slips may be of good thin paper, and a trifle smaller in dimensions than the cards used in libraries. When a book thus catalogued is added to a library, the librarian can paste the slip upon one of his cards and place it at once in the "card catalogue." The subject or subjects treated of in the book may be written upon similar cards mounted with extra slips, on the margin above the slip, these latter cards to be placed in the "card index of subjects."

The fuller this Index of Subjects can be made in a library, upon the printed slips thus furnished, or by written cards, the more accessible

and useful will such library become to its consultants.

It may well be objected that publishers would be unable or unwilling to take the trouble to prepare these slips, and that uniformity could not be secured.

To settle these points is the object aimed at in the discussion proposed.

If the publishers are willing, the preparation of the slips might be assigned to the LIBRARY JOURNAL or the *Publishers' Weekly*, thereby securing the desired uniformity, copies of books or title-pages and contents being all sent to the "cataloguer."

These slips would be of use not only in large libraries, but in all. Many private individuals would thus be able to have catalogues of their libraries, which, arranged in a small drawer or drawers, would be found of great advantage, and might be indexed and extended *ad libitum*.

C. A. NELSON.

#### THE LENDING OF BOOKS TO ONE ANOTHER BY LIBRARIES.

WORCESTER, FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, }  
Sept. 4, 1876. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

It would add greatly to the usefulness of our reference libraries if an agreement should be made to lend books to each other for short periods of time. It happens not unfrequently that some book is called for by a reader, or that in looking up the answer to a question a librarian has occasion to use a book which he finds in the catalogue of another library, but which does not belong to his own collection. The book, very likely, is one that can be replaced if lost. But it would take time to get it through ordinary channels; it might be necessary to send abroad for a copy or to wait to pick up one, if the book is scarce. In such a case it would be a great convenience to be able to borrow a book for a few days.

The Boston Public Library allows students in special branches of knowledge, when properly introduced, to take out books needed in the pursuit of their special investigations, even although they do not live in Boston.

Very likely it would occasionally allow to other libraries the use of books if asked to lend them. There seems to be no limit to its courtesy.

If libraries were to agree to help one another in this way, much good would result.

Perhaps those libraries which now allow books to be taken out by certain classes of non-residents would like to have applicants introduced through the libraries of the towns where they live, and instead of sending books to individuals, would prefer to send them to libraries to be delivered by them to applicants, and to be looked after as they look after their own books.

There would be a certain increase in the sense of safety in the consciousness that a library knows the peculiarities of its own readers better than they can be known to the officers of a distant institution.

I should think libraries would be willing to make themselves responsible for the value of borrowed books, and be willing to pay an amount of expressage that would make the transportation company liable for the loss in money should the books disappear in transit.

Is not some such plan as the one suggested practicable?

I am informed that a plan of this kind is in operation in Europe, and that in many places it is easy to get through the local library books belonging to libraries in distant countries. If I am correctly informed, valuable books and even manuscripts are thus sent from one library to another to a very considerable extent.

Reference libraries, it is true, all have exceptionally valuable books that they would not be willing to lend. All, too, have books that by the condition of gift can not be allowed outside of the building of the library which owns them. This condition is annexed to so many of the books in the reference department of the Worcester Library that I hesitate in urging the plan recommended. We have no printed catalogue, either, of the reference department.

But even if for these reasons the privilege desired could not be extended to the library under my charge, why should not such libraries as can assist each other whenever in their power do so?

I do not propose a definitely-formed plan for carrying out the recommendation contained in this letter, but only ask librarians and others to consider whether it would not be well to form one, and whether it is not feasible to make one.

Perhaps the matter is worthy the consideration of the Conference of Librarians at Philadelphia.

SAMUEL S. GREEN,  
*Librarian.*

#### THE CONFERENCE.

THE Conference of Librarians will assemble at the rooms of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, Philadelphia, Wednesday, Oct. 4th, 1876, at 10 o'clock, when an Address of Welcome will be delivered by John William Wallace, President of the Historical Society. After a permanent organization has been effected, provision will be made for continuing the sessions by adjournment for the day and evening, so as to allow members an opportunity to devote a part of each day to the Exhibition grounds. If the attendance is larger than the rooms will accommodate, an adjournment will be made to the Lecture Room of the Franklin Institute, which has been tendered for that purpose. On Wednesday afternoon a visit will also be made by the Conference as a body to the new Ridgway (Rush) Library building, and in the evening the Conference will be entertained socially at the Historical rooms by the librarians of Philadelphia. During the sessions papers will be read as introductory to discussions on different subjects; and the various topics of library economy as included in the special Report on Public Libraries, issued by the Commissioner of Education, will also be brought up for consideration. The following papers are already promised:

"A Universal Catalogue: its Necessity and Practicability." James G. Barnwell, Mercantile Library, Philadelphia.

"The Preservation of Pamphlets." Charles A. Cutter, Boston Athenæum.

"The Sizes of Printed Books." Charles Evans, Indianapolis Public Library.

"Personal Intercourse and Relations between Librarians and Readers in Popular Libraries." Samuel S. Green, Worcester Free Public Library.

"Bibliography as a Science." Reuben A. Guild, Librarian Brown University.

"The Modes of Construction appropriate to Public Libraries." S. F. Haven, American Antiquarian Society.

"Some Popular Objections to Public Libraries." William F. Poole, Chicago Public Library.

"A Co-operative Index for Public Libraries." Thomas H. Rogers, Warren Co. Library, Monmouth, Ill.

"Qualifications of a Librarian." Lloyd P. Smith, Philadelphia Library Company.

"Copyright in its Relations to Libraries and

Literature." A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress.

"Helps to Reading." Justin Winsor, Superintendent Boston Public Library.

In addition to the topics in the Government Report there will be discussions on the following, among other subjects :

The Preparation of Printed Titles for the Common Use of Libraries.

The Completion of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature.

The Systematic Exchange of Duplicates.

The Distribution of Public Documents, home and foreign.

The Permanent Organization of American Library Interests.

Library Co-operation.

The Preparation of a Hand-Book for Readers suitable for Distribution in Public Libraries.

Ideal *vs.* Working Libraries in our Universities.

The Committee expect to see a large gathering ; and would renew the invitation to all librarians, both at home and abroad, and to all now or in the past in any way connected with libraries, and to all who may be interested in library economy or bibliographical studies.

JUSTIN WINSOR, Boston Public Library,

WM. F. POOLE, Chicago Public Library,

LLOYD P. SMITH, Philadelphia Library Co.,

*Committee.*

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary,*

13 Tremont Place, Boston.

[No attempt has been made to secure special railroad rates to the Conference, since all the railroads issue excursion tickets to the Centennial Exhibition at a *minimum* price. The Committee have, however, succeeded in making special terms at the hotels selected as headquarters, which are the Hotel Lafayette and La Pierre House, adjoining each other on Broad (14th) and Chestnut streets. The latter is the cheaper house. Those desiring accommodations at less than \$3 per day will find ample accommodation at private houses, to which the Centennial Lodging-House Agency will direct them. The rooms of the Historical Society, where the meetings will be held, are on Spruce street (two streets from Chestnut), about half a mile from the hotel headquarters, between Eighth and Ninth. Take the Chestnut-street cars and get out at the corner of Ninth street. The cars running on Walnut street, or those on Market street, take passengers directly to the Centennial grounds from either the hotels named or the Historical Rooms ; they return respectively by Chestnut street and by Market street. The time between is about 45 minutes. As it is pro-

posed to hold the important meetings in the evening, and the others early in the morning, it is desirable during the Conference to lodge in the city rather than near the grounds, visiting the grounds in the afternoon. For this purpose, in reaching Philadelphia, visitors should go "direct to the city" instead of to the "Centennial depot." It will be found more convenient to reach the city the day before the Conference—Tuesday.]

LIBRARY CO. of PHILADELPHIA,  
Fifth Street, below Chestnut,  
PHILADELPHIA, Sept. 9, 1876. }

MY DEAR SIR : I am glad that Philadelphia has been selected as the place of meeting for the librarians of America, and I can assure you that the gentlemen who shall honor us by their presence will be heartily welcomed here. The directors of the Mercantile Library have passed a resolution throwing open their rooms to the members of the Convention, and I need not say that the Philadelphia and Loganian Libraries will extend a like hospitality.

In addition to the meetings in the morning it is proposed, on the afternoon of Wednesday, the 4th October, to visit in a body the new library building now in course of erection by the executor of the late Dr. James Rush. It occupies a square of ground on South Broad street, and will cost in all some \$800,000. The architect sends you a description of it.

The building is entirely fire-proof, and will be finished and ready for occupation in about a year from the present time. It will then, by the direction of the testator, be formally offered for the acceptance of the Library Company of Philadelphia, under the title of the Ridgway Branch of the Philadelphia Library.

On some one evening during the sitting of the Convention, it is proposed to have a reception at the Historical Society's rooms for social intercourse, and to enable the members to make acquaintances among the literary gentlemen of Philadelphia.

My friends John Jordan, Jr., Esq., of the Historical Society, and James G. Barnwell, Esq., of the Mercantile Library, desire me to say that they unite with me in giving a cordial welcome to the gentlemen of the Convention, and that they will do all in their power to make the meeting an agreeable one.

I remain, my dear Mr. Dewey,

Yours very truly,

LLOYD P. SMITH.

MR. MELVIL DEWEY,

*Sec. Library Conference Committee.*

## CENTENNIAL LIBRARY EXHIBITS.

THERE is not so much of a collection of library catalogues and bibliographic material at the Centennial Exhibition as one would naturally expect.

The most extensive exhibit is that to be found in the Government Building, where the Bureau of Education exhibits the large collection of catalogues and reports recently accumulated by it in the course of preparing its forthcoming work on public libraries in America. Noticeable among these are the nine volumes which compose the catalogue of the National Library.

In the same building the United States Patent Office displays a collection of five hundred well-bound volumes of its reports, and other publications. The Superintendent of Documents sends from Washington a full set of the publications during the Forty-third Congress. The other departments and bureaux exhibit sets of their reports.

In the Main Building the few library exhibits proper are confined chiefly to the displays of the State educational departments. In the Rhode Island exhibit there is a drawing of the new and beautiful Brown University library building, and in the Massachusetts exhibit a small collection of library catalogues and reports. Notable among these is the contribution from the Boston Public Library. The Worcester Public Library has prepared a special report for the Centennial. Williams and some other colleges have prepared special bibliographies of works by their professors. The exhibit of the American Book-Trade Association, at the south-eastern angle, will interest librarians, who are particularly concerned, in it, with Mr. J. R. Bartlett's catalogue, in 4 vols., of John Carter Brown's library, of which only fifty copies were printed, shown in a special case, and Mr. Sabin's *Bibliotheca Americana*; indirectly with the trade bibliographical publications of the *Publishers' Weekly* and the *American Bookseller*. Mr. Farley and Mr. Hebbard are in charge of most of the exhibits, and will open cases.

The special attention of librarians may be called to the very valuable displays made by the *Cercle de la Librairie*, and of the Messrs. Hachette & Co., in the French section of the Main Building. As a collection of choice authors and editions it is unsurpassed by any publishers' display in the whole exhibition,

while the different important specialties represented make the display a very fine French library. Thus the *Institut Géographique* exhibits all its geographical, cartographical, and relief publications, M. Gauthier-Villars a full line of works on mathematics, physics, chemistry, and the other practical sciences, etc. The paper, printing, illustrations, and binding are all excellent, and the trade catalogues are models of neatness and convenience. M. Ed. Terquem represents the *Cercle*.

In the German Book Pavilion there will be found, among the other publications, several series of the trade-bibliographical publications of Germany, where current bibliography approaches more nearly to a science than in any other country. These are included in the exhibits of the *Börsenverein*, Hinrichs, Weigel, and Schultz, and will be pointed out on request by Mr. A. Menzel, who has charge of the German exhibition.

In the Netherland Pavilion there is included Brinckman's series of alphabetical title-lists of Dutch books from 1790 to 1862, and other bibliographical books of Nyhoff, Asher, and Muller. Mr. C. L. Brinkman, Jr., is the Dutch representative.

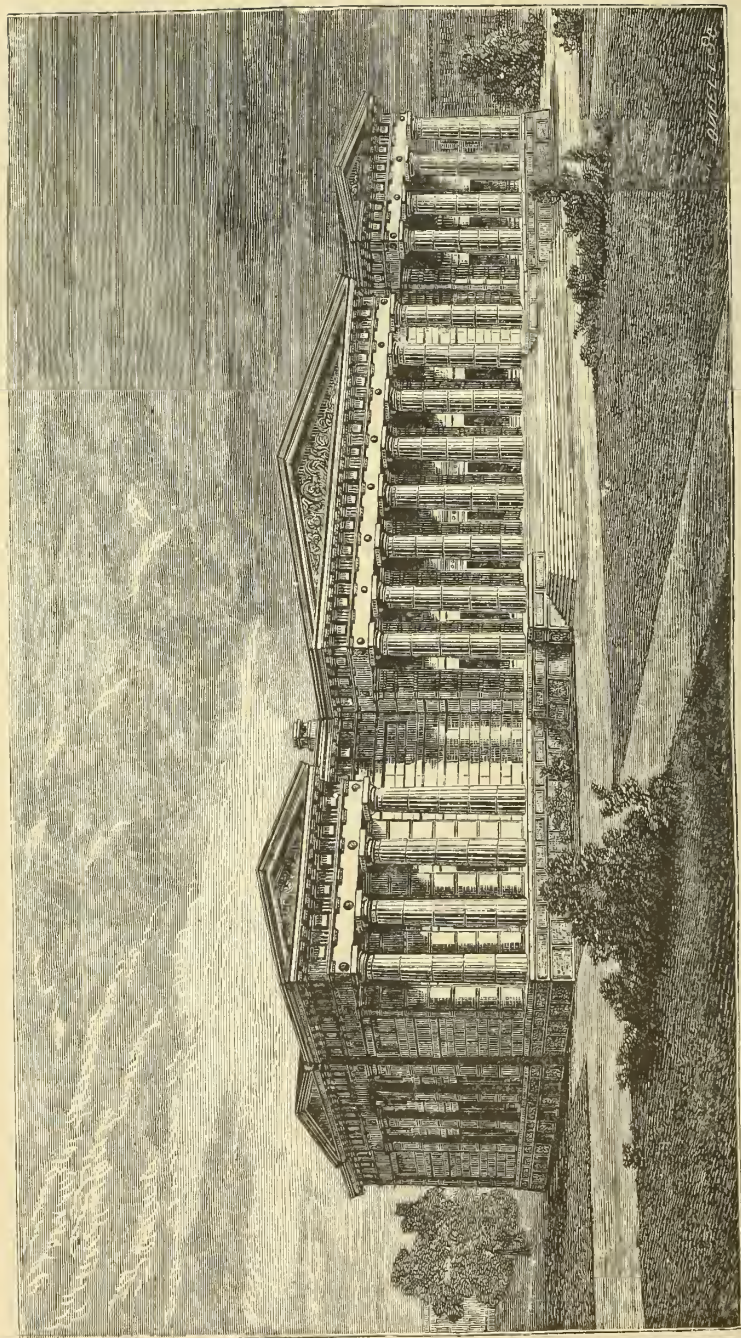
England, little represented in books, has nothing special in bibliography in her own exhibition proper. The Education Department of Ontario, however, exhibits a free public school library such as it supplies to the districts. The Colony of Victoria exhibits a handsomely bound set of the catalogues and reports of the great Melbourne Public Library.

In the Russian department librarians will be interested in the display of the "Pedagogic Museum," which distributes gratuitously an interesting catalogue describing, among other things, the "publications for the people" by the "Company of General Utility," which is doing in Russia something of the work of our public library system here.

In the Swedish school-building is a library of one thousand volumes suitable for the schools and parishes of that country. A catalogue of this may be procured in the school-house.

The Centennial number of the *Publishers' Weekly* describes exhibits of books in sixteen other countries besides those named, but most of these have only a general relation to library interests. It is stated that copies of this number will be furnished to all librarians who attend the Conference, and others who make a





THE NEW RIDGWAY LIBRARY BUILDING.—(See page 19.)  
[From Westcott's "Official Guide to Philadelphia," Porter & Coates.]

request for it. This includes not only descriptions, with plans and views, of these exhibits, but a general map of the Main Building, by means of which librarians will find their way to each part of the building where books are to be seen.

In the Women's Pavilion is a small collection of books written by the women of America.

The Pennsylvania Bible Society (auxiliary to the American) has a position near Horticultural Hall for the sale of Bibles, where are one or two curiosities.

C. WARREN.

### THE RIDGWAY LIBRARY BUILDING.

THE governing principles in the arrangement of this building were, that special rooms be provided in which to arrange the books, as well as separate reading-rooms for the public, and that no books be obtained except over the librarian's desk, although a few books might be placed within reach of the public in the main hall and reading-rooms.

Generally, then, it may be said that the building consists of a centre, with north and south wings, and that the books are stored in the north wing. The main hall occupies the centre, and the reading-rooms are in the south wing.

The main hall is in the form of a cross, the western arm of which is occupied by the entrance and vestibule; the northern—next the books—by the librarian's department; the eastern, by a room for periodicals; and the southern, by the entrance to reading-rooms, and by the staircase to gallery of main hall and to the memorial and directors' rooms in the second floor of south wing.

The north wing measures 32 ft. 6 in. by 71 ft. inside, and in the centre is open to the ceiling, a height of 34 ft., having three tiers of galleries, 10 ft. wide, on which the books are arranged in the form of alcoves. A space of 25 ft. by 69 ft. between the north wing and centre is also available for the storage of books, and ultimately wall-cases may be put around the gallery of hall. The total capacity for books may be put at 400,000 volumes.

The south wing is occupied by a general reading-room, 32 ft. 6 in. by 71 ft., with a 20-ft. ceiling. It is lighted by three large windows on each of the west, south, and east sides, is provided with two open fireplaces, and has access at either end to retiring-rooms, lavatories, etc., for ladies and gentlemen.

In the angles of the central portion of the building not occupied by the main hall are a room for receiving and cataloguing books, a private room for the librarian, and two smaller reading or study rooms. These four rooms are each 22 ft. square and 14 ft. high, and are well lighted by two large windows each.

The length of the arms of the main hall is 85 ft. north and south, and 60 ft. east and west, and the width 35 ft. The height of the ceiling is 46 ft. There is a broad gallery, or, more correctly perhaps, a second floor, around the hall at a height of 15 ft. from the floor, from which rise 24 Ionic columns and pilasters, which carry the ceiling. Light is introduced by a clerestory arrangement over the interior cornice, by which means an abundant supply of light is obtained without leakage from rain or snow, to which the ordinary level skylights are so subject.

Externally, the west front on Broad street shows the arrangement of centre and wings, the former adorned with eight columns and the latter with four each. The back, or east front, is of similar general design, but without the columns, and the north and south wings show a tetrastyle arrangement of pilasters with pediment over.

The Grecian Doric was the style named for the building by the late Dr. Rush, and the following are the general dimensions: Diameter of column at base, 5 ft.; height, including capital, 30 ft.; intercolumniation, 12 ft. 3 in.; height of entablature, 10 ft. 6 in.; angles of pediments, 13 ft. The columns stand on a basement 8 ft. high, and the principal floor is one step above this. A broad flight of steps leads up to the entrance in the centre of the building.

The total length, north and south, is 220 ft.; east and west, over portico and basement, 112 ft.; and the height from ground to apex of central pediments, 60 ft.

There is a well-lighted basement under the whole building, with a ceiling 13 ft. high, to which there is direct entrance from the back of the building. It will be heated throughout by steam, supplemented by open fires in all the reading-rooms. It is built of Cape Ann and Quincy granite, with iron floors, ceiling, and roof, and may be said to be fire-proof, though the flooring and finish, for the sake of comfort, are of wood.

ADDISON HUTTON, *Architect*,  
215 South Fifth street, Philadelphia.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## 1. NOTICES.

*Specimen fasciculus of a catalogue of the National Medical Library*, under the direction of the Surgeon-General, United States Army, at Washington, D. C. [By John S. Billings, Assistant Surgeon, U.S.A.] Washington, Government Printing Office, 1876. Imp. 8°, pp. vii, 72. [1]

Nothing shows more clearly the importance which periodical publications are assuming, if not in literature, at least in science, than the attention which is paid to them by late cataloguers. Not to speak of the Royal Society's Index to Scientific Papers, we have in this country the San Francisco, Boston Athenæum, and Quincy catalogues, and the late annotated class-lists of the Boston Public Library, all of which introduce considerable reference to periodicals; the catalogue now printing by Mr. Noyes, of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, which is growing apparently to a size far beyond his expectation, owing to its fulness in these analytical references; and lastly the catalogue which Mr. Billings wants Congress to publish, which is largely made up of references to medical journals, and is, in fact, a sort of medical Poole's Index, although it contains much more thorough work than it was worth while to put into that index of unscientific magazines. Dr. Billings for some years has made unwearied and very successful efforts to complete the collection both of American and of foreign periodicals in the Surgeon-General's office. How wide his scope was is shown under "Acid, Carbohc," where we find titles of periodical articles in English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Swedish, and Russian. Such a mass of material would have been of very little use without an index, and Dr. Billings, with even more than the usual rashness of librarians, (who are always too ready to undertake great works of this sort,) has begun, and, with the aid of the department clerks, *nearly completed*, an index which will fill five thousand pages, each one fourth larger than those of the Congressional Library Catalogue. It is greatly to be hoped by all librarians and all physicians that the funds for printing will be forthcoming, for nothing more fitted to facilitate medical study is likely to be produced in this country. It does not pretend to be, but it is, a medical bibliography—the most extensive yet made. Authors and subjects are arranged in a single

alphabet; subjects are put under their most specific name, though a sort of classification is produced by the juxtaposition of such headings as ACID, Acetic; ACID, Asparagic; ACID, Atractylic; ACID, Benzoic; ACID, Bromhydric, etc. Dr. Billings has issued a few copies of the first 64 pages in a fasciculus to show what he can do, and to elicit the opinions of medical men and the press. Both, so far as we know, have been favorable. C. A. C.

*Warren County Library and Reading-Room Association, Monmouth, Ill. Bulletin.* January, 1876. List of continued articles and stories in bound magazines. [Monmouth, 1876.] 8°, pp. 8. [2]

Here is a list, occupying only eight pages, of the continued articles in forty-four magazines. Every library must have felt the need of such a list. Some means ought to be devised by which all could join in the expense of making and printing it. Let some library which takes many periodicals, or let the LIBRARY JOURNAL, make such a list every three months, or oftener, including all the more important articles, whether continued or not; print as many copies as are subscribed for, and sell it at cost. Some libraries might take one, and some a thousand copies. Each library, in ordering its supply, would state what periodicals it wished included in the list. If there were any that could not be procured at the office of the JOURNAL, the library would be obliged to send a list of the articles in that periodical, which labor should be duly credited in its account. The references would be to titles of the periodicals, abbreviated according to a uniform plan. Blanks would be left in which each library would insert its own call-numbers; but any library which subscribed for a sufficient number of the list, and was willing to bear the additional expense, could have its own call-numbers inserted in its own edition. Such a list, issued quarterly or monthly, would be of very great service wherever periodicals are taken at all, both for posting in the reading-room and for distribution to the borrowers. Perhaps some better plan may be suggested; but that something may be undertaken soon, all libraries are requested to answer the following questions with as little delay as possible:

1. Will you join in bearing the expense of making and printing the proposed periodical list, the cost to be assessed according to the number of copies taken?

2. How many copies will you take?
3. What periodicals do you wish to include in the list?
4. Do you prefer a semi-annual, or quarterly, or monthly issue?
5. Can you propose any better plan of securing the same result, or suggest any improvements in the present plan?

C. A. C.

*Catalogue of books in the Roxbury Branch Library of the Boston Public Library*, including the collection of the Fellows Athenæum, together with notes for readers under subject-references. Second edition. Boston: Issued by the Library. 1876. 8°, pp. 292. [3

The system of cataloguing laid down by Mr. Jewett, and exemplified in the earlier catalogues of the Public Library of Boston, has developed in the hands of his successor, Mr. Winsor, to a fulness which makes the later additions to the bibliography of that institution not so much catalogues—with what that word implies—as manuals of what to read and how to read. With other libraries it must remain a question as to how far the system of annotation followed by them may be carried without swelling the bulk of the volume and increasing what is always a serious consideration with small libraries—the expense of printing. But that consideration, fortunately, is not a serious one with the Public Library of Boston, and the various excellent catalogues lately published, as well as those now in course of publication, attest the value their publications have been to other libraries in forming a correct system of cataloguing for popular use. The volume mentioned above is their first attempt to illustrate in a general catalogue the system followed in their later class-lists, and is lacking in but one of the instructive features of the volume devoted to history, biography, and travel—the biographical details, in connection with the names of persons, of what they were and when they lived. How fully the contents of the Roxbury Branch Library have been indexed may be inferred from the fact that it has taken nearly three hundred pages to catalogue about eleven thousand volumes. How accurately the work has been done will only be known to those who have felt the force of the remark of Henry Stevens, that “If you are troubled with a pride of accuracy, and would have it completely taken out of you, print a catalogue.” Briefly, the catalogue of the Roxbury Branch is accurate in its printing, full in

its bibliographical details, and supplemented by a system of notes and explanations which take from it its merely local interest, and give it a general interest everywhere amongst reading people. C. E.

*Apprentices' Library, New York. Bulletin. No. 1. September, 1876. Books added from March 8th, 1874, to September, 1876. [New York, 1876.] 8°, pp. 21. [4*

Mr. Schwartz has apparently abandoned the “combined” system which he advocated and used in the catalogue of 1874, and arranges the titles now by classes in alphabetical order, with a sub-alphabetical arrangement of sub-classes. There is an alphabetical index of these sub-classes, but no index of authors. The catalogue is well executed and well printed, with black type for the class headings and authors' names, and with no more errata than are unavoidable in catalogue work. C. A. C.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

*The following list, compiled from various sources, is merely given to represent a department which it is to be hoped will shortly make its record from actual collation. In default of this collation, the designation of size, pages, etc., is given in the vernacular form.*

*Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali books in the British Museum.* By Dr. Ernst Haas. Printed by permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. London, Trübner & Co. 4°, pp. 200. 21 s. [5

*A Classified catalogue of school, college, classical, technical, and general educational works* in use in the United Kingdom and its dependencies in 1876, so arranged as to show what works are available in any given branch of education. London, Low. 8°, pp. 154. [6

*Bibliothèque musicale du théâtre de l'Opéra.* Catalogue historique, chronologique, anecdotique, publié sous les auspices du ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts et rédigé par Théodore de Lajarte, bibliothécaire attaché aux archives de l'Opéra. Avec portr. gravés à l'eau-forte par Le Rat. [En 8 livr.] 1re livraison: Epoque de Sully. Paris, Lib. des bibliophiles. In-8°, 79 p., et portr. 5 fr. [7

*La Bibliothèque nationale en 1875.* Rapport à M. le Ministre de l'instruction publique; par Léopold Delisle, administrateur général, directeur de la Bibliothèque nationale. Nogent-le-Rotrou, imp. Daupéley. In-8°, 52 p. [8

*Les Bibliothèques anciennes et modernes de Lyon ;*  
par Léopold Niepce, conseiller à la cour de  
Lyon. Lyon, Georg. In-8°, 632 p. [9

*Catalogue des livres de la Bibliothèque de Versailles*  
*relatifs à l'histoire de la ville de Versailles ;* par  
J. A. Le Roi. Versailles, imp. Aubert. In-  
8°, 205 p. [10

*Catalogue général de la librairie française* depuis  
1840, rédigé par Otto Lorenz, libraire. T. V.  
(T. 1er du Catalogue de 1866-1875, A-H.)  
1er fascicule. A.-Coorhn. Paris, Lorenz.  
In-8°, à 2 col., 320 p. Prix des t. V et  
VI, 50 fr. [11

*Fondation de cercles militaires* avec salle de bib-  
liothèque, de conférences, de correspond-  
ance épistolaire, et avec jeux de toute na-  
ture, autorisés par le Ministre de la guerre.  
Œuvre des Bibliothèques des sous-officiers et  
des soldats. Paris, Hachette et Cie. In-8°,  
43 p. [12

*Allgemeine Bibliographie der bautechnischen und*  
*kunstgewerblichen Wissenschaften.* Ueber-  
sicht der auf diesen Gebieten im deutschen  
und vaterländischen Buchhandel neu er-  
schienenen Litteratur, verbunden mit Bau-  
und Kunstgewerbe Litteraturblatt. Herausg.  
von Karl Scholtze, unter Mitwirkung von  
Architekten und Ingenieuren aus Deutsch-  
land, Oesterreich, Schweiz, etc. 1. Jahrg.  
(1876.) Leipzig, Scholtze. [Monthly.] Gr.  
8°. 6 Nos., 4 Mk. [13

*Baldamus' Medicin und Pharmacie.* 1871-1875.  
Die Erscheinungen der deutschen Literatur  
auf dem Gebiete der Medicin und Pharmacie.  
1871-1875. Alphabetisch geordnet  
und mit einem Materien-Register versehen  
von Eduard Baldamus. (Fortsetzung der  
fünfjährigen Fachcataloge VI.) Leipzig,  
Hinrichs. 8°, xxix, 114 S. 3 Mk. [14

*Bibliographia Dantea* ab anno MDCCCLXV.  
inchoato accedente Conspectu Tabularum  
Divinam Comoediam vel stilo vel calamo  
vel penicillo adhibitis illustrantium edidit  
Julius Petzholdt. Nova Editio supplemen-  
to aucta. [Das Supplement auch unter folg.  
besond. Tit. : Supplementum Bibliographiæ  
Danteæ ab anno MDCCCLXV.] Dresdæ,  
Schoenfeld, gr. 8°, vi, 90 S. & 2 Bll. 32 S. 5  
Mk., Suppl. sep. 2 Mk. [15

*Katalog der Bibliothek der Deutschen Shakespeare-*  
*Gesellschaft zu Weimar.* [Unterzeichnet :

Der Bibliothekar der Deutschen Shakes-  
peare-Gesellschaft Dr. R. Köhler.] Druck  
der Reiter'schen Buchdruck. in Bernburg.  
[Weimar, Huschke in Comm.] Gr. 8°, 37  
S. 1 Mk. [16

*Katalog der Bibliothek der K. K. Akademie der*  
*Bildenden Künste.* Wien, Gerold's Sohn.  
Gr. 8°, xxii, 503 S. [17

*Verzeichniss der Bücher, Landkarten, etc., welche*  
vom Januar bis zum Juni 1876 neu erschie-  
nen oder neu aufgelegt worden sind, mit  
Angabe der Seitenzahl, der Verleger, der  
Preise, literarischen Nachweisungen und  
einer wissenschaftlichen Uebersicht. Her-  
ausgegeben und verlegt von der J. C. Hin-  
richs'schen Buchhandlung in Leipzig.  
CLVI. Fortsetzung. 8°, xci, 412 S. 3 Mk.  
[18

*Zweiter Nachtrag zu der vierten Auflage des Weg-*  
*weiser's durch die Literatur der Deutschen.*  
Ein Handbuch für Laien. Herausgegeben  
von Dr. Karl Klüpfel, Universitäts-Biblio-  
thekar in Tübingen. [A. u. d. Tit. : Litera-  
rischer Wegweiser für gebildete Laien. Die  
Jahre von 1874-1876.] Leipzig, Klink-  
hardt. 8°, xix, 80 S. 2,40 Mk. [19

*Bibliografia mineralogica, geologica e paleontologi-*  
*ca della Toscana ;* per Antonio d'Achiardi.  
Pisa, fratelli Nistri. 8°, 58 p. L. 1.75. [20

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Neuer Anzeiger für Bibliographie und Bibliothek-*  
*wissenschaft.* Herausgegeben von Dr. J.  
Petzholdt.—Jahrg. 1876. (Aug. and Sept.).  
—Das handschriftliche Wiener Stadtrechts-  
buch der Olmützer k. k. Bibliothek. Von  
A. Müller in Olmütz.—Zum Schrift- und  
Bücherwesen des Mittelalters. Von Dem-  
selben.—Zur Italienischen Festlitteratur  
der Centenarien der J. 1875 u. 1876.—  
Ueber die ersten Ausgaben von Onosandros.  
Von H. Dittrich.—Aus den Olmützer Bib-  
liothekschatzen. Von J. Hausmann in Ol-  
mütz.—Die Buchhändler- und Buchdrucker-  
Signete der neueren Zeit.—Beiträge zu einer  
Bibliotheca Sancta.—Litteratur und Miscel-  
len.—Allgemeine Bibliographie. [21

*Le Bibliophile Belge.* Bulletin mensuel publié  
sous les auspices de la Société des Biblio-  
philes de Belgique. X. Année. (Nos. 11  
and 12.)—Notice de cinq fragments de manu-  
scrits appartenant à la Bibliothèque Royale,  
par A. Scheler (end).—Dictionnaire des

devises des hommes de lettres, imprimeurs, libraires, bibliophiles ; des chambres de rhétorique, sociétés littéraires et dramatiques, par Ferd. Vander Haeghen (cont.).—Le Peintre Graveur des Pays-Bas au dix-neuvième siècle, par Hippert (cont.).—Analectes typographiques. Avec facsim.—Une édition nouvelle de l'imitation de Jésus-Christ, par Ad. D.—Nécrologie : Edwin Tross ; Ambroise-Firmin Didot ; F. J. N. Loumyer. [22]

*Revista de Archivos, Bibliothecas y Museos.*—(June 5.)—Sigilografía española (end).—El archivo del ministerio de Gobernación.—Noticias.—Carta de Juan Antonio Morell.—Indice de los manuscritos de la biblioteca de S. Isidro (cont.).—Preguntas.—(June 20.)—El museo arqueológico nacional.—Noticias.—Antigüedades de Cartama ; de Lastanosa. Indice de los manuscritos de S. Isidro.—Preguntas. [23]

## 4. REFERENCES.

- The Astor Library.*—*World*, July 27. [24]  
*Bibliographie des œuvres de Leibniz.*—*Polybiblion*, Vol. XVII., p. 91. [25]  
*Bibliographie raisonnée de l'Académie française.* Par M. René Kerviler.—*Polybiblion*, Vol. XVI., p. 166, 258, 458, and Vol. XVII., p. 65, 169. [26]  
*The Bibliography of Edgar Poe.* By John N. Ingram.—*Athenæum*, July 29. [27]  
*The Bibliography of Edgar Poe.* By Buxton Forman.—*Athenæum*, Aug. 5. [28]  
*The Bibliography of printing.* An alphabetical list of books in all languages relating to the history and art of printing (typography, lithography, chalcography, etc., etc.), with historical, biographical, and critical notes. ("Caxton" to "Chapel Rules.")—*Printing Times and Lithographer*, Aug. 15. [Beg., Jan. 15, 1876.] [29]  
*La Bibliothèque nationale en 1875.* Rapport au Ministre de l'instruction publique, des cultes et des beaux-arts sur l'administration de la Bibliothèque nationale pendant l'année 1875. [Reprint.]—*Bibliographie de la France*. Série II. Tom. XX. (Année 65.) *Chronique*, Nos. 13, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30. [30]  
*The By-ways of book-making.* By H. Sutherland Edwards.—*Macmillan*, Sept. [31]

- Country book clubs.* By Ethel C. Gale.—*Christian Union*, Aug. 16. [32]  
*A Librarian's work.* By John Fiske.—*Atlantic Monthly*, Oct. [33]  
*Libraries of the century.* By Frederick Saunders.—*Independent*, Aug. 17. [34]  
*A Model village library at the Centennial.*—*Am. Bookseller*, Sept. 15. [35]  
*The Private collections of England.* No. xxiv.—The library of York Minster. The Minster. St. Mary's Abbey. Streatlam Castle.—*Athenæum*, Sept. 9. [36]  
*Regolamento organico delle biblioteche governative del Regno d'Italia.* [Reprint.]—*Petzholdt's Neuer Anzeiger*, 1876, Nos. 5 and 6. [37]  
*Regolamento pel prestito dei libri nelle biblioteche governative del Regno d'Italia.* [Reprint.]—*Petzholdt's Neuer Anzeiger*, 1876, No. 7. [38]  
*Ticknor's Memoirs.*—*Quarterly Review*, No. 283. [39]

## NOTES AND QUERIES

[*Queries are invited on any subject of bibliography or library economy on which decisive answers are not readily to be obtained, or as to which there is fair difference of opinion. They will be identified by consecutive numbers, which should be quoted in answers. When desirable, they will be replied to editorially, as asked ; otherwise, or when opinions differ from that expressed, readers are requested to send in answers for the ensuing number of the JOURNAL.*]

OMISSION OF ARTICLE IN TITLES.—In beginning titles of books upon author cards, should the articles be omitted? Will the same rule apply in German and French titles? [1]

DATE ON IMPRINTS.—In a series of volumes, when the date of the first is later than that of the succeeding ones, how should the imprint be written? [2]

SPECIFYING EDITIONS.—When a series of volumes is of different editions, should they be specified? [3]

CAPITALIZING TITLES OF RANK.—Should titles after an author's name, such as marquis, duke, and lord, begin with capitals? [4]

DEFACING OF BOOKS.—What is the best plan to prevent or check a tendency to mark books with the date drawn, and similar things which deface, but not maliciously? [5]

[To most of such questions as these, replies will be found in the respective articles in the

forthcoming government report; but, as respects different classes of catalogues, they are sufficiently at issue to be laid before our readers.—EDS.]

KEEPING BOOKS UPRIGHT.—What is the best appliance for keeping books upright on the shelves? In our library many volumes have been ruined by standing half tipped over so long that it is now impossible to get them warped back again. [6

[Two new substitutes for the wood block generally used to keep books upright on the shelves have been recently proposed.

The ordinary device has been a cube of white-wood about 15 cm. on an edge, sawed diagonally through. At Roxbury they have made a similar block of zinc filled with sand. At South Boston they have cast an iron block. The principle is the same in all: one flat face to rest against the side of the book, and another on the shelf at right angles to the first. The wood blocks cost from 10 to 15 cents each, and are very convenient, but not quite heavy enough for the octavos. The zinc blocks as made at Roxbury are smaller at the base (a decimeter square), and taller (18 cm). The sand with which this is filled makes it the firmest of the three, and when carefully made there is no danger of its injuring the books. Its extra height is also a decided advantage. The cost is about 17 cents. The iron casting is simply two faces, 12 x 15 cm., joined at right angles, and having a brace joining the plates for added strength. As the iron casting seems to be most expensive, it would appear to be the least desirable of the three. At South Boston the casting costs 25 cents, though we suppose it might be afforded much lower if any quantity were ordered.

Have any of our friends better devices? If so, please advise us.—EDS.]

#### PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

*Rev. Peter Pennot*—Round, William M. F.  
*Faye Huntington*—Foster, Mrs. I. H.  
*Laurie Loring*—Pratt, L. Maria.  
*Kamba Thorpe*—Bellamy, Mrs. E. W.  
*Cuyler Pine*—Peck, Catherine S.  
*Christabel Goldsmith*—Smith, Fannie N.  
*Grace Mortimer*—Stuart, Miss M. B.  
*Marian Douglas*—Greene, Miss Annie D.  
*C. E. K.*—Davis, Mrs. Caroline E. K., formerly Miss Kelly.

—  
*All the Way Round*, London [1876]—by Addis Emmet Carr.

*Madge Graves*, Boston [cop. 1866]—by Miss Anna D. Ludlow.

*Stories of hospital and camp*, Philadelphia [1876]—by Mrs. Charlotte Elizabeth McKay.

JAMES L. WHITNEY.

#### GENERAL NOTES.

##### UNITED STATES.

BOSTON ATHENÆUM.—The second "Part" of the Catalogue (D-H) has just been published. The printers are at work on J, and expect to reach the middle of the work (the end of L) next March.—The paintings having been removed to the new Museum of Fine Arts, the upper story will now furnish additional room for the Library.

NEW YORK MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—Mr. Peoples, the librarian of the New York Mercantile Library, is pushing forward his new catalogue, the portion of fiction having already gone to press.

THE NEW YORK APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.—This library circulated last year 150,000 volumes to over 7400 readers. As Mr. Schwartz has only five assistants, two of them under sixteen, there has been little leisure among his library staff.

CINCINNATI PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Of the series of special catalogues of the library preparing by Mr. Vickers, that of the German fiction is already printed, while that of the English is now in press, and that of the French ready for the printer. Future lists of the series are promised in the departments of political economy, medicine, history, natural sciences, art, Americana, etc. The one now issued is an octavo of one hundred and six pages, the titles being printed in the German type.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY.—The duplicates received from the libraries of the late President James Walker, Charles Sumner, and Prof. Agassiz, with some others, have just been sold at auction, affording a welcome relief to the overcrowded shelves. Much additional room will be obtained, in the course of a couple of years, from the addition to Gore Hall, now building. In the meantime, owing to the destruction of the south wing, the Library presents an appearance of the utmost confusion, although a skilful arrangement of the books enables any one to be found with very little trouble. Some departments that are little used have been temporarily transferred to Boylston Hall.

WELLESLEY COLLEGE LIBRARY.—The library is one of the most beautiful and attractive features of that wonderfully attractive place, Wellesley College. Mr. Durant, the founder, had already distinguished himself as a book lover, in the Mount Holyoke Seminary Library at South Hadley. Those who have visited that institution will remember the fine bindings and choice editions so liberally donated by Mr. and Mrs. Durant. At Wellesley the same taste and munificence are again united, and it is quite enough to make a librarian envious of Miss Godfrey and Miss Pentecost to visit them among their books. The collection now numbers about 10,000 volumes. A catalogue of authors on the Boston Athenæum card plan and an accession book are already prepared, and the shelf lists are to be written up at once, so that the books can be made accessible to the more than 300 young ladies. The books are to be used in the library, where tables are provided for reading and study.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, PROVIDENCE.—The late Mr. John Carter Brown, for many years a member of the Board of Fellows, and a distinguished benefactor of the institution, gave to the corporation, some years since, the sum of fifteen thousand dollars, to be on interest, and the accumulated amount to be eventually used in the erection of a fire-proof building for the library. At his death, in 1874, he bequeathed the additional sum of fifty thousand dollars, and also a valuable lot of land, for the same purpose. This lot, which is one hundred and twenty feet square, is on the corner of Prospect and Waterman streets, overlooking the lawn in front of the college buildings. The foundation walls of the new structure were laid in the fall of 1875. Early in the spring work was resumed, and now in a few weeks the roof, which is of wrought iron and slate, will be entirely covered. The elevation, of which there is a fine illustration at the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia, is of pressed brick with stone trimmings. The entrance porch is mainly of Nova Scotia olive stone, with alternations of blue slate-stone in the arches. The interior is in plan a cross, the centre of which is a reading-room, thirty-five feet in diameter, having a height of sixty-eight feet, with two galleries running around it and extending into the different wings. It is lighted from above; the three wings, which are octagonal in form, are on the north, east,

and west sides, and are arranged for twenty-four alcoves, each alcove being provided with three tiers of bookcases, the whole furnishing accommodations for a library of one hundred and fifty thousand volumes. Each wing is lighted by thirteen windows. The front, or south, provides for the entrance hall, private reading-rooms, and special collections. It is expected that the building may be completed and ready for the transfer of books early in the coming summer.

R. A. G.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—From the Boston Public Library we have received the new catalogue of its Roxbury branch (distinguished from the first edition by being liberally equipped with bibliographical notes as a guide to readers, in what we may now fortunately call the fashion), together with its own twenty-fourth annual report. During the year ending April 30, 1876, nearly a million volumes were called for by the patrons of the central library and its branches, or 25 per cent more than the year previous, while the greatest delivery of volumes on any day (8035) showed an increase of 32 per cent in the same time. What is most gratifying is that the branches do not in the least diminish the circulation of the central library. The registered number of persons privileged to take out books is nearly 100,000 in a city of 342,000 inhabitants; and the Superintendent estimates that three fourths of them avail themselves of their privilege, yet with only the loss last year of 100 volumes (one in ten thousand circulated). Also noteworthy is the steady increase of the library by gifts, in which way, apart from the product of trust-funds, more than a third of all its volumes have been acquired since its foundation. The catalogue work of the year, of the more serious kind, has been the printing of the Ticknor Catalogue, which is approaching the letter D, and the cataloguing of the Barton Collection, which has been carried through a third of the Shakesperiana. Scholars will be interested to know, too, that along with its own newspaper catalogue, the library has made a record of the invaluable files in the libraries of the Boston Athenæum and the Mass. Historical Society. The account of the autographic mode of preparing cards for the catalogue deserves the attention of all librarians.—*Nation*.

Continuing the excellent plan begun last January, the Boston Public Library will give in its January Bulletin "The Literature of 1777." These articles will be continued in

each January Bulletin, until the entire revolutionary period has been covered. The forthcoming Bulletin (October) will contain a continuation of the Notes on Early Explorations in America, the beginning of a paper on "The Literature of the History of Philosophy," and a continuation of the American Local History lists. The new edition of the Fiction Class List for the central library will contain bibliographical notes of a character similar to those in the history list and in the recent Roxbury Catalogue.

SHAKESPEARE QUARTOS.—Before the close of the year Mr. Winsor will commence printing in his admirable Monthly Reports a transcript of the British Museum cataloguing of their Shakespeare Quartos. This transcript will be accompanied by a careful collation and description of the copies, with annotations, and to this matter, prepared in London for Mr. Winsor, he will himself add notes, so that librarians will find the additional matter of much greater value than the original transcript from the Museum.

#### ENGLAND.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—The British Government has promised, in Parliament, an increase of salaries among the British Museum authorities—a measure whose justice is generally agreed upon by the English public.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.—The donations to the Cambridge University Library during the past year have been numerous and valuable. The annual report of the Syndicate, just issued, makes special reference to the Sanskrit and Tibetan MSS. presented by Professor Wright and his brother, Mr. D. Wright, among them being an important collection relating to Northern Buddhism, some portions of it as old as the ninth century, obtained in Nepal, and a Samaritan Pentateuch of the tenth century. The first volume of Dr. Schiller-Szinessy's Catalogue of the Hebrew MSS. has been published.—*Academy*.

POSTAL AND TELEGRAPH LIBRARY.—A very commendable project has been started in East London, in the shape of a new circulating library, to be established for the benefit of the various Postal and Telegraph Officers, numbering about 500 men and boys, employed in the Eastern District. A committee has been formed of officers attached to the Eastern District Post Office to carry the matter out, and so place

within the reach of every youth and young man in the district sound literature of an improving character.

#### FRANCE AND SWITZERLAND.

NATIONAL LIBRARY.—The Bibliothèque Nationale has been put in possession of a voluminous correspondence between the late Emperor Napoleon the Third and his foster-sister, Madame Cornu. This correspondence began when the Emperor was only ten years old, and continued until within a few months of the Emperor's decease. One of the conditions upon which it now finds a place in the National Library is that it shall not be published earlier than the year 1885; and another, that it is to be edited by M. Renan, or, failing him, by M. Duruy.—*Athenæum*.

NUMISMATICS.—The preparation of an important work upon coin-collecting has been undertaken by the French Government, the work to cover the whole of Old French numismatics. The Minister of Public Instruction is in charge of the enterprise, and requests from the museums of France and of other countries, as well as from owners of private collections, any data they may possess touching French coins not comprised in the collections of the national library.

COINDRET.—The late Dr. J. Charles Coindret, of Geneva, a diligent collector of literary and historical rarities, has bequeathed nearly the whole of his treasures, including most of his fine library, to the city of Geneva. Foremost among these must be reckoned the Rousseau collections, including Latour's portrait of Rousseau, the original manuscript of the *Emile*, the correspondence between François Coindret and Rousseau, and a number of manuscripts of the latter.

LORENZ.—O. Lorenz, the compiler and publisher of the "Catalogue général de la librairie française depuis 1840," announces an annual catalogue of the French book trade, the first volume to include the publications of 1876, and to appear in January, 1877, price 7 f. 50 c.; also a catalogue of periodicals published or appearing in Paris in 1876, with a classified index, price 2 f. 50 c., to be ready in December. As to his "Catalogue général," he promises the issue of the second part of volume V. during October, the first part of volume VI. in March, 1877, and the last part in August, 1877. Volumes V. and VI. include the publications of

1866 to 1875. Volumes VII. and VIII., forming an alphabetical subject-index to the first six volumes, he expects to finish before the end of 1878.

**JULES JANIN'S LIBRARY.**—It had been too hastily asserted that the valuable library of J. Janin, after the death of his widow, would become the property of the French Institute. It appears now that it will be sold, with the rest of the property of the late "prince des critiques," in October next. By the inventory recently made by a public notary, after the death of Madame Janin, the library consists of no less than 6248 volumes, most of them very valuable, and all of them bound with the careful supervision of a true bibliophile. Among them is one dedicated by Alexandre Dumas fils "Au juge suprême du talent."—*Athenæum*.

#### GERMANY.

**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.**—In Zarncke's *Literarisches Centralblatt* the Leipsic publishers, Eduard Avenarius and Richard Reissland, have a card announcing that they have undertaken the preparation of a general "bibliographical lexicon" of German literature, to cover the principal works in that language from the invention of printing to the present time, with especial reference to scientific publications. The general plan and management of the work have been decided upon, subject to such modifications as may be found necessary. The preparation of the various classes will be entrusted to competent specialists, but for its general management the aid of an experienced bibliographer is required, and they invite any desiring and qualified to undertake its conduct to put themselves into communication with them.

#### ITALY.

**THE VITTORIO EMANUELE LIBRARY.**—On the 14th of March the library "Vittorio Emanuele" was opened at Rome. It is intended to be the largest and the best in the kingdom—the British Museum of Italy. It was formed by the Minister of Public Instruction, Bonghi, from the union of fifty libraries, nearly all belonging to suppressed religious corporations, and consisting of 350,000 volumes. The "Bibliotheca Casanatense," containing 150,000 volumes, is joined with it by a bridge over the intervening street, so as to form one establishment. The Italians fondly imagine that the total of half a million volumes so obtained makes it the largest library in the world; but

they acknowledge with regret that most of the books coming from conventual libraries are, as might be expected, antiquated, and that the new library is lamentably deficient in new books.

**LUIGI MANZONI.**—The first volume of Luigi Manzoni's "Bibliografia statutaria e storica italiana" has just been issued (Bologna: Romagnoli). It is entitled "Bibliografia degli statuti, ordini e leggi dei municipii italiani" (parte prima), and the preface contains an explanation of the method adopted by the author in the compilation of his important and laborious work.—*Academy*.

**BERTOCCI.**—The "Repertorio bibliografico delle opere stampate in Italia nel secolo XIX.," by D. Gius. Bertocci, of which the first volume, devoted to history, has recently made its appearance, is calculated to be completed in ten volumes, 8vo. One of the most valuable features of the work are the elucidations and notes accompanying every title on record.

**THE PALERMO NATIONAL LIBRARY.**—Palermo has a fine National Library, the value of which is now disclosed by a "Catalogo Ragionato dei Libri di Prima Stampa esistenti nella Biblioteca Nazionale di Palermo," dal Sac. Antonio Pennino, Palermo, 1875, 8vo. The Introduction, from the pen of the principal librarian, Cav. Filippo Evola, tells us how the library was formed from books collected by the Fathers of the Oratory, and afterwards from the libraries left by the Jesuits when expelled from Sicily by the Bourbons in 1766, and again in 1860 by Garibaldi. Now the reading-room is open to the public every day during four hours. It is frequented yearly on an average by 10,000 readers. The number of printed books is about 110,000; there are besides 12,000 MSS. The library is rich in editions of the fifteenth century, in Aldine editions, and rare and curious books of the sixteenth and following centuries.

#### SWEDEN.

**ARCHÆOLOGY.**—"Bibliographie de l'Archéologie préhistorique de la Suède pendant le XIX. siècle, suivi d'un exposé succinct des sociétés archéologiques suédoises; dédié au Congrès international d'Anthropologie et d'Archéologie préhistoriques par la Société des antiquaires de Suède," is the title of an important work of reference just published by Fritze, Stockholm.

# NEW AND IMPORTANT BOOKS.

**STUDIES IN DESIGN.** For Manufacturers, Architects, Builders, Designers, House Decorators, etc. By CHRISTOPHER DRESSER, Ph.D., F.L.S., F.E.B.S., etc. Consisting of sixty original designs, elaborately produced in colors, and in gold and colors. With descriptive letter-press, and twenty chapters on Principles of Designing. In handsome cloth binding. Folio, \$27.50.

**PRINCIPLES OF DECORATIVE DESIGN.** By CHRISTOPHER DRESSER, Ph.D. Illustrated with two colored plates and numerous designs and diagrams. Extra crown 4to, cloth, gilt, \$3.50.

**SKETCHING FROM NATURE IN WATER-COLORS.** By AARON PENLEY, author of "The English School of Painting in Water-Colors," etc. With illustrations in Chromo-Lithography after Original Water-Color Drawings. Super-royal 4to, cloth, \$7.50.

**PRINCIPLES OF ORNAMENTAL ART.** By F. EDWARD HULME, F.L.S., F.S.A., author of "Plants: their Natural Growth and Ornamental Treatment," "Frechand Ornament," etc. With thirty-two plates. Royal 4to, cloth, \$12.

**WATER-COLOR PAINTING.** By R. P. LEITCH. With twenty-four colored plates and full Instructions to the Pupil as to the manner of Mixing and Applying the Colors. Cloth, \$2.50.

**SEPIA PAINTING, A COURSE OF.** With twenty-four plates from designs by R. P. LEITCH. The letter-press to each contains full Instructions to the Learner, and the plates show the progress of the work through the different stages. Oblong 4to, cloth, \$2.50.

**NEUTRAL TINT, A COURSE OF PAINTINGS IN.** With twenty-four plates from designs by R. P. LEITCH. The letter-press to each plate contains full Instructions to the Learner, and the plates show the progress of the work through its different stages. Oblong 4to, cloth, \$2.50.

**THE RACES OF MANKIND.** A Description of the Characteristics, Manners, and Customs of the Principal Varieties of the Human Family. By ROBERT BROWN, M.A., Ph.D., F.L.S., F.R.C.S., with about five hundred illustrations. Complete in four volumes, each, \$3; 2 vols., \$10; the four vols., bound in two, half calf, \$18.

**LAND TENURE, SYSTEM OF, IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES.** A Series of Essays published under the sanction of the Cobden Club. Edited by J. W. PROBYN. \$1.75.

**ENGLISH LITERATURE, A FIRST SKETCH OF.** By Prof. HENRY MORLEY. *Second edition.* I.—From the Earliest Times to 1547. II.—From 1547 to 1569. III.—From 1569 to the Present Time. 912 pp., crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.50.

**THE TRANSFORMATIONS OF INSECTS.** By Prof. P. MARTIN DUNCAN, M.D., F.R.S. Two hundred and forty illustrations. *New and cheaper edition.* Cloth, \$3.50.

**WORLD OF THE SEA.** Translated from the French of MOQUIN TANDON, by the Rev. Martyn Hart, M.A. Illustrated. Cloth, \$5.

**A HUNDRED WONDERS OF THE WORLD IN NATURE AND ART,** described according to the latest authorities, and profusely illustrated. Edited by JOHN SMALL, M.A. New volume of the National Library. Crown 8vo, with many illustrations, cloth extra, \$2.50.

## ADDITIONS TO THE FAMOUS LIBRARY EDITIONS OF STANDARD WORKS.

Large demy 8vo, with steel portrait and vignette, roxburgh style, gilt top, each, \$2.

**CICERO'S LIFE AND LETTERS.** The Life by Dr. MIDDLETON; letters to his friends translated by Wm. Melmoth; letters to Atticus translated by Dr. Heberden. With portrait, notes, etc.

**XENOPHON'S WORKS.** The Complete Works of Xenophon. Translated into English by Ashley, Spelman, Smith, Fielding, and others. A new edition. With portrait, notes, index, etc.

**THE WORKS OF SAMUEL JOHNSON, LL.D.** With Introductory Essay on his Life and Genius, by ARTHUR MURPHY, and thirty-two portraits on steel.

**THE ENGLISH ESSAYISTS.** A Comprehensive Selection from the Works of the Great Essayists, from Lord Bacon to John Ruskin. With portraits, biographical notices, critical notes, index, etc.

**THE TATLER AND THE GUARDIAN.** Complete in one volume. With portrait of Sir Richard Steele, notes, and a general index.

## THE WAVERLEY NOVELS.

ENTIRELY NEW EDITION.

Crown 8vo, with frontispiece and vignette, in twenty-six volumes, cloth extra, full gilt back, \$1 per vol.; and in thirteen double volumes, roxburgh style, gilt top, \$1.50 per vol. Half calf or morocco, per vol., \$3. Edited by the Rev. P. HATELY WADDELL, LL.D. With notes, biographical and critical, and a glossary of Scotch words and foreign phrases for each novel.

## NEW AND CHEAP EDITIONS OF

## VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS.

In royal 8vo, handsomely bound in cloth extra, \$2.50 each.

I. **THE SPECTATOR.** Complete in one volume. With portrait of Addison, notes, and a general index. 918 pp.

II. **THE RAMBLER AND THE IDLER.** By SAMUEL JOHNSON, LL.D. **THE ADVENTURER.** By John Hawkesworth, LL.D. **THE CONNOISSEUR.** By Mr. Town, Critic and Censor-General. Complete in one volume. With notes and portrait of Dr. Johnson. 588 pp.

III. **THE HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** By M. A. THIERS. Translated from the last Paris edition, with notes. 971 pp.

IV. **THE HISTORY OF THE CONSULATE AND THE EMPIRE OF FRANCE UNDER NAPOLEON.** By M. A. THIERS. Translated from the last Paris edition, with notes. 972 pp.

Complete Catalogues of W. P. Nimmo's Popular and Valuable Works will be sent on application.

CASSELL, PETTER & GALPIN,

SOLE AGENTS FOR THE UNITED STATES,

596 BROADWAY, New York.

# SCIENTIFIC WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 and 551 Broadway, New York.

## DARWIN.

Origin of Species.....	\$2 00	Emotional Expression of Man.....	\$3 50
Journal of Researches.....	2 00	Climbing Plants.....	1 25
Animals and Plants under Domestication. 2 vols.....	5 00	Insectivorous Plants.....	2 00
Descent of Man. New edition.....	3 00		

## HUXLEY.

Man's Place in Nature.....	\$1 25	Lay Sermons.....	\$1 75
Anatomy of Vertebrated Animals.....	2 50	Critiques and Addresses.....	1 50
More Criticisms on Darwin, etc.....	50	Huxley & Youmans' Physiology and Hygiene.....	1 75
Origin of Species.....	1 00		

## SPENCER.

Education.....	\$1 25	Philosophy of Style.....	\$0 50
Essays.....	2 50	Study of Sociology.....	1 50
First Principles.....	2 50	Descriptive Sociology. No. 1. English.....	4 00
Universal Progress.....	2 50	Descriptive Sociology. No. 2. Ancient Mexicans, Central Americans, Peruvians, etc.....	4 00
Social Statics.....	2 50	Descriptive Sociology. No. 3. Types of Lowest Races, Negritto Races, and Malayo-Polynesian Races.....	4 00
Biology. 2 vols.....	5 00	Descriptive Sociology. No. 4. African Races.....	4 00
Psychology. 2 vols.....	5 00		
Recent Discussions.....	2 00		

## TYNDALL.

Heat as a Mode of Motion.....	\$2 00	Faraday as a Discoverer.....	\$1 00
Fragments of Science.....	2 00	Six Lectures on Light. Delivered in America.....	1 00
Hours of Exercise in the Alps.....	2 00	Proceedings at Banquet, New York, February 4, 1873. Paper.....	50
On Forms of Water.....	1 50	Address delivered before the British Association assembled at Belfast. Paper covers.....	50
Sound.....	2 00		
Light and Electricity.....	1 25		
Radiant Heat.....	5 00		

# THE INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>No. 1. FORMS OF WATER, in Clouds, Rain, Rivers, Ice, and Glaciers. By Prof. JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D., F.R.S. 1 vol., cloth.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 2. PHYSICS AND POLITICS; or, Thoughts on the Application of the Principles of "Natural Selection" and "Inheritance" to Political Society. By WALTER BAGEHOT, Esq., author of "The English Constitution." 1 vol., cloth.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 3. FOODS. By EDWARD SMITH, M.D., LL.B., F.R.S. 1 vol., cloth.....\$1.75</p> <p>No. 4. MIND AND BODY. The Theories of their Relations. By ALEX. BAIN, LL.D., Professor of Logic in the University of Aberdeen. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 5. THE STUDY OF SOCIOLOGY. By HERBERT SPENCER. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 6. THE NEW CHEMISTRY. By Prof. JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jr., of Harvard University. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth.....\$2.00</p> <p>No. 7. THE CONSERVATION OF ENERGY. By Prof. BALFOUR STEWART, LL.D., F.R.S. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 8. ANIMAL LOCOMOTION; or, Walking, Swimming, and Flying, with a Dissertation on Aeronautics. By J. BELL PETTIGREW, M.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E., F.R.C.P.E. 1 vol., 12mo. Fully illustrated.....\$1.75</p> <p>No. 9. RESPONSIBILITY IN MENTAL DISEASE. By HENRY MAUDSLEY, M.D. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 10. THE SCIENCE OF LAW. By Prof. SHELDON AMOS. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth.....\$1.75</p> <p>No. 11. ANIMAL MECHANISM. A Treatise on Terrestrial and Aerial Locomotion. By E. J. MAREY. With 117 illustrations.....\$1.75</p> | <p>No. 12. THE HISTORY OF THE CONFLICT BETWEEN RELIGION AND SCIENCE. By JOHN WILLIAM DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., author of "The Intellectual Development of Europe." \$1.75</p> <p>No. 13. THE DOCTRINE OF DESCENT, AND DARWINISM. By Prof. OSCAR SCHMIDT, Strasburg University.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 14. THE CHEMISTRY OF LIGHT AND PHOTOGRAPHY. In its Application to Art, Science, and Industry. By Dr. HERMANN VOGEL. 100 illustrations.....\$2.00</p> <p>No. 15. FUNGI; their Nature, Influence, and Uses. By M. C. COOKE, M.A., LL.D. Edited by Rev. M. J. BERKELEY, M.A., F.L.S. With 109 illustrations.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 16. THE LIFE AND GROWTH OF LANGUAGE. By Prof. W. D. WHITNEY, of Yale College.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 17. MONEY AND THE MECHANISM OF EXCHANGE. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Logic and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester.....\$1.75</p> <p>No. 18. THE NATURE OF LIGHT, with a General Account of Physical Objects. By Dr. EUGENE LOMMEL, Professor of Physics in the University of Erlangen. With 188 illustrations and a Plate of Spectra in Chromo-lithography.....\$2.00</p> <p>No. 19. ANIMAL PARASITES AND MESSMATES. By Monsieur VAN BENEDEN, Professor of the University of Louvain, Correspondent of the Institute of France. With 83 illustrations.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 20. ON FERMENTATION. By F. SCHUTZENBERGER, Director at the Clinical Laboratory at the Sorbonne. With 28 illustrations.....\$1.50</p> <p>No. 21. THE FIVE SENSES OF MAN. By Professor BERNSTEIN, of the University of Halle. With 91 illustrations.....\$1.75</p> <p>No. 22. THE THEORY OF SOUND IN ITS RELATION TO MUSIC. By Prof. PIETRO BLASERNA, of the Royal University of Rome. (<i>In Press.</i>)</p> |
|--|---|

# FALL PUBLICATIONS

OF

HURD & HOUGHTON, 13 ASTOR PLACE, NEW YORK,

THE RIVERSIDE PRESS, CAMBRIDGE.

THE WORKS OF THOMAS DE QUINCEY. *Riverside Edition.* Thoroughly revised and re-edited, and with a new volume. In twelve volumes, crown 8vo, cloth. Per vol., \$1.75.

THE WAVERLEY NOVELS. By Sir WALTER SCOTT. *Riverside Edition.* In twenty-five volumes, crown 8vo, cloth. Per vol., \$1.50.

THE WORKS OF CHARLES DICKENS. *New Illustrated Library Edition.* With introductions by EDWIN P. WHIPPLE, Esq. In twenty-nine volumes, crown 8vo. Per vol., \$2.

NOTE.—The above Works of De Quincey, Scott, and Dickens are being issued in monthly volumes, one volume of the former, and two each of the two latter being published on the first day of every month, commencing Sept. 1, 1876.

AUTUMNAL CATARRH. (HAY FEVER.) By MORRILL WYMAN, M.D., late Hersey Professor Adjunct of the Theory and Practice of Medicine in Harvard University. Revised and enlarged edition. With illustrative maps and tabular view. In one volume, 8vo, cloth, \$2.

LIFE AND CHARACTER OF RUTHERFORD B. HAYES. By WILLIAM D. HOWELLS. In one volume, 12mo, cloth, \$1; paper, 75 cents.

A most interesting and delightful biography, worthy of the author and of his subject. The volume also contains a biographical sketch of William A. Wheeler, and portraits of both the Republican Candidates.

THE POETICAL WORKS OF ALICE AND PHEBE CARY, including the Memorial by Mrs. CLEMMER. Red-line edition. Complete in one handsome octavo volume. With portraits on steel.

This is the first collection of the poetical works of the Cary sisters in one volume, and the publishers offer it in a fitting dress, especially appropriate for the holiday season.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. In one volume, square 16mo, cloth, \$1.25.

This ever-charming volume of Goldsmith's is now issued in the tasteful dress of the Riverside Classic series, embellished with appropriate illustrations, and with an introductory sketch of Goldsmith.

THE WILD FLOWERS OF AMERICA. Illustrations by ISAAC SPRAGUE. Text by Prof. GEORGE L. GOODALE, of Harvard University.

A superbly illustrated work, to be issued in Parts by subscription. Part I. will be ready October 1st, and will contain beautiful illustrations in colors of the Wild Columbine, Wild Cranesbill, Wavy-leaved Aster, and Gerardia, with full descriptive text. Price, \$5 per Part. Subscriptions may be sent to the publishers direct.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF LAW. By HERBERT BROOM, LL.D., author of "Legal Maxims," "Commentaries on the Common Law," etc. In one volume, 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

This little volume consists of Notes of Lectures delivered during twenty-three years (1852-1875), in the Inner Temple Hall, London, and is adapted both for students and for the general public.

THE LAW OF THE ROAD; OR, WRONGS AND RIGHTS OF A TRAVELER. By R. Y. ROGERS, JR., Barrister-at-Law of Osgoode Hall.

"The author has adopted what is probably the only successful method of forcing upon people a needed quantity of legal information upon the rights of travelers. He has woven it into a story, or at least an animated conversation. . . . Should this little volume meet a sale proportionate to its merits, and such a one as it would seem that ordinary prudence would influence, it will be more popular than any novel of the day."—*Christian Union*.

PUBLIC HEALTH, II. Reports and Papers read at the Annual Meetings of the American Public Health Association, in 1874 and 1875. 8vo, cloth, \$6.50.

A handsome volume of 550 pages, filled with important and valuable papers on topics of vital interest to the whole community.

THE ANATOMY OF THE HEAD. By THOMAS DWIGHT, M.D. With six lithographic plates representing frozen sections of the head. 8vo.

\* \* For sale by Booksellers. Sent, post-paid, to any address, on receipt of price by the Publishers.

STANDARD AND POPULAR BOOKS  
FOR  
*PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES.*

Messrs. JAMES R. OSGOOD & Co. invite the attention of all Librarians to their Catalogue, which comprises a large number of works of the highest value and interest for all Libraries. It includes, among others, the following :

AGASSIZ, LOUIS.

Method of Study in Natural History.  
Geological Sketches. First and Second Series.  
A Journey in Brazil.

ALDRICH, T. B.

Story of a Bad Boy.  
Marjorie Daw.  
Prudence Palfrey.  
Cloth of Gold, and other Poems.

BRITISH POETS.

A complete collection, from Spenser to Wordsworth.  
Carefully Edited. 130 volumes.

BROWN, DR. JOHN.

Spare Hours. First and Second Series.  
Rab and his Friends.

BROWNING, ROBERT.

Poems. In 12 volumes.

BRYANT, WILLIAM CULLEN.

Translation of Iliad and Odyssey.

CLARKE, REV. JAMES FREEMAN.

Ten Great Religions.  
Common Sense in Religion.

DANA, R. H.

Two Years Before the Mast.  
To Cuba and Back.

DIAZ, MRS. A. M.

"William Henry" Books.  
Lucy Maria.  
A Domestic Problem.

DRAKE, F. S.

Dictionary of American Biography.

ELIOT, GEORGE.

The Spanish Gypsy.  
The Legend of Jubal.

EMERSON, RALPH WALDO.

Essays. First and Second Series.  
Miscellanies.  
Representative Men.  
English Traits.  
Conduct of Life.  
Society and Solitude.  
Letters and Social Aims.  
Poems.  
(In two editions.)

FIELDS, J. T.

Yesterdays With Authors.

FISKE, JOHN.

Myths and Myth-Makers.  
Cosmic Philosophy.  
The Unseen World.

FROTHINGHAM, O. B.

Life of Theodore Parker.

GARDNER, E. C.

Homes, and How to Make Them.  
Illustrated Homes.

GOETHE'S FAUST.

Translations by BAYARD TAYLOR, C. F. BROOKS, A.  
HAYWARD.

HARTE, BRET.

Stories, Sketches, and Poems. 7 vols.

HAWTHORNE, NATHANIEL.

Novels, Note-Books, Juveniles. 23 vols.  
3 editions.

HOLMES, OLIVER WENDELL.

Stories, Essays, Poems. 16 vols.

HOWELLS, W. D.

Venetian Life.  
Italian Journeys.  
Suburban Sketches.  
Their Wedding Journey.  
A Chance Acquaintance.  
A Foregone Conclusion.

HUGHES, THOMAS.

"Tom Brown" Books.  
Alfred the Great.  
Memoir of a Brother.

JAMES, HENRY (JR.)

Transatlantic Sketches.  
A Passionate Pilgrim.  
Roderick Hudson.

JAMESON, MRS. ANNA.

Works on Art and Literature. 10 vols.

LITTLE CLASSICS.

16 Volumes of Excellent Short Stories, Sketches and Poems

LONGFELLOW, HENRY WADSWORTH.

Prose and Poetical Works. Many editions.

LOWELL, JAMES RUSSELL.

Among My Books. (Two Series.),  
My Study Windows.  
Fireside Travels.  
Poems. In several editions.

MEREDITH, OWEN.

Poems. In several editions.

OSGOOD'S GUIDE-BOOKS.

Four Volumes.

PARTON, JAMES.

Biographical Works, etc. 14 vols.

PHELPS, MISS E. STUART.

Stories and Juveniles. 9 vols.

SAXE, JOHN G.

Poems. Several editions.

STEDMAN, E. C.

Victorian Poets.  
Poems.

STOWE, HARRIET BEECHER.

Novels and Household Books. 16 vols.

TAYLOR, BAYARD.

Poems. Translation of Faust.

TENNYSON, ALFRED.

Poems. In many editions.

THOREAU, H. D.

Walden, and other works. 7 vols.

TICKNOR, GEORGE.

Life and Letters.  
History of Spanish Literature.

VIOLLET-LE-DUC.

Works on Architecture. 4 vols.

WARNER, CHARLES DUDLEY.

My Summer in a Garden, etc.

WHIPPLE, EDWIN P.

Essays and Reviews. 6 vols.

WHITNEY, MRS. A. D. T.

Stories and Poems. 8 vols.

WHITTIER, JOHN G.

Poems and Prose Works. Many editions.

FULL CATALOGUE SENT ON APPLICATION.

JAMES R. OSGOOD & CO., PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

# THE LITERARY WORLD,

A MONTHLY PERIODICAL, DEVOTED EXCLUSIVELY TO LITERATURE,

BEGAN ITS SEVENTH VOLUME IN JUNE, 1876.

The favor which has been bestowed upon it is fairly indicated by the letters printed below. Its aim is to give a comprehensive view of current literature, through careful analytical reviews, and fresh and interesting literary intelligence. Each number contains extended reviews of important new books, briefer notices of others, Literary News, Notes and Queries, and a complete monthly list of New Publications.

S. R. CROCKER, *Editor of the Literary World.*

AMESBURY, MASS.

I have been a constant reader of thy paper, the "Literary World," and have learned to place a high estimate upon the ability, candor, and conscientious thoroughness and impartiality of its critical reviews and notices. In deferring to its judgment in the purchase of new books, I have rarely been disappointed. It seems to me to fill in a very satisfactory manner an important but heretofore unoccupied place in our periodical literature. I unhesitatingly recommend it to the patronage of the public.

Thy friend,

JOHN G. WHITTIER.

Mr. S. R. CROCKER, *Editor of the Literary World.*

NEWPORT, R. I.

DEAR SIR: Allow me to express the sincere hope that your "Literary World" will be well sustained, and may ere long be published weekly. Nothing is more needed in the United States than a periodical expressly devoted to literary information and criticism; one which shall, as far as possible, escape being biased by the influence of competing publishers, by foolish local jealousies, and by political or theological prejudices; one which shall have ability enough to make its opinions tell, and a sufficiently high tone to make them tell for good. I am free to say that your experiment in this direction seems to me more promising than any thing else of the kind which has yet appeared.

Very cordially yours,

THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON.

S. R. CROCKER, Esq.

BOSTON.

DEAR SIR: It is but lately, I am sorry to say, that I have made a close acquaintance with the "Literary World;" but I have found so much satisfaction in the critiques of the late numbers that I can not forbear expressing it. For those who wish to keep posted in our current literature, without too much loss of time, I know no pleasanter or better way of accomplishing their object than the reading of your paper.

Yours truly,

F. PARKMAN.

S. R. CROCKER; Please send us regularly, every month, 50 copies "Literary World."

tomers.

Yours truly,

J. W. BURKE & Co.

MACON, GEORGIA.

We intend to give it to our customers. Unsolicited testimony as to the value of the LITERARY WORLD to the retail book-trade, is forcibly confirmed by the declaration of Messrs. J. M. Cooper & Co., of Savannah, Georgia, who have distributed eighty copies of each number of the paper among their customers, for nearly three years, and have found this practice "the very best method of advertising" they have ever employed.

The subscription price of the LITERARY WORLD is \$1 per year.

S. R. CROCKER, 299 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON, MASS.

P. O. BOX 1208.

## GINN BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical; with an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A., of University College, Oxford. American Edition. Revised ..... \$2 00

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE, comprising an Elementary Grammar, Selections for Reading with Notes, and a Vocabulary. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, Professor of Logic and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin..... 1 25

CRAIK'S ENGLISH OF SHAKESPEARE. Illustrated in a Philological Commentary on his Julius Caesar, by GEORGE L. CRAIK, Queen's College, Belfast. Edited by W. J. ROLFE, Cambridge..... 1 75

ENGLISH OF THE XIVTH CENTURY. Illustrated by Notes, Grammatical and Etymological, on Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale. Designed to serve as an Introduction to the Critical Study of English. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER..... 1 75

FITZ'S TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. Mounted and Operated by an entirely new method, with a Manual designed to accompany the Globe, the whole forming an easy and practical introduction to the study of Astronomy and Physical Geography.....

HUDSON'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE: Plays selected and prepared, with Notes and Introductions, for Use in Families.....

HUDSON'S LIFE, ART, AND CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE. Including an Historical Sketch of the Origin and Growth of the Drama in England, with Studies in the Poet's Dramatic Architecture, Delineation of Character, Humor, Style, and Moral Spirit, also with Critical Discourses on twenty-five plays..... 4 00

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARES.....

HUDSON'S SEPARATE PLAYS OF SHAKESPEARE.....

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOK OF POETRY. From WORDSWORTH, COLERIDGE, BURNS, BEATTIE, GOLD-SMITH, and THOMSON.....

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOK OF PROSE. From BURKE, WEBSTER, and BACON.....

HALSEY'S GENEALOGICAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL CHART of the Rulers of England, Scotland, France, Germany, and Spain. By C. S. HALSEY, \$1 50

HALSEY'S BIBLE CHART OF GENEALOGY AND CHRONOLOGY, from the Creation to A.D. 100. Prepared by C. S. HALSEY..... 1 25

OUR WORLD SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES.....

OUTLINES OF THE ART OF EXPRESSION. By J. H. GILMORE..... 1 25

SEARLE'S OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By ARTHUR SEARLE, of Harvard College Observatory. 16mo, cloth, 433 pages..... 2 00

GOODWIN'S AND WHITE'S GREEK SERIES..

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Abridged from the new Oxford edition. New edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names. By J. M. WHITON. Sq. 12mo, 835 pages.. 3 00

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. The sixth Oxford Edition unabridged. 4to, 1881 pages..... 12 00

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN SERIES.....

WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON..... 3 00

## TO LIBRARIANS.

MESSRS. ROBERTS BROTHERS beg to call attention to their Catalogue of Select Publications in Poetry, Biography, Art, Essay, Fiction, comprising some of the choicest belles-lettres volumes of the day. A new alphabetical and titled catalogue just ready, which will be mailed to any address.

MESSRS. ROBERTS BROTHERS' FALL ANNOUNCEMENTS:

### *The No Name Series.*

?

FROM THE BOSTON DAILY ADVERTISER.

"LEIGH HUNT, in his 'Indicator,' has a pleasant chapter on the difficulty he encountered in seeking a suitable and fresh title for a collection of his miscellaneous writings. Messrs. Roberts Brothers have just overcome a similar difficulty in the simplest manner. In selecting 'NO NAME' they have selected the very best title possible for a series of Original American Novels and Tales, to be published anonymously. These novels are to be written by eminent authors, and in each case the authorship of the work is to remain an inviolable secret. 'No Name' describes the series perfectly. No name will help the novel, or the story, to success. Its success will depend solely on the writer's ability to catch and retain the reader's interest. Several of the most distinguished writers of American fiction have agreed to contribute to the series, the initial volume of which is now in press. Its appearance will certainly be awaited with curiosity."

The plan thus happily foreshadowed will be immediately inaugurated by the publication of "MERCY PHILBRICK'S CHOICE," from the pen of a well-known and successful writer of fiction.

The "No Name Series" will be issued at convenient intervals, in handsome library form, 16mo, cloth, \$1 each.

"MERCY PHILBRICK'S CHOICE," READY SEPTEMBER 20.

ROSE IN BLOOM. A Sequel to "Eight Cousins." By LOUISA M. ALCOTT, author of "Little Women." 16mo. (In October.)

LANDOR'S IMAGINARY CONVERSATIONS. FIRST SERIES. GREEK AND ROMAN CLASSICAL DIALOGUES. To be immediately followed by the Second and Third Series, completing the work. 3 vols., square 12mo, cloth, black and gilt lettered. \$2 each. (Ready September 20.)

BITS OF TALK IN PROSE AND VERSE FOR YOUNG FOLKS. By H. H. With illustrations. Square 16mo. Uniform with "Bits of Talk About Home Matters." \$1. (Ready October 15.)

WENDERHOLME: A STORY OF YORKSHIRE AND LANCASHIRE. By PHILIP GILBERT HAMERTON. Square 12mo. Uniform with Hamerton's Works. \$2. (Ready October 15.)

WIT, HUMOR, AND SHAKESPEARE. By JOHN WEISS. Square 12mo, cloth, \$2. (Ready October 15.)

SELECTIONS FROM THE THOUGHTS OF MARCUS ANTONINUS AURELIUS. 18mo, flexible cloth, red edges, 50 cents.

SELECTIONS FROM THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. By THOMAS À KEMPIS. 18mo, flexible cloth, red edges. 50 cents.


The above are the initial volumes of the "Wisdom Series," a collection of Selections from the writings of ancient and modern contemplative writers. (Ready October 15.)

TROUBADOURS AND TROUVÈRES, NEW AND OLD. By HARRIET N. PRESTON. 1 vol., square 12mo.

THE YOUNG MAN'S DREAM OF LIFE, AND OTHER SERMONS. By the late President WALKER. 1 vol., 16mo.

MESSRS. ROBERTS BROTHERS' NEW HOLIDAY BOOK :

THE STORY OF RUTH, FROM THE HOLY BIBLE. With superb full-page illustrations after drawings by M. BIDA. Oblong quarto, elegantly bound in cloth, gilt and black lettered, \$5.

 A NEW ALPHABETICAL AND TITLED CATALOGUE JUST READY.

ROBERTS BROTHERS, Publishers,

299 Washington Street, Boston.

# NEW BOOKS.

## DEVOUT CLASSICS.

- Four volumes beautifully printed and bound, in box, \$5, comprising the best editions of
- TAYLOR'S HOLY LIVING. The Rule and Exercises of Holy Living. By Bishop JEREMY TAYLOR.
- TAYLOR'S HOLY DYING. The Rule and Exercises of Holy Dying. By Bishop JEREMY TAYLOR.
- THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. Four Books by THOMAS A KEMPIS. With an Introduction by Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D.
- THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. Thoughts in Verse for the Sundays and Holidays throughout the Year. By the Rev. JOHN KEEBLE.
- Either of the four volumes sold separately, in cloth, at \$1.25, or in calf or morocco at \$4.
- MOZLEY'S UNIVERSITY SERMONS. Preached before the University of Oxford, and on various occasions. By the Rev. J. B. MOZLEY, D.D., author of the Bampton Lectures on the Miracles. 12mo, \$2.
- "A new gleam of religious genius."—*Spectator* (London).
- "There are four sermons which must almost make an epoch in the thought and history of any one who reads them and really takes in what they say."—*London Times*.
- "These are unusually remarkable sermons."—*Guardian* (London).
- RUDIMENTS OF THEOLOGY. A First Book for Students. By JOHN P. NORRIS, B.D. 16mo, 285 pages, \$1.
- "A rich storehouse of information concerning the things to be believed."—*Churchman*.
- LIFE OF ST. FRANCIS DE SALES. By the author of "A Dominican Artist," etc. 16mo, cloth, \$1.75.
- A SELECTION FROM THE SPIRITUAL LETTERS OF ST. FRANCIS DE SALES. Translated by the author of "Life of St. Francis de Sales." 16mo, cloth, \$1.75.
- THE SPIRIT OF ST. FRANCIS DE SALES. Translated from the French. 16mo, cloth, \$1.75.
- STONES OF THE TEMPLE; or, Lessons from the Fabric and Furniture of the Church. By Rev. WALTER FIELD. With numerous illustrations, \$2.50.
- COMFORT FOR HOURS OF SORROW. Containing the "First Bereavement," "The Gate of Paradise," etc. Cloth, 75c.
- POEMS SACRED AND SECULAR. By Rev. WILLIAM CROSWELL, D.D. Edited, with a Memoir, by the Rt. Rev. A. C. COXE, D.D. A new edition. Cloth, full gilt, \$1.50.
- BOWRING'S MATINS AND VESPERS. With Hymns and Occasional Devotional Pieces. By JOHN BOWRING, LL.D. A new edition. Cloth, full gilt, \$1.50.
- FULLER'S GOOD THOUGHTS IN BAD TIMES, and Other Papers. By THOMAS FULLER, D.D. 16mo, 415 pages, with steel portrait, \$1.50.
- SIN, AS SET FORTH IN HOLY SCRIPTURE. *The Hulsean Lectures for 1874*. By the Rev. GEORGE M. STRAFFEN, M.A. 12mo, cloth, \$1.
- OUR LORD'S THREE RAISINGS FROM THE DEAD. By the Rev. HUGH MACMILLAN, LL.D. 16mo, \$1.50.

## FOR CHILDREN.

- A HOUSEFUL OF CHILDREN. By Mrs. D. P. SANDFORD. Uniform with "Pussy Tip Toes' Family," and "Frisk and his Flock." 31 full-page illustrations. Full gilt, \$2.25.
- THE COLLEGE LIBRARY. By the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., author of "The Life of Christ."
- ERIC; OR, LITTLE BY LITTLE. A Tale of Roslyn School.
- ST. WINIFRED; OR, THE WORLD OF SCHOOL.
- JULIAN HOME. A Tale of College Life. New and improved editions. Three volumes in box, \$5. Volumes separately, \$1.75.
- CHILD PICTURES FROM DICKENS. Illustrated by S. EYTINGE, Jr. New edition. 16mo, \$1.50.
- CHOIR BOYS OF CHESWICK; or, Marty and the Mite Boxes. By JENNIE HARRISON. 16mo, 307 pages, illustrated, \$1.25.
- RAGS AND TATTERS. A Story for Boys and Girls. By STELLA AUSTIN. 16mo, illustrated, \$1.
- NOTHING BUT LEAVES. A Story for the Older Girls. By SARAH DOUDNEY. 12mo, 360 pages, \$1.75.
- SUNDAY ECHOES IN WEEK-DAY HOURS. *Sixth Series*. A Tale illustrative of the Parables. 12mo, 480 pages, \$1.50. Set of six volumes, in nice box, \$9.
- CHILDREN'S BIBLE STORY-BOOK. All the Principal Old and New Testament Stories, in large type, with 32 full-page pictures. *New and improved edition*. 290 pages, \$1.50.
- ANGEL IN THE HOUSE. By COVENTRY PATMORE. The Betrothal and the Espousals. Two vols. in one, \$1.50.
- THE HEARTH-STONE. Thoughts upon Home Life in Our Cities. By the Rev. SAMUEL OSGOOD, D.D. New edition. 12mo, \$1.50.
- LIFE'S AFTERMATH. A Story of a Quiet People. By Mrs. EMMA MARSHALL. 12mo, 352 pages, \$1.50.
- THE PATIENCE OF HOPE. By DORA GREENWELL. With an Introduction by JOHN G. WHITTIER. 16mo, cloth, \$1.
- A PRESENT HEAVEN. By DORA GREENWELL. 16mo, cloth, \$1.
- TWO FRIENDS. By DORA GREENWELL. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

## IN PRESS.

- MARLBOROUGH SERMONS. By the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., author of the "Life of Christ," "The College Library," etc. Sermons selected from those preached by Dr. FARRAR, while head master of Marlborough College.
- THREE STEPPING-STONES. *A Book of Questions on the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments*, for the younger classes in Sunday-Schools. By the Rev. WILLIAM R. HUNTINGTON, D.D., author of "The Church Porch," "Questions on both Testaments," etc.

E. P. DUTTON & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS,

713 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

# Recent and Forthcoming Publications.

ALBEMARLE'S (EARL OF) FIFTY YEARS OF MY LIFE. With a portrait by JEENS. Large 12mo. \$2.50. (*Just Published.*)

ARNOLD (MATTHEW) WORKS. New edition of  
ESSAYS IN CRITICISM. }  
LITERATURE AND DOGMA. } *In October.*  
GOD AND THE BIBLE. }

AMMEN'S (S. Z.) LATIN GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. Combining the Analytical and Synthetic Methods; containing the Inflections, the more Important Principles of Syntax, Exercises, Models for Parsing, and Analysis and Vocabulary. By S. Z. AMMEN. 12mo, \$1. (*Just Published.*)

AUERBACH'S POET AND MERCHANT. A picture of Life from the times of Moses Mendelssohn. 16mo. "Leisure Hour Series." (*In October.*)

AUERBACH'S AFTER THIRTY YEARS. A series of new Village Stories. (*In Press.*)

BERLIOZ' (H.) AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND MUSICAL GROTESQUES. Translated by W. F. APHORP. (*In Press.*)

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. Condensed by C. H. JONES. (*In Press.*)

BRINTON'S (Dr. D. G.) THE RELIGIOUS SENTIMENT: Its Source and Aim. Large 12mo. \$2.50.

BRINTON'S (Dr. D. G.) THE MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD. Second edition, revised. Large 12mo. \$2.50.

BUTTS' (BEATRICE M.) MISS MOLLY. A Novel. 16mo. "Leisure Hour Series." \$1.25.

CADELL'S (Mrs. H. M.) IDA CRAVEN. 16mo. "Leisure Hour Series." \$1.25.

CARLYLE'S (THOS.) THE CARLYLE ANTHOLOGY: Selected with the author's sanction by EDWARD BARRETT. (*In Press.*)

CONDENSED CLASSICS. 18mo. \$1 per volume.  
I. IVANHOE. By Sir Walter Scott.  
II. OUR MUTUAL FRIEND. By Charles Dickens. (*In Press.*)  
III. THE LAST DAYS OF POMPEII. By Bulwer. (*In Press.*)

FREEMAN'S HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS. GENERAL SKETCH OF HISTORY. A new edition with larger type, Chronological Table, 16 Historical Maps, and an Index. 16mo. \$1.50.  
Vol. VII. HISTORY OF FRANCE. } *In Press.*  
Vol. VIII. HISTORY OF GREECE. }

GASC'S (F. E. A.) FRENCH DICTIONARIES.  
A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. 8vo. \$4.25. (*Will be ready in September.*)  
IMPROVED MODERN POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. 16mo. \$1.50.

GODKIN'S (E. L.) ON GOVERNMENT. (*In Press.*)

GREG (W. R.)  
ENIGMAS OF LIFE. }  
LITERARY AND SOCIAL JUDGMENTS. } *In October.*

HARDY'S (THOS.) THE HAND OF ETHELBERTA. 16mo. "Leisure Hour Series." \$1.25.

KAVANAGH'S (Julia and Bridget) THE PEARL FOUNTAIN, and other Fairy Tales. With Thirty Illustrations by J. Moyr Smith. (*In Press.*)

KOEHLER (Dr. A.) PRACTICAL BOTANY. Structural and Systematic. The latter portion being an analytical key to the wild-flowering Plants, Trees, Shrubs, Ordinary Herbs, Sedges and Grasses of the Northern and Middle United States, East of the Mississippi. With numerous illustrations. Large 12mo. \$3.

KLEMM'S (L. R.) NEW GERMAN TEXT-BOOKS. A series of German Readers and Language Books for German-American Pupils, containing Exercises in Reading, Conversation, Composition and Translation, with Special Reference to German Grammar. Arranged in concentric circles by L. R. KLEMM, Supervising Principal German Department Public Schools, Cleveland, O. Two volumes now ready.

LOCKHART'S (J. G.) ANCIENT SPANISH BALLADS, Historical and Romantic. With Biographical Notice. 16mo. (Library of Foreign Poetry.) (*In Press.*)

"MADEMOISELLE MORI." Author of. THE AT-ELIER DU LYS. (*In Press.*)

MAINE'S (Sir H. S.) VILLAGE COMMUNITIES. To which are added other Lectures, Addresses and Essays. 8vo. \$3.50.

MAJENDIE'S (LADY MARGARET) GIANNETTO. 16mo. "Leisure Hour Series." \$1.25.

MORGAN'S (L. H.) ANCIENT SOCIETY; or, Researches in the line of Human Progress through Savagery and Barbarism to Civilization. (*In Press.*)

OTTO'S (Dr. EMIL.) FIRST BOOK IN FRENCH FOR YOUNG PUPILS. Edited by Prof. E. S. JOYNES. (*In September.*)

PACKARD'S (Prof. A. S., Jr.) LIFE HISTORIES OF ANIMALS, including Man. Copiously illustrated. 8vo \$2.50.

PACKARD'S (Prof. A. S., Jr.) GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF INSECTS. With 15 plates and 670 wood-cuts. 8vo. \$5.

SKINNER'S (Prof. J. J.) APPROXIMATE COMPUTATIONS. 16mo. \$1.25.

TAINÉ'S ANCIENT REGIME. Translated by JOHN DURAND. Large 12mo. \$2.50.

WALKER'S (F. A.) THE WAGES QUESTION. A Treatise on Wages and the Wages Class. 8vo. \$3.50.

WALKER'S (F. A.) POLITICAL ECONOMY. (*In Press.*)

WHITNEY'S (Prof. W. D.) A new Dictionary of the German-English and English-German Languages. (*In Press.*)

WINTHROP'S (THEODORE) WORKS. Cecil Dreeme, John Brent, Brothertoft, Canoe and Saddle, Life in the Open Air. 5 vols., 16mo. "Leisure Hour Series." Each, \$1.25.

WRIGHT'S (CHAUNCEY) PHILOSOPHICAL DISCUSSIONS. With a Biographical sketch of the author by CHARLES ELIOT NORTON.

HENRY HOLT & CO., PUBLISHERS,

25 Bond Street, New York.

FOR SALE AT PRINCIPAL BOOKSTORES.

# WIDDLETON'S EDITIONS OF VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS.

*"A whole Library in 9 Volumes."*

"A set of Books comprising the cream of English Literature, from the times of Dr. Johnson to our own.

## THE ELDER DISRAELI'S WORKS.

Edited by his Son, RIGHT HON. B. DISRAELI, Premier of England. 9 VOLS., 8VO, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

THE CURIOSITIES OF LITERATURE. 4 vols.,	\$7 00
THE AMENITIES OF LITERATURE. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE CALAMITIES OF AUTHORS. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE LITERARY CHARACTER, ETC. 1 vol.,	2 25

Any work sold separately, or the entire set, 9 vols., in box, cloth, \$15; half calf, \$30.

## HALLAM'S COMPLETE WORKS.

REVISED AND CORRECTED. HANDSOMEST EDITIONS EXTANT. 10 VOLS., CROWN 8VO, COMPRISING:

THE MIDDLE AGES. A View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages. 3 vols.,	\$5 25
INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF EUROPE. 4 vols.,	7 00
CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 3 vols.,	5 25
Or complete set, 10 vols., cloth, \$17.50; half calf, \$35.	
MAY'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 2 vols., cloth,	3 50

(May is a continuation of Hallam.)

## PROFESSOR WILSON'S WORKS.

THE NOCTES AMBROSIANÆ. By Professor WILSON, LOCKHART, HOGG, and Dr. MAGINN. Edited, with Notes, by Dr. R. SHELTON MACKENZIE. With Portraits. A Handsome Library Edition. 6 vols. (including Life of Wilson by his Daughter), crown 8vo, \$10.50; half calf, \$21.

## CHARLES LAMB'S WORKS.

A very choice edition. Edited by Sir THOMAS NOON TALFOURD. With Memoir and Steel Portrait. 5 vols., crown 8vo, \$9; half calf, \$18.

BURTON'S ANATOMY OF MELANCHOLY. What it is; with all the Kinds, Causes, Symptoms, Prognostics, and several cures of it. In Three Partitions: with their several Sections, Members, and Subsections, Philosophically, Medically, Historically, opened and cut up. By DEMOCRITUS, Junior. With a Satirical Preface, conducing to the following Discourse. A new edition, corrected and enriched by translations of the numerous classical extracts. By DEMOCRITUS, Minor. "A very choice edition of quaint old Burton." 3 vols., crown 8vo, \$5.25; half calf, \$10.50.

## DEAN MILMAN'S WORKS.

14 VOLS. 8VO, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

HISTORY OF THE JEWS, from the earliest period down to modern times. By HENRY HART MILMAN. 3 vols., \$5.25.  
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY, from the birth of Christ to the abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 vols., \$5.25.  
HISTORY OF LATIN CHRISTIANITY, including that of the Popes, to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 8 vols., \$14.  
Or complete Works.—Uniform sets. 14 vols., cloth, in case, \$24.50; half calf, \$49.

STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE, in connection with their history. By ARTHUR PENRHYN STANLEY, D.D. With Colored Maps and Plates. 8vo, \$2.50; half calf, \$4.50.

WIT AND WISDOM OF SYDNEY SMITH. Being Selections of his Writings and Passages of his Letters and Table-Talk. With Steel Portrait, a Memoir, and Notes by E. A. DUVCKINCK. Crown 8vo, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

BON GAULTIER'S BOOK OF BALLADS. By W. E. AVTOUN and THEODORE MARTIN. A new edition, including Firmilian, \$1.50; calf, \$3.

LAYS OF THE SCOTTISH CAVALIERS. By WILLIAM E. AVTOUN. \$1.50; half calf, \$3.


PRAED'S POEMS. (Winthrop Mackworth Praed.) With Memoir by Rev. DERWENT COLERIDGE, and Steel Portrait. 2 vols., crown 8vo, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

CONINGTON. Æneid of Virgil. Translation, rendered into English Octosyllabic Verse, by the Rev. JOHN CONINGTON, late Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. Crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

DORAN'S ANNALS OF THE STAGE. Annals of the English Stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean; Actors, Authors, and Audiences. By Dr. DORAN, F.S.A. 2 vols., crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY LEGENDS OF MIRTH AND MARVEL. Library Edition. By THOMAS INGOLDSBY, Esq., (the Rev. Richard Harris Barham). With a Memoir of the Author. 16 full-page Illustrations by Cruikshank and Leech. 2 vols., crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY. Globe Edition. Complete in 1 vol., thick 16mo, 8 illustrations, extra cloth, bevel edge, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

 For Sale at the principal Bookstores. Sent by Mail or Express on receipt of price, by

W. J. WIDDLETON, Publisher, 27 Howard St., New York.

Many other choice Works, suitable for Libraries, will be found on our Catalogue, sent free to any address, upon application.

## STANDARD ENGLISH NOVELISTS.

*Printed in a Convenient, Portable Size, strongly bound in Cloth or Half Roxburgh.*

EACH SET IN A NEAT PAPER BOX.

AINSWORTH (WILLIAM H.)	17 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	\$12 00
AUSTEN (JANE).	5 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	4 00
BRONTE (CHARLOTTE AND ANNE).	7 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	8 75
BULWER (LORD LYTTON).	Knebworth edition, 28 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	42 00
	Standard edition, 22 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	22 00
CARLETON (WILLIAM).	5 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	3 75
CHAMIER (CAPTAIN).	4 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	5 00
COCKTON (HENRY).	3 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	3 75
COLLINS (WILKIE).	12 volumes, illustrated, 12mo, cloth.....	24 00
DUMAS (ALEXANDRE).	18 volumes in 10. 16mo, cloth.....	15 00
EDGEWORTH (MARIA).	10 volumes, illustrated, 16mo, cloth.....	15 00
FARJEON (B. L.)	3 volumes, 12mo, half roxburgh.....	3 75
FERRIER (MISS).	3 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	3 75
FIELDING AND SMOLLETT.	6 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	9 00
GERSTAECKER (FREDERICK).	4 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	5 00
GRANT (JAMES).	35 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	43 75
"GUY LIVINGSTONE"—Novels by the Author of.	8 volumes, 12mo, half roxburgh....	10 00
HALIBURTON (JUDGE).	3 volumes, 12mo, half roxburgh.....	3 75
HOOK (THEODORE).	15 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	18 75
"JOHN HALIFAX"—Novels by the Author of.	5 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	6 25
KINGSLEY (HENRY).	8 volumes, 12mo, half roxburgh.....	10 00
LEVER (CHARLES).	27 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	35 00
LOVER (SAMUEL).	4 volumes, 12mo, half roxburgh.....	5 00
MARRYAT (CAPTAIN).	13 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	13 00
	New Illustrated Edition. 16 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	20 00
MAXWELL (WILLIAM H.)	10 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	12 50
RICHARDSON (SAMUEL).	3 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	3 75
SCOTT (SIR WALTER).	Waverley Novels. Complete Illustrated Edition. 25 volumes,	
	12mo, cloth.....	31 25
SCOTT (SIR WALTER).	Waverley Novels. Cheap edition. 4 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	7 00
SMEDLEY (FRANK).	4 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	6 00
SMITH (ALBERT).	5 volumes, 16mo, half roxburgh.....	6 25
TROLLOPE (ANTHONY).	19 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	23 75
"WHITEFRIARS"—Novels by the Author of.	8 volumes, 16mo, cloth.....	10 00
YATES (EDMUND).	11 volumes, 12mo, cloth.....	13 75

A complete Catalogue of our entire stock, in detail, will be furnished on application.

GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS, Publishers,

LONDON, AND 416 BROOME STREET, NEW YORK.

## VALUABLE STANDARD BOOKS

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| MV LIFE ON THE PLAINS. By Gen. GEO. A. CUSTER. ....   | \$2 00 |
| LIFE OF MAJ. GEN. GEO. A. CUSTER. Illustrated. (In Press).  |        |
| OUR POETICAL FAVORITES. Two series. Being selections from the best Minor English Poems. By Rev. A. C. KENDRICK, of Rochester University. Price per vol. ....  | 2 00   |
| LIFE OF MAJ. GEN. PHILIP SCHUVLER. By BENSON J. LOSSING, LL.D. 2 vols. ....   | 5 00   |
| LINCOLN AND SEWARD. Views as to the position of Mr. Lincoln and Mr. Seward in the Lincoln Administration. By EX-SEC'Y WELLES. ....  | 1 50   |
| MEMOIRS OF ELIPHALET NOTT, D.D., for sixty-two years President of Union College. By C. VAN SANTVOORD, D.D., and Prof. TAYLER LEWIS, of Union College. ....  | 2 00   |
| ROGET'S THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES, so classified and arranged as to assist in literary composition. By PETER MARK ROGET. Revised and edited by BARNAS SEARS, D.D., late President Brown University. .... | 2 00   |
| WORDS AND THEIR USES. By R. GRANT WHITE, HISTORICAL   | 2 00   |
| PHILOSOPHY. By JOSEPH HAVEN, D.D. ....  | 2 00   |

## CHOICE FICTION.

- |  |                         |        |
|--|-------------------------|--------|
| A NORSEMAN'S PILGRIMAGE. By HJALMAR                |                         |        |
| HJORTH BOYSEN.                                     | 1 vol., small 12mo..... | \$1 50 |
| OVERLAND. By J. W. DE FORREST.....                 |                         | 1 00   |
| THE WETHEREL AFFAIR. By J. W. DE FORREST.....      |                         | 1 00   |
| DOUGHT WE TO VISIT HER? By Mrs. ANNIE EDWARDS..... |                         | 1 00   |
| ARCHIE LOVELL. By Mrs. ANNIE EDWARDS ..            |                         | 1 00   |
| STEVEN LAWRENCE YEOMAN, “ “                        |                         | 1 00   |
| SUSAN FIELDING. “ “                                |                         | 1 00   |
| THE ORDEAL FOR WIVES. “ “                          |                         | 1 00   |
| PHILIP EARNSCLIFFE. “ “                            |                         | 1 00   |
| MISS FORRESTER. “ “                                |                         | 1 00   |
| ESTELLE. “ “                                       |                         | 1 00   |
| A VAGABOND HEROINE. “ “                            |                         | 1 00   |
| LEAH: A WOMAN OF FASHION, “ “                      |                         | 1 00   |
| LADY JUDITH. By JUSTIN MCCARTHY.....               |                         | 1 00   |
| A FAIR SAXON. “ “                                  |                         | 1 00   |
| LINLEY ROCHFORD. “ “                               |                         | 1 00   |
| PAUL MASSIE. “ “                                   |                         | 1 00   |
| DEAR LADY DISDAIN. “ “                             |                         | 1 00   |

LEADING JUVENILES.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| AMERICAN HISTORIES FOR YOUTH. In eight vols. By JACOB ABBOTT..... | \$10 00 |
| ROLLO'S TOUR IN EUROPE. In ten vols. By JACOB ABBOTT.....         | 10 00   |
| WALTER'S TOUR IN THE EAST. In six vols. By D. C. EDDY, D.D.....   | 6 00    |

SHELDON & COMPANY,  
NEW YORK.

## A SELECTION

FROM THE

## Recent and Forthcoming Publications

OF

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK.

I

THE PLAINS OF THE GREAT WEST, AND THEIR  
Inhabitants. An Account of the Plains, the Indians, and  
the Game of the American Continent. By R. I. DODGE,  
Lieut.-Col. U.S.A. 8vo, fully illustrated.

## 11

THE HISTORY OF FRENCH LITERATURE. By HENRY VAN LAUN, Translator of "Taine's History of English Literature," etc. Vol. 1. From its Origin to the Renaissance. 8vo. (*In October.*)

## III

ENGLISH THOUGHT IN THE EIGHTEENTH  
Century. By LESLIE STEPHENS, author of "Hours in a  
Library." 2 vols., 8vo. (*In October.*)

## IV.

THE GOLD OF CHICKAREE. By SUSAN and ANNA WARNER, authors of "Wide, Wide World," "Wych Hazel," etc., etc. 12mo, cloth. (*In October.*)

## V

BRIEF BIOGRAPHIES OF CONTEMPORARY  
Statesmen. Edited by T. W. HIGGINSON.

- |         |                                  |                       |        |
|---------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Vol. 1. | <i>English Statesmen.</i>        | By T. W. Higginson... | \$1 50 |
| " 2.    | <i>English Radical Leaders.</i>  | By R. J. Hinton...    | 1 50   |
| " 3.    | <i>French Political Leaders.</i> | By Edward King...     | 1 50   |
| " 4.    | <i>German Political Leaders.</i> | By Herbert Tuttle...  | 1 50   |

"An admirable idea excellently carried out."—*Springfield Republican*.

"The leading men of the epoch are described with clearness, vivacity, and impartiality."—*N. F. Evangelist.*

## VI

VI.  
TRANSCENDENTALISM IN NEW ENGLAND. By  
O. B. FROTHINGHAM. 8vo, with Portrait. \$2.50.

"A masterly volume."—*New York Tribune*.

"A history that was needed."—*Portland Press.*

## VII

VII.  
SPIRITUALISM, AND ALLIED CAUSES AND CON-  
ditions of Nervous Derangement. By WM. A. HAMMOND,  
M.D. 8vo. illustrated. \$2.25.

"An invaluable treatise."—*Christian Union*.

## VIII

VIII.  
THE FUNCTIONS OF THE BRAIN. By Prof. DAVID  
FERRIER, M.A. 8vo, illustrated.

## IX

IX.  
THE ATTITUDE OF MATERIALISM TOWARD  
Theology. By JAMES MARTINEAU, LL.D. 12mo. \$1.

x

A STUDY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By Rev.  
O. B. FROTHINGHAM, 12mo, cloth. (*In November.*)

XI.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION, ON THE RA-  
tional Grounds of Religious Belief. By Pres't JOHN BASCOM.  
12mo, cloth. \$2.

"Clear, forcible, and comprehensive."—*Boston Globe.*

## XII.

THE TRUE ORDER OF STUDIES. By THOMAS HILL,  
D.D., formerly President Harvard College. 12mo, cloth.  
\$1.25.

"The most valuable book ever published on the subject."—*Christian Union*.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS have for many years made a specialty of the business of supplying books for Colleges and Libraries, and their direct connections with the principal European dealers give them special facilities for filling orders promptly and economically. Foreign publications are imported for Libraries *free of duty*. Catalogues supplied as ordered.

SCRIBNER, WELFORD & ARMSTRONG,

743 and 745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

IMPORTERS AND FOREIGN BOOKSELLERS.

S., W. & A. invite the attention of *Librarians*, and all others visiting the *Centennial Library Conference*, to their *extensive stock*, and to their increased facilities for its display and classification, and cordially urge all who visit New York, to call personally and inspect it at their leisure; the convenient arrangement under the various heads of

*THEOLOGY, FINANCE, POLITICAL ECONOMY, ETC.,*

*ENGLISH LITERATURE, SHAKESPEARIANA,*

*CLASSICS, and CLASSICAL LITERATURE,*

*ART, including ARCHITECTURE, PAINTING, MUSIC, and every  
branch of the FINE and INDUSTRIAL ARTS,*

*SCIENTIFIC and MEDICAL WORKS,*

*ANTHROPOLOGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, PHILOSOPHY, ETC., ETC.,*

*POETRY, THE DRAMA, ETC., ETC.,*

*BIOGRAPHY, VOYAGES and TRAVELS, ETC.,*

*BOHN'S LIBRARY SERIES (upward of 600 volumes),*

*CHOICE LOW-PRICED LIBRARY BOOKS,*

And other extended subdivisions, facilitating the work of *Librarians* in perfecting their *collections* on any *special subject*. Full detailed Catalogues will be mailed to any address on application.

---

## NEW BOOKS.

CLAXTON, REMSEN & HAFFELFINGER,  
Publishers, Booksellers, Importers, and Stationers.

### *JUST PUBLISHED.*

SELECTIONS FROM THE TALMUD. Translated from the original by H. POLANO. Medium 8vo, 382 pp., \$3.

SPUR OF MONMOUTH; OR, WASHINGTON IN ARMS. By an ex-Pension Agent. Fully illustrated. 12mo, 480 pp., \$1.75.

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR. By EDWARD ROTH, A.M. 16mo, 50 pp., paper, 25c.; cloth, 50c.

AN ESSAY CONTRIBUTING TO A PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE. By B. A. M. New and enlarged edition. Cloth, gilt top, \$1.50.

### *IN PRESS.*

THE NEW CHURCH: ITS NATURE AND WHEREABOUT. Being a Critical Examination of the Popular Theory, with some Illustrations of its Practical Tendency and Legitimate Fruits. By B. F. BARRETT.

USE AND ABUSE OF THE STEAM BOILER. By STEPHEN ROPER, Engineer, author of "Roper's Catechism of High Pressure or Non-Condensing Steam Engines," "Roper's Handbook of the Locomotive," "Roper's Handbook of Land and Marine Engines," "Roper's Handbook of Modern Steam Fire-Engines," etc. With illustrations.

TREASURY OF WISDOM, WIT, AND HUMOR. Odd Comparisons and Proverbs. Compiled and arranged by ADAM WOOLEVER. Medium octavo, cloth.

CLAXTON, REMSEN & HAFFELFINGER, 624, 626 & 628 MARKET STREET,  
PHILADELPHIA.

E. STEIGER,

22 AND 24 FRANKFORT STREET,

NEW YORK,

KEEPS THE LARGEST STOCK OF

*German Books and Periodicals,*

TERRESTRIAL AND CELESTIAL GLOBES,

*KINDERGARTEN MATERIAL*

*AND BOOKS.*

Regular importations from *Germany, England, France, Spain*, and other foreign countries.


E. STEIGER has published over thirty different *Catalogues*, and is also prepared to furnish Foreign Catalogues of *Second-Hand Books*, and his Bulletin of *New German Publications*, free on application. Inquiries promptly attended to by letter.

FOR

Newspapers and Magazines

*AMERICAN OR FOREIGN,*

Send for our CATALOGUE for 1876, just issued, and mailed free to any address.

 EVERY THING AT CLUB RATES.

EVERY THING FREE OF POSTAGE.

We make the IMPORT of Foreign Magazines a specialty. All ENGLISH, GERMAN, and FRENCH ARCHITECTURAL, ENGINEERING, PROFESSIONAL, ART, and LITERARY PERIODICALS, at greatly reduced rates. See CLUB PRICES in Catalogue.

Address,

A. H. ROFFE & CO.,

NEW ENGLAND SUBSCRIPTION AGENCY,

11 Bromfield Street, Boston, Mass.

F. W. CHRISTERN,

No. 77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

NEW YORK,

KEEPS CONSTANTLY ON HAND A LARGE ASSORTMENT OF

FOREIGN BOOKS,

INCLUDING A FULL LINE OF

SCHOOL AND TEXT BOOKS, especially for the study of FOREIGN LANGUAGES, and receives IMPORTATIONS TO ORDER, and NEW PUBLICATIONS every week, by steamers from France and Germany. Particular attention is paid to all PERIODICALS, THEOLOGICAL, EDUCATIONAL, MEDICAL, SCIENTIFIC, LITERARY, POPULAR, etc., as also to FASHION JOURNALS.

ORDERS FOR INCORPORATED INSTITUTIONS FILLED FREE OF DUTIES.

A monthly bulletin is published on FOREIGN LITERATURE, which is sent gratis, on receipt of 25 cents postage, per annum.

F. W. CHRISTERN, Foreign Bookseller,

77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

One door from Fourteenth Street,

NEW YORK.

JUST READY.

FIFTH

*Clearance Catalogue*

OF

5000 Choice Books,

AT 30 TO 50 PER CENT

Below Publishers' Prices.

Great bargains in good books. Catalogues free to any address.

ESTES & LAURIAT,

301 Washington Street, opp. Old South,

BOSTON.

PORTER & COATES,

*Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,*

822 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

J. MUNSELL,

*Steam Printing House,*

NO. 82 STATE ST., ALBANY, N. Y.

Gives special attention to PRINTING TOWN and COUNTY HISTORIES, GENEALOGIES, etc., as well as to all other kinds of BOOKS, PERIODICALS and PAMPHLETS.

By recent additions of new fonts of Book Type of the most approved faces, for Letter-Press or Stereotype Printing, and the use of the latest improvements in Presses, moved by steam, he is enabled, by the assistance of skillful workmen, to execute every description of orders in superior style, and with satisfactory promptness.

BOOKS BOUND IN ANY STYLE TO ORDER. LIBRARIES MADE A SPECIALTY.

E. & F. N. SPON,

*Scientific Publishers,*

464 BROOME STREET,

NEW YORK.

Descriptive Catalogues of our Publications sent free, by mail, on application.

CHEAP AND VALUABLE  
BOOKS.

Priced Catalogue No. 41 of Cheap and Valuable Books, New and Old, from various Private Libraries recently dispersed, including many Scarce, Curious, Cheap and Valuable Books, just issued, and will be sent free to any address.

DAVID G. FRANCIS,

DEALER IN

NEW AND OLD BOOKS,

17 Astor Place, New York.

AN INDISPENSABLE REQUISITE

FOR EVERY TEACHER, ADVANCED STUDENT, INTELLIGENT FAMILY, LIBRARY, AND PROFESSIONAL PERSON.

WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED.

THE BEST PRACTICAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY EXTANT.—*London Quarterly Review*, Oct., 1873.

*From the Chief Justice of the United States.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., Oct. 25, 1875.—The book has become indispensable to every student of the English language. A Law Library is not complete without it, and the Courts look to it as of the highest authority in all questions of definition.—MORRISON R. WAITE.

Published by G. & C. MERRIAM, Springfield, Mass.

Sold by all Booksellers.

*Library Cards.*

A. STORRS & COMPANY,

BOSTON,

Manufacturers of Library Cards.

Having for the past *twenty-five* years supplied Harvard College with their Library Cards, and for several years other prominent Colleges, and public and private Libraries in the country, we feel confident that we can give full satisfaction to all those in want of cards for their libraries. All sizes made to order at short notice.

HENRY MILLER,

BOOKSELLER, BOOKBINDER,

AND IMPORTER OF

*Fine Illustrated and Standard Books,*

82 NASSAU STREET,

Between John and Fulton Sts.,

NEW YORK.

Now ready and mailed free to any address, a descriptive and priced Catalogue (No. 6) of valuable, rare, and curious books, in all departments of literature.

EDWARD W. NASH (Successor to WILLIAM GOWANS), 107 Fulton Street, New York, Dealer in Old and New Books on American Local and General History, Indians, Genealogy, Poetry, Biography, Trials, etc. Catalogues sent on application, and correspondence solicited.

# CHOICE BOOKS BY POPULAR AUTHORS.

IN PRESS.

## AH-CHIN-LE.

ON THE CIVILIZATION OF THE WESTERN BARBARIANS. Some observations upon the Civilization of the Western Barbarians, particularly of the English, made during a residence of some years in those parts, by AH-CHIN-LE, Mandarin of the First Class, member of the enlightened and exalted Calao. Translated from the Chinese into English by John Yester Smythe, Esq., of Shanghai, and now first published out of China, and in other than Chinese. 12mo, cloth.

*Abraham Lincoln's Favorite.*

O WHY SHOULD THE SPIRIT OF MORTAL BE PROUD? By WM. KNOX. With Full-page and Initial Illustrations by L. B. Miss Humphrey. Uniform with "Nearer, my God, to Thee." Small 4to, gilt.

LITTLE PEOPLE OF THE POETS. A volume of favorite Child Poems.

*By the Author of "Life of Goethe."*

LIFE OF RUBENS. By GEORGE H. CALVERT.

## CHARLES DICKENS'

COMPLETE WORKS. (Household.) In a new style. DRAMATIC READINGS. Selected by Charles Dickens, from his own works. 16mo, cloth, illustrated.

## THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON'S

YOUNG FOLKS' BOOK OF AMERICAN EXPLORERS. Uniform with "Young Folks' History of the United States." Illustrated.

*Another of the "Douglas Novels."*

NELLY KINNARD'S KINGDOM. By Miss AMANDA M. DOUGLAS. 12mo, cloth.

*By the Author of the "Dick and Daisy Stories."*

DAISY TRAVERS; OR, THE GIRLS OF HIVE HALL. By Miss ADELAIDE F. SAMUELS. 16mo, cloth, illustrated.

*Frank Forrester's New Book.*

WINWOOD CLIFF; OR, THE SAILOR'S SON. By Rev. DANIEL WISE, D.D. (Frank Forrester). The first volume of a new series to be known as the "Winwood Cliff Series."

PROJECTIONS FOR THE SCHOOL-ROOM. Illustrated methods of treating Natural Science. By Prof. A. E. DOB-  
BEAR, of Tufts College.

SNAP AND WHIP, AND SOME OTHER BOYS. By Mrs. ELIZABETH A. DAVIS. 16mo, cloth, illustrated.

## OLIVER OPTIC'S NEW BOOKS.

LIVING TOO FAST; OR, THE CONFESSIONS OF A BANK OFFICER. 12mo, with full-page and letter-press illustrations. Uniform with "In-doors and Out."

VINE AND OLIVE; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN SPAIN AND PORTUGAL. A continuation of "The Young America Abroad Series." 16mo, illustrated.

*By the Author of "The Whispering Pine Series."*

ON THE TRAIL. By Rev. ELIJAH KELLOGG. Forming No. 4 of the "Forest Glen Series."

*By the Author of "The Marvelous Country."*

THE YOUNG TRAIL HUNTERS; OR, THE WILD RIDERS OF THE PLAINS. By SAMUEL WOODWORTH COZZENS. Fully illustrated.

*By GEORGE M. BAKER, Author of "Amateur Dramas."*

THE READING CLUB, No. 4.

THE HANDY SPEAKER. A new collection of Choice Extracts for School and Home Speaking and Reading. 16mo, cloth.

HANDY DRAMAS, for Amateur Actors. A new collection of Plays, uniform with Amateur Dramas.

*By MARY G. DARLING.*

BATTLES AT HOME. Illustrated.

IN THE WORLD. Illustrated.

*By the Author of the "B. O. W. C."*

THE WINGED LION; OR, STORIES OF VENICE. By Prof. JAMES DE MILLE. 16mo, cloth, illustrated.

*Uniform with "Dialogues and Dramas."*

YOUNG FOLKS' READINGS, in Prose and Verse, for Home, School, and Public Readings. By Prof. L. B. MONROE.

*By the Author of "Little Prudy."*

FLAXIE FRIZZLE AND HER FRIENDS. By SOPHIE MAY. 24mo, illustrated.

## LATELY PUBLISHED.

*By the Author of "Essays Aesthetical."*

ARNOLD AND ANDRE. An Historical Play. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

A NATION'S BIRTH, AND OTHER NATIONAL POEMS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.

*"A book quite unique in merit."—T. W. Higginson.*

THE SEVEN LITTLE SISTERS who Live on the Round Ball that Floats in the Air. By Miss JANE ANDREWS. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.

*By the Author of "Credo."*

THE CHINESE PROBLEM. By Prof. L. T. TOWNSEND, D.D. Paper, 50 cents; cloth, 75 cents.

A COMPLETE CONCORDANCE OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES. New and condensed edition. By ALEX. CRUDEN, M.A. Edited by JOHN EADIE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

THE HUNTER'S LIBRARY. Five vols., 12mo, cloth, illustrated. Per vol., \$1.50.

The Australian Wanderers.

The African Crusades.

Mrs. Lee's Anecdotes of Animals, etc.

Mrs. Lee's Anecdotes of Birds, etc.

One Thousand Miles' Walk Across South America.

This series is bound in rich cloth binding, with handsome dies.

THE MARVELOUS COUNTRY; OR, THREE YEARS IN ARIZONA AND NEW MEXICO, THE APACHES' HOME. The whole interspersed with strange events and adventures. By SAMUEL WOODWORTH COZZENS. Illustrated by upward of 100 engravings. Trade edition. Crown 8vo, \$2.50.

ACHSAH. A New England Life Study. By Rev. PETER PENNOT. 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

THE CARPENTER'S AND BUILDER'S GUIDE. A Hand-book for Workmen, and a Manual of Reference for Contractors, Builders, etc. With Plates. By PETER W. PLUMMER. \$1.

THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON'S WORKS. 12mo, cloth.

1. YOUNG FOLKS' HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. Illustrated, \$1.50.

2. OLDPORT DAYS. With ten Heliotype Illustrations, \$2.

3. OUT-DOOR PAPERS. \$1.50.

4. MALBONE. An Oldport Romance. \$1.50.

5. ARMY LIFE IN A BLACK REGIMENT. \$1.50.

6. ATLANTIC ESSAYS. \$1.50.

## HEADLEY'S HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

By Rev. P. C. HEADLEY. Illustrated, per volume, \$1.50.

1. THE ISLAND OF FIRE. The annals and description of the wonderful scenery of Iceland, including the Millennial Celebration of 1874.

2. LIFE OF THE EMPRESS JOSEPHINE. Illustrated with elegant steel portrait.

3. LIFE OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE. Illustrated with portrait.

4. LIFE OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS. Illustrated with handsome portrait.

5. LIFE OF LAFAYETTE. Illustrated with portrait.

6. WOMEN OF THE BIBLE.

\*.\* Libraries supplied. Complete catalogues mailed on application.

LEE & SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

THE  
*AMERICAN*  
 Library Journal  
 [MONTHLY]

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*;  
 JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*;  
 J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*;  
 S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*;  
 L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*;  
 J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*;  
 WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*;  
 W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis Public School Library*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

VOL. I. Nos. 2-3.

[NOVEMBER 30, 1876.]

THE CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS AT PHILADELPHIA.

Contents:

	Page		Page
SOME POPULAR OBJECTIONS TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES— <i>William F. Poole</i> . . . . .	45	PERSONAL RELATIONS BETWEEN LIBRARIANS AND READERS— <i>Samuel S. Green</i> . . . . .	74
THE PRESERVATION OF PAMPHLETS— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> . . . . .	51	SUBJECT-INDEXES FOR POPULAR LIBRARIES— <i>H. A. Homes</i> . . . . .	81
A UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE: Its Necessity and Prac- ticability— <i>James G. Barnwell</i> . . . . .	54	COPYRIGHT IN ITS RELATIONS TO LIBRARIES AND LITERATURE— <i>A. R. Spofford</i> . . . . .	84
THE SIZES OF PRINTED BOOKS— <i>Charles Evans</i> . . . . .	58	EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	90
A CO-OPERATIVE INDEX FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES— <i>Thomas H. Rogers</i> . . . . .	62	The Conference a Success—Its Character—Its Use- fulness—Its Work—Permanent Results—Library Discounts—Philadelphia's Hospitality—The Li- brary Journal.	
FREE LIBRARIES AND READERS— <i>Justin Winsor</i> . . . . .	63	THE PROCEEDINGS . . . . .	92
BIBLIOGRAPHY AS A SCIENCE— <i>Reuben A. Guild</i> . . . . .	67	REGISTER OF LIBRARIANS PRESENT . . . . .	143
THE QUALIFICATIONS OF A LIBRARIAN— <i>Lloyd P. Smith</i> . . . . .	69		

PUBLISHER: F. LEVPOLDT, 37° Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

United States, Canada, and England, postage free.

A SELECTION FROM THE  
RECENT AND FORTHCOMING PUBLICATIONS  
OF  
SCRIBNER, ARMSTRONG & CO., 743 & 745 BROADWAY, N. Y.

"This most accurate and interesting book, which will long remain the standard English work on Central Asia."—LONDON ATHENÆUM.

**TURKISTAN:** Notes of a Journey in Russian Turkistan, Khokand, Bokhara, and Kuldja. By EUGENE SCHUYLER, Ph.D., formerly Secretary of the American Legation at St. Petersburg, now Consul-General at Constantinople. Two vols., 8vo, with three Maps and numerous Illustrations, attractively bound in cloth, \$3.75 per vol.

**DR. FIELD'S TRAVELS AROUND THE WORLD.** From the Lakes of Killarney to the Golden Horn. By HENRY M. FIELD, D.D., Editor of the New York *Evangelist*. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

Dr. Field's letters to the New York *Evangelist*, written during his recent journey around the world, constitute an important and valuable addition to the literature of travel. They are by no means an itinerary. On the contrary, they touch only upon what is interesting to American readers in the life or institutions of the different countries visited. The descriptions are lively and spirited, and the discussions pertaining to the affairs of society or of governments are marked by a thoroughness of knowledge which indicates the quickest powers of observation and wonderful facility in presenting conclusions.

*An Instructive and Novel Book of Adventure.*

**THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN MAGO;** or, A Phœnician Expedition, B.C. 1000. By LEON CAHUN. With 72 Illustrations by P. PHILIPOTEAUX, and translated from the French by ELLEN E. FREWER. One volume, 12mo, attractively bound in cloth, \$2.50.

*A New Volume of Lange's Commentary.*

DR. PHILIP SCHAFF, General Editor.

**EZEKIEL.** Translated, enlarged, and edited by PATRICK FAIRBAIRN, D.D., and Rev. WILLIAM FINDLAY, aided by Rev. THOMAS CRERAR, M.A., and Rev. SINCLAIR MANSER. **DANIEL.** Translated, enlarged, and edited by JAMES STRONG, S.T.D.

One vol., 8vo, cloth, \$5.

**THE BOY EMIGRANTS.** By NOAH BROOKS. Profusely Illustrated by MORAN, SHEPPARD, and other Artists. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

"The Boy Emigrants" is a story of the adventures of a party of young gold-seekers on the Overland Emigrant Route, and in California, during the early rush to the mines. Since the author was himself an emigrant of this description, the scenes and incidents are drawn from life, and the book may be accepted as a fresh and vivid picture of life on the Plains and in the mines from an entirely novel point of view.

*A Brief Course in History.*

**EPOCHS OF ANCIENT HISTORY.** (Uniform with the Series "Epochs of Modern History.") A Series of Books narrating the History of Greece and Rome, and of their Relations to other Countries at successive Epochs. Each one vol., 12mo, with Maps and Tables, per vol., cloth, \$1.

*The third Volume now ready.*

**THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE FROM THE FLIGHT OF XERXES TO THE FALL OF ATHENS.** By the Rev. G. W. COX, M. A., late scholar of Trinity College, Oxford; Joint-Editor of the Series. *With five Maps.*

\* \* \* A Prospectus of this Series, giving the titles of the previous volumes published, notices of the press, etc., will be sent to any address on application.

*Jules Verne's Latest and Best.*

**MICHAEL STROGOFF;** or, The Courier of the Czar. By JULES VERNE. Profusely illustrated after designs by RIOU. One vol., crown 8vo, cloth. (In December.)

*Edward Everett Hale's Great Novel.*

**PHILIP NOLAN'S FRIENDS;** or, Show Your Passports. One volume, 12mo, illustrated, cloth, \$1.75.

This novel is identified, through one of its leading characters, with the most famous of Mr. Hale's shorter stories, "The Man Without a Country." But it has a higher claim to permanent popularity than this, in the fact that it is a faithful study of one of the most interesting and romantic episodes in our history as a nation, when the South-west, early in the present century, was in a transition state—its allegiance divided between France, Spain, and the United States. The life of the Indians, their intercourse with the whites, the thrilling adventures of hunters and of spies, and all the unique features of wild frontier life—that, too, in an entirely unhackneyed region—are accurately and minutely described, and make the novel freshly and distinctively American.

*Dr. Holland's New Book. The Eighth Edition.*

**EVERY-DAY TOPICS:** A Book of Briefs. By Dr. J. G. HOLLAND. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

*An Addition to the "Sans-Souci Series."*

**AN ANECDOTE BIOGRAPHY OF PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY.** Compiled by RICHARD HENRY STODDARD. One vol., square 12mo, with Portraits of Shelley and Byron, and *fac-simile* of a Poem by Shelley, cloth, \$1.50.

The title accurately describes this interesting volume, which is the third in the popular "Sans-Souci Series." It is not a life of Shelley, for we have enough lives, so-called, but a selection of interesting Shelley anecdotes, illustrating the most striking incidents and episodes, grave and gay, in his strange, brief career. All his biographers—all Shelley literature, in fact—contribute to its racy pages, which present a truer picture of this phenomenal man of genius than can be obtained elsewhere. Mr. Stoddard, the editor, has done his editing justly.

**A THIRD SERIES OF LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF THE JEWISH CHURCH.** From the Captivity to the Christian Era. By A. P. STANLEY, D.D., Dean of Westminster. *Library Edition.* One vol., 8vo, cloth, with maps, \$4.

[The only authorized edition, printed from duplicate plates of the complete English edition.]

**MEMOIR OF NORMAN MACLEOD, D.D.** By his Brother, Rev. DONALD MACLEOD, B.A. With Steel Portrait and numerous Illustrations. Two vols., 8vo, cloth, \$4.50.

"Mrs. Dodge's humor is delightful."—ATLANTIC MONTHLY.

*A New Book for Grown Folks, by the author of "Hans Brinker."*

**THEOPHILUS AND OTHERS.** By MARY MAPES DODGE. One vol., 12mo, \$1.50.

**PLATO'S BEST THOUGHTS.** Compiled from Prof. Jowett's Translation of the Dialogues of Plato. By Rev. C. H. A. BULKLEY. 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

"The volumes contain the ripe results of the studies of men who are authorities in their respective fields."—THE NATION.

MODERN HISTORICAL HAND-BOOKS.

Each volume neat 12mo, and complete in itself. Per volume, cloth, \$1.

**EPOCHS OF MODERN HISTORY:** A Series of Books narrating the History of England and Europe at successive Epochs subsequent to the Christian Era. Edited by EDWARD E. MORRIS, M.A., and others.

*A New Volume Now Ready.*

**THE EARLY PLANTAGENETS.** By WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Prof. of Modern History in the University of Oxford. One vol., square 12mo, with two maps, cloth, \$1.

\* \* \* A Prospectus of this Series, giving the titles of the previous Volumes published, notices of the press, etc., will be sent to any address on application.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"We have no schools of bibliographical and bibliothecal training whose graduates can guide the formation of, and assume management within, the fast increasing libraries of our country; and the demand may perhaps never warrant their establishment: but every library with a fair experience can afford inestimable instruction to another in its novitiate; and there have been no duties of my office to which I have given more hearty attention than those that have led to the granting of what we could from our experience to the representatives of other libraries, whether coming with inquiries fitting a collection as large as Cincinnati is to establish, or merely seeking such matters as concern the establishment of a village library."*—JUSTIN WINSOR.

## SOME POPULAR OBJECTIONS TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY WM. F. POOLE, CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

IN this paper I shall use the term "public libraries" as meaning free municipal libraries organized under State laws and supported by general taxation. This definition will exclude from our notice a large number of libraries established on other foundations, some of them richly endowed and partially accessible to the public.

The rapid increase in the number and importance of public libraries, both in this country and in England, is perhaps the most marked feature of educational development during the past twenty-five years; for within that brief period the first of them was opened to the public.

My subject, as announced in the programme, requires me to speak of popular objections; yet I must confess that popular appreciation of these institutions, where they have been established, would have furnished a more attractive theme. As their foundation involves taxation, that prolific source of political controversy, it is somewhat remarkable that in the eleven States of our Union where public-library statutes have been enacted, so little public discussion has occurred, and so few objections have been offered. I have heard of no instance where such a bill was proposed in a State legis-

lature and was defeated. That all the Northern States, where general education and the common-school system are established, have not by legislation provided also for the public library—the natural ally and supplement of that system—is doubtless owing to the fact that the people have not asked for such legislation. The unanimity of the vote by which towns have accepted taxation for the support of public libraries is significant. The Commissioner of Education at Washington recently made inquiries on this point, and received replies from 37 towns and cities. In 32 of these the vote was unanimous; in 5 there was a divided sentiment, but the vote was 1730 in favor to 515 against taxation. The vote of the rate-payers in some English towns and cities where free libraries have been established was as follows:

	Ayes.	Noes.
Manchester.....	3962	40
Winchester.....	337	13
Bolton.....	662	55
Cambridge.....	873	78
Oxford.....	596	72
Sheffield.....	838	232
Kidderminster.....	108	11
Blackburn.....	1700	2
Dundee, no dissentient.		

By the latest statistics of the Bureau of Education, it appears that there are 188 public libraries in eleven of the United States. Of these five are Eastern States—Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut; five are Western States—Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, and Iowa; and one is a Southern State—Texas. Eight of these States have passed public-library statutes within the past ten years. In the number of libraries the States rank as follows: Massachusetts, 127; Illinois, 14; New Hampshire, 13; Ohio, 9; Maine, 8; Vermont, Connecticut, and Wisconsin, 4 each; Indiana, 3; Iowa and Texas, 1 each. In the number of volumes they rank as follows (in round numbers): Massachusetts, 920,000; Ohio, 144,000; Illinois, 77,000; New Hampshire, 52,000; Maine, 34,000; Indiana, 26,000; Vermont, 16,000; Connecticut, 15,000; Texas, 10,000; Wisconsin, 6000; Iowa, 1000. The aggregate number of volumes in these libraries is 1,300,000, and their annual aggregate circulation is 4,735,000 volumes. It is noticeable that no one of these libraries is in New York, Pennsylvania, or any of the Middle States. The representatives from those States in this Conference may be able to account for this hiatus in the statistics of the Bureau of Education.

In this brief sketch of the statistics of our American public libraries we have not found much evidence of popular objections to their inception and organization. In England, however, where the questions of national schools, secular schools, and parochial schools are still mooted, the idea of levying a general tax for the support of a library free to all, and furnished with books adapted to the capacities of all classes, was not in harmony with the traditions and public policy of that people. In 1848, the same year that the Legislature of Massachusetts, at the suggestion of Josiah Quincy, Mayor of Boston, passed an act authorizing

the city of Boston to maintain a public library, Mr. William Ewart, member of Parliament, moved in the House of Commons for a committee of inquiry respecting libraries. Such a committee was raised, and Mr. Ewart was appointed chairman. Much evidence was taken; a report was made; and in February, 1850, a bill was introduced into the House of Commons enabling town councils to establish public libraries and museums. "Our younger brethren, the people of the United States," says the report, "have already anticipated us in the formation of libraries entirely open to the public." The bill proposed limited the rate of taxation to one halfpenny in the pound; required the affirmative vote of two thirds of the rate-payers; restricted its operation to towns which had at least ten thousand inhabitants; and provided that the money so raised should be expended only in building and contingent expenses. This bill, meagre indeed compared with the later enactments of Parliament, met persistent opposition from the conservative benches. An ex-Chancellor of the Exchequer objected because it did not give sufficient powers to form a library; and he should object to it more strongly if it did. Who was to select the books? Was every publication that issued from the press to be procured? or was there to be a censorship introduced? Another member claimed that the bill would enable a few persons to tax the general body of rate-payers for their own benefit, and the library would degenerate into a political club. Col. Sibthorp thought that, however excellent food for the mind might be, food for the body was more needed by the people. "I do not like reading at all," he said, "and hated it when I was at Oxford." Lord John Manners said he could not support the bill, because it would impose an additional tax upon the agricultural interest. Mr. Spooner feared these institutions might be converted into normal schools of agita-

tion. Sir Roundell Palmer—since the Lord Chancellor of England—was most apprehensive that the moment the compulsory principle was introduced, a positive check would be imposed upon the voluntary, self-supporting desire which existed among the people. A division being taken on the bill, there were 118 ayes and 101 noes. The bill passed the House of Commons in July, and the House of Lords, without opposition, in August, 1850.

The Manchester, Liverpool, and Bolton free libraries were immediately organized under this act, the cost of the books being defrayed by public subscription. In 1853 similar legislation was extended to Scotland and Ireland. In July, 1855, the new libraries having gone into operation with the most encouraging results, a new and more liberal library act was passed, by a vote of three to one, which raised the rate of taxation from a halfpenny to a penny in the pound, and allowed the income to be expended for books. Its provisions were made to include towns, boroughs, parishes, and districts having a population of 5000 inhabitants, and permitted two adjoining parishes, having an aggregate population of five thousand, to unite in the establishment of a library.

In 1866 the library act was again improved by removing the limit of population required, and reducing the two-thirds vote on the acceptance of the library tax to a bare majority vote. Provision was also made for cases in which the overseers of parishes refused or neglected to call a meeting of the rate-payers to vote on the question. Any ten rate-payers could secure the calling of such a meeting, and the vote there taken was made binding and legal.

The English free-library system is now so firmly established that it will not be changed except to expand and enlarge it. Its chief supporters are the middle classes, the artisans and laborers, who, with their families, are its most numerous patrons.

The recent extension of suffrage in England has strengthened the system. No candidate for official position who opposed it could hope for success. It has been found that free libraries have not degenerated into political clubs and schools of agitation. No trouble has arisen in the selection of books, and no censorship of the press was required. It was at first supposed that all books relating to religion and politics—the subjects on which people quarrel most—must be excluded. The experiment of including these books was tried in the Manchester and Liverpool libraries, where the books were purchased by private subscription, and no controversy arising therefrom, all apprehension of evil from this cause was allayed. Parliament doubled the rate of taxation, and permitted the purchase of books from the public funds. The adoption of the compulsory system has not imposed a check on the voluntary and self-supporting desire of possessing books which existed among the people. It has strengthened that desire; and ample proof of this statement could be furnished if the prescribed limits of this paper would permit.

It is singular that objections to public libraries have come mainly from men—as we have seen from the debate in the British Parliament—who are educated, and in general matters of public welfare are intelligent above their fellows. These objections, however, were uttered before the persons making them had given the subject any attention, and hence they were disqualified from entertaining an opinion.

Nearly all the objections to public libraries which have been expressed in this country—and these appear more frequently in private conversation than in the public prints—may be classed under three heads:

1. The universal dread of taxation. Libraries cost money. In every city and town of the land there is a feeling that the present rate of taxation is all that the property and business of the place will bear.

This feeling existed before the taxes were one half their present rates. There is a generous rivalry among our cities and towns in the maintenance of good schools; and localities which furnish the best facilities for education are regarded as the most desirable places for residence. Viewed simply as a matter of public economy, no city can afford to dispense with its educational system, or to permit it to degenerate. The public library also should be maintained as the supplement of the public school, carrying forward the education of the people from the point where the public school leaves it.

2. There are certain theoretical objections offered to the establishment and maintenance of public libraries. One is that the library tax bears unequally upon the people. Some persons do not care to read books, and others prefer to pay for their own reading. The same objection is quite as valid against any system of public education. To lay the burden of education uniformly upon property, and to tax the owner who has no children, or, having children, prefers to educate them at private schools, is another glaring instance of inequality. No taxation for the maintenance of public health, the introduction of water and gas, the construction of roads, bridges, and sewers, bears equally upon every member of the community. If perfect equality in the distribution of these burdens were a necessity, an organized municipality would be an impossibility.

Perhaps the most popular objection to public libraries is the one urged by the few disciples of Herbert Spencer—that government has no legitimate function except the protection of person and property, as the original compact of society is simply for the purpose of protection. All else is paternal, pertains to the commune, and tends to perpetual antagonism. The government may support a police, courts of jus-

tice, prisons, penitentiaries, and similar institutions, and can do nothing else.

How are the people under this theory to be educated? The reply is explicit: Unless they will educate themselves, they are not to be educated. How is the public health to be maintained? It is not to be maintained by any interference of government. Who is to build bridges and sewers and lay out public parks? Nobody. Imagine, if it be possible, a community where such a Utopian theory was carried out. Such a government fortunately does not, and never did, exist on the face of the globe. The "general welfare"—which includes protection—is expressly stated in the preamble of the national constitution to be the purpose of our government, and the same expression is found in nearly all the State constitutions. Whatever the people desire, and whatever will, in their judgment, conduce to the general welfare, is a legitimate subject for governmental action. "The only orthodox object of the institution of government," says Mr. Jefferson, "is to secure the greatest degree of happiness possible to the general mass of those associated under it." Herbert Spencer wrote his "*Social Statics*" before the British Parliament passed an act for the support of public libraries. Mr. Ewart's bill was then before Parliament; and Mr. Spencer, in that work, took occasion to fling a sneer at it. In the preface of his American edition, written in 1864, he states, without remodelling the text, that "the work does not accurately represent his present opinions."

3. The third and last class of objections to public libraries to which I shall direct your attention relates to the kind and quality of the books circulated. These objections, which are usually made by educated and scholarly persons, are based on an entire misconception of the facts in the case. The objectors do not divest them-

selves of the old idea that libraries are established for the exclusive benefit of scholars; whereas the purpose of these is to furnish reading for all classes in the community. On no other principle would a general tax for their support be justifiable. The masses of a community have very little of literary and scholarly culture. They need more of this culture, and the purpose of the library is to develop and increase it. This is done by placing in their hands such books as they can read with pleasure and appreciate, and by stimulating them to acquire the *habit* of reading. We must first interest the reader before we can educate him; and, to this end, must commence at his own standard of intelligence. The scholar, in his pride of intellect, forgets the progressive steps he took in his own mental development—the stories read to him in the nursery, the boy's book of adventure in which he revelled with delight, and the sentimental novel over which he shed tears in his youth. Our objector supposes that the masses will read books of his standard if they were not supplied with the books to which he objects; but he is mistaken. Shut up to this choice, they will read no books. When the habit of reading is once acquired, the reader's taste, and hence the quality of his reading, progressively improves.

The standard histories, technical works of science, and even Shakespeare's plays and Milton's "Paradise Lost," are sealed books to a larger portion of every community than are willing to acknowledge the fact. "When a boy," said John Quincy Adams, "I attempted ten times to read Milton's 'Paradise Lost.' I was mortified, even to the shedding of tears, that I could not conceive what it was that my father and mother so much admired in that book. I smoked tobacco and read Milton at the same time, and for the same motive: to find out what was the recondite charm in them that gave my father so much pleasure. After making myself sick four or five times

with smoking, I mastered that accomplishment; but I did not master Milton. I was nearly thirty years of age when I first read 'Paradise Lost' with delight and astonishment."

If our objectors mourn over the standard of books which are read by the public, they may be consoled by the fact that, as a rule, people read books better than themselves, and hence are benefited by reading. A book of a lower intellectual or moral standard than the reader's is thrown aside in disgust, to be picked up and read by a person still lower in the scale of mental and moral development.

I do not lament, or join in the clamor sometimes raised, over the statistics of prose fiction circulated at public libraries. Why this lamentation over one specific form of fiction? The writers of such prose fiction as is found in our libraries were as eminent and worthy men and women as the writers of poetical fiction, dramatic fiction, or, I might add, the fiction which passes in the world as history and biography. History professes to relate actual events, biography to describe actual lives, and science to unfold and explain natural laws and physical phenomena. Fiction treats these and other subjects, mental, moral, sentimental, and divine, from an ideal or artistic standpoint; and the great mass of readers prefer to take their knowledge in this form. More is known to-day of the history and traditions of Scotland, and of the social customs of London, from the novels of Sir Walter Scott and Charles Dickens than from all the histories of those localities. Fiction is the art element in literature, and the most enduring monuments of genius in the literature of any people are works of the imagination.

It is said that there is much poor fiction, and the statement is true. So there are many poor pictures and poor statues, wretched chromos and more wretched plaster casts. That these productions find

purchasers is evidence that there are persons whose ideal standard of excellence is even below these feeble efforts, and they are educated thereby.

But there are novels, we are told, which are immoral and positively debasing. So there are immoral paintings and indecent plastic objects. The art of photography, I am told, is debased to the lowest purposes. Nobody would think of objecting to art because it can be and is degraded. The librarian who should allow an immoral novel in his library for circulation would be as culpable as the manager of a picture-gallery who should hang an indecent picture on his walls.

Young people, again, we are told, read too many novels. So they eat too much, play too much, go too often to the lake to bathe, remain too long in the water, and do too much of everything in which they take special delight. The remedy is not to deprive children of these pleasures, but that parents and guardians should regulate them. I have never met a person of much literary culture who would not confess that at some period in his life, usually in his youth, he had read novels excessively. His special interest in them suddenly ceased. He found himself with a confirmed habit of reading, an awakened imagination, a full vocabulary, and a taste for other and higher classes of literature. A novel was read occasionally in later life, as recreation in the midst of professional or technical studies. My observation addressed to this point, and extending over a library experience of thirty years, has confirmed me in the belief that there is in the mental development of every person who later attains to literary culture a limited period when he craves novel-reading, and perhaps reads novels to excess; but from which, if the desire be gratified, he passes safely out into broader fields of study, and this craving never returns to him in its original form.

Again, and finally, we are told that the

reading of fiction should be discouraged because it is not *true*. What department of literature is true? Is it history? Whose history of the United States, for instance, is the true history? Is it Bancroft's? Mr. Bancroft for forty years has been changing the plates of his work to an extent that in pages we can scarcely recognize the original text, and lately he has revised the whole in the new Centennial edition. The accurate student of specialties in American history will talk to you by the hour of misstatements and errors found in this new issue. Whose history of the reigns of Henry VIII. and of Queen Elizabeth is the true one? Is it Hume's, Turner's, Lingard's, or Froude's? "Do not read to me history," said a sick monarch, "that I know is a lie. Read to me something that is true." Is biography true? Which of the score of lives of Mary Queen of Scots is the true biography? Is theology true? Whose is the true body of divinity? Is science true? Why was it necessary to rewrite all the science in the eighth edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, for the ninth edition? Homer's *Iliad*, Dante's *Divine Comedy*, Shakespeare's *Hamlet* and *Othello*, do not require to be rewritten every ten or twenty years. The *Vicar of Wakefield*, *Ivanhoe*, and *Robinson Crusoe* have held and will hold their own from generation to generation without revision, because they are *ideally true* pictures of human life and human nature. Shall we say that in literature and science there is nothing true but fiction and the pure mathematics?

In the public libraries which are growing up in our land, fully four fifths of the money appropriated for books is spent in works adapted to the wants of scholars. In the larger libraries the proportion is even greater. It is hardly becoming for scholars, who enjoy the lion's share, to object to the small proportional expenditure for books adapted to the wants of the masses who bear the burden of taxation.

Mr. Edward Edwards, of the Manchester Library, speaking, in 1859, of novels and romances—which he circulated more freely than is done in any American library—remarked as follows: “It may be truthfully said that at no previous period in the history of English literature has prose fiction

been made, in so great a degree as of late years, the vehicle of the best thoughts of some of the best thinkers. Nor, taking it as a whole, was it ever before characterized by so much general purity of tone or loftiness of purpose.”

## THE PRESERVATION OF PAMPHLETS.

BY CHARLES A. CUTTER, BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

WHEN a librarian investigates the state of his mind in relation to those thin, limp books which we call pamphlets, he probably finds therein two distinct feelings. First, in view of the trouble they give him, the contempt with which many of his clients regard them, and the comparative rarity of the occasions on which they are of use, he has a decided wish that none had ever been printed, or that at the end of a certain time after publication they would vanish into thin air. Pamphlets have hitherto been the plague of the librarian, and, although in several ways the dawning of a better day is visible, we are still influenced by the past. If they are put upon the shelf unbound, they will not stand up: they fall behind the other books; they curl up and get dog's-eared and dirty. If they are tied in bundles, it requires superhuman patience to untie and tie them up again neatly whenever one is called for or some are to be put away. The boxes often used are mere dust-bins if open at the top, and if open at the side are apt to get overfilled, and to bulge out and come to pieces. The “institute case,” in which each pamphlet has its own brown-paper wrapper, and its title entered upon a list on the door of the box, is a model of neatness; but who has time to write all these titles, or money to buy the boxes and to replace the perishable elastics with which the doors are fastened?

The Woodruff file-holders—boxes in which the pamphlets are arranged like cards in the drawers of a card-catalogue, and are kept upright by a movable block held in place by a patent spring—are, I am told, easy to keep in order and consult, but they also cost money; moreover, these boxes are too new to form as yet part of the librarian's mental furniture and alter his feelings on this matter. If pamphlets are bound separately, as in the British Museum, the cost is altogether disproportioned to their value; if they are bound in volumes by subjects, there is the trouble of keeping them till a sufficient number on any one subject accumulates, and the binding is not inexpensive, whether it be done in the usual way or by means of the excellent Emerson binder.

And then the character of the pamphlets that come in: the advertisements of patent medicines, the ravings of soured politicians, the drivellings of insane persons, the milk-and-water of tracts, and sometimes the foulness that comes from publishing firms for the propagation of vice. I know a library that in the next few months will receive several pounds of Centennial guide-books, cards of manufacturers collected at the Exhibition, and the like. Materials for history! We would give much for an authentic manuscript written in a Swiss lake dwelling; but is

it worth while that posterity should know that we in 1876 were solicited to use Bixby's Best Blacking or Radway's Ready Relief?—Besides that there will be sufficient monumental evidence of such facts as long as there are any rocks left in American scenery.

And need I say what the cataloguing is: how much worse than that of a book; how pamphlets are more often anonymous or pseudonymous; how their titles are long and difficult to abridge, and their subjects hard to ascertain for the classed catalogue—not to say any thing of the large family which really can not be said to have any subject at all, or perhaps, like Lord Bacon, "take all knowledge to be their province," and treat *de omnibus rebus et quibusdam aliis*? We librarians may be excused, then, if we have occasionally a pretty strong feeling of disgust and some very destructive thoughts towards this kind of literature.

But, on the other hand, no librarian—no one, at least, who has chosen his profession because books were the source of his greatest pleasure, the object of his chief regard, the one thing from which he could not keep himself away, the cause, in fact, he almost feels, for which the rest of the world was made,—no such librarian, when he has a pamphlet in his hand, can find it in his heart to destroy it. I am sure that the keepers of college and historical-society libraries will confess that even the much-quoted Mohammedan has not a higher reverence for every piece, however insignificant, of written or printed paper than they. And before this Convention there is no need of arguing that they are right; of recalling the lawsuits decided, and obscure points of history and genealogy settled by pamphlets; of quoting Lord Macaulay on the value of ballads and other ephemeral productions of the press, or citing the Bodleian buying chap-books for pounds which it once would not take as a gift. The Librarian of Congress says that the test of a

book's worth lies in the answer to the question, "Will it do good to any human soul?" Another thought may give us an interest in it: "This has occupied a mind, more or less; some one has worked over this, imagining that he was to win fame or to benefit mankind." Can you be so cruel as to destroy his little hope of immortality? Indeed many of us can claim no other place among the great band of authors than is given by a few pages stitched together, not volumes, not a book, but—a pamphlet. A librarian may well esteem himself—as one is called in the British Museum—the *keeper* of the printed books, and that without much regard to the value or probable use of what is kept,—just because they are books. It is a weakness—dotage, if you like—but the weakness has served a good purpose in the preservation of much that would otherwise have been lost. The good and the bad have been saved together; yet on the whole this is better than that in the destruction of the useless the inestimable should have perished also.

But though it is well that pamphlets should be kept, it by no means follows that all librarians should keep them. This privilege and trust of preserving "the materials of history" ought to be given to those only who can worthily perform it; this burden should be laid only upon those shoulders which are strong enough to bear it. Institutions that have only one hundred, or five hundred, or even one thousand dollars a year to meet all expenses, ought not to spend any part thereof, however small, even a few dollars, in binding and storing any thing that will not further their main object—on the chance of being at some time of use. They can not afford, as a merchant might say, to carry dead stock; and their librarians usually have too much other work to do to arrange and catalogue any considerable collection of tracts. Their time and the funds at their disposal must be devoted

to literature that will be read. A library that has not a large circulation to deal with,—one like the Astor,—or that has abundant funds,—like the Boston Public,—is of the kind to undertake this work.

Of course there are certain classes of tracts that any library, however small, will retain. A society or college will religiously preserve all that relates to its history and that of its members; as the Princeton Library has a "graduates' alcove," filled with books, pamphlets, magazine articles, any thing that has been written by its graduates or about them. A town library will collect all that bears upon the lives of the townsmen and the history of the town and the county, and a selection of those that deal with State and national history; but the miscellaneous trifles, of which a few from time to time stray into every library, and loads of which may occasionally come, should be turned over to institutions much better fitted, by their means and the character of their circulation, to deal with them and make them useful—the historical to historical societies, the theological to theological schools, the medical or otherwise professional to libraries of corresponding character (always supposing that there are any such able and willing to take care of them), and the residue to some large general library that manifests a disposition to value and keep them.

And it is not merely for the relief of the smaller libraries that I urge this, but also for the greater convenience of the public. Research is much facilitated by the concentration of material. What an advantage it will be to have a complete collection of medical periodicals, dissertations, books, at Washington in the General Medical Library and, it is to be hoped, at several other points,—for our country is too large to be content with one centre. How much more convenient it is for a physician, looking up his subject historically, that fifteen pamphlets are where he can see them all at

once, and where he knows beforehand that he shall find them, than if they were dispersed in fifteen medical libraries or as many town libraries, so that he had to hunt through scores of catalogues to discover where they were, and then to visit a dozen counties to see them. I do not deny that, supposing these to be so dispersed, some one of them might once in a hundred years be of use to some townsman, but I maintain that such benefit does not begin to pay the town for the care of all the others that must be kept with it. For the same reason that we have great mercantile establishments and opera houses and art museums and international exhibitions in cities and not in country villages, we ought to have our complete collections of little sought books in the same centres, where enough can and will use them to justify their existence. The countryman can go to the city to seek what he needs in his investigations, because he has many other inducements to go there. The city man can not well visit *several* towns. Moreover, the pamphlets themselves are much more likely to be preserved where a business is made of sorting and cataloguing them than where they are likely to be regarded as a nuisance, thrust away in corners, covered with dust, and nibbled by literary mice.

I would therefore have our library system composed, *first*, of a collection of books in every town, small perhaps, but exceedingly active in circulation because chosen for that express end—libraries that shall carry on the common-school education as high as possible with the best works in the English language, but shall make no attempt to foster original research, for which their means will be utterly inadequate; and *secondly*, of libraries in our cities or at colleges, well endowed, capable of doing all that the others can do in a greater degree, and also of serving as safe depositories where the entire literature of this genera-

tion can be carried on to the next—where the historian, the genealogist, the antiquarian, may be able to pursue his inquiries successfully, and where any specialist can find, as far as may be, all that has been written on his subject. The best place, it is true, for the pamphlets that would suit this last inquirer would be libraries belonging to his own profession, trade, or other occupation; but as yet few of these are established on a sufficiently solid basis to

be trustworthy repositories, and moreover it is a question whether such libraries can not much better be carried on as branches or special departments of a great public library. Waiving that question now, the formula I propose is, Like to like: local pamphlets to local libraries, professional or scientific pamphlets to special libraries, miscellaneous and all sorts of pamphlets to the larger general libraries.

## A UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE: ITS NECESSITY AND PRACTICABILITY.

BY JAMES G. BARNWELL, PHILADELPHIA MERCANTILE LIBRARY.

HE who enables us to accomplish any useful purpose in less time than was previously possible, is so far a public benefactor; and if this remark is correct in regard to its most usual application—namely, to the abridgment of the amount of physical labor resulting from improved machinery—how much more strongly is it applicable to contrivances for similarly abridging the labor of the intellect. Every digest, every mathematical or statistical table, every index, every catalogue, however crudely prepared—if it possesses the single element of accuracy, is a saving of labor both intellectual and physical, and a saving of valuable time which may be occupied in other useful employment, or in that relaxation of mind and body which invigorates and strengthens both.

The advantages of such aids are so obvious as hardly to call for either demonstration or elaboration. The wider and more comprehensive their scope, the greater the benefit to those who have occasion to use them; and when so widely extended as to embrace the whole domain of the recorded products of the human brain, the advantages may be said to be practically without limit.

If an index to a single volume or the catalogue of a single library is of such value that we are accustomed to consider it indispensable, surely the publication of a catalogue to include the literary stores of every existing or possible library would be an object worthy of a nation's enterprise, and its proper accomplishment would redound to the honor of the organization or the government under whose auspices it should be undertaken.

If such a catalogue existed in print, it would undoubtedly find its way to all the leading libraries of the world, and to many of inferior rank. This would place it within the reach of millions of readers, who would be enabled by instant reference to ascertain what books existed on certain subjects or by certain authors; booksellers and collectors could learn to a certain extent the comparative rarity of particular volumes; the study of bibliography would be promoted; intending authors would have the means of knowing who had written on the same subjects, and either avail themselves of their writings or save themselves the trouble of telling what was already known; lost books or those unknown to bibliographers would in many instances be recovered

to their original status in the literature of the world, and a knowledge of their existence communicated to the libraries and individuals possessing copies of the general catalogue, so that, by a system of correspondence established for the purpose, all should be supplied with the additional information procured by each, and thus would the catalogue approach nearer and nearer to perfection.

Another and a very important practical use to which large libraries at least could put this catalogue, would be to make it serve the place of their own library catalogue, and thus obviate the necessity of either issuing printed catalogues, or of preparing card catalogues, except for books published later than the period covered by the general catalogue. A marginal mark could be made opposite the titles of such books as the library contained, and thus the deficiencies would also be ascertainable at a glance. In the case of rare books not possessed by particular libraries, other marginal marks could be used to designate the nearest libraries in which they could be found. For want of a better, the printed catalogue of the Bodleian library is used in this way by the libraries of Trinity College, Dublin, of Sion College, of the several colleges in Oxford, and I believe also in those of the Glasgow, Edinburgh, and Cambridge universities, and in the Advocates' Library.

Old Conrad Gesner, in his many attempts to make the world wiser than he found it, did not lose sight of the important subject under consideration. His "*Bibliotheca Universalis*" first saw the light in 1545, but it was a very different affair from the ideal catalogue at which we now aim, limited in scope notwithstanding its title, for he excluded all works in the vulgar languages; and the facilities for the necessary research in his time bore no comparison to those now existing. Still the work was meritorious, and so well appreciated that it was several

times reprinted before the close of the century.

The possibility of accomplishing the task at the present day has been doubted by some—among others by the writer of the article "Bibliography" in the new edition of Appleton's *Cyclopædia*, whoever he may be. He says, but without any context bearing on the subject, "It will readily be seen that to make a universal catalogue, . . . giving the title of every important book ever published in any country, would be literally impossible." The ignorance displayed by this writer in other parts of the article renders his opinion on this subject worthy of but little consideration.

Mr. Henry G. Bohn, on the other hand, says "it would be possible to register and describe under one alphabet every book known to literature, . . . and . . . such an object might be accomplished in a very few years." From the practical experience which Mr. Bohn has had as a bibliographer and cataloguer, his opinion is entitled to great weight.

Still it must not be overlooked that there are difficulties of the gravest character in the way, but they are not, I think, insuperable. The most serious is the pecuniary outlay involved. The question at the threshold presents itself, Could enough copies be sold to defray the expense of producing it? And I think I may venture to say in reply that, as a commercial speculation, there is probably no publisher who could be induced to assume the risk even if the manuscript ready for the printer were put into his hands free of cost. How then is it to be done? The only way that now presents itself to my mind is by government aid, if that can be secured.

If those who favor such a project would exert their united and their individual influence with their respective governments to induce them to support the co-operative preparation of the preliminary work, and to

make appropriations for that purpose, it might be secured. The British Government defrayed the entire cost of compiling and printing the Universal Art Catalogue, issued by the South Kensington Museum. Our own government has hitherto been more conservative on such subjects, but, on proper representations and persistent pressure, it might be induced to co-operate in the enterprise to the extent of supplying the American part of the catalogue. Other nations might follow the example. It seems to me that this is the only hope for an entirely satisfactory catalogue with full titles, collations, imprint, etc.; but should our government fail to be persuaded of either the constitutionality or the expediency of an appropriation for such a purpose, the most rigid interpretation of language would not exclude it from being considered within the functions of the Smithsonian Institution, which, in the language of its founder, was established "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men."

The cost would depend largely, of course, on the fulness of the entries, the density or openness of the printed page, and other minor causes; but whatever it might be, it could be approximately determined beforehand and the price per copy based upon the amount.

There are 105 libraries in existence each possessing 100,000 volumes or more, and I apprehend that each of these would be certain to supply itself with a copy; for I do not see how they could avoid doing so. There are, besides, many of the smaller libraries that would undoubtedly secure copies, to say nothing of wealthy individual collectors; and the more copies subscribed for, the less would be the cost per copy.

As one of the chief objections to the printing of such a catalogue bears with greater force on some methods of arrangement than on others, it may be well just here to refer to those different methods.

The primary object of the search for

books being the information they contain, an arrangement of the titles by subjects would be the best if any two persons agreed as to what that is, and if they could further agree as to what words best express the names of the respective subjects. Every one has his own way of classifying, and I am of opinion that there could be no code of rules formed for making a catalogue on this basis that would not by fair interpretation leave the position of a large number of books uncertain or ambiguous.

Next to *having* a book or a title, the most important thing is to know with unerring certainty *where* it can be found, and accordingly modern bibliographers are gradually approaching unanimity in favor of an alphabetical arrangement of titles by surnames of authors, not as being intrinsically the best, but because it possesses the element of certainty and definiteness in a high degree. Every one who uses books knows the order of sequence of the letters of the alphabet—no one knows the order of sequence by subjects except the framer of each particular system. Take a hundred books indiscriminately from the shelves of a library and request each of a hundred librarians to classify them according to a given plan, and the lists of no two of them will agree without consultation. If this is true of trained bibliographers, how much more forcibly does it apply to the general reading public!

The alphabetical arrangement, though the best when covering a *limited* period of time, is for our purpose, in common with that by subjects, open to the standing objection, previously hinted at, that is always urged against a printed catalogue—that it is never perfect, and, as soon as completed, new titles will constantly need to be interpolated. This was the great objection urged against the printing of the catalogue of the British Museum, and it was considered so weighty as to determine the trustees to discontinue the publication after the printing of a single volume containing the letter A.

If there is any more force in this objec-

tion to the printing of a catalogue than there is to the printing of any thing else, I must acknowledge that, after having given the subject long consideration, I am too stupid to perceive it. Are not all things human imperfect, and are they not becoming more so with the lapse of time, unless improved and renewed just as would be necessary with a catalogue—with this exception in favor of the catalogue, that it never becomes *erroneous* by lapse of time: it simply becomes *imperfect*? The objectors on this ground would of course, if consistent, never print an encyclopædia, a dictionary, a digest of laws, or even a geography.

There is, however, a third plan, not open to this objection, and that is the chronological arrangement. This has been adopted by Panzer in his "*Annales Typographici*," by Rich in his "*Bibliotheca Americana*," and by others. It has its advantages and its disadvantages. Nearly all the latter disappear, however, if the catalogue is supplemented by a copious index of short references similar to the admirable one appended to the catalogue of the Philadelphia Library; and on a comprehensive view of the whole subject, I am inclined to think that this method is most free from objection. Of course the indexes would need to be reproduced at intervals, or else the additional growth of the catalogue be separately indexed. That, however, would be comparatively inexpensive, and the plan therefore more likely to meet with favor than one which would require the reprinting of the main catalogue at any time. Besides, it gives this great advantage, that if the main work is prepared in such a form as not to need reprinting, the chances are greatly increased that in the first instance it would be better done, and if from any cause its progress should be stopped it could at a subsequent period be taken up and continued on the same plan without destroying the value of what preceded or republishing any part of the

ground covered by it. Even though a long interval of time elapsed there need be no break in the continuity of the volumes or the unity of the plan; for in the interval there could be no publications that would not fall in their proper sequence later on in the work, which is not possible with either of the other methods.

Another consideration in favor of this plan is, that from the intelligent interest manifested in whatever relates to the early annals of printing, it is quite probable that the first portions of the catalogue could be sold in sufficient numbers to be remunerative; and if the work should be in itself a creditable performance, this interest might be kept up to the paying point till it had made considerable progress. Should the interest in it wane to such an extent as to cause a suspension of operations, that which should be already published would be in no proper sense a fragment, or an imperfect work, any more than Panzer's *Annals* because they only reach to 1536, *Laire's* "*Index Librorum*," reaching only to 1500, or *Mattaire's Annals*, reaching only to 1664.

The only interpolations ever needed would be the titles of those few books hitherto unknown to bibliographers or supposed to be lost, but whose existence might hereafter be developed, and the proposed catalogue would be a great help in stimulating the search for such books and bringing them to light.

A catalogue on this plan would not require so high an order of bibliographical skill in the collaborators, or in readers, as an alphabetical catalogue; at least in the application of rules to anonymous, pseudonymous, and other exceptional classes of works, forming, it is said, about one third of the whole number.

Of course the whole general subject of rules for cataloguing applies with special force to an undertaking of the kind proposed, and I think it is of the first impor-

tance to the successful completion of the work that a code of rules be formed by a conference of bibliographers, and then adhered to with the most slavish servility; for entire uniformity, next to accuracy of description, is the most essential element of a useful catalogue.

While it is exceedingly desirable to have full titles with imprint and collation, yet should such a degree of fulness be too far in advance for the present demands, then let us have a general catalogue with single-line entries, taking up no more space than those in the English catalogue, but in a somewhat different form. Even this would be an almost invaluable boon, and, except for pamphlets and early printed books, the titles could generally be made sufficiently definite to answer nearly all purposes except those of technical bibliography.

Assuming the number of printed books to be represented by 2,000,000 titles, thirty volumes the size of the English Catalogue would contain them all. So far as bulk

is concerned the catalogue would not be so formidable as at first sight might be supposed. There are many single works, the result of unaided individual enterprise, of much larger proportions; Rees' Cyclopædia, the Biographie Universelle, and the Nouvelle Biographie Générale are cases in point.

I have thrown these crude remarks together very hastily in odd moments snatched from other and widely-varying duties, and I am conscious of their deficiencies. I think the subject one of such great importance that when invited to prepare and read a paper before this conference, I felt that I could best serve the cause that brings us together, by presenting this subject to your consideration, and offering some suggestions as to its practicability. But I have no pet theory as to the method by which it is to be accomplished. I earnestly desire to see it accomplished, and I have an abiding faith that it *will* be accomplished.

## THE SIZES OF PRINTED BOOKS.

BY CHARLES EVANS, INDIANAPOLIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE sizes of printed books is a subject which is, practically, more or less familiar to you all. There have been certain rules handed down from time to time for our guidance, which have told us that the size of a volume is determined by the binder's fold of the sheet; that we have only to count the number of leaves from signature to signature to determine whether the volume is in folio, in quarto, in octavo, or in duodecimo. This ruling is easily learned, and as easily applied. But we very soon discover that the rule is not an infallible one; that there are numerous exceptions to it; and these, unfortunately, exceptions which do not prove the rule.

For instance, we find the same number of leaves in a volume which is an apparent octavo that we do in a quarto; the same number in an apparent sixteen-mo that we find in an octavo; and the same number in an apparent twenty-four-mo that we find in a duodecimo. Frequently we can not find any signature at all. Or, again, we may find two different sets of signatures in the same book. And sometimes there are subordinate signatures, which confuse, but do not assist us in determining the size of the volume. Amidst this confusion, aggravated as it is by other causes, it is not strange that cataloguers should seek for some other and more accurate

means for determining the size than that now employed. That some should have found this in the method employed by the Library of Congress, of determining the size, not by the binder's fold, but by the apparent size of the volume to the eye, is strange, as this method, accurate and intelligible as it is in the catalogues of the Library of Congress, is liable to as great, if not greater, confusion than the other. All librarians have not that accurate knowledge of the moulded paper of the last century to determine them in the case of a doubtful volume of the present day. Neither is it possible to have all eyes focused to the same degree; while it often makes a great difference whether we view the world, the flesh, or books, through glasses whose form is concave or convex.

It may be well here to examine the different ways of determining the size of a volume, and the reasons for and against the present method, as a help to the discussion of the subject.

The reasons for the designation of the size of a volume in catalogues are, according to Mr. Jewett, two in number: first, "to enable one to distinguish between different editions of the same book;" second, "to convey to those who have not seen the book some idea of its size." The first reason requires that the designation should be exact even to minuteness, and is practically unnecessary from it now being the custom with careful cataloguers—as it should be with all—to designate the edition when the volume furnishes a clue that it is any other than the first. Again, there are but few in any community with a knowledge of the value of different editions, and they are not likely to be content with a catalogue description. The second reason—"to convey to those who have not seen the book some idea of its size"—is the one which should be borne in mind in de-

termining a rule of denomination for use among librarians in this country. It may be said that the present rule of determining the size of a volume by the binder's signature does this. Let us see if this is the case. The true size of the volume, we are told, is determined by the fold of the sheet of paper: a sheet once folded in the middle is a folio; folded twice it becomes a quarto; the third folding makes it an octavo; the fourth a sixteen-mo, and so on. Placed at the bottom of the first page of each sheet, as a guide for the binder to the order of the sheets, as well as to determine the fold after binding, are the signatures, either in letters or figures,—sometimes in both. Besides the principal signatures, subordinate signatures are sometimes used; but as they are only used as aids to the binder, and are of no help in determining the size, it is unnecessary to explain their form. Another way to determine the size when signatures fail us, and applicable for the most part only in old books where the paper was made to imitate vellum, are the water-lines and water-marks. The former are always perpendicular in a folio page, and in all others horizontal, with the exception of the twenty-four-mo, in which they are frequently horizontal and occasionally perpendicular. Water-marks are devices of the manufacturers placed in the middle of the half sheet. In the folios they are found in the middle of the page; in quartos, at the back or fold of the book; in the upper and inner corner of octavos; and on the fore edge in both the duodecimo and sixteen-mo.

Having now briefly sketched the various methods employed by bibliographers to determine the size of a volume, let us look at some of the objections which make these rulings impracticable for present use. It will be seen that in the simplest method—that of the binder's fold—

two things are required: first, that the paper should be universally made of a conventional length and breadth; second, that the signature, or binder's guide, should never be missing.

Formerly paper moulds fixed conventional sizes; but the introduction of machinery for making paper, and the change from the small surface of the hand-press to the larger surface of the modern printing-press has led to the disuse of moulds, and makers now work more by a given number of inches than by names of sizes. This ruling is therefore impracticable, for the most part, with books of the last twenty-five or thirty years. Again, signatures do not occur in the earliest printed books, and the water-lines and water-marks, which are the only guides in such cases, are seldom met with in lately printed books. Books may also be quired in printing, so that the principal signature is the same as if the whole formed only one sheet. Again, printers impose in quarter sheets, half sheets, or sheets, according to their convenience, making it impossible to distinguish, from the signatures alone, between quartos and octavos, octavos and sixteen-mos, sixteen-mos and thirty-two-mos. Double signatures are sometimes used, generally upon stereotype plates, to enable the printer to impose them in either of the two sizes.

Let me illustrate how much confusion may be occasioned by even this simple deviation from the general ruling. The volume of "Little Classics," which I will take for illustration, has, after the manner of most of Osgood's publications, two different kinds of signatures, one alphabetical and the other numerical. The Public Library of Boston, following the alphabetical signatures, which in an Osgood duodecimo would be incorrect, denominates the volume a square sixteen-mo. The *Publishers' Weekly*—another excellent authority—following the numerical signa-

tures, which in an Osgood duodecimo would be correct, denominates the volume a twenty-four-mo. While the publishers advertise the volume, without regard to the signatures, as an eighteen-mo.

Enough objections have been given, however, to show that the present ruling is inexact and deceptive, making it practically impossible at the present time to correctly define the size of a modern book in the old manner. And if these difficulties occur in determining the fold of the sheet with the volume before us, of what use can the designation be to those who rely upon our catalogues for their descriptions? Every year this difficulty of determining the size is becoming greater. The growth of the publishing interest increases it by giving a greater latitude to the size of books. The growth of the library interest increases it, as year after year new libraries are formed whose librarians, sometimes inexperienced, are forced to describe the volume by a deceptive method, or to give, without a rule, their own individual opinion.

As far as can be ascertained, but one solution of the difficulty has ever been proposed—the one advanced by Prof. Jewett in his work "On the Construction of Catalogues of Libraries." After detailing his objections to the present method, which are substantially the same as given in this paper, he says: "On these accounts, it has been thought desirable, if not indispensable, to introduce some new method of designating the size of books. The measurement of the printed page has seemed the readiest and most useful. The trouble of measuring is much less than might, at first sight, be supposed, and the time occupied by it is hardly worthy of consideration. It would be, for all purposes of bibliography, better to make this the universal method of designating the sizes of books; it

would save numberless blunders and frequent perplexity, and, upon the whole, would take less of the librarian's time than the ordinary process of ascertaining the fold, provided that be done with exactness."

This plan of Prof. Jewett has received good practical treatment in the "Catalogue of the Library of Bowdoin College"—prepared by Mr. Tucker, the librarian. The method followed has been to first give the abbreviation commonly employed to designate the size, and to follow this, in parenthesis, with the measurement in inches and tenths, the latter expressed decimally. That the plan is practicable is shown by the catalogue just named. That the method is an accurate one the volume also proves; but it is doubtful if it ever come into general use, unless it be with a universal catalogue. It increases the labor of the librarian, and it increases the expense of printing, while to the great majority of readers the inches and tenths express so many figures and nothing more. By adopting it, somewhat of the simplicity which should mark a catalogue designed for general use is sacrificed, while it is doubtful if the end gained justifies the labor and expense which it entails.

Bearing in mind that the principal reason for the designation of the size of a volume in catalogues is "to convey to those who have not seen the book some idea of its size," another method presents itself, which, while it may be open to as many and as great objections as the others, still is presented with a view to the solving of the difficulty. It is this: to determine from the outside measurement of volumes of each size what should be the maximum height and breadth of the quarto, the octavo, the

duodecimo, and the other sizes. This to be determined by a committee of this Association in whose judgment the rest could rely. This done, it would be an easy matter for each librarian to provide himself with a cardboard cut to the maximum quarto size, upon which the maximum lines of the other sizes could be drawn, and from which he would be able to easily and, if the method was generally adopted—for it only requires general use to make it so—accurately determine the size of the volume in question. A glance at the printed page would show whether the volume was a large-paper copy, and the usual abbreviations, or the words in full, for this, as well as for oblong and square in the case of unusual sizes, might also be given.

Under the heading of explanations might also be given the maximum measurements of the different sizes, as determined by the committee, for the convenience of those who require some clearer explanation than the usual abbreviations afford.

The objection, that from this method you are unable to determine whether the volume designated an octavo is an imperial, super-royal, royal, demy, medium, crown, post, or foolscap octavo, is but a slight objection, as such additional descriptions are but seldom met with outside of publishers' catalogues; and, if deemed of sufficient importance, the imperial, royal, and medium sizes might also be given a separate measurement.

In conclusion, it may be said in favor of this method that it retains the simple abbreviations which centuries of use have made familiar, and provides an easy and uniform means of determining these abbreviations, which can be applied with equal facility and accuracy by both the veteran and tyro in bibliography.

## A CO-OPERATIVE INDEX FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY THOS. H. ROGERS, WARREN CO. LIBRARY, ILL.

A PUBLIC library must show forth and make accessible what it possesses. This need is to be seen in miniature in the like wants of any large volume treating of a wide variety of topics. Such a book, if properly edited, has a "table of contents," which gives the general subject of each division, and also an "index of subjects," showing more minutely of what it treats.

Without similar helps of some kind a public library can not be useful and fruitful to any high degree. It is a mere bog of books, or at best a magnificent wilderness of literature.

The ordinary catalogue of a library is its table of contents. Do we not need an *index of subjects* more complete than has yet been attained? Do we not fail to utilize much that is stored away in all our libraries, because it is not found when it is wanted, or is not shown up so as to attract attention and bring it into demand?

Oftentimes the very thing that a reader wants is hidden away out of sight. It may be in some volume of collections, or some bound magazine, or some volume of essays. Or, perhaps, there may be a full and ample chapter on the subject called for in some work of history, or biography, or science, or philosophy.

The Congress of the United States can avail themselves of the services of Mr. Spofford, whose marvellous memory and acquaintance with books is in frequent demand to guide the researches of our ablest public men. Only a few of our richest libraries can obtain such service. There are neither means nor men for the purpose of supplying all. What we need is a printed Spofford in every library.

Of late years a growing recognition of these needs is evident. This is shown by the character of the work done in the latest library publications. It is believed that united effort can give us a general analytical index to those books which are likely to be found, sooner or later, in every considerable library.

Of course such a work must be limited to be practicable. Books *entirely* devoted to a given subject can be found by referring to ordinary catalogues. The plan proposed is to supplement what these catalogues generally do, and not to include it. Frequent cross-references between catalogue and index would be useful.

Nor could an index cover the ground of special bibliographies in different departments. It should refer often to these and to other like helps. Neither could the proposed plan be applied to the innumerable multitude of books, which the world has, either willingly or of sheer necessity, let die. There will be enough to do to look after the living—to index that which is used and is ordinarily attainable.

Much of this work has been done piecemeal already. Mr. Poole's "Index to Periodical Literature" would cover a large section if brought down to date. Mr. Winsor's "Index to Historical Fiction" would, of course, be included. Many collections of miscellaneous works have been indexed at Boston, at New York, at San Francisco, at Brooklyn, and elsewhere. This work might all be united with more of the same kind. I can not say how fully the same plan has been applied to the standard histories, biographies, volumes of travel, of philosophy, of science,

and of art, which ought to be everywhere accessible in libraries of a few thousand volumes for general use. Some work in this line has been done in the notes under subject-references in the later Boston catalogues. Of course no united index to these standard works could be very minute. But a general one could be made, showing what subjects are treated of, with considerable fulness.

These four branches of a topical index might be worked up separately in different volumes—namely :

- (1) An index to periodical literature.
- (2) An index to miscellaneous collections.
- (3) An index to standard works in history, science, and the arts.
- (4) An index to historical and illustrative fiction and poetry.

The advantages of the *one-alphabet* system are so great that it would be far better to have all these features combined in one work, even if it comprised several volumes. Such a work could be used by any reader who knows how to use a dictionary or encyclopædia. It would save the time of librarians in answering inquiries. It would greatly lessen the labor and expense of preparing full catalogues for each library.

An *annual supplement* on the same plan would be needed, indexing the leading books and magazines of the year. To make the system complete and always up to date, we should have a *monthly* index. Then the annual supplements could easily be formed out of these. Both the original index and the supplements could be used in book form, and also be cut up for card catalogues or scrap-books. Each library could indicate by a check-mark, or by inserting the proper number on the margin, which of the books referred to in the index are in its possession. Or it could be used without this, as the catalogue would give the information.

Such an index could only be properly prepared by those who have had long experience in our great libraries. If the able and experienced men who are to be found there will attempt it, success is sure. They could produce a work which would lighten their own labors and be of untold value to every public library. It would be subscribed for by every such institution. Many private libraries of large extent would need it. The book trade would need it as a companion work to their forthcoming "American Catalogue and Finding List." Is it not desirable? Is it not practicable?

## FREE LIBRARIES AND READERS.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE modern institution of free libraries is barely five-and-twenty years old.

In England and Massachusetts (which took the lead in America) they date back to acts of Parliament and legislature of nearly even dates.

The career of a free library runs naturally on by stages, and is at the best self-developing, or but partially aided from the

outside. The old adage that "work begun is half done" is, perhaps, true in some sense. There are struggles in a community over the appropriation, or to secure the raising, of funds, but it is merely initial work. The future of a library depends on what is done next. In the formation of a collection of books there will be much scattered and aimless action, unless the

problem of correspondences between the library and its constituency is studied, solved, and the corollary obeyed. In a committee this will come in conflict with individual positivism, having a love of domination irrespective of consequences. A little bookishness in a committee-man may be as dangerous as a sip from the poet's Pierian spring, particularly if there is no deeper learning in any of his associates. He knows just enough of books not to know he knows nothing of libraries. He does not comprehend that a large part of his duty is to reach down to those who are reaching up, and he is deluded with the fancy that crowds will cling to his coat-tails as he struggles to mount higher. The result shows him that his caudal artifice stands no rivalry with his neighbors' friendly grasp over the verge. It is fellowship, shoulder-to-shoulder ignorance, a beckoning hand, a child among children, ploughmen and ploughman, a signpost for the way—that constitutes your committee-man above others. If he can be all these, and is entrusted with the selection of books for the shelves, he may have as much book-learning as he pleases, and it will not hurt him. It is only when bookishness becomes exclusiveness and prevents sympathy, that it injures. The books that are provided become the librarian's tools to accomplish his work, and as the work of moulding readers is multiform, his tools must be as various—some coarse, some fine. Either quality alone is insufficient, or rather positively bad.

There is a good deal of misconception as to what constitutes a well-selected library. It is a problem of fitness, adaptation to the end desired, and there can be no such thing as a model collection so long as communities differ and individuality survives. That library alone is well selected which is best able to answer reasonable expectations, and these differ according to circumstances. And yet your committee-man

knows all the books "no gentleman's library should be without," as the advertisers say, and if they do not suit, they ought to, and that is enough. Just there is the difficulty. It is the difference between tact and perversity. It is the very exceptional man who by force of mere will can succeed. Most successful men are full of tact—it is the fitting time they seek, the fitting influences they ply, the fitting goals they aim at. They never drag, they push. If they would inure, they give graduated exposures. If they would carry up a height, they cut their footholds as they go. This is all worldly experience, and this makes successful libraries, as it makes successful manufacturing communities. A community of three thousand souls is a complex one, no matter how rural. If they are true to their American blood, they can not be driven either in their reading or in their politics. Wrong will turn them, and promises will coax them.

The fact is, a library must reach the summit of its usefulness naturally, as most agencies do. It fails as a hot-bed. Transplantings from it wither, unless they can stand the new soil that receives them. There must be growth before there can be grafting. You must have the sturdy root before you can train the branches. In other words, you must foster the instinct for reading, and then apply the agencies for directing it. You can allure, you can imperceptibly guide, but you make poor headway if you try to compel. Beware of homilies: they run into cant, and cant is always cheap, and often bogus. Do not try what is called "discreet counsel," unless you have to deal with a mind naturally receptive; but let the attention be guided, as unwittingly as possible, from the poor to the indifferent, from this to the good, and so on to the best, and let it not be forgotten that there are as many kinds of best as there are people, and what is *best* for one is but fair, or indifferent, or poor for another.

The mistake in forming a collection of

books according to some conventional notion of what a library should be, is a common one; it is a mistake that has disheartened many a librarian, who finds his borrowers drop off as the first interest declines. There is no excuse for letting this first interest decline; and the library will, if it has a chance, right itself in spite of all such unfavorable conditions. If it can not, it languishes and dies. Fortunately few do die of this untimely paralysis. They assert gradually their natural development, and in the long run succeed. The conditions of success in libraries are much the same as in all practical affairs. A factory does not insist on putting unsalable goods upon the market. It alters its machinery to suit the new conditions, and the new stuff makes equally good coats and petticoats with the old, and, what is more important, there is a demand for it. The fabric may be worse, but *then* you may be sure the preference for it will not last long. The style may be less tasteful, but then the wearer must encompass the difficulties by his individual skill in making up.

There is a fashion in books that can not be ignored. I am by no means an advocate of a slavish subjection to it; but I know you have got to pay some deference to it, or the spirit of fashion will flout at you, and you will become utterly helpless. Your life as a guardian of a library is one of constant wariness and struggle. In fashion, in low tastes, in unformed minds, you have an enemy who must be made to surrender. You must not despise him; if you do, you will give him an advantage that will result in your surrender to him.

In one important particular the librarian wields a power far superior to that of the schoolmaster. The one great defect of our American educational systems is that of assorting humanity into lengths that do not correspond—into classes in which all kinds are mixed up together, with little chance for mutual assimilation, and with indi-

viduality repressed and obliterated. Our schools will never reach their full fruition until the undeniable advantage of personal contact among pupils is presented together with the development of individual training, securing the natural bent in study and character. The problem is difficult of solution with inherited notions such as ours; but the great educational director will yet arise, who, by force of fitness for command, will accomplish it.

Here the library has the advantage. It appeals to and nurtures every idiosyncrasy. Like the soil, it imparts this quality to that grain, and others to the different fruits. The law of nature rules, and each crop draws what it needs and leaves the rest.

It follows, then, that with a public of many instincts and yearnings, your books must be as various and many-sided, if you would have them do their work. Nor only that. There must be every degree in the variety and a due preponderance of the low degrees. In fact, a popular library begins as a school does, with pastime pursuits of the kindergarten sort.

In a *literary* sense—mark my adjective, for I shun disrespect—in a *literary* sense the average town community has very little elevation through culture, and it is governed in these matters by impulses or badly-reasoned syllogisms. A story,—and artistically a poor story it may be,—a wordy style, a flabby tissue of thoughts, are the qualities that often commend themselves to even shrewd people—people whose natural business-talk is terse, whose companionable interchange of thought at the village post-office is by no means devoid of sense, and whom a plausible rogue will not delude. But it seems natural for most people to think the ideal excellence is extraneous to every-day life, and, by a simple law, what is extraneous they consider excellent. You will accordingly find very poor novels—artistically considered—the staple holiday reading of many really

sinewy-minded people, whose fortune has not placed them among people of culture. This condition, however, is a stage, not a goal, and the librarian must never forget that the object of a goal is that it should be reached.

Accordingly a library, to be "well selected," as the phrase goes, must have all the variety needed by all the variety of people who frequent it. It must aim to amuse as well as to instruct. It must be remembered that a large proportion of the readers of a general community need books for recreation as much as for edification. It is not reasonable—it is not wise—to expect that the weary artisan will, in most cases, give his winter evenings to study. He yearns for the life and manners which he is not used to, and is not critical according to a standard that has your respect. The lawyer, even after a week with his causes and his reports, finds recreation for mind and body in the last new novel of George Eliot. Some of the most persistent novel-readers I know are learned judges and doctors of divinity. The hostler of the tavern stable sits between his labors in the breezy avenue of the open doors, and though he may look upon the inland mountain without, he pictures rather the Spanish Main in the sea-stories of Marryat. It is as legitimate a function of the public library to afford this gratification as it is for the schools to begin the education of life by providing blocks to build houses with, or clay to mould rabbits out of. "The child is father to the man" in this as in many other things. Grown-up people can not all be antiquaries, or mathematicians, or Darwinians, or financiers.

I have said there are three stages in the progress of a free public library. The first one is the gathering of the books,—and this is often a committee's work, and not always wisely done, as the librarian will discover.

The second is in securing the reading of

the books, and this can only be done by providing the books in due proportions that are wanted—the exclusion of vicious books being assured.

The third follows in inducing an improvement in the kind of reading; and in these latter days this is a prime test of the librarian's quality. It is not a crusade that he is to lead. People who read for recreation are not to be borne apart from it; but they can be induced to pass from weak to strong even in this department—from the inane to those of historical bearing; from the mishaps of the dejected swain to the trial of Effie Deans; from the lover's straits to the exploits of Amyas Leigh.

If the web of the weird romancer has meshed a curious reader, take him at the time, and show him the pleasure of disentangling it in the light of history and biography. A young man's asking me one day in which of Scott's novels he could find Cromwell figuring, led me to the classification of historical novels, by epochs and episodes, as the cataloguer would arrange the titles of his history list, and with manifest advantage, as stepping-stones from fiction to history, travel, and biography.

Let me warn you, however, that though the way is clear, the work is one of patience, equalling that of an admirable Waltonian by the brook-side. The most confirmed novel-reader will present himself some time with the spell weakened, and half longing for your guidance. With those having the instinct for knowledge you may be more readily successful. But for your own sake, dull acquiescence is not so fascinating as the conquest of the gamey scoffer at your mission.

But, I pray you, do not be discouraged with the seeming small results. It will be long before your statistics will show much, and then not constantly. Every propulsion into the higher planes leaves a vacuum which the new generations of readers rush

in to fill, and so keep the percentage tolerably constant. But the work well begun may be trusted for its own development.

In conclusion let me say that the day is passed when librarianships should be filled with teachers who have failed in discipline, or with clergymen whose only merit is that bronchitis was a demerit in their original calling. The place wants pluck, energy, and a will to find and make a way. We

are but just beginning to see the possibilities of the free library system; and the progress of the last score years must be taken as an earnest for the future. Hand in hand with the home and the college, the free library with its more ductile agencies, with its more adaptable qualities, must go on to assert the dominion that belongs to it, if librarians are faithful to their trust and recompense the people as they ought.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY AS A SCIENCE.

BY REUBEN A. GUILD, LIBRARY OF BROWN UNIVERSITY.

**B**IBLIOGRAPHY, from the two Greek words, *βιβλίον* and *γράφω*, signifies literally the description of books. Among the Greeks the term *βιβλιογραφία* signified the writing or transcription of books; and a bibliographer with them was merely a writer of books in the sense of a copyist. The French term *bibliographie* was long used to denote an acquaintance with ancient writings or manuscripts, and with the art of deciphering them. This branch of knowledge is now considered under the more modern term of *palæography*. The publication of De Bure's "Bibliographie Instructive," in 1763, marked an era in the history of bibliography as a science, and contributed more than any other work to make its study popular and attractive.

In its modern and more extended sense, bibliography may be defined to be the SCIENCE OR KNOWLEDGE OF BOOKS in regard to the materials of which they are composed, their different degrees of rarity, curiosity, reputed or real value, the subjects discussed by their respective authors, and the rank which they ought to hold in the classification of a library. It is therefore divided into two branches, the first of which has reference to the *contents* of books, and may be termed, for want of a

better phrase, **INTELLECTUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY**. The second treats of the external characteristics of books, their forms, prices, and variety, the names of the printers, the date and place of publication, and the history of particular copies or editions. This may be termed **MATERIAL BIBLIOGRAPHY**. It involves a knowledge of the art of printing—not, indeed, as a mechanical process, but its history and results, and, in fact, of all the constituent parts of books, as a means of identifying particular productions. Wealthy amateurs, collectors of rare and curious books, antiquarians, persons engaged in literary commerce, and in general librarians, cultivate most zealously this branch of the science, which Dibdin humorously terms "Bibliomania, or book-madness."

The object of **INTELLECTUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY** is to acquaint literary men with the most important books in every department of study, either by means of classed catalogues or by similar or alphabetical catalogues accompanied by critical and bibliographical remarks. This species of knowledge has been cultivated most successfully in France, Germany, and Italy, to which countries, and especially the former, we are indebted for our most use-

ful works in both general and special bibliography. This is undoubtedly owing in a great measure to the free access which is allowed the public to all their large libraries, the great number of fine private collections, and the consequent familiarity of their literary and scientific men with books and manuscripts of all ages and countries. The researches of Brunet, Barbier, Renouard and Quérard, Ebert, Ersch, Graesse and Petzholdt, Fontanini, Tiraboschi and Gamba, will be held in grateful remembrance by all lovers of learning.

In England, bibliography as a science has received less attention than upon the Continent, notwithstanding her unrivalled British Museum and her wealth of literary resources. The works, however, of Clarke, Horne, Lowndes, Dibdin, and Watt are exceedingly valuable and instructive, comparing favorably with the productions of their Continental contemporaries.

In our own country the science has, until within a comparatively recent period, very naturally been neglected. Owing, however, to the general diffusion of knowledge and wealth, and the rapid formation and increase of libraries of every description, it is now receiving increased attention;—in proof of which is this Centennial Conference of Librarians, the first of the kind, save the Convention of 1853, ever held in the world, at least so far as our knowledge extends. The professional skill and labors of Folsom and Cogswell, Ticknor and Jewett, are well known and appreciated, even in the older countries. We rejoice in the comprehensive Dictionary of English and American Authors by Allibone, which meets the wants of scholars in both hemispheres. We congratulate ourselves on the acknowledged superiority of our system of cataloguing, introduced by Prof. Jewett into the Public Library of Boston, and since adopted by our leading public libraries throughout the land. And we pride ourselves on our costly and beautiful edifices

erected, or in process of erection, for museums and collections of books.

It is the fault of many of the votaries of bibliography, especially in France, that they have exaggerated the value of their favorite pursuit far beyond the rank which it is fairly entitled to hold in the scale of human knowledge. Writers like Peignot and Achard represent it as the greatest of sciences, including, in fact, all others. Nothing certainly can be more absurd than to view it in this light merely because it treats of books, and because books are the vehicle of all sorts of knowledge. Yet this is the only foundation to be discovered for these extravagant representations, that tend, as in all other cases of exaggerated pretension, to bring ridicule upon a subject which, when its nature and objects are correctly defined, can not fail to appear important, as the handmaid, so to speak, of literature, and a most essential aid to science and art.

In accordance with what has now been stated, it is the province of the bibliographer, or, if we may so speak, the librarian, to be acquainted with the materials of which books are composed, their different forms or sizes, the various styles of binding used, the number of pages, the typographical characteristics, the number and description of the plates, the completeness, the correctness, and all the other external peculiarities or distinctions of an edition. He knows not only the best treatises that have been written on any particular topic, and their comparative value, but also the various editions of books and the important respects in which one edition differs from another; when, and from what cause, omissions have been made, deficiencies supplied, errors corrected, and additions subjoined. When books have been published either anonymously or pseudonymously, he indicates the real name of the concealed author; and, with regard to the rarity of books, he is acquainted with the causes

which have contributed to render them scarce. Finally, as a library destitute of arrangement is a "chaos and not a cosmos," he disposes the books which it comprises in such an order as will both facilitate research and present an agreeable appearance to the sight; and in compiling a catalogue, which has been happily described as the "eye of the library," he gives them their appropriate titles, assigning to them in the index that place which they should hold in the most approved systems of classification.

Such are the legitimate duties of a bibliographer, and to a certain extent of the librarian, requiring in the former case a variety and extent of knowledge seldom if ever possessed by a single individual. Hence different writers have discussed particular topics of bibliography; and from their united labors can be collected the multifarious information requisite to constitute such a bibliographer as we have here attempted to describe. A collection of all the works of this kind extant, including both general and special bibliography, literary history, and a certain class of periodicals and universal biography, would, it is estimated, exceed twenty thousand volumes.

Indeed Namur, in his "Bibliographie" published in 1838, gives a list of ten thousand separate works. This list has been revised and enlarged by Dr. Petzholdt in his remarkably full and complete catalogue published in 1866, entitled "Bibliotheca Bibliographica."

In conclusion we may remark briefly, by way of improvement,

1. That bibliography may properly be regarded, if not as a practical science, at least as the handmaid of all science, literature, and art.

2. That a judicious selection of bibliographical works should form the foundation of all collections of books, whether public or private. They are the working tools of the scholar, the book-collector, and the librarian.

3. That in our colleges and higher institutions of learning, competent persons should be employed to give information upon the various topics which bibliography includes, in a course of familiar lectures such as are ordinarily given upon geology, zoology, physiology, and the various other sciences that make up the modern curriculum of an academic or collegiate course of instruction.

## THE QUALIFICATIONS OF A LIBRARIAN.

BY LLOYD P. SMITH, PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY COMPANY.

IN the presence of so much learning and so much experience, it is with great diffidence that I venture to ask your attention to a few remarks on the personal qualifications needed for the office of librarian.

I need not say to you that a library is, on the whole, what the librarian makes it. Panizzi created the library of the British Museum, and I see before me some whose names I shall not mention, but whose labors are worthy of equal honor. There

is not one of us but feels that the responsibility which rests upon our shoulders is vast, and that the good which we are able to do to our respective communities is great and far-reaching. It is not quite so obvious that, for the proper discharge of our duties, a rare combination of qualities is required. Few or none have them all; but, unless some at least of those which I am going to mention are our portion, we have mistaken our calling. That calling I love: it has

been the occupation of my life; but I confess to you that, as the years roll on, I feel my own deficiencies more and more; and it has seemed to me that on this occasion a few words which may act at once as a caution to those who think of entering the profession, and as the starting-point for a profitable discussion among ourselves, might not be quite amiss.

The first requisite for success in our vocation is, it seems to me, a natural love for books. A librarian should be a veritable *helluo librorum*, a devourer of literature from his youth up, consumed by an insatiable thirst for knowledge, and interested in a wide range of subjects. A knowledge of the outsides of books is not sufficient. A librarian should be not only a walking catalogue, but a living cyclopædia. Our learned representative from Harvard College has pointed out, in his pleasant paper in the last *Atlantic*, that librarians have no time to read—while in the library. They are, in fact, something like the clerks in the Bank of England, who, until lately, were forbidden to wear mustaches—*during business hours*. But a librarian's evenings should, by choice, be spent in reading, so that he may keep abreast with the literature of the day and wisely select the more important of the new books for purchase. Let him do his best, when he reflects on the many thousands of new publications in all languages and of all grades of merit which are issued every year, he is ready to exclaim, "Who is sufficient for these things?"

Librarians, like editors and proof-readers, are expected to know everything; and in one sense they should know everything—that is, they should have that *maxima pars eruditionis*, which consists in knowing where every thing is to be found. A librarian should be able, of his own knowledge, to answer many questions, and especially the two questions which meet him at every turn, "Where can I find such and such information?" and "What is the best work

on such and such a subject?" These are legitimate questions which it should be the pride of every librarian to answer off-hand. He can not always do it, but every year that he remains in service he will be better and better qualified to aid those who seek knowledge at his hands.

Some queries, however, he may well be excused from attempting to answer. The librarian of the British Museum was puzzled by a request to be shown an authentic picture of Noah's Ark. The inquirer probably thought there was a photograph of it in such a big library. Once a countryman walked into the Philadelphia Library, and, after gazing with open mouth at the well-filled shelves, turned to the desk and said in a kind of confidential voice, "Now isn't there some book that has it all in?" I replied that there were encyclopædias, but that even they were bulky and voluminous. "No," he replied, "I mean some small book." "With large print?" I suggested. There is no one book, it is true, that has it all in; but it is surprising, by the way, how limited is the number of books ordinarily called for by what is known as the general reader. It is for the student entering upon a special line of investigation that the experience of a librarian is valuable. When it comes to the thorough and accurate knowledge of specialties, of course the expert can and will instruct the librarian; and the latter should avail himself of every chance to find out from specialists what important works he lacks in their several departments. Of course the librarian will himself be an expert, or at least have some special line of study. Here he will be tempted, as the boys say, to spread himself, and try to make his own department complete to the neglect of others. This temptation should be resisted, and an endeavor made to sympathize with the wants of scholars in all departments. Otherwise his library will be, as too many in fact are, *lop-sided*. It is not sufficient, however, that a li-

brarian should have a fondness for books. To be equal to his duties he must also have an academic education. Some knowledge of Latin and Greek is indispensable. It is not, perhaps, necessary that he shall be able to read Herodotus and Horace in the original, at sight; it is sufficient if he has forgotten how to do so. Our learned President informs me that in the Public Library at Boston, while the trustees select for the principal posts the best talent they can find, in the general staff the female assistants are required to come up to the standard of the graduates of the Girls' High School. This implies a knowledge of Latin, German, and French. Some young ladies employed in the catalogue room are acquainted also with Italian and Spanish, and even with languages so much out of the usual line as Russian, Polish, and Hebrew.

Every candidate for the position of assistant in the Library of the British Museum has to undergo an examination in which, among other things, his knowledge of the Latin language is tested. A hundred and twenty-five years ago, in bequeathing his private library to the use of the public, James Logan, of Philadelphia, provided for keeping the librarianship in his family, but added significantly: "If it should so happen that no one of the testator's descendants shall be found so qualified in literature as that he shall understand and be capable of expounding all the Roman classics, and understand the New Greek Testament, with Homer's and Hesiod's poems in the original, then the said testator recommends it to his trustees to appoint such a proficient in literature, without hesitation, to be librarian, if he be at the same time of a sober life and conversation." Logan's standard would be considered high nowadays. To one of his sons he writes: "Think it a shame not to speak and write Latin." As for French, a librarian should, as a matter of course, both

read and speak it, and some knowledge of German, Italian, and Spanish is very desirable. Beyond these, every language he knows makes him a more useful man in his profession.

All the book-learning in the world, however, will be insufficient for the practical duties of his place unless the librarian has also the organ of order. His motto should be, "A place for every thing and every thing in its place." There are various methods of securing this condition of things in a public library. That of the Philadelphia Library, which has not changed in 145 years, is to number the books consecutively as they are placed on the shelves, but in four series, according to size—namely, folios, quartos, octavos, and duos, each series beginning with No. 1. In other words, the accessions catalogue corresponds with the books as they stand on the shelves. In the catalogue the size of the book is appended to its number, which thus becomes the shelf-mark forever. The more modern plan, as you are all aware, is to arrange the books on the shelves by subjects, each book receiving a shelf-mark different from the accessions number. A partial combination of the two systems, which I will not trouble you to explain in detail, and which has lately been adopted in the Philadelphia Library, has been attended by good results. I am inclined to think that the system of our brilliant and indefatigable Secretary, Mr. Dewey, which you will find explained in the Report of the Bureau of Education, is the one we shall all have to come to in the end.

What, however, I wish to dwell upon just now is the importance of adopting some plan by which it shall be easy for the librarian (and his assistants, including the youngest apprentice) to lay his hand upon any book wanted. This plan, whatever it is, must be strictly adhered to: books taken from their places should be, if the

clerical force is sufficient, represented, as in the British Museum, by a dummy or ghost; books returned to the desk should be immediately replaced on the shelves; the card catalogue should be kept up to date, and every thing in the daily administration of the library should move like clock-work. It has always seemed to me that leaving the cases open for the use of members and the public, except as regards new books and the ordinary books of reference, must lead to disorder and make it impossible to say with promptitude and certainty whether a particular book is or is not "in." Some persons are naturally orderly in the constitution of their minds: they hate to see any thing out of place. Others are careless. It is the former class who are born librarians. I will illustrate what I mean by a little anecdote. In a certain city are two libraries, on opposite sides of the way. Now it came to pass that the president of a learned society went to one of them and asked for a copy of the "*Mercurio Peruano*," which he knew was there. The librarian knew it was there too. He found it in the catalogue, and they hunted for it two or three hours. At last the visitor, tired out, bethought himself of the "other humbug across the way," and went thither. On mentioning the book wanted, the librarian walked straight to the case where it was, and handed it out. It is not sufficient to find a book sooner or later. You want it sooner. Time is an important element, especially in this country, and "What thou doest, do quickly" is the unspoken address of every one who approaches the desk at a public library.

But, however important it is to find a book promptly *if* you have it, it is still more important to have it. Books do not grow upon the shelves; they must be gathered together as Opie mixed his paints—"with brains, sir." The rudimentary instinct of the squirrel who searches for a nut, takes it in his paws, and runs off to add it

to his former store, must be innate in our model librarian. He should be a born collector—*alieni avidus* if not *sui profusus*. Happy the man who has at his disposal sufficient funds to gratify that propensity! There is not one of you, I venture to say, who does not feel daily cramped in his purchases by want of means.

"This mournful truth is everywhere confessed,  
Slow rises worth by poverty oppressed."

For myself, I can say that the question is not "What shall I buy?" but "What can I avoid buying?" What a library wants is not books, but money. Money will always command books, but books without money are a burden. They require shelf-room; they have to be catalogued, rebound from time to time, and dusted, to say nothing of an additional number of custodians. Hence what I call the squirrel instinct—what the Germans denominate *Habgier*—must be kept within bounds. In other words, the collector of white elephants must have some slight regard to the size of his stable and the amount of fodder available for the animals' keep. The field in which the propensity in question may most cheaply, and perhaps most usefully, be exercised is that of pamphlets, and in this field there is always work enough to be done to occupy the whole time of one man. In the mean while it must not be forgotten that the same instinct exists among private collectors, and if you have a fireproof building, if your library is well administered, if it is properly catalogued, and visitors are made welcome to its treasures, you will get bequests and donations of private collections on special subjects.

One more topic and I have done. My experience of twenty-eight years goes to show that those who come to consult a public library are almost invariably modest and polite. They are loth to give trouble, and of-

tentimes will go without the book they want rather than ask for it. If this is the case even when the librarian is of an obliging disposition, how much more so when he is surly and cross! It is hardly too much to say that the utility of a public library depends largely upon the amiability of the head librarian, who in turn will give the tone to his subordinates. This amiability, however, we must bear in mind, will in exceptional cases be abused. I recollect many years ago being touched by the fondness for books of a young man in shabby apparel, who came day after day to our library and read books which only a person of cultivation and taste would ask for. My heart warmed to the poor scholar, and at last I allowed him to have a key and open the cases himself. Alas for human nature! My poor scholar cut some plates out of Jameson's "Beauties of Charles II.," and carried off in his coat-tail pocket three or four small books. I was fortunate enough to detect him before the depredations had gone far, and I had him arrested, committed in default of bail, tried, convicted, and sentenced to six months' imprisonment. I visited him in Moyamensing jail, took him a clean shirt, and received in return this piece of advice: "Always to keep my eyes skinned." This advice I repeat to you, my fellow librarians, but I couple with it the suggestion that liberality and a kindness proceeding from sympathy with souls thirsting for knowledge are better than suspicion. It is better that a few books should be stolen than that the visitor to a public library should feel he is looked on as a thief. The treatment which the stranger, as well as the *habitué*, receives should be that of a gentleman, and in his turn he will behave like a guest in a gentleman's house. Moreover, the hospitality he receives he will perchance reciprocate. The late Dr. James Rush says in his will that one reason for choosing the Library Company of Phil-

adelphia for his residuary legatee (whereby a million of dollars was left for the good of our city) is, "because during my early life I derived great pleasure and advantage from the use of its books, and from the *readiness and civility* with which they were always furnished me."

Such, gentlemen, it seems to me, are the main requisites for usefulness in our profession. You will see that they are largely a matter of inheritance. *Custos librarium nascitur, non fit.* The love of literature, for instance, must be in the breed; a man must belong to the Brahmin caste. Nor can he make great attainments in the *literæ humaniores* unless, as the saying is, he has it in him. The fondness for order is partly inherited, and partly a matter of education. Every clerk in a counting-room learns it, and every assistant in a well-regulated library will acquire it. As for the fondness for accumulating, that is largely instinctive, but it may be cultivated, and the same remark applies to the habit of courtesy.

But whether inherited or acquired, I think you will agree with me that the qualities I have mentioned are important in our calling. If such, indeed, be the case, what are the practical lessons to be drawn from the recognition of the fact? It seems to me they are two in number. *First.* Let the standard which we have here set up be applied in future, as far as may be, to those who propose to enter the profession. When the funds at the command of the government of any public library permit them to pick and choose, let the character and attainments of the candidate for the post of librarian or sub-librarian be strictly inquired into. He should present his diploma as a graduate of some college of respectable standing, or else pass an examination—especially in the Latin and French languages. As regards the other

points named, especially those of order and courtesy, if he is broken to harness in early life he will probably learn them; and to find out whether he will or not, let him be taken, in the first place, on probation, and if he falls short let him be dismissed without hesitation.

*Second.* As regards us who have long ago entered upon our duties, let the consideration of the qualifications needed properly to perform them stimulate us to renewed zeal in our daily work, and, above all, let us never consider our own education complete. Seneca acquired Greek at the age of eighty, and I know at least one man who took up

German and mastered it when turned of fifty.

Finally, my friends, let us all do what in us lies to honor the high calling to which we have been chosen, never forgetting that it is to patient continuance in well-doing that the promise is annexed. The books which we keep are the record of the acts of other men, but we too are making a record day by day, which, like the rest, is preserved by the Keeper of the heavenly books. "And I saw . . . the books were opened: . . . and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."

## PERSONAL RELATIONS BETWEEN LIBRARIANS AND READERS.

BY SAMUEL S. GREEN, WORCESTER FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

WHEN scholars and persons of high social position come to a library, they have confidence enough, in regard to the cordiality of their reception, to make known their wishes without timidity or reserve.

Modest men in the humbler walks of life, and well-trained boys and girls, need encouragement before they become ready to say freely what they want.

A hearty reception by a sympathizing friend, and the recognition of some one at hand who will listen to inquiries, even although he may consider them unimportant, make it easy for such persons to ask questions, and put them at once on a home footing.

Persons who use a popular library for purposes of investigation generally need a great deal of assistance. A few illustrations will produce a vivid realization of the correctness of this statement. Here, for instance, is a wall-painter who has a room to ornament. He wishes to assist his imagination, and comes to the library

to look at specimens of decorative painting. It does not serve the purpose of such a man to send him to the catalogues of the library and bid him select the books he desires. You must make the selection yourself, get the works he needs, and hand them to him. You have several to select from. Shall you give him Jones's "Grammar of Ornament" or Racinet's "L'Ornement Polychrome"? Certainly, if he wishes merely suggestion and inspiration, and to look only at details of ornamentation. These works contain examples of the best ornamentation in vogue in different ages and countries, and show the workman who aims at perfection what he has to attain to. Generally speaking, however, the work represented in these books is too elaborate for common use, is hard to execute, and would cost more than a householder is willing to spend in ornamenting a room.

The painter wishes also to see details in combination, and to judge of colors and figures in juxtaposition by looking upon

the representation of a whole wall or room. His want is met best by giving him volumes of some such approved works as "Architektonisches Skizzenbuch" or the "Journal-Manuel de Peintures."

An artisan has the legs of a table to carve. His imagination is momentarily barren, and he desires assistance. You do not ask him what book he would like to see, but get him Liénard's "Spécimens de la Décoration et de l'Ornementation," Talbert's "Gothic Forms," Ungewitter's "Gothische Möbel," or pictorial representations of such specimens of the work of Eastlake and Morris as you can lay your hands on.

A marble-worker calls for an engraving of a lion in some specified posture; a wood-carver wishes to see a representation of an eagle. You take the time that is necessary to hunt up whatever these men desire to see.

A member of a society of Englishmen wishes to find a particular representation of the contest between St. George and the Dragon. You request an assistant to look through the tables of contents of the *London Art Journal*, and by this means very likely find what is wanted.

A school-girl has heard that the number of feet in a yard-measure was determined by the length of some king's arm. She asks for the name of the king. Catalogues fail to show where the information is to be found. It at once occurs to the librarian, however, that answers to such questions can usually be had by reference to *Notes and Queries*. He sends for the indexes of this periodical, and finds the information desired. In handing the needed volume to the inquirer, he takes a minute to caution her that there are many stories and traditions which it will not do to accept as facts without careful examination of the evidence adduced in their corroboration. The librarian utters a similar timely word of caution when asked about other

historical stories of doubtful credibility—when called upon, for instance, to give an account of Captain Smith and Pocahontas, or of the Blue Laws of Connecticut.

A school-boy calls for a history of the Suez Canal. You see at once, probably, that what he needs is a brief account, and refer him to some recently-issued encyclopædia. At the same time you show him how to use dictionaries and encyclopædias, and tell him he can often find answers to questions himself by using works of this kind, but invite him to come to you whenever he encounters snags or fails to get the information sought after.

Another school-girl wishes to see a description of the ceremony of the Marriage of the Adriatic. If the librarian remembers in what book such a description may be found, he has the book brought. Otherwise he sends for a dozen volumes about Venice, and teaches the inquirer how to find the desired account by the use of indexes and tables of contents. Very likely she will give up the search without finding it. Then you take hold to aid her, and show her how to use books and obtain information when wanted.

A citizen is building a house which he wishes to protect against injury from lightning. He is subjected to the customary visits of the vendors of lightning-rods, and becomes somewhat confused by the conflicting statements of these practical men, or is impressed by the conviction that some of these worthies display great ignorance of the scientific grounds upon which their opinions rest. He is crowded by business, but still glad to spend a single hour in a library, if in that length of time he can become acquainted with the views of some of the best writers on the applications of electricity, and so enable himself to proceed understandingly to the work in hand. In such a case, of course, the librarian must get the books which contain the desired in-

formation, and hand them to the reader open at the proper pages.

Another business man wishes for certain statistics of trade, manufactures, and inventions. He has no time to spare in collecting the books he desires. He does not know how to get hold of them so well as a librarian does. He states his wants, and the librarian sends to the secretaries of organizations having the interests of different manufactures in keeping, to get the latest published statistics relating to silk or wool manufactures, or the production of iron and steel and other commodities. The inquirer is also furnished with the volumes containing the record of the census, and with other publications of the bureaus of our government, and is supplied with such compendiums as the "Statesman's Year Book," "Timbs' Wonderful Inventions," and the volume containing the papers recently printed in *Harper's Magazine* which treat of the progress of the United States during the last one hundred years in mechanics, commerce, and manufactures.

Men who consult the reports of the Commissioner of Patents in order to see the specifications and drawings of different patented articles, may frequently be greatly aided by a word from the librarian. Almost all investigators are glad to have their labors shortened by availing themselves of assistance. The librarian knows, for instance, just what indexes of patents have been published, when the reports ceased coming in the old form, what drawings have been issued by the Office at Washington, and wherein the incompleteness of a set of reports lies, and how its deficiencies may be supplied.

A young man has just become a member of a debating society, and is called upon to discuss such questions as the advisableness of taxing church property; the comparative value of the systems of prohibition and license in the treatment of the

vice of intemperance; and the wisdom of placing the management of railroads in the hands of the State, or of continuing the use of the Bible in the opening exercises of the public schools. Such a person is kept from discouragement in his early attempts to get at information, if he can avail himself of the aid of some one who stands by to show him where to find the legislative reports, pamphlets, and editorials which contain discussions of these questions. The assistance he receives gives him confidence to pursue further investigations. The librarian, too, in his intercourse with him, reminds him that in order to become a successful debater he must always consider both sides of a question, and weigh the arguments of opponents.

A small boy wishes to see a description of the eggs of different New England birds. The librarian knows of some good work with colored illustrations to give him.

A somewhat older boy wants to know how to build a boat, and is furnished with book, magazine article, or papers which contain the necessary directions.

Some inquirer has heard that there was a day in the last century during a large portion of which the obscuration of the sun was so great that it is known in tradition as the Dark Day. He wishes to know the date of this day, and to find a description of it. Perhaps it puzzles the librarian to tell where to look for the desired description. He begins a search, however, and in half an hour or so unearths the account from some town history—say that of Newbury, Newburyport, and West Newbury, by Coffin.

A curious woman asked me a few months since to give her a book which would show what the "scollop" is. This, you will remember, is an article of food which appears in considerable quantities in our markets. It was only after an hour's

search that I found out from Verrill and Smith's "Invertebrate Animals of Vineyard Sound and Adjacent Waters, etc.," that it is the "central muscle which closes the valves" of a certain shell.

A reservoir dam gives way. Citizens become suspicious that too little care is taking in making the repairs. You drop a line to the chairman of the proper committee of the city government to say that you have just received Humber's "Water Supply of Towns" from London. He calls for the work, and takes it home to study.

An unlearned student wishes to know something about the families of languages or the recent explanations of the origin of mythology. You pick out for him some simple hand-book on the subject.

"Is it true," inquires a young lady, "that the little bust we see so often, and which is generally called 'Clyte,' should be called 'Clytie'?" The librarian answers "Yes."

"Isn't the sentence, 'God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb,' in the Bible?" asks another. The librarian answers "No," and refers for further information to Bartlett's "Familiar Quotations."

One inquirer has to be told which is the best atlas to use in looking for places in Servia; another, which will give most accurately, and with greatest minuteness, the situation of the rivers and battle-fields mentioned in current accounts of Indian hostilities.

A citizen is about to emigrate, and desires a late description of the State and town to which he intends to move.

A board of trade is discussing the question of the advisableness of introducing the metric system of weights and measures into common use. Members call upon librarians to furnish the best treatises on the subject.

A young man about to make the voyage to India for his health, asks you to

give him a list of books to read while on ship-board. Another person wishes a similar list for use in a summer vacation.

The librarian is often consulted about courses of reading, and his judgment in regard to what are the best epitomes of the histories of different countries, and of different branches of knowledge, is frequently sought for.

When an inquirer has satisfied himself that a book recommended will suit him, he often wishes to buy it, and the librarian tells him its cost and where it can be procured.

A student in a technical school wishes aid in selecting the subject of a thesis, and in gathering materials to use in preparing it. A school-boy asks for hints and information to use in writing a composition.

A librarian is frequently asked to give information in regard to things and processes which he knows nothing about. Perhaps he is called upon to produce a description of an object the name of which is unknown to him. I remember slyly consulting a dictionary to find out what a "cam" is, and again for the definition of "link-valve motion."

But having acquired a definite notion of the object concerning which information is desired, the habit of mental classification, which a librarian acquires so readily, comes to his aid. He sees at once in what department of knowledge the description sought for may be found, and brings to the inquirer authoritative treatises in this department.

Enough illustrations have been given to show that readers in popular libraries need a great deal of assistance. Care has been taken to select principally such as show that this is particularly needed by persons unused to handling books or conducting investigations. In the case of such persons, as well as with scholars, it is practicable to refer applicants for in-

formation which you cannot supply, to libraries in larger cities in the neighborhood of your own library, or to other institutions in your own town. Business men go to commercial centres so often that they can occasionally consult larger libraries than those accessible at home.

It would be easy to show that scholars, as well as unlearned persons, receive much aid in pursuing their studies from an accomplished librarian, although he has not the knowledge of a specialist. It would make this paper too long, however, to illustrate this part of the subject.

There are obvious limits to the assistance which a librarian can undertake to render. Common-sense will dictate them. Thus no librarian would take the responsibility of recommending books to give directions for the treatment of disease. Nor would he give legal advice nor undertake to instruct applicants in regard to the practical manipulations of the workshop or laboratory.

I have not been unmindful, in what has been said, of the great value of the assistance rendered readers by certain catalogues which have been issued lately. There is little danger of appreciating too highly such work as that for which we are indebted to Mr. Noyes, Mr. Cutter, and Mr. Winsor and his able assistants. I need not remind you, however, that many persons who use a library have to be instructed in regard to the use of catalogues, and need practice before they can use them to the best advantage. Entries are overlooked. Discrimination is lacking for separating good books from those of little merit, and books adapted to the capacity and particular needs of the user from those which are unsuited to his requirements. It frequently happens, also, that readers do not know under what general subject to look for a minute piece of information. Lately constructed catalogues are so made as to facilitate im-

mensely the researches not only of scholars, but of the general unlearned reader. When the admirable notes found in some of the catalogues of the Boston Public Library, and in the catalogue of the library at Quincy, Massachusetts, shall have been increased in numbers and made to include information in regard to the literature of all branches of knowledge, they will, particularly if kept up to date, be found of inestimable service by the general reader and inexperienced student. But the time is distant when the whole field of knowledge can be covered by these notes; and even when it shall be occupied, much personal assistance will still be needed by readers in popular libraries.

Of course, too, it will always be necessary for a librarian to extend to readers the hospitalities of his institution.

Among the good results which attend personal intercourse on the part of the librarian with users of popular libraries, the following may be mentioned.

*First.* If you gain the respect and confidence of readers, and they find you easy to get at and pleasant to talk with, great opportunities are afforded of stimulating the love of study and of directing investigators to the best sources of information.

*Second.* You find out what books the actual users of the library need, and your judgment improves in regard to the kind of books it is best to add to it. You see what subjects the constituency of the institution are interested in, and what is the degree of simplicity they require in the presentation of knowledge.

*Third.* One of the best means of making a library *popular* is to mingle freely with its users, and help them in every way. When this policy is pursued for a series of years in any town, a very large portion of the citizens receive answers to questions, and the conviction spreads

through the community that the library is an institution of such beneficent influences that it can not be dispensed with.

*Fourth, and last.* The collections of books which make up the contents of the circulating departments of our libraries have been provided for the use of persons of differing degrees of refinement and moral susceptibility, and for those who occupy mental planes of various altitudes.

Now, the policy advocated of freedom of intercourse between librarian and readers, when adopted in the conduct of these departments, does much to give efficiency to the efforts of the officers to get readers to take out wholesome books and such works as are adapted to their capacity and the grade of enlightenment to which they belong. It is a common practice, as we all know, for users of a library to ask the librarian or his assistants to select stories for them. I would have great use made of this disposition. Place in the circulating department one of the most accomplished persons in the corps of your assistants—some cultivated woman, for instance, who heartily enjoys works of the imagination, but whose taste is educated. She must be a person of pleasant manners, and while of proper dignity, ready to unbend, and of social disposition. It is well if there is a vein of philanthropy in her composition. Instruct this assistant to consult with every person who asks for help in selecting books. This should not be her whole work; for work of this kind is best done when it has the appearance of being performed incidentally. Let the assistant, then, have some regular work, but such employment as she can at once lay aside when her aid is asked for in picking out books to read. I am confident that in some such way as this a great influence can be exerted in the direction of causing good books to be used.

The person placed in charge of this work must have tact, and be careful not to attempt too much. If an applicant would cease to consult her unless she gives him a sensational novel, I would have her give him such a book. Only let her aim at providing every person who applies for aid with the best book he is willing to read.

Personal intercourse and relations between librarian and readers are useful in all libraries. It seems to me that in popular libraries they are indispensable. Six years ago I was a member of the Board of Directors of the Free Public Library of the city of Worcester, Massachusetts. At that time I noticed that its reference department was hardly used at all, and was fast becoming an unpopular institution. During the last five or six years, by the adoption of the means recommended in this paper, a large use of this department has grown up, and it has come to be highly appreciated in the community.

It is because an interesting experience in the Worcester Library has led me to place a high value upon personal intercourse between librarian and readers, that I have ventured to call your attention to the subject in the paper I am now reading.

Certain mental qualities are requisite or desirable in library officers who mingle with readers. Prominent among these is a courteous disposition which will disclose itself in agreeable manners. Sympathy, cheerfulness, and patience are needful. Enthusiasm is as productive of good results here as elsewhere.

A librarian should be as unwilling to allow an inquirer to leave the library with his question unanswered as a shop-keeper is to have a customer go out of his store without making a purchase.

Receive investigators with something of the cordiality displayed by an old-time

inn-keeper. Hold on to them until they have obtained the information they are seeking, and show a persistency in supplying their wants similar to that manifested by a successful clerk in effecting a sale.

It is important to have a democratic spirit in dealing with readers in popular libraries. The librarian is not, of course, to overlook the neglect of deference which is due him, or to countenance in any way the error which prevails to a considerable extent in this country, that because artificial distinctions of rank have been abolished here, there need be no recognition of the real differences among men in respect to taste, intellect, and character. But he runs little risk in placing readers on a footing of equality with himself. The superiority of his culture will always enable him to secure the respectful treatment which belongs to him when confronted by impudence or conceit.

What is needed in the librarian is a ready sympathy with rational curiosity, by whomsoever manifested, and a feeling of pleasure in brightening any glimmerings of desire that manifest themselves in lowly people to grow in culture or become better informed in regard to the scientific principles which underlie the processes of their daily occupations.

In personal intercourse with readers, there are certain mental tendencies which should be restrained. Idle curiosity is one of them. Many scholars prefer to pursue their studies privately, and are annoyed if they think they are observed.

Respect reticence. If you approach a reader with the purpose of aiding him, and find him unwilling to admit you to his confidence, regard his wishes and allow him to make investigations by himself.

Be careful not to make inquirers dependent. Give them as much assistance

as they need, but try at the same time to teach them to rely upon themselves and become independent.

Avoid scrupulously the propagation of any particular set of views in politics, art, history, philosophy, or theology. "*Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur*" are words which Virgil puts into the mouth of Queen Dido. The *North American Review* has adopted them as its motto. The promise they contain is one that should be kept by the librarian also.

The librarian who uses his position to make proselytes prostitutes his calling. State the mental tendencies and the characteristics of disputants, but do not become their advocates.

If a reader ask you for your own views regarding some matter about which there is controversy, give them to him if you choose. Decline to give them if you choose. Remind him, however, in either case, that if he wishes to have an opinion of his own, he must study the subject in its different aspects and form one for himself. Say gently to immature persons that they can not expect to have opinions upon profound controverted questions, and that they must wait until they grow in knowledge, and until their reasoning powers develop, before their views on such matters will be of value.

Avoid religiously the practice of cramming the minds of young inquirers with one-sided views in regard to questions in dispute.

In the largest libraries it will be found impossible for the superintendent to deal personally with many of the readers. If, however, of such a temperament that he takes pleasure in associating with the users of the library, he can, by only giving a few minutes in a day to the work, do a great deal to make visitors and students feel that an air of hospitality pervades the institution. Most of the inter-

course in such libraries must be between readers and accomplished or specially informed assistants.

In many of the smaller libraries the officers can not find time to mingle freely with readers. Perhaps, in some such cases, it may be practicable for librarians to avail themselves of gratuitous assistance by public-spirited and educated residents. I should think there are, for instance, many cultivated and philanthropic women in the country whose services can be availed of to do work of the kind recommended. The boards of trustees and directors which manage public libraries may be relied on to appreciate this kind of work, and are always inclined to further its per-

formance by allowing time to the librarian in which to do it.

The more freely a librarian mingles with readers, and the greater the amount of assistance he renders them, the more intense does the conviction of citizens, also, become, that the library is a useful institution, and the more willing do they grow to grant money in larger and larger sums to be used in buying books and employing additional assistants.

In conclusion, I wish to say that there are few pleasures comparable to that of associating continually with curious and vigorous young minds, and of aiding them in realizing their ideals.

## SUBJECT-INDEXES FOR POPULAR LIBRARIES.

BY H. A. HOMES, NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY.

**I**N our eagerness for facilities in the acquisition of knowledge, amid increasing difficulties from the wideness of the field over which its treasures are spread, we would all welcome a universal catalogue of books, and a universal subject-index to point out all the books which contain information on any subject of research. The duty of authors to facilitate the use of their books to readers by copious indexes is of late frequently suggested to them by complaining minds.

There will occur to those present various instances in which this duty has not been neglected, and large and important works have had such indexes provided as to make them a hundred times more useful to the public than they had been before. Poole's "Index to Periodical Literature" was such a book to the student that the literary community is impatient for its continuation to the present time.

Librarians themselves, in a benevolent

and apostolic spirit, are desirous that the books under their charge should not remain sealed treasures, but should be easily accessible to the demands of readers; and, not content with being merely perfunctory officials, are anxious to be to them like helping friends: much to the astonishment, frequently, of the reader himself, who anticipated nothing but cold civility. It is with these and similar thoughts passing through my mind that I have been led to present for your consideration the topic of *Subject-Indexes for popular libraries*.

The popular or free town libraries especially are recognized by their prominent supporters as educational institutions, and it is felt by the librarians that every exertion should be made by them to make the readers easily acquainted with the character of the topics of the volumes under their charge. Many catalogues which have appeared in the last fifteen years bear witness to their zealous and effectual efforts to respond to

this necessity of readers, these catalogues surpassing in utility for the purpose any which had previously been printed. But it has been in noticing the comparatively great size and cost of these elegant volumes that the thought has suggested itself to me whether the wants of readers could not be responded to at much less expense, and, on the whole, with better results generally. All librarians recognize the great value of subject-indexes for the books of a library, but will not probably be equally ready to have them adopted so as to replace every other form of printed catalogue for the ordinary reader. Still I desire to suggest, as a fit topic for discussion among us, a proposition very similar in its character, though I limit its application to popular libraries. I would for convenience formulate the suggestion in these terms:

It is desirable that popular libraries of limited pecuniary means should print subject-indexes for public use as a substitute for all other catalogues.

The other forms of catalogues most in use are: 1. The alphabetical catalogue by authors, with a moderate subject-index at the end, arranged either as a dictionary or in a philosophical classification. 2. The same catalogue (by authors alphabetically), with the subjects or topics arranged in the same alphabet. 3. A catalogue on the same plan as the last, embracing under the same alphabet the books in the library by the first word of their titles, the name of the author following the title. There is thus created an exceedingly useful triplicate catalogue under a single alphabetical arrangement. It is the plan mainly inaugurated by the Boston Public Library, and since followed by many other institutions.

If a sole subject-index such as I am contemplating should be adopted by any library as its only printed catalogue, it would imply the omission, in print, both of its catalogue by names of authors, and its catalogue by the title of the books. The ar-

range of topics would, in the main, accord with that of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, or of *Appleton's Cyclopædia*, and there would be no attempt at philosophical or scientific classification further than to indicate by cross-references from some of the most comprehensive headings the special names under which the topics sought for would be found. Where a subject-index is made to serve as a substitute for a catalogue, it is obvious that there must be introduced headings for topics which are not so much in the nature of a subject as of a class of books. I should therefore expect that as the list of the fiction in a library is made frequently a separate catalogue, so would the class of juveniles, the drama, poetry, the newspapers, and the periodicals come under the initial letters of the alphabet of those words in the index. Under Bible there would be found the editions of it in various languages. The collected works of an author might be announced, if on the shelves of the library, by a single word in connection with his life, so frequently found associated with his works, and in connection all the other books referring to him would follow.

Now, if I am disposed to advocate for many, perhaps for the larger number, of our popular libraries the substitution of the subject-index catalogue for the full triplicate catalogue, it is not with the slightest disposition to undervalue the excellence and comparative perfection of those catalogues. The chief positive argument to be urged in favor of the proposition is on the score of economy; and negatively, that such subject-indexes will be very nearly as useful as the full catalogue.

In regard to economy, it is obvious that there would be a saving of two thirds of the cost in the matter of printing, besides the saving in the cost of salaries for the assistants who would be employed in editing the full catalogue. The saving would amount to considerably more than two thirds of

the present rate of expense, if the catalogue by authors should be as full as those of the catalogues of the Congressional, New York State, and Boston Public Libraries.

The expense incurred for printing catalogues is an important consideration in the administration of a library. On our present system we are to look forward to the printing of thousands of such catalogues for town libraries, of from ten to fifty thousand volumes each, each catalogue including in great part the titles of the same works. The catalogue of a library of 30,000 volumes fills, when compactly printed on the triplicate plan, about seven hundred pages, and at the end of five years does not contain the titles of one quarter of the books most sought for—that is, the newest books.

Now, in view of this great expense of printing catalogues, and of the fact that in a few years they fail to give the information desired by the majority of readers, great libraries in Europe, possessed of ample means, have concluded not to print catalogues at all, or to defer doing so indefinitely. The same principle has its application to town libraries possessing relatively no greater means than the libraries of European States. Our tax-payers are liberal out of their great love for the town library; but though the tax is now cheerfully paid, it is well to proceed in such a manner as not ultimately to give rise to vexatious complaints that will diminish the sums to be voted for the purchase of books, which are more necessary than catalogues.

For the sake, therefore, of this saving of expense, the printing of a simple subject-index as a substitute for the present full catalogue is recommended as a not unwise concession on the part of the trustees or committees of libraries. It is true it may seem like a retrograde measure to adopt in any case, after so much thought has been expended in developing the present improved and perfected catalogues. Still,

if the principal object of printing a catalogue at all can be gained for the great mass of readers by a subject-index only, I do not see that we ought exceedingly to regret that the printing of a full catalogue should come to be the exception rather than the rule. The more curious reader in our American libraries, wishing to become more intimately acquainted with the titles of books, would always be able to obtain from the library of his town the full catalogues of some of the larger libraries for his information.

Now, a subject-index does answer to the wants and necessities of ninety-nine in a hundred readers in town libraries. Any one of them, after looking over a catalogue by authors solely, is liable to come to a librarian and say that he wants a book on such a subject, but that he can not meet with any thing upon it in the catalogue. I think that the testimony of Mr. Abbot, regarding the comparative use of the two branches of his manuscript catalogue of the library of Harvard College, was that the subject-index was used at least twenty times as much as the catalogue by authors. It certainly corresponds with my own experience in the New York State Library.

I have not proposed to present any elaborate plan for a subject-index for a popular library. Librarians working in co-operation or independently would gradually perfect one. In my opinion, however, in each article of the index, printed in double-column pages, and for a majority of the titles in one line of the column, information can be given on from four to six points regarding each book—its subject, the author, a portion of the title, the date, place where printed, and perhaps the number of the pages and of the volumes. More than this is rarely needed by any reader. While accuracy is always necessary, minute bibliographical information is not sought for except by very few persons. For American books it can be obtained

from the larger catalogues, and from Sabin's Dictionary; for other works it can be obtained from the dictionaries of the bibliographers.

It might be desired by some librarians that the subject-index should be made more full. Just in proportion as it should be done completely, it would render the catalogue by authors less necessary. With more labor on the index, the same work would naturally appear twice or three times, or more, under different headings, when the work treated of different subjects. Indeed, the perfecting of an index of subjects for a library can be indefinitely extended, in proportion to the time and attention the librarian and his assistants

can devote to it. For example, it can be made to include just as many of the topics treated of in the current and past periodicals which belong to the library as opportunity is offered to the librarians to record. The indexes prepared for other libraries and for periodical literature can be freely used in the preparation of each new index without rendering the librarian liable to the charge of plagiarism.

The finding-list of the Public Library of Chicago illustrates the value of and demand for a subject-index. Hastily prepared for temporary use in the absence of any catalogue, it has already gone through three editions, and paid its own expenses by the sale.

used  
as rather  
cheap

## COPYRIGHT IN ITS RELATIONS TO LIBRARIES AND LITERATURE.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

IN view of the intimate relation that exists between the growth of great national libraries and the law of copyright, a brief consideration of the main facts can not be without interest to librarians.

"The right of an author to his manuscript," said Mr. Justice Story, "is a common law right." So long as an author's book remains in its original written form, his property in it is absolute and indefeasible. But the book in this form is of small value either to the writer or to his fellow-men. Although it is true that manuscript copies may be multiplied,—and Roman writers in the days of the Empire actually published and sold their productions to the extent of a limited number of copies,—it is manifest that such diffusion in manuscript must be so difficult and costly as to be out of the reach of all but the wealthiest citizens. The publication of a book in the modern sense consists in multiplying copies for the public, at a cost which shall place

them within the reach of the multitude of readers, or at least of libraries organized for public use. When the author commits his work to print, and parts with it to a publisher for general circulation, it becomes for the first time of the highest utility in a sense both public and private. Of course it is within the discretion of any author to give his thoughts to the world free of charge. He can bestow his manuscript upon a publisher who will multiply copies and sell them for his own advantage, or he can himself incur the cost of publication and give away to the public the fruit of his intellectual labors. Without stopping to consider the theory of those who hold that there can be no property in ideas, that all human thought should be free, and that printed thought, no less than oral utterances, should be spread abroad as on the wings of the wind, without money and without price, it may be said that this kind of literary communism would result in

starvation to authors, however pleasant or profitable it might be to the rest of mankind. None but men of fortune would have cause to rejoice at the result, for none but men of fortune could write books. There are few even of those who advance this theory who would be ready to face its logical consequences, or, for the sake of denying to the author and his publisher a modified and temporary monopoly of manufacture, would cut off all chance of support from the noble army of writers and thinkers whose labors continually delight or instruct the world.

The essence of the claim of copyright, or of any literary property, is simply the assertion of the right to multiply copies of the author's work, and to part with them for value received, while excluding all others from the right of multiplying the same work. This being premised, all other conditions—as of the duration of this exclusive privilege, or of the amount or percentage of profit which the author may receive, or the exaction of conditions by the government which grants and protects the copyright—are merely incidents of the copyright, and do not go to the substance of the right itself. This right has as its condition precedent the claim of an exclusive right to print a given work. Although in the earlier ages of the art of printing the multiplication of books by the printing-press was held to be a state right, or a franchise belonging to the crown, this narrow and exclusive claim was long since abandoned for the more democratic principle that printing, like every other art and trade, is free to all men. But another ancient abuse—the odious and narrow-minded system of licensing books, of permitting some works to be printed, and refusing the privilege to others—has been kept up in nations commonly called enlightened, and it is still maintained, though in greatly mitigated form, under most European governments. That entire and absolute

freedom of the press which prevails, and has always prevailed, in the United States, has been known until of late years to no other nation.

The recognition of the rights of authors to possess the sole privilege of authorizing the multiplication of their works, and to derive pecuniary advantage therefrom, surrounding this privilege with the guarantee of law, is of comparatively modern date. The first British law of copyright dates only from the days of Queen Anne, in 1710<sup>9</sup>, when it was enacted that authors should enjoy the exclusive privilege of copyright for fourteen years, with right of renewal for fourteen additional years when the first term should have expired. In 1814 the term of copyright in England was extended to twenty-eight years, or during the life of the author; and in 1842 the present law of copyright was enacted, which makes its term last during the author's life and for seven years beyond, or in any case for the full term of forty-two years from the first publication. In all European countries copyright is recognized by law as lasting during the life of the author, and it is further secured to his heirs for a term of years varying from twenty to fifty. In France and Russia copyright accrues to the author's heirs for half a century after his decease. In Germany, Austria, Switzerland, the Netherlands, and Portugal it extends to thirty years only after the author's decease.

In the United States, by the first law of copyright in 1790, the term was fixed at fourteen years, with the right of renewal to the author or his assigns of fourteen more. But in 1831 the first term of duration of copyright was extended to twenty-eight years, or double the former term, with the privilege of renewal to the author's widow or children of fourteen years additional, making forty-two years in all. It is notable that no nation has adopted the system of perpetuity of copyright. In England, in 1774, the booksellers brought into Parlia-

ment a bill for making copyright perpetual, and this bill actually passed the House of Commons, but was thrown out by the Lords. There are those among English publishers who are now urging upon the Royal Copyright Commission a great extension of the term of copyright, now limited to forty-two years from the first publication. Many are in favor of making the right perpetual.

The origin of what is sometimes called the copy-tax, or the requirement of copies of all publications protected by copyright for deposit in public libraries, runs back more than two centuries. Although the exaction of copies was in the first instance not for the benefit of public libraries, but of the library of the king (thus being analogous to the exaction of tithes for the benefit of the clergy, and like that a special or class privilege), it has been modified in later times so as to couple it with the granted privilege of an exclusive right of publication. The exactions of Henry of France, in 1556, for the Royal Library, and of Henry VIII. and Charles I., of England, for the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, long antedated any statute of copyright in either country. They were, therefore, indefensible, as taking the property of private citizens without an equivalent. At a later period, when copyright laws were established, five copies of every publication were exacted in France, and eleven copies in Great Britain, to go to certain specified libraries. These libraries in Great Britain were the Bodleian at Oxford; the Cambridge University; the British Museum Library; those of Trinity College and the Queen's Inns, Dublin; the university libraries of Edinburgh, Glasgow, St. Andrew's, and Aberdeen; the Library of the Faculty of Advocates, Edinburgh; and the Library of Sion College, London. This onerous exaction of eleven copies was systematically disregarded until laws were made to enforce the claims of the privileged

institutions. Then the exaction of copies became so obnoxious and burdensome in the case of costly works, that Parliament interposed and granted to six university libraries an annual sum of money in lieu of the privilege of copy-tax. This was in 1835, the six libraries (four of which were in Scotland) receiving a grant of £3028 per annum in gross for the privilege surrendered. There still remain, however, five libraries entitled to the benefits of this copy-tax, four of which are not in any sense national libraries, and several of which are not even freely open to the public. It is difficult to see on what principle of equity this exaction of copyright books can be defended, except in the case of the British Museum Library, and of Stationers' Hall (where the records of copyright entry are kept). In the case of the British Museum Library, there is no doubt that authors and publishers receive an ample equivalent for the tax thus levied upon them, in the permanent preservation in a repository belonging to the nation of an unbroken series of all British publications, thoroughly arranged and catalogued and accessible to all.

In France two copies of each publication are required, one for the national library, the other for that gathered at the Ministry of the Interior. In Spain the national library at Madrid is entitled to a copy of every book published in the country, while the provincial libraries have the same right within the limits of each province. In Portugal two libraries are entitled to copies of all books printed. In Germany two copies, and in some of the minor kingdoms three copies, are exacted. In Switzerland two copies of original works, and one of reprints, are required for the public library of Geneva. In Denmark two copies are to be sent to the royal library at Copenhagen; and in Sweden three copies are exacted, one for the royal library of Stockholm and the two others for university libraries

at Lund and Upsala. In Russia the imperial library at St. Petersburg requires two copies.

While the United States has copied in its legislation the main features of the British law of copyright, both the law and the practice regarding the deposit of publications have been of a most fluctuating and inefficient character until within the past ten years. By the first law of copyright, in 1790, the Department of State was charged with the receipt of one copy of each publication entered in the offices of the district courts throughout the United States. The deposits of books under this provision were few in number, and were transferred to the Patent Office with the returns of copyright from the district clerks in the year 1850. But as there was no provision of law enforcing any penalty against delinquent authors or publishers, and as these deposits when made came through the circuitous and uncertain medium of court officers in distant places, while no provision was made for forming the books into a copyright library, or rendering them in the least degree available to public inspection, the system was an entire failure, so far as concerns the securing of any considerable collection of American copyright books. In some States where considerable publishing was carried on, the district clerks never sent a single book to Washington.

By the act of 1846, establishing the Smithsonian Institution at Washington, that library and the Library of Congress were each declared entitled to every copyright publication, thus requiring in effect three copies, including the copy to be deposited with the district clerks for transmission to the Patent Office. This act of thirty years ago was the first attempt to recognize by law the importance of building up at the seat of government a complete representation of American literature. The law, however, proved ineffective, as the deposits required were not made a condition of copyright, nor was any other penalty imposed

for the enforcement of the legal provision. It resulted that while some publishers faithfully observed its requirements, others wholly neglected them. The two libraries thus favored received large numbers of the least valuable class of publications, comprising Sunday-school books, musical compositions, infantile literature, prints, engravings, etc., but few, comparatively, of the more valuable publications of the press. After about twelve years' trial the law was repealed in 1859. In 1865 it was re-enacted as regards the Library of Congress, which was thenceforth entitled to receive one copy of every publication secured by copyright, and the validity of a copyright was made to depend upon compliance with the law. In 1870, after five years of only partially successful efforts to secure a complete deposit of books protected by copyright, the present law was enacted, which transferred the entire business of copyrights within the United States (including the original books of entry, as well as the deposit of copies) to the office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington. This radical change in the system which had existed since 1790 was opposed prior to its enactment by many publishers in the leading cities, who apprehended that the innovation would cost them more trouble than the former system of entering in the clerks' offices. Experience, however, has amply vindicated the system as one of superior convenience and efficiency, and the objections to it have disappeared. The controlling reasons for the change were threefold:

1. To secure in one central office at the seat of government a complete and unbroken record of all copyrights granted by the United States, instead of having these records scattered, as formerly, through all the States in more than fifty different clerks' offices. Any fact regarding literary property can now be verified immediately, all the records of copyright in the United States being deposited in the National Li-

brary, instead of scattering these sources of information at remote points.

2. The library of the government secures what could never be otherwise attained—an approximately complete collection of American literature, in all its varied departments, so far as protected by copyright. Past experience had amply shown that this indispensable object could never be attained under the old system of copyright entry. No authentic evidence of what was copyrighted, of the fact of publication, of the residence of the author or publisher, or of who was actually liable for the publication itself, was attainable under the old system, while now the records of copyright themselves contain the authentic evidence upon these points. It cannot be necessary, before an audience of librarians, to enlarge upon the incalculable value to authors and publishers, to the people of the country, and to American literature itself, of the preservation in a fire-proof national library of the whole product of the American press, so far as it is protected by copyright. This is a boon to authors and publishers, securing as it does the certainty of finding in one assemblage of books complete copies not only of their own publications, but of all others bearing upon the subject. The writer in any field of composition may here find the works of his predecessors or his rivals, and may learn from their failures as well as their successes what may be of indispensable benefit to his own labors. The publisher who knows by experience the habitual tendency of many issues of the press to disappear, and the difficulty of finding a copy anywhere for verification, will be certain of meeting here the coveted volume. Here alone may be found in many cases those books of local interest or issues of the obscurer country press which do not reach the regular channels of the book trade. Many publications will, in fact, owe to the copyright library their sole chance of preservation to posterity.

To the visitor at the national capital, and to Americans generally, the building up of a great monumental library which shall fitly and fully represent the growth of the nation's literature will be not a matter of pride alone, but of use and interest in proportion to their own intelligence. Such a library is not for one generation alone, but hands down to successive generations the intellectual product of their predecessors, arranged in systematic order and catalogued for the use and reference of all comers. There should be in every country one great and comprehensive library, and that belonging to the nation, whose business it should be to have all the books which other libraries have neither the room nor the means nor the disposition to accumulate.

3. In the pecuniary aspect of the case, though of comparatively minor importance, it may be said that the present system pays into the Treasury a net revenue from copyright fees considerably exceeding the expenses of conducting it, while under the former system no revenue from the registry of copyrights ever reached the Treasury. It also adds to the Library of the United States several thousand volumes annually of original American works free of cost, which would otherwise have to be purchased at the expense of the tax-payers.

It remains to consider a single objection to what is termed the copyright tax, embodied in the supposed exaction from the proprietors of books, of valuable property for the use of the public. It must be remembered as the initial point in the case that the privilege of the library is coupled indissolubly with a privilege of much greater value to the proprietor of the copyright. The government which protects an author or a publisher in the exclusive right of multiplying copies of any work, charges for this privilege nothing but the slight expense of one dollar for making the record, and two copies in addition, of the work whose copyright is

secured. One of these copies is preserved in the archives of the copyright department as evidence of compliance with the law, and in connection with the records; the other is placed in the library to be freely used and consulted (though not taken out), by the public. For this moderate and almost unfelt tax the author or publisher enjoys in return the exclusive right of multiplying copies for forty-two years. In the case of many books this is a valuable monopoly, in contrast with which the contribution of two copies of the work is the merest trifle, especially when it is considered that by this means alone could a complete series of publications thus protected be secured for public reference and permanent preservation. It is, moreover, optional with all writers or publishers to make copyright entry or not, at their own discretion. In the former case, it is but equitable that those who claim the protection of the copyright law should comply with its requirements; while in the latter case, no entry being made, and no exclusive privilege being claimed or conferred, the government gives nothing and receives nothing. Clearly, it would not be just to exact from their producers copies of books which all have an equal right to publish (as reprints of foreign works), or newspapers on which no copyright is claimed. The analogy sometimes drawn between the copy-tax and the exaction of specimens of any article of manufacture, is wholly inapplicable, since the making of copyright books is a monopoly, based upon the protection of the government, while the right to other manufactured articles is a common law right, independent of statute, and their manufacture (with the fewest exceptions) free to all.

The comparative efficiency of the old system as compared with the new may be judged from the fact that while the whole number of volumes received from the Patent Office as the fruit of seventy-five years' accumulation was less than 10,000, the ag-

gregate of copyright volumes deposited in the Library during the last five years has been about 18,000, excluding duplicates. As it is a well-established fact that the placing of new publications in public libraries increases the demand for copies, through the publicity and notice thus secured, it is manifest that publishers find their true interest in that cheerful observance of the law which characterizes their action. Nor is it to be regarded in the light of a government exaction. In the United States the people are the government, and it is they who invest authors and publishers with their exclusive privilege of multiplying copies, in partial return for which they say, "Give us two specimens of your work, to be preserved forever as a public trust in the national repository at Washington, maintained by and freely open to all the people."

Two things are yet necessary to render this copyright library in the highest degree useful to the nation: first, a permanent library building, erected with a single purpose for the systematic arrangement and preservation of a collection which may fitly be called, in the language of Mr. Jefferson, "the Library of the United States;" and secondly, the publication of a periodical list of copyright publications, either by original entry of titles or after actual appearance from the press. These objects it is hoped will ere long be accomplished. That we have gone on for so many years as a nation neglecting the golden opportunity to form, through the silent and steady operation of the copyright law, an exhaustive collection of all American publications must excite the regret of every liberal mind. And now that the work is begun, and in the full tide of successful and inexpensive accumulation, any failure of care to preserve and transmit to those who will come after us this precious repository of a nation's literature could not fail to be reckoned as not the least among the numerous losses which civilization has to deplore.

---

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

---

NOVEMBER 30, 1876.

---

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place (P. O. Box 1667), Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*It should be understood that the JOURNAL does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical interests; but all books received will be carefully recorded by full title in accordance with established library rules, with a view to the ultimate publication of a detached bibliographical supplement for library slips.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

---

THE Conference at Philadelphia, to which this double number is given up, proved a thorough and entire success, a success which was a surprise to those who hoped most from it. The faith and enthusiasm, the breadth of view, the carefulness of observation, and the patience of adaptation, in making the popular library a great means for the development of the people, shown throughout the proceedings, but especially in the papers and discussions on the encouragement of readers and the demand for fiction, was a revelation to those who had not watched the rapid development of the library interest in America, and gave the greatest encouragement to those hitherto isolated leaders who found that all through the country there had been growing up to them a school of disciples. Of all who came there was not one who had not felt that he or she belonged to a philanthropic profession, and who had not recognized that the difficult and delicate art of library management rested upon a science whose principles must be reached by continuous and careful observation. A chief usefulness of the Conference was that it made public expression and confirmation of this faith, in such wise that the spirit of the hundred who were there will go out and bear fruit among the

thousand or more who had not awoke to the importance of their calling and of this Conference.

THE solemn portraits and venerable books of the Historical Society, in that fitting and pleasant room with its cheerful garden vista, looked down upon a body that afforded an interesting study. There were a few whom every one asked for and who came only in letters of regret, and it was a disappointment from the expectations that only one foreign librarian was present. He made himself much liked, and was frequently and usefully called upon for English experience or English views. With these few exceptions, the leaders of the profession in this country were generally present. It was remarked that no one could have generalized from their appearance that they were librarians: in fact, such was the diversity that no generalization was possible. In other words, the library profession is not a caste, but includes a most varied representation of our people. The minority of ladies was a welcome and suggestive feature, for the library field offers one of the most promising solutions of the difficult question of woman's opportunities for worthy work: they were the best of listeners, and occasionally would modestly take advantage of gallant voices, like Mr. Smith's, to ask a question or offer a suggestion. Probably none of the many conventions that have met at Philadelphia did so continuous or such hard work. It horrified the reporters, and has since horrified the secretaries. No one desired to go to the Exposition so long as this valuable opportunity was before them, and so the Conference drove, drove, drove for three days. The programme of papers, it will be seen, was fully carried out, except that Mr. Havens' expected paper was not presented, the quota being filled by Dr. Homes', which, by printers' omission, did not appear on the programme. But the most fruitful hours were those devoted to discussions on the subjects of these papers and to conversations on topics that opened up in talk—an idea happily grafted upon the original plan. This interchange of experience and suggestion was of the first usefulness, and was enlivened by a frequent play of humor that made listening a delight.

OF the permanent results of the Conference the organization of the American Library Association must be put first, because this means

the frequent repetition of the Conference; a recognized authority which may promote or endorse desirable improvements, and furnish decisions on those many points at issue in which prospective general usage is the sufficient criterion; and otherwise a chance to reap the benefits of organized co-operation. Next should come Mr. Poole's determination, under the re-enforcement of the Conference, to bring his Index up to date, a work toward which he has been taking active steps since the adjournment, and which, we may be assured, will be followed by other labor-saving compilations for general use, as, for instance, subject-indexes on the business plan discovered by Mr. Poole for his Chicago Finding Lists. We would place third the prospective work of the committees on the co-operative cataloguing and size-description of books: any authoritative decision on these points will solve a great difficulty, and it is not unlikely to be accepted by the English librarians, who, word has come since the Conference, have awakened to the difficulty, but have no organized means of reaching it. These are but a few of the score of benefits that will hereafter be traced to the Conference.

BESIDES these constructive successes the Conference accomplished one piece of destructive work in relation to what has been known to many librarians (the booksellers claim quite unjustly), as "the booksellers' ring." Mr. Poole presented a vigorous resolution protesting against the limitation of library discounts, and the ensuing discussion occupied the great part of a morning, the Conference listening with attention and courtesy to all sides. The general conclusion was that whatever the publishers meant, the rule had resulted in very uneven, and hence unfair, treatment of libraries, since in some cases it had been kept and in others broken. The resolution was passed by a large vote, tempered by one for the appointment of a Committee of Conference. The *Publishers' Weekly* of October 14 devoted a long article to the summary and discussion of this action from the booksellers' point of view, and it will be well for both sides to hear both sides, for a permanent breach between the two great distributing agencies would be most unfortunate. Practically the result of the Conference has been to complete the breaking down of the rule in relation to libraries; it had already been officially surrendered by the Chicago trade, and other publishers were in-

clined to relinquish it as they could honorably withdraw from this portion of the argument. As things stand now, the twenty per cent limit does not hold, practically, against libraries.

THE Conference cannot be dismissed without a good word for its social virtues, which, as it were, were typified and embodied in the gentleman who represented Philadelphia as host, Mr. Lloyd P. Smith. The welcome to all was most cordial, and the introductions and acquaintance most general, so that from the first there seemed not the slightest feeling of constraint. The friendships made or renewed, the meeting especially of old friends who till now had never got nearer than the three-cent postage-stamp, made the Conference one of hearts as well as heads. Philadelphia was as hospitable as she is famed to be, and her hospitality culminated pleasantly in that never-to-be-forgotten Friday evening when the Conference, having done its work, had its play. The three days pass into memory, fragrant with kindly words and real with the clasp of warm hands.

It remains for us to acknowledge with modesty the hearty recognition of the LIBRARY JOURNAL by the Conference, and to state the circumstances of this issue. The absence of a stenographer encouraged freedom of debate, but it put upon secretaries and editors a Herculean task in the after-gathering of the *dissecta membra*. Most of the speakers have been furnished with a minute of the details in which they took part, and requested to write out their remarks: the results have been worked, revised, and re-worked into shape, in consultation with several officers. This method approximates to accuracy, but it has caused great delay: the first forty pages of the number were partly printed, and could have been issued a month ago. It was thought by all means desirable to group the entire literature of the Conference in one volume, which would be a supplement to the Government Library Volume; consequently this double (or treble) number. In it will be found the papers, unabridged but carefully revised by their writers, the proceedings, the roll, etc. With the December number we shall take up the even tenor of our way again, developing the bibliographical departments outlined in our first number. Meanwhile may we ask our friendly supporters for good work as well as good works?

## THE PROCEEDINGS.

## FIRST SESSION.

[WEDNESDAY MORNING.]

THE Conference of Librarians opened at the rooms of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Wednesday, October 4th, 1876. The meeting was called to order at 10.15 A.M. by the Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements, Mr. Justin Winsor, who said that the committee had made the necessary arrangements for the Conference which was there assembled, and that they now desired those present to assume control of the meeting, and appoint a Committee on Organization. On the call of the house, the Chairman appointed as such committee Hon. Horatio Gates Jones, Prof. O. H. Robinson, and Mr. Samuel S. Green. This committee having retired, Mr. John William Wallace, President of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, was introduced, and delivered the address of welcome.

MR. WALLACE'S ADDRESS.

*Librarians of the United States :*

In behalf of the librarians of this city—seated in the circular recess behind me—I welcome you cordially to Philadelphia, and in behalf of the members of the Historical Society of our State, and for myself as well, I welcome you most cordially to this our hall. Philadelphia, in the course of her history, has been the seat of many conventions. Until this year, however—this great year, both of our city and our nation—she has never had the happiness, so far as I recollect, to see within her limits a convention of librarians. The centennial year cannot, I think, but lend some distinction to it; and it, perhaps, will not be the least worthy of the distinctions of the centennial year.

But I regard this great anniversary of the nation less as the cause of this new sort of congress than as the occasion of which it avails itself to assemble. It has been somewhat obvious, I think, for several years past, and is now entirely plain, that, with the much-increased and still much-increasing issue of books from the printing-press, several matters up to this time little thought of by librarians—indeed, not requiring to be much thought of by them—now demand consideration and, so far as practicable, a provision for the time, not far distant, when they are likely to come upon us.

The increase of books to which I refer is to be attributed in some part, I suppose, to the facility with which of late times, in consequence of the application of chemical agencies, instead as formerly of mechanical ones alone, to the paper maker's art, paper itself is made; in greater part still to the power which steam has given to the printing-press, and in greatest part of all to the establishment of common-schools and colleges everywhere throughout this country, by which both the capacity to write and the disposition and the ability to read are vastly increased. And as I see nothing which is likely to arrest this progress of things, alike scientific and social, I see nothing which in coming years is to stand between the librarian and an issue upon him of books upon books, so vast and so uninterrupted that unless he brings the benefit of something like SCIENCE to his aid, he will be overwhelmed and buried in their very mass.

This vision of the future suggests a variety of thoughts.

In the first place, a problem arises—one which concerns more especially our opulent libraries, or such a library as that of Congress, where every book that secures a copyright is preserved—a problem as to what form of building is best suited for the library edifice. It is plain, if our larger libraries are to continue as most of them now are, libraries of a general sort—pantological collections, as we may call them—that before another century is over, immense edifices will be required, through the mere force of accumulation, to hold the volumes of which the libraries are composed. What form of such large edifice will best unite external effect with capacity of extension—indefinite extension, it must be, in some direction—with safety, with convenience, and with beauty of interior? And how far, if all these things cannot co-exist, must that characteristic which delights the eye give way to that which saves the feet and assists the hand; in other words, with that which promotes a capacity for getting volumes promptly from their places—often in the huge edifices which the mental eye already sees before it, far distant from the seat of the librarian—and, after they have been used, of getting the volumes promptly again to their places?

Next. In the much-increased and ever-increasing number of books coming into our libraries—those which have already entered be-

ing, we must remember, always to be preserved—how are all best to be disposed of locally; disposed of, I mean, upon the shelves of those vast buildings which the coming years present to our view? Are they to be disposed of by subjects, by size, by alphabetical arrangement; by order of publication to the world; by order of advent to the library, or by something different from each of these? If arrangement be by subjects, or alphabetically, then, in the progress and prospects of every sort of science and of every sort of human thing, and of treatises upon them all that are sure to follow, what extent of open space is to be left in each subject for probable additions of future works upon it? And in what way are these voids to be disguised so as best to obviate the appearance of a library ever incomplete? If a library has books divided according to subjects, and if all the space allotted to each subject is occupied by the books of the day when the library is formed, rearrangement, on the shelves, of the classes—nay, frequent rearrangement of the books *in* the classes—becomes requisite to accommodate in the best way future treatises in the same class. And the like thing is true of one arranged alphabetically. Rearrangement of a small library is a small matter, one which is easily accomplished, and which, for the sake of giving better order and system to the whole, it is always worth while to effect. But rearrangement of a large library is a different thing indeed. Rearrangement implies renumbering. Renumbering implies recataloguing. Recataloguing implies reprinting. And when the library counts its books by hundreds of thousands—and even by millions, as in the coming times our large libraries seem likely to do—when the books cover acres of shelves and weigh hundreds and thousands of tons, the rearrangement will become nigh to an impossibility. It would consume the lives of the learned and exhaust the fortunes of the beneficent. Vastly important it therefore is to any library which sets out with the prospect or even with the possibility of being a large one, that a comprehensive, and a rightly comprehensive, scheme for the disposition of it externally be had in the very origin of things. But who is *now* to say—to say in advance of actual experience, and in advance of the reduction of that experience to a scientific and admitted truth, what is a *rightly* comprehensive scheme for libraries such as the century on which we are entering may witness?

Finally, when the library edifice stands in

broad extent erect, and its million books are arranged in order on its shelves—after this comes a problem greater than all. How most easily—how most economically—how to be most useful, and how to prevent the necessity of frequently rearranging, of frequently reprinting that which in its largest part has once or oftener, with great pains, been arranged, and once or oftener, with great cost, been printed—how best to secure all these ends, are these immense collections which stand up in more than imagination before us—to be classified and arranged in the printed *catalogue*? Supplements, of course, are easily to be made; but when we shall have looked painfully through some dozen volumes of catalogue, how are we to follow up the search still more painfully through some scores of pamphlet supplements? We shall abandon our search in despair.

To a certain extent all the questions of which I speak have been for some years serious questions, and for some years have occupied the minds of thoughtful librarians everywhere throughout our country. But even of the latest years they have been questions of no difficulty compared with that difficulty which the future is beginning to reveal to our view.

I have said, gentlemen, that there are several problems for us to resolve. But after these problems have been resolved in the abstract—resolved, I mean, in a general way—we have many matters also acting as forces of “perturbation,” the exact value of which we must calculate and allow for. The conclusions as to local arrangement, or as to the form of catalogues which would be true ones for a library of consultation, for a library which is the resort of men of trained and disciplined minds, might prove false in a library destined for circulation chiefly; that is to say, for popular use; and the rule which would rightly prevail in a library seeking a universal character might not be found so good for collections that are content with more limited outlines. A hundred qualifications suggest themselves in every part of our subject to any conclusions which we might form on any general head.

In the midst of these questions, some of which seem nearly insoluble, and terrified as we are by the prospect of library edifices to which Versailles, the Escorial, or the Vatican shall be of humble size, comes a new question altogether—a question radical and revolutionary. Will it be practicable to continue through another century the formation of libraries

which shall contain all books upon every subject? Will not such libraries, if continued and formed, tumble to pieces by their own weight, and when the subjects into which their infinite volumes are divided have all grown sufficiently large, break up and resolve themselves into their primordial elements? Our general libraries have already unloaded themselves of law, unloaded themselves of medicine, and unloaded themselves to a large degree of all books of mere physical science. Why shall they not throw off divinity and metaphysics, and a hundred other things; leaving each to establish itself as law has done, as medicine has done, as physical science in part has done, on its own special basis, and leaving itself, too, disintegrated into unity of subject? This would give us a hundred small libraries in the place of one immense one; and doubtless in some respects a small library devoted to a single subject has advantages over a large one, which is rarely perfectly complete in any.

Supposing pamphlets to come forth for another century as pamphlets are now coming forth, and for that other century to be preserved, the collection would fill a room larger than the Bodleian. No general library will or can ever preserve the half of them. Yet while in many cases most useless, in many cases they are most useful, and where not useful often most curious. A library of pamphlets—a library which should embrace every thing that bears a pamphlet's title, and which should exclude every thing which does not—would be a library often and to many of great utility.

Nay, why shall we not go further?

If railway companies, and coal companies, and hospitals, and colleges, and penitentiaries, and benevolent institutions of every sort—to say nothing of historical societies and library companies—keep publishing their annual reports for another century as they publish them now, may it not require the most active labor of the best librarian in America to collect, to preserve, to bind, to arrange, and catalogue them all? Yet few books are more instructive as to special matters; few more often wanted by a large class of readers.

But here the benignant Genius which ever presides over the labors of the learned interposes. "Your thoughts are at variance with the ideas of the learned in every age and every clime. They are rebellious and irreverent. They savor of State rights. They look unkindly at the Union. All the sorts of knowledge

dwell lovingly in one abode. All the forms of truth live ever in unity and love. Diplomacy and statesmanship here are met together. Science and revelation here have kissed each other. Build your edifices as large as you will. Let story rise above story, and wings spread for infinite distance the capacities of your main edifice. The very volumes which you fear will kindly show you how to use the largest of them all as easily as in earlier days you have used those which were among the smallest. Is not the 'elevator' to be seen in every large factory and in every large hotel? Does not the elastic tube afford means of transmitting messages through the largest buildings of our cities? Why may not the electric telegraph, itself the child of science, minister to her honored parent; and why may not the librarian, seated at his desk in the centre or on the circumference of his library-room, send his orders to the remotest part of the immensest building, to be obeyed, perhaps, through the pneumatic tube, returning, with a velocity only less than that of the telegraph itself, the volume which he asks for? Are ropes and pulleys, which the world has used these thousand years, and which are used in every large factory to carry parcels from floor to floor and from one extremity of the edifice to another, to be forgotten in the places where their history and uses are recorded in a hundred tomes, and at a time when they should be called on for their noblest work?

"Why, indeed, if locomotion in horizontal space is largely needed—why may not the railway itself—traversed perhaps by cars whose form shall be the library's cushioned chair—drawn by some graceful 'dummy' whose silence shall not disturb even 'the still air of delightful studies'—why shall not the railway itself, laid in bars of steel so polished that friction and noise no less than space are annihilated—why shall not even it come in and complete the ministration which the mechanic arts, if rightly invoked, will ever be proud to give to the labors of the learned and the good? Books of municipal law; books of medicine and surgery; books of mere science; books for professional use alone—these you can segregate from others of more general interest; but beyond this you cannot go. The student is referred by one book to a hundred others, all unlike it, and perhaps unlike each other. Will you send him to a hundred libraries? A hundred persons would know that such and such a building contained a library, but not one in the number

might know, until he had entered it and found that it was *not* the sort of library which he wanted, what sort of a library it really was. To say nothing of the fact that these special libraries might each consider that certain books belonged not to *it*, but to a sister 'special,' so that a book which might not unreasonably be looked for in any one would be found in none; ending thus in the result that with libraries everywhere, books were nowhere."

But, gentlemen, I will detain you no longer. With little practical experience in this matter, and with no reflection upon it at all, I see before me in the future many questions in regard to the subjects upon which I have spoken; and yet upon another subject which I have not touched, the conduct and management of these vast libraries themselves when every thing else has been adjusted. You, with your great experience and deep reflectiveness, I doubt not must have seen and now behold a hundred more. Before another century rolls by, they will be practical questions.

I know of no way in which these questions can be settled, but the way in which questions of science are always settled—that is to say, by careful observation and collation of facts, and, when facts sufficiently numerous are observed and collated, by the application of intelligent judgment, and the formation, through induction, of a sound result. The field is a large one. It is completely and purely a field of science. The same careful observation of phenomena which is necessary in astronomy, in chemistry, in medicine; the same right judgment to perceive what they teach, which gives to the world a Herschel, a Davy, or a Physick—these same are the qualities which are needed for any valuable conclusions about the work of which I speak. The time has arrived then for a new science—BIBLIOTHECAL SCIENCE, a wide science, a difficult science, a science of value.

Gentlemen, a good librarian has ever been a valuable minister to letters. He has always stood between the world of authors and the world of readers, introducing the habitants of one sphere to the habitants of the other; interpreting often obscurities where the fault is with authors, imparting often intelligence where the fault is with readers. This, his ancient title, he still possesses. But in this day and for the future he is called to new offices and to higher distinctions. His profession belongs to the SCIENCES. He requires some fine faculties of mind. He takes his rank with philosophers.

To promote this science, you, gentlemen, as-

semble to-day. Much to be considered, so far as it relates to the future, is new. The soundings upon the old charts have imperfect value. New soundings and new observations must be taken by yourselves. I hardly suppose that numerous conclusions of value will be reached at once. But it is a great thing to have met in corporate strength, with a united sense that much is needed, and with united experience and reflection and wisdom to consider by way of remedy what is wanted. I doubt not that this Congress will be the first of a series of bibliothecal conventions, or congresses of librarians; that your purposes, as yet unshaped in part, will here take form, and that future years will feel the beneficial influence of what is here accomplished.

Most cordially, therefore, and again do I welcome you to our city and to our hall, and pray for every blessing upon your consultations and your work.

At the close of the address, the Committee on Organization reported that it seemed desirable that those who had thus far had charge of the Conference should continue the work so well begun, and nominated the following officers, who were unanimously elected:

*President.*—Justin Winsor.

*Vice-Presidents.*—A. R. Spofford, James Yates, William F. Poole, Lloyd P. Smith.

*Secretaries.*—Melvil Dewey, Charles Evans, Reuben A. Guild.

On taking the chair, the President said:

Ladies and Gentlemen, I am sensible of the compliment you pay the institution which I represent, in the choice you have made. In behalf of myself and my associates on the staff of that library, several of whom are present, I may add that we are your servants in all matters of our common interest.

It is certainly meet that we should be here, but I think meet that we proceed to business. To perfect the organization I suppose it will be necessary to establish several committees.

On motion of Mr. Smith, the following committees were appointed by the chair:

*On Order of Business.*—Messrs. Poole, Cutter, and Peoples.

*On Resolutions.*—Messrs. Greenough, Fiske, and Rowland.

*On Permanent Organization.*—Messrs. Van Name, Capen, and Lee.

The Secretary requested every librarian present to register his full name and address, and

also his address while in the city. A telegram from Mr. Warren, of the Bureau of Education, announced that he had started from Washington with copies of the Special Report on Libraries, for the use of the Conference. Cordial invitations to the members of the Conference, from the Academy of Fine Arts, and from the trustees of the new Ridgway Library Building, were then presented, and upon motion of Mr. Smith, the Conference, in order to accept the invitations in a body, took a recess until 3 P.M.

## SECOND SESSION.

[WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON.]

The Conference being again called to order by the President at 3.20 P.M., Mr. Poole, for the committee, reported the following order of business :

1. Communications from the Secretary.
2. Report of the Committee on Resolutions.
3. Papers and miscellaneous business.

The Secretary then read letters of regret from President Gilman of Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore; Prof. Edward W. Hall, Librarian Colby University, Waterville, Me.; Mrs. Haskell, State Librarian of Tennessee; and H. Carrington Bolton, Columbia College School of Mines; also a telegram from J. N. Dyer, of the St. Louis Mercantile Library, and a letter from Edward J. Nolan, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. Invitations were received from Col. Etting, Chairman Committee on the National Centennial Commemoration, the Academy of Sciences, the Mercantile Library, the Franklin Institute, and the Library Company of Philadelphia, tendering hospitalities and attentions to the members of the Conference. On motion, these invitations were accepted, and referred to the Committee on Resolutions. The Secretary also announced that a description of the Chess Library of the late Prof. Geo. Allen, now offered for sale, had been handed in, and could be examined at his table by those interested.

THE PRESIDENT.—The paper to which you are first to listen is from a gentleman whom it is hardly necessary to introduce, since, though not yet an aged man as we see, he is almost the Nestor of our body in experience. The gentleman will pardon me for referring to the youthful days when he was the librarian of the "Brothers in Unity" at Yale, and I would fain trace

his useful career, were there time, through his connection with the Mercantile Library of Boston, the Boston Athenæum, and his transmigration thence to the public libraries of Cincinnati and Chicago. I have the pleasure of introducing Mr. William F. Poole, who will read a paper on some popular objections to public libraries.

(See pp. 45-51.)

## NOVEL-READING.

The general discussion of the paper followed.

MR. SMITH acknowledged that Pennsylvania was a little slow in introducing library legislation as an adjunct to the common-school system of education; but thought, when she did take the matter in hand, it would be thoroughly done, and instanced that the State was slow in taking up the school system. He endorsed Mr. Poole's remark upon novel-reading, from an experience of twenty-eight years.

MR. EDMANDS.—Without implying any disbelief in the tendency of the reading of even inferior novels to elevate the taste of readers, I have not yet seen any very definite proof of it, and I should be glad if any one here could give some facts that would substantiate the assertion. I recall an instance where a person regularly took from the library two novels a week, and continued the practice for fifteen years, without ever asking for any thing better.

PROF. ROBINSON inquired if it was not possible by careful supervision of the books added, and by the efforts of the librarians and assistants, to raise the character of the books read.

MR. MORRIS knew of not infrequent instances where young people had read novels for two and three years, and then had come to read history and English literature of the higher class. He had also noticed pupils from the public schools, who would read novels constantly between school hours and at their recesses, and then, after two or three years, discontinue them for works in history, biography, and science; while if the novels had been denied them, they would have gone away without reading any thing.

DR. READ, late President of the Missouri State University, said :

There is present with us, Mr. President, a distinguished gentleman, Dr. Barnard, of Connecticut, who has given much attention to the subject of school and neighborhood libraries as affecting popular intelligence and morality even, and I hope we shall hear from him in the course of our discussions.

I beg, Mr. President, to relate, as germane to this discussion, the history of a single library which was commenced under very extraordinary circumstances in one of the earliest settlements of Ohio, together with some of the results to that neighborhood coming largely, and perhaps wholly, from this good beginning. The neighborhood is known as Amestown or Amesville, in the County of Athens; and the library has sometimes been called "The Coonskin Library." Its history is the following: In the early settlement of the neighborhood, dating back some five or ten years before the beginning of the present century, and when money among the people there was almost an unknown substance, the settlers had met to devise means for opening roads and building a few rude bridges. At this meeting the question was also raised whether something could not be done for the improvement of their minds. Some one at length proposed to make an effort to collect a few books for general reading. But how was the money to be had to purchase them? This was the formidable difficulty at the very outstart. After some discussion, it was agreed to have a "hunting match"—an institution known in the early settlements of the West—and to sell the skins and peltries obtained by the contest, and give over the results to buy books. The plan was zealously carried out; the occasion was one of great excitement, and the results beyond the most sanguine hopes. The skins were sold to Benjamin Ives Gilman, then a merchant of Marietta, Ohio, and afterwards of Philadelphia. The money coming from this sale was placed in the hands of Dr. Thaddeus M. Harris, of Boston, who made the selection and purchase of the books for this incipient library. I have in subsequent years seen and examined this early collection, and I remember as composing it such books as Rollin's *Ancient History*, Plutarch's *Lives*, *The Spectator*, Goldsmith's *Animated Nature*, his *Citizen of the World*, the *Life of Franklin*; Pope, in three volumes; a *History of the French Revolution*, then hardly completed, etc.

Now, look at the results in the progress of years. More men and women of mark have come from that single neighborhood, not at this day counting one thousand, than from the whole county besides; and I think I may say from five surrounding counties. The distinguished lawyer and statesman, the late Thomas Ewing, was a product of that neighborhood;

and meeting him when Secretary of the Treasury, I put the question to him in this form: "What, Mr. Ewing, first gave you an impulse to study and reading?" His quick reply was, "The Amesville Library—the Amesville Library, sir; I owe all to that collection of books; I there acquired a taste for reading and a love for books." He then proceeded to relate of himself an anecdote which I shall not forget. "I had gathered," he said, "a quantity of hickory bark to make my light, and was sitting in the chimney-corner intent on my book, when a gentleman from Athens, staying at my father's, asked me for the book, and in handing it to him it fell on the hearth and was greased. I knew that the fire was a 'fip' for every soiled spot, and I have never since been so troubled how to meet an obligation as I then was, fearing the penalty of being deprived of the use of the library, which, however, the Library Committee generously remitted." The present eminent Bishop Ames, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, is from the same neighborhood, and ascribes to this library the same kind of impulse upon his own mind. I might name many others—lawyers, judges, engineers, etc.—coming from this neighborhood, and receiving their inspiration from the same source. Indeed, Mr. President, when the habit of reading is once formed—I mean, of reading good books—you cannot tell to what point of excellence it may lead. It is the very first step. I would make the school library part and parcel of every scheme of public education. Its greatest influence will be in country neighborhoods and remote districts, where the Sunday-school library is hardly found, and where the books in families are largely on such subjects as Baptism—its proper mode of administration, Universal Salvation, or the contrary, and other subjects ill adapted to the youthful mind in neighborhoods where there are few excitements.

When some years since a member of a State Constitutional Convention—that of the State of Indiana—I did not hesitate to advocate the school library as an essential part of a scheme of public education for the State. I had caused to be brought to my desk Harper's *District School Library*, consisting of 320 volumes, and made it the text of my argument, declaring that I would place that or a like series in every school-house. The very next year the Hon. Robert Dale Owen, who was the Chairman of the Committee of Educa-

tion, brought forward and carried a proposition to appropriate \$100,000 from State funds for township school libraries. The Hon. Lyman C. Draper, of Madison, Wisconsin, who is so well known as the founder of the Wisconsin Historical Library, when elected State Superintendent of Education, brought forward as his great measure a scheme of school libraries; and the Legislature responding to his views, appropriated \$35,000 to carry it out, which, however, upon the war breaking out, was diverted to the immediate necessities of the times. No measure is more popular, or more generally acceptable with all classes, than this provision for the intellectual food of the people. It has proved so everywhere. There is no great difficulty in the selection of the books. This will be made by the State School Board, with the best aid that can be had.

While I would not go so far as Goldsmith—himself the author of a novel, who says in a letter to his brother, "Never let your son read a novel"—this kind of literature, if so to be called, should be very sparingly admitted to the school library. Scott and Thackeray and Dickens I will not object to; but I can hardly admit that even these are more interesting on the young mind than books of history and biography and natural science, which may be selected; or those grand works appealing to the imagination, which form the staple of our literature.

Thanking you, Mr. President and this body, for the extension of the time allotted speakers under the rules, I will not further occupy your attention.

MR. CAPEN did not wholly oppose novel-reading, but advised close discrimination in both quality and quantity, and instanced the "Boys of England" and its injurious effects upon "our boys." He did not believe that the Conference could safely recommend indiscriminate novel-reading, and instanced Francis Gardner, Thomas Sherwin, and other educators, who were opposed to it. He objected to Southworth, Holmes, and others of that school, and did not think that even if one hundred sets of their novels were added, the demand would be supplied.

PROF. ROBINSON.—Is it not practicable in a public library for the librarian to restrain novel-reading so that it shall not become excessive, by his personal influence? There will, of course, be obstinate cases; but I have no doubt

the great majority of readers of light literature are willing to accept and read what an efficient librarian will recommend. The librarian ought to be a man of strong intellectual and moral influence, and he should be constantly on the alert to lead readers by that influence toward the higher and better courses of reading. I fear they would not always tend naturally in that direction, as represented in the paper just read. It seems to me this whole matter of light reading can best be regulated by the personal influence of faithful librarians.

MR. CAPEN recommended the drawing up of a manual for the purpose of directing readers in their reading.

MR. KITE said that his rules allowed no novels in the library. The readers, one half of whom were factory hands, asked for novels, but he recommended other books for them to read. As a result, after selecting a few good books for his readers, he was enabled almost always to keep them without novels. Perhaps one might get rest from reading Dickens, but he had never read novels himself, so could not say what their effect really was. (Laughter.)

MR. POOL.—Representing the Young Men's Christian Association of New York, I may be expected to occupy a conservative position on this question of novel-reading.

We do not discard the use of novels, but aim, in our selections for the library, to procure those of standard merit, such as Thackeray, Scott, Dickens, Lytton, etc. We shall all agree as to the duty of excluding immoral works, but will differ as to the dividing lines, in the use of fiction generally. Our Association aims to reject not only the immoral, but the sensational and the trivial—such works as fill the mind with false, wild ideas of life. I believe the influence of this class of books is decidedly injurious, and their reading should be discouraged. Statistics show that in our public libraries, 75 per cent or upwards of the works read are novels and stories. In our library, while the proportion of books of this class is not so large as in many libraries, the percentage read is much below this figure—namely, about 30 per cent. Young men are sometimes noticed spending nearly all their time in reading works of fiction, and are advised kindly to turn a share of their attention to books of a more solid and useful character. In some cases I have been gratified by observing a decided change for a better kind of

reading; in other cases, young men replied that they were employed at business or study all day, and when they visited the library in the evening, or at the intervals of study, they were tired, and read for a change and recreation. I do not believe novels should all be of one grade; "Daniel Deronda," Scott, and that class of fiction are above many minds, and they need something lighter. The librarian occupies a responsible position. He has it in his power to do much good by timely, kind advice to young readers. The librarian cannot be responsible for what the library contains, except in so far as he has a voice in the purchases; here he has responsibility, and should exercise it in favor of elevating literature. I am glad the subject has come up for discussion, as it is one of great importance. I hope there will be a full discussion.

MR. YATES said that in his library the responsibility was left with the parents, and when they notified the librarian that their children were becoming intoxicated with too much novel-reading, the cards of the young people were cancelled forthwith.

MR. WARD.—It is after all a matter of discrimination. A library should have good books. If a novel is a good book, and accomplishes any good purpose, it is entitled to a place in a general miscellaneous public library. If in any sense it is a bad or even a useless book, it should be rejected. The gentleman who has spoken so strongly against their introduction made the saddest admission when he alluded to the presence on his own shelves of books a youth should not touch. No careful librarian would give shelf-room to a book that a young person, or any person, should not touch. As to my own library, it being one of research and instruction, rather than entertainment, but few novels are admitted, and those of a standard and unexceptionable character.

MR. GREEN.—Mr. President: The gentleman who represents the Friends' Library at Germantown objects to the introduction of any stories or novels into a library. I am surprised at this position. Who does not remember that his best moral influences in childhood came from stories told him by his mother? How large is the influence for good among the young and among grown-up people of good stories? But stories and novels are valuable as a source of culture as well as of moral inspiration. A large portion of the community will get no

education unless they receive it in the form of imaginative literature, and of literature that is interesting and somewhat exciting.

Our libraries are established for the whole community. Their existence can only be justified, and money raised by taxation for their support, when large portions of the community receive benefit from them. It is with them in this respect as it is with common-schools. Not to put stories into a library, not to provide reading for uneducated men and women in the form in which they will read it in our libraries, is like providing high schools and no others. Remember that large portions of the community are merely children so far as culture is concerned.

There is another consideration, Mr. President. Popular libraries are not established merely for instruction. It is meant that they should give entertainment also. They are regarded as a means of keeping order in the community by giving people a harmless source of recreation.

The introduction of novels into a library is eminently a case for discrimination. In my own library we do not leave any places on the shelves for the writings of Mrs. Southworth and Mrs. Stephens. That is to say, we keep the supply of this class of books as low as will be tolerated by the supporters of the library. We follow this course too in regard to light literature of an exciting nature for boys and girls.

There must be some sensational books in a public library. Citizens own the libraries, and they demand their presence. Perhaps the wife of the superintendent of schools reads Mrs. Southworth. Members of the Common Council and their children read exciting stories. They do not demand vicious literature, but they do demand exciting stories; and neither citizens nor city government will support a library generously that does not contain the books they and their families want.

Professor Robinson asks whether there are not means of regulating the reading of users of libraries, and while you put in all kinds of books, of securing the use of the most wholesome. There are such means. Mr. Winsor has done much to secure this desideratum by placing notes in his popular catalogue of biography.

Much may be done by personal intercourse with readers. But of this latter means I shall speak in a paper that I am to read to-morrow.

The true course of libraries, it seems to me, is to buy somewhat freely of stories and novels, and then address their efforts to securing the reading of the best books in the collection.

MR. WINSOR answered Prof. Robinson's question in the affirmative, saying that it was both possible and practicable to elevate the reading; that he had treated the question in the paper he would read before the Conference; and requested the President of the trustees of the Boston Public Library to state his opinion on the subject.

MR. GREENOUGH remarked that he had come to the Conference rather as a listener than a speaker. There was no question in his mind as to the moral responsibility of managers of popular libraries as to the character of the books permitted to circulate. He had watched with great attention and interest the issues of fiction for twenty years, from the Boston Public Library, and was satisfied that the perusal of books of such a nature increased the general impulse to reading, and that the character of the reading improved. He thought this would be found to be the experience of every library keeping accurate statistics of the use of its books. He said that in the Boston Library books not suited for general circulation were grouped together, and loaned only on permission.

MR. PEOPLES.—The institution which I represent occupies a position dissimilar from the majority of the libraries whose representatives are here assembled. As most of you are well aware, the Mercantile Library of New York is supported entirely by subscription. We therefore cannot undertake to regulate the tastes of our readers, and dictate to them what class of books they shall read and what they shall not. I am not opposed to having novels in our library, but, on the contrary, think it absolutely necessary for its welfare that we should have them. I believe in discriminating as to the class of novels that should be added. It is our aim to furnish our members with all the better class of current literature that is published. Of this class we purchase very largely. I have no hesitancy in saying that without the aid of the novel-reading portion of our members, we would be unable to add as largely as we do of the standard publications.

MR. POOLE.—It is suggested to me, in a note from my friend Dr. Homes, of the New York State Library, that I ought to explain why, in my paper, when giving the statistics of the pub-

lic libraries of the United States, I omitted the free libraries of the State of New York. I omitted them because they do not come within the scope of the definition of "public libraries," with which I commenced the discussion. New York has never enacted a general statute for the organization and maintenance of these libraries. It has, nevertheless, several flourishing town and city libraries which are free and are supported indirectly by public taxation. The Public Library of Poughkeepsie is one of them; the Central Library of Syracuse, the City Library of Oswego, and the Free Library of Newburgh, are others. The enterprise and public spirit of these cities are in advance of the public legislation of the State. Some of these libraries are founded on the books and funds saved from the wasteful and perishing system of supporting district-school libraries, on which, during the past forty years, the State of New York has spent—I had almost said squandered—more than two million dollars. These free libraries are also under the friendly patronage of intelligent boards of education and share their income. Buying books, paying librarians' salaries, and fitting up library rooms with money raised by taxation under the present laws of the State of New York partakes largely of the nature of a pious fraud. The "public libraries" of Dunkirk and Huntington are misnomers, for they are simply subscription libraries.

What has been said of the State of New York is equally applicable to the State of Michigan. The Public Library of Detroit is organized under a special provision in the city's charter. The Public Libraries of Kalamazoo, Bay City, and Grand Rapids, and the city libraries of Marquette and Monroe, are free and are supported by what is left of the old and nearly defunct district-library system, fines from breaches of the peace, and the patronage of boards of education. The friends of libraries should see to it that public-library statutes are enacted by the legislatures of both these States.

MR. VICKERS, for reasons connected with administration, had been compelled to entirely withdraw prose fiction from circulation for the period of five weeks; the result was that the reading of history and biography increased 140 per cent; upon the return of the prose fiction, the per cent fell to the old standard. Still, he would advise keeping up the supply of fiction as an inducement for readers to visit the library.

MR. EDMANDS referred to the statistics that

had at different times been published as to the circulation of different kinds of books, and said they were of little value because of the lack of requisite data for comparison. In order to judge of the relative popularity of any class of works, there should be information as to how fully that department is represented as compared with others. And so with an author: we need to know not only how often his books are taken, but also how many copies there are to draw from, and whether the books were published about the same time. A new book by Mrs. Southworth may have as many readers as one by George Eliot, but one of hers issued ten years ago would not.

MR. CAPEN thought that in making statistics account should be taken of the time a book is kept out. A history kept two weeks ought to count more than a novel kept only two days.

MR. WINSOR had been able, by the aid of the new class list of history and biography, to increase the reading of those departments 200 per cent, without withdrawing fiction. He thought that people were deceived in statistics because they did not understand them. One reason of Mrs. Southworth's popularity in libraries was that people do not buy that class of books.

MR. SMITH asked, in behalf of the lady at his left, Miss Whitney, of Concord, Mass., information from Mr. Kite as to what he would give a child of ten years.

MR. KITE answered that he would recommend Mrs. Strickland and such juvenile works of science as they might have.

MR. MILLER spoke of the library system of Pennsylvania, and said that the superintendent of public instruction had ruled that the secretary had the right to provide school libraries, and he knew of a number that had been supplied. In regard to the question of novel-reading, he said that out of 20,000 volumes in the State Library, 500 were fiction, and that three fourths of the books taken out by the members of the legislature were from the department of fiction.

MR. SMITH.—The first money appropriated by the state for the library was a thousand dollars; with this the first purchase for the use of the legislature was a complete set of Paul de Kock's novels. (Laughter.)

MR. MILLER corroborated the above, and said that the same set was now in the library, with one volume missing.

The Chair then read the following letter from S. F. Haven:

VOL. I., NO. 2.

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, }  
WORCESTER, MASS., September 30, 1876. }

*To the Presiding Officer of the Library Conference:*

DEAR SIR: A combination of circumstances, partly personal, but more especially connected with official duties at home, renders it impracticable for me to attend the meeting of the librarians.

I am also prevented from completing the paper I had, on brief notice, proposed to offer, and I am unwilling to present an imperfectly prepared essay to such an audience.

It would have afforded me great gratification to meet a fraternity of which I have the honor to be a member (now, I believe, one of the oldest), and to have partaken of the pleasures and advantages of the Conference. I must, however, leave that enjoyment to my younger associate, Mr. Edmund M. Barton, Assistant Librarian, who will represent the Library of the American Antiquarian Society, and extend its right hand of fellowship to other institutions. I beg permission to commend him as a most worthy member of our faculty.

Very faithfully yours,

S. F. HAVEN,

*Librarian of the American Antiquarian Society.*

THE CHAIR.—I have the pleasure of introducing Mr. Charles A. Cutter, of the Boston Athenæum, who will read a paper on "The Preservation of Pamphlets."

(See pp. 51-54.)

After the reading of the paper it was thrown open to the house for discussion.

#### PAMPHLETS.

PROF. ROBINSON.—When I first entered upon the duties of a librarian, I thought it quite a simple matter to dispose of pamphlets; but I took a long lesson, and thought differently soon afterwards. I had to attack an immense pile of the most miscellaneous nature. I resolved that if a pamphlet was worth saving, it was worth a cheap binding, either by itself or with a few others of its class; and so every pamphlet in the pile went into a binding. About one hundred and fifty stout volumes was the result. I was able to get them bound for thirty cents a volume, without lettering on the back. A few of the better class, however, were bound more expensively and lettered. Of the cheaper class I prepared pretty full titles on paper, and pasted them on the backs. It cost me a good deal of work, but I think it paid. These books were catalogued under the titles I made, and

most of them have been very useful since. I think the plan a good one to keep pamphlets properly classified as they are received, and, as often as small bundles on any general subject accumulate, get them bound, and give the volume some general title. This work is not tedious if it is constantly done. The very best might be kept indexed while they are in a pamphlet form, the index to be transferred to a more general index of volumes when bound. This is the course I pursue, and I can recommend it.

I am sorry to dissent from the opinion of so distinguished a librarian as the author of the paper to which we have just listened, but I could not give up my pamphlets to be distributed among special libraries, or to go to any great centre. We want them where we can lay our hands upon them at once; and by making volumes of them, and indexing them, this can be done. I don't know but I might get swamped if I had a ton turned in upon me at once; but where only a few hundred are received each year, my method works admirably.

MR. BARTON stated that about forty years ago the Society's collection of pamphlets was bound and entered in the catalogue of 1837, but that since then special effort has been made to bind periodicals, including a large collection of early newspapers. He said the value of pamphlet literature could hardly be overestimated, although plenty of time and patience were required to properly care for them.

MR. TYLER.—While in Washington, in August last, I called upon Dr. John S. Billings, at the National Medical Library; and in the course of our conversation he told me he had found the solution of the perplexing problem of how to keep and handle pamphlets. It is briefly this: When stored away they are kept in "Woodruff File-Holders," of proper size, arranged alphabetically by authors, under subjects. By this means a pamphlet can be found and put into the reader's hands nearly as expeditiously as though it were a bound volume. As the front or face of the file-holder is of an octavo, quarto, or other size, corresponding with the size of the pamphlets it contains, it gives ample surface for indexing or labelling as fully as may be desired.

When the pamphlet is taken from the file-holder, it is placed at once in a "Koch" patent spring back binder (such as is used for binding music, newspapers, etc.), from which

the reader is not allowed to remove it. So, as is seen, while the document is on the shelves of the library it is a pamphlet, and requires only the room of one, but the instant it passes into the reader's hands, it becomes a bound volume to all intents and purposes, and receives the protection and consideration furnished by covers. I certainly shall adopt this plan at the library of the Johns Hopkins University.

DR. READ.—Mr. President, as I was walking with my friend, Prof. Thomas, who is known to be one of the most indefatigable collectors of pamphlets in the country, from our lunch at the Continental Hotel, and as passing along the streets, saw him gathering up his fragments of literature, even to advertisements for some new invention or rare article of use, I began for the moment, I confess, to feel a degree of contempt for this kind of labor, and to wonder at the various tastes of men which lead them to all manner of pursuits. If not having much of this feeling, I wished at least to put him on the defensive, and hear what he had to say in behalf of the work on which he was largely spending both time and money, in the collection and the arrangement of his material. Among other things I said, how little you can do at best in gathering the multifarious pamphlets which are published on all manner of subjects, throughout the extent of our country, and which are intended to serve but the purpose of a day. Now, I proceeded, I have myself published, I suppose at a venture, about fifty pamphlets on questions of education, of political economy, of public improvement, of finance, and I know not what; not one of which, I presume to say, is in your collection of millions. But he replied, I have many of them, and perhaps all; and possibly, unless you are a careful man, have them better preserved and arranged than you have yourself. Some of your later ones I have obtained within a few days and placed among my treasures. After this *argumentum ad hominem*, I could no longer doubt, if in reality I had before to any considerable extent doubted, the value of these collections. My friend, as we continued our conversation seriously on the subject, stated to me several cases in which he had been able to furnish from his collection, information to different departments of government, both state and national, which had aided in guiding counsel and determining action—information which could hardly be elsewhere obtained. Here is

a direct and practical utility often needed in settling facts in courts of law, to say nothing of historical facts of interest. If we would "remember the days of old," as was the divine command to the Jews; if we would have a true and living history of any community in our age of printing, of its controversies, political, ecclesiastical or local, of its leading men and striking events, we must preserve the pamphlets that have been from time to time issued from the press. He that does this work performs a most valuable public service.

Every town and neighborhood should make it a part of public duty to preserve in its library, as a part of its documentary history, the pamphlet literature pertaining to itself, for reference and making up its record for the future.

There is still another class of pamphlets of a wider range on art, science, invention, international relations, etc., which are well worthy of being preserved as a part even of our national literature, and in fact as evidence of our civilization.

I cannot, Mr. President, in too strong terms express my approbation of the excellent paper which has been read before you, and I fear I shall weaken its force by crude utterances of my own.

MR. MILLER.—In the Pennsylvania State Library, we take it that a pamphlet is "a small book consisting of a sheet of paper, or of sheets stitched together, but not bound." The preservation of these pamphlets is with us considered a matter of very great importance. We have found no method of arrangement, all things considered, equal to that of binding together a sufficient number of the same size to make a convenient volume. These volumes are numbered, and the pamphlets bound in each are separately catalogued both under author and subject; and in the catalogue each is referred to as being found in Bound Pamphlets, vol. 21, 98, 139, etc., as the case may be. Thus a pamphlet of four, eight, or eighty pages can be as readily found as any large volume in the library. They are collected from year to year, and when we have a sufficient number of the same size, and of at least approximate like subjects, they are bound and numbered Pamphlets, vol. 160, 161, 162, etc.

These pamphlets are very valuable, as they are in many cases prepared with a special object in view, and are the results of extensive examination, and thus in them we often find what would require the reading of many pages, or it may be volumes, to obtain.

MR. GREEN.—Mr. President, I have no difficulty in regard to pamphlets. My venerable neighbor, the American Antiquarian Society, makes it a principal aim to collect pamphlets, and so it is rendered unnecessary for my own library to spend time or money in especial efforts to make a collection.

Librarians should remember, however, that if they adopt Mr. Cutter's plan and send pamphlets to large libraries instead of trying to handle them themselves, these libraries would probably lend the smaller libraries pamphlets when wanted by their users. It is very easy now to get packages quickly from the commercial centres where large libraries are established.

Moved and seconded that the Conference take a recess till 7.30 P.M. Amended, on motion of Mr. Smith, to 7 P.M., and carried.

### THIRD SESSION.

[WEDNESDAY EVENING.]

The Conference was called to order at 7 o'clock by the President.

The Secretary read the following petition which had been left on the table for signatures:

*To the Honorable the Members of the Senate and House of Representatives, Washington, D.C.:*

The undersigned, representing the Historical Societies of their respective States, and other institutions and interests of learning and literature, and especially connected with subjects of historical research and inquiry, beg very earnestly to recommend the passage of the resolution introduced by Senator Anthony, of Rhode Island, in reference to the purchase of the papers of the General Count de Rochambeau. As the commander of the French forces sent to aid Washington in our Revolutionary struggle, Rochambeau earned the undying gratitude of this country. No more interesting monument of his services could be selected than to procure and deposit in the Congressional Library the valuable collection of his official and other papers, and to print such of them as throw fresh light on the record of the Revolution. Your petitioners therefore join in urging that favorable and early action be taken to secure for our National Archives the Rochambeau papers.

On motion, it was referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

The Secretary announced that the Address of

Welcome of Mr. Wallace was handsomely printed, and at the table for the use of the Conference.

The President explained that Dr. Billings, of the National Medical Library, had intended to be present and raise some questions in regard to his catalogue. In his necessary absence Dr. Ashurst would present the matter, if it was the pleasure of the Conference.

On motion, the Committee on Order of Business were instructed to assign an hour to Dr. Ashurst for the explanation of Dr. Billings' system of cataloguing.

The discussion of Mr. Cutter's paper was then resumed.

#### PAMPHLETS.

MR. WALTER gave an account of the Wilmington Institute, and the Delaware Institute of Mechanic Arts, which he represented, and said that their practice had been to punch a hole through a package of pamphlets and tie them together with a fine copper wire. The plan had given satisfaction.

PROF. THOMAS, on the call of the Chair described his large collection of pamphlets.

MR. WINSOR.—The Boston Public Library has of late years followed the plan of making special collections of the ephemeral issues of the press, in connection with events of great public interest. It has, for instance, a series of volumes of bound newspapers, from all parts of this country and from Europe, showing the feeling, as expressed in editorial comments, incident upon the announcement of the death of President Lincoln. Less extensive collections were formed upon the death of Edward Everett, etc., and a similar compilation from magazine articles followed the death of Dickens, etc. Libraries in great centres can readily follow such a plan by arranging with the newspapers for their exchanges. We have also preserved a record of the successive Mechanics' Fairs in our city, by collecting and scrapping the great variety of printed broadsides, maps, plates, cards, and photographs, which can be picked up at such exhibitions; and since April last we have employed a special agent here in Philadelphia to preserve for us similar memorials of the Centennial Exhibition. Librarians also in the great cities can preserve the best record of the history of their local stage, by making arrangements with the printers of the playbills to have a set saved for such a purpose. The same may be said of

street ballads and of business cards—all matters throwing a multitude of side-lights upon the life of the time; and we are never sure of the preservation of such collections except in great libraries.

MR. POOLE.—Mr. Cutter, in his interesting paper, probably from want of time, stopped short of telling us how pamphlets are treated in his own library. The Boston Athenæum, it is well known, has one of the largest and most valuable collections of early and rare pamphlets in our country, and it is the occasion of joyful congratulation to all students of early American history that the entire collection will be included in the learned and exhaustive catalogue of the library, which Mr. Cutter has now in press. The arrangement of these pamphlets was made many years ago; but I think in our day the arrangement could scarcely be improved. The 16mo pamphlets are bound in one series, the volumes lettered A, and numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. consecutively; the octavo pamphlets are bound in another series, lettered B; and quartos in another, lettered C, which are numbered in the same manner. A dozen or more pamphlets are bound in one volume, to which is prefixed a table of contents in manuscript. As far as was practicable, those on the same subject or by the same author were placed together. No very rigid classification was attempted in the arrangement for binding. An elaborate index to the collection, under authors and subjects, was made by the late Dr. A. A. Gould, the eminent naturalist, when he was a young man. The collection has thus been perfectly accessible for many years to readers in the library. In the new printed catalogue these pamphlets are treated in all respects like volumes. The binding of many pamphlets in one volume, and making the volumes of uniform size, has the advantage over binding them separately, of economy, and less liability of their disappearing mysteriously. As pamphlets do not usually circulate, the disappearance of a thick volume from the series would be immediately detected, while the absence of a thin volume would not be so readily discovered. It is very seldom that two persons will wish to refer to different pamphlets in the same volume at the same time. Pamphlets are not in a condition to place in the general catalogue till they are bound and have a fixed locality with shelf-mark. However desirable a minute classification of pamphlets for binding may be, it is more desirable to have them in a condition where they can be used even with a less accurate clas-

sification. I prefer the system of having a few subdivisions in classification, and binding pamphlets frequently, rather than keeping them in pamphlet-boxes, to be bound and catalogued at some remote period when the series on some special topic is completed.

MR. WALTER hoped the Conference would not give out any impression which might discourage the preservation of pamphlets; that, admitting the difficulty experienced by librarians in arranging and keeping pamphlets, and the expediency of establishing certain centres, where complete and well-ordered collections may be deposited, yet all libraries should be encouraged to *preserve*, if not arrange them, in view of the fact that the community at large is already prone to destroy these fugitive scraps of history, or allow them to perish—a fact which every historical collector has had frequent occasion to lament.

MR. SMITH explained the plan of the Library Company, which was to keep eight or ten boxes for pamphlets on different subjects, and as soon as enough to make a volume accumulated on any subject, to send them into the bindery.

MR. CAPEN.—Does the pamphlet take an accession number before it is bound?

MR. SMITH.—The bound volume receives a regular book number, and the pamphlets composing it have each a sub-number for convenience.

MR. CUTTER (in reply to a question of Mr. Poole).—I did not like the plan pursued at the Boston Athenæum of binding pamphlets in four series (A, B, C, D), distinguished only by their size, and kept together in a room of their own, for two reasons. In the first place, if pamphlets on twenty different subjects are bound together in one volume, that volume is twenty times as likely to be wanted at once by two people as if all the pamphlets in it treated of one subject; and if a reader wants twenty pamphlets on any question, it is a great convenience to him to have them all within one binding, instead of having to send for twenty different volumes, and of course it gives less trouble to the attendants. Therefore I prefer to classify my pamphlets before binding them. In the second place, in a library whose readers have access to the shelves it is very desirable that all the works, whether books or pamphlets, on a given topic should be together in the alcove devoted to that topic, and not be kept

apart in a "tract room," especially if there is no subject arrangement in that room. It is true that the catalogue will guide the inquirer in the latter case, but I find that for most purposes the books themselves are the best subject-catalogue, especially when the classification on the shelves is made very minute. I have therefore made a fifth series of tract volumes (E), which are distributed all over the library according to their topics. When volumes of miscellaneous pamphlets come into the library already bound, of course we add them to the series kept in the tract-room. Unbound pamphlets are either kept classified in boxes till enough on one subject accumulate to bind, or are put on the shelves in Emerson binders, which have the great advantage of admitting of additions whenever any thing is received that deserves to go in the same covers.

MR. WINSOR.—I have lately adopted a plan of disposing of pamphlets promptly without encountering the delays of binding. Half-bound covers like those of a book, with a back of say half an inch width, and of various sizes, are kept in stock. Opening the cover, you find three stub-leaves, or guards of stout manila paper, in the place of the ordinary leaves. One is attached to the back midway up and down, with one on each side on the outer edge, just where the hinge comes on which the cover turns. If the pamphlet is a thick one, the middle stub-leaf is torn out, and the pamphlet is fastened by paste between the other two. If the pamphlet is "stabbed" instead of being stitched, and its cover is simply pasted on, the cover should be removed and reattached outside the stub-leaves. We have in Boston and Cambridge probably the largest collection of pamphlets gathered at any one point in the country, making accessible to every investigator an aggregate of from half to three quarters of a million. The most important of these repositories are the library of Harvard College, the Boston Public Library, the Boston Athenæum, with valuable but less extensive gatherings in the collections of the Historical Society, the Congregational Library, and in the New England Genealogical Society's Library. In my own library it is not our practice to discard a pamphlet as duplicate, unless we have it classified or bound up in its various relations. Thus the address of welcome, which has been so kindly bestowed upon us by our friend Mr. Wallace, we should preserve, first, in connec-

tion with his own name ; second, among the issues of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, in whose behalf he spoke ; and again, in connection with the documentary history of this convention—making three copies of that pamphlet, which we hold to be serviceable.

MR. DEWEY.—It is evident from the discussion that the small library cannot afford to treat the mass of pamphlets as books. There are not a few libraries with which I am acquainted that would spend every dollar of their income in this way should they catalogue and handle each pamphlet received as if it were a book. Whatever may be the value of the pamphlets, no one claims that they are more important than the books ; and in not a few cases it is impossible to care for both. This being the fact, these small libraries *must* either do without pamphlets entirely, refusing them, or giving them away to the central libraries as proposed ; or they must have some means of keeping them without incurring much expense. Now, Mr. Chairman, I believe it desirable that every library should keep a pamphlet collection, and also believe it practicable to do so without incurring any appreciable expenses. My own method is this : when a pamphlet comes into the library, I of course glance at it to see what it is. At this time I pencil on the corner three figures, and toss it on to the shelf from which the attendants are replacing books returned. For instance, if a political speech on free trade comes in, I mark on the corner 337, which means *Class 3, SOCIAL SCIENCE ; Division 3, POLITICAL ECONOMY ; Section 7, FREE TRADE*. No expense whatever is incurred, for the number is written instantly while the pamphlet is in hand. Still that pamphlet on free trade can be produced almost instantly when it is again wanted, for it is placed in a simple numerical arrangement, where the dullest boy can find it when called for. The general indexes to our shelves, which we find invaluable, guide a stranger instantly to the class number. Certainly this is much better than to either throw away or give away those thin books whose value has been so thoroughly established.

MR. CAPEN.—I would like to ask the President if the Boston Public Library continues to give an accession number to each pamphlet as it is received.

MR. WINSOR.—That was formerly our custom, but it has gone into disuse.

MR. VICKERS.—I should like to ask Mr.

Dewey how he knows whether he has any given pamphlets if he makes no catalogue of them ?

MR. DEWEY.—We use the pamphlets themselves as a card catalogue, each pamphlet taking the place of its title card. The arrangement is the same as our subject catalogue, and no catalogue is so valuable for selecting what one wants as are the pamphlets themselves.

MR. POOLE called attention to a recent London catalogue in which five pamphlets, together making a volume about three inches thick, were offered at £350, as illustrating the value to which these publications sometimes attained.

MR. VICKERS thought it was not desirable to bind pamphlets together, but preferred keeping them in boxes or pamphlet cases.

MR. WALTER thought that it was much better that the cataloguing rather than the pamphlets themselves should be given up.

The hour allowed to the discussion having expired, the President introduced Mr. James G. Barnwell, Vice-President of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, who read a paper on "A Universal Catalogue: its Necessity and Practicability."

(See pp. 54-58.)

MR. DEWEY urged that the question was one of so much importance, and of so much interest, that few would presume to discuss it without opportunity for thought. The character of the paper was such that it could be discussed to better advantage through the columns of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and he proposed that we leave it for discussion there, using the present time for matters that could be settled only by free oral discussion, of which there were at least a score claiming the attention of the Conference.

The suggestion meeting the approval of the house, the President introduced Mr. Charles Evans, Librarian of the Indianapolis Public Library, who read a paper on "The Sizes of Printed Books."

(See pp. 58-61.)

At the close of the paper it was given to the house for discussion.

#### SIZES OF BOOKS.

MR. CUTTER.—I am glad to hear Mr. Evans take the position he does in his careful and well-considered paper ; I hope the Convention will come to such a decision as will relieve cataloguers of a heavy burden borne for a long time without advantage to any one—I mean the fan-

cied necessity of recording the fold of the paper on which each book is printed. Among the hundreds of thousands of readers who have taken books from the Boston Public Library and its branches, how many cared whether any of the six or seven millions of books which they have borrowed were printed on paper folded three times to make an octavo or four times to make a sixteenmo? The most that the general public wants to know is whether the books they think of calling for are so small that they can be slipped into an overcoat pocket or so large that an expressman must be sent for them. A few scholars, bibliophiles, and bibliomaniacs are anxious about the exact form of a few books. By all means let them be gratified. Let the fold of fifteneers, of early Americana, of rare books of any kind, be ascertained with the utmost care and stated in such a way that it shall be known by the reader to be exact; but why should we take this pains with the ordinary run of unimportant books destined to be used only by the great class of careless readers? And even if the large and rich libraries think it necessary to stand on the old ways, why should the small and poor libraries waste their substance with excessive cataloguing? I have spent too much time hunting up signatures or hesitating over doubtful cases,—and finally deciding with the feeling that if the same book came before me a month later I should be just as likely as not to decide differently,—to be willing that this useless practice should any longer be the tradition of our craft. As long as the idea is not formally repudiated we are under bonds to continue our unnecessary work. As long as 16mo is understood to indicate a certain fold, we cannot apply that epithet to a book on the ground that it is of a certain height—to an old German octavo, for instance. That is gross inaccuracy. Some catalogues get over this difficulty by a prefatory note that “8vo, 12mo, indicate the apparent size of the book, not the exact fold of the sheet,” which is like saying, “In the following pages the word black means white.” But if some authoritative body will decide that in a majority of cases no cataloguer is bound to regard the fold, and will invent some terms by which to designate the size and shape, all our trouble will be at an end.

MR. DEWEY heartily agreed with the plan proposed, which was substantially the same that he had been using at Amherst for four years. In order to get the sense of the meeting, he offered a resolution that, in the opinion of the

Conference, it was undesirable to try to record the printer's fold. The motion was seconded and then amended by Mr. Edmands, who thought the Conference should go further than that, and proposed the appointment of a committee to report a definite plan.

MR. CAPEN said that his experience had led him to entirely discard the usual methods of giving the sizes of books. He was in favor of the proposed committee, but thought the publishers in their lists would pay little attention to the plan submitted.

MR. WHITNEY.—In the Boston Public Library the size of books is determined by the signatures. This is regarded as in accordance with past usage, and, on the whole, as a more definite standard than the apparent size, in regard to which no two persons might agree.

To lessen the confusion arising from the difference in the size of books whose signatures occur at the same intervals, the qualifying epithets *large* (abbreviated L.), *small* (Sm.), *square* (Sq.), and *oblong* (Obl.) are used.

Where the apparent size differs from the size as indicated by the signatures, the apparent size is given, while the number of leaves intervening between the signatures follows in parentheses, as 4° (2), F° (8), 8° (4).

Should the plan proposed, to determine the size of books by their apparent size, according to a fixed standard of measurement, be found practicable, by the use of the method just mentioned, the size as indicated by the signatures can also be given in those books where bibliographical accuracy is desired.

PROF. ROBINSON.—I am delighted to hear what has been said on this subject. My mind has been in a state of unstable equilibrium on it for a long time. Sometimes I have carefully looked up the true fold of the paper, but when more hurried I have set down what I thought it ought to be from the size of the book. My conscience has always troubled me a little about it. I have always been in fear that some good librarian would get hold of my catalogue and expose all my errors of judgment, and I should be set down by my employers as an ignoramus or a sloven. It is comforting, I assure you, to hear distinguished librarians say that they never go by the signatures, but always by the eye. If I had only known this, I should have prepared a card long ago for measuring my books, and set them down as they ought to be, not caring for what they were. I shall go by measure

hereafter, whatever may be the recommendation of the Conference, for I believe it is the only true way of doing what the entry proposes to do—that is, of determining the size of the book. I am gratified to know that there is so good example on the side of such a course.

MR. GUILD, of Brown University, being called upon as one of the few librarians who was present at the Librarians' Convention of 1853, stated that at that time, in accordance with the recommendation of Prof. Jewett in his system of cataloguing, he procured a suitable rule and measured the printed page. This practice he had since abandoned, following the practice of the late Dr. Cogswell, who, for all ordinary purposes, was governed by the size as it appeared to the eye, designating all books smaller than octavos as duodecimos. In cataloguing, Mr. Guild used the old designations: small folio, folio, atlas folio, elephant folio, small quarto, quarto, imperial quarto, demy octavo, post octavo, octavo, royal octavo, imperial octavo, etc.

MR. DEWEY, on request, said of his plan of giving sizes: We indicate our sizes by taking the actual measurement of the outside of the book. We have about the building several large card-boards on which are ruled off the heights of the various sizes. Books one decimeter high we call 32mo; 1.5 dm., 16mo; 2 dm., 12mo; 2.5 dm., 8vo; 3 dm., 4to, and all others are marked simply by the nearest height—that is, a book marked 4 is between 3.5 and 4.5 decimeters high. Square and oblong books are indicated by the prefixes *sq.* and *ob.* Each book is assigned to its nearest size by actual measurement, so that books from 1.75 to 2.25 are marked 12mo, as being nearest to the 2-dm. height. A fine line, just half way between the lines marking the standard heights, indicates the point where the sizes change.

MR. POOLE.—The present mode of designating the sizes of books is ambiguous and unsatisfactory. There is only this to be said in its favor: it gives an approximate idea of sizes, is concise, and is in general use. We may say that we have no difficulty in determining for ourselves whether a book is folio, quarto, octavo, twelvemo, sixteenmo, etc.; but when instructing others in the art of cataloguing, it is not easy to explain how we make these distinctions. We may explain to the assistant the folding of a sheet, the names of the sizes thus obtained, the signatures, the single and double signatures on the same sheet, etc. All this is

simple and intelligible. But we must then tell him that all this has little or no meaning when applied to the books which issue from the modern press. When all books were printed on a hand-press, and the size of the sheet was limited to that which the strength of a man could print, these terms had a definite meaning. By the invention of the power-press and the application of steam, a sheet of any size may now be "worked," and the size which we call octavos are commonly worked as twelvemos, sixteenmos, eighteenmos, and sometimes as twenty-four-mos. We still call sizes by the old names, when these old names have lost their significance. It is this "rule of the thumb" which we find so difficult to explain, and beginners in cataloguing find so difficult to understand. We call the volumes of Bohn's libraries post octavos, and books of this size printed in this country we term twelvemos. We have all sorts of octavos—royal, imperial, crown, square crown, post, large post, medium, demy, etc.—and they have not the same meaning in different countries, or a fixed and absolute size in any country. This uncertain mode of designating the sizes of books must sooner or later be abandoned, and the actual measurement of the book be substituted. The sizes of rare and expensive books are now given in inches and fractions of an inch. An extra eighth of an inch in the height of a fine copy of "Purchas his Pilgrimes" represents an extra commercial value of one hundred dollars. If we adopt measurement, shall we measure the text, the paper, or the binding? The measure of the text would best meet the requirements of bibliography; the measure of the paper would give the best description of the individual copy catalogued, and the measure of the covers would be the most expeditious and summary mode of treating the subject. The measure of the paper, however, and of the cover, is often determined by the stupidity of a *miserable* bookbinder, whose chief ambition seems to be to fill his bin with shavings. (Applause.) My instructions to binders are not to cut books at all, unless they have special directions; and in re-binding, *never*. My friend Mr. Guild may remember some negotiations we had years ago concerning the relative value of two copies of a pamphlet entitled "Geo. Fox dig'd out of his Burrowes," written by Roger Williams. One copy had been cut, and the other was uncut. The conceded difference in their value would buy a small library. The whole subject of adopting a new mode of designating

nating sizes is not without its difficulties, and requires careful consideration and deliberate action.

Since I have been in attendance at this Conference, I have learned, in social intercourse with our accomplished secretary, Mr. Dewey, more than I ever knew before of the metric system of measures. The expression of measure in inches, and vulgar fractions of an inch, has many disadvantages, while the metric decimal system is simple, and doubtless will soon come into general use. Though I am at present but imperfectly acquainted with the metric system, I am deeply impressed with the belief that it will be well, if we adopt the plan of measuring books, to express the measures according to the metric standard.

MR. JONES, on inquiry, explained that, in making the American Catalogue, they were compelled to rely almost wholly upon the publishers' designations as given in their lists, and that very little collation was possible in their office.

DR. HOMES was in favor of referring the matter to a committee, who should report a plan for the common use of the libraries, and hoped that we should continue to use the nomenclature with which we were all so familiar.

MR. SCHWARTZ.—I desire to state to this Convention, that I have used in my library, for the last five years, a scheme for the size designation of books, which I think is somewhat on the plan just urged by Dr. Homes. I take the actual height of the book as the standard, and discard the folding of the leaves altogether. For instance, books measuring 8 inches or less (to 6½ inches) in height, I call 12mo; works measuring from 8 to 10 inches, 8vo; from 10 to 14 inches, 4to; and above that, folio.

MR. DEWEY.—Although I have used the common nomenclature to record the sizes in such cataloguing as I have done, I am fully convinced that it is a mistake. For a very long period, these symbols have been used to indicate the printer's fold, and there are cases of old and rare books in which it may still be desirable to record this fold. There are thousands of catalogues and other books in which these symbols mean not *size* but *fold*. Now, it seems to me that it would be a great mistake for us to agree to measure a book, and then say, "each sheet folded in 12 leaves," for that is certainly what 12mo means, when we want every body to understand that the book is about two deci-

meters high. The fact that a sheet is folded into 4 or 8 or 16 leaves, sheds little light on the question of the actual size of that sheet. There are two things very distinct in themselves: one, the size of the book; the other, the manner in which it was imposed for printing. To the vast majority of readers, the first is of importance, while the second has not the slightest interest or value. The sentiment of this meeting is clearly in favor of noting the *size*, and, as a rule, omitting the *fold* in the catalogues. The only disagreement is that some are inclined to use symbols for the one that have for centuries been appropriated to the other. Should this be done, this item of the imprint will be clearly understood only when accompanied by a note stating whether the symbol means what it says, or something else. Therefore I object to any one else following my own plan in this respect, and I urge that when measurements are made, the measurements shall be recorded, and that when the symbol for fold is written, it shall refer to the fold and to nothing else.

On motion of Mr. EDMANDS, it was voted that the question be referred to a special committee, to be appointed by the President, with instructions to report to this Conference. The President appointed Messrs. Evans, Poole, Dewey, Edmands, Schwartz, Whitney, and Smith.

MR. DEWEY moved that the Committee on Order of Business be instructed to provide an hour for the discussion of library details similar to that just under discussion. The motion, after being seconded by Mr. Barnwell, was carried.

MR. BARNWELL proposed that the remaining time before adjournment be devoted to that purpose.

#### ABSTRACTION AND MUTILATION OF BOOKS.

MR. WALTER inquired if there was any way to prevent the abstraction of books.

MR. VICKERS replied that he knew of only one effectual method, which was to keep a man standing over each book with a club. (Laughter.)

MR. SMITH moved that when the Conference adjourn it be to 9 A.M., and that the adjournment be promptly at 10 o'clock, devoting the remaining half hour to general business. Carried.

DR. HOMES inquired if posting a notice in regard to injuries to books would not do more harm than good.

MR. TYLER.—We had some experience at the Astor Library that bears on this question. We discovered a serious mutilation of our set of the *Revue de Paris*. The perpetrator had torn out some sixty pages by main strength, in order to hide the tracks of his plagiarism, he having translated an article of that length and sold it to *Appletons' Journal*, as we understood, for an original production. He also cut out as many more pages in another place and volume, and carried them home to translate for a similar purpose. We found the man, but as we had no copy of the law posted in our library, it was of no use to prosecute, and so the matter was dropped.

MR. DEWEY.—The Chair could tell us a story bearing on this point, and I hope he will do so. Will you tell us about Mr. Ellis, of England?

THE CHAIR.—In England they find an effectual way, of deterring evil-disposed persons from stealing or mutilating books, by, first, securing a conviction in the courts, and then, second, printing the sentence, with names in full, on a poster, which is displayed on the library-walls.

I have in my office two large posters received from Liverpool, as an illustration of what they do in such cases. They read as follows :

NOTICE.—That Thomas Ellis was convicted this day, before Mr. Raffles, and fined forty shillings and costs, for taking two books out of the library, against the rules and regulations.

BY ORDER OF THE COMMITTEE.

May 7, 1866.

NOTICE.—That HUGH ELLIS was this day, at the sessions, tried, convicted, and sentenced to six months imprisonment with hard labor, for stealing a book from the library.

BY ORDER OF THE COMMITTEE.

Free Library, William Brown street,  
February 14, 1868.

MR. GUILD said that, so far as he could discover, the books under his charge were seldom mutilated. Sometimes the leaves were found turned down at the corners; but this was evidently done through ignorance or carelessness, rather than through malice or evil intent. He stated, that a distinguished divine in charge of a theological institution once said to him, that the students, notwithstanding their moral training, would somehow have no compunction in cutting out entire pages of books belonging to the library, in order to save the labor and trouble of copying.

MR. BARTON.—I should like to ask if it is true that Harvard College loses more books than the Boston Public Library?

MR. CAPEN inquired if it was true that, in a

circulation of a million volumes in the Boston Public Library, only one hundred were missing.

MR. WINSOR.—I cannot answer for Harvard College Library; but I can say for the Public Library of Boston that for the year ending April 30th last, we had put nearly one million of books into the hands of our patrons, and had recovered all of this number but a single hundred. This immunity from loss comes from a rigid system of following up delinquents, which we have been practising for twenty-five years, for our gain and for the moral advantage of our citizens. Were we to start now on as liberal scale as we proceed upon to-day, this would be impossible. It has needed that period of discipline in ourselves and in our patrons; and the result of that discipline has been that we have found we could trust the public more and more. We require no guaranty whatever. We ask nothing but citizenship and identification. Our losses, such as they are, come from our inability to trace the borrower, and are mostly among the constituency of the Central Library in the city proper, where the larger and less homogeneous population is more difficult to manage. Out of this million issues about one half were from our six branches, and of this number only four books were unrecovered, or one in about one hundred and twenty thousand. Four of these branches, with an aggregate of over three hundred thousand issues, did not lose a single volume. We reckon this pretty careful business. I would not be understood as implying that we always recovered the identical copy. If a book is accidentally destroyed or lost and replaced by the borrower, we reckon it returned. The certainties of fate used to be, and perhaps now are, expressed by old people in rural New England by the comparison, "As sure as rates in Lun-nun;" but in Boston they understand you quite as well by a reference to the sharp sticks of our establishments, and I think library and patron are equally happy in the good results. We do not measure the extent of an endeavor to recover books by the value of the particular one lost. I have sent for them through the police of Boston and San Francisco, and recovered them even from California; and there is a well-known lecturer wandering upon the face of the earth now, who only needs to come within the range of observation to be called to account for books appropriated by him in the days of my predecessor, ten years ago.

The great difficulty with the public arises not from the loss of books, for that we have reduced to a minimum, but from their defacement and mutilation. This is a very difficult matter to remedy, and I have not always found that the officers of the law sufficiently appreciate the necessity of their assisting us in this respect.

MR. POOLE.—I think it is not safe to allow any person or class of persons, whatever be their positions or professions, to roam among the bookcases without it being mutually understood that they are closely watched. It might be supposed that if we could trust any class of persons among our bookcases without watching it would be the reverend clergy. Now, I have the highest respect for the profession of the clergy, and many of my best and most esteemed friends belong to it. From the freedom with which clergymen have always come to me for favors, I have inferred that my friendship for them was fully reciprocated. But I have had a singular experience with ministers. It would not be in good taste for me here to relate my experience, as the sins and shortcomings of a few persons might seem to cast a reflection upon the integrity of a great and noble profession. The especial shortcoming to which I allude is that ministers *borrow books and do not return them*. When their attention is called to such matters they do not seem to have that delicate perception of the relation between *meum* and *tuum* (so far as books as property are concerned) which characterizes some of the other less sacred professions.

One instance of positive theft I may speak of without embarrassment, because its details were matters of public notoriety at the time, and were fully stated in the local newspapers. In the Cincinnati Public Library, the only room where the books were accessible to readers was the one devoted to the theological department. An attendant was always present, and as the books were chiefly used by clergymen and good people, it was supposed that the books were safe. A Hebrew lexicon first disappeared; then a Greek lexicon of the New Testament; then Andrew Fuller's sermons in five volumes; and so the abstractions went on, a watch being kept all the while for the thief—under a strong suspicion, from the nature of the twenty-four books captured, that he was some Baptist minister. Suspicion at length ripened into what I regarded as a certainty; and I instructed a police detective to go out to Cheviot, a suburb of Cincinnati, call on a young Baptist preacher named

Morgan, demand the twenty-four volumes he had stolen from the Public Library—a list of which I furnished to the detective—and to bring the books and the thief back to the city. The detective, with a policeman, went out to Cheviot, found the preacher in his study at the church preparing his Sunday sermon, and, presenting the list, made a demand for the books. The preacher threw up his arms as if he had been shot, and exclaimed, "I am a ruined man!" When his agitation had subsided, he informed the detective that he would find the books on his shelves. All the book-plates of the library had been removed from them, the stamps had been erased, and the volumes were covered with paper, the edges of which were carefully pasted down on the inside of the cover. In several volumes he had inserted his own book-plate. The prisoner and the plunder were brought into the city and locked up in the Ninth-street police station. During the night he was interviewed in his cell by the local reporters of all the morning papers, and the interviews were printed. He admitted that he had taken the books, but denied that he had stolen them. He had simply *borrowed* them, and intended to return them. He needed the books, was too poor to buy them, and had no other way to procure them. He was very sorry, and hoped the cause of religion would not suffer by his conduct. In the morning nearly all the Baptist clergymen of the city called on me and begged that I would be merciful to the young man, and not prosecute him. They were confident he did not mean to steal the books, and that he would never do so again. I had to reply that I did not look upon the matter in that light, for I regarded the man both a thief and a liar. I had caught a wolf who had got into their fold in sheep's clothing, and they had better leave me to deal with him in my own way. When the case was tried in the police court, the clergymen again appeared in his behalf, with many of the prominent public men of the city. The prisoner was found guilty and sentenced; but, in view of the sympathy created for him, the sentence and fine were remitted. The culprit had the entire sympathy of his church and parish, and continued his ministrations with more acceptance than before. About a year later he removed his pastoral relations to the town of Ludlow, Ky., where he committed crimes so foul and degrading that he found it necessary to leave the country in order to escape a term of service in the penitentiary.

[Mr. Poole related some other incidents

illustrating the excessive deliberation with which clergymen return books which they had legitimately borrowed, which were amusing, but were of so personal a nature that he declines to have them appear in print.]

MR. CAPEN.—Mr. President, I would adopt the remarks of the gentleman, with some modifications. I have a strong conviction, based on long experience, that the great multitude of readers who frequent and use our public libraries are honest and trustworthy to the fullest extent. They are a law unto themselves, and do not require surveillance of any sort from us. But, on the other hand, I have learned to distrust men of education, having a hobby or specialty, from whom we have a right to expect better things. You will find your valuable work on coins defaced, a rare engraving hopelessly gone, by the hands of the spoiler. You will find your favorite book of statistics mutilated by the same hand. And I have it from a well-known dealer in secondhand books, that it was the clergyman who gave him most trouble, and on one occasion a judge, afterwards a judge of the Supreme Court of Massachusetts. These he actually detected in stealing sermons and rare pamphlets. I repeat it: the multitude is honest, and suffers from restrictions rendered necessary by the dishonest few, from whom we have a right to expect better things.

MR. SMITH told of a book returned to their library after having been missing for a hundred years.

MR. BARTON asked if the generally received statement that libraries of reference suffer more than free public libraries of circulation is proved by the facts. He thought the American Antiquarian Society's library, though freely used, was so carefully guarded that but few if any books were lost from its shelves. He mentioned the delay of twenty-seven years in receiving from the author, Finlay's *Essay on the Battle of Marathon*, the bearer of the gift having placed it in *his own* library, where it was found by his executor, with a large number of manuscripts belonging to the city of Boston!

MR. SCHWARTZ.—The experience of the Apprentices' Library in this respect has been very similar to that of the Boston Public Library. In a circulation of 150,000 volumes in our last season, which has just ended, there were only eighty books unreturned, and this number we hope to reduce to seventy-five before the end of this year, as we are following up the delin-

quents day by day. In the preceding year, out of 115,000 circulated there were only sixty-four remaining in the hands of readers. As regards the other source of loss, books that are missing from the shelves, and whose absence we cannot account for, either as condemned, or paid for, or in any other way, we have of late years averaged about thirty, and I suppose that in other libraries the loss will be pretty much in the same proportion.

The Conference then adjourned until 9 A.M. Thursday morning.

#### FOURTH SESSION.

[THURSDAY MORNING.]

The meeting was called to order by the President at 9 A.M.

With the permission of the Chair, Mr. Dewey said that the crowd of business made it impossible to find an hour except at dinner, and therefore invited the Board of Associate Editors of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* to dine at the La Pierre House and discuss the future policy of the *JOURNAL*.

Letters of regret, and credentials were read from Mr. Betts, Librarian of Columbia College and the New England Antiquarian Society.

The Secretary announced that Mr. Warren had arrived from Washington, after travelling all night, in order to supply copies of the Government Report on Libraries for the use of the Conference. Copies were at the table and could be used in the room. The enthusiasm with which this announcement was received showed how well the Conference appreciated the great service done the libraries of the country by this publication of the Bureau of Education, and for a short time prevented the transaction of further business.

The Committee on Resolutions reported the following, which was adopted:

*Voted*, That the thanks of this Conference be tendered to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, to the Mercantile Library, to the Philadelphia Library Co., and to the Franklin Institute, for their courteous invitations to visit their rooms and collections, and that the same be gratefully accepted.

In the absence of the author, Mr. Foster, of the Turner Library, Randolph, Mass., read the paper on "A Co-operative Index," prepared by Mr. Thomas H. Rogers, of the Warren County Library Association, Monmouth, Ill.

(See pp. 62-63.)

After reading, the paper was given to the house for discussion.

#### CO-OPERATIVE INDEXING.

MR. POOLE.—Without now alluding to the continuance of my "Index to Periodical Literature," which I am informed will come up for consideration in a later stage of our proceedings, I wish to say that a general index to subjects treated in works other than periodicals has seemed to me practicable, and a work that is greatly needed. The contents of volumes of essays and miscellanies and of the collected works of authors; the subjects treated in general biographies, and incidents in individual biographies; and the topics discussed in general and local histories, and in many other forms, ought to be made accessible to readers, without the necessity of each library doing this work and printing it for its own use. The labor and expense of preparing and printing library catalogues, which grow out of date in a few years, has become an immense burden upon the resources of our libraries. If, in addition to the double reference under author and subjects, and the contents, we index the contents, insert cross references, and add bibliographical notes, the expense is greatly increased. An excellent catalogue of a public library of seven thousand volumes has recently appeared which is said to have cost \$2700. A larger library catalogued in this manner would cost more proportionally. The catalogue of similar character for a library of 70,000 volumes would probably cost \$40,000. The librarians of the smaller libraries have usually neither the training, the time, nor the money to expend to make such catalogues. A general index, constructed on some plan of co-operation, which can be used in all libraries, and which would be exceedingly useful to general readers, ought to be prepared. With such an index, library catalogues could be made on a simple plan, and become comparatively inexpensive.

MR. EDMANDS.—The matter is one of prime importance on many accounts, and if this Conference shall initiate a movement which will result in the preparation of such an index as is contemplated, more than enough will have been accomplished to justify this gathering. The need of such an index is felt every day by every librarian, and many have been trying to the extent of their ability to meet this need. Among others, the Public Library of Boston has been doing a great deal in this direction.

But much of what it has done could with a little additional expense be made available to all other libraries. The lack of this index has of late led some of our large libraries into very great expenditure of time and money in making and printing catalogues. This labor and expense, if it had been combined and centred on the preparation of one general work, would have gone very far towards its accomplishment. Besides, this index matter, which has been so bulky and so costly a part of some recent catalogues, does not properly belong to a catalogue. Every library needs a clear and compact guide to its books, which every one can use, and could have it if this contemplated general index were provided for in the way proposed.

MR. GUILD said that during his long experience as librarian, he had ample opportunities of realizing the value and need of indexes. Fully ninety per cent of all the inquiries made of him are for information on a subject, rather than to know whether a specified work on any subject is in the library. When his memory or personal knowledge failed, he turned to bibliographical works and index catalogues, like those of the Boston Public Library and the Boston Athenæum. Students, as a class, are required to write essays and speeches on given subjects, and they very naturally, therefore, use Poole's Index. The copy of this index on the library-table has just been strongly and substantially bound for the fourth time. He would cheerfully subscribe for copies of a new edition of this valuable work.

PROF. ROBINSON.—I have had some experience in indexing. Eight years ago, after learning by correspondence that there was no hope of an immediate supplement to Poole's index, I set about the work of making one in manuscript for the periodicals of my library, published since 1852. With the help of two of our best students, the work was soon completed to date. This work was so useful that the next year I undertook the indexing of the miscellaneous literature. The most valuable collections of essays, reports of scientific societies, and the like, were taken down, and an alphabetical index of their contents carefully made. These indexes have since been copied in a form of volume devised by myself, in which they may be easily kept in alphabetical order, and up to date, without separate supplements. My plan is described in the recent report on libraries. It has worked to the delight of all

who have used our library, though there might be objections to it for much larger ones.

But this work is too great to be carried on by each library for itself. I have done it regularly during the hot weather of my summer vacation, with very little assistance, and for very small pay. I have now more than 20,000 titles in these indexes. It has been largely a labor of love. I shall continue to do it, for it has become a necessary thing now in my library that these indexes be written up to date every summer. I must do it till some more general work is done by some one. What we need is co-operation. My own opinion is that the work should be done by one man, an expert, who should be paid a salary by the combined effort of our libraries, till he had indexed all the books, periodical and miscellaneous, that the libraries chose to put before him. He could afford to study the best methods and do his work well, for he would have steady employment for a term of years.

MR. TYLER, *apropos* of this discussion, read the following letter from H. Carrington Bolton, of the Columbia College School of Mines:

SCHOOL OF MINES, COLUMBIA COLLEGE, }  
NEW YORK, October 2, 1876. }

ARTHUR W. TYLER, ESQ., *Associate Professor and Librarian Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.*

MY DEAR SIR: Understanding that you are intending to take part in the *Conference of Librarians* about to be held at Philadelphia, I take the liberty of requesting you to present in my name the following brief announcement.

The Smithsonian Institution will shortly publish a "*Catalogue of Scientific Periodicals, not issued by Societies, from 1665 to 1874*," compiled and arranged by myself. It will appear as a *supplement* to the new edition of the "*Catalogue of Publications of Societies . . . belonging to the Smithsonian Institution*," now in press.

The features of my catalogue are in brief the following: I endeavor to present a catalogue of the periodical publications relating to the exact sciences, and to their applications in technology, which have been issued from the earliest times to the present day in every country and tongue. I endeavor also to give minute details concerning the changes of title, sequence of series, editorship, and the time of publication of *each volume* of the journal named.

The arrangement adopted is strictly alpha-

betical, periodicals having different names at different periods being grouped together, cross references being given in all cases. The method of exhibiting the date of publication of each volume is in accordance with a plan proposed by Prof. James D. Dana of Yale College, in his "*System of Mineralogy*" (Introduction, page 34, foot-note), modified by myself for typographical reasons.

It was originally intended to present the details as to date of publication in a series of tables constructed as follows:

The paper being ruled in squares, the years in succession, beginning with 1665, are written at the top of the columns of squares, proceeding horizontally; the names of the several journals are written on horizontal lines, and the numbers of the volume or volumes issued each year are written in the column for that year.

The publication of this chart, containing about 1500 periodicals, has been reluctantly abandoned, for the present at least, on account of typographical obstacles, and the data have been incorporated in the text. The complete bibliography embraces about 2000 titles in thirteen languages.

I venture, sir, to ask you to make this announcement, as I trust the work, when issued, will be found useful to librarians and students of science, and owing to unavoidable delay in going to press (the work was completed in January, 1874), it is desirable that these facts should be made public.

Very sincerely yours,

H. CARRINGTON BOLTON.

MR. WINSOR.—Poole's index, as it stands, can still be supplemented to some degree, but with the annoyance of a search in several places. Mr. Noyes, of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, will probably give us in his new catalogue the best substitute for a regular continuation. The catalogue of the Public Library of Quincy, Mass., presents some four thousand magazine references, and a large number is indexed in the history, biography, and travel catalogue of the lower hall, and in the Roxbury branch catalogue of the Boston Public Library. Allibone, for the biography of English and American authors, and Thomas's Biographical Dictionary for general biography, will often prove a help in this way. Then, of course, there are the index volumes of *Harper's Monthly*, *Scribner's Monthly*, the *Atlantic Monthly*, the *Bibliotheca Sacra*, and other periodicals, a list of which we have printed in our little "Handbook for

Readers." The Royal Society of London has printed a voluminous index to scientific articles, but as it is arranged by authors only, an index for subjects is needed to make it generally serviceable, and it is understood that such an index is in preparation.

In the Boston Public Library we keep up currently an index to about fifty of the most important periodicals in different languages, making it on slips of paper of uniform size. The best record of articles in periodical literature, taking all countries and tongues, so far as I know, is contained in the *Partie Technique* of the *Polybiblion*, published monthly at Paris; but this mere chronological record can hardly answer the purpose of an index, and its enumeration of American periodicals is not large. The only ones I remember are the *Journal of Arts and Sciences*, the *Catholic World*, the *Atlantic Monthly*, and the *North American*. A lesser record, and one of less popular interest, is published weekly in the *Leipsic Literarisches Centralblatt*, but it has the advantage of arranging the periodicals by classes. A similar list, more particularly of value to special students, is published quarterly at Paris, in the *Revue Historique*, but its English selection is confined to the London quarterlies, Fraser, Macmillan, and the two leading weeklies, the *Athenæum* and the *Academy*.

MR. NOYES, of Brooklyn, being called upon by the Chair, said that all his experience went to prove that this work should be done by some one well-qualified person if it was to be satisfactory.

MR. FISH, of the Shakespeare Libraries, being called upon by the Chair, said that such indexes were of vast value to students of Shakespeare. He had only the night before found, by means of a German index, most valuable articles on "Winter's Tale" and "King Lear," both of which plays his society were going to read this season.

THE CHAIR.—I should like to ask Mr. Fish if the German list is complete and accurate on Shakespeare?

MR. FISH.—It is very good, but there are some omissions.

MR. CUTTER (in reply to a question from Prof. Robinson as to the Harvard catalogue including periodicals).—The Library of Harvard College has never made any at-

tempt to index all periodicals. Articles in which the cataloguers were particularly interested, articles on topics that engrossed public attention for the moment, have often been included in the catalogue. The four chief English quarterlies have frequently—but, I think, not continuously—been indexed. Prof. Abbot finished the work on several German theological periodicals, and I took the *Revue des Deux Mondes*. How much has been done since I left I do not know; but as Mr. Fiske said recently that his assistants had only just succeeded in mastering the large accessions received of late years, and begun again work on the older portions of the library, I fancy he has not attempted a supplementary task to do which completely would require for English periodicals alone at least 3000 entries a month. To catalogue magazine articles requires nearly as much writing and fully as much brain-work as to deal with a book; and useful as the work is, few libraries are in a condition to undertake it with any pretence to thoroughness.

MR. GUILD said one might well be deterred by the expense. In Harvard College Library, some eighteen persons had been at work for sixteen years, and only half the library had been catalogued; while in the *Athenæum* the total cost of the catalogue would be about \$100,000.

MR. BARNWELL mentioned the library of 20,000 volumes belonging to H. H. Bancroft, of San Francisco, indexed by the labor of one person, at a cost of \$12,000.

THE PRESIDENT.—I should like to ask Col. Ware, the keeper of the Bates' Hall of the Boston Public Library, to give his experience in regard to the value of Poole's Index.

COL. WARE remarked that he could hardly overstate the great use of this work to the multitude of readers who frequent the Bates Hall—readers from every class of society, and of every grade of cultivation, from the Emersons and Motleys and Parkmans, of world-wide fame, investigating some obscure point of literature or history, to the boys and girls of the public schools, cramming for their compositions, and the mechanic in need of information on burning charcoal, making vinegar, or cutting out trowsers. To none of these does this Poole's Index come amiss, and few consult it without finding a clue which they can follow to advantage. The notes and subject

headings of our own catalogues do much to fill the gap now existing from the period at which Poole ends, down to the present day. There can be but one opinion as to the desirableness of continuing this useful work, and by the system of co-operation which has been referred to, the work can be doubtless satisfactorily and speedily accomplished.

MR. DEWEY.—It is evident, from the tone of this discussion, that a complete index is exceedingly desirable and is probably practicable. Poole's Index was on quite another part of our programme; but the moment even an allied subject is broached, we are heartily engaged in its discussion, for the subject is like Banquo's ghost, and will not down. The completion of that index has been urged in various quarters for many years; and where they could wait no longer, attempts have been made to supplement it by unaided efforts. All through the country, individuals and libraries have made partial supplements in manuscript, expensive in construction and unsatisfactory in use. In Amherst we have spent about \$50 a year in making such a supplement, and to my personal knowledge many other libraries have done the same thing. The amount of labor and money now spent in these unorganized efforts is quite sufficient to give to all our libraries complete printed indexes, more reliable and infinitely more convenient. The difficulty has been to get the movement organized. Now there is opportunity, and it seems to me that we are prepared without further discussion to begin the work. I move you, sir, that the whole matter of co-operative indexing with all plans and suggestions be referred to a special committee consisting of Messrs. Winsor, Poole, and Cutter.

MR. CAPEN moved the addition of "with instructions to report as early as practicable through the LIBRARY JOURNAL."

MR. POOLE.—It is hardly necessary for me to remark that I feel deeply interested in the continuance of Poole's Index; and I am ready to co-operate in any practical scheme which will secure the completion of a new edition, with the references brought down to the latest date. The burden and labor of this work should not be laid upon one person. I spent about four years of my life in making the edition of 1853, for which I never received a dollar of pecuniary remuneration. The first edition of 1848 was commenced

and completed under a youthful impulse to do something that ought to be done, and without the idea of remuneration. The second edition was carried through under the same impulse, but with the idea that the publication would, partially at least, repay the labor spent upon it. When the manuscript was ready, I could find no publisher who would risk the undertaking—the book was too large, and no similar publication had ever appeared on which an estimate of its probable sale could be based. Despairing of a publisher, I locked up the manuscript and kept it nearly two years, when Col. Charles B. Norton, of New York, called on me one day and said he wanted to print my Index. He would assume the entire expense, and offered me a reasonable percentage for copyright. The terms were accepted instantaneously, and the work soon appeared. A crisis in the business affairs of the publisher occurred at the same time, and neither he nor myself ever received any remuneration for the money and labor put into the work. The edition of one thousand copies was hurried to the auction-room, and sold, in lots of five, ten, and twenty copies, to parties who did not know what the book was, and at prices scarcely above its value for old paper. A demand then arose for the book, and copies scattered through the country came slowly back to the centres of trade. In two or three years the volume became rare, and for twenty years its price has been rising. During the past year I have seen it priced on booksellers' lists at twenty dollars. During the twenty-three years that have elapsed since 1853, I have been looking for the person competent to continue this work, and willing to put in four years of labor, upon the same terms and with the same motive that I had worked. He has not yet appeared, and I despair of ever finding him. Twenty or more persons have communicated with me, expressing a willingness to continue the work; but they were usually incompetent, and the few who were competent retired when they had a full view of the magnitude of the undertaking. In the mean time I have carried on, with my other work, a collection of materials for a new edition, all of which I am ready to contribute to any practical scheme which this Conference may approve. The Royal Society of London deemed it a fit subject for the resources of that institution to make and print an index to the scientific serials of the world; and a noble work it is. To make an index to the literary, critical, and semi-profes-

sional serials of our own language—such as is involved in the continuation of my Index—is a larger task than should be laid upon one individual, and larger than I, with my regular professional work, can carry. I hope I have explained why Poole's Index has not been brought down to this centennial year, 1876.

I believe, however, that the completion and continuance of the work is practicable under a plan of co-operation which this Conference has it in its power to organize. We have already heard from the custodians of a dozen or more of our principal libraries, that they are endeavoring to carry on the indexing of the later periodicals with only partial success, and at an annual expense to each of from fifty to one hundred and fifty dollars. The smaller libraries have no means of making the contents of the later periodicals available. The plan I suggest is, that the libraries here represented, and others that may join with us, each take charge of indexing one or more series of periodicals which have appeared since January, 1852, when the references in my index stopped; and to send the titles unarranged to a central bureau, where they will be condensed in one alphabetical arrangement, and incorporated with the matter of the edition of 1853. A system of rules for indexing will be prepared by the central bureau, so that the work may be done in a uniform and harmonious system. The work of each library will be thoroughly revised by competent persons before it is incorporated in the general index. The work will be electrotyped, and every five years, or oftener, a supplementary volume in uniform style will be issued. I am ready, if I can procure such associates and assistants as I desire, to superintend the work of this central bureau. I have in mind one librarian in an Eastern city, who is fully competent to be my associate, and I regret that he is not present with us in this Conference. Part of my business at the East will be to see him and engage his co-operation, which I am confident he will give me. I have the assurance of several of our most responsible publishing-houses that they will be glad to publish such an index as is proposed, assuming all the pecuniary responsibilities of the enterprise. A new edition brought down to the present time would, I think, make as much matter as is contained in one volume of Allibone's "Dictionary of Authors." If this plan meets the wishes of the members of this Conference, I have no

VOL. I., Nos. 2-3.

doubt that it can be carried out. In case it receives your endorsement, further information on the subject will be communicated through the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

MR. WINSOR.—One might think that the publication of a complete index to periodical literature could be held to be within the legitimate sphere of an institution whose purpose is to diffuse knowledge. I was told, however, a few years ago, when I suggested such a course to Prof. Henry, of the Smithsonian Institution, that the publications of that body were confined to works of science only.

MR. YATES.—Mr. Poole's valuable index having become very useful, and generally inquired for by students, debaters, politicians, etc., I have felt obliged to have it continued in MS., but it is such an inadequate continuation, that I can promise the co-operation of my committee in providing the necessary funds if required.

It is acknowledged on our side of the Atlantic, that your Pooles and Allibones are doing these labors of love, which were supposed at one time to be an exclusive privilege of English scholars. The fate of John Timbs, and others, who, after a life of patient toil for posterity, have died in penury, is certainly not inviting to authors of the present day.

MR. WARD said he had devised the simple and quite practical expedient of copying from the volumes of the different serial publications in his library, subsequent to the date of "Poole's Index," the titles to subjects, furnished annually or semi-annually by the publishers. With a little management these are finally got together alphabetically in a book, and quite a convenient and competent index is the result, but only, of course, for the special serials in one's own library. A more extensive and complete one would still be desired.

MR. DEWEY called attention to the standing order limiting each discussion to one hour, and called for the question.

Vice-President POOLE having been called to the chair, put the question on Mr. Dewey's motion, which was unanimously carried.

He then introduced Mr. Justin Winsor, who presented a paper on "Free Libraries and Readers."

(See pp. 63-67.)

After reading, the paper was given to the house for discussion.

MR. POOLE explained that the terms of the

bequest would not allow novels in the Friends Library at Germantown, whether they wished them or not. He had inquired of friend Kite whether they had "Pilgrim's Progress" and "Uncle Tom's Cabin" in the Library. They had the former, but not the latter. Friend Kite said he had not read "Uncle Tom's Cabin," and though it might be an excellent book they could not put it in the library because it was a novel, and novels were prohibited.

MR. WALTER endorsed the gentleman from Germantown (Mr. Kite), at least for his consistency.

MR. HOMES suggested that Mr. Green's paper follow that just read, being so nearly allied in subject matter. The President explained that personal reasons made it necessary to defer Mr. Green's paper, and therefore introduced Mr. Reuben A. Guild, and the reading of his paper on "Bibliography as a Science."

(See pp. 67-69.)

MR. POOLE, for the Committee on Order of Business, reported that the afternoon session would include the papers of Mr. Green and Mr. Smith, and Friday morning the paper of Mr. Spofford, and requested that any gentlemen who might have papers to read before the Convention would hand them in.

#### CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING.

MR. DEWEY proposed that the subject of "the preparation of printed titles for the common use of libraries" be taken up for discussion, as there was still some time remaining before adjournment. In introducing the subject he said, "This is another matter very like the Poole's index business. People on all sides are continually urging the great desirability of doing something. About once in so long articles appear in different countries rehearsing the follies of the present system of doing the same thing over a thousand times, as we librarians do in cataloguing books that reach so many libraries. But right here they all stop. There somehow seems to be an idea among certain leaders of our craft, that such a thing is wholly visionary, at least their failure to take any practical steps in the matter would seem to indicate such a belief. Now, I believe, after giving this question considerable attention, that it is perfectly practicable; and, further, I know of a competent cataloguer who shares this belief so thoroughly, that he recently informed me that he should attempt the supply of catalogue

titles on his own responsibility, if nothing could be done by the librarians as a body. If we have sufficient faith to take the matter in hand, I have full confidence that we shall make a success of this co-operative cataloguing. I hope there will be free discussion, and that those who think it impracticable will give their reasons.

MR. WINSOR.—The method which the Boston Public Library now employs for the duplication of its catalogue cards has grown out of the heliotype process. It was found that the action of tannin upon a sheet of gelatine was similar to that of light coming through the unobscured parts of an ordinary glass negative. The work of the cataloguers is handed over to the transcribers, who, using an ink with tannin in it, copy in a very legible hand, which has been adopted as the library chirography, this work upon a sheet of paper, ruled so as to present the equivalent surface of twenty cards, arranged in four columns, of five cards each. This sheet is dampened and laid face down upon a sheet of gelatine, attached by atmospheric pressure to a plate of metal. The writing, wherever it touches the gelatine, renders it insoluble, the other portions remaining absorbent. The rest of the process is precisely like the ordinary lithographic one. The plate is put in the press; the soluble parts are kept damp with a brush, the insoluble parts, corresponding to the writing of the copy, repelling the water; the ink-roller is run over the surface, and the ink is attached to those portions only which remain dry; the cardboard is laid on; the press is screwed down, and when lifted you take from it the exact fac-simile of the transcriber's work. A cutting-machine at once converts the pile of sheets, which may be printed, into equivalent piles of cards, all ready, so far as the main entries go, for the assorters, who are to put them away in our double catalogue, for we keep up one for the public and one for official use. About seventy thousand of these cards were put away in these two catalogues last year. The same card is used for the cross-references, and the necessary headings are written at the top of the card, the cataloguers having indicated what such cross-references should be on the slips which contain their original work. Economy of card is secured by grouping, as far as is practicable, those titles on the same sheet which require about the same number of cards. The matter is sometimes further equalized by the transcrib-

ers repeating in their work, two or three times as the case may be, such titles as may require many cross-references; as, for instance, a collection of plays, which require a record under the author and title of each. A few more than the present use requires are printed and kept as a reserve for contingent purposes.

MR. EDMANDS.—Are the plates from which these titles are printed, preserved?

MR. WINSOR.—I am not able to state whether they are or not.

We formerly printed our titles from type on sheets of thin paper, to be cut up and pasted upon cards, at about three times the expenditure of time and money. We pull some impressions on ordinary printing paper, and these are used for posting in our several libraries, and they are likewise given to such of the officers as require to be kept mentally posted on the accessions as they come in. Our assistant superintendent, Mr. Whitney, has the immediate charge of the cataloguing department and could tell us more about it.

MR. WHITNEY said that the new method was not only cheaper but more convenient and accurate, for there was no danger of type dropping out or of other accidents peculiar to printing.

PROF. ROBINSON.—This subject should be carefully considered, and some plan for co-operation devised. Nothing can be more annoying than to do work which one knows is done by others over and over in all our libraries, and which might be done once for all. Much of this work falls upon librarians who are burdened with other work, and have to do it in little intervals of time to their great discomfort. It is often done also by very inexperienced persons, and hence done very poorly.

It may not be improper to add that the subject of co-operation among college librarians, in the work of cataloguing and indexing, was presented in a paper read by myself at the University Convocation at Albany, in July last. The discussion which followed led to the appointment of a committee to report at the next annual meeting a plan for such co-operation, if any is found practicable. It was my fortune to be appointed chairman of that committee. On careful consideration since then, it has seemed to me that the movement thus made should be a more general one. It should not be confined to a single State nor to a single class of libraries; though I believe that even with such lim-

itations, co-operation might be made exceedingly profitable. I shall therefore be very glad if such action is taken here as will lead to some simple, general, and permanent plan for combining our resources, so as to secure more perfect indexes and catalogues, and at a cheaper rate. I doubt not the other members of my committee will share with me in a feeling of relief if such action is taken by this body.

MR. WINSOR.—I got the idea of our previous printed card from the Library of the University of Leyden, but I found that, owing to the difference in cost of labor, etc., the cost to us was double per title that to them. If by the type and the gelatine process the cost was precisely the same, you see the great advantage in a completed card of even thickness over one of uneven thickness where titles are pasted on. The great use that comes upon our cards disclosed that cardboard, made up of various layers, will split, and so, at a little additional expense, we employ a bristol-board which has no layers.

MR. CUTTER's experience was that cards do not split. Both Harvard College Library and the Athenæum got their cards of Storrs, of Boston, and neither had had the slightest difficulty of this kind.

MR. WARD thought stiff ledger paper the best.

MR. POOLE used stiff paper and found that it did not split, and that it wore better than card board.

MR. EDMANDS.—In the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia we catalogue all of our books received since the date of the catalogue on slips of paper  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches long by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide. We use the heaviest grade of blank-book paper, as being less expensive than cards and taking up much less room. These slips are very readily handled, are durable, and we are satisfied with their use.

MR. DEWEY.—It seems to be the general feeling that the work is feasible, and I therefore move that the Committee on Co-operative Indexing be instructed to report a plan for co-operative cataloguing.

MR. EDMANDS suggested that the assistance of the publishers might be obtained, since such a catalogue would be of great value as an advertisement.

MR. DEWEY.—I am confident that the great gain to the publishers of having their books kept on permanent record, as they would be

kept in the plan proposed, would induce them to incur the expense.

PROF. ROBINSON.—I do not believe in the plan for having the publishers prepare the cards. There would not be sufficient care in their preparation. It should be done by an expert. I think of no better way than that which I proposed for the preparation of an index—let the libraries combine to pay one man a salary for doing it. They might employ the same man and keep him at work—with assistance if necessary—all the time at these two things, keeping the general index and the printed titles up to date. But at all events let us have some plan devised. I think it would be well to refer this subject to the same committee which is to report a plan for indexing.

MR. DEWEY.—I regret that the gentleman has so misunderstood me. I would not for a moment think of trusting the publishers to prepare their own titles. I meant that they would be willing to pay for having it done by a competent person appointed by the librarians.

MR. WINSOR had two years ago approached the Osgood house on the subject, but had accomplished nothing.

MR. DEWEY thought that the publishers would co-operate if it was the unanimous request of the Conference, and described the method devised by Battezzati, of Milan, and employed by several Italian publishers.

MR. POOL suggested that the further discussion of the question be postponed till the arrival of Mr. Spofford, as he would be able to enlighten the Conference as to the practicability of having these titles printed at the Congressional Library.

MR. BARNWELL moved that Mr. Dewey's motion be deferred until to-morrow, when Mr. Spofford would be in attendance, and could perhaps afford assistance.

MR. DEWEY.—I think that it is impossible for some time at least for Mr. Spofford to give the help which has been suggested. I ask the Chair if he cannot give us information on this point?

MR. WINSOR believed that the Library of Congress was so crowded and limited in help that it could not give any assistance now.

MR. DEWEY.—I have been informed that Mr. Spofford is in favor of something of the kind,

but does not think it possible to attempt the matter in the Congressional Library at present.

MR. CAPEN thought it very desirable for a library to have a catalogue not only of its own books, but of all that were published, and hoped that the plan would be found practicable. He would move that some action be taken by the Conference expressive of the value to other libraries of the catalogues of the Boston Public Library. (Applause.)

MR. WARD said he had thought a good deal about this proposition for a general or universal catalogue. He had imagined the great advantage to be derived from one grand catalogue of all known books, at least such as were extant and likely to be possessed by some library. But he had further thought that this general catalogue, to be effective and universally useful, must really be complete. And he had supposed the possibility of every important library being supplied with a copy of some such catalogue, in which each librarian, in some suitable manner, should simply mark for himself the titles of such of the books named therein as were contained in his own library. This would be a comparatively easy and thorough way of making a printed catalogue—serving the double purpose of showing a librarian not only what he had, but what he had not. The plan would further be perfected if by some temporary exchange of these volumes so marked each librarian should become possessed of the knowledge of what books were in the possession of all other libraries, and so correspondingly mark, on some simple system, *his* own catalogue. The result would be thoroughly and permanently advantageous. But fancy the labor consequent upon so stupendous an undertaking. The possibility of its accomplishment seemed utterly hopeless; but was not this at least one idea of a complete universal catalogue?

MR. VICKERS urged that the titles be made complete even to collation of plates and pagination, and thought when we could be supplied with full titles of all books published, we should have attained to the first stage of a librarian's heaven.

MR. WINSOR.—We keep our newspaper catalogue in a double form; first, in the natural alphabetical manner by titles; and, second, by a chronological method, under which all papers of any given year are arranged under that year—a great convenience to historical students. I owe the idea of it to Prof. Abbot, of Harvard

University, who prepared such a catalogue of those in the College Library. There are from 10,000 to 12,000 bound volumes of newspapers accessible to the investigator in Boston and Cambridge; and the newspaper catalogue of the Public Library is made to include that of the Boston Athenæum and the Massachusetts Historical Society, for the convenience of those who would search those collections for what they are not able to find with us.

MR. SMITH thought that the universal catalogue should come from Washington, in return for the copies of new books sent there.

MR. WINSOR.—I entertain a strong conviction that publishers will yet see their advantage in pursuing some scheme of this kind, by which the purchaser of their books will have their cataloguing ready made. I suggested a plan for this purpose to one of our prominent Boston publishers perhaps two years ago, but it has not yet been carried out, though the *Publishers' Weekly* has urged it. We offered to do the cataloguing for them from advance copies. The plan was this: A fly advertising sheet, of stiff paper or thin cardboard, was to be divided by printer's rules to a size of card determined upon—that of the Boston Athenæum and of our branch libraries being probably the best suited. The sheet should be large enough to hold three of these spaces, for such books as may be required to be catalogued under author, title, and subject. The surplus surface of the sheet and the reverse side could be filled with any advertising matter the publisher may desire. If the book was a small one, and it was necessary to fold the sheet to keep it from protruding beyond the covers of the book, the card spaces could be arranged so as to bring the advertising part on the line of the fold. The cards when used are, of course, to be cut apart on the division lines. It would naturally be for the interest of the different publishers to follow the method and size of card of the first to employ the plan. In my judgment, the interests of the publishers and the public are the same in this matter, and will be sooner or later understood.

MR. CHRISTERN suggested that, as the Boston Public Library received nearly all the books as fast as published, the other libraries might contract with their printers for duplicates of the titles prepared by them.

MR. WINSOR.—I have had occasional appli-

cations for our broadsides of titles, and have referred applicants to our city printers, leaving them to make arrangements for such regular supply.

MR. WHITNEY explained that their old and new books were bulletined together, and so other libraries could not use their sheets to advantage.

MR. DEWEY called for the question on his motion to instruct the Committee on Indexing to report a plan for co-operative cataloguing. The motion being put, was carried by a unanimous vote.

MR. VICKERS moved that the hour for the evening session be 7 o'clock, after which the Conference took a recess till 3 o'clock.

#### FIFTH SESSION.

[THURSDAY AFTERNOON.]

The Chair called the meeting to order at 3 o'clock.

The Committee on Resolutions reported that the petition to Congress for the purchase of the Rochambeau MSS. should be laid on the Secretary's table, for the signatures of such librarians as chose to sign it.

#### MEDICAL CATALOGUE.

DR. JOHN ASHHURST, JR., appeared as the representative of Dr. Billings, and reported in his behalf the plan of his new medical catalogue or bibliography, the specimen fasciculus of which was shown. The difficulty of a subject-catalogue had led Dr. Billings to use an alphabetical and anatomical arrangement, preferring the single alphabet to separate catalogues of authors and subjects. Upon this question, Dr. Billings hoped to hear some expression of opinion from the members of the Conference.

MR. CUTTER.—On the comparative merits of the single and the double alphabet, and of the dictionary, or the classified system, I have already given my opinion to Dr. Billings in favor of the former. And probably a majority of the members of this Convention are of the same mind, as most of them represent libraries where the dictionary plan is in use, and one naturally prefers that to which he is accustomed.

The physicians are the proper judges of this question—those, that is, who are in the habit of consulting bibliographical works. There must

be some such, although they have not had many medical catalogues to consult. It would be interesting to hear their experience. I have seldom been able to get testimony from users of catalogues, as to their comparative merit. What little I have obtained has been in favor of the dictionary system.

As to the nomenclature, I am sure every cataloguer will welcome with delight the prospect of having his choice of subject headings made for him by one who is thoroughly competent. Nothing is so puzzling in our work as this choice; in that matter at least I shall be glad to resign the right of private judgment, and pay the most abject deference to authority.

MR. WINSOR.—I am sorry that Dr. Billings cannot be present to explain his important work, but he is at this moment in Boston attending a Sanitary Congress. I have examined his specimen with interest, and am free to acknowledge it to be the most satisfactory effort at indexing medical knowledge which has yet been attempted, and quite worthy of the largest medical library in the country, as is that of the Surgeon-General's office. Two libraries of that department in this city of Philadelphia rank next to it; but New York must be skipped over before the fourth in the order of importance is reached in the medical department of the Boston Public Library.

MR. WHITNEY.—I have examined with care the specimen pages of the proposed catalogue of the National Medical Library, and am impressed with the excellence of its method, and with the important aid which it will render to the medical profession and to librarians. As it contains analyses of periodicals, transactions and collections, and includes pamphlets as well as larger independent works, it is difficult to estimate the treasures it will unlock to the student of medicine. The cataloguer who, in books of all ages and languages, has wrestled with the nomenclature of diseases, will find a great burden lifted from his shoulders in being able to fall back upon work so thoroughly done by specialists.

THE PRESIDENT.—When Benjamin Franklin, a hundred and I know not how many years ago, walked up Chestnut street, with a roll of bread under his arm, his pockets were stuffed with the seeds of all possible philanthropies. One of these planted here has grown to a vigorous tree, under whose branches we have found welcome, and some of us a retreat.

Such is the Library Company of Philadelphia. I had hoped to see here to-day the venerated and learned scholar who eight and twenty years ago resigned the hereditary librarianship of that institution to as worthy a son, to whose words we have now to listen.

Mr. Lloyd P. Smith, and his paper on "The Qualifications of a Librarian." *read*

(See pp. 69-74.)

MR. JAMES YATES followed with a sketch of the public library system of England, as shown in the workings of the public library of Leeds, and said:

I do not feel able to discuss properly so important a subject. I find myself surrounded by many better qualified to criticise; however, I will take the opportunity to give a brief sketch of the arrangement of my own library. The reference library, consisting of about twenty thousand volumes, is divided as follows: A, Theology and Moral Philosophy; B, Natural Philosophy; C, Law; D, Social Science; E, Education; F, Topography; G, Classical Literature; H, Miscellaneous and Polygraphy; I, Natural History; K, Sciences and Arts; L, History; M, Biography; N, Poetry; O, Voyages and Travels; P, Dictionaries. Each book having received the letter appropriate to its class, is then numbered according to its size. If a duo., 1; crown 8vo, 2; post 8vo, 3; quarto, 4; large quarto, 5; folios, 6, 7, or 8, as they vary considerably in height.

After this they are placed on the shelves in the alphabetical order of their authors, in all classes except M, Biography, where the subject is more appropriately used. When no author's name is to be found, then the subject must guide in its location, and this exception is noted by an *initial* letter in the catalogue, and by the binder upon the book.

This system admits of all additions being placed in their correct position without disturbing existing references, and also avoids the necessity of many figures.

Should it at any later period be found necessary to subdivide the classes, this can easily be accomplished by doubling or trebling the letters, or placing a numeral in front of the class letter.

The feature of greatest interest and usefulness in the lending department, is the indicator, a name which is not popular with American librarians, as I find that several indicators have been tried, and found useless.

This one was originated by Mr. Overall, of

the Liverpool Athenæum, and has since been improved. It is particularly useful to that portion of the stock which is in greatest demand; for instance, our stock of sixteen thousand volumes has been turned over the counter every fourteen days, for a length of time, and we have issued the day after stock-taking three thousand volumes, without undue strain, and could repeat it each day if the demand kept up.

THE PRESIDENT.—We have in Massachusetts a city which we fondly call the "Heart of the Commonwealth." Let us now experience a pulsation from that heart, in the paper on "Personal Intercourse and Relations between Librarians and Readers in Popular Libraries," which Mr. Green, the Librarian of the Public Library of Worcester, will read to us.

(See pp. 74-81.)

After reading, the paper was given to the house for discussion.

#### LIBRARIANS AND READERS.

MR. WINSOR.—We have found at the Boston Public Library one or two little devices for encouraging the scholars to frequent our halls. We invite such to leave with us an indication of the subjects on which their investigations fall, and we endeavor to post ourselves on the turns the studies of our scholars are taking, so that we can notify them, as the new books come in, of such as may be of particular interest to them. If they call for it, and find that the book is already delivered to some other person, we hand them a slate on which they write the name of the book, their name and address, and the date. This slate is put on the shelf in the book's place. When the book is returned, the slate is taken by the page to a clerk, who sends them notice that the book is ready for them. I should like to call upon a gentleman who for twenty years has observed and studied the relations between librarians and readers, the President of our Trustees.

MR. GREENOUGH said that he was gratified to hear the paper of Mr. Green. The success and usefulness of any popular library must depend in a great degree upon the sympathy between readers and its managers. Librarians must ascertain by system the books that are needed by every class of readers applying for help at the library and purchase such as their funds could obtain. The general reliance upon the library with which he was connected had been one source of its good success. The institution was popular with all classes of the community

because it met the wants of individuals as they developed themselves, and this became a necessity to its constituency.

MR. EDMANDS gave some amusing illustrations to show that readers often had only the most vague idea of what they really wanted.

MR. WINSOR.—Among the other plans of the Boston Public Library for inducing an interest in the collection, and for insuring the use of the books, has been the purchase of books on recommendation. The late George Ticknor, the historian of Spanish literature, and to whom the institution owes so much for the moulding of its purposes in its earliest stages, used to hold that a second-rate book which could command one reader at once was better than a first-rate one which would rest on the shelves unused. The principle I believe to be a true one in the formation of a collection; for making readers is usually a more difficult task than collecting books. So we have almost invariably bought the books that were asked for, no matter how expensive, no matter how poor, guarding only against those that are vicious. Hundreds of dollars have been put into single volumes for the benefit of specialists. With all this liberality, it was years before the advantages of such recommendations were satisfactorily availed of. For ten or a dozen years they ranged from twenty to a hundred titles a year. Every effort of advertising was used to increase it. Notices were posted in the library and put in the books delivered. Attention was called to the matter through the city press. As the result of persistent advertising, the number of titles finally reached a yearly aggregate of one or two hundred, and by a rapid rise they have now attained an aggregate of three thousand titles a year, representing probably at least double that number of volumes. The system no longer requires any encouragement.

PROF. ROBINSON.—I thank Mr. Green most heartily for his charming presentation of this subject. I asked him to leave out of his subject the word "Popular," and include the relations of college librarians also. But he replied that I might do that myself in the discussion. I wish his paper could be read by every librarian and every library director in the country. A librarian should be much more than a keeper of books; he should be an educator. It is this that I had in mind yesterday when I spoke of the personal influence of a librarian to restrain young persons from too much novel-reading.

The relation which Mr. Green has presented ought especially to be established between a college librarian and the student readers. No such librarian is fit for his place unless he holds himself to some degree responsible for the library education of the students. They are generally willing to take advice from him; he is responsible for giving them the best advice. It is his province to direct very much of their general reading; and especially in their investigation of subjects, he should be their guide and friend. I sometimes think students get most from me when they inquire about subjects that I know least about. They learn how to chase down a subject in a library. They get some facts, but especially a *method*. Somehow I reproach myself if a student gets to the end of his course without learning how to use a library. All that is taught in college amounts to very little; but if we can send students out self-reliant in their investigations, we have accomplished very much.

#### BINDING.

MR. VICKERS asked for information from Mr. Winsor in regard to having a bindery in the building.

MR. WINSOR.—The bindery of the Boston Public Library, where we employ ten or a dozen hands, has proved a success in convenience and in economy. The saving is about like this: what we would pay a dollar for outside costs us about 75 cents; but the great gain is in substantial workmanship and good material. Our own workmen have no inducement to substitute mud board, poor sewing, and mock leather for the genuine article. The least costly proceeding, however, is to send our books to Paris, except that time is lost. Three years ago I sent fifteen hundred volumes to Paris, paid transportation and insurance both ways, and the binder's charge there, and they cost, in half morocco, fifty cents a volume. I could not have got the same work done in Boston for less than a dollar the volume.

MR. EDMANDS.—For a year and a half we have had a bindery in our building, employing now five hands. They have not been able to do all of the work. We think it will prove a success, as there has already been a small saving in expense. It has been found a great advantage to have the work done under a closer supervision than was formerly possible, and to have a binder at hand to do repairing.

MR. GUILD inquired of Mr. Winsor what his experience had led him to think was the best binding?

#### INJURIES FROM GAS AND HEAT.

MR. WINSOR's opinion was that morocco was the best, and calf the worst. He had found gas to be very injurious to leather bindings, the whole upper range of books in the Bates Hall having suffered from this cause.

MR. VICKERS had had the same trouble at Cincinnati.

MR. CUTTER.—I have found the same result in a room where there is not even a gas-jet to be lighted; the older leather is like tinder; it will not even peel off; it comes off in bits and in dust. I have thought that this was caused by hot, impure air collecting in the upper part of an ill-ventilated room. But if gas produces such results, the evil can be easily overcome by the use of the electric light. In a late number of the *Scientific American* is an account of the successful application of the Gramme electric machine, in a manufactory of light-house lanterns, where gas had previously been used. If they succeed in such a place, where instruments of precision must be employed, they would succeed in a library. Three lights were used, so that the shadows should counteract one another. The expense was considerably less than that of gas.

MR. ——— had been told that the books of the Dane Law Library had suffered from this cause.

MR. CUTTER said that when he knew any thing about that library, the books did not remain on the shelves long enough to test the action of gas; they were stolen too freely.

MR. WARD had found this injury from gas even when using glass cases for protection.

MR. POOL.—The library of the Young Men's Christian Association is open evenings. There are two balconies in the library. On the upper balcony the heat from gas is very great, but this tier is not very fully stocked with books. On the floor the air is much cooler, and no great injury to the binding has been noticed. Those which seem to be affected most are the Russia bindings.

MR. WINSOR had found that dark shades of morocco were of the poorest stock, as imperfections were more easily covered with black than with lighter colors.

MR. POOLE.—The injury to books, of which Mr. Winsor speaks, I have long observed; but I have attributed it to the effect of heat rather than of gas. The books whose bindings have rapidly deteriorated have been stored in the galleries; and calf bindings have suffered more than morocco or sheep. Nearly all the large libraries in the country have a central hall fifty feet or more in height, and with several tiers of galleries. If a temperature that is comfortable be maintained on the floor, the heat of the upper galleries is so high as to be insufferable. This heat dries up the oil in the leather and destroys the life of the bindings. Gas-burners greatly increase the heat in the galleries and add to the evil. I have no doubt that leaking gas-pipes would be a further injury; but gas-pipes do not usually leak. I have observed this same deterioration in bindings where gas was not used. There are no means of lighting the Boston Athenæum Library. The bindings in the gallery there suffer in the same way. The main hall, instead of being fifty feet in height, is only twenty feet, and has but one gallery, seven feet high, reaching nearly to the ceiling. The heat is so great in this gallery that it is unpleasant to remain there. There is a radical defect, I think, in the construction of nearly all our library buildings. High-studded rooms and galleries ought to be abolished. The model library building of the future I believe will have no galleries, and the rooms for the storage of books will not be more than from fourteen to sixteen feet high. The old system of permanent alcoves will pass away. The books will be arranged in cases open on both sides, standing at right angles to and free from the walls, and from three to five feet from each other. None of these cases will be so high but that a person of full stature can reach the books without steps or ladders. There will be no galleries over these cases. The books then will not be overheated, and will be readily accessible without climbing stairs and ladders. No other allotment of space for the storage of books is so economical as this. The room in which we meet would contain 100,000 volumes. A series of rooms, each containing books in one or more special departments, and arranged around a central office, where the catalogues and general works of reference were kept, would meet the wants of our largest libraries. This central office might be forty or even fifty feet in height; and upon this room the expense of and taste for architectural decoration to any

degree might be lavished. The passion for producing architectural effects, rather than meeting the legitimate wants of a library, is what has led to the absurd results in our modern library architecture. From this central office there might be access by stairs to a second story, containing a continuation of the series of rooms for the storage of books, such as has been described. With a library building constructed in this manner, I do not believe that librarians would have occasion to mourn over the injury to bindings which has been mentioned.

MR. VICKERS said that he burned hundreds of burners in his library, sometimes before four o'clock, and the heat in the galleries he had found to be almost unbearable.

MR. EDMANDS thought that cloth bindings stood heat better than leather. His opinion was that it was neither heat nor gas, but dryness which caused the injury.

MR. NOYES (of Portland) thought that it might be prevented by the application of oil.

MR. WINSOR said he intended to try the efficacy of oil.

MR. FOSTER asked whether it was advisable to buy books in sheets.

MR. WINSOR did not believe it desirable.

MR. BOWKER.—I should like to ask whether any one present has tried leatherette, the new material for binding.

MR. YATES.—Experience in England has shown that it is not desirable for libraries.

#### LOCATION OF LIBRARIES.

MR. WINSOR asked for an opinion upon the central location of libraries as affecting their circulation.

MR. EVANS said that a change to a central location had increased the circulation of the Public Library of Indianapolis twenty thousand volumes the first year.

#### BRANCHES.

MR. WINSOR.—The Boston Public Library now consists of a central library, containing the great students' collection in the Bates Hall, and a popular department of over 30,000 volumes. Communicating with headquarters daily, by boxes passing to and from, are six branch libraries, containing from seven to seventeen

thousand volumes each, and situated at from two to seven miles from the central library, forming a cordon of posts. Farther outlying we have begun a system of deliveries or agencies, where orders for books are received, which are sent to the nearest branch or to the central library. The books are sent in response, and delivered at the delivery. In the same way the branches are deliveries of the central library. The system works well, and popularizes the institution; and the branches and deliveries, instead of detracting from the importance of the central library, only serve to advertise it and to increase its circulation, so that now the issues of the central library are between two and three times what they were in 1870, when we had no branches; and the grand total of issues of the entire library is now from four to five times what it was in that year. There is of course more or less delay in the delivery service, owing to our boxes passing but once each way in a day. I deem it not unlikely that much time will before long be saved by using a telegraphic wire for the messages; nor do I deem it impracticable to annihilate time by the pneumatic tube.

MR. CAPEN thought that in Haverhill the increased quiet, light, and ventilation compensated for having the library away from the centre of the town.

MR. BARNWELL hoped that the librarian of the Mercantile Library of New York would speak of his experience with branch libraries.

MR. PEOPLES.—Several years ago our library tried the experiment of establishing branch libraries in the surrounding suburban towns. We opened them in the towns and villages of New Jersey and Connecticut, and places adjacent in our own State. Altogether I think we started twelve different branches. One of the conditions we required before we would open a branch was that we should receive at least one hundred subscribers to start with. We received the orders for the books that were wanted by mail or messenger every morning, and made the deliveries in the afternoon. At first the plan worked very well, but gradually the number of subscribers began to decrease, until finally we were compelled to close them for want of sufficient support. The only branch that we have at present is that located in the lower part of the city, established for the benefit of those who reside in Brooklyn and Jersey City, but who do business in New York. This branch

is very successful. We circulate there as many as two and three hundred books daily. We have also a system of delivering books at the residences of members who do not care or are unable to come to the library. We have a form for ordering books, printed on the backs of postal-cards, with the address of the library on the front. These we sell for ten cents each. A member wishing a book, and being unable to come to the library, by writing the name of the book wanted on the card, and dropping it in the nearest mail-box, can have the book delivered at his house. For this purpose we employ messengers.

MR. WINSOR.—I would draw attention to a practice which prevails in connection with the Public Library of Melbourne, which I think not unsuited for our Western States, where the population is less dense than at the East. That library sends a few hundred of books in boxes, which can of themselves become shelves when set up, into the inland towns, where an agent takes charge of them, and having circulated them for two or three months, returns them and receives another lot.

MR. CUTTER said that a somewhat similar method was employed at the Warren County Library, Monmouth, Ill.

MR. WINSOR.—Another custom, likely to be of some use as a precedent, is in vogue at Hamburg. Seven libraries in that city, in buying books of which one accessible copy will suffice for its citizens, apportion the departments of knowledge among them, and once a year issue a joint catalogue in one alphabet, having indications against the titles of the particular library possessing the book.

#### RIDGWAY LIBRARY.

MR. SMITH said he desired to know the opinion of the Conference as to the acceptance of the Rush Library Building by the Library Company of Philadelphia. The matter was not fully decided, and the judgment of those present would be specially valuable.

MR. CAPEN.—Mr. President, it is of course impossible for any one not conversant with all the facts bearing upon the subject brought forward by the gentlemen, and not having a special interest in it, to give an opinion that will be entitled to much weight. But it occurs to me that a question somewhat analogous was propounded when the Public Library of the city of

Boston was instituted. It was thought by those specially interested in that that a grand start would be gained could there be effected a union with the Boston Athenæum, and that the latter institution would also derive benefit from the great increase of funds to be obtained from annual appropriations by the city. If I remember rightly, the younger Quincy, as he was then called, was the foremost advocate of the union, and it was debated with great ardor and not a little feeling by the friends and opponents of the measure. When the vote was taken, the stockholders opposed to the project carried the day. The Athenæum remained, and continues to-day one of the most valuable institutions of the city. The Public Library was started on a basis entirely independent, and has gone forward, year by year, in its wonderful career, a model institution for the world. Now, sir, I cannot help thinking that a different decision of the question at the outset would have worked disadvantageously to both institutions. And, in like manner, it may result favorably in the end if the trustees of the Library Company of Philadelphia decline the trust, and allow a public institution to be started on an independent basis.

MR. POOLE.—It is difficult for the members of this Conference, who are non-residents of Philadelphia, to give Mr. Smith the advice which he asks, as to whether it is advisable for the Philadelphia Library Company to accept the Ridgway library building and the trusts which accompany the gift under the will of the late Dr. Rush. There are matters of a purely local nature pertaining to the subject which strangers cannot understand—such as the centre of population, the present residence and personal preferences of the proprietors of the Library Company, and some points of controversy which have arisen between the company and the executor of the estate of Dr. Rush. For several years I have enjoyed the acquaintance and friendship of Mr. Williams, the executor, and have been made familiar with the points in controversy. I do not propose, however, to say any thing here concerning them.

There is a provision, I understand, in the will of Dr. Rush providing, if the building, when completed, be not accepted by the Library Company, that it is, with the unexpended funds, to become the foundation of a free public library for the benefit of all the citizens of

Philadelphia. I cannot refrain from expressing the wish that the ultimate disposition of this noble building and this magnificent estate may be directed to this purpose. I firmly believe that such a disposition of the property would be a most fortunate event to the Library Company, as well as to the public at large. Philadelphia needs two such libraries, and each has a function which the other cannot fulfil. The one is a stock company where quietude reigns, and elegant leisure finds a home. The other would be a public library where every body comes, and where the staid *habitudes* of the old library on Fifth street would be jostled by uncongenial associates. With a flourishing public library in the city, the stock of the Philadelphia Library Company would in a few years appreciate in value fourfold, and there would be four times as many readers as now. When the Boston Public Library was organized, Mr. George Ticknor—than whom Boston never had a more devoted friend to its library interests—thought the public welfare would be best promoted by absorbing the Athenæum in the Public Library, and with his accustomed zeal endeavored to bring about the consolidation. Mr. Josiah Quincy, Sr., opposed it, claiming that both libraries were needed, and foretelling precisely the state of affairs which has since occurred. The plan of consolidation was defeated. The Public Library has now grown to be the largest collection of books in the country. The Athenæum also during these years has grown as never before; and its stock had risen when I left Boston, seven years ago, from fifty to one hundred and thirty dollars a share, and the use of its books in the same proportion. Mr. Cutter can give us the present value of its shares. [MR. CUTTER—"Two hundred dollars."] We see, therefore, that under the inspiring influence of the Public Library at its side, the value of the Athenæum's stock and its usefulness have increased fourfold. The same experience awaits the Philadelphia Library Company, after the establishment of a public library on the corner of Broad and Christian streets.

The Mercantile Library of Cincinnati was the chief library of circulation in that city before the establishment of the Public Library. In less than three years the use of books at the Public Library was six times as great as at the Mercantile Library when it had the whole field to itself. In the mean time, the latter

library had gone on increasing its circulation, its membership, and its usefulness. A late report of the directors states that they have ceased to fear the competition of the Public Library, and now regard it as a helpful ally. The city of Philadelphia has a world-wide reputation for its free hospitals and its noble educational and charitable institutions. It needs to complete the circle of its splendid charities by establishing a free public library on the foundation of Dr. Rush's bequest, if it should happen that the Library Company shall not accept the new location and the Ridgway Library building when completed.

MR. SMITH said that there was a provision in the will of Mr. Rush which forbade the library coming under the control of the city of Philadelphia.

MR. WINSOR mentioned the public library of Newton as an instance of a private corporation giving its books voluntarily for a public library.

MR. SMITH read the provisions of the will.

MR. POOLE.—In looking through the report for 1876 of the City Library Association of Springfield, Mass., a few days since, I made some memoranda from its statistics, which I happen to have with me, and which will furnish the information which Mr. Winsor could not recall from memory. My attention was arrested by the marked inequality between the amount of money contributed to the library from the city treasury and the limited advantages which the public at large received from it. The city of Springfield has more than thirty thousand inhabitants. No books can be drawn from the library except by persons who are members, and have each paid one dollar a year for the privilege. The library has 37,907 volumes, and 1127 members or book-borrowers. The number of volumes taken out during the previous year was 41,792, or an average of 130 a day. The only free use of books is their reading and consultation in the library. The number of volumes used for this purpose during the year was 7650, or 25 a day; and for this privilege the city paid \$6486.19, or nearly a dollar a volume! The entire receipts of the library were \$8235.93, of which \$1127 were for membership fees, \$622.75 from fines, interest, and miscellaneous sources, and \$6486.19 from the city. However advantageous this arrangement may be for the life and subscription members, it is evidently not an economical one for the taxpayers.

The city of Lawrence, Mass., having about the same population as Springfield, has a free public library, wholly supported by taxation. Its third annual report for 1875 shows that, with 12,072 volumes and 4000 book-borrowers, it had an annual circulation of 150,111 volumes, or an average of 492 a day. The character of the books drawn from the two libraries named was about the same—the issue of prose fiction and juveniles in the Springfield Library being 70.5 per cent, and in the Lawrence Library 71.6. The annual appropriation of the city council for the general expenses of the Lawrence Library was \$6000. Books, at the cost of \$2577.41, were bought from a special fund.

The necessary inference from these statistics is that a mixed system of maintaining a library is not a success.

MR. WINSOR explained the principle of sub-trusts, by which a library might be transferred to the virtual control of the city, and MR. JACKSON explained the origin and growth of the public library of Newton, Mass., which illustrated the point under discussion.

On motion of MR. SMITH, the Conference took a recess till 7.30 P.M.

## "SIXTH SESSION.

[THURSDAY EVENING.]

The Conference was called to order by the president at 7.30 P.M.

The Secretary read communications from several American libraries, one from West-Bromwich, England, and the following as bearing directly on the subject of the late discussion.

BOSTON, 18 PEMBERTON SQ., }  
Oct. 2, 1876. }

MY DEAR SIR: I send with this a volume in illustration of the system of preparing catalogues of libraries that was briefly mentioned to you at the Boston Library on Friday afternoon last. Its value will depend upon the *general adoption* of the plan, and I think it will be for the interest of publishers to introduce it. The idea is simply that of printing a duplicate title-page, a literal copy, upon one of the fly-leaves or the last page of the last signature of a book, this leaf to be taken out and pasted upon a card of the size now in use, as shown by the enclosed specimen; or it can be pasted to the blank pages of the books now in use for catalogues.

In the beginning this system will be of little

advantage; but if generally adopted, it will become more and more valuable. Books not thus printed would be catalogued by *writing* upon the cards in the same manner as at present.

Publishers who are in the habit of sending notices to customers of books in the press would find detached copies of these slips convenient for sending by mail. The name of the publisher will appear on all catalogues.

The cost of printing (if on the first or the last signature) will be the same as at present, and the "composition" will be required but once for a whole edition.

I do not consider the specimen sent as perfect in form and arrangement as may be desirable, but I have endeavored to conform to the points mentioned by Mr. John Fiske in his recent article, in the *Atlantic Monthly*, in relation to this subject.

I have adopted the size of the cards used in Harvard College Library, supposing that it would be sufficiently large to embrace complete copies of nearly all title-pages, the size of a part of the type being varied to match the required space. The size when fixed should be uniform in all cases.

If convenient to you, please show this volume to other members of the Conference, and if you think it desirable to mention the matter at the regular sessions, I shall be glad to have you do so. I am yours very truly,

JOHN M. BATCHELDER.

MR. JUSTIN WINSOR.

MR. EDMANDS.—There is great need of a reform in the printing and distribution of our public documents. There has apparently been no system in the matter. Sometimes the same matter has been printed twice, and so it is found in the documents ordered by the Senate and also by the House, and the volumes are made up so carelessly that it is impossible to ascertain what constitutes a full set of the documents of each Congress. Sometimes a report will be printed without any indication in it of belonging to the series, and yet it is included in the printed schedule of the documents.

There is need of a change in the manner of distributing the books. Hitherto it has been impossible to get information about the time of their issue so as to be able to apply for them, and the most of them are squandered instead of being judiciously placed where they will be of service to the country. They should be advertised as soon as issued, sold at about the cost of printing, and the number of copies

printed fixed by an estimate of the probable demand.

On motion of Mr. Edmands, the following resolution was adopted:

"RESOLVED, That a memorial to Congress be prepared by this Convention, of which the subject-matter shall be the changes desirable in the present mode of distributing the public documents and other publications."

#### LIBRARY JOURNAL.

MR. VICKERS asked whether any action was necessary in regard to printing the proceedings, to which MR. DEWEY replied that it was generally understood that the second number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL would be given up to the proceedings, and that he should be glad to make that report as full and accurate as possible.

MR. SMITH moved that the LIBRARY JOURNAL be the official organ of the Association, and that all reports and papers be printed therein, but thought his motion should go before the Committee on Resolutions.

MR. DEWEY.—That essence of perversity at my elbow—a reporter—suggests that in case this resolution prevails I shall be an organist. I suggest that *journal* be substituted for *organ*.

MR. GUILD urged that each member of the Conference should feel that he was an agent for the JOURNAL, and to an extent responsible that it had sufficient support to be continued permanently.

On motion of MR. VICKERS, Mr. Smith's motion was referred to the Committee on Permanent Organization.

PROF. ROBINSON asked if abstracts of the remarks made were wanted for the proceedings.

MR. DEWEY said the Committee of Arrangement had not employed a short-hand reporter, because of the expense, but that they desired each speaker to furnish the secretary with their remarks, in writing, so that the report might be full and thoroughly accurate. He urged that this matter receive special attention, in order that from the report the Conference might be reproduced as nearly as possible.

DR. H. A. HOMES, of the New York State Library, was then introduced, and read a paper on "Subject Indexes."

(See pp. 81-84.)

## FINDING LISTS.

MR. POOLE.—Our experience in Chicago, in furnishing our readers with simple and inexpensive printed finding lists, may be of service to some of the librarians present. January 2d, 1874, I entered upon my duties as librarian. There were collected about 7000 volumes, mostly English donations, but none of them had been catalogued, arranged, or prepared for the shelves. I immediately made plans for fitting up library-rooms, and prepared lists containing the titles of 30,000 volumes to be purchased. On the 1st of May we were ready to open the circulating and reference departments to the public, with about 17,000 volumes on the shelves. All these volumes had been catalogued on cards, classified, stamped, labelled, and numbered, and complete shelf lists of them had been prepared. There was no time to print the catalogue, and if there had been time, it was not desirable to print a catalogue when not one third of the books ordered had been received. We adopted, as a temporary substitute for the catalogue, printed finding lists, of which I have with me a specimen copy for your inspection. As our books were classified on the shelves with considerable minuteness, and the shelf lists followed this classification, the finding lists were made by simply printing our shelf lists, using only the surname of the author, the briefest title, and the shelf mark of the work. We used brierley type in two columns on a common octavo page. The specimen I show you is the second edition printed about nine months later, after some 12,000 more volumes had been added to the library. It is printed, you will see, on a calendered manila paper, which can be bought for nine cents a pound. The advantage of the manila paper is not merely its cheapness, but that it will outlast for library use ten copies printed on the best book paper, and it has a tone and finish which makes a presentable volume. About ten thousand copies of the volume have been sold, and we have been able to sell it for ten cents a copy, from its desirableness as a means of advertising. In consideration of our allowing the printer to insert unexceptional business advertisements on fly-leaves placed at the beginning and end of the text, he has contracted to furnish the volume for ten cents, and to supply the library gratuitously with all the copies it needs for its own use. The finding lists are therefore no expense to the library. The third edition, the

matter entirely recomposed, and containing the titles of 50,000 volumes, was issued early in the present year, and a supplement a few months later, all of which is still sold for ten cents. The paper of this edition, through the fault of the manufacturer, was inferior to that of the second edition, and hence I have exhibited the edition which will show both the paper and the style of the work. The use of fine manila paper for catalogue work is well worth the attention of librarians. Our card catalogue is complete and ready to print; but from want of the necessary funds the printing has been delayed. The only printed manual through which the public have had access to the books has been the finding lists which have been described; and our annual circulation has been more than four hundred thousand volumes.

MR. CAPEN.—Mr. President, the remarks of the gentleman from Chicago have an especial interest to me, from the fact that I was placed in a situation in Haverhill, where a similar plan could have been adopted, greatly to the convenience, I doubt not, of many of our patrons. We were called upon to open the library at once, as the season for reading had come, or to postpone for months until a catalogue should be completed. Delay would be inconvenient, and might hazard the popularity of the library, and thereby its welfare. We opened without a catalogue, spreading our popular books on our counters, as does the bookseller in his store, making search specially for books asked for by title, and allowing borrowers to go to the shelves for a book on a special subject. The plan succeeded, not, I confess, without misgivings, and we disposed of about 250 volumes a day, on an average. The plan adopted by the gentleman, I can see, would have aided us.

MR. WALTER had used the manila paper and found it admirable.

MR. WINSOR had used some 200,000 manila paper covers, but as yet had not tried it for cataloguing.

## DUPLICATES.

MR. BARTON called up the subject of duplicates, and how we can make the best use of them. He suggested that libraries without large purchasing funds, but blessed with stores of early and late historical matter in duplicate, are most anxious to make good use of such material by sale or exchange. He offered the collection of the American Antiquarian Society as

one containing much not easily found in the market or in younger libraries, and stated that it is carefully classified for easy examination and selection.

MR. WINSOR had a collection of 10,000 duplicate pamphlets, and would like an expression of opinion from the Conference as to the best manner of effecting exchanges.

MR. BARNWELL also had about the same number of pamphlet duplicates, and was similarly interested.

MR. VICKERS hoped that the LIBRARY JOURNAL would be able to furnish an opportunity for effecting exchanges hereafter, by giving lists of duplicates.

MR. BARNWELL thought that even if the JOURNAL was made accessible for this purpose, the labor of making the lists would prevent its being generally used.

MR. WINSOR said that he disposed of pamphlets in lots of a thousand each, without making out lists, and while many duplicates were received, believed it to be the best plan for both parties.

PROF. ROBINSON often disposed of duplicates to students.

MR. DEWEY had also tried this method with good results, having sold about a thousand volumes to students, most of them at auction. He said, in regard to the LIBRARY JOURNAL, that it was proposed as a regular department to announce valuable duplicates that were for exchange, charging only enough to keep out lists of worthless books. He thought the best method, if it were practicable, would be to turn all duplicates into a common depository, and then contributors could draw from that source, the manager of the depository giving credit for all books sent in, and charging all drawn out.

#### CARD CATALOGUES.

MR. POOL.—I would like to ask a question relative to card catalogues.

About two years since, a gentleman in Paris, M. Bonnange, invented a new form of card to be used for catalogues; it consisted of two parts, connected by a cloth hinge—one part for the inscription, the other acting as a kind of lever. The lower part of the card was grooved out, and through it was passed an endless screw. When the cards were placed in a box, the screw compressed them together, and the cards were

then turned like the leaves of a book. I would like to inquire as to the advantage and utility of this form, if the chairman or any one else can answer.

MR. WINSOR detailed the method of M. Bonnange, and showed how even a wire and notices failed to keep some self-sufficient people from taking the cards from the drawers.

MR. CUTTER read an extract from the Library Report (p. 559) showing the large amount of room occupied by the Bonnange cases, as compared with the cases used in this country.

PROF. ROBINSON explained his method of keeping title slips in order in his catalogue of periodical literature, illustrating his remarks from a volume shown the Conference, and referring those interested to the full description of his plan given in the Government Report.

MR. WINSOR said he should like to know the policy of other librarians in regard to the price charged for catalogues.

MR. EDMANDS.—The catalogue of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, roy. 8vo, pp. 700, issued in January, 1870, cost \$5000—without including salary of those engaged in preparing it, or the binding for 2500 copies. We sold it bound in cloth for \$2.50. As few were sold, the price was afterwards reduced to \$1. Altogether we have received less than \$1100 from the sale of the catalogue. Doubtless this small sale is due in a great measure to our bookcases being open to all the members.

MR. WINSOR.—It seldom or never happens that a catalogue can be made to pay the cost of printing, making no account of the cost of preparation and the labor of seeing it through the press. We have pursued the policy at Boston of attaching only such a price to our catalogues as will prevent waste. The latest of our issues, that of the Roxbury Branch, cost a dollar and a quarter to print, per copy, and we sell it for thirty cents. The printing of a catalogue is a great expense to a library, but it is a necessary one for a popular library. A large library seldom prints more than one; and the Boston Public Library will probably hereafter confine the printed catalogues of its *main* collection to such as may cover special classes or collections. With its popular departments it cannot fail to make frequent reissues, corrected to date.

#### PAPER COVERS.

MR. CAPEN hoped that there would be discussion on covering library-books with paper.

MR. WINSOR.—We have tried, in the Boston Public Library, both the practice of covering and of not covering the books in our popular departments, and find it an advantage to put covers upon the books most used, not for the purpose of saving the binding from wear, but in order to make the books more presentable. The cover is stripped off when soiled, not when worn out; and there is no advantage in having a paper stout enough to last longer than it will keep clean. I am inclined, however, to the belief that there is much in the philosophy that governs the public library of Melbourne, where they inculcate a respect for books by putting them in fine bindings, and impart a sense of respect for the library by costly upholstery in its apartments. In some correspondence with Sir Redmond Barry, the President of the Trustees of that library, he has declared his conviction of the advantage to that institution from the practice of such a policy.

MR. GUILD thought that much better care was taken of well-bound books without paper covers, because of the respect inspired.

MR. NOYES (of Portland) said that they found it desirable to cover books, so that they might occasionally reduce the weight of the library by removing the covers with the accumulated filth.

MR. POOLE.—I discarded the old custom of covering books with paper many years ago, because the process is attended with a good deal of useless labor and expense; because the paper cover is an injury to the books rather than a protection; and because it disfigures the library, obscures the individuality which pertains to the binding and condition of books, and makes their use for the purposes of reference more difficult.

The labor and expense of covering books can be defended only by showing corresponding benefits arising from protection, cleanliness, or similar results. I am confident that a book much used, even in muslin covers, will last longer without a paper cover than with one. It is the sewing and the bands—the work inside the book—and not the muslin covers, that first give way. The paper cover, while it gives no real protection where protection is most needed, is a positive injury and hastens the demoralization of the binding. If books be covered on a damp day, the paper shrinks on a dry day and strains the binding at the bands. If the paper be pasted to the inside of the covers, the bindings are shockingly defaced.

If the paper be not pasted, when the book is opened the book coverslips in the paper cover; and when the volume is closed, does not fully return to its original place, and the binding is again strained, if not broken, at the bands.

In the matter of cleanliness there is nothing gained. Paper covers take dirt and show dirt more readily than muslin, marbled paper, or leather; and after being used once or twice are quite as unpresentable as books uncovered which have been worn out in service. A book in a dirty paper cover is the ideal embodiment of filthiness.

What more blank and uninviting than cases and alcoves filled with books in paper covers, with nothing on the backs but shelf-marks or badly-written titles? By the use of paper covers a saving in binding may be made by omitting lettering and finish. It has always seemed to me wicked to put good books in such binding. I believe that it pays financially as well as æsthetically to put good books into good bindings; and to that end we have all the books we import put into good binding in England, France, or Germany, where good binding costs less than one half as much as in this country. To cover such books with paper would be both a folly and a crime.

MR. PEOPLES.—In our library we not only cover the books that circulate, but also the reference-books; in fact, we cover books of all kinds, with the exception of some of the United States documents and the various State reports, and we effect a large saving in expense.

MR. GREEN asked Mr. Peoples if he purchased books published on the Continent unbound.

MR. PEOPLES.—We have a bindery of our own, and purchase all books that we can in paper covers and bind them to suit ourselves. We also purchase all of our foreign books, excepting English publications, in paper covers. We have had a bindery of our own on the premises for over five years, having been established in 1871. We employ one man, a woman, and a boy, and with very few exceptions, we bind all of our books in cloth. As our entire collection of books is covered with paper covers, no matter what the style of binding may be, we do not go to the expense of stamping the title on the back, but write it with ink on the paper cover. Taking the prices we formerly paid to outside binderies, and the cost of running our own, we estimate we make a saving of fifty per cent by having it under our own control.

MR. WINSOR said his experience was that the binding could always be done better and cheaper in Europe than at home.

#### NUMBERING BACKS OF BOOKS.

MR. EVANS, in reply to a remark about the difficulty of numbering the backs of uncovered books, said that he had a druggist experiment an entire afternoon, trying to find some preparation that would hold labels on, but without success. He would recommend as the best a preparation of gum-shellac and alcohol. The difficulty appeared to be in the sizing of the paper used for labels.

MR. POOLE said that the shellac *would* stick, but it was so bad to handle that he preferred to have the numbers peel off rather than use it.

MR. WINSOR used tags which were doubly gummed, and so had little trouble. When rebound, the books had their number stamped on the back by the binder.

MR. DEWEY.—I am surprised that no mention has been made in this discussion of the Van Everen numbers; I have used them for two years, and like them very much indeed. They stick as well as any numbers, and are much handsomer and more legible than the written numbers. We avoid the difficulty of finding the number wanted by arranging them in a series of small envelopes.

#### COLLATION OF BOOKS.

MR. GUILD inquired whether librarians made a practice of collating new books.

MR. WINSOR.—We have given up collating current popular books, trusting to our readers to report imperfect copies. The collation of one hundred books is a good day's work for a suitable person, and it has proved cheaper for us to run our chance of occasionally discovering too late an imperfect book, than to spend the time of an assistant in collating them. With foreign books and the more costly American publications, we still collate.

MR. TYLER.—So far as I am aware, the Astor Library has never made a practice of collating the works which come into its possession. American and English books are generally perfect, but it will not do to trust to the integrity of those bound in Germany or France. Several years ago, when the Astor procured Littré's great dictionary, it was found that a certain signature in Q was missing, and when at

Cambridge, some time after, I mentioned that fact to Professor Ezra Abbot, he informed me that the same was true of the copy in the Harvard University Library, when it was acquired. We came to the conclusion that it was probably the same signature in both instances. I have since heard of another copy in Baltimore, which had the same defect. More recently I have met with much more flagrant cases. In July last, the Astor Library purchased the quarto Paris edition of Fleming and Tibbins' Dictionary, and upon examination nearly two hundred pages were found to be missing from the end of one of the volumes, which also had the table of proper names belonging to its companion volume in the other language. The copy of Larousse's Dictionary, in the same library, has at least two signatures missing, and a copy of Verdet's "*Leçons d'Optique Physique*," in the library of Johns Hopkins University, lacks the title-page and first fourteen signatures of the second volume, being the whole of the fourth and fifth parts of the work.

MR. VICKERS had found collation more necessary in works published in French and German than in English. He had found six signatures missing in a copy of Littré's Dictionary.

MR. CHRISTERN had always been able to obtain such signatures as he had found missing after collation. He said certain French books were bound up very carelessly by the publishers, but those sent to the regular binders would usually be found complete.

MR. WINSOR thought collation more necessary in English than in American books.

MR. POOLE had formerly thought it a duty to collate every book received, but now did not do so except in the cases of very expensive works.

MR. DEWEY had found that he could always replace missing signatures whenever the fact was discovered, and thought that only very valuable works should be collated, for the first reader would find out if any thing was missing, and would be apt to report it. The orthodox collation of every book received seemed to him too expensive a habit to be indulged, for in a very large library an extra assistant would be needed for this special work. Besides, an omission or mistake may escape the collator, and the chances will be very large that for every dollar saved the library in deducting imperfect books, the collator will cost the library ten

dollars; and then the chances are fair that the dollar that he did save would have been saved just the same without his services, the mistake being corrected when some user of the book discovered it. He thought it simply extravagance to collate every volume received, and would give time only to very important and expensive books, thinking it cheaper to lose a book occasionally rather than collate.

MR. WINSOR had found that one hundred volumes was the highest number which one person could collate in a day.

MR. WALTER'S experience was that books ought always to be collated.

MR. YATES did not think it necessary except in the case of expensive works.

MR. POOLE said that the young ladies kept the novels pretty well collated, and that he had always found that publishers would take back a volume found to be imperfect, although it was not discovered when first purchased.

MR. CAPEN.—MR. President, I long ago became convinced that it was not profitable to collate the books added to a library to discover imperfections, and in Haverhill I have not attempted it. The new books of the day, when a deficiency is noticed, may be replaced without difficulty at a cost, in the aggregate, much less than would be required to collate *all of them*. And I doubt if it be possible, ordinarily, to make up for deficiencies in the older books—a set of *Blackwood's Magazine* or of the *Edinburgh Review*, for instance. The only exceptions I would make would be books of great value, especially if illustrated with fine engravings, and books of great rarity, whose value depended on freedom from defect.

MR. BARNWELL discarded imperfect books, unless the volumes were expensive.

MR. WINSOR said the custom at Boston was to discard imperfect books, except in the cases of expensive works, and with these he placed duplicate and perfect copies on the shelves.

On motion of Mr. Smith the Conference then adjourned to Friday morning at 9.30.

#### SEVENTH SESSION.

[FRIDAY MORNING.]

The Conference was called to order by the President at 10 A.M. The Secretary read a letter from Mr. Saunders, of the Astor Library,

announcing the illness of Mr. Brevoort as the reason for his absence. A cordial letter from W. J. Hagerston, librarian of the Public Library of South Shields, England, explained that illness had prevented him from attending the Conference, as he had purposed, and expressed a desire to join any association of librarians that might be formed by those present.

MR. POOLE introduced the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Conference be tendered to the Pennsylvania Historical Society for its hospitality in furnishing its beautiful rooms gratuitously to the Conference; to John Jordan, Jr., Esq., Chairman of the Library Committee of the Historical Society; to Lloyd P. Smith, Librarian of the Philadelphia Library Co.; to James G. Barnwell, Vice-President, and John Edmands, Librarian of the Mercantile Library, for their unremitting attentions to the members of the Conference; to John Wm. Wallace, Esq., for his eloquent and appropriate address of welcome, and his presentation of the same in a printed form to the Conference.

MR. POOLE then offered the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the discrimination against libraries in the rules of the American Booksellers' Association, which forbids the trade from supplying libraries with books at a greater discount than twenty per cent, is unjust and impolitic, and is a rule which no librarian is bound to respect.

In its support he said: In the summer of 1874, a convention of American booksellers at Put-in-Bay adopted the rule named in the resolution which I have read. Their right to adopt such a rule, as a regulation of their own trade, is unquestioned. They had no right to compel other booksellers who did not belong to their association, and who did not approve of their proceedings, to adopt their rule; and this injustice the association has attempted to enforce. It is right and becoming for the librarians, who have been forcibly invited to walk under this twenty-per-cent yoke, to express their opinion concerning the rule, at this their first meeting since its enactment. In the resolution I have offered, I have endeavored to state the case mildly—that the rule is "unjust and impolitic, and one which no librarian is bound to respect." My individual opinions would seek expression in more positive terms than these. I have not, however, the slightest personal or official interest in the

rule. I have never observed it ; it has been an annoyance, but never a restriction to my buying all the books I wanted, at prices that were entirely satisfactory.

When the rule went into effect, the two largest houses in Chicago were competing for the business of our library, and were supplying current American books at 35 per cent discount, which I candidly think is a larger discount than the trade, as a rule, can afford to give. Shrewd and intelligent booksellers, however, seek the trade of public libraries, for it leads to other business ; and hence they give libraries, as they should, the largest discounts. They know, also, that the library is the best friend and ally of the bookseller, as it creates a taste for reading in the community, and a desire to possess books. The spirit which animated the booksellers assembled at Put-in-Bay, and of which the rule we are considering is an offspring, may perhaps be best illustrated by an incident in my own experience. When the rule went into operation, our business relations with the leading houses of Chicago were at an end. A smaller house in that city, that did not belong to the association, and did not approve of its action or rules, stood ready to supply the library with books at reasonable prices, and I gave the house an order. Before the order was wholly filled, information came to one of the larger houses as to the manner in which the Public Library was supplying itself with books. A meeting of the partners of the larger houses was immediately called, and a committee, one from each house, was appointed to warn the parties who were supplying us. The committee called and threatened the house that if they did not stop furnishing us with books at a larger discount than 20 per cent, the book trade of the city would discontinue business relations with them, and would report them to the publishing-houses in New York, Philadelphia, and Boston, who hereafter would not supply them at the usual discounts. The smaller house was obliged to succumb to these threats, and sent me a note stating that they were unable to fulfil their agreement, and giving the reasons. The fact that the house did not belong to the association of booksellers, and had never subscribed to its rules, had no weight with the committee. They had then, but have not to-day, the power to enforce the rule in such instances, and in so doing they violated every principle of free trade and common justice. This interference was no inconvenience to us, as other

parties were ready to do our business. Is it wise or politic to introduce "Molly Maguicism" into the ethics of the book trade?

The rule from its inception to the present time has been a farce ; and yet we read about it in the *Publishers' Weekly*, under the euphuistic appellation of "reform." It has been a farce because it has not been applied to the large libraries of the country, while it has been forced upon the smaller and feebler institutions. I hope we shall hear the experience of the librarians of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Cincinnati. If I have not been misinformed, none of these libraries have come under the rule, and some have been regularly supplied at the old rates by regular members of the Booksellers' Association. It is a farce for a fragment of any trade or profession to meet and enact rules which are to govern the whole trade or profession, and to attempt, by interference with the personal rights of parties who do not accept those rules, the enforcement of these enactments. It is a farce to set up the claim that the book trade is a guild endowed with superior intelligence, and hence entitled to special privileges, and authorized to enforce obedience to its demands. The book trade has the same rights and privileges as any other trade, neither more nor less. The rule is a farce because it cannot be put into general execution. It is not possible to make a rule of this kind which experienced book-buyers will not evade, and ought not to despise. My free-trade catechism is simple and concise : it is "free trade in books." When a ring is made on boots, hats, and groceries, it will admit of an additional clause. I have had scores of letters from librarians in the Northwest, asking how they could buy books at the old rates, and I have freely given them the information. Most of this trade has been lost to Chicago, as the orders have largely been filled in New York. The Chicago trade, about two weeks ago, in view of this state of affairs, held a meeting and resolved to discard the rule. The trade with us is again free, and our leading houses are now happy to supply libraries in any part of the country at the old rates, provided the orders amount to one hundred dollars. The rule, I understand, is still enforced in some parts of the country. It is for the encouragement of libraries in those regions, and for a warning to booksellers when they again meet in convention, that I ask the adoption of the resolution.

MR. CAPEN.—The element of opposition in my nature is sometimes pretty strong, and I should feel called upon to exhibit it on this occasion, even if I found myself in a minority of one. From the time of the formation of the Book Trade Association I have taken a deep interest in its objects, and have made myself more or less acquainted with them, through the pages of the *Publishers' Weekly*. I wish I were better able to state them. But, if I understand the matter, the book trade had reached a point where it became necessary to take action, and prompt action too, or the large majority of the booksellers in the country towns would inevitably be ruined. The action of the trade was intended to provide a remedy; and that remedy was, to fix the rate of discount. The price of the book was to be assigned by the publisher, and every member of the trade was to be able to buy at a certain discount, and to librarians was given a discount of twenty per cent. Now, sir, for one, I cannot question the right of the trade to take this action, nor can I see that we are fairly constituted the judges of the necessity. It may be very pleasant for me to buy books with a large margin of discount; but if, in doing this, I am going to injure the trade and contribute to the ruin of my neighbor, I am ready to forego the pleasure. "Live and let live" I believe to be a fair motto for this business.

Now, sir, if we feel aggrieved; if we feel that justice has not been done, and that a larger discount should be made to libraries, cannot the end be reached more satisfactorily to us, and more satisfactorily to the trade, by appointing a committee to confer with their association? For one, I hope the resolution will not be adopted by this Convention.

MR. BOWKER said that his connection with both the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and the *Publishers' Weekly* made him doubly interested in the question under discussion, and with the permission of the Conference he should like to state the case as it appeared to him. He then gave a brief but very clear statement of the factors involved, the reasons that led to the reform in discounts, and the present feeling among booksellers regarding the library clause. He thought that since special attention had been called to their claims, the trade were inclined to make a larger concession to the libraries.

MR. YATES.—I find the same errors which have prevailed in England prevail here, for

there is no doubt a feeling that our influence is inimical to that of the trade of bookselling in our localities, as has been shown in this instance.

If all books were of equal value, this might be the case, but as this is not so, the best thing is to get the great mass of people informed of the merits of a work, to secure its extended sale. This position, I am glad to say, is being accepted by such publishers as Messrs. Grant & Co., publishers of the *Gentleman's Magazine*; Messrs. Cassell & Sons, and others, who present a copy of new works, knowing that where one reader appreciates it, fifty others are induced to do likewise, but not being able to get it at once from the library, some are led to buy a copy, and make it their own.

I have no doubt your publishers could save a vast expense incurred in advertisements, which never reach the bulk of readers, by adopting this method of seeing a copy on the shelves of all public libraries. I would not speak as to its success, if trashy books were tried to begin with.

MR. CAPEN thought that the libraries certainly did not detract from the sale of books.

MR. SMITH said it was his custom to support local booksellers without discriminating. He announced that he would buy of the dealer who first sent in the book for approval.

MR. GREEN.—Mr. President: I am glad to hear the remarks of Mr. Smith and Mr. Capen. We buy six or seven thousand dollars' worth of books and periodicals every year for the library at Worcester. We ought to have a larger discount from the booksellers than we receive.

I have been approached by persons who, while subscribers to the agreement to give only twenty per cent discount, were really ready, for the sake of getting our trade, to make us a larger discount. I have declined the proposition, however, because I did not like to countenance the treachery of the proposer. I felt that if I bought at these prices, it would be like buying smuggled tea or coffee.

It seems to me that the booksellers have aimed at a good thing in trying to make bookstores in the smaller cities and larger towns prosperous. It is an advantage to such a place as Worcester to have a good bookstore. It is a source of education to its citizens.

I would be conciliatory with the booksellers, and while acknowledging that there is good in

the purposes for which they have been working, insist that a larger discount is due to libraries.

I am not at all sure that I shall not in future buy my books where I can buy them cheapest, since, from the statements made by librarians here to-day, the rule seems to be practically set aside, and booksellers are not able to enforce it. Still I would not have this Conference put itself in the position of antagonism towards the trade, and hope that Mr. Poole's resolution may be referred back to the Committee on Resolutions for modification in its tone. Let us have a resolution that will meet with the unanimous approval of the members of the Conference.

MR. GUILD.—It is very evident that there are two sides to this question. The appointment of a committee of conference, with Mr. Poole as chairman, can certainly do no harm. It may do good. I am in favor of such a committee.

MR. SPOFFORD.—The trouble lies in part behind any of the considerations yet adduced. It is the inordinately high retail price of books, which has gone up to double or more than double what it was before the war, that is depleting the funds of our libraries. And just at the time when the price of books to the general public had reached its maximum, the rate of discount to libraries was fixed at a minimum. This, too, in the face of a general and growing decline in the market price of nearly all commodities.

The librarians of the country are right in resenting this, and the confessed inability to maintain the high rates is proof enough that they are essentially wrong. I rejoice that an era of low prices has set in, that the inflated prices of books are coming down, and if the time is to return when we shall once more have in this country an honest dollar (and this time, it is to be hoped, is not far distant), we shall once more be able to buy with it (what we cannot latterly do) an honest dollar's worth of books.

MR. EDMANDS.—The following may be given as a fair illustration of the working of the present plan of discounts: The distinguished house of Brown, Jones & Robinson publish a book of which we want fifty copies. The publisher declines to allow a greater discount than twenty per cent. I tell Mr. B. I want fifty copies of the "Sweetbrier." He goes into Lippincott's

(Laughter)—the house of Brown, Jones & Robinson, purchases them, and sells them to us at thirty per cent off, and still makes a profit.

MR. WARD.—Though I have many causes of prejudice against the publishers, I think they ought to have a hearing from their own point of view. The question is one in the consideration of which it is especially important to hear both sides, even though the arguments for the other side may not always be of the most persuasive sort. As in the case of one who replied, to my own appeal for a little better terms, that a public library, especially a free one, had no claims at all upon a publisher for even the moderate discount he was willing to allow it—since the library bought one copy of a book for fifty or one hundred readers, and so directly interfered with the publisher's general popular sales, making one book answer the purpose of a hundred, it was of more consequence to consider the unfairness and inequality of the existing state of affairs between the booksellers and the numerous libraries of the country. Mr. Poole has shown us how he is able to buy his books at as high a discount as 30 and even 35 per cent. But there are others, like myself, unable to avail themselves of such desirable facilities. We all want to buy as low as we can. But what are we to do who are away from the centres? [MR. POOLE.—Send out to Chicago. (Laughter.)]

There is Appleton's *Cyclopædia*, a book which is sold only by subscription. [MR. POOLE.—Except when it is sold some other way. (Laughter.)] We were offered a copy in cloth at the price of \$75. I made an inquiry as to the cost of other parties, and while waiting the answer, there comes a finely bound copy for only \$80.

MR. SPOFFORD.—I have lately bought the eighty-dollar "Appleton" for forty dollars. I don't know how it was done.

MR. VICKERS said that the trustees of a library held its funds in trust for the good of the public, and not specially for the purpose of fostering the book trade. The dealer contrives to get round his conscience in selling at low prices, and the librarian is not the keeper of that conscience, but of the public money. The libraries were not at all in the way of the book trade.

MR. GREEN, while in favor of the general tenor of the resolution, wished that it might be

worded a little less harshly. He asked to have the resolution re-read.

MR. SMITH thought that the delay might prevent action, but still was in favor of a committee to confer with the booksellers. He himself did not follow the rule laid down by the publishers in his purchases.

MR. VICKERS said that he addressed to the Convention of Booksellers a letter explaining the position of the librarians, but in the proceedings printed in full in the *Publishers' Weekly* the letter was suppressed.

MR. BOWKER, having been familiar with all the facts in the case, and especially with the publication of the proceedings, explained that the letter was referred to a committee that failed to furnish a report for publication. The letter was thus lost from the proceedings, but there had been no design of suppressing it, and he regretted that such an impression existed.

There was present a bookseller whom every librarian respected, and who, familiar with the whole subject, was still disinterested personally, as he did not deal in American books. He asked Mr. Christern of New York to give his opinion on the subject.

MR. CHRISTERN.—I have no direct interest in the controversy, but having been present at the Convention in Niagara, think that I can give an impartial view of the matter. The general feeling of the retail trade is, that the retail prices are too high, and it is the desire of all booksellers to have them so reduced that they cease to be imaginary. No greater mistake has ever been made than giving discount to professional buyers, as—with the exception of general literature—no books, medical, theological, etc., are published for any other buyers than those belonging to the corresponding profession. If this abuse could be abolished, the libraries would be in a preferred position, as they and the schools would be the only parties to whom the discount of twenty per cent would be allowed. To allow more than twenty per cent will not only deprive the bookseller of his legitimate profit, but will involve a direct loss, as the expenses for handling books are uniformly found to be fifteen per cent in a well-paying business, and comparatively more in small establishments. The whole question seems to be, whether it will be desirable to break up the retail stores all over the country, rather than for librarians and booksellers to co-operate in abolishing abuses, of

which both complain. Consequently, I think that it should not be exclusively a matter of dollars and cents how libraries are provided with books, and that it is wrong to buy from unreliable sellers, who can be proven to sell for less than cost, and therefore *must* become dishonest. The comparison between a man who buys silver-ware for less than the acknowledged value and becomes liable to the law, and the buyer of books at less than cost price, when he has been informed of the fact, may be a little too strong, but certainly there is some justice in it.

MR. PEOPLES.—Since the organization of the American Book Trade Association, most all of my purchases have been made from some of its members. I have been able to obtain as good rates as I received before the association was established. In order to do this, I have not been compelled to go in back-doors or in out-of-the-way streets. Soon after its formation, I received from members of the association offers to furnish books at the old rates, and in some instances better terms have been offered than I was able to get when there was no association.

MR. CAPEN moved to strike out the clause, "No librarian is bound to respect," and DR. HOMES seconded the motion, while MR. POOLE wanted the resolution to stand just as it was.

MR. GREEN did not think that there ought to be any antagonism, such as was expressed in the clause, between the two associations, and would favor the amendment.

MR. CUTTER.—I don't see how we can be "bound to respect" a rule which "is both unjust and impolitic." If we vote for the first clause, we vote for the second.

MR. WALTER, having profited by MR. POOLE's skill, felt bound to stand by his resolution, and so was not in favor of the amendment.

The question on the motion to strike out the clause was lost, after which the original resolution was adopted.

A motion that MR. POOLE be the Chairman of a Committee of Conference with the booksellers was carried, as was a supplementary motion that the committee consist of five members, to be appointed by the President.

The Secretary read invitations from the Reform and Union League clubs, extending the hospitalities of their houses to the members of the Conference; and MR. POOL invited the Conference to visit the new building of the

Y. M. C. A. All the invitations were referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

The President appointed as the committee to confer with the American Booksellers' Association Messrs. Poole, Green, Smith, Capen, and Peoples.

*The Committee on Resolutions* reported the following, which was adopted :

"RESOLVED, That a memorial be sent to Congress, through the Library Committee, in favor of an appropriation for the erection of a building for the Library of Congress."

On motion of MR. SPOFFORD, it was ordered that the present officers of the Conference be the committee to draw up this memorial.

THE PRESIDENT.—Like the children which we are, we have laid aside some of the best for the last. Let us now listen to the official father of us all, the national keeper of our books, the librarian of Congress.

MR. A. R. SPOFFORD then read a paper on "Copyright in its Relation to Libraries and Literature."

(See pp. 84-89.)

MR. EDMANDS.—I should like to ask Mr. Spofford what per cent of the books entered are actually received.

MR. SPOFFORD.—About 97 per cent of those really published are received. Many that are announced are never printed, and so should not be included in the delinquent list.

In answer to a question whether publishers objected to the copy tax, Mr. Spofford said, that in no instance had objection yet been made. It was true that few very expensive illustrated works were printed in this country—and some of those were circulated only by subscription and without copyright. He was not aware that any publisher had been deterred from bringing out costly publications by the existence of the requirement. If there were a case of a great monumental work (like Audubon's Birds, for example), where the exaction would be burdensome, there was little doubt that a dispensing act could be had from Congress.

MR. WINSOR inquired if the two copies required by law were kept separate.

MR. SPOFFORD.—One of the two copies is incorporated in the library with other works of similar subject; the other is preserved in the copyright archives room, both being stamped and numbered for identification.

MR. CUTTER.—I suppose of late years many persons have desired a meeting of librarians; but the credit of independently conceiving the idea, of expressing it with such force as to win a hearing, of talking over those of us who were incredulous or indifferent, and of bringing us together in this Convention from which we have received so much profit and enjoyment, is incontestably due to our energetic, enthusiastic, and persuasive Secretary. And more than this: he has, I understand, defrayed all the preliminary expenses of circulars, correspondence, etc. It is too much to be indebted to him for energy and money. Let us pay both as far as possible; the first by gratitude, the second in kind. I move that we tender our thanks to the Secretary for all his services; and I suggest that each member, on leaving, pay him one dollar.

MR. DEWEY being called upon for information as to expenses, said that he had settled the accounts for necessary printing and postage, but had no bill to present to the Conference. The assessment of one dollar each would just about cover the amount, and on his suggestion it was voted that the expenses of the Conference be assumed by the Association, and that an assessment of one dollar per member be made for this purpose. After which Mr. Cutter's vote of thanks was passed.

#### SIZES OF BOOKS.

Thursday's Committee on the Sizes of Books reported through its chairman, Mr. Evans, as follows:

The Committee to whom the sizes of books was referred beg leave to report that in their judgment the present nomenclature of 8°, 4°, etc., should be used only when referring to the actual fold of the sheet determined by the signatures.

That the measurement of the outside height of volumes, with the initials S and O for square and oblong, in case of unusual sizes, is, in their judgment, the proper method at the present time. That the measurement should be indicated by the initial letters of the present designation: as F for folio; Q for quarto; O for octavo, etc. And that this measurement be made in centimeters.

That it is desirable to refer the matter to a committee of three to determine what these measurements shall be.

MR. POOLE.—As one of the committee, I must say that I don't recognize all parts of

this report as the action of the committee. I am not aware that we adopted all the points in the report which has just been read.

MR. DEWEY.—It will shed some light on the remarks of the gentleman from Chicago if I say that during the session of this committee last evening a very small minority felt constrained to retire—shall I say it?—to smoke. It was during the absence of this small minority that the report presented was unanimously adopted by the committee.

MR. SMITH confessed to a short absence from the sessions of the committee, in company with Mr. Poole, but supported the report of the committee, as he had given Mr. Dewey full power to cast his vote on the final report.

MR. DEWEY.—I should like to say further, in regard to the report of this committee, that it seems to me a satisfactory solution of our difficulties. We were all agreed that actual measurement was the better plan. The committee propose that the simplest measurement, the outside of the cover, be taken. This is made still simpler by the use of the international decimal measures, for no fractions need be written when the exact size is indicated; and further, the use of the metric system brings us into harmony with France and Germany, indeed with a majority of the civilized nations of the globe, while the unit is better adapted to our wants than is the inch. The prefix S or O disposes of the square and oblong books in a most simple and satisfactory manner; but the best feature of the report, and the one to which I wish specially to call your attention, is the system of designating the sizes. The committee are indebted to the fertile brain of Mr. Schwartz for suggesting the method which on examination entirely suited all parties. Some of us protested stoutly against deliberately using the symbols for fold regardless of the fold, while others were hardly willing to give up the names in so common use to give approximate ideas of sizes. The report proposes that we use the figures in their proper sense as referring to *fold*, and that when actual size is meant the initial letter be used instead of the symbol—*e. g.*, a book is imposed and has the signatures of an octavo, but by measurement and to the eye is a duodecimo. Cataloguers who give the fold will mark that book 8°, while cataloguers who like myself give only the measurement will mark it D, as is already done by Mr. Smith in the Philadelphia Library. In special cases, or in special

libraries, it may be desirable to know both the fold and the real size, and then our book would be marked in the catalogues 8° D. The plan offered you for adoption avoids all confusion, leaves the regular symbols for their legitimate use, gives a more concise symbol than the old, for the initial F, Q, O, D, S, or T is a single letter, while 12°, 16°, etc., require three characters. Those who wish to give actual measurement can still do so without confusion with either of these methods, and, in short, I feel that the Conference should congratulate itself on having solved the difficulty. I hope the report will be adopted, and a competent committee appointed to report through the LIBRARY JOURNAL the scale of measurements which we shall use.

The report of the committee was adopted.

The Committee on Permanent Organization then reported a Constitution for an American Library Association. After discussion of various minor points, on which there were differences of opinion, MR. DEWEY moved "that we organize ourselves into the Association; elect a board of officers, and entrust the preparation of the Constitution and By-laws to them, in order that there may be full opportunity for discussion and comparison of views."

PROF. ROBINSON urged that the annual meetings be held during the usual college vacation, in order that college librarians might participate.

MR. BARNWELL moved that the secretary of the new organization be also its treasurer, and the motion prevailed; after which the original motion to commit the preparation of the Constitution to the board of officers was carried, the following preamble being included in the motion:

"For the purpose of promoting the library interests of the country, and of increasing reciprocity of intelligence and good-will among librarians and all interested in library economy and bibliographical studies, the undersigned form themselves into a body to be known as the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION."

On call, the President appointed as the committee to nominate officers for the permanent organization MESSRS. GUILD, TYLER, and BARNWELL.

PROF. ROBINSON moved that the meetings be held in August to enable college librarians to attend during their vacation.

MR. POOLE thought August would be insuf-

ferably hot, and instanced the effort to call this Conference in August and the fact that it was abandoned as impracticable.

On motion of MR. DEWEY, the matter was referred to the board of officers.

MR. SMITH moved and it was voted that the officers of the Association be a committee to report through the LIBRARY JOURNAL rules for its government.

On motion, it was voted that the officers should have authority to call meetings of the Association at such times and places as they should select, and that the members present at meetings so called should constitute a quorum.

MR. FINK then introduced the following resolution, which was adopted :

*Resolved*, That our thanks are hereby extended to Mr. Justin Winsor, our president, and to Messrs. Melvil Dewey and Charles Evans, our secretaries, for their efficient services during the sessions of this Convention.

MR. SMITH supported this resolution, and put the question, which was carried. The president, on behalf of himself and the secretaries, acknowledged the compliment.

MR. GEORGE MAY POWELL, Secretary of the American Forest Council, then addressed the Convention upon the subject of books relating to Forestry.

MR. GUILD, chairman of the committee, reported the following list of officers for the permanent organization, and they were unanimously elected :

President, Justin Winsor ; Vice-Presidents, A. R. Spofford, William F. Poole, and Henry A. Homes ; Secretary and Treasurer, Melvil Dewey. Messrs. Winsor and Poole briefly returned thanks for the honor conferred.

MR. DEWEY moved that a committee be appointed, with Mr. Whitney as the chairman, to determine the measurements for the sizes of books, in accordance with the Report of the Committee on Sizes which the Conference had already adopted.

MR. SMITH, with some very flattering comments on the character of the publication, moved that the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL be the official journal of the Association.

MR. BARNWELL moved to add "and that we endeavor to extend its subscription list among libraries;" and Mr. Poole added to Mr. Barn-

well's amendment, "and others interested in libraries."

The President appointed Messrs. Whitney, Cutter, and Dewey as the Committee on the Sizes of Books, with instructions to report as soon as practicable through the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

The Secretary then read from the librarian of the Grand Lodge an invitation to the Conference to visit the Masonic Temple, and was instructed to accept the invitation and return the thanks of the Convention. He was also instructed to transmit votes of thanks to the Reform and the Union League clubs, and the other organizations from which the Conference had received and accepted invitations.

The visit to the Masonic Temple was assigned to the afternoon, between three and four.

#### AMHERST CATALOGUE SYSTEM.

MR. SMITH said he had carried away from the Convention of 1853 but one idea of special value—that of Mr. Folsom's card catalogue. He felt that the most valuable idea which he should carry away from this Conference would be the system of cataloguing and classification devised by Mr. Dewey. Would Mr. Dewey favor the Conference with a description of his method?

MR. DEWEY.—While I acknowledge the compliment which has been paid to the Amherst method, I must beg to be excused from presenting its claims before this meeting—not that I lack faith in its merits, for the more we use it the more we are convinced of its great value ; but the prominent part which I have had in calling this Conference makes me unwilling to use any of its time for a matter in which I have so much personal interest. I have therefore asked several friends who had proposed to call the matter up that they would not do so. Those interested will find explanations in the Government Report, and I shall gladly furnish any additional information at any time.

MR. CAPEN.—Mr. President : On several occasions, since the opening of this Convention, we have heard the plan of our Secretary alluded to as one of great value, as the discovery of the age, in fact, in regard to library management. But every attempt, thus far, to draw it from him has resulted in postponement, as I have fondly hoped, only for a favorable opportunity to disclose it. It now seems that we may adjourn without having our curiosity gratified. For one,

I must express myself in terms of great disappointment, and hope that our friend will suffer our many entreaties to prevail over his modesty.

MR. DEWEY said he was willing to answer any questions or give any explanations that the Conference might require, and being again called upon, briefly described his method. In answer to inquiries he further said, We do not claim that our scheme solves all the difficulty of cataloguing and administering a library. We only claim that it helps very much in many respects, without any corresponding loss. I am often asked, "What would *you* do in such and such a case?" and I often answer, "What do *you* do in such a case?" and an answer being given, I say, "Well, do just the same in using our system, which neither removes nor increases the difficulty you mention." Our system won't make folios and sixteens fit the same shelf without undue waste of space; it won't secure a perfect regularity in the sequence of the different colored bindings at the same time that the books are minutely classed by subjects; it won't remedy leaky roofs nor entirely atone for defective ventilation. These things, and others that I might mention, are out of its province.

There is one objection to our system which does not apply to the common method of numbering shelves and books. In the common system this book which we find to-day at the end of this shelf nearest this window, will be found just there ten years from to-day, and, knowing its place, we might in this special case come in here and get the book in the dark. In our system, new books on this subject coming in would probably make it necessary that this book should dress down the line and make room for the new recruits, so ten years after we should be unable to find the book in the dark.

MR. SMITH.—I should like to say that the number of people who visit our libraries in the dark is not large enough to make this objection very formidable.

MR. DEWEY.—This was the only point on which we had any doubt in adopting our plan some three years ago. After actual trial we found that the difficulties were mostly imaginary, and since I have been here I have been surprised and delighted to learn that a number of the largest and best managed of the Western libraries, as well as some in the East, and in England, use this same principle of which we had a fear, and which I term, in distinction

from the absolute location on a given portion of a given shelf, the relative location. Among these libraries are Cincinnati, Chicago, St. Louis, and San Francisco, and I no longer doubt that the library of the future is to assign numbers to its books, which are permanent, and not to its shelves, which are liable to frequent changes. The librarian should be able to marshal, arrange, and manage his books as a commander does his troops. Each book in the relative location has its space relatively to its fellows, and the library can be arranged in any building, on shelves of any length, or on the floor if necessary, without confusion or disarrangement.

MR. SCHWARTZ.—I wish to ask Mr. Dewey what provision there is in his system for subdividing his classes. Suppose he has in a certain class a series of books numbered from one to one thousand; he wishes to subdivide this class; what is he going to do with these numbers?

MR. DEWEY.—Our system is not excelled for the facility with which the classes themselves may be subdivided; 4th, 5th, etc., figures may be added indefinitely, each new figure dividing the subject into ten sub-headings. This principle is of the greatest value in indexing and analyzing, especially periodicals and collected works. This subdivision may be applied to catalogues and shelves, or to either separately. If extended to the shelves, there are in our present plan two ways of overcoming the difficulty of which Mr. Schwartz asks. One is to erase the book numbers (written in pencil as most libraries write all their numbers) and assign new numbers. This involves no change in the class number, which is written in ink and is permanent, the subdivision being effected by simply adding the required figures to the end; *e. g.*, The History of England is 942. If the Reign of Elizabeth were the third subsection of English history, it would bear the number 9423. A second method of meeting the difficulty is to write the book-numbers in ink, and, when a subdivision is made let the book-number accompany the book to its new subsection, filling in the occurring vacancies with new books.

Either of these plans works perfectly in practice, still this subdivision of book-numbers is one of the points on which we claim no improvement on ordinary methods. We commenced an alphabetical arrangement, in which, of course, this difficulty would not arise.

Because of the greater simplicity, and more because of the greater convenience in calling for and charging books, we afterwards adopted our present, the common, plan of giving in each class consecutive numbers to the books received. I have thought that the system of Mr. Schwartz might be used to advantage in our book numbers, but I have never given it actual trial. The use of the book number admits of shelf lists in book form, and the annual examination and daily circulation can be managed more easily than where the alphabetical arrangement is adopted. Still the rapidity with which Mr. Yates handles his alphabetically arranged books must convince us all that some of the objections to that arrangement are more imaginary than real.

The Secretary requested those desiring to become members of the new library organization to sign the articles of association which were on the table. He also requested all those who had copies of the Government Report to sign a receipt for the copy taken. The fact that the twenty-five copies of Mr. Cutter's rules (which were on no condition to be taken from the room) had lasted not quite as many minutes after being placed on the table, was mentioned as an illustration of Wednesday night's warning to beware of specialists who were prone to carry off the volumes which they most thoroughly appreciated.

He also specially requested the librarians present to remember practically the collection of library blanks, catalogues, and other appliances for illustrating in detail the management of libraries. All approved highly of the collection, but many would neglect to contribute their share. It was the property of the Association, and would be free to every member for consultation, and every member should feel bound to send the requested two copies of each catalogue, blank, card, slip, or any appliance used in his library, noting on each its use, cost, and any improvement to be suggested after actual use. As foreign librarians would be specially invited to contribute to, and draw from, this collection, there would thus be gathered by the Association a Museum of Comparative Bibliography and Bibliothecal Appliances.

The session having extended an hour beyond the usual time for the noon recess, the president announced that there would be no meeting in the afternoon, and that in the evening the libra-

rians of Philadelphia would entertain the members of the Conference socially, in accordance with the invitation which each delegate had received personally.

On motion, the Conference then adjourned, to meet again at the call of the board of officers.

During the afternoon a large number of the delegates accepted the invitation to visit the magnificent Masonic Temple, where the librarian, Mr. Meyer, showed them every attention.

In the evening the librarians, with other literary gentlemen and ladies of Philadelphia, received the visiting delegates at the rooms of the Historical Society. The evening was spent in informal social intercourse, during which an elegant collation was served. And thus ended, with pleasant words and good cheer, the Centennial CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

#### REGISTER.

John Ashhurst, Jr., College of Physicians, Philadelphia.

John Humphrey Barbour, Assistant Librarian Trinity College, Hartford, Ct.

Henry Barnard, Hartford, Ct.

James G. Barnwell, Vice-President Mercantile Library, Philadelphia.

Edmund M. Barton, Assistant Librarian American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

George T. Bispham, Librarian Law Association, Philadelphia.

George R. Bliss, Librarian Bucknell Library, Crozer Theological Seminary, Chester, Pa.

R. R. Bowker, *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and *Publishers' Weekly*.

S. C. Bruce, Mercantile Library, Philadelphia.

Wentworth S. Butler, Librarian New York Society Library.

Edward Capen, Librarian Public Library, Haverhill, Mass.

Henry Chaney, Librarian Public Library, Detroit, Mich.

T. Apoleon Cheney, Librarian Georgic Library of Central New York, Starkey, N. Y.

F. W. Christern, Bookseller, New York.

Emery Cleaves, Lee & Shepard, Boston.

M. B. Coolidge, Mercantile Library Association, Portland, Me.

Miss F. M. Cushing, formerly Librarian Vassar College.

Charles A. Cutter, Librarian Boston Athenæum.

Melvil Dewey, Amherst College Library.

John Edmands, Librarian Mercantile Library Co., Philadelphia.

- Frank M. Etting, Chairman Com. on National Centennial Commemoration, Philadelphia.
- Charles Evans, Librarian Indianapolis Public Library.
- Daniel W. Fink, Librarian State Law Library, Providence, R. I.
- Asa I. Fish, President Shakespeare Club of Philadelphia.
- W. E. Foster, Turner Library, Randolph, Mass.
- Ellwood Garrett, Historical Society of Delaware.
- Annie R. Godfrey, Librarian Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.
- Samuel S. Green, Librarian Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.
- William W. Greenough, President of Trustees Boston Public Library.
- Reuben A. Guild, Librarian Brown University, Providence, R. I.
- Charles H. Hart, Chairman Committee on Library of the Numismatic and Antiquarian Societies of Philadelphia, and also of the Social Art Club.
- Chester D. Hartranft, Theological Seminary, New Brunswick, N. J.
- E. Hiltebrand, Librarian Franklin Institute Library.
- D. S. Holman, Actuary Franklin Institute, Philadelphia.
- Henry A. Homes, Librarian New York State Library.
- R. C. Ingraham, Librarian New Bedford Public Library.
- Wm. Ives, Librarian Young Men's Association, Buffalo.
- Frederick Jackson, Superintendent Newton Free Library.
- Horatio Gates Jones, American Baptist Historical Society, Roxborough, Philadelphia.
- L. E. Jones, Manager American Catalogue, New York.
- John Jordan, Jr., Chairman of Committee on Library, Historical Society, Pennsylvania.
- Silas Ketchum, President New Hampshire Antiquarian Society, Contoocook, N. H.
- Daniel P. Kidder, Librarian Drew Theological Seminary, Madison, N. J.
- Wm. Kite, Librarian Friends' Free Library, Germantown, Philadelphia.
- J. B. Knight, Franklin Institute Library, Philadelphia.
- John W. M. Lee, Librarian Mercantile Library, Baltimore, Md.
- John T. Liggitt, Chairman Committee Public Library, Detroit, Mich.
- Alexander Loos, Librarian German Society, Pennsylvania.
- James M. Macrum, Librarian Mercantile Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
- Thos. Marshall, Young Men's Christian Association, Philadelphia.
- H. Louise Matthews, Lynn, Mass.
- Fanny G. McCulloch, Birchard Library, Fremont, O.
- Maggie G. McCulloch, Assistant Librarian Birchard Library, Fremont, O.
- Mary B. Merriam, Cataloguer, Canton, Mass.
- Charles E. Meyer, Librarian Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, F. & A. M., Philadelphia.
- O. H. Miller, Librarian State Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
- Oran W. Morris, Librarian Cooper Union Library, New York.
- T. C. Murray, Assistant Librarian Johns Hopkins University.
- Edward J. Nolan, Librarian Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
- J. E. Nourse, Professor, U. S. N., Librarian U. S. Naval Observatory, Washington.
- Edward A. Noyes, Librarian Portland Public Library.
- S. B. Noyes, Librarian Brooklyn Mercantile Library.
- Mrs. Cornelia B. Olmsted, Librarian Wadsworth Library, Geneseo, N. Y.
- W. T. Peoples, Librarian Mercantile Library, New York.
- T. M. Perot, Philadelphia Mercantile Library.
- Reuben B. Pool, Librarian Young Men's Christian Association, New York.
- William F. Poole, Librarian Chicago Public Library.
- George May Powell, Sec. American Forest Council.
- Pennock Pusey, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul.
- Daniel Read, LL.D., Late President University of Missouri.
- S. Louise Rich, Librarian Library Association, Hastings, Minn.
- Jonathan Richards, Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia.
- Benjamin H. Rhoades, Librarian Redwood Library, Newport, R. I.
- Mrs. F. W. Robinson, Librarian Otis Library, Norwich, Ct.
- Otis H. Robinson, Librarian University of Rochester.
- Thomas P. W. Rogers, Librarian Fletcher Library, Burlington, Vt.
- J. G. Rosengarten, Philadelphia.
- William L. Rowland, Librarian Public Library, Rockford, Ill.

- Elizabeth E. Rule, Lynn, Mass.  
 Jacob Schwartz, Librarian Apprentices' Library, New York.  
 Lloyd P. Smith, Librarian Library Company of Philadelphia.  
 A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress.  
 Helen Stevens, Librarian Sawyer Free Library, Gloucester, Mass.  
 Joseph L. Stevens, Jr., Superintendent Sawyer Free Library, Gloucester, Mass.  
 Miss Lucy Stevens, Toledo Public Library.  
 W. H. B. Thomas, Pamphlet Library, Mount Holly, N. J.  
 J. S. Thompson, Swedesboro, N. J.  
 Arthur W. Tyler, Librarian Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.  
 Addison Van Name, Librarian Yale College Library.  
 Thomas Vickers, Librarian Public Library, Cincinnati, O.  
 Frederic Vinton, Librarian College of New Jersey.  
 John William Wallace, President Penn. Historical Society.  
 Joseph R. Walter, Wilmington Institute, Delaware Institute of Mechanic Arts, and Historical Society of Delaware.  
 James W. Ward, Grosvenor Library, Buffalo.  
 Townsend Ward, Sec. Penn. Historical Society.  
 Henry Ware, Keeper Bates Hall, Boston Public Library.  
 S. R. Warren, Bureau of Education, Washington.  
 Charles E. West, Brooklyn Heights Seminary.  
 E. Fannie Whitney, Librarian Public Library, Concord, Mass.  
 James L. Whitney, Assistant Superintendent Boston Public Library.  
 Justin Winsor, Superintendent Boston Public Library.  
 Samuel Worthington, Friends' Historical Association.  
 James Yates, Public Librarian, Leeds, England.




## STANDARD WORKS,

SELECTED FROM THE LIST OF

HENRY HOLT &amp; CO., PUBLISHERS, NEW YORK.

ARNOLD'S ESSAYS IN CRITICISM. 12mo.....	\$2 00	MAINE'S VILLAGE COMMUNITIES, ETC. 8vo	\$3 50
— LITERATURE AND DOGMA. 12mo	1 50	MARTINEAU'S (JAMES) ESSAYS. 2 vols., 8vo.	5 00
— GOD AND THE BIBLE. 12mo.....	1 50	MILL'S THREE ESSAYS ON RELIGION.....	2 50
ALBEMARLE'S FIFTY YEARS OF MY LIFE.		— THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY. 1 vol.....	2 50
Large 12mo.....	2 50	— DISSERTATIONS AND DISCUSSIONS.	
<b>AMATEUR SERIES.</b>		5 vols.....	12 50
1. MOSCHELES' RECENT MUSIC AND MUSI-	2 00	— REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT.	
CIANS.....	2 00	1 vol.....	2 50
2. CHORLEY'S RECENT ART AND SOCIETY,	2 00	— SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON'S PHILOS-	
3. WAGNER'S ART-LIFE AND THEORIES....	2 00	OPHY. 2 vols.....	5 00
AUSTIN'S LECTURES ON JURISPRUDENCE.		— ON LIBERTY; THE SUBJECTION OF	
Abridged, 8vo.....	3 00	WOMEN.....	2 50
BRINTON'S MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD.		— COMTE'S POSITIVE PHILOSOPHY.	
Large 12mo.....	2 50	1 vol.....	1 50
— THE RELIGIOUS SENTIMENT. Large		— POLITICAL ECONOMY. 12mo.....	2 50
12mo.....	2 50	MILTON ANTHOLOGY, THE. 12mo.....	2 00
CARLYLE ANTHOLOGY, THE. 12mo.....	2 00	PACKARD'S GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF IN-	
<b>CONDENSED CLASSICS. 18mo, \$1 per vol.</b>		SECTS. Fifth Edition. 8vo, Illustrated.....	5 00
1. IVANHOE. By SCOTT.		— LIFE HISTORIES OF ANIMALS, INCLUD-	
2. OUR MUTUAL FRIEND. By DICKENS.		ING MAN. 8vo. Illustrated.....	2 50
3. LAST DAYS OF POMPEII. By BULWER.		STAHR'S LIFE OF LESSING. 2 vols., 8vo.....	5 00
4. ROB ROY. By SCOTT.		SUMNER'S AMERICAN CURRENCY. Large	
CONWAY'S THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. 8vo,	4 00	12mo.....	3 00
DEUTSCH'S LITERARY REMAINS. 8vo.....	4 00	TAINÉ'S ITALY (ROME AND NAPLES)....	2 50
ESSAYS AND REVIEWS. Large 12mo.....	2 50	— ITALY (FLORENCE AND VENICE)...	2 50
GAUTIER'S A WINTER IN RUSSIA. 12mo...	2 00	— NOTES ON ENGLAND. With Portrait.	2 50
— CONSTANTINOPLE. 12mo.....	2 00	— A TOUR THROUGH THE PYRENEES.	2 50
GREG'S ENIGMAS OF LIFE. 12mo.....	2 00	— NOTES ON PARIS.....	2 50
— LITERARY AND SOCIAL JUDG-		— ENGLISH LITERATURE. 3 vols.....	7 50
MENTS. 12mo.....	2 00	— ON INTELLIGENCE. 2 vols.....	5 00
JONES', C. H., AFRICA. Map and Illustrations. 8vo	5 00	— LECTURES ON ART. <i>First Series.</i>	
Morocco.....	15 00	Containing The Philosophy of Art; The Ideal in Art	2 50
— ABRIDGMENT OF THE DEBATES OF		— LECTURES ON ART. <i>Second Series.</i>	
CONGRESS, 1874-75. 8vo.....	5 00	Containing The Philosophy of Art in Italy; Nether-	
KOEHLER'S PRACTICAL BOTANY. Illustrated.		lands; Greece.....	2 50
Large 12mo.....	3 00	— THE ANCIENT REGIME.....	2 50
<b>THE LEISURE HOUR SERIES.</b>		Uniform Library Edition. 13 vols. Large 12mo, green	
Now comprising 82 volumes, 16mo. Flexible cloth,		cloth, \$2.50 per volume; half calf, \$5 per vol.; tree	
per vol.....	1 25	calf, \$6 per vol.	
<i>Catalogues on application.</i>		— ENGLISH LITERATURE CONDENSED	
<b>LIBRARY OF FOREIGN POETRY.</b>		BY FISKE. One vol., large 12mo.....	2 50
1. HERZ'S KING RENE'S DAUGHTER.....	1 25	— A TOUR THROUGH THE PYRENEES.	
2. TEGNER'S FRITHIOF'S SAGA.....	1 50	With illustrations by GUSTAVE DORÉ. 8vo.....	10 00
3. LESSING'S NATHAN THE WISE.....	1 50	Full levant morocco.....	20 00
4. SELECTIONS FROM THE KALEVALA.....	1 50	TYLOR'S PRIMITIVE CULTURE. 2 vols., 8vo.	7 00
5. HEINE'S BOOK OF SONGS.....	1 50	— THE EARLY HISTORY OF MAN-	
6. GOETHE'S POEMS AND BALLADS.....	1 50	KIND. 8vo.....	3 50
7. LOCKHART'S SPANISH BALLADS.....	1 25	WALKER'S WAGES QUESTION. 8vo.....	3 50
MAINE'S ANCIENT LAW. 8vo.....	3 50	WRIGHT'S (CHAUNCEY) PHILOSOPHICAL	
— EARLY HISTORY OF INSTITU-		DISCUSSIONS, ETC. ( <i>In Press.</i> )	
TIONS. 8vo.....	3 50		

 Special attention is invited to the TAUCHNITZ COLLECTIONS of British and German authors—Tauchnitz Series of Greek and Latin Classics and Asher's Collection of English Authors. Complete Catalogues sent on application.

---

 INVALUABLE FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.
 

---

# AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY OF THE STATE OF MISSOURI.

ONE LARGE OCTAVO VOLUME OF NEARLY 800 PAGES, WITH OVER 100 SUPERB ENGRAVINGS.

BEING A

## COMPLETE CIVIL, POLITICAL, AND MILITARY HISTORY OF THIS GREAT COMMONWEALTH

FROM ITS EARLIEST EXPLORATION TO THE PRESENT TIME.

EMBRACING

ITS EARLY DISCOVERY; MISSIONARY ADVENTURES AND FUR-TRADING EXPEDITIONS; ORGANIZATION OF THE TERRITORIAL AND STATE GOVERNMENTS; HISTORY OF THE GOVERNORS AND OTHER PROMINENT CITIZENS; A FULL DESCRIPTION OF THE STATE AT LARGE, AND BY COUNTIES, SHOWING ITS TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS, MINERALOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL WEALTH, COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES, MANUFACTURING INTERESTS, EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES, AND THE MOST IMPORTANT STATISTICS OF EVERY PART OF THE STATE; TOGETHER WITH AN INTERESTING HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE CITIES, TOWNS, AND VILLAGES, THEIR LOCATION, HEALTH, PROGRESS, AND ADVANTAGES—

THE WHOLE FORMING

## *A Complete Encyclopedia of the State.*

BY

WALTER B. DAVIS and DANIEL S. DURRIE, A.M.

PRICE, \$5. TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES, \$3.

[From the *St. Louis Times*.]

"Various works of greater or less similarity to this have been published from time to time, and works of unquestioned value to the classes for whose benefit they were specially compiled, but none has yet been produced of such a comprehensive character as to give it place among the historical literature of the day. A history which goes back to the earliest period, when the territory was first discovered and opened to the enterprise of the white settlers, which treats even of the aboriginal inhabitants, following the various changes of proprietorship and government down to the present time, also recording important events, with a well-digested account of the different administrations—such a work has long been needed but never until now accomplished."

[From the *St. Louis Republican*.]

"A new Illustrated History of Missouri, by Walter B. Davis, assisted by Daniel S. Durrie, A.M., begins with the first settlement of the State and comes down to the present time, embracing the early explorations, the wars with the Indians, missionary enterprises and fur-trading expeditions, together with an ample account of the progress and development of the State since its organization as a territory. The war history of the State will form a most interesting and valuable addition to the records of the country. A very attractive feature of the work is the portraits and biographical sketches of many eminent citizens of the State. The whole makes a book of about 800 pages, and forms the most complete history of the State ever published."

[From the *St. Louis Globe-Democrat*.]

"This promises to be the finest work on Missouri that has yet been undertaken. It is complete in one large octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, including 100 fine full-page illustrations. It embraces a full, authentic, and interesting history of Missouri, from De Soto (1541) down to the present time, giving an account of the discovery of the Mississippi Valley, French and Spanish occupation, and transfer of the territory to the United States. Besides, it presents a complete history of the State and territory, together with a summary of the administrations of each of the governors, a sketch of each county, and short biographies of the most distinguished public men of the State, both past and present."

JUST PUBLISHED, BY

A. J. HALL & COMPANY,

1010 Locust Street, St. Louis, Mo.

ROBERT CLARKE & CO., CINCINNATI.

FOR SALE AT PRINCIPAL BOOKSTORES

# WIDDLETON'S EDITIONS OF VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS.

*"A whole Library in 9 Volumes."**"A set of Books comprising the cream of English Literature, from the times of Dr. Johnson to our own."**THE ELDER DISRAELI'S WORKS.*

Edited by his Son, RIGHT HON. B. DISRAELI, Premier of England. 9 VOLS., 8VO, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

THE CURIOSITIES OF LITERATURE. 4 vols.,	\$7 00
THE AMENITIES OF LITERATURE. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE CALAMITIES OF AUTHORS. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE LITERARY CHARACTER, ETC. 1 vol.,	2 25

Any work sold separately, or the entire set, 9 vols., in box, cloth, \$15; half calf, \$30.

*HALLAM'S COMPLETE WORKS.*

REVISED AND CORRECTED. HANDSOMEST EDITIONS EXTANT. 10 VOLS., CROWN 8VO, COMPRISING:

THE MIDDLE AGES. A View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages. 3 vols.,	\$5 25
INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF EUROPE. 4 vols.,	7 00
CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 3 vols.,	5 25
Or complete set, 10 vols., cloth, \$17.50; half calf, \$35.	
MAY'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 2 vols., cloth,	3 50
(May is a continuation of Hallam.)	

*PROFESSOR WILSON'S WORKS.*

THE NOCTES AMBROSIANÆ. By Professor WILSON, LOCKHART, HOGG, and Dr. MAGINN. Edited, with Notes, by DR. R. SHELTON MACKENZIE. With Portraits. A Handsome Library Edition. 6 vols. (including Life of Wilson by his Daughter), crown 8vo, \$10.50; half calf, \$21.

*CHARLES LAMB'S WORKS.*

A very choice edition. Edited by Sir THOMAS NOON TALFOURD. With Memoir and Steel Portrait. 5 vols., crown 8vo, \$9; half calf, \$18.

BURTON'S ANATOMY OF MELANCHOLY. What it is; with all the Kinds, Causes, Symptoms, Prognostics, and several cures of it. In Three Partitions: with their several Sections, Members, and Subsections, Philosophically, Medically, Historically, opened and cut up. By DEMOCRITUS, Junior. With a Satirical Preface, conducing to the following Discourse. A new edition, corrected and enriched by translations of the numerous classical extracts. By DEMOCRITUS, Minor. "A very choice edition of quaint old Burton." 3 vols., crown 8vo, \$5.25; half calf, \$10.50.

*DEAN MILMAN'S WORKS.*

14 VOLS. 8VO, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

HISTORY OF THE JEWS, from the earliest period down to modern times. By HENRY HART MILMAN. 3 vols.,	\$5.25.
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY, from the birth of Christ to the abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 vols.	\$5.25.
HISTORY OF LATIN CHRISTIANITY, including that of the Popes, to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 8 vols.,	\$14.
Or complete Works.—Uniform sets. 14 vols., cloth, in case, \$24.50; half calf, \$49.	

STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE, in connection with their history. By ARTHUR PENRHYN STANLEY, D.D. With Colored Maps and Plates. 8vo, \$2.50; half calf, \$4.50.

WIT AND WISDOM OF SYDNEY SMITH. Being Selections of his Writings and Passages of his Letters and Table-Talk. With Steel Portrait, a Memoir, and Notes by E. A. DUVICKINCK. Crown 8vo, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

BON GAULTIER'S BOOK OF BALLADS. By W. E. AVTOUN and THEODORE MARTIN. A new edition, including Firmilian, \$1.50; calf, \$3.

LAYS OF THE SCOTTISH CAVALIERS. By WILLIAM E. AVTOUN. \$1.50; half calf, \$3.


PRAED'S POEMS. (Winthrop Mackworth Praed.) With Memoir by Rev. DERWENT COLERIDGE, and Steel Portrait. 2 vols., crown 8vo, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

CONINGTON. Æneid of Virgil. Translation, rendered into English Octosyllabic Verse, by the Rev. JOHN CONINGTON, late Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. Crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

DORAN'S ANNALS OF THE STAGE. Annals of the English Stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean; Actors, Authors, and Audiences. By Dr. DORAN, F.S.A. 2 vols., crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY LEGENDS OF MIRTH AND MARVEL. Library Edition. By THOMAS INGOLDSBY, Esq., (the Rev. Richard Harris Barham). With a Memoir of the Author. 16 full-page Illustrations by Cruikshank and Leech. 2 vols., crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY. Globe Edition. Complete in 1 vol., thick 16mo, 8 illustrations, extra cloth, bevel edge, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

 For Sale at the principal Bookstores. Sent by Mail or Express on receipt of price, by

W. J. WIDDLETON, Publisher, 27 Howard St., New York.

Many other choice Works, suitable for Libraries, will be found on our Catalogue, sent free to any address, upon application.

## A RARE CHANCE FOR LIBRARIES.

## BOOKS FROM A PRIVATE LIBRARY.

## GERMAN BOOKS.

(Most of them in best condition, bound in hf. mor.)

- Archiv f. d. Studium d. neueren Sprachen u. Literaturen. V. 1-44 bd.; v. 45-54, pap. .... \$50  
 Grimm's Deutsches Wörterbuch. V. 1-3, bd.; v. 4 and 5, 15 Nos., pap. .... \$25  
 Grimm's Deutsche Grammatik, I., II., 1. 8°, pap. .... \$5  
 Wiegand's Conversations Lexicon. 15 vols., bd. .... \$15  
 Die Gegenwart. V. 1-12. .... \$10  
 Das Ausland, 1855-1860. 6 v. .... \$5  
 Kirchmann's Philosophische Bibliothek. Nos. 1-96, bd. in 16 v.; Nos. 97-224, pap. .... \$35  
 Lessing's Schriften (Lachmann). 13 v., 8°, bd. .... \$18  
 Shakespeare's Werke (Phila.). 6 v., mor. .... \$4  
 Auerbach's Schriften. 25 v. bd. in 14 v. .... \$21  
 Freytag's Bilder a. d. deutschen Vergangenheit. 4 v., bd. \$4  
 Grimm's Unüberwindliche Mächte. 3 v., bd. .... \$3  
 Gutzkow's Hohenschwangau, 5 v. bd. in 3. .... \$4.50  
 Becker, Des Rabbi Vernächtniss. 3 v., bd. .... \$3  
 Heine's Werke (Phila.). 6 v., mor. .... \$6  
 Freiligrath's Werke. 6 v., cl. .... \$3  
 Steffens, Was ich erlebte. 10 v., bd. .... \$5  
 Goethe's Aus meinem Leben. 2 v., bd. .... \$2  
 Oersted's Werke, German by Kannegiesser. 3 v., bd. \$2.25  
 Der Salon. 5 v., cl.; 11 v., pap. .... \$15  
 Maximilian's Aus meinem Leben. 7 v. bd. in 3. .... \$4.50  
 Boerne's Schriften. 12 v. bd. in 6. .... \$10  
 Schlosser's Weltgeschichte. 19 v. bd. in 9. .... \$19  
 Luetzow's Zeitschrift f. bildende Kunst. 4 v. bd.; 6 pap. .... \$25  
 Becker's Kunst u. Kuenstler d. 16., 17., u. 18. Jahrh. 3 v., bd. .... \$7.50  
 Mueller's Künstler Lexikon. 3 v. bd. in 2. .... \$3  
 Luebke's Kunsthistorische Studien. Bd. .... \$1.50  
 Der Feldzug von 1866 in Deutschland. Bd. .... \$2.50  
 Humboldt's Kosmos. 3 v., bd. .... \$5  
 Cotta's Briefe üb. d. Kosmos. 3 v., bd. .... \$5  
 Wilhelm v. Humboldt's Werke. 6 v., bd. .... \$6  
 Zumpt, Das Criminal Recht d. Roem. Republik. 2 v., bd. .... \$3  
 Holtzendorff's Encyclopædie der Reichspolitik, 1872. Pap. .... \$1.50  
 — Do. der Rechtswissenschaft. Parts 1 and 2, pap. .... \$3  
 Baron's Pandekten, 1871. 6 Nos., pap. .... \$1  
 Virchow und Holtzendorff's Sammlung v. Vorträgen, 1866-1875. .... \$12.50  
 Strauss' Leben Jesu. 2 v., bd. .... \$2.50  
 — Christliche Glaubenslehre. 2 v., bd. .... \$2.50  
 — Voltaire. Bd. .... \$1.50  
 Von Littrow's Wunder des Himmels. Bd. .... \$1.50  
 Paalzow's Romane. 4 v., bd. .... \$5  
 Marlitt's Goldelse. Bd. .... \$1.50  
 Rudorff's Roem. Rechtsgeschichte. 2 v., bd. .... \$2.50  
 Klopstock's Werke. 6 v., bd. .... \$3  
 Schiller's Werke (Phila.). 2 v., bd. .... \$2  
 Goethe's Werke (Phila.). 6 v., bd. .... \$5  
 Pauli's Englische Geschichte. Bd. .... \$1  
 Don Quixote, Deutsch v. Tieck, ill. von Doré. 2 v., 4°. \$4  
 Stieler's Hand Atlas (84 maps), 1867. Fol. .... \$7.50

- Günther's Bibliothek deutscher Original Romane (1870-1875). 142 v., pap. .... \$20  
 Pecht's Lessing Gallery. Bd. .... \$4

## ENGLISH BOOKS.

(Second-hand, but generally in good condition; in cloth unless otherwise stated).

- Dickens' Works, Household ed. 53 vols., 16°. .... \$20  
 Irving's Goldsmith. 16°. .... \$1  
 Jarvis' Don Quixote. London, 12°, hf. cf. .... \$1.50  
 Shakespeare's Works. Glasgow, 6 v., 16°. .... \$4  
 Grimm's Life of Michael Angelo. 2 v., 8°. .... \$3  
 Benton's Abridgment of Debates of Congress, from 1789 to 1856. 16 v., 8°, hf. cf. (\$96) .... \$40  
 Memoirs of Gen. W. T. Sherman. 2 v., 8°. .... \$3  
 Hazen's School and Army in Germany and France. .... \$1.50  
 Appleton's Cyclopædia. 1858-1863. 19 v., shp. .... \$35  
 Lockhart's Life of Scott. 9 v. .... \$3  
 Cox's Eight Years in Congress. .... \$1.50  
 Schiller's Poems and Ballads, transl. by Bulwer. 16°. 75c.  
 Putnam's Magazine. 1869-69. 4 v., 8°, hf. cf. .... \$4  
 Webster's Speeches. 3 v. 8°. .... \$2  
 Jackson's (Andrew) Life and Speeches. .... \$1  
 Everett's Orations and Speeches. 3 v. .... \$3  
 Chittenden's Debates and Proceedings of Peace Convention, 1861. .... \$2  
 Cleveland's Stephens (Alex. H.) in Public and Private. \$1.50  
 Phillips' Speeches and Lectures. .... \$1  
 Queen Victoria's Memoirs of the Prince Consort. 12°. 75 c.  
 Flint's Mexico and Maximilian. .... 75 c.  
 Memoir and Letters of Malibran. 2 v., London. .... \$1.50  
 Bohn's Classical Library:—Cyclopædia of Polit. Knowledge, 4 v.—Schlegel's Philos. of Hist. and Æsthetic, etc., Works, 2 v.—Cicero on Oratory, etc., and Nature of the Gods, etc., 2 v.—Herodotus, 1 A.—Stuart's Antiquities of Athens, 1 v. Per vol. .... 75 c.  
 Wallace's Mozart's Letters. 2 v., 12°. .... \$1.50  
 Adolphus' Hist. of England. 3 v., London, shp. .... \$1.50  
 Macaulay's History of England. 4 vols. in 1. .... \$1.25  
 Llorente's History of the Inquisition. London, hf. bd. \$1.50  
 Rush's London. Hf. bd. .... 50 c.  
 L. Goldsmith's Secret History of Napoleon's Cabinet. London. .... \$1  
 Sanford's Penal Codes. .... 75 c.  
 Carlyle's History of French Revolution. 3 vols. .... \$1.50  
 Ik Marvel's Fresh Gleanings. .... 50 c.  
 Father Hyacinthe's Discourses and Life. .... 75 c.  
 Walker's "Hit". .... 50 c.  
 Mackintosh's Hist. of Eng. Revolution. London, 4°, hf. bd. \$1  
 Webster's Unabridged Dictionary. Mor. .... \$5  
 Duyckinck's National Portrait Gallery. 2 v., 4°, mor. \$7.50  
 Cabala's Letters of State. London, 1691 (rare), fol., leath. \$5  
 Brady's Continuation of the History of England. 1700 (rare), fol. .... \$2  
 Congressional Globe, 1860-61, 1863-67. 12 v. .... \$18  
 8th and 9th Census. 3 vols. .... \$5  
 Report of the U. S. Commissioners of the Paris Exhib. 6 v. 8°. .... \$6

Address

PRIVATE LIBRARY,  
P. O. Box 4295, New York.

## BOOKS FOR ALL PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

NEW PUBLICATIONS  
OF  
*Lockwood, Brooks & Co.*  
BOSTON.

THE FARM-YARD CLUB OF JOTHAM. By GEORGE B. LORING. 8vo, toned paper. Cloth. Seventy illustrations by well-known artists, \$3.50.

[This book not only covers the latest Scientific Agriculture, in all its branches, but delineates the best form of New England life in a most pleasing style.]

THE STORY OF OUR COUNTRY. By Mrs. L. B. MONROE. 16mo, cloth, unique, illustrated, \$1.50.

THE RELIGION OF EVOLUTION. By Rev. M. J. SAVAGE. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

LIGHT ON THE CLOUD; or, Hints of Comfort for Hours of Sorrow. 18mo, cloth, gilt, \$1.25.

ANCIENT HISTORY. By JOHN LORD, LL.D. New and revised edition, 12mo, cloth, \$2.

SERMONS ON THE INTERNATIONAL S. S. LESSONS FOR 1877. By the Monday Club. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

FIFTY YEARS WITH THE SABBATH-SCHOOLS. By Rev. ASA BULLARD. With steel portrait of the author. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

STUDENT LIFE AT HARVARD. By a Graduate. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

IN THE SKY GARDEN. By LIZZIE W. CHAMPNEY. Illustrations by J. Wells Champney. Small 4to, cloth, \$2.

LONG AGO. A Year of Child Life. By ELLIS GRAY. Illustrated from designs by Susan Hale, Ellen D. Hale, and Julia P. Dabney. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

SILHOUETTES AND SONGS. Illustrations by Helen Maria Hinds. Poetry by WHITTIER, LOWELL, HOLMES, CELIA THAXTER, and others. New edition. Oblong 4to, cloth, \$3.

APPLES OF GOLD. Bound Volume for 1876. Small 4to, illustrated, bds., chromo cover, \$1.

THE BRIDAL SOUVENIR. By Rev. SAMUEL CUTLER. 24mo, cloth. (*Ready in December.*)

*\*\* At all Bookstores, or sent by mail on receipt of price by the Publishers.*

*We supply public libraries at lowest rates, and solicit correspondence. Information furnished promptly. Send for circular of our Portable Book-Case.*

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO.,

381 WASHINGTON ST., BOSTON.

B. WESTERMANN & Co.,

(Established in 1848.)

GERMAN BOOKSELLERS

AND IMPORTERS OF

European Literature,

No. 524 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

A full line of *systematically arranged* catalogues of their large stock of

FOREIGN BOOKS

supplied on application, also their

LITERARY BULLETIN of new German Publications,

LONDON BOOK-LIST, with a list of the more prominent American Publications,

BULLETIN DE LA LIBRAIRIE FRANCAISE, MONTHLY LIST OF FOREIGN LITERATURE (containing the noteworthy publications of all European countries), all published monthly.

A new edition of their very complete

*Catalogue of German, French, English, and American Periodicals,*

enlarged and brought up to date, with many corrections and additions, just ready.

PERIODICALS furnished at low prices, with the utmost dispatch, from any part of Europe.

LIBRARIES supplied with Foreign Books at greatly reduced rates, FREE OF DUTY, to which branch of their business special attention is paid, with the benefit of nearly thirty years' experience.

Scarce books procured, and catalogues of second-hand books and book-sales abroad furnished on application.

Regular weekly importations from Germany, England, and France.

## PERFORATED LIBRARY NUMBERS.

The NUMBERS size "25" are printed in black, on tinted paper, for post-office boxes, school-desks, hat-hooks, library shelves, and books. Furnished face-gummed for glass.

Size "252," for books, shelves, reports, paper patterns, and especially for the use of auctioneers.

Size "5825" are printed in blue ink on white paper; are used for numbering Natural History Specimens, Checks, Books, paging files of Letters, Newspapers or any other papers, also Blank-Books, Scrap-Books, and Stamp Collections.

The Letters size "A" are printed in black, on tinted paper, and are used for Lecture-Room Chairs, etc. The size "B" are printed in black, on white paper, and are used for indexing books, and for pigeon-holes, statements, etc.

We have in stock, letters and numbers larger than here shown, and we furnish any quantity of a letter or number. If you want any thing special, send for estimate and samples. Discount to the trade. Address,

P. F. VAN EVEREN,

191 *Fulton Street, New York.*

A	<b>PRICE.</b> <b>Perforated,</b> Like Postage Stamps. <b>SELF-SEALING.</b>
25	Large Letters, <i>Alphabet, 10 cts.</i> Small Letters, <i>Per 100, 10 cts.</i>
252	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, <i>Per 100, 20 cts.</i>
5825	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, <i>Per 100, 10 cts.</i>
	Runs to 10,000, White Paper, <i>Per 100 10 cts.</i>

### *Something New in Library Economy.*

THE AMHERST COLLEGE CLASSIFICATION AND SUBJECT INDEX, with its various applications to the wants of a library, has been pronounced an important discovery by several of our most prominent librarians. The college printed what it supposed to be a large enough edition for its own use and for those who were specially interested. But this edition was very soon exhausted, leaving only sufficient copies for use in the building; so it has been impossible for many interested to secure the book. In view of this unexpected interest in the work, and on the recommendation of several persons interested in public and private libraries, we have just printed an edition, which we now offer for sale. It is claimed that the system is the first satisfactory plan of uniting the advantages of the dictionary and classified catalogues.

Some eminent authorities, after further examination, have gone so far as to say that the plan is of greater value than the card catalogue system which has come into so general use in the last quarter of a century.

Others say that it will surely supersede the methods in common use, because the same results may be secured more easily and at greatly reduced expense.

The scheme claims to be the best yet devised for cataloguing, classifying, indexing, or arranging on the shelves. It applies equally well to pamphlets or books, to public or private libraries, to sale or duplicate collections, and may be used for any one or for all the purposes named.

It has also been highly approved by those who have used it to take the place of the ordinary note-book, or Index Rerum, and also in place of the common scrap-book. For all these purposes the scheme has obvious advantages.

A description of the plan may be found in the first twenty-five pages of Chapter XXXVIII., of the recently published Government Report on Public Libraries. Much favorable mention of the plan will also be found in the official proceedings of the late National Conference of Librarians.

All who have expressed any opinion agree that every person interested in library management should at least give the matter a thorough examination. In view of these facts, the publishers feel that they will be supported in putting an edition on the market.

The book will be sent to any address, post-paid, on receipt of the price, \$1. It is furnished in cloth boards, in flexible cloth, in paper boards and in paper. A part of the edition contains additional explanations, and if the binding is not specified it will be understood that this is preferred.

GINN & HEATH, 13 Tremont Place, Boston.

# GINN & HEATH, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

## ALLEN &amp; GREENOUGH'S LATIN SERIES.....

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical; with an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A., of University College, Oxford. American Edition. Revised.....\$2 00

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE, comprising an Elementary Grammar, Selections for Reading, with Notes and a Vocabulary. CARPENTER..... 1 25

CRAIK'S ENGLISH OF SHAKESPEARE. ROLFE. 1 75

ENGLISH OF THE XIV<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY. Illustrated by Notes, Grammatical and Etymological, on Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale. CARPENTER..... 1 75

ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. W. D. WHITNEY, Yale College.....

FITZ'S TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. Mounted and Operated by an entirely new method.....15 00

GOODWIN'S, WHITE'S, LEIGHTON'S, WHITON'S, AND ALLEN'S GREEK SERIES.....

HALSEY'S GENEALOGICAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL CHART of the Rulers of England, Scotland, France, Germany, and Spain. By C. S. HALSEY. 1 50

HARVARD EXAMINATION PAPERS. New Edition. Including years of 1875-6..... 1 56

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOKS OF POETRY AND PROSE. From Wordsworth, Coleridge, Burns, Beattie, Goldsmith, Thomson, Burke, Webster, and Bacon.

HUDSON'S LIFE, ART, AND CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE. Including an Historical Sketch of the Origin and Growth of the Drama in England, with Studies in the Poet's Dramatic Architecture, Delineation of Character, Humor, Style, and Moral Spirit, also with Critical Discourses on twenty-five plays.....\$4 00

HUDSON'S SCHOOL AND FAMILY SHAKESPEARE. In 5 vols.....10 00

HUDSON'S SEPARATE PLAYS OF SHAKESPEARE..... 40

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Abridged from the new Oxford Edition. New Edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names. By J. M. WHITON. Sq. 12mo, 835 pages... 3 00

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. The Sixth Oxford Edition unabridged. 4to, 1881 pages.....12 00

MADVIG'S LATIN GRAMMAR..... 3 00

MASON'S MUSIC CHARTS AND READERS...

OUR WORLD SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES...

OUTLINES OF THE ART OF EXPRESSION. By J. H. GILMORE..... 1 00

SEARLE'S OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By ARTHUR SEARLE, of Harvard College Observatory. 16mo, cloth, 433 pages..... 2 00

WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON..... 3 00

## THE LITERARY WORLD,

A MONTHLY PERIODICAL, DEVOTED EXCLUSIVELY TO LITERATURE

BEGAN ITS SEVENTH VOLUME IN JUNE, 1876.

The favor which has been bestowed upon it is fairly indicated by the letters printed below. Its aim is to give a comprehensive view of current literature, through careful analytical reviews, and fresh and interesting literary intelligence. Each number contains extended reviews of important new books, briefer notices of others, Literary News, Notes and Queries, and a complete monthly list of New Publications.

S. R. CROCKER, *Editor of the Literary World.*

I have been a constant reader of thy paper, the "Literary World," and have learned to place a high estimate upon the ability, candor, and conscientious thoroughness and impartiality of its critical reviews and notices. In deferring to its judgment in the purchase of new books, I have rarely been disappointed. It seems to me to fill in a very satisfactory manner an important but heretofore unoccupied place in our periodical literature. I unhesitatingly recommend it to the patronage of the public.

Thy friend,

JOHN G. WHITTIER.

MR. S. R. CROCKER, *Editor of the Literary World.*

DEAR SIR: Allow me to express the sincere hope that your "Literary World" will be well sustained, and may ere long be published weekly. Nothing is more needed in the United States than a periodical expressly devoted to literary information and criticism; one which shall, as far as possible, escape being biased by the influence of competing publishers, by foolish local jealousies, and by political or theological prejudices; one which shall have ability enough to make its opinions tell, and a sufficiently high tone to make them tell for good. I am free to say that your experiment in this direction seems to me more promising than any thing else of the kind which has yet appeared.

Very cordially yours,

THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON.

S. R. CROCKER, Esq.

DEAR SIR: It is but lately, I am sorry to say, that I have made a close acquaintance with the "Literary World;" but I have found so much satisfaction in the critiques of the late numbers that I can not forbear expressing it. For those who wish to keep posted in our current literature, without too much loss of time, I know no pleasanter or better way of accomplishing their object than the reading of your paper.

Yours truly,

F. PARKMAN.

S. R. CROCKER: Please send us regularly, every month, 50 copies "Literary World." We intend to give it to our customers.

Yours truly,

J. W. BURKE & Co.

Unsolicited testimony as to the value of the LITERARY WORLD to the retail book-trade, is forcibly confirmed by the declaration of Messrs. J. M. Cooper & Co., of Savannah, Georgia, who have distributed eighty copies of each number of the paper among their customers, for nearly three years, and have found this practice "the very best method of advertising" they have ever employed.

The subscription price of the LITERARY WORLD is \$1.50 per year.

S. R. CROCKER, 299 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON, MASS.

P. O. Box 1208.

JUST READY.

FIFTH

*Clearance Catalogue*

OF

5000 Choice Books,

AT 30 TO 50 PER CENT

Below Publishers' Prices.

Great bargains in good books. Catalogues free to any address.

ESTES &amp; LAURIAT,

301 Washington Street, opp. Old South,

BOSTON.

F. W. CHRISTERN,

No. 77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

NEW YORK,

KEEPS CONSTANTLY ON HAND A LARGE ASSORTMENT OF

## FOREIGN BOOKS,

INCLUDING A FULL LINE OF

SCHOOL AND TEXT BOOKS, especially for the study of FOREIGN LANGUAGES, and receives IMPORTATIONS TO ORDER, and NEW PUBLICATIONS every week, by steamers from France and Germany. Particular attention is paid to all PERIODICALS, THEOLOGICAL, EDUCATIONAL, MEDICAL, SCIENTIFIC, LITERARY, POPULAR, etc., as also to FASHION JOURNALS.

ORDERS FOR INCORPORATED INSTITUTIONS FILLED FREE OF DUTIES.

A monthly bulletin is published on FOREIGN LITERATURE, which is sent gratis, on receipt of 25 cents postage, per annum.

F. W. CHRISTERN, Foreign Bookseller,

77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

One door from Fourteenth Street,

NEW YORK.

## TRADE PUBLICATIONS,

ISSUED AT THE OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY.

American Catalogue, 1869,	net, \$1 00
Trade Circular Annual, 1871 (including American Catalogue, 1870, and miscellaneous valuable Trade Information),	net, 1 50
American Catalogue, 1871,	net, 1 00
Short Title Reference-List, 1872,	net, 25
Short Title Reference-List, from January, 1873, to June, 1874,	net, 25
American Educational Catalogue, 1876,	net, 25
Publishers' Trade-List Annual, 1875, with Alphabetical Index,	net, 2 00
Publishers' Trade-List Annual, 1876,	net, 1 50
Stationers' Hand-Book, 1875,	net, 1 50
American Educational Catalogue, 1876,	net, 25

## IN PREPARATION.

American Catalogue and Finding List of all American Books in print and for sale.

Full particulars on application.

F. LEYPOLDT,

37 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

(P. O. Box 4295.)

FOR EVERY LIBRARY.

## THE NATIVE RACES

*Of the Pacific States of North-America.*

BY HUBERT H. BANCROFT.

*Complete in Five Volumes Octavo, with Maps and Illustrations.*

- VOL. I. WILD TRIBES: THEIR MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.  
 VOL. II. CIVILIZED NATIONS OF MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA.  
 VOL. III. MYTHOLOGY AND LANGUAGES OF BOTH SAVAGE AND CIVILIZED NATIONS.  
 VOL. IV. ANTIQUITIES AND ARCHITECTURAL REMAINS.  
 VOL. V. ABORIGINAL HISTORY AND MIGRATIONS; INDEX TO THE ENTIRE WORK.

THESE five volumes form a magnificent panorama of the multitude of nations inhabiting this vast domain at the time of its conquest, and before the people were demoralized by foreign civilization. Now they are gone, and all that is known of them is here collected where it may be forever preserved. Here is pictured their condition; here their customs and characteristics are described; here their story is told. All their strange ways and doings; their inner life and outer forms; their weird beliefs, and Babel tongues, and mighty monuments; their wanderings to and fro and the history of their past are here related with a vividness and correctness unexampled in the early history of mankind.

"He has done more than any public society would have done for fifty years to come, and what perhaps no society could do at any later period."—Hon. BENJ. P. AVERY, late U. S. Minister to China, in *Overland Monthly*.

"There never was a book, I feel inclined to say, fuller of the most curious and interesting facts. I assure you that 'Rohinson Crusoe' never had a more interested reader among the boys than I have been in following you through your heroic labor."—*Oliver Wendell Holmes*.

For further particulars address,


D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,  
 No. 549 Broadway.

FOR

## Newspapers and Magazines

AMERICAN OR FOREIGN,

Send for our CATALOGUE for 1876, just issued,  
 and mailed free to any address.

 EVERY THING AT CLUB RATES.

EVERY THING FREE OF POSTAGE.

We make the IMPORT of Foreign Magazines a specialty. All ENGLISH, GERMAN, and FRENCH ARCHITECTURAL, ENGINEERING, PROFESSIONAL, ART, and LITERARY PERIODICALS, at greatly reduced rates. See CLUB PRICES in Catalogue.

Address,

A. H. ROFFE &amp; CO.,

NEW ENGLAND SUBSCRIPTION AGENCY,

11 Bromfield Street, Boston, Mass.

No Library is complete without a Pair of Globes.

## LIBRARY GLOBES.

THE FRANKLIN GLOBES, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 inches in diameter, Terrestrial and Celestial, are especially suited to library use. Being printed from copper-plates, the maps are more distinct than those printed from stone. The metal work is all finely finished brass instead of iron, and they are mounted with special reference to private and public library use.

The 16-inch Globes (Terrestrial and Celestial) are, without exception, the most valuable globes, either of home or foreign manufacture, ever offered to the public.

The Terrestrial plate is so very full that no additions can be made to it without interfering with what is already laid down. Some corrections have been and are now being made of boundaries, names, etc. This globe, especially on the Bronze Pedestal frame, is particularly appropriate as an ornament to a private library, it is also much in demand by the higher grade of literary institutions, and has been largely ordered for the Naval service.

The 30-inch (4 ft. 3 in. high), including Quadrant and Compass, \$275. Packing, \$10.

The 30-inch Globe (Terrestrial only) is very plainly engraved, and handsomely mounted on a solid Black-Walnut frame. It is the largest ever made in this country, and presents quite an imposing appearance; and is appropriate for public rooms, literary institutions, hotels, saloons of steamers, as well as the large schools and colleges.

ONE MAY BE SEEN IN THE OFFICE OF THE

Department of State, Washington.  
 Chief Clerk of House of Representatives, Washington.  
 Bureau of Navigation, Washington.  
 Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.  
 Ipswich Library, Ipswich, Mass.  
 Mercantile Mutual Insurance Co., 35 Wall Street, New York.  
 Pacific Mail Steamship Co.'s Office, New York.  
 Atlantic Mutual Insurance Co., Wall Street, New York.  
 Merchants' Exchange, State Street, Boston.

Librarians are invited to send for our Illustrated Circular.

H. B. NIMS &amp; CO., TROY, N. Y.

*Historical Publications.*

PRESENT AMOUNT OF PERMANENT FUND, \$23,000. INTEREST ONLY USED.	TRUSTEES: JOHN JORDAN, JR., AUBREY H. SMITH, FAIRMAN ROGERS.
---	---

The Publication Fund of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania has now one thousand and fifty subscribers. A payment of twenty-five dollars obtains the right to receive during life, or for libraries during twenty years, one copy of each publication.

One hundred new subscribers will be received, who will each be entitled to the History of New Sweden, by Acrelius, the Historical Map of Pennsylvania, Heckewelder's Indian Nations, and the fine line-engraving of William Penn, which is presented exclusively to subscribers to this fund. The volumes are \$3.50 each, and forwarded by mail or express on receipt of money. Address,

TOWNSEND WARD, *Secretary*,

820 Spruce Street, Philadelphia.

**E. STEIGER,**

22 AND 24 FRANKFORT STREET,  
NEW YORK,

KEEPS THE LARGEST STOCK OF

*German Books and Periodicals,*

TERRESTRIAL AND CELESTIAL GLOBES, KINDERGARTEN  
MATERIAL AND BOOKS.

Regular importations from *Germany, England, France, Spain,* and other foreign countries.

E. STEIGER has published over thirty different *Catalogues*, and is also prepared to furnish Foreign Catalogues of *Second-Hand Books*, and his *Bulletin of New German Publications*, free on application. Inquiries promptly attended to by letter.

*Library Cards.*

**A. STORRS & COMPANY,**

BOSTON,

Manufacturers of Library Cards.

Having for the past *twenty-five* years supplied Harvard College with their Library Cards, and for several years other prominent Colleges, and public and private Libraries in the country, we feel confident that we can give full satisfaction to all those in want of cards for their libraries. All sizes made to order at short notice.

**HENRY MILLER,**  
**BOOKSELLER, BOOKBINDER,**

AND IMPORTER OF

*Fine Illustrated and Standard Books,*

82 NASSAU STREET,

Bet. John and Fulton Sts., NEW YORK.

Now ready and mailed free to any address, a descriptive and priced Catalogue (No. 6) of valuable, rare, and curious books, in all departments of literature.

**MOLLESON BROTHERS,**

18 Beekman St., New York,

*Writing, Book, News,*

AND

MANILA PAPERS.

SPECIAL SIZES MADE TO ORDER.

We supply the paper for the PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY and the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

**PORTER & COATES,**

*Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,*

822 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

*CATALOGUE PRINTING.*

**ROCKWELL & CHURCHILL,**

39 Arch Street, Boston,

Devote particular attention to Catalogue and Pamphlet Work. They have for several years printed the catalogues of the Boston Public Library, and have done other large works of a similar character, which sufficiently illustrates their capacity and facilities.

They have permission to refer to JUSTIN WINSOR, Esq., Superintendent of the Boston Public Library, and to Hon. CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, Jr., Editor of the Quincy Library Catalogue.

**EDWARD W. NASH** (Successor to  
WILLIAM GOWANS), 107 Fulton Street, New York, Dealer in Old and New Books on American Local and General History, Indians, Genealogy, Poetry, Biography, Trials, etc. Catalogues sent on application, and correspondence solicited.

*TO LIBRARIANS.*—For Sale, a new copy of Rig Veda Sanhita, by Max Muller, quarto, vols. 1-6, bound. Offers forwarded to S. ZICKEL, Bookseller, P. O. Box 5611, N. Y.

**BOOKS FOR ARCHITECTS, CARPENTERS, AND Builders.** A. J. BICKNELL & Co., Publishers, 27 Warren St., N. Y.

**S. W. GREEN,**

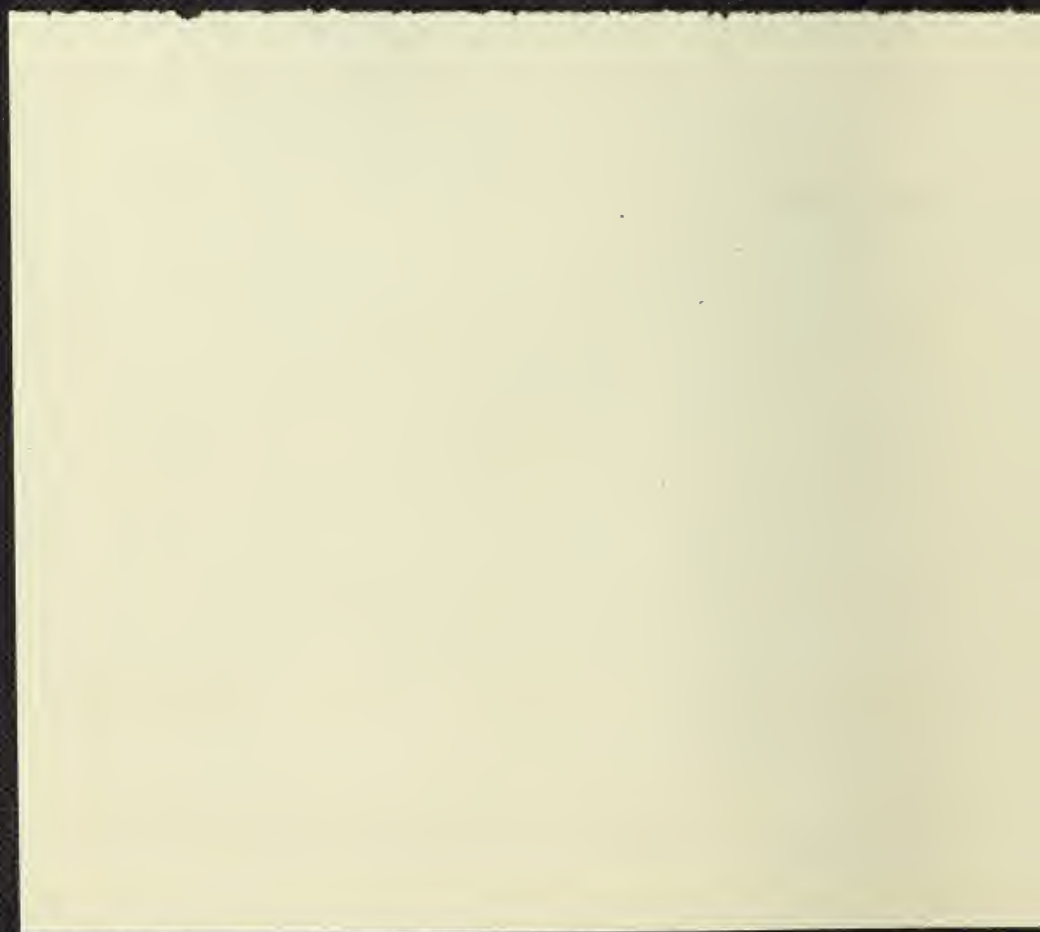
PRINTER

OF THE

PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY and LIBRARY JOURNAL,  
16 and 18 Jacob St., New York.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS.

*The apology of the Editor and of the Publisher for the late appearance of this issue, is the delay and labor of putting into proper shape the Proceedings of the Conference. The absence of a stenographer made it necessary to send the Secretaries' notes to the speakers for revision, and the labor devolving upon the Editor in arranging and systematizing these notes has been so much greater than was expected, that it has prevented any organization of the regular work in time for the prompt issue of the December Number. Under these circumstances, and as the present number is so much larger than was contemplated, the Publisher has decided to omit the December issue, making that of January double number, so as to allow the Editor opportunity for perfecting the organization and distribution of the departmental work. With the new year the Publisher trusts to be prompt and regular in the publication of the Journal.*



AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

# APPLETONS' AMERICAN CYCLOPÆDIA.

New Revised Edition. Entirely rewritten by the Ablest Writers on every Subject.  
Printed from New Type, and Illustrated with

SEVERAL THOUSAND ENGRAVINGS AND MAPS.

Now ready. Complete in Sixteen Volumes. Each volume paid for on delivery.

Every one that reads, every one that mingles in society, indeed, every intelligent adult,  
needs a Cyclopædia.

## THE BEST CYCLOPÆDIA EVER PUBLISHED,

One that will supersede all others, is now offered to the public at a very moderate price,  
and at such intervals of delivery as desired.

### PRICE PER VOLUME.

<i>In Cloth</i> .....	\$5 00	<i>In Half Russia</i> .....	\$8 00
<i>In Leather</i> .....	6 00	<i>In Full Russia</i> .....	10 00
<i>In Half Turkey</i> .....	7 00	<i>In Full Turkey</i> .....	10 00

Specimen Pages sent, on application to

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers, 549 & 551 Broadway, N. Y.

## FIFTEEN YEARS OF THE WORLD'S HISTORY!

NOW READY,

UNIFORM WITH THE PRECEDING VOLUMES, THE FIFTEENTH VOLUME OF

# APPLETONS' AMERICAN ANNUAL CYCLOPÆDIA.

THE ANNUAL CYCLOPÆDIA stands alone among the successful literary enterprises of the day, and supplies a widely-extended want among all classes of readers that is not met by any other publication, native or foreign. Year-books are numerous in Europe; they are published in every language; but the best of them are mere compilations of statistics or government directions, while in those most widely circulated, as the "Almanach de Gotha," or "The Statesman's Year-book," no space is generally given to the great public events, political, social, and industrial, that have everywhere occupied the minds of men during the year. In the United States, numerous almanacs and other special periodicals are issued, but excepting the one under consideration, there is no publication that aspires to the general character of an annual cyclopædia, giving fresh and much-sought information on all topics of public interest. The ANNUAL CYCLOPÆDIA has, then, no rival and no competitor, and in issuing the first volume of this work, in 1861, the publishers established an enterprise which met a wide-felt want, while the liberality and ability which have characterized the issue of each succeeding volume have been promptly recognized by a rapidly-extending list of subscribers.

Each volume has a full index, so that the reader may at once be referred to the page where any subject is treated.

### PRICE PER VOLUME.

<i>In Cloth</i> .....	\$5 00	<i>In Half Turkey</i> .....	\$6 50
<i>In Library Leather</i> .....	6 00	<i>In Half Russia</i> .....	7 50

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 and 551 Broadway, New York.

# LEE & SHEPARD'S NEW BOOKS.

JUST PUBLISHED.

*By the Author of "In Trust."*

NELLY KINNARD'S KINGDOM. By Miss AMANDA M. DOUGLAS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

THE DOUGLAS NOVELS. Six vols., 12mo, cloth, elegantly bound in uniform style. By Miss A. M. DOUGLAS. Per vol., \$1.50.

NELLY KINNARD'S KINGDOM.

HOME NOOK; OR, THE CROWN OF DUTY.

IN TRUST; OR, DR. BERTRAND'S HOUSEHOLD.

STEPHEN DANE.

CLAUDIA.

SYDNIE ADRIANCE; OR, TRYING THE WORLD.

*"Keep Not, nor Covet what is Not Your Own."*

LIVING TOO FAST; OR, THE Confessions of a Bank Officer. By W. T. Adams (Oliver Optic). 12mo, cloth, with full-page and letter-press illustrations, \$1.75. This is the second volume of THE HOUSEHOLD LIBRARY, to comprise stories for adults, by this popular writer, and it is uniform with "In-Doors and Out," previously published.

*"Decidedly Novel and Refreshing."*

AH-CHIN-LE. Some Observations upon the Civilization of the Western Barbarians—particularly of the English, made during a residence of some years in those parts. By Ah-Chin-Le, Mandarin of the First Class, Member of the enlightened and exalted Calao. Translated from the Chinese into English by JOHN YESTER SMYTHE, Esq., of Shanghai, and now first published out of China and in other than Chinese. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

"This book contains some sharp and refreshing criticisms, and whether the reader looks upon these 'Observations' as the records of a bona-fide Mandarin done into English, or as a clever satire put into convenient and telling form by an anonymous English author, on either theory, the book will be found very spicy, readable, and suggestive."—*Boston Journal*.

*"A Book for all Lovers of Art."*

LIFE OF RUBENS. By GEORGE H. CALVERT, author of "Life of Goethe," etc., with Heliotype Portrait. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

"Mr. Calvert has rendered signal service to lovers of art and admirers of the great painter, by the publication of the present volume."—*Boston Transcript*.

*"Wise Words for Spare Moments."*

THE THOUGHTS OF MARCUS AURELIUS. New and complete edition. 16mo, cloth, \$1.25.

THE MARVELOUS COUNTRY; OR, Three Years in Arizona and New Mexico, the Apaches' Home. By SAMUEL WOODWORTH COZZENS.

The whole interspersed with strange events and adventures. Crown 8vo, \$2.50.

*By the Author of "Dick and Daisy."*

DAISY TRAVERS; OR, The Girls of Hive Hall. By ADELAIDE F. SAMUELS. 16mo, illustrated, \$1.50. Completing the favorite

MAIDENHOOD SERIES. Complete in six vols. Uniform with the popular "Girlhood Series." In elegant box. Comprising:

SEVEN DAUGHTERS. By VIRGINIA F. TOWNSEND.

\$1.50.

RUNNING TO WASTE. The Story of a Tom-Boy. By

GEO. M. BAKER. \$1.50.

OUR HELEN. By SOPHIE MAY. \$1.75.

THAT QUEER GIRL. By VIRGINIA F. TOWNSEND.

\$1.50.

THE ASBURY TWINS. By SOPHIE MAY. \$1.75.

DAISY TRAVERS; OR, The Girls of Hive Hall. By

ADELAIDE F. SAMUELS. \$1.50.

*Sophie May's New Book.*

FLAXIE FRIZZLE. 24mo, illustrated, 75 cents. Uniform with "Little Prudy Stories," "Dotty Dimple Stories," and "Little Flyaway Series." This is the first volume of a uniform series, to be known as "Flaxie Frizzle Stories."

*By the Author of the "B. O. W. C." Stories.*

THE WINGED LION; OR, Stories of Venice. By Prof. JAMES DE MILLE, author of the "B. O. W. C." Illus., \$1.50.

\* \* \* We invite the attention of Librarians to our extensive list of Standard and Popular Works. We have one of the largest assortments of books, in the various departments of literature, especially suited for libraries, to be found in the country. Particular care is given to the supply of Libraries, both public and private, and all orders are filled on the most reasonable terms.

CATALOGUES MAILED ON APPLICATION.

*A Companion to "Helen's Babies."*

SNIP AND WHIP, AND SOME OTHER BOYS. By MISS ELIZABETH A. DAVIS. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.25.

*Judge Cozzens' New Book.*

THE YOUNG TRAIL-HUNTERS; OR, The Wild Riders of the Plains. By SAMUEL WOODWORTH COZZENS. With twenty-five illustrations, \$1.50.

WINWOOD CLIFF; OR, Oscar, the Sailor's Son. By Rev. DANIEL WISE, D.D., author of "Glen Morris Stories." This will be the first volume of a series to be known as the "Winwood Cliff Series." 16mo, illustrated, \$1.25.

*By Oliver Optic (Wm. T. Adams).*

VINE AND OLIVE; OR, Young America in Spain and Portugal. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50. This is the fifth volume of YOUNG AMERICA ABROAD. (Second Series.)

*By Elijah Kellogg.*

BLACK RIFLE'S MISSION; OR, On the Trail. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.25. The fourth volume of "The Forest Glen Series."

*Geo. M. Baker's New Books.*

THE READING CLUB, No. 4. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 15 cents.

THE HANDY SPEAKER. A new collection of choice extracts for School and Home Speaking and Reading. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

HANDY DRAMAS. For Amateur Actors. A new collection of Plays, uniform with Amateur Dramas. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

*Charles Dickens'*

COMPLETE WORKS. (HOUSEHOLD.) In a new style. \$1.50.

DRAMATIC READINGS. Selected by himself from his own Works. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

CHILD'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Uniform with Higginson's "Young Folks' History of the United States." \$1.50.

*"Sweet" Poems of Childhood.*

LITTLE PEOPLE OF GOD, and What the Poets have said of them. With an Original Poem by J. G. WHITTIER, entitled "The Child and the Poet." Elegantly illustrated, and bound in rich black and gold, \$2.

PROJECTIONS FOR THE SCHOOL-ROOM. Illustrated Methods of Treating Natural Science. By Prof. A. E. DOLBEARE, of Tuft's College. \$1.50.

YOUNG FOLKS' READINGS. In Prose and Verse, for Home, School, and Public Readings. By Prof. L. B. MONROE. \$1.50.

THE COMING MAN, THE PRESENT CHILD. An illustrated gift-book. By Rev. W. F. CRAFTS. With twenty-three full-page illustrations.

## SWIFT-SELLING BOOKS.

YOUNG FOLKS' HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. By T. W. HIGGINSON. Illustrated, \$1.50.

THE GREAT BONANZA. Illustrated Narrative of Adventure and Discovery. \$2.

LIFE AND ADVENTURES OF A QUAKER AMONG THE INDIANS. By T. C. BATTEY. Illustrated, \$1.50.

SPAIN AND THE SPANIARDS. By N. L. THIEHLIN. \$1.75.

THE MORALS OF ABOU BEN ADHEM. Eastern Fruit on Western Dishes. By PETROLEUM V. NASHY. \$1.50.

THE PUDDLEFORD PAPERS; OR, Humors of the West. By H. H. RILEY. Illustrated, \$1.50.

LEE & SHEPARD, Publishers, Boston.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

# THE AMERICAN Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

## ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

VOL. I. Nos. 4-5.

[JANUARY 31, 1877.]

## Contents:

	Page		Page
HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS— <i>A. M. Pendleton</i> . . . . .	161	REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SIZES . . . . .	178
THE USE OF CAPITALS— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> . . . . .	162	REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A NEW EDITION OF POOLE'S INDEX . . . . .	181
BEST HUNDRED NOVELS— <i>F. B. Perkins</i> . . . . .	166	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	182
THE SIZES OF PRINTED BOOKS— <i>J. B. Huling</i> . . . . .	168	Continuation of Poole's Index—Sizes of Printed Books—A Co-operative Subject-Index—A Farewell—Circulation of Fiction.	
CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING— <i>Melvil Dewey</i> . . . . .	170	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . .	185
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	176	1. Notices.—2. Record of Recent Issues.—3. Contents of Periodicals.—4. References.—5. Announcements.	
The Importance of Details—Uniform Methods—Preliminary Reports—Criticism Invited—Their General Acceptance—Mr. Cutter's Review of Mr. Fiske's Rules—The Journal Open to Correspondents—Co-operative Cataloguing—Mr. Yates' Letter—Distribution of Public Documents—The Government Report—Mr. Pendleton's Article—The February Journal.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS— <i>J. L. Whitney</i> . . . . .	193
		NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . .	194
		GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	194

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

*London Agent*: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.

## SCRIBNER, ARMSTRONG & CO.'S NEW BOOKS.

*A Delightful Book.*

CHARLES KINGSLEY: HIS LETTERS AND MEMORIES OF HIS LIFE. Edited by his wife. With steel portrait and illustrations. ABRIDGED EDITION. 1 vol., 8vo, 500 pages, cloth, \$2.50.

*From the London Saturday Review.*

"The book discharges very completely the most essential functions of a biography. It enables us to know Mr. Kingsley thoroughly well; to appreciate his strongest motives; to understand what he thought about himself and his performances; and to form a tolerably complete estimate of his work. Mr. Kingsley was a man of sufficient force and versatility to deserve such a treatment; and everybody who sympathizes with some of his aims—a phrase which includes nearly every one who wishes well to his race—or who has been interested by Hypatia or Alton Locke, which again includes all readers of the best modern English literature, will find the volume full of interest." (*Ready shortly.*)

*A Charming Love Story.*

FRIEND FRITZ. A Tale of the Banks of the Lauter. Translated from the French of Erckmann-Chatrian. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

*A Political Economy for Beginners.*

AN INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Prof. ARTHUR LATHAM PERRY, of Williams College, author of "Elements of Political Economy." 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

*Ninth American Edition. Two Volumes in one.*

DEAN STANLEY'S LIFE OF DR. ARNOLD. The Life and Correspondence of Thomas Arnold, D.D., late Head-master of Rugby School. By ARTHUR PENRHYN STANLEY, D.D., Dean of Westminster. With a Steel Portrait of Dr. Arnold. 1 vol., crown 8vo, 800 pages, cloth, \$2.50.

*A New and Cheaper Edition.*

"It may well do for Scotland what Dr. Stanley's Life of Arnold did for England."—*London Spectator.*

MEMOIR OF NORMAN MACLEOD, D.D. By his brother, Rev. DONALD MACLEOD, B.D. With a Steel Portrait and numerous Illustrations. Two volumes in one, crown 8vo, 800 pages, cloth. Price reduced from \$4.50 to \$2.50.

*Uniform with Conybeare and Howson's "St. Paul."*

THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF ST. JOHN. By the Rev. JAMES M. MACDONALD, D.D., Princeton, New Jersey. Edited, with an Introduction, by the Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester, joint author of Conybeare and Howson's "St. Paul." With five maps and 30 full-page illustrations, engraved expressly for this work. In one large handsome volume, 8vo, 472 pages, cloth, \$5. (*Ready shortly.*)

*A New Book by Principal Tulloch.*

THE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE OF SIN. By JOHN TULLOCH, D.D. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

*A Brief Course in History.*

EPOCHS OF ANCIENT HISTORY. (Uniform with the Series "Epochs of Modern History.") Each 1 vol., 12mo, with Maps and Tables, per vol., cloth, \$1.

*The Fourth Volume now ready.*

THE ROMAN TRIUMVIRATES. By CHARLES MERIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. *With a Map.*

*The Third Edition now ready.*

MICHAEL STROGOFF, THE COURIER OF THE CZAR. By JULES VERNE. *American copyright edition from original plates.* With all the original illustrations engraved expressly for this work, after designs by Ferat. 1 vol., crown 8vo, extra cloth, beveled edges, and richly stamped in black and gilt. With 90 full-page engravings on wood. Superbly printed on calendered paper, \$3.

\* \* \* The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid, upon receipt of price, by

SCRIBNER, ARMSTRONG & CO., Publishers, 743 and 745 Broadway, N. Y.

## SCRIBNER, WELFORD & ARMSTRONG,

743 and 745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

## IMPORTERS AND FOREIGN BOOKSELLERS.

S., W. & A. invite the attention of *Librarians*, and all others interested in Literature, to their *extensive stock*, and to their increased facilities for its display and classification, and cordially urge all who visit New York, to call personally and inspect at their leisure the convenient arrangement, under the various heads of

THEOLOGY, FINANCE, POLITICAL ECONOMY, ETC.,

ENGLISH LITERATURE, SHAKESPEARIANA,

CLASSICS, and CLASSICAL LITERATURE,

ART, including ARCHITECTURE, PAINTING, MUSIC, and every branch of the FINE and INDUSTRIAL ARTS,

SCIENTIFIC and MEDICAL WORKS,

ANTHROPOLOGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, PHILOSOPHY, ETC., ETC.,

POETRY, THE DRAMA, ETC., ETC.,

BIOGRAPHY, VOYAGES and TRAVELS, ETC.,

BOHN'S LIBRARY SERIES (upward of 600 volumes),

CHOICE LOW-PRICED LIBRARY BOOKS,

And other extended subdivisions, facilitating the work of *Librarians* in perfecting their collections on any special subject. Full detailed Catalogues will be mailed to any address on application. Fresh Importations of *New and Low-Priced* Books, ready for inspection every week.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for."*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.

BY A. M. PENDLETON.

THE first need is money. If you, who desire to have a library in your town, know some former resident who has grown rich elsewhere, and, for old memories' sake, will give ten thousand dollars at your suggestion, the process is very simple. But as few such persons are to be found, and are never found when looked for, you will have to get your funds in another way. Happily the large sums which few can give can be obtained by the aggregation of a multitude of little ones. If you are willing to work and have the faith in your work that removes mountains, money to any reasonable extent will shape itself to your hand.

Suppose your town has a population of two thousand scattered over an area of five miles square. You want two thousand dollars, or one dollar a head, to begin with. You want a sum of considerable size, because it will pay best to have a good and well-appointed library, rather than a meagre and inconspicuous one. Take the check-list of voters, and make besides two similar ones; the first, of all the old maids (that lightly spoken of but most useful class), widows, and married women who have any means of their own; and the second, of young per-

sons of both sexes from sixteen to twenty-one years old. Now take into your counsel two or three persons who know the community well, and who are imbued with your purpose and plans, and on these lists mark against each name a figure which would be his fair proportion of two thousand dollars towards your project. This done, revise your lists somewhat on the plan with which Aaron Burr is said to have managed the politics of New York, which was to make rich, lazy men give money; rich, mean men give labor; poor men time and interest; young men enthusiasm; and so every one of the thing he could spare most of. Your generous, public-spirited man, who is first to lead off in every good cause, and always ready to bring up the rear, mark up from five to twenty times his proportion. Mark him according to his generosity. Your mean man, who thinks it clear gain to do as little as he can for any good thing, and so cheats himself, mark down to his own estimate of himself. Give the young a fair chance to show the spirit of helpfulness in them; and don't forget that where work and money are needed it is a good point to enlist all the women.

Next prepare your subscription-book with separate pages, marked \$100, \$50, \$25, and so down to \$1 or 50 cents.

The work thus mapped out, your travels—travails, perhaps, I might with truth have written it—may here begin. Go to each person, either yourself or one of your associates, and ask him to give the sum you have assessed him. You need not tell him of this fact—perhaps it would offend him if you did. But if you ask him to give ten dollars or any other definite sum, he will be more likely to do it than if you ask him to subscribe a figure of his own choosing. Definiteness and directness are the main elements of success in raising money. In the briefest and most business-like way possible, say to him, "We have determined to have a public library in this place, a project which must commend itself to your judgment as sound, and we mean to have a well-appointed and generous one: will you give ten or fifty dollars towards the necessary start?" If your time fail you before the entire town is canvassed, send to each unvisited subject of your assessments a circular, asking him to give a definite sum towards your enterprise.

Of course, you will not find every person ready to put his pocket-book into your hand on demand. Many will meet you with the honest objection of their poverty. They cannot afford it. Say to such, in reply, that this, so far from being a valid reason for not giving, is, of all reasons, the one why they should give. Your rich neighbor can supply his children with the best books. You cannot yours; but your children need them more than do his. And if you will put your five dollars with that of your poor neighbor, and his with another's, till the desired sum is raised, it becomes perfectly practicable for your children to have the cream of the best books, and be as well off as your more favored rich neighbors. Your contribution, which is a real sacrifice, the outcome of your poverty, becomes thus not a gift, but an investment which will yield a larger income than you can get in almost any other way.

That any reasonable sum of money can be procured in this way, the writer knows by experience. He has "been and gone and done it;" and, while it is not easy work, it is sure to succeed if you are plucky enough not to give over after having once begun it.

## THE USE OF CAPITALS.

BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

MR. JOHN FISKE has just printed for his assistants in Harvard College Library some well-devised rules on a subject—the use of capitals—not in itself of great importance, and yet of considerable interest to the cataloguer, because these troublesome majuscules obtrude themselves upon his attention, and puzzle him with their claims in almost every title he writes.

In books, capitals ought to be used only when they assist in the comprehension of

the sense. This they undoubtedly do when they begin sentences (increasing the effect of the period and the period-space), and to a less extent when they begin proper names. Probably this latter use could be discontinued with very little loss of perspicuity—that is to say, as soon as we were thoroughly accustomed to a text in which capitals were employed only at the beginning of sentences, we should find it very nearly, if not quite, as easy to read as our present texts.

But the style now in use is thoroughly established; by long habit, we have come to depend on capitals to mark proper names, and there is no advantage to be gained by changing. There are, however, certain other uses of capitals which are not equally defensible. There is no good whatever in capitalizing titles of honor and abbreviations, as Earl, King, Dr., Mrs., B.C., A.D. When the abbreviation is in one letter, it looks much better printed in "small capitals," as A.D. 1400; when it consists of several letters, there is no more reason for capitalizing it than any other short word. There is very little advantage in capitalizing titles of honor, as Gen. G. B. McClellan—indeed, it may be said that the name following is brought out less clearly by the practice; but it is firmly established, and not likely to be changed, and there is no strong motive for making any change.

So much for general book-work. In regard to catalogues, two things may be noted: *First*. That all unnecessary capitals are to be avoided. In the short sentences of a written and the short lines of a printed catalogue, a profusion of capitals confuses rather than assists the eye; to capitalize every noun and adjective is to capitalize nearly every word; in trying to distinguish too much, we distinguish nothing. *Secondly*. It is not well to introduce, without strong reason, any very unusual style, any thing which will attract the attention of the reader and divert his thoughts from the sense, because it will, so far as it does this, interfere with the use of the catalogue. In fine writing, this may be occasionally pardoned, for the author's object may be best attained by it; but never in cataloguing. To adopt a novelty which will perplex or shock, for the sake of having one uniform rule, and of avoiding the necessity of learning and remembering exceptions, is to save trouble to the cataloguer at the risk of causing trouble and offence to the reader.

The earlier English catalogues, imitating

the prevalent fashion in the older English books, capitalized \* every noun and adjective, or else important nouns and adjectives; and in England nearly all library catalogues and booksellers' lists at the present day continue the practice. The Bodleian catalogue, being written in Latin, naturally avoided capitals; and so does the library of the College of St. Mary Magdalene, Oxford; but no others that I have seen.

In this country the Boston Public Library confined capitals to names of persons and places, and printed such names as whig party, congress, academy of arts and sciences, jesuit, with small initials. The Library of Congress went still further, and, like Grimm and a few followers, discarded capitals in German nouns. Less important libraries have ranged themselves about equally on the two sides. The Harvard College catalogue has been hitherto made on the old English plan. How great a change is now proposed will be seen from the following reprint of Mr. Fiske's Rules. I have inserted some remarks in a smaller type.†

#### RULES FOR THE USE OF CAPITALS.

A. In headings and sections admit capitals according to the old rules.

B. I. In titles, notes, and whatever goes on the body of a card, capitalize as follows:

(i.) The first word of every sentence, of every title quoted, and of every alternative title introduced by *or*.

*N.B.* In quoting titles like the Nation, the Times, etc., capitalize the word following the article and not the article, and do this even in defiance of quotation-marks;

\* I use the word, as we all do, as meaning to print with an initial capital, although the dictionaries do not recognize this usage.

† §§ 161, 162 of Part II. of the Library Report contain rules on capitalization.

*e. g.* extracted from "the Times," extracted from "the Nation." This rule allows capitals to the Bible, the Scriptures, the Book of Mormon, etc.

[It would be better to make the quotation-marks conform to the capitalization, and write the "Times," the "Nation," not "the Times," "the Nation."]

(ii.) Names of persons.

(iii.) Epithets standing as substitutes for personal names; *e. g.* the Pretender.

*N.B.* The epithets His Majesty, Sa Majesté, His Excellency, etc., when not followed by the personal name or by the titles king, president, etc., are substitutes for a personal name, and should be capitalized. But when followed by the personal name, or by the title, such epithets should always be omitted; *e. g.* "the presence of His Majesty at that time," "the coronation of . . . George III.," "the favor of . . . the king." When these epithets occur with superfluous adjectives, the latter should be omitted; *e. g.* not "His Most Glorious Majesty," but "His . . . Majesty."

*N.B.* The rule allows capitals to Trinity, the Deity, the Creator, etc., but do not capitalize holy, sacred, divine, etc., except in Holy Ghost, Holy Spirit.

[In such a phrase as "the doctrine of the trinity," the last word, not being here a substitute for a proper name, need not be capitalized.]

(iv.) Mr., Mrs., Miss, Dr., Sir, Lord, Lady, Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle, Signor, Don, Herr, Frau, used as prefixes to names of persons.

(v.) The Great, the Lion-Hearted, le Grand, der Grosse, etc., used as affixes to names of persons.

(vi.) Names of places.

*N.B.* Names of places often consist of an individual name joined to a generic name. In such cases capitalize only the former; *e. g.* state of Connecticut, Berkshire county, city of Boston, Susquehanna river, Catskill mountains, Arctic ocean, south

Pacific, east Tennessee, tropic of Cancer, arctic regions, equator. But there are some cases in which the generic name has come to be so closely united with the individual name that both should be capitalized; *e. g.* Niagara Falls, White Mountains, Mont Blanc, Lake Erie, Zuyder Zee, North Carolina, Lundy's Lane, Van Diemen's Land, North Pole, Bull Run, Fall River, Mound City, the steamer "City of Boston," etc. It is not generally difficult to distinguish between these two cases. Ability to use the individual name by itself will usually afford a safe criterion; *e. g.* we can say "the Catskills," but not "the Whites."

[From "state of Connecticut," "city of Boston," a cataloguer should leave out the words "state of," "city of," as entirely superfluous, so that the question of capitalization need not come up. As to the other examples, I do not see the use of making any distinction between Susquehanna river and Bull Run, between Catskill mountains and White Mountains. It introduces an exception, a necessity for thinking and recollecting, and there will certainly not be uniformity in practice. Why not take the simple rule, "In proper names of persons and places, capitalize each separate word not an article or preposition"? Mr. Fiske's criterion is good, but why have any criterion? And it does not apply well to some of the examples. In "the Arctic ocean" and "the tropic of Cancer," one cannot use the individual name by itself and say, "the Arctic," "the Cancer;" and one can say, "the Equator." The phrases "south Pacific," "east Tennessee," hardly belong here. They are not proper geographical names; they mean somewhat indefinitely the south part of the Pacific, the east part of Tennessee. West Virginia, however, being the legal name of a State, must have both parts capitalized. And a similar remark can be made of two others of the examples. Why write Arctic ocean and arctic regions, except that one is considered as the accepted name of a definite place, the other as a rather vague collective appellation?]

(vii.) Epithets standing as substitutes for names of places; *e. g.* the South, the Orient, United Kingdom, etc.

(viii.) Arbitrary, undescriptive, fanciful,

outlandish, or otherwise purely individual epithets occurring in the name of a society, corporation, or building; *e.g.* Vulture insurance company, Pi Eta society, Globe bank, Star and Garter inn, Adelphi, Star chamber, Excelsior mine, court of Oyer and Terminer, Chrestomathic day-school, Old Bailey.

*N.B.* Do not capitalize names of societies or collective bodies, except in such cases as those just named, but write royal society, board of trade, house of representatives, first congregational church, Harvard college, American academy of arts and sciences, state department, university of Oxford, parliament, college of physicians and surgeons, etc.

The rationale of this rule will be seen to be that names of collective bodies, etc., are treated as collections or congeries of common nouns, and only the *strictly* proper nouns or adjectives which may occur in them are capitalized. In general, the most distinctive mark of a strictly proper name, as "John" or "Excelsior," is its undescriptive and arbitrary character.

[Another exception of doubtful expediency. "Royal Society of London" is as much a proper name as "John Smith;" why should it not be capitalized as well? It is true that there is a Royal Society of Edinburgh and a Royal Society of Dublin, but so are there several John Smiths. Moreover, there is only one Royal Society of London. The fact that royal and society are words with a meaning has nothing more to do with the question than the fact that smith has a meaning. The important point is that Royal Society is as fully the legal name of the institution and of none other, its *proper* name, as John Smith is of the man. To avoid the accumulation of capitals in printing a long name (as, Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Indians), it may be, perhaps, well to capitalize only the first word (as Royal society, Board of trade, State department). In doing this, we regard, by a sort of typographical fiction, the whole name as one word. This is the greatest concession that the conservative party can make to the radicals who would tear their capitals down about their ears. And even

this is open to the objection that there is then nothing to show how far the name extends, whereas on the other plan the capitals have the effect of quotation-marks.]

(ix.) The pronoun I; interjection O; A.D., B.C., in dates; D.D., M.D., etc.; MSS., etc.

II. In English, but not in any other language, capitalize also:

(i.) Adjectives derived from names of persons and places; *e.g.* English, Platonic, etc.

*N.B.* This rule allows the capitalization of many names of parties and sects which may be regarded as adjectival nouns derived from proper names, as Lutheran, Arminian, Jesuit, Christian, Buddhist, etc. Otherwise do not capitalize such words; *e.g.* catholic, episcopal, puritan, whig, democrat, quaker, unitarian, trinitarian, etc.

[The distinction here is objectionable. The reader is likely to see such names as Arian and unitarian, or trinitarian, or Jesuit and catholic used in juxtaposition, and will not readily discover the reason for the difference. Indeed, what reason is there for making a distinction? It would be better not to capitalize any of the names of parties and sects, and of adjectives and adjectival nouns derived from them, as the Boston Public Library does, or to capitalize all on the ground that they are all proper names. Lutheran or Lutherans, Whigs or Whig Party, are as much the proper names of certain bodies of men as Royal Society—names, that is, that belong to them respectively, as individual bodies, and do not signify a class of bodies. If this be allowed for the whole body, of course "a Lutheran doctrine" or "Whig principles" may be capitalized, as "a Frenchman," "the French language," are.]

(ii.) Names of the months, days of the week, and holidays, but only the individual part of the name; *e.g.* Shrove Tuesday, Candlemas, fourth of July, Fast day.

*N.B.* Capitalize also Advent, Lent, Lord's Supper.

[As no provision is made for the names of noted events or periods, like French Revolution, Popish Plot, Middle Ages, they come

under III., and would be printed "popish plot," "middle ages."]

(iii.) Pope, Saint, Bp., King, Earl, Capt., Rev., Hon., Prof., Judge, Gov., etc., used as prefixes to names of persons; *e.g.* King George III., Earl Russell, Bp. Colenso, Secretary Fish. Otherwise do not capitalize such words; *e.g.* the king of England, the earl of Derby, the bishop of Lincoln, the secretary of war.

III. Except in the cases specified above, use small letters exclusively, paying no regard to local usages, such as *e.g.* the capitalization of nouns in German.

[The application of the phrase "local usages" to "the capitalization of nouns in German" is very ingenious. It is worth a page of argument. One may doubt, however, whether it is well to print German titles in a style which nine tenths of the German people detest, and Danish titles in a style which no Dane has adopted. The orthographical convention called by the Cultusminister to meet in Berlin last January, decided in favor of the retention of the "Fractura" or German alphabet, in preference to the "antiqua" or Latin; and there is no chance that the use of capitals for nouns will be discontinued as long as the "Fractura" is

retained. Just so long will every German and every American who learns German be accustomed to the capitalization of nouns, and a great majority will be annoyed at the opposite practice. Therefore, as the use of capitals annoys hardly any one, and the gain from disusing them is trifling, and the rule for them is very easy to remember and apply, it seems to me that the greatest good of the greatest number requires their retention.]

C. In the case of books published before 1600, all peculiarities of style in title, heading, or colophon are to be strictly followed, without regard to the above rules.

The general spirit of these rules is excellent. It may be doubted, however, whether it was well to introduce exceptions to general principles (as in B I., vi. and viii., and II., i.) for the sake of getting rid of capitals in certain classes of words when other classes of the same family retain them. This course loads the memory with rules while relieving the page of capitals. Nor was it well to make up for this complexity in English, in which the greater part of our work is done, by a simplification in the less-used foreign languages that requires us to disregard their usages.

## BEST HUNDRED NOVELS.

BY F. B. PERKINS.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL cannot, of course, give much room to lists of books. But perhaps it may be worth while to print this very condensed list of a suggested Best Hundred Novels.

1. Some of these—for instance, "Decameron," "Tom Jones," perhaps "Wilhelm Meister"—are included for their deservedly famous merits, and in spite of the grossnesses which render them now more or less hazardous in mixed society.

2. Such as the "Decameron" and the "Arabian Nights," though collections of tales, are too famous to be omitted. Hoff-

mann's and Poe's tales are intrinsically entitled to admission also.

3. The list is confined to books accessible in English. But there is no first-class work of fiction that is not accessible in English.

4. Except a very few (as above in No. 1) whose reputation seemed to overweigh their faults, grossness or wickedness has excluded. Rabelais, for instance, which I confess is too nasty for me; the "Contes Drôlatiques" of Balzac; the villainous story of "Jack Sheppard"—all of which for mere power are entitled to a place in the list—are omitted.

5. The large proportion of English authors is probably unavoidable to one of American lineage and training. It coincides, however, with my belief that if purity is a merit, the English romance-writers as a literary body are very greatly superior to the French. Omitting purity, it may be that the immense variety of theme, brilliancy and skill of management and finish, and wonderful spirit and power of the French novelists, would give them the advantage. But we will not omit purity, for the present at least.

6. The English superiority to the German novelists I equally believe in, not wholly, but to some extent on account of purity, but also as being relatively free of an excess of sentimentality, and as showing much more condensed power of all (literary) kinds.

7. A list to show the chronological succession of masterpieces would necessarily be on such different principles that it could not but seem largely to contradict this. It might have to begin, for instance, with "Theagenes and Chariclea," and "Daphnis and Chloe," and the "Golden Ass," which, so far as we know, were masterpieces in the romance of their day.

8. Probably no two people would agree in their favorite hundreds. But two people have agreed on this list within four or five items. It may be convenient for reference in selecting small private or public libraries, or as a check-list to guide those wearying beings who dry up the very soul of the librarian with the vague whine, "I want a nice book." He can say, "Take this list, madam; I have crossed out two or three that are improper; read all the rest one after another, and do let me mind my business."

9. I am strongly tempted to add a few alternatives, such as "Amadis de Gaul," "Morte d'Arthur," "Paul and Virginia," "Frankenstein," "Rasselas," etc., but I will not.

10. There is no order in the list, except such approximate order of celebrity as gov-

erned more or less my fixing on the titles one after another.

## LIST.

Don Quixote.	Minister's Wooing.
Gil Blas.	Undine.
Pilgrim's Progress.	Sintram.
Tale of a Tub.	Thiodolf.
Gulliver.	Peter Schlemihl.
Vicar of Wakefield.	Sense and Sensibility.
Robinson Crusoe.	Pride and Prejudice.
Arabian Nights.	Anastasius.
Decameron.	Amber Witch.
Wilhelm Meister.	Mary Powell.
Vathek.	Househ'd of Sir T. More.
Corinne.	Cruise of the Midge.
Guy Mannering.	Tom Cringle's Log.
Antiquary.	Japhet in Search, etc.
Bride of Lammermoor.	Peter Simple.
Legend of Montrose.	Midshipman Easy.
Rob Roy.	Scarlet Letter.
Woodstock.	Seven Gables.
Ivanhoe.	Wandering Jew.
Talisman.	Mysteries of Paris.
Fortunes of Nigel.	Humphry Clinker.
Old Mortality.	Eugénie Grandet.
Quentin Durward.	Knickerbocker's N. York.
Heart of Mid-Lothian.	Charles O'Malley.
Kenilworth.	Harry Lorrequer.
Fair Maid of Perth.	Handy Andy.
Vanity Fair.	Elsie Venner.
Pendennis.	Challenge of Barletta.
Newcomes.	Betrothed (Manzoni's).
Esmond.	Jane Eyre.
Adam Bede.	Counterparts.
Mill on the Floss.	Charles Auchester.
Romola.	Tom Brown at Rugby.
Middlemarch.	Tom Brown at Oxford.
Pickwick.	Lady Lee's Widowhood.
Chuzzlewit.	Horseshoe Robinson.
Nickleby.	Pilot.
Copperfield.	Spy.
Tale of Two Cities.	Last of the Mohicans.
Dombey.	My Novel.
Oliver Twist.	On the Heights.
Bleak House.	Woman in White.
Tom Jones.	Love Me Little, etc.
Three Guardsmen.	Two Years Ago.
Monte Cristo.	Yeast.
Miserables.	Coningsby.
Notre Dame.	Young Duke.
Consuelo.	Hyperion.
Fadette (Fanchon).	Kavanagh.
Uncle Tom's Cabin.	Bachelor of the Albany.

I see that I have read all these—a number of them several times—except "The Betrothed" (which looked stupid when I tried it), "Corinne," and "Tale of a Tub" (whose right to be in the list is doubtful). Not that these are all I have read.

## THE SIZES OF PRINTED BOOKS.

BY J. B. HULING.

AFTER reading the article of Mr. Charles Evans and the conclusions of the committee on the above subject at the late conference of librarians in Philadelphia, I am impelled to protest that there seems to me no necessity whatever for putting aside the old style of nomenclature. There are standard sizes of books in this country as well as in England, and these once known, odd sizes can be classified approximately, which I think will be sufficient for all practical purposes. The trouble with cataloguers seems to be ignorance of what these standard sizes are. Signatures and watermarks are no criterion, but, on the contrary, are misleading. Time was when fewer books were made, and the majority of them were to regular sizes; but nowadays there is no end to the caprices of publishers and printers, so that a novelty in shape, binding, or printing be obtained. The method of signaturing a book is almost invariably decided by the printer,\* who many times does not know whether it is to be printed in forms of sixteens, twenty-fours, or thirty-twos (by present usage it is sure to be in one or the other), and so he puts in two sets of signatures, one of letters and the other of figures. There are some, however, who go to the other extreme and use no signatures, as Mr. Evans observed. Among other things, he mentioned as a characteristic of most of Osgood's books that two sets of signatures were given. In explanation,

\* By "printer" I here mean the one who makes the plates, as there are offices where no presswork (literally, printing) is done; and the signature is for the convenience of the pressman as well as for that of the binder, though not to so great a degree. The pressman and the publisher usually determine the size of the paper.

I will say this is true only of such as are done at one office, the University Press, Cambridge, which does so with all the books it makes, regardless of publisher, unless particularly directed not to do so, which rarely happens. The descriptive name of the size of a book refers only to the size of the leaf, and not to that of the form.

Mr. Theodore L. DeVinne, in his very valuable "Printers' Price-List," writes:

"Medium (19 x 24 inches) is the standard by which all sizes of books, not otherwise specifically described, are classified. The descriptive names of quarto, octavo, twelve-mo, sixteen-mo, etc., when applied to books, mean that the leaves of books of these sizes are substantially the fourth, eighth, twelfth, etc., of a medium sheet. When the size of paper is not mentioned, it is understood as medium. An unusually large size of book is always more definitely described as royal or imperial; an unusually small size as crown or cap.

"The most approved shape for a popular book is that in which the length of the leaf is about one half more than its width. Some publishers prefer a shape in which the length of the leaf is a trifle less; but in no case is the length made to exceed one half more than the width. The size 24 x 38 inches (double medium) consequently can be used in its regular folds only for the octavo, eighteen-mo, and thirty-two-mo sizes. On all intermediate sizes the regular folds of double medium make leaves of which the length is about two thirds more than the width, an unsatisfactory shape to book-buyers.

"The most popular sizes of books are the twelve-mo and the sixteen-mo. The approved shape of paper (adapted for the size of form in which it is usually printed) for a twelve-mo is 23 x 41 inches, for a sixteen-mo is 27 x 36 inches. (Boston twelve-mos are made on 23½ x 40; sixteen-mos on 28 x 36.) The number of square inches on a leaf made up from either of these sizes is substantially the same as it would be on the same fold of 24 x 38 inch paper; for which reason the altered shape is still known as a twelve-mo or sixteen-mo. It is really a little

longer, but it is altered more in shape than in size: what is taken from the length is added to the width of the leaf."

There is a tendency in certain publishers at the present time to make twelves and sixteens nearer square. This may be easily recognized, however, and the person cataloguing should describe such books as sq. 12mo, etc.

I will append here the size-titles and measurements of books, giving in inches the dimensions of a full leaf, which is the same as the size of the cover; for the amount trimmed from the edges of a book in binding is usually equal to the projections of the cover, technically called the "squares." This table applies to American-made books only, as there is a material difference between the sizes of most American and English printing papers of the same name.

Imperial broadside.....	22 x 32
Imperial folio.....	16 x 22, 16 x 24
Imperial quarto.....	11 x 16, 12 x 16
Imperial 8vo.....	8 x 12, 8 x 11, 7½ x 11
Superroyal 8vo.....	7 x 10½
Royal broadside.....	20 x 24, 20 x 25
Royal folio.....	12 x 20, 12½ x 20
Royal quarto.....	10 x 12, 10 x 12½
Royal 8vo.....	6¼ x 10, 6½ x 10
Medium 8vo.....	6 x 9½
Medium 12mo.....	5 x 7½, 5½ x 7¾
Medium 16mo.....	4½ x 6¾, 4½ x 7, 4¾ x 7
Medium 18mo.....	4 x 6½
Medium 24mo.....	3¾ x 5½
Medium 32mo.....	3 x 4¾

Mr. Evans will now see, on examination, that the "Little Classics" are not of a regular size, but nearer an 18mo than a 16mo; and therefore the description in the publishers' advertisement is substantially correct.

The English standard is demy. It varies in size, as also do the other kinds, though

VOL. I., Nos. 4-5.

but slightly, still sufficiently to make it impracticable to give accurately in inches and fractions the sizes of books printed thereon. All English books described as 8vo are understood to be demy 8vo; any other size of 8vo has the word foolscap, post, or crown affixed if smaller than demy, and medium, royal, super-royal, or imperial if larger than demy. The English demy 8vo page is in better proportion than the American medium 8vo; it is shorter by two or three lines, and is not too long for its width.

The figures I give here are approximately the dimensions of the full (uncut or untrimmed) leaf, but not of the covers, unless the book's edges have been trimmed.

Imperial broadside.....	22 x 30
Imperial folio.....	15 x 22
Imperial quarto.....	11 x 15
Imperial octavo.....	7½ x 11
Superroyal octavo.....	7 x 10¼
Royal broadside.....	20 x 25
Royal folio.....	12½ x 20
Royal quarto.....	10 x 12½
Royal octavo.....	6½ x 10
Medium octavo.....	6 x 9½
Demy folio.....	11¼ x 17½
Demy quarto.....	8¾ x 11¼
Demy octavo.....	5⅝ x 8¾
Crown octavo.....	5 x 7½
Post octavo.....	4¾ x 7¾
Foolscap octavo.....	4¼ x 6¾

The sizes I have given are those of books most common, excepting the broadsides and folios, which will be found useful chiefly in measuring earlier prints. The best English authority I have is so at variance with older ones that I do not accept it unhesitatingly. In Great Britain, as in this country, manufacturers as a body are governed by no rules, which must account for discrepancies in the sizes of papers of the same name made by different persons.

In cataloguing, I deem it best to classify English books by the American nomenclature. The reasons for this are obvious.

## CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

THERE has been no subject oftener in the minds of thoughtful librarians who desire to accomplish more than the time and means at their disposal will allow them to accomplish, than the vast economy of labor and patience and money which would be brought about if the cataloguing of libraries could be done on some good plan of co-operation.

The public and the press have time and again questioned why this obvious means of saving was not put in operation. Probably the difficulty lay largely in the lack of any means of communication such as is now afforded by the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and the *LIBRARY ASSOCIATION*. How was it possible to get the libraries at work on any plan? No individual had either time or money to travel throughout the country laboring with each other individual interested; and had such a person been found, his efforts would have been looked on with curiosity by some, laughed at by others as hopeless, and seconded and co-operated in by too few to make the movement a success. But no sooner are our interests organized than this subject is brought forward and ably advocated from a dozen different stand-points. Even the wealthiest are compelled to do something to decrease the cost of their cataloguing, and the public is clamoring at the large appropriations asked to carry on the catalogue department. When the cataloguing costs more than the books themselves, there is certainly some ground for inquiry. But this same public that clamors at the cost of good catalogues, clamors even more if it is not furnished with them. So the problem is how to make these catalogues at a less cost, and to stop making them will be no solution.

At the present time, if a specially valuable book is published it finds its way to at least a thousand different libraries, in all of which it must be catalogued. One of the highest salaried officers of each of these thousand libraries must take this book and examine it for the scores of points that only a cataloguer can appreciate the necessity of looking up. Then the title must be copied and revised. Perhaps a half day is spent in preparing a satisfactory note to append for the benefit of the readers, etc., etc. And all this work is repeated to a certain extent in each of the thousand libraries! Can librarians complain if practical business men call this sheer extravagance?

When the title is once properly examined, copied, and revised, and the note prepared and added, the result should be made easily accessible to the other nine hundred and ninety-nine librarians. They would thus secure at slight trouble and cost a fuller and better catalogue than any one of them would be able to make for himself, even if he had plenty of time and money at his disposal; for the chief of the general cataloguing bureau should be a leader in his profession, and should have greater facilities and take greater pains than would be possible for any individual.

But we purpose to repeat none of the arguments. The feeling evinced at the late Conference surprised even the friends of the project, and convinced, as far as we have learned at least, those doubtful of its expediency. The ablest librarians and cataloguers of the country gave in their testimony in favor of the attempt, and the letters addressed to the secretary since the meetings are very largely tinged with this all-important matter of co-operative cataloguing.

It is evident that something must be done and will be done. Our present problem is to devise the best possible beginning. Every one having ideas on this subject not yet made public should put them in compact form and furnish them to the JOURNAL for early publication. By the combined efforts of the thousands directly interested we shall probably be able to agree upon something that will improve our present condition. Shall we try to establish a central cataloguing bureau supported by the Association? Can the publishers be induced to prepare suitable titles and furnish them with books? Is it practicable for the Library of Congress to catalogue for the whole country? There will be a score of plans, all having more or less merit, and from them the committee appointed at Philadelphia will be able to select something satisfactory.

The first step in any plan is to know how the separate titles are to be prepared. Every possible catalogue is made up of individual titles. This question has already received considerable attention, and the plan submitted to the Association is given below. Its adoption in preparing the titles for the LIBRARY JOURNAL, the *Publishers' Weekly*, and, as far as possible, in the trade lists of the various publishers, will greatly help in giving it currency, and the design and desire of the committee is to make the plan so satisfactory that it will be recognized and adopted as the standard. The preliminary report is submitted herewith without the signatures of the half dozen prominent librarians and cataloguers who shared in its preparation. It has seemed better to present the plan in this informal manner, in order that the formal report signed by the committee may be made after the matter has been completely canvassed, and all suggestions have been carefully considered. It is desired that criticism be made with absolute freedom, and all suggestions sent to the office of the JOURNAL will be submitted to

the committee before their final report is made up. To the various sections of the plan as submitted are appended explanatory remarks.

It should be borne in mind in reading the proposed rules that they are for *printed titles* to be made in quantity and distributed to many different libraries. This fact modifies certain questions not a little. The greater compactness and legibility justify greater fulness and more information on the printed title, while the duplication in large numbers will so much reduce the cost that another serious obstacle will be removed. In the preparation of the rules, the growing feeling that full titles cannot be afforded, has been constantly in mind, and considerations of economy have decided several minor points.

The title is an exact transcription of the title-page, neither amended, translated, nor in any way altered, except that mottoes, titles of authors, repetitions, or matter of any kind not essential to a clear titular description, are *omitted*. Where great accuracy is desirable, omissions are indicated by three dots (. . .). The phraseology and spelling of the title are exactly copied; but capitals are given only to proper names and adjectives, and to initial words of sentences. Any additions needed to make the title clear are supplied and enclosed by brackets.

It should be noted that this rule admits omissions of all matter not essential to a clear titular description of the book. The rule requires the omission of the author's name in the body of the title, where it is identical with the form used as a heading, and where its repetition is not essential to the wording of the title. If the title contained a pseudonym or any other form of the name, the omission would not be made. This change to a less degree of fulness has been recently made in the Boston Public Library and in the Library of Congress, and many other prominent cataloguers deem it unwise to incur the expense of ab-

solutely full titles in all cases. A further object is gained because the shorter titles are more easily consulted. As the plan contemplates the distribution of printed titles for the common use of libraries, a greater degree of fulness is allowable than in making titles for only a single library. Still the omission of useless matter is desirable in almost any catalogue, and the space thus saved is much more valuably used in giving additional facts in regard to the book, or in brief notes as to its literary character.

A second change from the common rule, as given by Prof. Jewett, is the omission of stars and dots except where great accuracy is desired. These take space, disfigure the titles, and of course cost as much as solid matter in printing the titles. Still there are cases where the exact place of omissions should be indicated, and here three dots are proposed as the more convenient symbol.

No mention of punctuation is made, it being understood that the cataloguer will introduce the proper marks in unpunctuated titles.

The rule for capitals leans towards their sparing use, still is sufficiently broad to admit wherever really needed. This is a point on which a general expression of opinion is specially desirable. Mr. Cutter's able review of Mr. Fiske's Harvard "Rules for the Use of Capitals," which fortunately appears in this number of the JOURNAL, will represent one side of the question. On the other it is urged that the uniform omission of capitals is very much the simpler rule to understand and follow; that there is a growing tendency to write only one form for each letter, and that the lower case; and that eminent authority justifies and recommends the change. Probably most will admit that there is a prejudice in favor of capitalizing certain classes of words, but special students of these subjects are more and more coming to the

opinion that two forms for each letter are useless, and that the language will outgrow the older and less convenient capitals. If this be, as it seems to be, true, then the case against the capitals is stronger. Too many on a page certainly give it something the appearance of the common advertisement. There are some cogent reasons on both sides, and still uniformity in our catalogues is more important than either omission or retention.

After the title, are given in order: the edition; the place of publication; the publisher's name, in italics; the year; the year of copyright, if different, in brackets; the number of volumes, or of pages if in only one volume; the illustrations, maps, plates, or portraits; and the approximate size from actual measurement regardless of the fold of the sheet, in accordance with the report of the committee of the American Library Association.

In books having more than one pagination the number of pages is indicated by giving the last number of each pagination connected by a +, an added + indicating additional matter unpaged.

These imprint entries give the facts regardless of the title-page, and are left blank only when they can be ascertained neither from the book itself nor from other sources.

The edition, if specified, is considered as more closely allied to the title than is the imprint, and so is given as the last item of the former, or between title and imprint. It is proposed to use 2d ed., 4th ed., etc., instead of *second edition*, *fourth edition*, etc., because of the greater economy and legibility of the abbreviated form.

The preparation of a full table of library abbreviations for the common use of the Association is an early duty of the Committee on Co-operation. These abbreviations should include all the more important places of publication, and perhaps the names of leading publishers. The list might also include standard abbreviations for the more common Christian names, and thus effect a large saving both in the preparation and in the use of titles. The pub-

lisher's name should doubtless be introduced in a printed slip for general distribution, though it might be a questionable matter for an individual library. The italics are thought desirable in bringing out the name more distinctly from the other entries.

The year of copyright, when differing from the year of publication, is introduced, and special attention is called to its desirability. It indicates whether the book is really a new one or simply a newly-dated copy of an old work. The Italian scheme of co-operative cataloguing mentioned at the Conference, sometimes at least, gives the exact date—year, month, and day—of first publication. It is suggested by some that this date be given only when there is a difference of five or more years. Others propose to give it only in cataloguing books whose value would be affected, omitting it in fiction, poetry, etc. When used, the century figures can be omitted, *e. g.*, 1876 [63].

Attention was called to the fact that many publishers would greatly prefer this date of copyright to be omitted, as it would expose the common trick of issuing old books as new, sometimes with new titles. The librarian should be protected as far as possible against this deception, so that he will not buy unneeded duplicates. The date of the actual issue of the book is of interest to all concerned. Every intelligent reader would be glad to know the time of the first appearance of even a novel or poem, and when works of science, or politics, or history are considered, the value of this item is greatly magnified. The introduction of the year of copyright is something of an innovation, but it is thought that it will be endorsed as one of the most useful items in the imprint entries.

Pages are proposed, in books of only one volume, since this item is so easily given, and is so valuable for collation and even more for getting a close idea of the size of the book.

The old rule of specifying pages only

when less than a hundred, was defended on the ground that the item was given simply to determine whether the work were a pamphlet or a book. It is claimed that it is quite as important to know whether a book be of 103 or of 1803 pages, and the numerals occupy so little space that the fact should be given. Certainly it is vastly more useful than to repeat the author's name in the midst of a title, after having given it in the same form as a heading; or to use space in giving dots and stars to indicate omissions; or, worse still, to print mere repetitions that add nothing to the titular description of the book.

Maps, plates, etc., are arranged alphabetically, and it is proposed to give the number of plates, counting them if necessary, and the number of illustrations, in case it is specified. By plates are meant illustrations or other matter printed on separate sheets pasted or sewed into the book. Such plates are not paged and form no part of the original signature. If abstracted, it might be next to impossible to detect their loss; hence the exact number is of importance. By illustrations are meant such engravings, etc., as are printed on the same paper and at the same time with the letterpress. Thus, whether full page or not, they are an integral part of the book, and if removed, the remainder of the mutilated signature gives ample evidence of the fact; besides being a part of the original "form," they are paged. It is therefore much less important to know the number of illustrations, and the rule is to give it only when, being already counted, it can be done without extra labor.

These items are introduced before the indication of size instead of after, because the size of the plates, etc., is often larger than the corresponding text (373 p. 8°, 7 maps 4°), and so the size should be indicated. By writing 373 p., 7 maps, 8°, it is clearly indicated that both text and maps are 8°, and it is also more logical in describ-

ing the contents of the covers than to say 373 p. 8°, 4 maps.

As the size follows the report of the Committee on Sizes, no special comment is needed in this place, unless it be on the small space occupied by the designation of size. The Committee on Sizes recommend for general use only the single letters which indicate approximately the size by actual measurement. Thus a single character does the work for which half a dozen have often been used, *e.g.*, superroyal 8°, medium 32°, etc. For special cases the committee have provided simple and efficient methods of exact designation, but it would seem that for ordinary purposes the size-letter was sufficient.

The point is one for special consideration, and it is not at all improbable that a majority of the cataloguers will desire the exact measurement of the book, and possibly of the letterpress, in a printed descriptive title, where the compactness and cheapness so largely remove the ordinary objections.

The + is used instead of the comma to connect the various paginations, because of the danger of reading 3,147 p. as three thousand one hundred and forty-seven instead of 3+147 p. By the use of the small + no more space is required than when the comma is used, and the meaning would be plain to any one not versed in cataloguing; for 3+147+8+p. indicates clearly that there is a preface of 3 p., a body of 147 p., an appendix of 8 p., and some additional matter.

It is much better to give the pages as proposed rather than to add the numbers and give the entry as 158 p., because the labor of adding and the danger of mistakes are avoided, the fact of the length of preface and appendix is brought out, and it is much easier to collate the book.

In giving the title, the title-page was followed closely, but in giving the place, dates, etc., the facts should be given, whether on the book itself or not. Sometimes they

may be incorrectly given on the title-page, sometimes they may be omitted. The facts are given in the order named above, whether that be the order of the book itself or not, and any needed corrections or additions are put in place in brackets. These entries are made to tell in the briefest and most convenient manner possible *where* and *when* the book was published, how large it is, etc. This rule would seem to require that the place should be given in the common English form, though on the book itself it may be given differently. This is another point on which criticism is especially invited. Should the imprint give the English or the vernacular—*Vienna* or *Wien*? *Milan* or *Milano*? *Florence* or *Firenze*?

If the title-page is followed, we shall have a large variety in the names of some places where books are published in many different languages. The rule as it stands, to tell in plain English *where the book was printed*, is certainly as simple as any. There is much to be said on both sides, but again uniformity is of greater importance than any particular method.

The contents of volumes are given when on title-pages, or when necessary to properly describe the volume, but no analysis is attempted. Necessary notes are given after the imprint entries.

A history of New England might treat the subject territorially, and, though not on the title-page, it would be desirable to specify the section covered by each volume—*e.g.*, v. 1, Maine; v. 2, New Hampshire; v. 3, Vermont, etc. Or it might be chronological, in which case the dates included in each volume should be given. This enables the reader to call for the volume he wants directly from the catalogue, while otherwise he may be compelled to call for the whole set and examine it to find the one volume which he wishes. Still no effort is made to analyze the different volumes pointing out the various topics or their method of treatment.

Books are entered under the *surnames* of authors when known; under the *initials* of authors' names when these only appear, the last initial being put first; under the *pseudonyms* of the writers when the real names are not ascertained; under the names of *editors* of collections; under the names of *countries, cities, societies*, or other *bodies* which are responsible for their publication; under the *first word* not an article of the titles of periodicals and of anonymous books the names of whose authors are not ascertained. *Commentaries* with the text, and *translations*, are entered under the heading of the original work, but commentaries without the text are entered under the name of the *commentator*. The Bible or any part of it in any language is entered under the word *Bible*. Books having more than one author are entered under the first named in the title.

The fixed rule of omitting only initial *a*, *an*, and *the*, and then entering under the first word, though it may be a preposition, seems the only safe one. The rule for *Bible* is given for want of a better. But as yet no one has been able to give the better one.

In the headings of titles, the names of authors are given in full and in their vernacular form. In English and French surnames beginning with a prefix (except the French *de* and *d'*), the name is recorded under the prefix. In other languages and in French names beginning with *de* and *d'*, the name is recorded under the word following the prefix. Compound surnames are entered under the first part of the name. Noblemen and ecclesiastical dignitaries are entered under their family names, but *sovereigns, princes, oriental writers, friars, persons canonized*, and all other persons known *only* by their first name, are entered under this first name.

In the headings, it is thought in the end most economical to give the full names of the authors. The rule calls for the vernacular form, and is probably the best rule; still many cataloguers would make exceptions, and enter names as familiar as household words under the familiar form, though it be not the family name—*e. g.* Vecellio under Titian. An expression of opinion on this point is specially desired.

It is thought the ordinary rule for prefixes is stated much more concisely than is common, without sacrificing any thing of distinctness.

Compound names require special attention. It seems impossible to have a satisfactory rule, but the one given appears to be the best, and is certainly the simplest.

A single dash indicates the omission of the preceding heading; a subsequent dash indicates the omission of a subordinate heading or of a title. A dash connecting numbers signifies *to and including*; following a number it signifies *continuation*. A ? following a word or entry signifies *probably*. Brackets enclose words added to titles or changed in form.

The German diphthongs *ä, ö, ü* are written *ae, oe, ue*.

This is in accordance with the common practice of cataloguers, because of the difficulty in alphabetizing the *umlauts*. Some German scholars urge that this should not be done, but from philological rather than bibliographical reasons.

Dates are all given in years of the common calendar, and Arabic numerals are uniformly used for all numbers.

The desirability of reducing the O. S. dates to the common calendar will hardly be questioned. The rejection of Roman numerals in cataloguing may not be so clear a case. In favor of such rejection is the economy of the more compact symbol and the much less danger of mistakes. It seems folly to fill a catalogue with MDCCCLXXXVIII and similar relics of barbarism, when 1888 is written so much more quickly, read so much more easily, printed so much more cheaply. There is nothing to be said in favor of retaining these old characters except that some publishers of good taste in other things persist in using them. Actual trial proves that A, B, C, etc., can be used with much less danger of confusion, or Arabic figures of different sizes are just as good for distinguishing chapter and section.

---

# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

---

JANUARY 31, 1877.

---

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*It should be understood that the JOURNAL does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical interests; but all books received will be carefully recorded by full title in accordance with established library rules, with a view to the ultimate publication of a detached bibliographical supplement for library slips.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

---

FOR a time the importance of agreement upon certain points will so crowd itself on the attention of both JOURNAL and readers that much space will necessarily have to be given to the discussion and settlement of details. We need, in order to work together in harmony, to agree upon sizes, abbreviations, fulness, form and order of title, forms for given statistics, and a great number of similar matters. In all probability it will be found neither practicable nor desirable to reduce the methods of all libraries to any one scheme, but it certainly will be possible to reduce the present variety, almost as large as the number of libraries, to the comparatively narrow limits of certain classes, and these so related that a librarian may intelligently study the systems of his fellow-craftsmen without giving most of his time to understanding their plan. If the Association errs in any of its decisions, or if better methods are discovered, it is easy to amend; but what is first needed is to agree upon something as a basis, and that, of course, the best possible with present knowledge and experience. Probably the vexed question of sizing books is near its final solution; certainly it would seem hard to make a more simple or more efficient plan than that reported by the committee in this issue.

Whether it be improved or not, we shall have a plan, and many leading libraries will adopt it at once. Then that matter will no longer claim our space. We shall as rapidly as possible dispose of these points that will, and certainly should, for a time have prominent place in a journal devoted wholly to the interests of libraries and librarians.

THE committees appointed at Philadelphia have deemed it expedient to print preliminary reports in order to give every opportunity for criticism and suggestion before final adoption. The wisdom of this course will be commended, because the proposed co-operation to be a complete success must start with the endorsement of the leading libraries. This general endorsement must be secured in advance of the final report, each librarian submitting his own ideas and agreeing to accept for his own use the report as corrected. The plan adopted by the various committees of the Association is therefore to offer what seems to them the best; to ask prompt and full criticisms from all interested; and to adopt the final report only after careful consideration of all the points brought forward. This course being taken, it would seem that the results arrived at must closely approximate to the best, and be so accepted by the libraries of the country. Certainly, after this earnest effort on the part of the committees to give every one a full hearing, few would refuse to accept the decisions to which they had given tacit assent by their silence. Many librarians have already signified their intention of adopting all the recommendations of the Association, in order to secure uniformity with other libraries. Two publishing houses have also expressed a desire to co-operate as far as possible, and every thing indicates that something practical is to be accomplished. Attention is specially called to the preliminary reports printed in this number of the JOURNAL.

MR. CUTTER's review of Mr. Fiske's rules on the use of capitals, including as it does the full text of those rules, puts another matter into convenient form for comparison of opinions and agreement upon some system. We esteem it more important that our catalogues all follow the same plan than that they follow any particular one. Probably any plan agreed upon by a competent committee and accepted by the Association at its next meeting would be the best that could be devised, and we in-

vite expression of opinion upon this subject, as well as upon the questions of sizes, completion of "Poole's Index," recording of titles, etc., with a view to a code of rules for adoption by the Association. Each young cataloguer has now to investigate the subject for himself, and after deciding one way often queries whether he ought not to have decided differently. When a system receives the endorsement of the Association, and is put in actual use by a dozen of our leading libraries, this difficulty will be ended.

OUR friends who have been writing so persistently, asking when the committees on Poole's Index, Sizes, Co-operative Cataloguing, etc., were going to report, will not complain that we have allowed the preliminary reports and allied matter to crowd the other departments somewhat in this issue. The whole spirit of the JOURNAL is to secure "the greatest good of the greatest number," and we had no doubt that the matter given would be more acceptable, although something of due proportion was sacrificed. We use the word "persistently" deliberately, because we wanted to say with it as a text that we are most pleased, and most desire to please those of the craft who write us oftenest on library matters. Our readers must feel that the JOURNAL is their own, and not the publisher's or the editor's. It can be sustained only by the prompt co-operation of all its friends; and while we have every reason to be encouraged, and are grateful for the many kind words and flattering notices, both at home and abroad, we must still ask the friends of the enterprise to remember it practically, both in increasing our subscription-list and in furnishing matter for our columns.

MR. YATES goes back to England with impressions not less favorable because of his short stay with us, and his parting words will be read by his many Conference friends with interest. His letter touches the public-document question from the English stand-point. The vote at Philadelphia, the article in our first number, the item in Mr. Spofford's recent report, and, more than all, the convictions in the mind of every librarian, point to this as a subject demanding reformation. The present inefficient and wasteful distribution of government publications should be remedied, and complete and reliable indexes should accompany all sets placed in our libraries. Perhaps

a committee of the right men could bring sufficient pressure to bear on Congress, so that this might be done very soon. Since it would increase the value without increasing the required appropriation, a suitable bill would probably meet with little opposition. We should here mention that the article in the September number referred to ought to have been credited to Mr. W. S. Biscoe, Assistant Librarian of Amherst College.

THE rules for titles given in the article on Co-operative Cataloguing are those approved for a preliminary report by five of the best known of American cataloguers; still no reader should feel that this fact precludes his offering amendments. Some points may have escaped attention, and the request is repeated that all those who would prefer to have omissions, alterations, or additions, before the report is formally presented by the committee, should send them at once to the office of the JOURNAL, where they will be classified and submitted in full to the proper committee.

As was predicted, the Government Report on Libraries is everywhere regarded as one of the most important contributions to educational literature ever published, and is in increasing demand all over the country. Those who have fortunately secured copies can congratulate themselves upon possessing no mere *public document*, but a work worthy of the most substantial binding, and a place among the reference-books of permanent value. In time, copies will command a high price, as the work is not stereotyped and is too large to reprint. Libraries that have not yet received the Report, and educators and others who have a just claim in its distribution, should make early application if they wish to secure copies. In applying, all should remember to give address and occupation as a guide to the Department, for the Report has so much real pecuniary value that speculators are already in the field.

To be most valuable and useful for the practical librarian, ideas and methods must be stated and explained with a certain amount of detail. Mere general observations may make a more readable article, one better adapted to the columns of a literary magazine; but the JOURNAL does not make any literary pretensions, it only aims to give its readers that which will be of the greatest real service, and

therefore will endeavor to make itself understood in detail, though it may sacrifice something of literary finish in so doing. It will not always be possible to make as readable an article as Mr. Pendleton's, on our first pages, and still give, as he has given, the exact details. We believe he has pointed out the true method to start libraries in small towns, and his personal experience has been so successful that his advice should have much weight. Perhaps the same method would be equally valuable in raising needed funds for libraries already started. We are promised a second article on the same subject for the February JOURNAL.

THE February JOURNAL will contain, in addition to its regular departments and general articles, further reports from the committees on Poole's Index, Sizes, Co-operative Cataloguing, and Constitution of the Association. The first great need is undoubtedly the proper organization, simple but thorough, of American library interests, so that the objects and methods of the Association can be presented to librarians with invitations to become members. It should be understood that such organization is not simply to create *esprit de corps* and to enjoy social intercourse with one another, but is a great labor-saving necessity; an economizer of time and money; a *desideratum* alike for library and librarian. Without such organization experience has sufficiently proved that Poole's Index will remain uncompleted; that each cataloguer will work alone and unaided on his copy of each book without utilizing to any proper extent the like labors of his fellows; that the folly will be continued of hunting and recording meaningless signatures instead of sizes; in short, that but a fraction of the work which ought to be accomplished can be satisfactorily done. Individuals have neither authority nor ability to carry forward the needed work. It must be done by the co-operation of those most interested—the libraries. So the first necessity is an association, and we have the Association. But at Philadelphia the importance of carefully-digested plans led the Conference to organize itself into the Association and delegate to the officers elected the preparation of the constitution. The board of officers, after agreeing upon what they will offer, will probably print it for the criticism of the librarians, and at the meeting in the summer, after being carefully considered, it can be formally adopted.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SIZES.

*To the American Library Association :*

YOUR Committee on the Sizes of Books, instructed to report the necessary details for putting into actual use the plan adopted at Philadelphia, having agreed upon these details, beg leave to submit the following for the general adoption of cataloguers and publishers :

1. To designate the actual fold of the sheet in printing, use the ordinary symbols 4°, 8°, 12°, etc.

2. To specify the actual size of the binding, paper, or letterpress, measure the outside height and width in centimeters, using the decimals where extreme accuracy is desired, always giving the height first. In measuring the binding, give the width of the board from the hinge to the edge, not including the round; in measuring the type, include neither folio nor signature line. Prefix *b*, *p*, or *t*, according as the measurement is of *binding*, *paper*, or *type*.

3. To designate the approximate size of the book, use the initial letters T (32°), S (16°), D (12°), O (8°), Q (4°), F and F<sup>5</sup>, F<sup>6</sup>, F<sup>7</sup>, etc., for the larger books.

To the size-letter of books having a width of four fifths and not exceeding the full height prefix *sq.*, to indicate that they have the square form. To those having a width greater than their height prefix *ob.*, to indicate that they are oblong.

The measurements and abbreviations are grouped in the following table :

Numerical Symbol formerly used.	Verbal Symbol to be used.	Limit of Outside Height. Centimeters.
32°	T	10
16°	S	15
12°	D	20
8°	O	25
4°	Q	30
f°	F	40
	F <sup>5</sup>	50
	F <sup>6</sup>	60
	F <sup>7</sup>	70
	etc.	etc.

Thus all books more than 15 and not exceeding 20 cm. in height are marked D; those more than 20 and not exceeding 25 are marked O, etc. The corresponding widths requiring the *ob.* and *sq.* are decided accordingly. A book 16 cm. high and 13 wide would be marked *sq.* D, because the width is more than

four fifths the height, although less than four fifths the height of the largest book of the D size; and in the same way a book 16 high and 17 wide would be marked *ob.* D.

#### Examples.

The ordinary symbols, 8°, etc., are recommended for use only in special cases, and when accompanied by either actual or approximate measurements. There are cases in which it may be desirable to record the imposition (fold), and then these symbols are to be used, but they need no special illustration.

N. Y. 1876. 347 p. 8° b 19 x 13.

This form of entry would be used where it was desired to indicate more accurately than by "8° D" that the book, though folded in 8°, was really smaller than the ordinary duodecimo. The b shows that the boards are 19 centim. high, and 13 wide from the hinge to the edge.

Lond. 1689. 347 p. 8° p 23.8 x 17.2

This form would probably be used for a rare old book where the price would be largely affected by the extent of the margin. The size of the binding is of little account, and the amount of letterpress in such books is well known. The item of importance is, how much of the margin is left? Therefore the measurement of the paper itself is given in centimeters and tenths. In both these examples the fold is given before the measurements, as it might be of value in determining editions or in collating with bibliographies where the fold is the item given. The exact measurement being given, there is of course no use of the approximate measurement as indicated by the letter D or O. Ordinarily the measurement takes the place of the fold, but some libraries and publishers may prefer to give both, for a time at least, as they now qualify the fold by *large*, *small*, *very small* etc.

N. Y. 1857. 47 p. Q t 4 x 6.

This form indicates that the book by outside measurement is a quarto, while in reality it is made up almost entirely of margin, the little island of letterpress occupying only 4 x 6 centim. in the centre of the page 30 x 24. This illustration shows the desirability of a compact symbol, understood by all, to indicate facts of this kind. As the height is always given first, it also shows, and without using the abbreviation *ob.*, that the letterpress is oblong.

N. Y. 1864. 347 p. D.

This is the common form that is recommended for catalogues and trade-lists, the single letter telling the reader the size as accurately as he can remember it.

N. Y. 1873. 347 p. 8° b and p 24 x 17 t 14 x 10.

This form illustrates a full description, which may sometimes be desirable. It is, "the book is folded as an octavo;" both the boards and paper being 24 x 17 centim., it is bound without the usual squares or projections of the covers. The type being only 14 x 10 centim., it is a large-paper copy.

These illustrations might be largely increased, but enough have been given to show that the plan recommended is adequate to all wants.

Though the committee were appointed simply to report the measurements to be used in carrying out the plan of the Conference, they have reopened the whole subject anew, and are happy to say that the conclusions arrived at are identical with those of the Conference. It seems impracticable to use the characters for actual measurement that are so universally recognized, among bibliographers at least, as referring entirely to the fold. The committee have, however, felt the force of the argument based on our familiarity with these terms, and can see no improvement on the Conference plan of using the same name, thus conforming to our settled habits, but writing it with the initial letter instead of the numerical symbol, and thus avoiding all confusion.

The proposition to use the numerical symbol was again carefully considered, but after investigation no one was found willing to recommend this course, because eminent authorities showed that there was a use for this symbol to indicate *fold*, and that it must be retained for this purpose. The committee therefore feel that this question should be considered as finally settled.

To specify the size by actual measurement it was found necessary to provide for three distinct classes of books. The ordinary book is quickest and best measured by giving the outside dimensions of the boards. The "round" of the back should not be included, because this varies in the same book according to the use it has received and is no part of the size of the sheet, the round on the back corresponding to the hollow on the front. The measurement of the board gives the true size of the sheet, for the binder usually trims off about the same

amount of paper that is occupied by the "squares," or projection of the boards. This is also the most convenient measurement, for a card with the size marked upon it can be introduced between the cover and the title-page, even with the bottom of the boards, and the approximate height and width required will then appear above and at the right of the cover.

In rare old books, where the amount of margin left largely affects the selling-price, it will be necessary to give the measurement of the paper itself, and in such cases it will usually be necessary to give the decimals or millimeters.

When it is desired to give the actual amount of reading matter more readily than by counting the lines and specifying size of type, the method recommended by Prof. Jewett is undoubtedly the best. The committee have followed the old rule in excluding from the measurement both the signature and folio lines.

The abbreviations given to indicate which measurement has been taken are very compact and easily remembered, as the *b* stands for either boards or binding; the *p* for either paper or page.

The committee have also reconsidered the expediency of adopting the centimeter as a unit, in accordance with the vote at Philadelphia, querying whether it were really best to substitute this for the familiar inch. They find on investigation that even the opponents of the metric system acknowledge that it is soon to come into general use in this country; that it is already adopted by nearly every other country of importance except England; that it is in itself a unit better adapted to our wants than the inch, which is too large for the measurement of books. The advantages of adopting a system intelligible to all other nations are manifest. A movement is already on foot in Europe for calling a Library Conference on the basis of last summer's, and in England, at least, the adoption of actual measurements to record the sizes is also under discussion. If the Association can adopt a plan which will recommend itself as the best to these other countries and conferences, it is not at all improbable that even international uniformity may be secured. In addition to these considerations, before the report of the committee was finally decided upon, there came from two well-known publishing houses a proposition to conform the sizes of their books to the scale adopted, provided the centimeter and not the inch was

taken as the unit. It therefore seemed clear to the committee that the adoption of the new unit for library use was very desirable, and it is thought that no practical difficulty of any kind will be found in so doing. The cataloguer can procure at an expense of a few cents a rule marked in centimeters, from which he can immediately and unerringly assign the proper size to any book. The suggestion that the inch might be used for a time longer, until our people become more familiar with the new system, was considered, but there was the great objection that this would necessitate a second change after a time, and then all the catalogues made on the present plan would become confusing after the change. The present seems certainly the most favorable time for making the change which in itself is so desirable.

Though many have advocated only four sizes, F ( $f^\circ$ ), Q ( $q^\circ$ ), O ( $o^\circ$ ), and D ( $d^\circ$ ), the committee have felt it necessary to provide for the more accurate description of the very large and very small books, deeming the difference between the *Evening Post* and the *Athenæum* too great to be ignored. The plan submitted provides a different letter for each decimeter in height in the large books, and for each half decimeter in the small books. After a series of actual measurements, and several consultations with printers, binders, and paper-makers, it has seemed best to the committee to give a series of sizes on this the simplest possible scale, in order that the new plan may be perfectly understood and easily remembered even by the dullest.

It was found by measuring a selection of books, and by folding up various sized sheets of book paper, that the sizes very closely approximated those given in the report. After consultation with a number of those interested, it has seemed better to ignore this slight discrepancy and give the standard size in regular progression. For the same reason the width requiring the prefix *sq.* has been fixed by a regular proportion, though in fact, to the eye, the smaller books seem to require the prefix *sq.* with less proportionate increase of width than the larger ones. If no rule is adopted, the cataloguer must have a table of widths constantly at hand, or else must burden his memory with the list.

The same desire for simplicity has determined the committee to accept S ( $s^\circ$ ) of the Conference to designate the size of books most of which would now be commonly called

18°. *In fact*, an 18° is seldom printed, the name being conventional, for it is an impossibility to work an 18° except sheetwise, a style of printing little followed. The difficulty lies in the number of off-cuts or insets required. The 18° can be printed only by unlocking the form and altering the imposition after the first side is printed. So, practically, the so-called 18° are printed as 16°, 24°, or 32°. The cheapest and therefore most desirable imposition is one without off-cuts,  $f^0$ , 4°, 8°, 16°, 32°, etc. The 12° with its one off-cut requires the cutting off of four pages, then these must be folded and set inside the regular signature, which must bear also a secondary signature, and must be carefully looked for in all collation, both by binder and buyer. The extra labor and the danger of loss involved makes 12°, 18°, 24°, etc., undesirable forms to impose. It seemed to be necessary, however, to introduce the familiar 12° between the 8° and 16°, but otherwise the scale given is confined to the regular impositions without off-cuts.

A size designation was wanted for the few books not more than 10 cm. high, and another for those more than 10 but not exceeding 15, and therefore not called D. It was determined, for the reasons given, to mark all the larger ones S, including 16°, 18°, and 24°, and the smaller ones T, including 32°, 48°, 64°, etc. The S and T seemed the best symbols; and two additional sizes for books smaller than D were all that could be recommended.

The new symbol introduced for large folios is thought to be a desirable innovation, and no better plan is suggested. It is often important to know something of the dimensions of a sheet more than that it is a  $f^0$ . The proposal is to attach to this F (except in the case of the small  $f^0$ , which would be  $F^1$ ) a superior figure, indicating the height of the book in decimeters. This is very simple and compact, and seems unobjectionable. A book marked  $F^8$  would be recognized at once as a very large  $f^0$ —for example, one of the large dailies. This plan has been in actual use for several years in one library of 40,000 volumes, and has been a complete success. The committee therefore feel safe in recommending it for general adoption.

The plan provides for fold, size of book, size of paper, size of letterpress, and also the simplest possible symbols for the approximate size designated by a single character. They recommend that only this last symbol be commonly used in cataloguing, deeming it sufficient for

all ordinary purposes. Where the other items are to be given at all, they strongly recommend the plan above as the best for the uniform use of cataloguers, whether librarians or publishers, giving as it does all needed facts in the simplest and most economical manner.

JAMES L. WHITNEY, }  
CHARLES A. CUTTER, } *Committee.*  
MELVIL DEWEY, }

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A NEW EDITION OF POOLE'S INDEX.

THE committee to whom was referred the plan proposed at the Conference of Librarians held at Philadelphia for continuing Poole's "Index to Periodical Literature," beg leave to report:

The committee met at the Public Library in Boston, October 20th, all the members being present. The plan proposed by Mr. POOLE at the Conference, and which the committee were to consider, was as follows:

"The completion and continuance of the Index I believe is practicable under a plan of co-operation, which this Conference has it in its power to organize. The plan I suggest is, that the libraries here represented, and others that may join with us, each take charge of indexing one or more series of periodicals which have appeared since January, 1852, when the references in my Index stopped; and to send the titles unarranged to the central bureau, where they will be condensed in one alphabetical arrangement, and incorporated with the matter of the edition of 1853. A system of rules for indexing will be prepared by the central bureau, so that the work may be done in a uniform and harmonious system. The work of each library will be thoroughly revised before it is incorporated in the general Index. The work will be electrotyped, and every five years, or oftener, a supplementary volume in uniform style will be issued. I am ready, if I can procure such associates and assistants as I desire, to superintend the work of this central bureau. I have in mind one librarian in an Eastern city [Mr. WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, of the Watkinson Library, Hartford, Ct.] who is fully competent to be my associate, and I regret that he is not present with us in this Conference. Part of my business at the East will be to see him and engage his coöperation, which I am confident he will give me. I have the assurance of several of our most responsible publishing-houses that

they will be glad to publish such an Index as is proposed, assuming all the pecuniary responsibilities of the enterprise. A new edition brought down to the present time will, I think, make as much matter as is contained in one volume of Allibone's 'Dictionary of Authors.'"

Mr. POOLE stated that he had seen Mr. FLETCHER at Hartford, who had promised him assistance and coöperation.

The plan proposed was considered in its several details, and was approved. The committee could devise no other practicable scheme for accomplishing a work so extensive and so much needed. It was also considered whether in the new edition any improvement could be made in the plan of the edition of 1853. It was agreed that the plan of making it an index of subjects, and not of authors (except when authors became the subjects) should be continued, and that the names of writers of articles, when known, should be given with the reference. Cross-references might also be freely introduced. The code of rules for indexing, to be distributed, will further embody the views of the committee on this subject.

A list of periodicals which it is proposed to index—some in continuation, and other series which have never been indexed—has been prepared, and is still under consideration. It was agreed to confine the list to serials in the English language. It is not proposed to index all serials in our own language, but such only as are likely, from their character and importance, to be found in libraries. Purely professional works, as legal, medical, and technically scientific periodicals, involve more work than it will be practicable at this time to undertake. Semi-professional serials, like the *American Journal of Science*, will be indexed so far as its articles of general interest are concerned. The present views of the committee are that the next edition of the Index should be made to meet the practical wants of libraries; and in doing this it will perhaps most successfully meet the general wants of scholars, literary men, and the public at large. The specialist in each of the professions and in technical science will find much in it responding to his inquiries; but he has wants which special indexes only can supply. The Royal Society's "Catalogue of Scientific Papers, 1800-'63," 6 vols. 4to, now partially meets, and when extended to an arrangement of the same matter under subjects and brought down to the present time, will fully meet the needs of the scientific specialist. The plan

proposed of issuing supplements to Poole's Index every five years, or oftener, will furnish opportunities of including serials which have been omitted, and which experience may show ought to be included.

The list of periodicals to be indexed will, when printed, be sent to the several libraries coöperating in the execution of this plan, with the request that the librarian check off such serials as he possesses, and add also a list of other serials in his library which he thinks it desirable to index. These lists will be returned, and an equitable allotment will be made of the work to be done, consideration being made of the relative size and working force of the several libraries. The work of each library will be duly acknowledged in the preliminary pages, and a copy of the Index, when completed, will be distributed to each coöperating institution.

The importance of issuing a new edition of this Index, with the references brought down to the present time, is so impressed upon the mind of every librarian by his daily experience, and by the discussions at the Conference, that the committee have not thought it necessary to enlarge upon it. They have thought it to be their duty simply to consider the details of the plan proposed, and to aid in facilitating its execution.

JUSTIN WINSOR,  
WILLIAM F. POOLE, } *Committee.*  
CHARLES A. CUTTER, }

## COMMUNICATIONS.

### CONTINUATION OF POOLE'S INDEX.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY, }  
ST. LOUIS, Jan. 12, 1877. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

As I have not heard of any further proceedings since the Librarians' Convention in the matter of continuing the "Index to Periodical Literature," I will ask a little space in the JOURNAL to call attention to the importance of action, and to make a few suggestions.

If the work is undertaken by the co-operation of the libraries of the United States, it will be a step toward that universal catalogue which is not merely a *desideratum*, but which is the only solution of the catalogue question. It will directly introduce uniformity in the style of cards and description of books, and render it easier for the libraries to come to a uniform system in other matters.

As for the execution of the work, it need not require many years if it is divided up among the libraries according to their means and resources. Those libraries which have a large force in the cataloguing department should undertake the more difficult parts of the work, and a library which has no facilities for original research can at least rewrite or rearrange the printed indexes to conform to the plan.

In estimating the cost of the work it would be well not to count on any receipts from sales, but to depend entirely on library subscriptions, although it might be well to issue a prospectus and obtain subscriptions from the friends and patrons of bibliography throughout this country and England. Credit should be allowed to each library, for its contribution of title-cards.

Addressing myself through the *JOURNAL* chiefly to librarians, I do not need to enlarge upon the importance or the value of an undertaking which has forced itself on the notice of every librarian, nor do I wish to occupy space with suggestions which will naturally occur to the committee to whom the management of the undertaking should be entrusted; but such a work should be among the first results of that organization which was effected in October at the Philadelphia convention and which is represented by the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*.

JOHN N. DYER, *Librarian*.

#### SIZES OF PRINTED BOOKS.

NEW YORK, January 22, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal :*

Your request that I should write you my "approval of the plan of uniform sizes for book-covers, and especially that the measurements be in the metric system," strikes me a good deal as would a request to write my approval of the theory of gravitation. If any body doubts the wisdom of the plan, or doesn't understand it after reading the explanations in the *JOURNAL*, his preliminary education needs more attention than, I think, you or I can afford to give.

The title of Mr. Evans's paper on "The Sizes of Printed Books" struck me as I was reading over the table of contents of the last *JOURNAL*. After reading his paper, and before reading any more of the *JOURNAL*, I wrote begging him to seize this opportunity to familiarize a considerable body of educated men with the practical use of the centimeter. His reply directed my attention to the fact that you had anticipated me.

I next drew up a scheme (of which I enclose

a copy) showing the practical affiliations of the centimeter, for measuring the heights of backs of various books printed on paper of the sizes now in vogue. After I have waited a reasonable time for suggestions that may modify this scheme, I shall conform the sizes of my own publications to it as modified, if modified it be.

I have no great expectation that any thing will be done by a general agreement among book people, and do not care to wait for one. I heartily wish, however, that the example could come from some great house of two or three generations' standing, but I do not believe in waiting for that either.

The question of heights of backs seems enough to tackle at present. Widths may come in later, though it seems, at best, of vastly minor consequence.

HENRY HOLT.

#### A CO-OPERATIVE SUBJECT-INDEX.

PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARY,  
St. Louis, December 30, 1876. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal :*

I would respectfully offer the following suggestion to the librarians throughout the country, in reference to a *general subject-index* of all publications contained within the different libraries. It is impossible for any one library to make a complete reference catalogue of subjects contained in the books within it, but such a task can be accomplished if all our libraries take a hand in it.

I would suggest the following plan; perhaps some other librarian may find a better one.

1. All libraries should use the same form of subject-index card, with the name of each respective institution printed on it. These cards are to be used as hereinafter shown.

2. Each library should have a certain class of books assigned to it for indexing the contents according to subjects. For example :

The Boston Public Library might take for its share Geography, Travels in the United States, Europe, Asia, etc., History and Biography.

Boston Athenæum Library might do the Fine Arts, Poetry, Music, Sculpture, Painting.

Harvard University Library—Philology, Natural Philosophy, Natural History, Geology, etc.

Brown University Library—Philosophy, Theology, Mythology, Law, and Social Science.

Astor Library—Useful Arts, Trades, Commerce, Politics, Mines and Mining.

St. Louis Public-School Library—Education, Building, etc.

Chicago Public Library—Magazine Articles.  
National Medical Library—Medicine, etc.

At stated times, say once every three months, the cards above mentioned, each treating of one subject only, should be sent to one place, and there be assorted and arranged under general heads. The information so gathered should then be published. In this manner the work of each library becomes accessible to all, and can be used in all libraries. The expense of such a catalogue would not be very great, and could easily be raised in subscriptions to the publication, which would also become useful to newspaper men and others. I would like to hear some opinion on the subject.

F. E. ROESLER, *Assistant Librarian.*

#### A FAREWELL.

NEW YORK, October 8, 1876.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal :*

I cannot leave your hospitable shores without rendering my heart-felt thanks for the many kindnesses I have received from the members of the Convention, as well as the honors conferred by that body upon such an unworthy representative of our profession from the old home as myself.

Your reception has been so genial that I leave with the feeling of parting from friends I have known for months instead of days, and shall often look back with pleasure to the hours we have spent together, and anticipate the time for such another reunion.

Here I have found realized what in England I and others have only dreamed of, the making of departments thorough. For instance, this morning's newspaper (*New York Herald*, p. 8, c. 4) informs me that never before, perhaps, have the English people taken so deep and active an interest in international affairs. Indeed, within a month the foreign policy of England has been entirely taken out of the hands of the Ministry and is being marked out by the people in their local meetings. Is not this a stupendous undertaking, especially when this and former Ministries will not countenance that provincial libraries shall be supplied with Parliamentary and other books published at the nation's cost, to enable these constituencies to come to a correct conclusion in such emergencies, untrammelled by party leaders who are, perhaps unjustly, judged to be only making political capital out of them.

In conclusion allow me to congratulate you

upon the success of your undertaking, and wish it continued prosperity.

JAMES YATES,

*Public Librarian, Leeds, England.*

#### CIRCULATION OF FICTION.

YOUNG MEN'S LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, }  
WARE, MASS., January 19, 1877. }

Among the statistics in the recent publication by the government is a table giving the total circulation of a number of our libraries, also the percentage of circulation by classes.

The fiction drawn from this library is given in the table as 85 per cent. The same class of works drawn from the other libraries mentioned varies from 50 to 78 per cent, an average of 66.5 per cent.

Thinking some of the readers of the JOURNAL would be interested to know the circumstances under which this unusual amount of fiction was called for, I will give a few facts in explanation.

The association was incorporated in 1873. Shortly previous to this date we succeeded in obtaining as a nucleus the Manufacturers' and Mechanics' Library, comprising a few hundred volumes which had been little used for twenty or more years. Among these were Rees' Cyclopædia, 44 v.; Harper's Family Library, 130 v.; North American Review, 25 v., etc. None of these books being such as would be much called for in a circulating library, in order that the new library might be popular with the masses, it was considered necessary to expend nearly all the limited amount of money at our disposal in works of fiction. At that time we did not have a set of any of the popular monthlies.

To show that there has been an improvement in the class of reading circulated from this library, it will simply be necessary to state that in 1875 the circulation of fiction was reduced to 75 per cent, while for the past fall and up to the present time the percentage circulated of the same class of works has been a fraction less than 66.

From the time the library was incorporated up to April of the following year (1874), the books were circulated only to subscribers. In April of 1874 the library was opened to the inhabitants of the town free, the town, as a consideration, voting annually a sum varying from \$500 to \$750.

The figures given in the table were the result of the circulation for the year 1874.

C. C. HITCHCOCK, *Librarian.*

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

## 1. NOTICES.

BOSGOED, D. Mulder. *Bibliotheca ichthyologica et piscatoria; catalogus van boeken en geschriften over de natuurlijke geschiedenis van de visschen en walvisschen, de kunstmatige vischteelt, de visscherijen, de wetgeving op de visscherijen, enz.* Haarlem, de erven Loosjes, 1874. [4], xxvi, 474 p. O.

[42]

Title, preface, and contents in both Dutch and French; notes in Dutch.

In bibliography one should look not for perfection, but for conscientious research and a good plan. Judged by this scale Mr. Bosgoed's work is of real use, and deserves praise.

He has taken perhaps the best plan in treating so large a subject, including, as he does, not only ichthyology proper, but also the natural history of whales, fish culture, oyster culture, angling, and commercial fisheries. He proposes to give a list of the literature of these divisions, and, to this end, he numbers the 6436 titles in one sequence, and under this collective arrangement divides the titles according to subjects. An index is added, with references to the numbers.

There are two parts: I. Natural history of fishes, including cetaceans. II. Fisheries. The divisions of the first part are General works, Separate species, Herrings, Salmons, Whales, and Fish culture. Those of the second part are General works on sea fisheries and the fisheries of the Netherlands, England, and Scandinavia, Herring fishery, Whale fishery, Cod fishery, Coast fishery and Oyster culture, River fishery, Fishery exhibitions, Legislation of the Netherlands, France, England, and other European countries, and Fishery treaties. Notwithstanding the size of his field, the author searches every corner, and includes popular treatises on angling, songs in honor of fish, and even some sporting newspapers. In treating a mass so varied and scattered there have naturally occurred omissions and mistakes, which are specially numerous in the United States.

This country, one of the most important in respect of fisheries, and now the leader of the world in fish culture, is somewhat meagrely noticed as "Amerika," the good old European name, which used to correspond to *οἱ βάρβαροι* of the Greeks. Of the reports of State fishery commissioners there should be found, of Massachusetts, eight; Connecticut, five;

VOL. I., Nos. 4-5.

Maine, five; New York, four; New Hampshire, six; Vermont, four; Rhode Island, two; New Jersey, two; Pennsylvania, four—in all, forty. Of these only three are to be found—namely, New York for 1870, referred to the head of Amerika, and Massachusetts for 1867 and 1868, which are under the confusing titles of *Amerika*, T. Lyman, and M. Williams, Jr., the latter being referred to New York.

Among American ichthyologists F. W. Putnam is cited only once, whereas there are at least seven of his papers that should be catalogued. Nor is the list of European authors by any means complete. A cursory search showed the following omissions: H. Rasch, Description of a Salt-Water Park in South Norway, 1869 (*Danish*); F. de Filippi, On the Introduction in Italy of *Coregonus Wartmanni*, etc., 1861 (*Italian*); F. A. Forel, Epizootic Malady among Perch in Lake Lemane, 1868 (*French*); L. Vidal, Four papers on pisciculture, 1866, 1867 (*French*); J. L. Soubeiran, Pisciculture in North America, 1870 (*French*).

On the other hand, the reader is pleased to find that some rather rare or obscure publications have not escaped notice, such as T. Garlick on Artificial Propagation of Fish; Hints on Angling, by Palmer Hackle; and J. V. C. Smith, Fishes of Massachusetts.

The work is not free from typographical errors, such as Haach for Haack, G. A. Sars for G. O. Sars, and a reference, 3830 for 2830. These imperfections have been pointed out not to show the book an inferior one, but because it is valuable and well worthy a critical review. All persons interested in these topics will hope that Mr. Bosgoed will be encouraged soon to publish an enlarged edition, including the government publications and the local history of the United States and the British colonies.

THEODORE LYMAN.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. Catalogue of English prose fiction, to July, 1876. N. Y., the Association, 1876. 123 p. O.

[43]

Perhaps it is hardly to be expected that the standard set by Mr. Vickers will be followed generally by makers of fiction lists, but judged by almost any standard, this catalogue of the New York Mercantile Library can scarcely be considered very creditable for a library of its size and importance, especially as its novel-readers, from the nature of the association, must form proportionally a larger constituency than

those in any other library in the country. Moreover, it is not put forth, as was Mr. Poole's, of the Chicago Public Library, as a make-shift finding list, where speed and cheapness were the great *desiderata*, but may fairly be supposed to represent the ideas of the officers as to the most desired form of a fiction list.

Entries are made in one alphabet, under title and under name of author, or under pseudonym where the author's real name is unknown. Further entries, to a partial extent, are made under important sub-titles, popular titles, and catch-words. Series titles are cross-referred to authors; pseudonyms to real names; and there are sufficient other references to enable a reader generally to find a desired volume. But unfortunately, though the main purpose of the catalogue is thus answered, and probably to the general satisfaction of most of the library users, the work is done in a very indifferent and often inaccurate way. Capital initial letters are used for pretty much every thing but articles, conjunctions, and prepositions. In second entries the surname only of the author is given, and is confusedly placed at the end of the line, with nothing to guide the eye. Authors' names are misspelt (*as* COWLES, MIRIAM, *for* COLES, MIRIAM); are given incompletely (*as* WOOLSON, CONSTANCE, *for* WOOLSON, CONSTANCE FENIMORE); and are wrongly entered (*as* D'AULNAY, COUNTESS, *for* AULNAY, COUNTESS D'). Books are entered anonymously where there is no question as to the authorship (*as* "Faith Gartney's Girlhood"). References are made to entries which are not to be found (*as* SCHILLER, *see Standards*). Part of a writer's works are entered under real name of author, and part under pseudonym, with no connecting cross-references (*see* under SMITH, JULIE P., and under GOLDSMITH, CHRISTABEL). Authors are confounded (*as* under BANIM, JOHN, are given the works of MICHAEL). And finally, under the definite heading of "Works" some eight authors are specified, though why these particular eight, or any eight, or only eight, should be thus honored is not manifest.

Is this the best work the present administration of the library can offer? Certainly, we trust, it is not to be regarded as a specimen of the workmanship of the large complete catalogue now compiling.

L. E. J.

FERTIAULT, F. *Les amoureux du livre: sonnets d'un bibliophile, fantaisies, commandements du bibliophile, bibliophiliana, notes et anecdotes.* Préface du bibliophile Jacob.

Seize eaux-fortes de Jules Chrevrier. Paris, 1877 [1876]. Pp. xxxix + 396, 16 etchings. O. [44]

The Sonnets, pleasant enough but of no great merit, treat of various aspects of the passion for books, the Fantaisies are stories of book-collectors, the Commandements are a collection of couplets, in antique type and antique language, of directions to a book-hunter, to use Burton's name, for the conduct of his life. But the most valuable part of the volume is the "Bibliophiliana, ce qu'on a dit du livre," an anthology of sayings by nearly 400 authors of all ages and all countries on Books. At first sight 400 seems a large number to have written on such a subject, and one expects to find, and finds, a certain similarity in their utterances; but, on second thought, the list cannot be complete. It is not credible that of the million or more men who have blotted paper only 400 should have thought enough of what they were doing to have said something about the vehicle of their thoughts, the object of their labor, the source from which they had gained their learning, the means by which they hoped to gain fame.

M. Fertiault's notes contain considerable curious matter; among other things, a list of 61 female bibliophiles. The index is good.

C. A. C.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

*The following list, compiled from various sources, is printed in various styles. So far as it is made from actual collation, the plan recommended by the Committee on Co-operative Cataloguing is followed.*

### A. Library economy and history, Library reports.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Proceedings at the dedication of the new building of the Brighton Branch, Oct. 29, 1874. Boston, the Library, 1876. 24 p., view. O. [45]

This document, which comes from the press nearly two years after the event, contains the address of Mr. Greenough, the President of the Board of Trustees, and that of Mr. F. A. Whitney, of Brighton.

CHADWICK, James R. The medical libraries of Boston, a report read at the 1st annual meeting of the Boston Medical Library Association. Cambridge, Riverside Press, 1876. 11 p. sq. O. [46]

DEWEY, Melvil. A classification and subject-index for cataloguing and arranging the books and pamphlets of a library. Amherst, Mass., 1876. 42 p. O. \$1. [47]

- FOERSTEMANN, E. W. Mittheilungen aus der Verwaltung der könig. öffentlichen Bibliothek zu Dresden in den J. 1871-75. Dresden, Burdach, 1876. 50 p. 8°. 1 fr. 25. [48]
- GREEN, Samuel S. The desirableness of establishing personal intercourse and relations between librarians and readers in popular libraries; a paper read at the Conference of Librarians in Philadelphia, Oct. 4-6, 1876. Printed by request. Worcester, press of Charles Hamilton, 1876. 15 p. O. [49]  
Reprinted from LIBRARY JOURNAL, p. 74-81.
- LABUS, Stefano. Cenni storico-statistici sull' Archivio del Municipio di Milano. Milano, tip. Agnelli, 1876. 136 p. 4°. [50]
- LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. List of members, with a sketch of the institution. Brooklyn, 1876. 24 p. O. [51]  
"The library contains over 26,000 volumes, with nearly as many selected pamphlets."
- MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. Fifty-fifth annual report, May, 1875-April, 1876. N. Y., 1876. 40 p. O. [52]  
No. of vols., 163,459; circulation, 190,829; largest daily circulation, 1463; smallest, 346; total income, \$34,907.02; total expenses, \$34,903.62, of which \$11,-326.44 was for books.
- MICHAUT, N. Pauca de bibliothecis apud veteres quum publicis tum privatis. Paris, Berger-Levrault & Co. 70 p. 8°. 1.80 mk.
- MICHIGAN STATE LIBRARY. Report for 1875 and 1876. Lansing, W. S. George & Co., state printers, 1876. vi + 50 p. O. [54]  
Total number of vols., etc., 46,610. Includes a list of "Additions, Oct. 1, 1874-Sept. 30, 1876."
- MINNEAPOLIS ATHENÆUM. Historical sketch of the Athenæum, with the charter, by-laws, and other matters. Minneapolis, Young & Winn, printers, 1876. 18 p. + O. [55]  
A proprietary library, with 5714 volumes.
- PRETE, Leone del. Cenni storici sulla origine e progresso della Publica Biblioteca di Lucca. Lucca, tip. Giusti, 1876. 96 p. 8°. [56]
- ROUYEYRE, Edouard. Bibliothèque de l'amateur de livres; connaissances nécessaires à un bibliophile, établissement d'une bibliothèque, conservation et entretien des livres, de leur format et de leur reliure, moyens de les préserver des insectes, des abréviations usitées dans les catalogues pour indiquer les conditions de la collation des livres, suivi d'un essai sur les moyens à employer pour détacher, laver et encoller les livres et sur la réparation des piqures de vers, des déchirures et des cassures dans le papier. Paris, Rouveyre, 1876. xvi + 80 p. 3 fr. [57]  
Reviewed by Aa. in *Bibliog. de la France*, 30 déc., Chron., pp. 242-244.
- SPAIN. BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL. Breve noticia de la Biblioteca Nacional. Madrid, imp. de Aribau, 1876. 35 p. 4°. [58]
- UNITED STATES. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Annual report of the librarian, for 1876. [Wash., 1876.] 4 p. 8°. [59]  
Additions by purchase, 5495; by copyright, 8020; total, 17,590; total in library, 311,097 bound vol. and about 100,000 pam.
- U. S. MILITARY POST LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, founded A.D. 1861. Annual report, 1875-76. N. Y., the Association, 1876. 39 p. D. [60]  
Intended "to aid in the establishment of libraries and reading-rooms in all of the U. S. military posts and stations."
- WEST BROMWICH FREE LIBRARY. Report of the Committee, presented to the Improvement Commissioners, June, 1875. West Bromwich, 1875. 16 p. O. [61]  
Lending library opened Feb. 15, 1875; 30,724 volumes issued in the first 76 days.
- WORCESTER (Mass.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Special report [the history and distinctive features of the institution; by S. S. Green]. Worcester, printed by Charles Hamilton, 1876. 14 p., photographic view. O. [62]

B. *Library catalogues.*

- BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Bulletin nos. 39, 40. Oct. 1876, Jan. 1877. [Boston, 1876-77.] Pp. 113-184. Q. [63]  
No. 40 contains bibliographical notes on "The Centennial Exhibition," "Literature of 1777," "History of mental philosophy, continued," also a continuation of the "Check list for American local history," Chango-Danvers.
- CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY. Finding lists. 3d ed. Chicago, W. J. Jefferson, Feb. 1876. (10) + 178 p. O. [64]
- First appendix. [Chicago,] n.d. 24 p. O.  
Printed on manilla paper; see Mr. Poole's remarks in the Proceedings of the Conference at Philadelphia, LIBRARY JOURNAL, p. 130. Prefixed are 54 pages of advertisements.
- CINCINNATI PUBLIC LIBRARY. Catalogue of books in English, French and German belonging to the class prose fiction. Cincinnati, the Board of Managers, 1876. [8] + 248 + [4] + 34 + [6] + 106 p. +. F. [66]  
Mr. Thomas Vickers, making good his promises, has issued his catalogue of English Prose Fiction close

- upon the appearance of his catalogue of German Fiction, which we lately noticed. Comparing the new catalogue with the similar one prepared by Mr. Stephen Noyes for the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, we are struck with the liberal scale on which the former has been carried out. Types and paper are of the very best, and space and cost are of so little account (as if in comparison with eyesight) that every title, even in interminable juvenile series like Oliver Optic's and Jacob Abbott's, has a line to itself, with date and place of publication given. In two hundred and forty-eight pages are catalogued, as we estimate, not more books than Mr. Noyes, by omitting details which may properly be left to the general catalogue, has recorded in sixty-four pages.—*Nation*, Oct. 5.
- COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY. Catalogue of books written by the Alumni and Officers, now in the Library [by Frederick Vinton]. Phila., McCalla & Staveland, 1876. [4] + 79 p., photograph. O. [67]  
260 authors, over a thousand titles. A very careful catalogue, with biographical data.
- CONCORD FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Bulletin no. 2, Jan. 1877. *n.p.*, *n.d.* 22 p. O. [68]  
Three sheets kept together by wire instead of thread—a great improvement.
- EVANSVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Catalogue, 1876. Evansville, Ind., the Library, 1876. viii + 189 p. O. [69]
- FAGAN, Lewis. Handbook to the department of prints and drawings in the British Museum. Notices of the various schools, Italian, German, etc. London, 1876. 230 p. 8°. 9 s. [70]
- GILDEMEISTER. Sacram memoriam . . . Gulielmi III. pie colendam indicit Gulielmus Mangold. Bonnæ, literis Caroli Georgi, 1876. [71]  
Prof. Gildemeister has published a catalogue of the small collection of Sanskrit mss. in the public library at Bonn. These mss. come mostly from Schlegel's and Lassen's libraries. The catalogue is published in the form of a university programme.—*Academy*.
- JACKSONVILLE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Catalogue. Jacksonville, Ill., 1876. 32 p. D.  
Organized 1871; owns 600 vols.; library open 2½ hours a week.
- K. K. AKADEMIE DER BILDENDEN KÜNSTE. Katalog [von Von Lutzow]. Wien, Gerold's Sohn in Comm., 1876. xxii + 503 p. 8°. 7 fr. 50. [73]
- KOENIGLICH GEOLOGISCHE LANDESANSTALT UND BERGAKADEMIE, Berlin. Katalog der Bibliothek. Berlin, Ernst & Korn, 1876. xviii + 661 p. 8°. 3 fr. 50. [74]
- LE ROI, J. A. Catalogue des livres de la Bibliothèque de Versailles relatifs à l'histoire de la ville de Versailles. Versailles, imp. Aubert, 1876. 205 p. 8°. [75]
- MORRISON LIBRARY, Richmond, Ind. Catalogue, Dec. 1876. Richmond, Palladium steam book print, 1876. vii + 242 p. O. [76]
- NUERNBERG. STADTBIBLIOTHEK. Katalog. 1. Abth. Schwarz - Amberger'sche Norica-Sammlung, Nürnberg, v. Ebner, 1876. viii + 162 p. 8°. 3 fr. 75. [77]
- PADIGLIONE, Carlo. La Biblioteca del Museo Nazionale nella Certosa di S. Martino in Napoli ed i suoi manoscritti esposti e catalogati. Napoli, tip. F. Giannini. 806 p. 16°. 20 fr. [78]
- UNION SCHOOL LIBRARY, District No. 2, Batavia, N. Y. Catalogue, with the officers of the Board of Education. Batavia, N. Y., 1875. 68 p., woodcut. O. [79]
- TROYES. BIBLIOTHÈQUE DE LA VILLE. Catalogue; par Emile Socard, conservateur. Histoire, Tome 2. Troyes, Bertand-Hu, 1876. iv + 567 p. 8°. [80]
- WEST BROMWICH FREE LIBRARY. Catalogue of the books in the lending department. 2d ed., to Jan. 1876. By D. Dickinson, librarian. Birmingham, 1876. 87 p. O. [81]
- ZEELAND, PROVINCIALE BIBLIOTHEEK VAN. Nieuwe catalogus. Middelburg, Gebr. Abrahams, 1876. viii + 535 p. 8°. 1 fl. [82]
- ZUCHERMANN, B. Catalogus bibliothecæ Seminarii Jud. Theol. Vratislaviensis, continens 190 codicum mss. Hebr. rarissimorum et 263 Bibliorum editionum descriptionem. Ad usum theolog. et litt. Orient. stud. et bibliopol. Ed. II. Breslau, Skutsch, 1876. x + 65 p. 8°. 2 fr. 50. [83]

### c. Bibliography.

- ACHIARDI, Ant. d'. Bibliografia mineralogica, geologica, e paleontologica della Toscana. Pisa, Nistri tip. ed., 1876. 58 p. 8°. 1 fr. 75. [84]
- Index to the ATLANTIC monthly, v. 1-36, 1857-76; index of articles, of authors; [by H. E. Scudder]. Boston, H. O. Houghton & Co., 1877. 106 p. O. [85]
- BACKER, Augustin de. Bibliothèque des écrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus, ou Notices bibliographiques: 1<sup>re</sup> de tous les ouv-

rages publiés par les membres de la Compagnie jusqu'à nos jours [1873]; 2° des apologies, des controverses religieuses, des critiques littéraires et scientifiques. Avec la collaboration des RR. PP. Alois de Backer et de Charles Sommervogel. Nouv. éd. refondue et augm. Tome 3. R-Z. Supplément. Louvain, Lyon, l'auteur, 1876. 840 p. F. [86]

The "Table des matières," completing the book, is promised in a few months. In the new edition large additions have been made, and fuller and more accurate details supplied. It is a pity that a work of this importance should not have been allowed a wider circulation; the copies are not in the hands of the booksellers, and are not professedly for sale—only 200 copies have been struck off. Those who are fortunate enough to possess the first edition need not anticipate any diminution in the market value of their seven octavo volumes. This volume closes with a brief notice of Augustin de Backer, who died suddenly in December, 1873.—*Athenæum*.

BIBLIOGRAPHIA Caucasica et Transcaucasica; essai d'une bibliographie systématique relative au Caucase, à la Transcaucasie, et aux populations de ces contrées. Tome 1, sect. 1, 2. St. Pétersbourg, 1874-76. xlii + 804 p. 8°. [87]

BIBLIOTHÈQUES scolaires. Catalogue général d'ouvrages de lecture indiqués au choix des instituteurs pour les élèves des écoles, les adultes et les familles. 2e suppl. Paris, P. Dupont, 1876. 79 p. 8°. [88]

BIRCH, Walter de Gray. The history, art, and palæography of the manuscript styled the Utrecht psalter. London, 1876. [6] + iii + iv + [2] + 318 p., 3 autotypes. O. [89]

BOON, E. P. Catalogue of pamphlets on sale at 86 Nassau st., N. Y. New York, 1876. 30 p. O. [90]

BRINKMAN, C. L. Alfabetische naamlijst van boeken, plat en kaartwerken, die gedurende de jaren 1863 tot en met 1875 in Nederland uitgegeven of herdrukt zijn. Aflevering 1 en 2 [A—Bre]. Amst., C. L. Brinkman, 1876. 160 p. sq. O. [91]

This is in continuation of the catalogue already issued of books published between 1850 and 1862. The titles are given in full with the name of the publisher, the date, the number of volumes, plates or maps, the form, and the price. It is carefully and distinctly printed, and is to be completed in from twelve to fourteen numbers.

BRIVOIS, Jules. Bibliographie de l'œuvre de P. J. de Béranger, cont. la descr. de toutes les éd., l'indication d'un grand nombre de contrefaçons, le classement des suites de

gravures, vignettes, etc. Paris, Conquet, 1876. 129 p. 8°. 7 fr. 50. [92]  
Noticed briefly in the *Nation*, Jan. 25, p. 59.

CARNANDET, Jean. Les manuscrits de l'église Saint-Jean-Baptiste de Chaumont. Saint-Dizier, Carnandet, 1876. 32 p. 8°. [93]

FISHWICK, Henry. The Lancashire library; a bibliographical account of books on topography, history, science, and miscellaneous literature relating to the County Palatine. London, Routledge & Son, 1876. [94]  
Reviewed in the *Athenæum*, Sept. 16.

LEDEBOER, A. M. Alfabetische lijst der boekdrukkers, boekverkoopers, en uitgevers in Noord-Nederland sedert de uitvinding van de boekdrukkunst tot den aanvang der 19de eeuw. Utrecht, 1876. 14 + 198 p., 4 pl. 4°. [95]

LORENZ, Otto. Catalogue général de la librairie française depuis 1840. Tome v (tome 1 du Catalogue 1866-75). A-H. Paris, Lorenz, 1876. [4] + 670 p. O. [96]

To be issued in 4 half-volumes, the last appearing in July, 1877, price 50 fr. In 1877-78 will be published an alphabetical subject-index in two vols. Rho. Kö. in *Literarisches Centralblatt*, 1876, col. 1747, says that in several months' constant use of the first four vols. he has found no mistakes or omissions worth mentioning.

MAS LATRIE, René de. Rapport au ministre de l'intérieur sur les archives des notaires en Italie. Nogent-le-Rotrou, imp. Gouverneur. 25 p. 8°. [97]  
Extracted from the *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, v. 37.

MEULEN, R. van der. Bibliografie der technische kunsten en wetenschappen 1850-75; boeken, plaatwerken en kaarten in Nederland verschenen; met inhoudsopgaaf der voornaamste periodieken, benevens een uitvoerig alfabetisch zaakregister. Amst., 1876. (4) + 225 + (1) p. O. [98]

RATHGEBER, Jul. Die handschriftlichen Schätze der früheren Strassburger Stadtbibliothek; ein Beitrag zur elsässischen Bibliographie. Gütersloh, Bertelsmann, 1876. 8°, viii + 216 p. 5 fr. [99]

ROWELL, Geo. P., & Co. American newspaper directory, 1876. N. Y., Geo. P. Rowell & Co., 1876. 16 p. T. p. 4.5 × 3.5. [100]

—Centennial newspaper exhibition, 1876; a complete list of American newspapers; also a descriptive account of some of the great newspapers of the day. N. Y., 1876. 301 p. O. [101]

SABIN, Joseph. A dictionary of books relating to America, from its discovery to the present time. Part 44, Hall to Helper. N.Y., 1876. Pages 1-200 of v. 8. O. [102]

VASCHALDE, Henry. Bibliographie survillienne; description de tout ce qui a été écrit sur Clotilde de Surville. Paris, Aubry, 1876. 23 p. 8°. 1 fr. [103]  
From the *Bulletin de la Soc. des Sci. Nat. et Hist. de l'Ardèche*.

WESTERMANN, B., & Co. Catalogue of the most prominent German, English, American, and French periodicals. Part 1. | Part 2: Sciences. New York, Nov. 1876. 26 + 28 p. O. [104]

WAGNER, H. Literatur d. Bergreviers Aachen; mit e. chronolog. Uebersicht. Aachen, M. Jacobi, 1876. iv + 99 p. 4°. 6 fr. 25. [105]

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Neuer Anzeiger für Bibliographie und Bibliothekswissenschaft.* Hrsg. von Dr. J. Petzholdt. Oct. 1876. Die königliche öffentliche Bibliothek in Stuttgart im J. 1875; von Prof. Dr. Th. Schott. [The library reached its centennial year in 1875; it is badly housed, but 2,106,045 m. are appropriated for a new building; 8 librarians are employed; 19,672 m. were spent in 1876 for books; 16,699 vols. lent in 1875-76 to 2395 persons; the library is open 5 hours five days in the week, 2 hours on Saturday.]—Beiträge zu einer Bibliotheca sancta. (Schluss.)—Die Bibliothek der St. Jacobskirche in Brünn; von A. Müller.—Die Bibliotheksordnung der alten Universität Strassburg aus der Mitte des XVII. Jahrhunderts.—Bibliographisches; von A. Müller.—Litteratur und Miscellen.—Allgem. Bibliog.

Nov. 1876. Plan [von Avenarius] zu einem allgemeinen Lexikon der deutschen Litteratur.—Die Bibliothekarversammlungen in Deutschland; von F. Rullmann. [Rullmann, Custos of the Freiburg University Library, reprints here an article by Sybel from the *Augsburger allgemeine Zeitung*, p. 4050 (also republished in the *Börsenbl. f. d. d. Buchhandel*, p. 3467-68), in which after speaking of the manifold accomplishments needed by a good librarian, and the number of books written about various branches of library economy, he declares that many points remain unsettled, and calls attention

to the need of a fuller discussion of the principles which should determine the selection of books for a library. Rullmann asks those of his fellow-librarians who are willing to join him in a call for a library convention to let him know as soon as possible.]—Die Bibliotheksordnung der alten Universität Strassburg aus der Mitte des XVII. Jhrdts. (Schluss.)—Nachtrag zu Petzholdt's Bibliographia Dantea; von J. A. Scartazzini.—Litt. u. Miscel.—Allgem. Bibliog.

Dec. 1876. Plan zu einem allgemeinen bibliographischen Lexikon.—Nachtrag zu Petzholdt's Bibliographia Dantea; von J. A. Scartazzini. (Schluss.)—Bibliographisches; von A. Müller Olmütz.—Litt. u. Miscel.—Allgem. Bibliog.

*Polybiblion*, Partie littéraire, Sept. 1876. Publications relatives à la littérature du Moyen Age, The Early English Text Society; par Gustave Masson.—Comptes rendus.—Bulletin. — Variétés. — Chronique. — Correspondance.—Questions et réponses.

Oct. Ascétisme, par l'abbé V. Postel.—Ouvrages pour la jeunesse par Mme. D. de Boden.—Comptes rendus, etc.

Nov. Publications récentes sur l'Ecriture sainte, par C. J.—Poésie, par Henry Jouin.—Comptes rendus, etc.

Dec. Récentes publications illustrées, par Visénot.—Comptes rendus, etc.—Table méthodique des ouvrages analysés.—Table des auteurs.—Table des variétés.—Table de la chronique.—Table des questions et réponses.

The *Polybiblion* gives each month reviews of recent publications on one or more subjects; thus the rubric Ascétisme above does not cover an article on that topic, but a list of books about it, with short criticisms. The Partie technique is a very valuable classified bibliography of the publications of the month, with contents of periodicals.

### 4. REFERENCES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

*Abbreviations* [a long classified list].—*Printing times*, Nov. 15.

*Auch ein Paar Worte zur Herausgabe der zwei neuen Bibliographien*; von Ernst Kelchner.—*Börsenblatt, f. d. d. Buchhandel*, 11th Dec., p. 4631-34.

Herr Kelchner objects to Avenarius' plan because it proposes a selection which, however skilfully made, is sure to include some things that might be omitted and worse, to omit some that ought to be included. The bookseller, he thinks, would so often find such a work fail to supply the needed information that he would be

dissatisfied and cease to use it, and the special student would prefer to use the special bibliographies of his subject as both more convenient and more complete. All books ought to be described *de visu* and with full title and collation, to be of any use to bibliographers. It will not do to take the titles from other bibliographies, which are not always to be relied upon. But for the editors and collaborators of this enterprise to see all the important issues of the German press since the invention of printing would be so expensive as to ruin the publisher; indeed, would be almost impossible, as some of the most important books bibliographically are extremely rare. Again, according to the plan juvenile literature is to be omitted. But this would exclude the writings of Campe ("Robinson Crusoe") and the favorite child's book "Der Struwpeter"—epoch-making books, as every one must now allow—and all the folk-literature of the sixteenth century. The exclusion of school-books keeps out the arithmetics of Adam Riese and Köbel (which seem to correspond to our early editions of Cocker, much sought by book-fanciers). And what is to be thought of a rule which does not admit the controversial and political pamphlets of the Reformation, and of the Thirty Years' War, and of the Revolution of 1848?

Dr. Kelchner thinks that Dr. Hottinger's plan has still less merit; that the estimate of 7000 to 10,000 subscribers is altogether too large, and appeals to the publishers of Heinsius, Kayser, and Grässe for confirmation. The expenses, on the other hand, are put much too low. No man who is fit to have charge of such a work would give his services for ten years for 5000 m. (\$1250) a year. And, finally, the work would far exceed the number of volumes allowed by its projector.

*American libraries* [by J. M. Hubbard].—*Boston daily advertiser*, Oct. 24, 1876.

*Bibliographie révolutionnaire*; par J. M. Richard.—*Union*, Paris, 1 Oct.

*Bibliography of printing*, Daehnert-Desmaretz.—*Printing times*, Nov. 15.

*La bibliothèque d'Alexandrie*, par Le Fort; par L. Graux.—*Revue crit. d'hist. et de lit.*, 21 Oct.

*Les bibliothèques de Lyon (suite)*; par E. Niepce.—*Revue du Lyonnais*, août 1876.

*Les bibliothèques imaginaires en Champagne*; par H. Menu.—*Revue de Champagne et de Brie*, juil. 1876.

*The byways of book-making*, by H. Sutherland Edwards.—*Eclectic mag.*, N. Y., Dec. (From *Macmillan's mag.*)

*Le Congrès des bibliothécaires américains*; par G. Depping.—*Bibliog. de la France*, 18 Nov., Chron., p. 218-220.—Also *Polybiblion*, Nov. 1876, p. 464.

Taken from the *Journal officiel*. Consists chiefly of an account of the Boston Public Library.

*Lessons to librarians*.—N. Y. *World*, reprinted in the *Worcester Spy*; Jan. 12, 1877.

A humorous notice of Mr. Green's "Personal intercourse." The writer seems to have been singularly unfortunate in his experience of librarians, whom he has found ignorant, supercilious, and disobliging.

*The librarian interest*.—*Library table*, Feb. 1877.

*Librarians and readers*.—N. Y. *times*, Jan. 4.

Notices Mr. Green's "Personal intercourse" with well-deserved praise. Is severe on the attendance in the New York libraries.

*The librarian's work*; by Dr. H. A. Hagen.—*Nation*, Jan. 18.

We shall notice this interesting letter in our next. We can only say now that although it draws attention to certain defects in our library system, arising from want of co-operation, which have already received the attention of the Library Convention, it raises questions which are not to be settled so easily as the author imagines. There are more difficulties in the way of every plan than he suspects. It is in fact merely a choice between evils, or rather between imperfections. A reply to some of Dr. Hagen's objections will appear in the *Nation*.

*The Library conference*.—*Publishers' weekly*, Oct. 14, 1876.

*Library development*. N. Y. *tribune*, Oct. 2.

*Library literature*.—*Literary world*, Oct.

*The library of the University of Pennsylvania* [a sketch of its treasures and its history]; by Prof. Rob. Ellis Thompson.—*Penn monthly*, Jan. 1877.

*M. Dorange's Catalogue descriptif et raisonné des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de Tours*.—*Dublin review*, Oct. 1876.

*The Menzies library*.—N. Y. *Evening post*, Nov. 7, 1876.

*Monthly index to periodical literature and record of new books*.—*Library table*, Jan., Feb. 1876. We shall notice the index hereafter.

*Nomenclator literarius recentioris theologiæ catholicæ*, auctore Hurter; von Stanonik.—*Literarische Rundschau*, no. 6.

*Note on the Library Convention*; [by C. A. Cutter].—*Nation*, Nov. 2, 1876.

*Note on the Special report of the Bureau of Education*.—*Nation*, Nov. 9, 1876.

*Notes concerning the recent sale of the Menzies collection*.—*Cincinnati commercial*, Nov. 24, 1876.

*Notes on book-plates*.—*Art journal*, Oct. 1876.

*Our public libraries* [a note on the Special report of the Bureau of Education]; by M. H.—*Lippincott's mag.*, Feb. 1877.

*Rules for a printed dictionary catalogue*, by C. A. Cutter; [by — Dexter].—*Penn monthly*, Aug. 1876.

*Twee nieuwe bibliographiën*.—*Nieuwsblad v. d. boekhandel*, 20 Oct. 1876.

*Eine Versammlung von amerikanischen Bibliothekaren*.—*Börsenbl. f. d. d. Buchhandel*, 27 Sept., p. 3467-68.

*Zwei neue Bibliographien*; von Dehn.—*Börsenbl. f. d. d. Buchhandel*, 1 Nov. 1876, p. 3970, 71.

Notices Ed. Avenarius' projected "Allgem. bibliogr. Lexikon d. deutschen Literatur" (see *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, p. 27). It appears that the Lexikon is to have both a systematic and an alphabetical index, also tables of publishers, printers, places of publication, etc. The titles are to be taken from actual collation when possible. Herr Avenarius counts upon having between 145 and 150 thousand titles, which will fill 6 volumes of 800 quarto pages each. It will, he thinks, require 12 years to finish the work, which would cost, when published, 240 marks. We may add that Petzholdt, in the *Neuer Anzeiger*, 1876, Heft 11, bears witness that Avenarius, in a two years' brooding over his plan, has carefully considered every necessary detail.

The second prospectus noticed is that of C. G. Hottinger's Universal-Bibliographie. In this too the titles are to be arranged alphabetically by authors; but the subject-indexes are to be hereafter considered. Titles are to be given in the original, accompanied, when necessary, as in Greek, Hebrew, Arabic, etc., with a Latin version. Short biographical and bibliographical notes will be inserted. Hottinger puts the number of titles at three millions—much too small an estimate, says Dehn—and thinks that the work, which will fill between 30,000 and 40,000 quarto pages, can be finished in ten years. His table of expenses is curious.

#### 1. Preparation of the text :

a. A superintendent, 5000 marks a year, for ten years.....	Marks. 50,000
b. 10 educated assistants, 5 for national literatures, 5 for the sciences, at 3000 marks...	300,000
c. 32 copyists, male or female, at 1000 marks.	320,000
d. Correspondents.....	150,000
e. Servants, materials, etc. ....	180,000
	1,000,000

#### 2. Composition, paper and presswork :

a. Composition, at 8 marks a page.....	320,000
b. Paper and presswork for 7000 copies... ..	525,000
	845,000

Total..... 1,845,000

Herr Hottinger hopes for co-operation in his scheme from the librarians, booksellers, and learned men of all countries, both in furnishing titles and raising money. We very much fear that the decade in which this work is accomplished will have 19 rather than 18 prefixed to it, and 20 rather than 19.

Dr. Ascherson, custodian of the University Library of Berlin, gives in each number of the *Philosophische Monatshefte* a full and convenient Bibliography of philosophy, includ-

ing articles on philosophical subjects in journals and even in newspapers—*Presbyterian quarterly*.

A notice of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* appears in the *Nieuwsblad v. d. boekhandel*, 20 Oct. 1876.

The Russian *European messenger* for Aug. has an article by Smirnov on *Turkish civilization, its schools, the sophias, the libraries, and the book trade*.

#### 5. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

A HISTORY OF LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT.—It is reported that a history of the first twenty-five years of the existence of the Boston Public Library is in preparation by its superintendent, who will not only go into a history of its externals, but also into that of its development as an exponent of the idea that the public library is the most advanced stage of the American system of popular and special education—the people's university. There has been a good deal written about this library, sometimes with error, sometimes simply laudatory, but rarely with an eye that took in all the bearings of its growth as the embodiment of an idea which has really dominated over all the manifestations which have attracted notice, like milestones along its path. A thorough exposition of this idea, and how it has worked out a system, is a new chronicle of civilization, and deserves to be recorded authoritatively. As the work is one of magnitude, and the records upon which it must be based voluminous, it is likely to be some months before it can be made public.

The twenty-fifth year of the library, and the tenth of the superintendency of Mr. Winsor, is just closing, and it is an eniunently fitting time for the proposed history. It will probably be published as a separate volume of two or three hundred pages, illustrated with numerous heliotypes. To librarians and educators the work will be well-nigh indispensable, for probably few will question the statement that the library idea has been more thoroughly worked out in this institution than in any other on the globe.

INDEX TO CURRENT PERIODICALS.—*One* reply has been received to the request in Notice No. 2, *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, p. 20.

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.—In a paper on "Provincial bibliography" read before the Manchester Library Club, Mr. W. E. A. Axon announced that the council of the club had decided to attempt the compilation of an annu-

al bibliography which should record the titles of all books and pamphlets issued in the two counties of Lancashire and Cheshire. In this list they would endeavor to give each year references to the investigations of archæologists and *savants* relating to this district, to the work of local societies, and to the books issued for private circulation, as well as the titles of all books and pamphlets that issue from the printing-presses of the two counties.—*Academy*.

BIBLIOTHECA GERMANICA.—C. H. Herrmann announces the 4th part of his *Bibliotheca philologica* under the title of "Bibliotheca Germanica, Verzeichniss der v. 1830—Ende 1875 in Deutschland erschienenen Schriften über altdeutsche Sprache u. Literatur nebst verwandten Fächer."

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The next issue of the Boston Public Library will be a Class-List of Fiction for the Lower Hall of the Central Library. The entries will have explanatory notes, and novels of historical bearing will be grouped under subject heads, and methods will be pointed out of pursuing parallel courses of reading in history, biography, etc., illustrative of the themes of the novels. The note on English history will be seven or eight pages long, and will be probably the longest of all. It will combine the "Catalogue notes on English history," already issued by the library, together with that section devoted to England in the library's "Chronological index to historical fiction." That portion of the edition which is intended for use on the library tables will be printed, as Mr. Poole recommends, on manilla paper.

CATALOGUE RULES.—Fearing that his "Rules for a dictionary catalogue" enter too much into detail for beginners, Mr. C. A. Cutter is preparing some short rules for cataloguing which will be published in a future number of the JOURNAL.

LEISURE HOUR.—An index is to be published at the completion of its 25th year. It includes nearly 15,000 references.—*Academy*.

TRAPANI.—Fortunato Blondello is publishing at Palermo a *Bibliografia trapanese*. Pages 1-320, Albate-Patti, of Part I (works of Trapanese authors) have already appeared. Part 2 is to be a list of works relating to Trapani.—*Bibliografia ital.*

VOL. I., NOS. 4-5.

## PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

### PSEUDONYMS.

- Carrie Carlton*, author of "Wayside flowers," Milwaukee, 1862—Mary Booth.  
*John Oakum*—Walter P. Phillips.  
*Touchatout*—L. Bienvenu. (*Notes and Queries*, Oct. 21, '76.)  
*Robert Franz*—A French paper states that this is the pseudonym of a Russian princess.  
*Arthur Stahr*—Madame Valeska Voigt, who wrote under this pseudonym, has recently died. (*Examiner*, Oct. 21, '76.)

### ANONYMOUS WORKS.

- The case against the church*. New York, 1876. C. Edwin Vredenburg.  
*The century of independence*. Boston, 1876. J. R. Hussey, compiler.  
*Deirdré*. (Poem. No name series.) Boston, 1876. Robert Dwyer Joyce.  
*Is "eternal" punishment endless?* Boston, 1876. James Morris Whiton.  
*Men and manners in parliament*. London, 1874. Henry Lucy.  
*Student life at Harvard*. Boston, 1876. George Henry Tripp.  
*The Tiber and the Thames*. Philadelphia, 1876. Edward C. Bruce.  
*Selections from the thoughts of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*. Boston, 1876. Mary W. Tileston.  
*The universe no desert, the earth no monopoly*. Boston, 1855. William Williams.

### NOTES.

IN the "No Name Series," the authorship of "Mercy Philbrick's choice" is attributed to "H. H." (Mrs. Helen Jackson, formerly Mrs. Hunt); "Is that all?" is said to be written by Miss Harriet W. Preston, author of "Troubadours and trouvères," etc., and "Kismet" by Miss Dudu Fletcher.

THE author of "Christian schools and scholars," London, 1867, is said to be Mother Raphael Draine, prioress of the convent at Stone, Staffordshire, England. The following are by the same person: "The three chancellors, or sketches of the lives of William of Wykeham, William of Waynflete, and Sir Thomas More" (three biographies first published independently), "St. Dominic and the Dominicans," "The Knights of St. John," etc.

LADY DIANA DE VERE BEAUCLERK, author of "Summer and winter in Norway" (1868) and "True love" (1869), was married December 18,

1872, to John Walter Huddleston, Esq., Q.C., M.P. for Norwich. I find no mention of any book written by her since 1869.

#### QUERIES.

Who is the author of "Shooting and fishing trips in England," etc.? He wrote under the pseudonym of "Wildfowler" and "Snapshot."

Who is the author of "Notes on Cuba, by a physician," Boston, 1844? It is incorrectly attributed in several catalogues to Dr. Joseph Sargent.

JAMES L. WHITNEY.

#### NOTES AND QUERIES.

##### NOTES.

IN continuation of the discussion, at the Convention, on preserving leather bindings of books, a friend, of large experience in practically applying preservatives to leather, informs me that leather should be moistened with water before the application of any oils; that in any event this application would have to be made as often as once in from three to five years; that he prefers refined neat's-foot oil, next castor oil, and next lard oil; that the water should be applied one day and oil the next.—E. A. NOYES.

##### QUERIES.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.—How can a library obtain the publications of the Naval Observatory?

[7

[On p. 268 of the Library Report Prof. Nourse (of the Observatory) says: "A copy of its annual publication is forwarded to the libraries of the separate bureaus of the government, as well as to our own observatories and scientific institutions, including each State library and the libraries of our chief colleges. A copy is also sent to such individuals as furnish evidence of their ability to appreciate, or of their being themselves engaged in, practical astronomical work." And in a letter on this point he adds: "Not infrequently we have offers to purchase. No sales are ever made, but distribution is made cordially to the classes of institutions named, and to individuals showing any just claim, as persons interested in astronomy. Desirous to omit no valuable library, I shall be glad to present the names of such as think that in their rooms astronomical volumes will find readers, for approval by the superintendent, on our distribution list. Those desiring *meteorological* information should not mistake the Observatory, as is sometimes

the case, for the Signal Service, which is in the War Dept., under charge of Gen. A. J. Myer, U.S.A."]

SIZING.—Will some librarian who has had experience in sizing books or papers printed on poor and thin paper, so as to qualify them better for binding, give me a recipe for making good sizing? I have some rare pamphlets and documents I would like to put through that process.—REHCTELF. [8

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.—We have nearly 2000 vols. of Congressional and State documents, mostly the gift or by the favor of our late Vice-President, Henry Wilson, who took a deep interest in our library. The trustees wish me to prepare a catalogue of these. I have already arranged them in two classes, according to binding (sheep and cloth), and also chronologically by Congress and Session, first the Executive, then the Senate and House, and lastly miscellaneous. Is there a better order, and how full should the catalogue be? Is the outside title sufficient, or should the subject-matter of each volume be briefly stated? I need a piece of that Mr. Spofford at Washington, I suppose, or perhaps the Co-operative Catalogue will meet this case also.—D. W. [9

##### ANSWERS.

DEFACING OF BOOKS (5).—I have effectually checked the practice of marking in books the date when drawn, by placing in each volume, when delivered, a slip of paper about  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  in. stamped with the date. This also serves as a book-mark and prevents turning down leaves. The slip should be of unsized paper, and firm enough to retain its form in handling. Very few volumes are returned without them, and very few are kept over time.

EDWARD W. HALL,  
*Librarian Colby University.*

#### GENERAL NOTES.

##### UNITED STATES.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—By including in his annual report for 1875 the month of December, thus making that report embrace the thirteen months from December 1, 1874, to January 1, 1876, Mr. Spofford was enabled to make the current report for 1876 run with the calendar year from December to January, instead of as formerly ending with November. His report shows an increase in books and pamphlets

during the year of 17,590 and 8636 respectively, which were acquired as follows :

	Books.	Pamphlets.
By purchase.....	5,495	745
“ copyright.....	8,020	5,295
“ deposit (Smith. Inst.)....	1,417	1,878
“ donation.....	1,828	345
“ exchanges.....	830	373
Total.....	17,590	8,636

Of these, 3211 were added to the law library, making the aggregate number of works in that collection 37,727 vols.

Total no. of vols. in library Jan. 1, 1876. .293,507  
No. added in 1876..... . 17,590

Total in library Jan. 1, 1877.....311,097

Under the copyright law there were deposited in the library during the year :

Books.....	8,020
Periodicals.....	7,027
Musical compositions.....	5,767
Dramatic compositions.....	262
Photographs.....	1,347
Engravings and chromos.....	1,483
Maps, charts, and drawings.....	2,070
Prints.....	224
Total.....	26,200

As two copies of each were required, the above total of 26,200 represents but 13,100 different articles, of which 4010 were books. The receipts from entries of copyright amounted to \$12,500.50, as against \$11,780.50 in the preceding year, thus showing an increase in fees of \$720. The whole number of entries during the year was 14,882, against 14,197 for 1875. So much for the statistics. In addition Mr. Spofford asks for an appropriation to print the new full catalogue of the library, which is now complete, embracing over 260,000 titles, and which he thinks will not occupy more than four moderate octavo volumes in good clear type. At present the number of supplements makes the use of the existing catalogues very burdensome, as twelve volumes have to be consulted to determine conclusively whether any special work is in the library. The new catalogue (in one alphabet) will obviate this difficulty, and will have the further advantage of containing also the titles of pamphlets, which heretofore have been but partially given. Titles in this new work are shortened so as to include only their significant parts, with the collation and

date of each work. A further (small) appropriation is asked for to complete the index to the public documents, which is well advanced, the number of reference-titles now written amounting to over forty thousand. In regard to the distribution of the original historical documents relating to the French discoveries in the north-western portion of the United States, which the library is now printing, he suggests that as the edition will be small (only five hundred copies) the librarian be authorized to exchange copies of the work with historical societies and other libraries for any books deemed equivalent in value, to enrich the collection of Congress. The first volume of these was published during the past year, and the whole work it is expected will be embraced in six octavo volumes, with an atlas of maps in quarto, and will cover a vast collection of letters, official papers, and other documents, in the original French, relating to the discoveries and settlements under Cavelier de la Salle and other explorers in territory now belonging to the United States, from A.D. 1614 to 1752.

In conclusion Mr. Spofford again calls the attention of Congress to the urgent necessity of larger and better accommodations for the growing wealth of the library: "The whole subject is again earnestly commended to the early attention of the committee, with the single remark that the injury to the books, bound newspapers, and objects of art which are piled up unprovided with shelves or room, is constantly increasing with every addition, while the difficulties and embarrassments attending the administration of the library and the large copyright business of the country within such narrow quarters are such as would not be tolerated for a single season in any first-class business house in any city of the country. The undersigned cannot doubt that the committee will agree with him in the belief that the people of the country stand ready to sanction any wise expenditure necessary to protect and preserve these great collections of a nation's literature and art which are entrusted to the immediate care and responsibility of the representatives of the people."

NEWTON FREE LIBRARY.—On Friday, January 5th, at 1 P.M., a person occupying the reading-room of the library discovered fire and smoke issuing from the register. Immediate examination of the furnace showed that portion of the cold-air box nearest the furnace to be in flames and the slide closed. This fire was readi-

ly extinguished with a few pails of water. A few moments after, the librarian, on visiting the trustees' room, discovered a fire in active progress and ascending to the roof. The fire department came promptly on call and extinguished the flames, after a portion of the roof in front had been partially consumed and the building flooded with water. Most of the Reference Library was carried out, or dropped from the windows upon rugs spread beneath by friends outside, and carried to adjoining houses. The books that were moved sustained very little injury, and those that were left on the shelves escaped the wetting that seemed at one time to be inevitable. All persons engaged in this work seemed animated with a common purpose to save the building and furniture from unnecessary injury, and their efforts were certainly attended with great success. There seems to be no doubt that the fire originated in the carelessness of the janitor, first in closing the cold-air box, and secondly in leaving more draught open than was prudent during the hour he spent at dinner. There being no current of air through the furnace, the air-box became heated to the point of ignition, and fire ensued. As soon as the box was sufficiently consumed to allow the outside air to enter it, a rapid current was formed, carrying sparks and flames through the furnace up the hot-air flue. The register in the reading-room being closed upon the first discovery of the fire, the flames continued upwards some seventeen feet to a point where the flue turns to enter the trustees' room. Here the fire made a vent in the flue and ignited the wood-work. The moral to be deduced is simply this: Never supply a furnace with cold air through a wooden box for the whole distance, but rather make that part of the box nearest the furnace of tin or sheet-iron, or else build the box so that it shall enter the cellar floor at a point at least three feet distant from the furnace, and make the connection with an underground passage built of brick and covered with stone. Also, the slide of the air-box should be so contrived that it *cannot* be closed without making a corresponding opening into the box from the cellar, thus having air from inside or out constantly passing through the furnace. There is no doubt that a large number of fires originate from carelessness in this respect. There is another great danger common to public buildings, where furnaces are run at a very high temperature, and that is, registers are apt to be

closed in rooms that are *too* warm, thus shutting up in the flues and furnace the hot air that should have a vent. To remedy this the valves of the register that has the most direct connection with the furnace should be *removed*, thus making it impossible to close it.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.—The enlargement of Gore Hall, Harvard College, for the further convenience of the library, has now progressed so far that one can form a good idea of its general appearance. The building is entirely roofed in and the windows glazed, so that the interior can be warmed by the new steam apparatus; and the iron-work of the floors and shelves is rapidly going together. The addition is in the nature of a huge wing to the old structure, and makes the entire building almost twice as large as formerly, while the shelf-room for books is much more than doubled. In the new part are contained an anteroom for delivery of books, with coat-rooms, etc., besides three private working-rooms for the librarian and assistants, and the "book-room." The "book-room" consists of five stories of parallel shelves, running north and south, separated only by passage-ways of 2 ft. 3 in. in width. The stories are but 7 ft. in height, and to prevent closeness of air the flooring is of iron open-work. Around the whole runs a passage-way 3 ft. in width, so that no books come against the outside walls. Large windows throw abundance of light from each end into each passage-way, while the upper stories are further aided by the great skylight which runs the whole length of the roof. The capacity of this "book-room" is estimated at 200,000 volumes, so that the total capacity of the library will now fall hardly short of 350,000 volumes. The room formerly in use as a delivery and reading room has been converted into an alcove for books. The main hall, when cleared of various things which now encumber it, will make an excellent reading-room, and is to be lighted from the roof. The present alcoves are to be shelved up in front, presenting a wall-surface to the main hall for shelves to contain books of reference. On the other hand a passage-way will be cut in the rear of the alcoves, running along the outside wall, against which (as in the new part) no books will come. It is thought that the new building will be ready for use in June.

J. F.

ASTOR LIBRARY.—The annual report of the Astor Library, when presented to the State

Senate by Mr. Girard, was accompanied by a supplementary report inviting the people of the State to enjoy its benefits free of any charge. The new administration of the Astor has given it new life and vigor, and the year past has been an eventful one in its history. W. B. Astor's recent gift of \$250,000 and J. J. Astor's of \$10,000 make it possible for the efficient superintendent and librarian to carry out their plans, and evidently this library is to take a higher position in usefulness. We hope to give in the next number of the JOURNAL a short article on this subject.

UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA.—The library is now open for reading and consultation six hours a day for five days in the week, and certain classes are allowed to take books for use at their rooms. An excellent law requires that the board shall make an annual appropriation for the increase of the number of books, and this year \$1000 are to be so expended.

---

THE Port Huron Board of Education have ordered 160 volumes for the school library.

FOND DU LAC has voted to establish and maintain a public library and reading-room in accordance with the laws of Wisconsin.

THE University of Michigan Library has recently acquired a fine collection of books on art and architecture.

DETROIT'S Board of Education has appropriated \$3500 for books on American history and travels for the public library.

THE regents of the University of Michigan have raised the salary of Prof. Ten Brook, the librarian, from \$1500 to \$1800.

THE library of the Y. M. C. A. at Scranton, Pa., valued at \$5000, was destroyed by fire Saturday, January 13.

SAMUEL JONES WATSON, Librarian of the Ontario Parliament, Toronto, has published "The Legend of Roses," a poem of India.

THE Bridgeport Public Library is reported closed for want of funds, a special town meeting having refused to appropriate the necessary \$1500.

AT the Michigan State Teachers' Association discussion brought out the fact that interest in the libraries was rapidly increasing in the cities, while it was at a low ebb in the rural districts.

SUPERINTENDENT W. J. Brier, of Plymouth, Wis., raised \$54 for the school library by giving an exhibition. Why isn't this one practi-

cal method of getting new books? Many people will give ten dollars' worth of work in getting up such an entertainment who will not give ten cents in cash, and many others would buy tickets if they knew the money was going to the library.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

ANGLO-SAXON CHARTERS.—The trustees of the British Museum having undertaken the publication in fac-simile of the Anglo-Saxon charters in that library, the English Government has authorized a similar publication of the existing Anglo-Saxon charters that are not in the Museum. It is proposed to begin the series with the charters preserved in the Cathedral library at Canterbury, using for the purpose the photo-zincographic process, thus differing from the Museum authorities who have employed the autotype, the especial value of the former being its durability.

ATKINSON FREE LIBRARY.—The memorial stone of the new library and art gallery founded by Mr. Atkinson at Southfort, at an expense of £8000, was recently laid.

CARISBROOKE LIBRARY.—A Mr. Seely, M.P., who had already established a free lending in the parish of Brooke, recently made the parish of Carisbrooke the offer (which was accepted) of fifty pounds towards the formation of a library, on the conditions that no works on theology should be bought, and that all the novels of Scott, Dickens, Marryatt and Cooper should first be purchased, and that works on suitable general literature should be procured with the balance.

LANCASHIRE AUTHORS.—Mr. C. W. Sutton has recently published "A List of Lancashire Authors," with brief biographical and bibliographical notes, which contains the names of over thirteen hundred writers, and includes not only authors born in the county, but those long resident in or closely associated with it.

LONDON CITY LIBRARY.—A new classified catalogue of the books in the City Library, London, is in progress. *The Bookseller* (London) suggests that the library should be perfected by purchasing or procuring any book, pamphlet, and engraving bearing upon the history of London, upon its guilds, its topography, and its manners and customs, and also all works relating to trade and commerce.

SUNDAY SERVICE.—The question, which here has well-nigh passed the stage of discussion

and is now undergoing the test of experiment, the opening, that is, of public libraries on Sundays, is just rising into prominence in England.

SWAINSON.—Mr. J. H. Swainson, Assistant Librarian at the University Library (Cambridge), who has collated all the MSS. of Cicero's "De natura" in the British Museum, the Cambridge MS., and the Roman and Venetian editions of 1471, is about publishing an edition of the work.

MR. JAMES YATES, who was present at the Conference, is a candidate for office at Glasgow, where £70,000 has been bequeathed for a public library, and his chances are thought good, as he is one of five selected from one hundred and fifteen applicants.

#### GERMANY.

PERTZ.—Dr. G. H. Pertz, principal librarian of the Berlin Imperial Library, died after a brief illness at Munich on October 8th. He was a brother-in-law of Sir Charles Lyell, and had besides a wide friendship among English antiquarians, being himself an accomplished English scholar. For many years he was professor of history and archaeology at the University of Göttingen, removing from there to Berlin to take charge of the Royal Library in 1842. While at Göttingen he began editing his great work on the history of Germany, "Monumenta Germaniæ Historica," which already reaches twenty-four folio volumes, and is among the most colossal national histories that have ever been undertaken.

AN ARCHIVE MAGAZINE.—We learn from Petzholdt's *Anzeiger* of the establishment at Stuttgart of an *Archivalische Zeitschrift*, to be edited by Dr. Franz von Löher, and published for the information and in the interests of the curators of the valuable public documents in Germany. It will discuss, in addition to the preservation and utilization of such records, those technical points and kindred matters that are of interest to their librarians, containing further such notes of general value as are connected with this work.

HAUG.—A catalogue of the Oriental MSS. in the library of the late Prof. Haug, of Munich, collected by him while residing in India, and which is especially rich in Sanskrit, Zend, Persian, and other eastern codices, has been issued by his executors with a view to selling the collection entire.

LEO.—The library of Prof. Heinrich Leo, of Halle, is to be sold; 3398 nos. in 6000 volumes (history, geography, linguistics, etc.) Price, 12,000 m.

#### FRANCE.

CONSERVATOIRE OF PARIS.—The post of librarian at the Conservatoire of Paris, rendered vacant by the death of Félicien David, has been filled by the appointment of M. Wekerlin, who for the last five years has been sub-librarian.

NATIONAL LIBRARY.—In accordance with the plan which has been adopted for rebuilding the Bibliothèque National, the reconstruction of the portion facing the Rue Colbert is to be begun soon. In order to hasten the printing of the catalogue of the library, the attempt at classification is to be abandoned and a merely alphabetical arrangement is to be adopted. The library is after this year to have an addition to its annual allowance for purchases of \$10,000. The rise in the price of old books, etc., has been severely felt by the authorities, for in the last six years the British Museum has outbid the Rue Richelieu, and carried off at Paris auctions some four hundred MSS. of great importance for French history and literature.—*Athenæum*.

#### ITALY.

BIANCHI.—Eugenio Bianchi, founder of the *Giornale delle biblioteche*, which lived but from March 12, 1867, to December, 1869, died at the close of last year.

BOCCACCIO.—The bibliography of the editions, translations, and adaptations of the writings of Boccaccio, published last year by Alberto Baechi della Lega, is to be supplemented with one by Signor Narducci, Librarian of the University of Rome, which will contain particulars of one hundred and fifty editions not mentioned in the former.

ITALIAN HISTORY.—Herr Alfred von Reumont has contributed to the *Archivio Storico* a valuable supplement to his former list of works published in Germany on Italian history, reaching down to August, 1870.

#### RUSSIA.

THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY at St. Petersburg has lately received from Prince Kotschubey a collection formed by his father of 30,000 works, chiefly on political science. Works which the library has already will be given to one of the Russian university libraries.

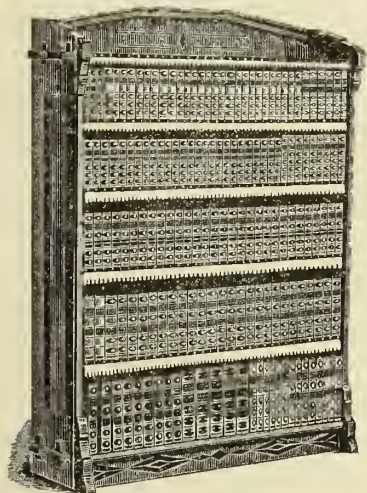
# LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & COMPANY'S

## *New Books and Library Furniture*

### THE FARM-YARD CLUB OF JOTHAM.

By GEO. B. LORING. Toned paper. Seventy Illustrations by well-known artists. 8vo, cloth, \$3.50.

"It gives a view of American country life, to which we have often wished that some professed novelist would call attention. . . . It is a great relief to have any one treat this subject with such wholesomeness and encouraging cheerfulness as Dr. Loring exhibits."—*Atlantic Monthly*.



### STUDENT-LIFE AT HARVARD.

By a GRADUATE. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

"A wholesome, breezy book."—*New-York Evening Post*.

"By far the best picture of university life we have had."—*Boston Advertiser*.

### THE STORY OF OUR COUNTRY.

By Mrs. L. B. MONROE. Illustrated. 16mo, cloth, unique, \$1.50.

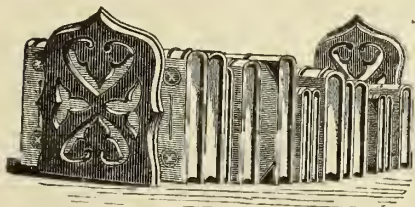
A book that deserves a place in every library.

### THE PORTABLE BOOK-CASE.

EASTLAKE PATTERN.

Strong and handsome. Moved with perfect ease. No nails or screws. Shelves adjustable for books of any size. Pretty leather fringe to exclude dust. Price, from \$16 to \$25, according to size and material.

"From a personal knowledge, we know that these Book-cases are models of convenience, are well made, and are very low in price."—*Independent*.



### THE HARVARD BOOK-RACK.

Suitable for parlor, library, or office table. No hinges.

The *Vale Record* says: "They are elegantly and, at the same time, substantially made, and are far superior to any thing that we have seen in the market."

Also commended by eminent librarians.

Sent free in a neat box on receipt of \$1.

### THE "HOME BOOK-BINDER."

Enables librarians, or any one, to bind books or pamphlets neatly and durably, at HALF the usual price of Binding.

"We think it the best thing of the kind which is out."—Mr. W. F. POOLE, of the *Chicago Public Library*.

For information as to price, etc., address LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO., Sole Agents for New England.

We are prepared to furnish public libraries with books in all departments of literature, promptly, and on the most reasonable terms.

Regular importations; all orders for public libraries entered duty free.

Inquiries in regard to any book carefully answered.

Send for our Catalogue of New and Valuable Books, and Circular of Library Furniture.

## LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO.,

PUBLISHERS, BOOKSELLERS, AND STATIONERS,  
BOSTON.

**BOOKS FOR SALE OR EXCHANGE.**

**B**ACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.  
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau street, N. Y.

**SITUATIONS WANTED.**

**M**ISS MARY BATES MERRIAM, for three years in Harvard College Library, and for ten subsequent years in various eastern and western libraries, desires an engagement in either library or catalogue work. She would refer to the Prince and Quincy catalogues, on both of which she was engaged, as well as by permission to Ezra Abbot, D.D., Cambridge; W. W. Greenough, Esq., Boston Public Library; O. W. Holmes, M.D., Boston; Charles Eliot Norton, Esq., Cambridge; W. F. Poole, Esq., Chicago Public Library; Frederick Vinton, Esq., College of New Jersey, Princeton. Address, Care of EDITOR LIBRARY JOURNAL, Tremont Place.

**A** GENTLEMAN for a number of years employed in cataloguing in one of the first libraries wishes a similar situation, or offers his services in cataloguing private libraries. Competent of taking hold in establishing libraries, or any thing pertaining to library work. Best of references given. Address M. A. C., Office LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, N. Y.

**A** GENTLEMAN having been engaged exclusively in library work for nearly 18 years, and familiar with all the duties of a librarian, desires to learn of an opening where he may be useful in the profession. Can furnish best references. Address B. Y., LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

**S**AMUEL C. DONALDSON, for nearly two years First Assistant Librarian of the Mercantile Library, Baltimore, desires a situation. Is prepared to furnish testimonials from the President and the Librarian of that institution, and from others.

**C.** A. NELSON, formerly at Harvard, now with A. Williams & Co., Boston, also desires a situation in a library.

**F. W. CHRISTERN,****No. 77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,****NEW YORK,**

\*  
KEEPS CONSTANTLY ON HAND A LARGE ASSORTMENT OF

**FOREIGN BOOKS,**

INCLUDING A FULL LINE OF

SCHOOL AND TEXT BOOKS, especially for the study of FOREIGN LANGUAGES, and receives IMPORTATIONS TO ORDER, and NEW PUBLICATIONS every week, by steamers from France and Germany. Particular attention is paid to all PERIODICALS, THEOLOGICAL, EDUCATIONAL, MEDICAL, SCIENTIFIC, LITERARY, POPULAR, etc., as also to FASHION JOURNALS.

ORDERS FOR INCORPORATED INSTITUTIONS  
FILLED FREE OF DUTIES.

A monthly bulletin is published on FOREIGN LITERATURE, which is sent gratis, on receipt of 25 cents postage, per annum.

**F. W. CHRISTERN, Foreign Bookseller,****77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,****One door from Fourteenth Street,****NEW YORK.***Something New in Library Economy.*

THE AMHERST COLLEGE CLASSIFICATION AND SUBJECT INDEX, with its various applications to the wants of a library, has been pronounced an important discovery by several of our most prominent librarians. The college printed what it supposed to be a large enough edition for its own use and for those who were specially interested. But this edition was very soon exhausted, leaving only sufficient copies for use in the building; so it has been impossible for many interested to secure the book. In view of this unexpected interest in the work, and on the recommendation of several persons interested in public and private libraries, we have just printed an edition, which we now offer for sale. It is claimed that the system is the first satisfactory plan of uniting the advantages of the dictionary and classified catalogues.

Some eminent authorities, after further examination, have gone so far as to say that the plan is of greater value than the card catalogue system which has come into so general use in the last quarter of a century.

Others say that it will surely supersede the methods in common use, because the same results may be secured more easily and at greatly reduced expense.

The scheme claims to be the best yet devised for cataloguing, classifying, indexing, or arranging on the shelves. It applies equally well to pamphlets or books, to public or private libraries, to sale or duplicate collections, and may be used for any one or for all the purposes named.

It has also been highly approved by those who have used it to take the place of the ordinary note-book, or Index Rerum, and also in place of the common scrap-book. For all these purposes the scheme has obvious advantages.

A description of the plan may be found in the first twenty-five pages of Chapter XXXVIII., of the recently published Government Report on Public Libraries. Much favorable mention of the plan will also be found in the official proceedings of the late National Conference of Librarians.

All who have expressed any opinion agree that every person interested in library management should at least give the matter a thorough examination. In view of these facts, the publishers feel that they will be supported in putting an edition on the market.

The book will be sent to any address, post-paid, on receipt of the price, \$1. It is furnished in cloth boards, in flexible cloth, in paper boards and in paper. A part of the edition contains additional explanations, and if the binding is not specified it will be understood that this is preferred.

**GINN & HEATH, 13 Tremont Place, Boston.**

## NEW BOOKS AND NEW EDITIONS

ISSUED BY

## D. APPLETON &amp; CO., DURING THE YEAR 1876.

ALL THE WAY ROUND; or, What a Boy Saw and Heard on his Way Round the World. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

APPLETONS' ILLUSTRATED HAND-BOOK OF AMERICAN SUMMER RESORTS. Paper, 50c.; cloth, 75c.

APPLETONS' ILLUSTRATED HAND-BOOK OF AMERICAN CITIES. Paper, 50c.; cloth, 75c.

ARNOTT (NEIL, M.D., LL.D.) Elements of Physics; or, Natural Philosophy. Seventh Edition. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$3.

BAIN (ALEXANDER). The Emotions and the Will. Third Edition. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$5.

BARNUM (REV. SAM'L W.) A Vocabulary of English Rhymes, arranged on a new plan. 1 vol., 16mo, \$2.50.

BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS, M.A., M.D.) A Practical Treatise on Materia Medica and Therapeutics. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$5; sheep, \$6.

BIXBY (JAMES THOMPSON). Similarities of Physical and Religious Knowledge. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

BROUGHTON (RHODA.) Joan. A novel. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 75c.

BROWN (JOHN J.) The American Angler's Guide. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$2.

BUCK (GURDON, M.D.) Contributions to Reporative Surgery. Illustrated. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$3; sheep, \$4.

BUCKLEY (A. B.) The Progress of Science. A Short History of Natural Science. 12mo, cloth, \$2.

BRYANT'S (WM. CULLEN) POETICAL WORKS. Illustrated with 100 of the finest Wood-Engravings, by the most eminent English and American Artists. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$4; half calf, \$6; morocco antique, \$8; tree calf, \$10.

COLIN (ANDREW, C.E.) The Universal Metric System. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, 50c.

"COMIN' THRO' THE RYE." A novel. 8vo, paper, 75c.

COOPER (J. FENIMORE), WORKS OF. GREEN AND GOLD EDITION. Illustrated with Steel Plates, from drawings by Darley. Handsomely bound in green cloth, beveled boards, gilt top. The first eight volumes now ready. Per volume, \$3.

CORRECT CARD (THE); or, How to Play at Whist. By ARTHUR C. WALKER. 1 vol., 18mo, cloth, \$1.

COWLES (REV. HENRY). The Gospel and Epistles of John, with Notes. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

COX (G. W.) A General History of Greece. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

DARWIN (CHAS.) The Variation of Animals and Plants under Domestication. Authorized edition, with a Preface, by Prof. Asa Gray. 2 vols., illustrated, cloth, \$5.

— The Movements and Habits of Climbing Plants. Second edition revised. With illustrations, 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

DICKENS (CHAS.) HOUSEHOLD EDITION. Elegantly illustrated. 4to.

Old Curiosity Shop. Cloth, \$1.50; paper, \$1.

Sketches by Boz. Cloth, \$1.25; paper, 75c.

Nicholas Nickleby. Cloth, \$1.75; paper, \$1.25.

Great Expectations. Cloth, \$1.25; paper, 75c.

FRANCILLON (R. E.) Rare Good Luck: a Fortune in Seven Strokes. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 50c.

GERMAN HOME LIFE. Reproduced from *Fraser's Magazine*. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

GOODWIN—TALCOTT. Fortunes of Miss Follen. A novel. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

GRAY (ASA). Darwiniana: Essays and Reviews Pertaining to Darwinism. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

HAECKEL (ERNST). The History of Creation; or, The Development of the Earth and its Inhabitants by the Action of Natural Causes. Lithographic Plates. In 2 vols., 12mo, cloth, \$5.

HAMMOND (W. A.) A Treatise on Diseases of the Nervous System. By WILLIAM A. HAMMOND, M.D. New edition, with 109 illustrations. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$6; sheep, \$7.

HARTLEY. Air and its Relations to Life and Being. By WALTER NOEL HARTLEY, F.C.S. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

HAWTHORNE (JULIAN). BRESSANT. 8vo, paper, 75c.

HERSCHEL. Memoir and Correspondence of Caroline Herschel. By Mrs. JOHN HERSCHEL. 1 vol., 12mo, with portraits, cloth, \$1.75.

## INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

XVIII. The Nature of Light, with a General Account of Physical Optics. By Dr. EUGENE LOMMEL. Illustrated. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

XIX. Animal Parasites and Messmates. By P. J. VAN BENEDEN. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

XX. On Fermentation. By P. SCHUTZENBERGER. With 28 Illustrations. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

XXI. The Five Senses of Man. By Prof. BERNSTEIN, of the University of Halle. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

XXII. The Theory of Sound in its Relation to Music. By Prof. BLASERNA. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

JANET ET SES AMIS. Par K. C. H. Dessins de K. C. H. et de R. E. 1 vol., 4to, handsomely bound and illustrated, \$2.

JANET AND HER FRIENDS. (The above translated into English.) 1 vol., 4to, \$3.

LARNED (J. F.) Talks about Labor. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

MARRYATT (FLORENCE). My Own Child. A novel. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 75c.

MIVART (ST. GEORGE). Contemporary Evolution. An Essay on some recent Social Changes. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

— Lessons from Nature, as manifested in Mind and Matter. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

MORGAN (H. H.) Representative Names in the History of English Literature. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$1.

MRS. LIMBER'S RAFFLE. A Story for Church Folks. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, 75c.; paper, 50c.

NORDHOFF (CHAS.) The Cotton States in the Spring and Summer of 1875. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 50c.

PAYN (JAMES). Fallen Fortunes. A novel. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 75c.

PESCHEL (OSCAR). The Races of Man and their Geographical Distribution. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.25.

PREECE AND SIVEWRIGHT. Telegraphy. By W. H. PREECE, C.E., and J. SIVEWRIGHT, M.A. 1 vol., 12mo, illustrated, \$1.50.

RADCLIFFE (A. G.) Schools and Masters of Painting with an Appendix on the Principal Galleries of Europe. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$3.

REID (CHRISTIAN). The Land of the Sky; or, Adventures in Mountain By-ways. 2 vols., 8vo, cloth, \$1.25; paper, 75c.

RICHARDSON. Diseases of Modern Life. By BENJ. WARD RICHARDSON, M.D. 1 vol., cloth, \$2.

ROSENGARTEN. A Hand-Book of Architectural Styles. Translated from the German of A. Rosengarten, by W. W. CALLETT-SANDERS. With 639 Illustrations. 1 vol., large 8vo, cloth, \$6.

SALTER (W.) The Life of James W. Grimes. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$3.50.

SAYRE (LEWIS A., M.D.) Lectures on Orthopedic Surgery and Diseases of the Joints, delivered at Bellevue Hospital Medical College, during the Winter Session of 1874-1875. Cloth, \$5; sheep, \$6.

SCHUCKING (LEVIN). Fire and Flames. A novel. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 75c.

SCOTT (SIR WALTER). The Waverley Novels. A new Library Edition, with steel plates, to be complete in 25 volumes. Vols. 1 to 8 now ready. Per vol., cloth, \$3.50.

SPENCER (HERBERT). Descriptive Sociology. No. 4, Division I., Part II. A. African Races. Compiled and Abstracted by Prof. DAVID DUNCAN. \$4.\* The balance of the work in active preparation.

STEBBING (W., M.A.) Analysis of Mr. Mill's System of Logic. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

THORPE (KAMBA). The Little Joanna. A novel. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 60c.

TILDEN (W. A., F.C.S.) Introduction to the Study of Chemical Philosophy. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

TYNDALL (JNO.) On Sound. A new edition. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.

WHITE (ANDREW D.) The Warfare of Science. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1; paper, 50c.

— Paper-Money Inflation in France: How it Came, What it Brought, and How it Ended. 1 vol., 8vo, paper, 50c.

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.) The Three Brides. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

# CLAXTON, REMSEN & HAFFELFINGER.

*Publishers, Booksellers and Stationers,*

624, 626, AND 628 MARKET STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

## BOOKS PUBLISHED IN 1876.

**TRAUTWINE'S CIVIL ENGINEER'S POCKET** Book of Mensuration, Trigonometry, Surveying, Hydraulics, Hydrostatics, Instruments and their Adjustments, Strength of Materials, Masonry, Principles of Wooden and Iron Roof and Bridge Trusses, Stone Bridges and Culverts, Trestles, Pillars, Suspension Bridges, Dams, Railroads, Turnouts, Turning Platforms, Water Stations, Cost of Earthwork, Foundations, Retaining Walls, etc. By John C. Trautwine, Civil Engineer. 12mo, 648 pages, mor., tucks, gilt edges, 4th edition. Tenth thousand. Revised and corrected. \$5.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE TALMUD;** being Specimens of the Contents of that Ancient Book, its Commentaries, Teachings, Poetry, and Legends; also brief Sketches of the Men who made and commented upon it. Translated from the original by H. Polano, Professor of the Hebrew Language, etc. 8vo, cloth, \$3.

**SPUR OF MONMOUTH; OR, WASHINGTON** in Arms. An Historical and Centennial Romance of the Revolution, from personal relations and documents never before made public. By an Ex-Pension Agent. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

**THE CENTENNIAL FROG, AND OTHER** Stories. With 14 illustrations. Contents: The Centennial Frog; Mr. and Mrs. Woodpecker; Margie's Flowers; Cousins; A Secret; Our "Baby Grey;" Gone. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

**RIP VAN WINKLE.** Par Washington Irving. Traduction exacte par le Major L. Du Bos, Professor à la High School de Charleston, S. C. 16mo, cloth.

**THE NEW CHURCH; ITS NATURE AND** Whereabout. Being a Critical Examination of the popular Theory, with some illustrations of its Practical Tendency and Legitimate Fruits. By B. F. Barrett. 12mo, cloth, \$1.

**WOODRUFF STORIES.** Sapelo; or, Child-life on the Tide-water. Nacooche; or, Boy-life from Home. Sal-o-quah; or, Boy-life among the Cherokees. By Rev. F. R. Goulding. Three volumes in one. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**TREASURY OF WISDOM, WIT AND** Humor, Odd Comparisons and Proverbs. Authors, 931; Subjects, 1393; Quotations, 10,299. Compiled and arranged by Adam Woolever. Royal 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

**ROPER.—HAND-BOOK OF MODERN** Steam Fire-Engines; including the running, care, and management of steam fire-engines and fire-pumps. With illustrations. By Stephen Roper, Engineer. 12mo, tucks, gilt edges, \$3.50.

**ROPER.—USE AND ABUSE OF THE** Steam Boiler. By Stephen Roper, Engineer. With illustrations, 18mo, tucks, gilt edges, \$2.

**PLEASANTON.—THE INFLUENCE OF THE** Blue Ray of the Sunlight and of the Blue Color of the Sky in Developing Animal and Vegetable Life. By Gen. A. J. Pleasanton. Crown octavo, cloth, \$2.

**WHITE.—THE ELEMENTS OF THEORETICAL** and Descriptive Astronomy, for the use of Colleges and Academies. By Charles J. White, A.M. Numerous illustrations. 1 vol., demy 8vo. Third edition, revised, \$2.

**FERGUSON'S ANECDOTAL GUIDE TO** Mexico, with a Map of the Railways. Historical, Geological, Archæological, and Critical. 12mo, paper, \$1.

**A SKETCH OF THE LIFE, CHARACTER,** and Public Services of Thomas Jefferson. With some account of the aid he rendered in Establishing our Independence and Government. By Rev. Thomas J. Davis. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

**THE POLITICIAN, AND OTHER POEMS.** By H. W. H. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

**A FRENCH VIEW OF THE GRAND INTERNATIONAL** Exposition of 1876. Being a Graphic Description, with Criticisms and Remarks. By Monsieur L. Simonin, author of "Le Monde Americain," etc. Translated from "Revue des Deux Mondes." By Samuel H. Needles. 8vo, paper, 50 cents.

**THE GRAND INTERNATIONAL CENTENNIAL** Chess Congress, held in Philadelphia, in August, 1876, during the Celebration of the American Centennial. Edited by W. Henry Sayen. Annotated by Jacob Elson, B. M. Neill, and W. H. Sayen. 12mo, cloth, \$2.

**STORIES OF HOSPITAL AND CAMP.** By Mrs. C. E. McKay. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

**EVERY-DAY REASONING; OR, THE** Science of Inductive Logic. By Rev. Geo. P. Hays, D.D., President of Washington and Jefferson College. The work is constructed for a text-book, and aimed to meet the wants of the more thoughtful and matured pupils of our Academies, Female Seminaries, Normal Schools, and Institutions of like grade; and yet not be above the comprehension of what are known as the larger scholars of high schools in cities and towns, and common schools in the country. Cloth, \$1.50.

**K. K. K. SKETCHES, HUMOROUS AND** Didactic, treating the more important events of the Ku-Klux-Klan movement in the South. With a Discussion of the Causes which gave Rise to it, and the Social and Political Issues Emanating from it. By James Melville Beard. \$1.50.

**THE WORD OF GOD ON TRUE MARRIAGE.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**HEAVEN.** Vol. 2 Swedenborg Library. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

**WATER WAIF.** A Story of the Revolution. By Mrs. E. S. Bladin. 16mo, cloth, 75 cents.

**DAVENPORT'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED** States. 16mo, half roan, 90 cents.

**AN ESSAY CONTRIBUTING TO A PHILOSOPHY** of Literature. By B. A. M. Second edition, cloth, \$1.50.

### TWO NEW EDUCATIONAL WORKS BY

EDWARD ROTH, A.M.,

(Principal of Broad Street Academy, Philadelphia.)

**1. A SHORT GEOGRAPHY.** Fifty pages; with a colored Map of the Hemispheres, 16 inches by 13, neatly and serviceably mounted on strong board. 50 cents.

**2. A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR.** Parts First and Second now ready, 114 pages, containing the Declensions, the Cases, the Adjectives, and the Pronouns, with very full and complete illustrative Exercises. 50 cents.

## BOOKS PUBLISHED IN 1876

BY

**HURD & HOUGHTON, 13 Astor Place, New York,**  
**H. O. HOUGHTON & CO., 1 Somerset Street, Boston,**  
**The Riverside Press, Cambridge.**

## STANDARD AND MISCELLANEOUS.

ALLONGE (Auguste). Charcoal Drawing. Translated by S. D. W. Small 4to, \$1.

ATLANTIC MONTHLY INDEX. Index to first thirty-eight vols. (1857-1876). 8vo, cloth, \$2.50; paper, \$2.

BEARDSLEY (E. E.) Life and Times of William Samuel Johnson, L.L.D., First Senator in Congress from Connecticut, and President of Columbia College, New York. 8vo, \$2.50.

BUCKLEY (J. M.) Supposed Miracles. 8vo, paper, 25 cents.

BURROUGHS (John). Wake Robin. Revised and enlarged edition. Illustrated. 16mo, \$1.50.

CARY. Poetical Works of Alice and Phoebe Cary, with Mrs. Clemmer's Memorial. *Red Line Edition.* 8vo, \$3.50; gilt, \$4.

DE QUINCEY (Thomas). The Confessions of an English Opium-Eater, and Kindred Papers; Autobiographic Sketches; Literary Reminiscences; Literary Criticism. *Riverside Edition.* Crown 8vo, per vol., \$1.75.

DICKENS (Charles). The Pickwick Papers, two vols.; Nicholas Nickleby, two vols.; Oliver Twist; Christmas Books; Old Curiosity Shop, two vols. *New Illustrated Library Edition.* 12mo, per vol., \$2.

EDWARDS (W. H.) The Butterflies of North America. Second Series. Part V. 4to, \$2.50.

GOLDSMITH (Oliver). The Vicar of Wakefield. *Riverside Classics Series.* 16mo, \$1.25.

HOWELLS (W. D.) Life and Character of Ruth-erford B. Hayes. 16mo, cloth, \$1; paper, 75 cents.

KLACZKO (Julian). Two Chancellors: Prince Gortchakoff and Prince Bismarck. Translated by Frank P. Ward. Crown 8vo, \$2.

KNIGHT (E. H.) American Mechanical Dictionary. A Descriptive Word-Book of Tools, Instruments, Machines, Chemical and Mechanical Processes; Civil, Mechanical, Railway, Hydraulic, and Military Engineering. A History of Inventions, General Technological Vocabulary, and Digest of Mechanical Appliances in Science and the Industrial and Fine Arts. In three vols., 8vo. Vol. III. Cloth, \$8; sheep, \$9; half morocco, \$10. (*Sold only by Subscription.*)

PICKERING (E. C.) Elements of Physical Manipulation. Vol. II. 8vo, \$4.

RAND (E. S., Jr.) Orchids and Orchid Culture. Crown 8vo, \$3.50.

RAYMOND (George L.) Colony Ballads. 16mo, 75 cents.

RIVERSIDE PRESS Centennial Guide-Books. 16mo. Boston to Washington, cloth, \$1; paper, 35c. New York City, and how to see it. Philadelphia, and the Centennial. Washington City, and how to see it. Each, cloth, 35 cents; paper, 15 cents.

ROBINSON (Henry Crabb). Diary, Reminiscences, and Correspondence. Crown 8vo, \$2.50.

SACHEL GUIDE. For the Vacation Tourist in Europe. Edition for 1876. 16mo, \$2.

SCOTT (Sir Walter). Waverley, Guy Mannering, The Antiquary, Rob Roy, Old Mortality, Black Dwarf and Legend of Montrose, Heart of Midlothian, Bride of Lammermoor, Ivanhoe. *Riverside Edition.* 12mo. Per vol., \$1.50.

SCUDDER (H. E.) The Dwellers in Five Sisters Court. A Novel. 16mo, \$1.25.

TAJ LEYRAND-PERIGORD (Marquis de). Etude sur la Republique des Etats-Unis d'Amerique. 8vo, \$2.50.

UNITED STATES OFFICIAL POSTAL GUIDE. October, 1876. 8vo, \$1.

WILD FLOWERS OF AMERICA (The). Part I. Illustrations by Isaac Sprague. Text by Prof. George L. Goodale, of Harvard University. 4to, \$5.

## SANITARY AND MEDICAL BOOKS.

BROWN (F. H., M.D.) The Medical Register for New England. 16mo, \$2.50.

DWIGHT (Thomas, M.D.) The Anatomy of the Head. 8vo, \$2.50.

PUBLIC HEALTH, II. Reports and Papers read at the Annual Meetings of the American Public Health Association, in 1874 and 1875. 8vo, \$6.50.

WARING (George E., Jr.) The Sanitary Drainage of Houses and Towns. With diagrams. Crown 8vo, \$2.

WYMAN (Morrill, M.D.) Autumnal Catarrh (Hay Fever). With illustrative maps and tables. 8vo, \$2.

## LAW BOOKS.

MASSACHUSETTS REPORTS. Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts. Vols. CXII.-CXIV. By Albert G. Browne, Jr., and N. St. John Green, Reporters. Vols. CXVIII. and CXIX. By John Lathrop, Reporter. 8vo. Per vol., \$4.50.

BENNETT'S Fire Insurance Cases. Vol. IV. 8vo, \$6.50.

BROOM'S The Philosophy of Law. Square 16mo, \$1.50.

ROGERS' The Law of the Road; or, Wrongs and Rights of a Traveler. Square 16mo, \$1.50.

## IN PRESS.

HISTORY OF CAMBRIDGE, MASS. By Lucius R. Paige. 8vo.

CIVIL MALPRACTICE. A Treatise on Surgical Jurisprudence, with Chapters on Skill in Diagnosis and Treatment, Prognosis in Fractures, and on Negligence. By M. A. McClelland, M.D. 8vo.

BENNETT'S FIRE INSURANCE CASES. Vol. V. By Edmund H. Bennett. 8vo.

BIGELOW'S LIFE AND ACCIDENT INSURANCE CASES. Vol. V. By M. M. Bigelow. 8vo.

JONES ON MORTGAGES. A Treatise on Mortgages. By Leonard A. Jones. Two vols. 8vo.

MASSACHUSETTS REPORTS, 120. Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts. By John Lathrop. 8vo.

INDERMAUR'S PRINCIPLES OF THE COMMON LAW. By John Indermaur. American Edition, edited by Edmund H. Bennett.

SNELL'S PRINCIPLES OF EQUITY. By Edmund H. T. Snell. American Edition, from the third English Edition.

GYNECOLOGICAL TRANSACTIONS. Papers read at the First Annual Meeting of the American Gynecological Society, held in New York, September, 1876.

## PARTIAL LIST OF BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

Henry Holt &amp; Co., 25 Bond St., New York,

DURING 1876.

**ALEXANDER'S (Mrs.) HER DEAREST FOE.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**ALBEMARLE'S (EARL OF) FIFTY YEARS OF MY LIFE.** Large 12mo. \$2.50.**BRINTON'S (D. G.) WORKS.****The Myths of the New World.** Second edition, revised. Large 12mo, \$2.50.**The Religious Sentiment.** Large 12mo, \$2.50.**BUTT'S (B. M.) MISS MOLLY.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**CADELL'S (MRS. H. M.) IDA CRAVEN.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**CARLYLE (THOS.) THE CARLYLE ANTHOLOGY.** Selected with the author's sanction by Edward Barrett. 12mo. \$2.**COLLEGE HYMNAL, THE.** 18mo. \$1.25.**CONDENSED CLASSICS.** Prepared by Rossiter Johnson (Editor of "Little Classics"). 18mo. \$1 per volume.**I. Ivanhoe.** By Sir Walter Scott.**II. Our Mutual Friend.** By Dickens.**GASC'S (F. E. A.) FRENCH DICTIONARIES.** 8vo, \$4. 16mo, \$1.50.**HARDY (THOS.) THE HAND OF ETHELBERTA.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**KAVANAGH'S PEARL FOUNTAIN,** and other Fairy Tales. With 30 illustrations by J. Moyr Smith. 8vo. Red line, cloth, gilt. \$3.50.**MAINE'S (SIR HENRY SUMNER) VILLAGES COMMUNITIES,** and other Lectures, Addresses, and Essays. 8vo. \$3.50.**MAJENDIE'S (LADY MARGARET) GIANNETTO.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**MAXWELL'S (CECIL) STORY OF THREE SISTERS.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**MILTON (J.) THE MILTON ANTHOLOGY.** Selected from the Prose Writings. 12mo. \$2.**NOBLESSE OBLIGE.** By the author of MADEMOISELLE MORI. 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**ON THE EDGE OF THE STORM.** By the author of MADEMOISELLE MORI. 16mo (Leisure Hour Series), \$1.25.**POYNTER'S (MISS E. FRANCES) ERSILIA.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**SMITH'S (H. and J.) REJECTED ADDRESSES.** A New Impression. 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**TAINES'S (HIPPOLYTE ADOLPHE) THE ANCIENT REGIME.** Translated by John Durand. Large 12mo. \$2.50.**TYTLER'S (C. C. FRASER) JONATHAN.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.) \$1.25.**WALKER'S (F. A.) THE WAGES QUESTION.** 8vo. \$3.50.**WEEKS' (ROBERT) POEMS.** Twenty Poems. 16mo. \$1.50.

## IN PREPARATION FOR 1877:

**ALEXANDER'S (Mrs.) THE HERITAGE OF LANGDALE.** A Novel. (Leisure Hour Series.)**AUERBACH'S NEW VILLAGE STORIES.** (Three vols. in the Leisure Hour Series.)**AUERBACH'S POET AND MERCHANT.** 16mo. (Leisure Hour Series.)**BERLIOZ'S (H.) AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND MUSICAL GROTESQUES.** Translated by W. F. Apthorp.**BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON.** Condensed by C. H. Jones.**CONDENSED CLASSICS.** 18mo, \$1 per vol.**III. Rob Roy.** By Scott.**IV. Guy Mannering.** By Scott.**V. The Last Days of Pompeii.** By Bulwer.**CONWAY'S (M. D.) IDOLS AND IDEALS.****CORKRAN'S (ALICE) BESSIE LANG.** A Tale. (Leisure Hour Series.)**GODKIN'S (E. L.) ON GOVERNMENT.****GRIFFITHS' (Major Arthur) LOLA.** A Tale of Gibraltar. (Leisure Hour Series.)**MORGAN'S (L. H.) ANCIENT SOCIETY;** or, Researches in the line of Human Progress through Savagery and Barbarism to Civilization.**TOCQUEVILLE (A. De) MEMOIR, LETTERS AND REMAINS.** (A New Impression.)**WALLACE'S (D. MACKENZIE) RUSSIA.** 8vo.(Pronounced by Mr. W. R. S. Ralston, in the *Athenæum*, probably the best book ever written about Russia.)**WHITE'S (C. A.) CLASSICAL LITERATURE.** Large 12mo.**WHITNEY'S (Prof. W. D.) A New Dictionary of the German-English and English-German Languages.****WRIGHT'S (CHAUNCEY) PHILOSOPHICAL DISCUSSIONS.** With a Biographical Sketch of the author by Charles Eliot Norton.

## PUBLICATIONS FOR 1876

OF

## G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS, NEW YORK.

1. **ADDISON, The Spectator.** Vol. I. of the Select British Essayists. Edited by John Habberton. Sq. 16mo, cloth extra, \$1.25.
2. **Amongst Machines.** By the author of "The Young Mechanic." Sq. 8vo, cloth ex., illustrated, \$1.75.
3. **Archives of Dermatology.** A Quarterly Journal of Dermatological Science. Edited by L. D. Buckley, M.D. Vol. II. 8vo, cloth, \$3.75.
4. **Barton Experiment, The.** By the author of "Helen's Babies." Sq. 16mo, cloth, \$1; paper, 50 cents.
5. **BASCOM, Pres. John. The Philosophy of Religion;** or, The Rational Grounds of Religious Belief. 12mo, cloth, \$2.
6. **BLACKWELL, Antoinette Brown. The Physical Basis of Immortality.** 12mo, cloth extra, \$1.50.
7. **BRACKETT & ELLIOT. Poetry for Home and School.** Sq. 16mo, cloth, \$1.25.
8. **BURNS, R. Scott, C.E. Building Construction.** Part I., Masonry (in Advanced Science Series). Two vols., \$3.75.
9. **Cabin and Plantation Songs.** As sung by the Hampton Students. With music. 8vo, paper, 40 cts.
10. **Chiushingura;** or, The Loyal League. Translated from the Japanese, by Frederick V. Dickins. Oblong 8vo, illustrated, \$3.
11. **Clinical Lectures, The American Series of.** Edited by E. C. Seguin, M.D. Vol. I., 8vo, cloth, \$4.
12. **CRAIGIE, Mary E. Once Upon a Time.** Sq. 16mo, cloth extra, illustrated, \$1.
13. **DAWE, Rev. C. S. Landmarks of Modern History.** 16mo, cloth, \$1.
14. **DAY, Prof. Henry N. Elements of Psychology.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.
15. — **Logical Praxis.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.
16. **The Science of Ethics.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.
17. **EGGLESTON, Geo. Cary. Captain Sam.** Sq. 8vo, illustrated, \$1.50.
18. **ELMENDORF, Prof. J. J. The Outlines of the History of Philosophy.** For the use of Students and Classes. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.
19. **FERRIER, Prof. David. The Functions of the Brain.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated, \$3.50.
20. **FREY, Heinrich. A Compendium of Histology.** Translated by Geo. R. Cutter, M.D. 8vo, cloth, \$3.25.
21. **FROTHINGHAM, Rev. O. B. The Beliefs of the Unbelievers.** 16mo, cloth, \$1.
22. — **Knowledge and Faith, and other Discourses.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.
23. — **A Child's Book of Religion.** (New Edition.) 12mo, cloth, \$1.
24. — **Transcendentalism in New England** 8vo, cloth extra, \$2.50.
25. **GUTHRIE, Frederick. Magnetism and Electricity.** 12mo, cloth, with 300 illustrations (Advanced Science Series), \$1.50.
26. **HAMMOND, Wm. A., M.D. Spiritualism and Allied Causes and Conditions of Nervous Derangement.** 8vo, cloth, \$2.25.
27. **HART, Prof. Jas. Morgan. German Classics, Vol. III. Goethe's Prosa.** Sq. 16mo, cloth, \$1.
28. **HILL, Rev. Thomas, D.D., LL.D. The True Order of Studies.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.
29. **JOHNSON, Helen Kendrick. Roddy's Ideal.** Sq. 16mo, cloth extra, \$1.25.
30. **KING, Edward. French Political Leaders.** (Brief Biographies.) Sq. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.
31. **MARTINEAU, Rev. James, LL.D. The Attitude of Materialism Toward Theology.** 12mo, cloth, 75 cents.
32. **Medical Register for New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut, for 1876.** 12mo, cloth, \$3.
33. **MELVILLE, Herman. Clarel: A Poem and Pilgrimage in the Holy Land.** Two vols., 16mo, cloth extra, \$3.
34. **MENZIES, Sutherland. History of France.** 16mo, cloth, \$1.
35. **McADAM, Graham. An Alphabet in Finance.** With Introduction by R. K. Bowker. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.
36. **PARKER, Theodore. A Discourse on Matters Pertaining to Religion.** New Edition, with Introduction by O. B. Frothingham. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50; paper, \$1.
37. **PUMPELTY, Raphael. Iron Ores of Missouri and Michigan.** Text in one vol., large 8vo. Topographical and Geological Atlas, in folio. \$10.
38. **ROBINSON, Leora B. The House with Spectacles.** Sq. 16mo, cloth extra, \$1.25.
39. **ROSENBERG, Emil, M.D. The Use of the Spectroscope in its Application to Scientific and Practical Medicine.** 8vo, cl., \$1.25.
40. **ROSSITER, William. Applied Mechanics** (in Elementary Science Series). 16mo, cloth, 75 cents.
41. — **Theoretical Mechanics** (in Elementary Science Series). 16mo, cloth, 75 cents.
42. **SCHMITZ, L., LL.D. History of England.** 16mo, cloth, \$1.
43. — **History of Greece.** 16mo, cloth, 75 cents.
44. — **History of Rome.** 16mo, cloth, 75 cents.
45. — **History of Germany.** 16mo, cloth, \$1.
46. **SCHWEIG, Geo. M., M.D. The Electric Bath.** 16mo, cloth, \$1.
47. **Silver Treasury.** The Holiday Edition of Poetry for Home and School. Sq. 16mo, cloth, gilt, illustrated, \$1.75.
48. **STEDMAN, E. C. Frothingham and the New Faith.** 16mo, cloth, 75 cents.
49. **STEPHEN, Leslie. A History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century.** Two vols., large 8vo, cloth, \$8.
50. **TAYLOR, Bayard. Boys of Other Countries.** Sq. 8vo, illustrated, \$1.50.
51. **TUTTLE, Herbert. German Political Leaders.** (Brief Biographies.) Sq. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.
52. **VAN LAUN, Henri. The History of French Literature.** Vol. I. 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.
53. **WARNER, Susan and Anna. Wych Hazel.** 12mo, cloth, \$2.
54. — **The Gold of Chickaree.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.
55. **WELCH, Prof. R. B., LL.D. Faith and Modern Thought.** 12mo, cloth extra, \$1.50.
56. **WIDDERMER, Irene. Daisy Brentwell.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.
57. **ZEREGA, K. B. The Children's Paradise.** Illustrated by Lucy G. Morse. Sq. 16mo, cloth extra, \$1.50.

"No gentleman's library, not to mention schools, is complete without a pair of Globes; and even if considered as mere furniture, what finer articles could adorn a hall?"—*Home Journal*.

## THE FRANKLIN GLOBES,

FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

	RETAIL.	PACKING.		RETAIL.	PACKING.
16 inch High Bronze Rotary Frame.....	\$62.50	\$2.50	30 inch Terrestrial only, on Solid Black		
16 inch Low Bronze Rotary Frame.....	50.00	1.65	Walnut Frame, with Quadrant	\$275.00	\$10.00
16 inch Low Wood Frame.....	45.00	1.65	and Compass.....		
12 inch High Bronze Rotary Frame.....	37.50	2.10	6 inch Solar Telluric.....	15.00	60
12 inch Low Bronze Rotary Frame.....	25.00	1.60	16 inch Masonic Balls only.....	30.00	1.00
12 inch Low Wood Frame.....	22.00	1.00	12 inch Masonic Balls only.....	9.00	60
12 inch Semi Frame.....	17.00	75	10 inch Masonic Balls only.....	6.00	40
10 inch Low Bronze Frame.....	20.00	75	6 inch Masonic Balls only.....	3.00	30
10 inch Low Wood Frame.....	18.00	75	16 inch Quadrants.....	2.25	
10 inch Semi Frame.....	12.00	60	12 inch Quadrants.....	1.75	
9½ inch Low Wood Frame.....	17.00	75	10 inch Quadrants.....	1.50	
6 inch Wood Frame.....	10.00	45	9½ inch Quadrants.....	1.50	
6 inch Semi Frame.....	5.00	30			

The above prices are for single Globes, Terrestrial or Celestial. A Quadrant for measuring distances, finding the altitude of the heavenly bodies, and of use in working problems, should accompany every single Globe or pair of Globes larger than six inches in diameter.



## THE HANDY PAMPHLET CASE.

WITH INDEX OF CONTENTS.

Useful to librarians and literary men for classifying pamphlets; useful to physicians for preserving periodicals previous to binding; useful to clergymen to keep their sermons in; useful to business men to keep price-lists and catalogues in; useful to all who take magazines; neat, cheap, and handy to preserve all kinds of paper-covered literature, that would otherwise be impaired and destroyed.

LARGE 8vo, 35 CENTS EACH; \$3.50 PER DOZEN.

H. B. NIMS & CO., TROY, N. Y.

## PERFORATED LIBRARY NUMBERS.

The NUMBERS size "25" are printed in black, on tinted paper, for post-office boxes, school-desks, hat-hooks, library shelves, and books. Furnished face-gummed for glass.

Size "252," for books, shelves, reports, paper patterns, and especially for the use of auctioneers.

Size "5825" are printed in blue ink on white paper; are used for numbering Natural History Specimens, Checks, Books, paging files of Letters, Newspapers or any other papers, also Blank-Books, Scrap-Books, and Stamp Collections.

The Letters size "A" are printed in black, on tinted paper, and are used for Lecture-Room Chairs, etc. The size "B" are printed in black, on white paper, and are used for indexing books, and for pigeon-holes, statements, etc.

We have in stock, letters and numbers larger than here shown, and we furnish any quantity of a letter or number. If you want any thing special, send for estimate and samples. Discount to the trade. Address,

P. F. VAN EVEREN,

191 Fulton Street, New York.

A	B	PRICE.
		Perforated, Like Postage Stamps. SELF-SEALING.
25	25	Large Letters, Alphabet, 10 cts. Small Letters, Per 100, 10 cts.
		Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 20 cts.
252	5825	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 10 cts.
		Runs to 10,000, White Paper, Per 100 10 cts.

FOR SALE AT PRINCIPAL BOOKSTORES

## WIDDLETON'S

EDITIONS OF

## VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS.

*"A whole Library in 9 Volumes."**"A set of Books comprising the cream of English Literature, from the times of Dr. Johnson to our own."*

## THE ELDER DISRAELI'S WORKS.

Edited by his Son, RIGHT HON. B. DISRAELI, Premier of England. 9 VOLS., 8VO, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

THE CURIOSITIES OF LITERATURE. 4 vols.,	\$7 00
THE AMENITIES OF LITERATURE. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE CALAMITIES OF AUTHORS. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE LITERARY CHARACTER, ETC. 1 vol.,	2 25

Any work sold separately, or the entire set, 9 vols., in box, cloth, \$15; half calf, \$30.

## HALLAM'S COMPLETE WORKS.

REVISED AND CORRECTED. HANDSOMEST EDITIONS EXTANT. 10 VOLS., CROWN 8VO, COMPRISING:

THE MIDDLE AGES. A View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages. 3 vols.,	\$5 25
INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF EUROPE. 4 vols.,	7 00
CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 3 vols.,	5 25
Or complete set, 10 vols., cloth, \$17.50; half calf, \$35.	
MAY'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 2 vols., cloth,	3 50
(May is a continuation of Hallam.)	

## PROFESSOR WILSON'S WORKS.

THE NOCTES AMBROSIANÆ. By Professor WILSON, LOCKHART, HOGG, and Dr. MAGINN. Edited, with Notes, by Dr. R. SHELTON MACKENZIE. With Portraits. A Handsome Library Edition. 6 vols. (including Life of Wilson by his Daughter), crown 8vo, \$10.50; half calf, \$21.

## CHARLES LAMB'S WORKS.

A very choice edition. Edited by Sir THOMAS NOON TALFOURD. With Memoir and Steel Portrait. 5 vols., crown 8vo, \$9; half calf, \$18.

BURTON'S ANATOMY OF MELANCHOLY. What it is: with all the Kinds, Causes, Symptoms, Prognostics, and several cures of it. In Three Partitions: with their several Sections, Members, and Subsections, Philosophically, Medically, Historically, opened and cut up. By DEMOCRITUS, Junior. With a Satirical Preface, conducing to the following Discourse. A new edition, corrected and enriched by translations of the numerous classical extracts. By DEMOCRITUS, Minor. "A very choice edition of quaint old Burton." 3 vols., crown 8vo, \$5.25; half calf, \$10.50.

## DEAN MILMAN'S WORKS.

14 VOLS. 8VO, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

HISTORY OF THE JEWS, from the earliest period down to modern times. By HENRY HART MILMAN. 3 vols., \$5.25.  
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY, from the birth of Christ to the abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 vols. \$5.25.HISTORY OF LATIN CHRISTIANITY, including that of the Popes, to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 8 vols., \$14.  
Or complete Works.—Uniform sets. 14 vols., cloth, in case, \$24.50; half calf, \$49.

STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE, in connection with their history. By ARTHUR PENRHYN STANLEY, D.D. With Colored Maps and Plates. 8vo, \$2.50; half calf, \$4.50.


WIT AND WISDOM OF SYDNEY SMITH. Being Selections of his Writings and Passages of his Letters and Table-Talk. With Steel Portrait, a Memoir, and Notes by E. A. DUVCKINCK. Crown 8vo, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.  
BON GAULTIER'S BOOK OF BALLADS. By W. E. AYTOUN and THEODORE MARTIN. A new edition, including Firmilian, \$1.50; calf, \$3.LAYS OF THE SCOTTISH CAVALIERS. By WILLIAM E. AYTOUN. \$1.50; half calf, \$3.  
PRAED'S POEMS. (Winthrop Mackworth Praed.) With Memoir by Rev. DERWENT COLERIDGE, and Steel Portrait. 2 vols., crown 8vo, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

CONINGTON. Æneid of Virgil. Translation, rendered into English Octosyllabic Verse, by the Rev. JOHN CONINGTON, late Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. Crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

DORAN'S ANNALS OF THE STAGE. Annals of the English Stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean; Actors, Authors, and Audiences. By Dr. DORAN, F.S.A. 2 vols., crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY LEGENDS OF MIRTH AND MARVEL. Library Edition. By THOMAS INGOLDSBY, Esq., (the Rev. Richard Harris Barham). With a Memoir of the Author. 16 full-page Illustrations by Cruikshank and Leech. 2 vols., crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY. Globe Edition. Complete in 1 vol., thick 16mo, 8 illustrations, extra cloth, bevel edge, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

 For Sale at the principal Bookstores. Sent by Mail or Express on receipt of price, by

W. J. WIDDLETON, Publisher, 27 Howard St., New York.

Many other choice Works, suitable for Libraries, will be found on our Catalogue, sent free to any address, upon application.

ESTABLISHED 1836.

## BOOKS,

FOR

*College, School, and Town Libraries, Private Collections, Family Book-shelves.*

## G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Still continue to make it a special and important part of their business to attend to orders for PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS and INDIVIDUALS who desire to have accurate information and suggestions as to the best books and the best editions, and to purchase what they need, whether in thousand or a single book, in the most economical way. Orders for American or Foreign Books of every description, whether for whole libraries or for single books, are carefully and promptly executed. The experience acquired by thirty-seven years' study of this *specialty* on both sides of the Atlantic, will, it is believed, be useful to bookbuyers with reference to choice of the best books and the best editions, and also with reference to ECONOMY.

English and American Catalogues supplied. Send for "The Best Reading." "Supplies a need that has long been felt." A valuable classified Bibliography. Paper, \$1; cloth, \$1.50.

182 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK.

BIND YOUR OWN BOOKS.

THE

## HOME BOOK-BINDER

It enables any one to Bind MAGAZINES, SHEET-MUSIC, and PAPERS, easily and durably, at ONE HALF THE USUAL PRICE OF BINDING.

It is used by the Librarians of the Public Library, Chicago; Public School Library, St. Louis; Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, in their Libraries, and other persons, in their offices and homes, who highly recommend it.

Binders made all styles and sizes, and sent free on receipt of price. *Send for Illustrated Circular.*

No. 1, size suited for 12mo novels, etc., 25 cents; No. 2, size suited for 8vo novels, etc., 30 cents; No. 3, size suited for Magazines, etc., 40 cents. A liberal discount to good agents, libraries, and the trade.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF CHICAGO,  
Chicago, Feb. 24, 1876.

GEO. W. EMERSON, Esq.:

SIR: We are using your Home Book-Binder for unbound novels and pamphlets which are put into circulation, and we find it to be economical and serviceable. We think it the best thing of the kind which is out. I know your Binder is well adapted for Library uses.

Truly yours,  
WILLIAM F. POOLE, Librarian.

GEO. W. EMERSON, Manufacturer,

323 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia.

COOKE &amp; COBB, Agents, 30 &amp; 32 Whitehall St., New York.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & Co., 381 Washington St., Boston, Sole Agents for the New England States.

## SIDONIE.

A BRILLIANT NOVEL FROM THE FRENCH OF  
ALPHONSE DAUDET.

It has been crowned by the French Academy, and has run through TWENTY EDITIONS in France. It has been dramatized, and proved a great success in Theatre Gymnase, of Paris. A talented author is dramatizing it for the American Stage. The French Press pronounce it the BEST NOVEL which has appeared

*WITHIN TWENTY-FIVE YEARS.*

LUCY H. HOOPER says of it, in the Boston *Courier*:

"It is one of those rare romances which do not perish with the flowers of spring, or go out of fashion with the fall bonnets. The author is gifted with rare and remarkable qualifications, imagination, intelligence, the power of creating character, and above all with a purity, sweetness, and sincerity of nature, that lend to his writings a charm exquisite, yet indefinable, like the perfume of a flower."

1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

*For sale by all Booksellers, and sent, post-paid, on receipt of the price by the Publishers,*

ESTES &amp; LAURIAT,

301 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

HENRY MILLER,  
BOOKSELLER, BOOKBINDER,

AND IMPORTER OF

*Fine Illustrated and Standard Books,*

82 NASSAU STREET,

Bet. John and Fulton Sts., NEW YORK.

Now ready and mailed free to any address, a descriptive and priced Catalogue (No. 6) of valuable, rare, and curious books, in all departments of literature.

## PORTER &amp; COATES,

*Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,*

822 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

# THE LITERARY WORLD.

*The only Purely Literary Journal in the Country.*

The following opinions from high literary authorities sufficiently attest the esteem which the "World" has won. It is warmly praised for the ability and absolute impartiality of its reviews; for the freshness and variety of its literary news; for its study of grammar and etymology; for its Notes and Queries, and other features,—in all constituting a general and fair view, each month, of American and English literature.

[From the *New York Evening Post*.]

Such a periodical as the "Literary World" must do much to help forward the growth of our young literature, and it is not easy to estimate the permanent value to American letters of this now firmly established journal of literary criticism. Its editor's view of the functions and the duties of the reviewer of books, as we learn it from his practice, is one which might be adopted with advantage in many places where a precisely opposite system prevails now. This view is that criticism, to be of any worth either to literature or to the readers immediately addressed, must be in the main friendly, and altogether fair; that to discover and to point out the merits of a literary performance is a more useful as well as a more agreeable task than to find fault; that our literature needs the encouragement of praise where praise is honestly due, even more than it needs censure for its faults: as praise to be of value must be discriminately given, so censure, to work a cure of evil tendencies, must be pronounced in a spirit of kindness and perfect fairness. Reviews, and minor commentaries upon books, written in this conscientious way, can not be other than a healthful stimulus to literary activity. The December number of the "Literary World" has extended reviews of McLennan's "Studies in Ancient History," Schuyler's "Turkestan," Weiss's "Wit, Humor, and Shakespeare," Curtis' "Dottings Round the Circle," "The Carlyle Anthology," and a number of other recent books, together with a long list of briefer notices of new books.

[From the *Boston Transcript*, Nov. 8, 1876.]

We take especial pleasure in calling the attention of our readers to the November number of the "Literary World," edited by Mr. S. R. Crocker. More than six years ago Mr. Crocker, feeling, as did many others, the need of a publication which should criticise independently and without fear or favor the various literary issues of the publishing houses of the country, started the "Literary World." Its value was at once recognized, and it has ever since sustained a high character for the justice and impartiality of its criticisms and its freedom from personal prejudices. Its longer reviews are brilliantly written; and to those who take a general interest in the world of letters, but who have not the time to read in detail the many works of importance published, it is both a necessity and a luxury. Mr. Crocker conducts the "World" on the principle of, "If you want your work well done, do it yourself." Every line of the present number is from his own hand. The "Literary World" is published monthly, at \$1.50 a year.

[From the *Boston Congregationalist*, Nov. 17, 1876.]

The closing months of the year afford a good time to make the acquaintance of Mr. S. R. Crocker's "Literary World," and to become a subscriber thereto for the year to come. This excellent periodical is published monthly, at the low price of \$1.50 a year, and gives in each number sixteen quarto pages of literary criticism and news. The intelligence of authors and books is almost invariably fresh, and always interesting; and the criticism is independent, discriminating, and satisfactory above the common. We have learned to have great confidence in Mr. Crocker's judgment. By means of his careful reviews, one may get very nearly as good an idea of many books as by reading them; while the help of a trained critic is invaluable in any case. Such a monthly visitor as this is of great value in every cultivated home, bringing its descriptions and extracts of what is new in literature, and its pleasant gossip of authors and their work. We heartily believe that it belongs to the class of journals which should be sustained. The Boston office is at 256 Washington Street.

[From *John G. Whittier*.]

S. R. CROCKER, Esq., *Editor of the Literary World*:

I have been a constant reader of thy paper, the "Literary World," and have learned to place a high estimate upon the ability, candor, and conscientious thoroughness and impartiality of its critical reviews and notices. In deferring to its judgment in the purchase of new books, I have rarely been disappointed. It seems to me to fill, in a very satisfactory manner, an important but heretofore unoccupied place in our periodical literature. I unhesitatingly recommend it to the patronage of the public.

Thy friend,

JOHN G. WHITTIER.

[From *Col. T. W. Higginson*.]

DEAR SIR: Allow me to express the sincere hope that your "Literary World" will be well sustained, and may ere long be published weekly. Nothing is more needed in the United States than a periodical expressly devoted to literary information and criticism; one which shall, as far as possible, escape being biased by the influence of competing publishers, by foolish local jealousies, and by political or theological prejudices: one which shall have ability enough to make its opinions tell, and a sufficiently high tone to make them tell for good. I am free to say that your experiment in this direction seems to me more promising than any thing else of the kind which has yet appeared.

Very cordially yours,

THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, \$1.50 PER YEAR.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 256 WASHINGTON ST., BOSTON.

# BOOKS PUBLISHED DURING THE YEAR

## 1876. BY LEE & SHEPARD. 1876.

**Achshah.** A New England Life-Study. By Rev. PETER PENNOT. 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

**Acquaintance with God;** or, Salvation and Character. By Rev. E. A. WYMAN, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

**Ah-Chin-Le.** Some Observations on the Civilization of the Western Barbarians, particularly of the English, made during a residence of some years in those parts. Translated from the Chinese. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

**A Nation's Birth,** and other National Poems. By GEO. H. CALVERT. 12mo, cloth, \$1.

**Arnold and Andre.** An Historical Drama. By the same author. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**Art of Projection (The).** A Manual of Experimentation in Physics, Chemistry, and Natural History, with Porte Lumiere and Magic Lantern. By Prof. A. E. DOLBEAR. Illustrated, 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**Black Rifle's Mission;** or, On the Trail. By ELIJAH KELLOGG. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.25.

**Buck's Universal School Record.** A Complete System of School Accounts in one Book. By W. E. BUCK. Boards, cloth back, 60 cents.

**Chinese Problem (The).** By Prof. L. T. TOWNSEND, D.D. 16mo, cloth, 75 cents; paper, 50 cents.

**Coming Man (The) is the Present Child;** or, Childhood the Text-Book of the Age. By Rev. W. F. CRAFTS. 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$2.

**Cruden's Concordance.** New and Condensed Edition. 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

### CHARLES DICKENS' WORKS.

COMPLETE WORKS. The Independent Household, a New Edition, in fifteen 12mo volumes; per volume, \$1.50.

DRAMATIC READINGS. Selected by himself from his own works. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50; each Reading separate, paper, 15 cents each.

**Daisy Travers;** or, The Girls of Hive Hall. By Adelaide F. Samuels. 16mo, illustrated, \$1.50.

**Douglas Novels (The).** Six vols., 12mo, cloth, elegantly bound, in uniform style. By Miss A. M. Douglas. Per vol., \$1.50. **NELLY KINNARD'S KINGDOM.** HOME NOOK; or, The Crown of Duty. IN TRUST; or, Dr. Bertrand's Household. STEPHEN DANE. CLAUDIA. SYDNEE ADRIANCE; or, Trying the World.

**Eastman's White Mountain Guide.** 13th Edition. Revised. Cloth, \$1.

**Fast or Feast.** A Pastoral Idyl. 8vo, cloth, \$1.

**Flaxie Frizzle.** By SOPHIE MAY. 24mo, illustrated, 75 cents. The first volume of the "Flaxie Frizzle Stories."

**Handy Series of Jules Verne's Books.** 3 vols., illustrated, in box, \$3. Bound in red and black. 1. THE TOUR OF THE WORLD. 2. A WINTER IN THE ICE. 3. THE WRECK OF THE CHANCELLOR. Each volume, separate, \$1.

**Handy Speaker (The).** A new collection of choice extracts for School and Home Speaking and Reading. Compiled by GEO. M. BAKER. 16mo, cloth, \$1.

**Handy Dramas.** For Amateur Actors. A new collection of plays, uniform with "Amateur Dramas." By GEO. M. BAKER. \$1.50.

**Headley's Historical Library.** By Rev. P. C. HEADLEV. Six vols., illustrated. Per vol., \$1.50.

THE ISLAND OF FIRE; OR, A THOUSAND YEARS OF THE OLD NORTHMEN'S HOME, 874-1874. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. LIFE OF THE EMPRESS JOSEPHINE. 12mo, illustrated with

Elegant Steel Portrait. LIFE OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE. 12mo, Illustrated with Portrait. LIFE OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS. 12mo, Illustrated with Handsome Portrait. LIFE OF LAFAYETTE. 12mo, Illustrated with Portrait. WOMEN OF THE BIBLE. 12mo, Illustrated.

**Life of Rubens.** By GEO. H. CALVERT. With Helio-type Portrait. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**Little People of God,** and What the Poets have Said of Them. Edited by Mrs. GEO. L. AUSTIN. With an original Poem by John G. Whittier. 4to, cloth, illustrated, \$2.

**Living Too Fast;** or, The Confessions of a Bank Officer. By WM. T. ADAMS (Oliver Optic). 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.75.

**Maidenhood Series (The).** Complete in 6 vols. Uniform with the popular "Girlhood Series," in elegant box, comprising:

SEVEN DAUGHTERS. By Virginia F. Townsend. \$1.50. RUNNING TO WASTE. The Story of a Tom-Boy. By Geo. M. Baker. \$1.50. OUR HELEN. By Sophie May. \$1.75. THAT QUEEN GIRL. By Virginia F. Townsend. \$1.50. THE ASBURY TWINS. By Sophie May. \$1.75. DAISY TRAVERS; or, The Girls of Hive Hall. By Adelaide F. Samuels. \$1.50.

**Marvelous Country (The);** or, Three Years in Arizona and New Mexico. By S. W. COZZENS. Trade edition, 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

**Meditations of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus.** Translated by GEO. LONG. New and complete edition. 16mo, \$1.25.

**Nelly Kinnard's Kingdom.** By Miss AMANDA M. DOUGLAS. 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

**Oh! why should the Spirit of Mortal be Proud?** By WM. KNOX. With full-page and initial illustrations. 4to, elegantly bound, \$2.

**Reading Club, No. 4.** Edited by GEO. M. BAKER. Uniform with Nos. 1, 2, and 3. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 15 cents.

**Seven Little Sisters (The)** who Live on the Round Ball that Floats in the Air. By Miss JANE ANDREWS. New edition. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.

**Siege and Evacuation of Boston and Charlestown.** By WM. W. WHEILDON. With illustrations and map. 8vo, paper, 50 cents.

**Snip and Whip,** and some other Boys. By ELIZABETH A. DAVIS. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.25.

**Vine and Olive;** or, Young America in Spain and Portugal. By OLIVER OPTIC. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50. This is the fifth volume of YOUNG AMERICA ABROAD. (Second Series.)

**Winged Lion (The);** or, Stories of Venice. By Prof. JAMES DE MILLE, author of the "B. O. W. C." 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

**Winwood Cliff;** or, Oscar, the Sailor's Son. By Rev. DANIEL WISE, D.D., author of "Glen Morris Stories." This is the first volume of a series known as the "Winwood Cliff Series." 16mo, illustrated, \$1.25.

**Wine-Bibbers' Temperance Society (The).** Cloth, 75 cents; paper, 40 cents.

**Young Folks' Readings,** in Prose and Verse. For Home, School, and Public Readings. By Prof. L. B. MONROE. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**Young Trail Hunters, The;** or, The Wild Riders of the Plains. By SAMUEL WOODWORTH COZZENS. 16mo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.50.

\* \* \* We invite the attention of Librarians to our extensive list of Standard and Popular Works. We have one of the largest assortments of books, in the various departments of literature, especially suited for libraries, to be found in the country. Particular care is given to the supply of Libraries, both public and private, and all orders are filled on the most reasonable terms.

Subscriptions received for all Magazines and Periodicals, both American and Foreign.

CATALOGUES MAILED ON APPLICATION.

LEE & SHEPARD, Publishers, Boston.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

THE  
*AMERICAN*  
 Library Journal  
 [MONTHLY]

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

\* *Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. 6.

[FEBRUARY 28, 1877.]

*Contents:*

	Page		Page
HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS. II.		AN ENGLISH BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	224
<i>A. M. Pendleton</i> . . . . .	213	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	225
DR. HAGEN'S LETTER ON CATALOGUING— <i>Charles</i>		Free Libraries—The Anonymous in Fiction—A	
<i>A. Cutter</i> . . . . .	216	Co-operative Subject-Index—Lost Books.	
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	221	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . . .	228
A Co-operative Key to Pseudonyms—The St.		1. Notices—2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Con-	
Louis Library Removal—Sizes of Paper—Library		tents of Periodicals—4. References—5. Title	
Conferences Abroad—Condensed Bibliographies		Record of Books Received.	
—Mr. Arber's Enterprise—Subject-Indexes—		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS— <i>J. L. Whitney</i> . . . . .	232
Foreign Correspondents—The Boston Office.		NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . .	232
TURNER LIBRARY. . . . .	223	GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	233
POPULAR READING . . . . .	223	PUBLISHER'S NOTES . . . . .	240

*PUBLISHER*: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

*London Agent*: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.

READY EARLY IN MARCH:

THE CHARMING ROMANCE,  
THE  
**THREE SPANIARDS.**

BY GEO. WALKER.

Pronounced one of the greatest Novels published in twenty years.

*INTENSELY INTERESTING, BRILLIANT,  
FASCINATING,*

It is one of those rare romances that never perishes. The author is gifted with remarkable powers of imagination and intelligence, and the book will charm all who read it by its freshness and originality. Attractively bound in one large 12mo volume—over 400 pages, \$1.50.

For sale by all Booksellers, and sent prepaid by mail on receipt of price. Address,

**ALBERT COGSWELL,**

PUBLISHER,

*46 Beekman Street, New York.*

BIND YOUR OWN BOOKS

THE  
**HOME BOOK-BINDER**

It enables any one to Bind MAGAZINES, SHEET-MUSIC, and PAPERS, easily and durably, at ONE HALF THE USUAL PRICE OF BINDING.

It is used by the Librarians of the Public Library, Chicago; Public School Library, St. Louis; Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, in their Libraries, and other persons, in their offices and homes, who highly recommend it.

Binders made all styles and sizes, and sent free on receipt of price.

No. 1, size suited for 12mo novels, etc., 25 cents; No. 2, size suited for 8vo novels, etc., 30 cents; No. 3, size suited for Magazines, etc., 40 cents. A liberal discount to good agents, the trade, and libraries.

Send for illustrated circular and price-list, and for terms, etc., to

**GEO. W. EMERSON,**

MANUFACTURER AND STATIONER,

*323 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia,*

Or to the following agents, who keep stock of binders, and can make the best terms, thus saving expense and time in getting goods:

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & Co., 381 Washington St., Boston, Sole Agents for New England; COOKE & COBB, Agents, 30 & 32 Whitehall St., New York; DAVID C. COOK, 46 Madison St., Chicago; COE, YONGE & Co., 611 Walnut St., St. Louis; THE BUCKEYE NOVELTY Co., 170 Central Ave., Cincinnati; BRAD ADAMS, 812 F St. and 1411 Penn. Ave., Washington, D. C., General Agents.

PERFORATED  
**LIBRARY NUMBERS.**

The NUMBERS size "25" are printed in black, on tinted paper, for post-office boxes, school-desks, hat-hooks, library shelves, and books. Furnished face-gummed for glass.

Size "252," for books, shelves, reports, paper patterns, and especially for the use of auctioneers.

Size "5825" are printed in blue ink on white paper; are used for numbering Natural History Specimens, Checks, Books, paging files of Letters, Newspapers or any other papers, also Blank-Books, Scrap-Books, and Stamp Collections.

The Letters size "A" are printed in black, on tinted paper, and are used for Lecture-Room Chairs, etc. The size "B" are printed in black, on white paper, and are used for indexing books, and for pigeon-holes, statements, etc.

We have in stock, letters and numbers larger than here shown, and we furnish any quantity of a letter or number. If you want any thing special, send for estimate and samples. Discount to the trade. Address,

**P. F. VAN EVEREN,**

*191 Fulton Street, New York.*

A B	<b>PRICE.</b> <b>Perforated,</b> Like Postage Stamps. <b>SELF-SEALING.</b>
25	<b>Large Letters,</b> <i>Alphabet, 10 cts.</i> <b>Small Letters,</b> <i>Per 100, 10 cts.</i>
252	<b>Runs to 1,000,</b> <i>Tinted paper,</i> <i>Per 100, 20 cts.</i>
5825	<b>Runs to 10,000,</b> <i>Tinted paper,</i> <i>Per 100, 10 cts.</i> <b>Runs to 10,000,</b> <i>White Paper,</i> <i>Per 100, 10 cts.</i>

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for."*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.—II.

BY A. M. PENDLETON.

MONEY enough for a start obtained, the building of the library begins. In this, if you regard excellence and ultimate success, the essential thing is to be one-sided. As you consider it, it seems ridiculous for one or a half-dozen persons to determine what books a whole community shall read. Have they not as good right to indulge their tastes in reading as you? Especially if they are taxed to provide the money to support a library, does not simple fairness demand that their preferences instead of yours should be consulted? Hence, if you have a sympathetic sense of justice, you will be foolish enough to select all sorts of books—dime novels, stories of no merit, and a clotted heap of nonsense generally. You will talk about first getting people to read books on their present level, and by and by get them to read better ones.

Instead, be one-sided at the outset, and say that a library is an educational institution. As such it should contain the best books on a variety of subjects. In the first purchase at least, none but the best books should be chosen. Trash enough will flow in by and by. They need not be dry and technical. They must not be so far beyond

the attainments of your readers as to be useless. The market is full of excellent popular works on science, history, art, and indeed on every other subject. It is as easy to have these and to induce people to read them as it is to provide inferior works to the demand of a low taste.

It is distressing to a lover of books to look over the catalogues of many country libraries. They remind one of Hale's definition of a collation—a dinner where there's nothing to eat. They are libraries with no books in them. We recommended a friend to read certain books—Greene's "History of the English People," Knight's "History of England," Taine's "English Literature," and a dozen more of a miscellaneous character; not one of them in the library of her town, though it contained five thousand volumes. Why was this? Doubtless because the committees in charge knew nothing of books. They did probably as many other committees do—once a year they went to a bookseller and said, "We have blank dollars to spend for our town library; what have you that's new and suitable to go in?"

This is what booksellers like. They take the measure of such gudgeons at once; it

enables them to empty their shelves of the ephemera whose first rush is over, and to dispose generally of shop-worn and unsalable books. Said one bookseller to us, "I laid out a lot for such a committee, putting in a fair share of valuable books; every one that was worth anything they put aside, and took the balance."

Instead of committing this folly, either get some one who knows what books are to make your selection, or else post yourselves so as to be able to do it passably well. Almost any competent librarian will aid you with lists of the most suitable books on any given subject, so that you need not stray for lack of guidance. There are already ample published helps which will direct you so wisely that, like the wayfaring man of the Scriptures, though a fool, you cannot err.

First, put one half of your fund in the savings-bank; the reason will appear by and by. The balance spend chiefly for books. What classes of books shall you buy, and what proportion of your money spend for each?

The statistics of the Boston Athenæum, the Boston Public, and other libraries will inform you what per cent of readers take out books on history, what travels, fiction, etc. You will find them in the new Government Report on Libraries. A comparison of several will give you, fiction excepted, a sufficiently correct basis on which to proportion your money so as to have some sort of balance to the different classes of books. In fiction, unfortunately, these statistics will prove no guide. They will only show that in all our public libraries works of this character constitute three fourths of all the books read, and consequently that a library selected upon the principle of the public demand must be wofully lop-sided in the direction of fiction.

This is an error of the public taste to be corrected; and it can best be done in the formation of a new library by refusing to

yield to the excessive demand for imaginative works. Cut down upon the novels and bring up the proportion of travels, scientific and other works.

But will the general public patronize a library conducted on this principle? The answer is, Wherever the experiment is fairly tried, they will. The coarse appetite for sensational fiction is produced by the too ready supply. Wherever it is not to be had, and the attention is judiciously directed to sensible books, young people of either sex and in any walk of life will readily read them.

The Friends' Library in Germantown, Pa., affords good testimony to this truth. It is a free library, now six years old, contains over seven thousand volumes, is frequented by people of no more than ordinary capacity and attainments, and takes the extreme position of excluding all novels from its shelves. Yet the librarian says that newcomers frequently inquire for novels, but not finding them, very few leave because of their disappointment. After a few trials they quietly settle down to the books provided them. He says that a large portion of the frequenters of the library are factory girls, the class who are everywhere the most insatiable consumers of novels. "According to our gauge of their mental calibre, we offer to select an interesting book for them. They seem often like children learning to walk: they must be led awhile, but they soon cater for themselves. But few leave because they cannot procure works of fiction."

A like result was recently produced in the Cincinnati Public Library by the temporary withdrawal from circulation of the books of fiction for a few months for the purpose of cataloguing. The reading of history and biography increased 137 per cent, of geography, voyages and travel 191 per cent, and of science and the arts 89 per cent. When the restriction on novels was withdrawn, all the other classes of reading dropped to their usual level.

The writer of this article has had for several years the main charge of two small country libraries containing respectively over 2000 and nearly 4000 volumes. In each fiction has been pretty exactly proportioned to other subjects, and none but the best authors admitted. Ephemeral and sensational works have been rigidly excluded. We have kept no statistics of the comparative circulation of novels, but the general circulation has been from 7000 to 9000 volumes a year.

The publication of the excellent class list of history, biography, and travels by the Boston Public Library was followed by a most gratifying increase in the reading of each of those departments. In this catalogue "elaborate notes under many headings give a concise history of the literature of the subject, and often characterize the more important works, or state their general repute, with the design of assisting the reader in his selection. Copious references to works and parts of works treating of those subjects make it easy for any one to pursue courses of study. The public is not merely guided in its reading, but stimulated to it. Many a man must long to follow up the lines of investigation presented here, who, if he had never seen the volume, would not think of touching the subjects, would merely read at random, or take refuge in fiction."

The help which such a catalogue can render readers is clearly shown in the forty-third monthly report of the superintendent, January, 1874:

"In November it was reported that the increase of use in books of history, biography, and travel . . . over the corresponding period of last year was 73 per cent, while the entire use of the Lower Hall increased only 8 per cent. During December the relative increase was respectively 100 per cent and 7 per cent, and during January 145 per cent and 6 per cent."

From these instances it appears that little more is needed to correct the habit of

worthless or vicious reading than, first, to cut off the supply of worthless and vicious books, and, secondly, to furnish judicious helps for the guidance of such as do not know what to read. No wise educator would exclude fiction as a class. We cannot spare the works of George Eliot, Dickens, Hawthorne, and a host of others. No theologian has preached with such awful power on the evil of secret sin as Hawthorne does in the "Scarlet Letter." No pulpit orator of to-day presents with more winning beauty the blessedness of the love of God than does MacDonald. Every volume of Dickens is alive with all sweet humanities, proclaiming the gospel of human brotherhood. Whoever will read George Eliot thoughtfully will find his mind taxed to keep up with her lofty thought and keen analysis. What we want is a wise censorship that will exclude the weak and bad books that impoverish and defile the mind, and then show people how to make use of helpful books. We believe it is as easy to induce a bright boy to read Washington Irving as Mrs. Southworth.

Now for the real selection. The little work entitled "What to Read, and How to Read it," another entitled "The Best Reading," President Porter's "Books and Reading," the catalogues of the Quincy Town Library, of the Boston Public, and more recently that of the Roxbury Branch of the same, will furnish you with ample means of making a good selection. In these guides the best books on every variety of subject are noted, the best in themselves absolutely, and also the best for popular purposes. The chief works of an author are discriminated from his less valuable ones, and often his master-work is pointed out. The notes to the catalogues have been prepared with especial reference to the wants of readers who do not know what to read.

In the first purchase the more expensive books should be avoided, but a good sup-

ply of dictionaries, cyclopædias, and other works of reference should by all means be included. A thousand dollars will purchase seven hundred or eight hundred volumes at an average cost of \$1.25 per volume, though of course many volumes will each cost five or ten times that amount.

With these guides you will have no trouble in making a selection that will be judicious and satisfactory, if you are willing to take the trouble to do your work well. You may also be aided by the notices of new books in magazines and journals whenever the bribe of an editor's copy has not induced them to give an unfair notice. If you form the habit of preserving the press comments of trustworthy periodicals, you

will always have a list of notable books on hand for further purchases.

The real success of your library as an educational institution depends upon such a thoughtful selection of your books. To our mind a hodge-podge of books, purchased without reference to any just principle and with no aim in view, does not constitute a library. It is a random collection of good and bad, like a Jew's shop of old clo'; and to tell the truth, such libraries are not an unmitigated blessing. They do as much harm as good. Instead of appetizing the public for real books, they confirm it in its taste for trash. But a library of the best books creates a growing constituency of thoughtful readers, whose influence for good upon a town is incalculable.

#### DR. HAGEN'S LETTER ON CATALOGUING.

BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

UNUSUAL attention has been directed to libraries of late by the "Special report" of the Bureau of Education, by the Convention of Librarians held at Philadelphia last year, and by Mr. Fiske's lively article in the October *Atlantic*. In our last number we referred to thirteen articles on this topic in magazines and newspapers. Undoubtedly good will come of it all. The severe remarks of the New York *World*, for instance, on the discourtesy and ignorance of some library attendants will have their effect, at least indirectly; and in other ways librarians will gain wisdom by seeing how things are regarded from the outside. But of course unfounded criticisms will be made and crude theories will be propounded. The most noteworthy article among the thirteen mentioned above is perhaps Dr. H. A. Hagen's letter in the *Nation* for January 18, a letter which, notwithstanding a little vivacious exaggeration, is valuable as another proof of the

need of co-operation among libraries. It is significant that just after the Library Convention had considered this point, had fully recognized its importance, and had taken practical measures for the accomplishment of three great co-operative works, an outsider, who probably had not even heard of the Conference, should be led to the same result. This independent testimony is valuable. It is of little importance that the grounds of his objection are erroneous and the remedy he proposes is worse than the disease. He has pointed out a defect in the present system of library management; and it behooves librarians to cast about for means to remove the defect and join heartily in the best method that shall be discovered.

Dr. Hagen's letter has been commended as one written in the interest of the public and not in the interest of librarians. It is a pity that there should be thought to be any incompatibility between the two. We

ought to be the servants of the public; and if in regard to the catalogue we have so managed matters that the public is ill served at great expense, it is well that we should be called to account. But the fact is that the public is served as well as it has any reason to expect; that it is served much better by reason of this device than it would be without it. There seems to be a vague impression abroad that librarians have invented the catalogue as a sort of toy to amuse themselves with, a diversion for the many leisure hours which they are supposed to have. Or perhaps it is believed that they have a sort of religious feeling about it, as if it were as much a work of merit to complete a catalogue as to build a temple or fashion the statue of a god; so that it would be praiseworthy to make, and worthy of the most patient labor even were no reader ever expected to visit the place and not a volume ever to be taken from the shelves. Now, it is natural, perhaps inevitable, that one should regard the work of his life with something of this feeling; he must be a man of very little imagination and of very little sensibility who does not. But the catalogue is not the product of any such tendency in human nature; it was in its origin designed to help its makers to help the public, and some cataloguers, at any rate, are asking themselves every day, "Of what use will this be?" "How can this be made more useful?"

Dr. Hagen asserts: (1) that a subject-catalogue is not properly part of a librarian's work; (2) that one cannot be made; (3) that one cannot be made equally suited to all; (4) that the attempt is extremely costly. He adds some miscellaneous objections to the fulness of catalogues, to some details of the work in Harvard College Library, to card catalogues, and to printed catalogues, and tells us that "they do these things better in" Europe.

The first and fourth objections are not put on the tenable ground that it is con-

trary to the principles of library *economy* for a cataloguer to be doing in one town almost the very same thing which his neighbor on one side was doing yesterday and his neighbor on the other side will be doing to-morrow, when the whole might be done once for all for the three at, say, half the total expense. Put in this way the evil suggests its own remedy in a co-operation which is perfectly practicable, provided enough persons can be made to believe in it to give the necessary strength to any association which undertakes to do the work. Dr. Hagen's objections are different. He says in substance that a subject-catalogue is a bibliography; as of course it contains only the books in one library on the various subjects, and not all the books that exist, it is an incomplete bibliography, and therefore useless, "a simple waste of money." What would a carpenter say if you told him that his saw, which he bought to cut wood, could not cut iron and stone and all other substances, and therefore was useless? He might reply that a tool may be perfectly suited to a special object without being competent to all, and he might add that such "universal" tools as he had seen appeared to him to be very clumsy and inefficient when applied to any particular purpose. A man's primary desire, when he is at a library, is to know what it has on a given topic, not what books may have been published thereon. And it is the legitimate duty of the catalogue to answer the first question; to answer the second is not in its province. When he has got his answer, has used those books, or has ascertained that they do not meet his need, then is the time to resort to the bibliography, and he may be very glad to learn from it that there are other pertinent works elsewhere; but he would be still more glad to learn where they are from the printed catalogue of some other library.

The idea of substituting bibliographies for subject-catalogues is at present utter-

ly impracticable. Very few subjects have bibliographies full enough to be of any use. What are we to do in such cases? Wait? The catalogues are wanted now, not for the use of our grandchildren. And when we get the bibliographies they will not answer our questions half as well as catalogues. They do not tell us whether the books are in the library we are consulting; they do not tell us whereabouts they are in that library; they are utterly silent as to all the books published since their own publications, and usually as to many published before, which the bibliographer overlooked. (Every one knows how deficient European bibliographies are in regard to American publications.) They need more skill to use them than a subject-catalogue, because whereas an explanation of the latter can be given once for all, every bibliography has a method, and so must have an explanation peculiar to itself, besides the general direction that each novice will need, how to find in the library the book whose existence is the only fact he has as yet ascertained.

The Catalogue is the *Directory* of the library. The author-catalogue corresponds to the first part, in which the names are arranged in their alphabetical order; the subject-catalogue to the business directory, in which the names of persons are classified according to their professions, trades, or other occupation. Suppose some one should go to Sampson, Adams & Co., and say, "Why do you make the Boston directory such a bulky volume? It will eventually cost Boston and its neighborhood a million of dollars. You ought to omit the business part. Classification is not the proper work of the directorician. It belongs to the political economist. A simple alphabetical list of names that can be made at comparatively small expense is all that any one needs. (And, by the way, you make even that too full. If I wish to find J. Smith, it is nothing to me that your enumerator has with some pains ascertained

that his name is John. It might be Joseph, for all I care. All that concerns me is the street where he lives and the number.) This business directory is a simple waste of money. If I want to find a dentist, I'll walk along the streets until I see a sign. Or if it is to find all the cordage-makers, I'll come to the office and ask you. If you do not remember them all, your enumerators or your proof-reader ought to."

In a town or a very small city this would not be altogether unreasonable; but as soon as the city becomes large the absurdity of any such proposition is evident. It is the same with regard to a library and its contents. The memory that can carry 5000 volumes cannot carry 25,000, and is overwhelmed by 50,000. In a long service the librarian becomes familiar with a very large part, probably with the most valuable part, of his books; but by the time his knowledge is sufficient to render him indispensable, he dies. Fortunate is it for his library if he leaves behind him a subject-catalogue.

It would not be fair to Dr. Hagen to pretend that this comparison is exact. There is one very important difference. The trades are not brought together in our city to any great extent. The leather dealers and the large dry-goods houses are in one neighborhood, and there is a financial centre; but we do not have a ward of butchers or a surgeons' quarter; and if you want a particular grocer whose name is unknown to you, it would take all day to go about the city and inquire at every grocery-store until you found the man answering the description. Whereas the books are classified in most libraries, and if, for instance, one wants at the Boston Public Library a history of France whose author's name you have forgotten, you would find all the histories of that country put together in three or four alcoves, and instead of taking one all day it would only take one an hour or two to find any given one. It is true that

the public is not allowed to go into the alcoves there, and therefore an attendant would have to spend his hour hunting up the book, during which time all the other people whom he ought to be serving could wait. With such a system the Public Library would find it difficult, I fancy, to circulate their thousand volumes a day, without making a much greater draft on the city treasurer than they do now.

It is, after all, simply a question whether the public will spend its time in hunting up books under all the disadvantages of an author-catalogue, or spend its money in providing an instrument which will save this time. Now if there is any country in the world in which time is money, and therefore worth saving, it is America. The national character demands that the questions which an inquirer has to ask at a library should be answered at once. Few can afford to wait, and those that can are so influenced by the hurry of the others that they fancy they cannot. But this is not all. People will not pursue an investigation if they meet with more than a certain amount of discouragement. The amount varies very considerably for different persons, but every one has his limit, and in the majority of cases it is very soon reached. Hence the great importance of throwing as few impediments in the way of study and research as possible. A library, and particularly a popular library or one intended for young students, loses half its value if its consultation is made difficult and repulsive. It is not merely that those who go to it waste their time; but that a part cease to go, after finding by a few experiments that they get more trouble than profit by their visits. Some men, it is true, cannot keep away from libraries; they would like to spend their life in one; to them a subject-catalogue is needful because they have frequent occasions to avail themselves of its assistance. Other men have not acquired the habit of visiting libraries; in their case a helpful catalogue is desirable for the same

reason that a good location, a cheerful building, courteous attendance is—that the library may strike them as a pleasant place, and attract them to repeated calls.

But then—the cost! Dr. Hagen's estimate of a million dollars for the three Boston libraries is undoubtedly too large, even if printing be included. The proper question is not how much has already been spent on the various now antiquated catalogues of the three libraries, nor how much has been in times past wasted in various false methods of cataloguing, in blunders and experiments; but how much it would cost according to the system at present pursued. Even allowing fifty cents a volume for making the catalogues\* and thirty cents for printing them, the cost would be less than half Dr. Hagen's estimate.

Certain objections directed merely against methods of work peculiar to Harvard College Library need not be noticed here. The officers can best judge whether they are well founded, and if they are will no doubt reform them.† We are concerned here only with Dr. Hagen's objections to subject-catalogues, to cards, and to printing. The first has already been considered; for the second card drawers can as easily be lighted as anything else, if they are put in the right place, and the cards can easily be secured in the drawers by Prof. Robinson's plan, without interfering with the convenient use; as to bulk, the complete catalogue of Harvard College Library would

\* I have said in another place (*Nation*, Feb. 10), that the cost of cataloguing in one large library is less than forty cents per vol. This it must be understood is for books in various languages, of all ages, and likely to bring up all the difficult questions, and to have much analysis. The ordinary cataloguing of town libraries need not cost anything like this sum. The actual expense of cataloguing one such library of 21,000 volumes, within the last two years, was 16 cents a volume.

† The "long cards" seem to be the weakest point in that system; it is difficult to see any use in them at all proportional to their cost.

not cover three per cent of its wall room with drawers.

The question of printing is not so easily to be settled; there is much to be said on both sides. The question of printing the college catalogue need not trouble any one seriously at present. Nothing can be done till the catalogue is finished, ten or fifteen years hence. Sufficient unto the day is the burden thereof. But I may observe here that if any practical scheme for printing a general catalogue for the whole United States should ever be perfected, the expense of printing would probably be very considerably diminished; and I must protest against the way in which the example of the European libraries is adduced to sustain this point. The universal testimony of Americans returned from Europe is that the use of Continental libraries—not to the favored few who are permitted to mouse around in their alcoves, but to the general public—is inconvenient and unsatisfactory in the extreme. It is ludicrous, too, to read the praise of the British Museum catalogue, when one remembers that its compilers do, with the utmost thoroughness, all that work which in another part of the letter is condemned in American catalogues, as “either bibliographical or not essential to the true use of a catalogue.” It is also worth mentioning that the officers of that institution have declared their preference for the plan of heliotyping titles used at the Boston Public Library, and expressed their regret that the immense amount of work already put into that “marvel of British skill and industry” prevented their abandoning the pasted-slip catalogue for cards.

The truth that underlies Dr. Hagen's letter is, perhaps, that libraries are wasting money in independent action. Mr. Jewett's plan for a general catalogue of all the libraries in the country is well known. Something might have been done by the aid of the Smithsonian Institution, of which he was then librarian; but as the directors resolutely confined their efforts to the

propagation of science, and as there was at that time no other national organization sufficiently strong to move in the matter, the plan came to nothing. It has been often mentioned since, in terms of regret and longing; but no one has had the courage or seen the way clear to make any definite proposal. Within a few years, however, the situation has altered. Libraries have increased greatly in number and size. The loss by all doing the same work, instead of one doing the work for all, has consequently increased immensely. When only ten or a dozen catalogues were published in a year, and those small and of libraries which differed much in their contents, the evil was bearable, but when over fifty are issued every year, and the number annually published doubles in eight years, it would seem that the printers and paper-makers are the only persons who ought to advocate the continuance of the present system. We have now, thanks to the Bureau of Education, and to the enthusiasm and energy of a few librarians, a growing feeling of solidarity and an actual organization capable of dealing with this problem. Perhaps nothing will be done; it may be that nothing can be done; but it is worth while to thoroughly discuss the matter, and, if there is a way, to discover it.

In the mean time let us observe that libraries are not to be blamed for the present system of cataloguing. It was the best they could have. The scheme of co-operation had been proposed, and had conspicuously failed. There was no hope that it would be renewed. There were not enough libraries, and they were not powerful enough, and there was not a strong enough feeling of the need of good catalogues, and there were few who had any idea of what a good catalogue can be. It was necessary that experiments should be tried. They have been; and the striking success of several attempts at separate cataloguing is an earnest, I hope, of the greater success of co-operative cataloguing.

---

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

---

FEBRUARY 28, 1877.

---

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEVPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*It should be understood that the JOURNAL does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical interests; but all books received will be carefully recorded by full title in accordance with established library rules, with a view to the ultimate publication of a detached bibliographical supplement for library slips.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

---

MR. WHITAKER expresses the sentiments of all cataloguers in his communication. The treatment of anonymous books is a problem of no little importance, for many librarians are spending an amount of time in looking up real names that is quite appalling. A project is already on foot that will do much to help the matter, though it will by no means entirely remedy it. This is to bring down to date, after the manner of the "Poole's Index" enterprise, a compact, cheap, but thoroughly reliable key toonyms, pseudonyms, etc., as far as they are now known. This involves the condensation and correction of the works now in print, and the compilation of all the matter in the hands of the various librarians and bibliographers. This once done by a competent editor and distributed to the libraries, further discoveries or any corrections will appear in the special department in charge of Mr. Whitney, assistant superintendent and chief of the catalogue department of the Boston Public Library. The associate and successor of Mr. Wheeler, who did so much in this direction, Mr. Whitney has facilities and experience that make him perhaps the best qualified of American cataloguers to undertake this department. It is desired that all matter pertaining to this

subject be forwarded promptly to him in order that there may be time for verification if necessary before printing. It is hoped to give the proposed plan in detail in an early number of the JOURNAL, and suggestions are invited.

THE Board of Managers of the St. Louis Public School Library have recently introduced a new departure in the process of selecting a librarian. Having suddenly discovered that Mr. Bailey, who bought the first book for the library and had been in charge of it for ten years, was incompetent, they reduced his salary from \$3000 to \$2500, and disregarded the eight-hour law in order to inflict a twelve-hour law on Mr. Bailey, requiring him to be in the library from ten in the morning until ten at night. At the January meeting, when the officers are elected for the ensuing year, Mr. Bailey was left out; the salary of the librarian was fixed at \$2000 a year. There can hardly be two opinions about this treatment of Mr. Bailey, but that is a personal matter, perhaps only a mere question of taste. The interest of the library—and, we may add, of the library profession—however, is neither a personal matter nor a question of taste, and the summary dismissal of one librarian should at least be justified by substituting in his place at the head of an important library an officer who had earned the position by work, experience, and efficiency in library management. Instead of doing this, the Board elected as librarian a young gentleman of unexceptionable personal character, but who, from the professional point of view, is open to the objection that he has had no library experience whatever. The whole proceeding seems an attempt to introduce the "penny wise, pound foolish" policy of political demagogues into library management, where of all places it is most out of place. No library can afford the expensive luxury of cheap labor, and if St. Louis expects to maintain the reputation of her fine library, her public must meet such injustice and unwisdom with severe rebuke. The American public-library system has become the foremost in the world chiefly because it has had at the head men who were skilled in their work and sure, so far, to be left to mind their business. If we are to have a "civil-service reform" to the contrary, it is the public who will suffer most, after all.

MR. HULING's article in our last issue threw additional light on the size question so promi-

nently before us all at present. His ideas received the careful attention of the committee, as their report abundantly testified. The fact that paper is bought at so much per pound and in any size desired makes the value of standard sizes of paper as unimportant as standard sizes of lumber. Really the simplest way to determine the size of a book is to measure the *book* and not trouble about the *paper*, which any dealer will supply of a size to fit the proposed book, without loss in trimming and without extra charge. Still we find on trial that the plan submitted by the committee adapts itself as perfectly as any to certain standard sizes of paper. A sheet just one meter long exceeds the present standard double medium by only 1.37 in.; paper of 40, 50 and 60 cm. length would provide for all the sizes, being used in double sheets, of course, like the medium. The 40 cm. would give the exact T, D, F, and F<sup>s</sup> sizes, the 50 cm. the D and F<sup>s</sup>, the 60 cm. the S, Q, and F<sup>s</sup>. It is to be hoped that the vexed question of sizes may be now settled satisfactorily to all concerned.

It is pleasant to note the interest in the recent Conference at Philadelphia taken by librarians abroad, from many of whom warm letters have been received congratulating America upon her successful inauguration of inter-library co-operation. Already a number of foreign librarians have requested admission to the Association, applications which are doubly gratifying from the sympathy shown in our work and the cordial help offered in continuing it. Meantime the project is agitating of holding similar gatherings in Europe. Already a call has been made for a German convention; another is contemplated in Paris at the time of the coming exhibition in that city; and the English librarians, it appears, are arranging for still another.

MR. PERKINS' suggestive check list of *best fiction* (given in our January number) is to be followed, we hope, by similar lists in other departments, forming what might be termed a series of *condensed bibliographies*. These are intended, of course, primarily for the library beginner who is often so hopelessly bewildered and lost in the haphazard maze of titles the so-called manuals generally give, though they may perhaps contain hints which older and more experienced librarians may find of use. Among the earliest of these lists which we hope to print will be one of the books

most needed by a cataloguer, arranged in the order of importance, so that a young librarian can with safety purchase in the order of entry.

It is to be hoped that the want of American sympathy alluded to by Mr. Arber in his letter to the Library Association is attributable more to a lack of information of the true scope of his enterprise than to any indifference or inappreciation of its importance. While its expensiveness may prevent most of the smaller libraries from purchasing copies, the larger ones and those more liberally endowed would find it one of the most valuable works of that class they will often have the opportunity to secure.

THE second of Mr. Roesler's letters gives further hints on a practical method of co-operation in compiling a subject-index. As Mr. Cutter points out in his review of Dr. Hagen's *Nation* letter, the public seems to be awaking to the saving such co-operation will effect, just as the librarians are arranging to actually begin such organized work. Now that the completion of Poole's Index is assured, it would be well to carefully consider the practicability of such a plan as the one proposed by Mr. Roesler, for certainly its successful carrying out would be a great bibliographical help.

WE are glad to record among our regular English correspondents Mr. J. POTTER BRISCOE, principal librarian of the Free Public Libraries, Nottingham. We hope also to secure other able correspondents from England, as well as from France and Germany, that all parts of the library world may be represented in our columns with fresh and reliable news. Library methods depend so little upon any particular language or locality that it is to be hoped that the JOURNAL may be almost equally serviceable abroad and at home. Communications, therefore, from any source are welcome, if they be but pertinent and brief.

THE need of larger and better accommodations for our many friends has led us to slightly change the location of the Boston office. It is now established in a pleasant suite of rooms corner of Beacon street and Tremont Place, where the managing editor will be happy to see all interested in library matters any Thursday. On other days the office will be open, and our friends will be welcome, but other engagements render the presence of the managing editor improbable.





TURNER LIBRARY, RANDOLPH, MASS.—(See page 223.)

## TURNER LIBRARY, RANDOLPH.

THE Turner Library owes its name and its foundation to a gift made to the town, in 1871, by the heirs of the late Royal Turner. Work on the building was begun in 1873, and completed in 1875. In March, 1876, the library was opened to the public, the books being called for by simple manuscript lists, slightly classified, which were to be consulted only at the library. On the 1st of February, 1877, after having been closed for two weeks, during which the books were examined and rearranged, the library was reopened with a printed catalogue ready for use, and a card-catalogue.

The building, an engraving of which accompanies the printed catalogue, is of granite, and covers 3600 feet of land. The main hall is finished into the roof, and lighted with windows of English cathedral glass; and the entire building is heated by steam and lighted by gas. The whole cost was \$40,000.

The library room contains space for about 50,000 volumes, with present shelving provision for 13,000. The number of volumes to which the printed catalogue refers is only 4523. A fund of \$10,000 accompanies the gift, and is to be applied to a careful selection of volumes to be added to the nucleus now existing.

The card-catalogue is on the same scale of completeness which will be observed when the full number of volumes contemplated is obtained. The printed catalogue, issued for immediate use, is a handsome volume from the press of Alfred Mudge & Son, Boston. To use the nomenclature indicated by Mr. Cutter, it is a triple dictionary catalogue, without imprints, without analysis of contents, with no form-headings, with only the initials of given names, but with cross-references from pseudonyms and titles of the English peerage, etc., and with a subject-index containing about 700 references, copies of which in manuscript may be consulted at the library. Dates are introduced to indicate the period to which a work has reference, but *not* the date of the imprint. The peculiarity of the printed catalogue is that it "confines its references to the title-pages of the works."

The card-catalogue, on the other hand, is a reasonably full exhibit of the actual contents of the library, whether contained in volumes of essays, periodical literature, works of reference, or government publications. It is a quadruple dictionary catalogue syndetic, with full titles, contents, and imprints.

The librarian is Mr. C. C. Farnham. The work of making the original and subsequent selection of books, of classifying and arranging the volumes, and of preparing the various catalogues, has been done by Mr. W. E. Foster.

## POPULAR READING.

THEY are beginning in England to have an appreciation of the spirit by which the great free public libraries of the United States have attained their success as an educational power. The *Saturday Review*, of October 7th, in an article on free libraries, says: "What we ought to aim at is to teach our lower classes to love reading, to like it better than the gossip of the public-house or loafing about the streets. Fiction has a high educational value which is not always recognized by those who work among the poor. They want to supply strong intellectual nourishment before they have aroused any taste whatever for culture or information. They forget that what the working-man needs above all things is recreation, and that recreation he will have, in some form or other, at any price; in which resolve he is perfectly right. The publicans know this and profit by it. They even bring music to their aid to make their bars more attractive. Those who choose books for the uneducated ought to act on the same principle, remembering that reading at all is an education, and that a desire for higher culture will follow."

The same spirit pervades the London *Telegraph* of recent date, in an article occasioned by a gift for the formation of a free library in Carisbrooke, Isle of Wight, in which the position of the late John Stuart Mill, on the question of popular reading, is stated as follows: "Mr. Mill was once present at some meeting of higher intellects, at which a discussion arose as to what sort of books an uneducated man would do best to read. One of the company was of opinion that nothing ought to be allowed but travels and natural science; another was not altogether opposed to fiction; and a lady made a reservation in favor of poetry, provided that it was to be of a strictly moral tendency. A certain enthusiast would allow nothing but mathematics, political economy, and book-keeping, with a few sensible works of reference, such as atlases, cyclopædias, and the inestimable works of the late Mr. M'Culloch. Another wanted Shakespeare and the Elizabethan poets, but would hear of no later writers.

So the storm waged until at last appeal was made to Mr. Mill, who had all the time been sitting in silence. Asked what his opinion was, he expressed it tersely and in his own clear and incisive manner. 'It matters little,' he is reported to have said, 'what it is that uneducated people read. The only thing to be done with them is to get them to read as much as possible. The more they read, the better they will learn to distinguish for themselves what is worth perusing and what is not. To endeavor to lay down any course for them is simply ridiculous, and sure to fail in its object. All that is necessary is to give them the run of a large library, and let them judge for themselves.' There is much reason in this advice, always provided that the library to be selected from contain nothing positively pernicious."

#### AN ENGLISH BIBLIOGRAPHY.

THE following letter, sent by Mr. Arber to the Association, contains matter of so much bibliographical importance to librarians that it is thought best to publish it at length.

SOUTHGATE, LONDON, N., ENGLAND, }  
January 27, 1877. }

MR. MELVIL DEWEY,

*Sec. of Amer. Library Assoc.*

DEAR SIR: I have read with great interest the notice in to-day's *Academy*, copied into the *Times*, of your Association. As I am now solving the question of English-printed bibliography down to 1660 A.D., I hasten to put myself in communication with your Society, and shall order the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* next week.

The first step was to print the *Stationers' Registers* down to 1640 A.D. Soon after you get this letter this will be an accomplished fact: a thing not hoped for in this generation, and which I undertook at my sole risk and labor only, when everybody, including the company itself, had abandoned the attempt.

How great a labor it has been you can imagine. V. 1 to 3 may be seen in the United States; v. 4 will be issued in March.

Only 30 large and 200 small paper copies are printed. It is not stereotyped. On the *appearance* of v. 5, all surplus copies will be destroyed. About two thirds of the impression is appropriated. I have been grievously disappointed at the want of American support. I suppose they do not understand its value. One fact will help them to do so—namely, that out of the 30 large and 200 small paper copies

the British Museum have *paid* for one large and two small paper copies for the general library, and another for the department of MSS., making four copies in all; and you know they know what *they* are about in books.

The first thing that I want your Association to do is to help me to appropriate the remainder of the impression. I only think of your PUBLIC libraries for such a book as this.

I should say also that, besides the reproduction of the text, I have incorporated an amount of information, never before brought together, of the greatest authority, showing the conditions of book production in Shakespeare's time.

As the cost is *excessive*, I trust to have the strongest support of your Association. The fifth announcement will contain a most favorable notice of the *Times*; copies will be sent to you when ready.

This, then, is the first step, to locate in all the principal centres of intellectual life one *Transcript* for reference.

The second step is only designed. I am now putting two new series of most interesting English books to press. As soon as some progress is made with these, I shall begin my great *Catalogue of all Editions of Books printed in England or her Colonies down to 1660 A.D.*, together with all editions printed by or for Englishmen abroad down to that date, printed in Annual Lists (with a Classified Index at the end), described on a scientific plan, in which the *sheet* shall be the bibliographical unit (possibly after the plan of Mr. Sinker's *Catalogue of Trinity College*), and machined on writing-paper, with vacant spaces for MS. additions; spaces to be left on the side of each of the columns of type sufficient for press marks. To be printed in demy quarto and royal quarto like the *Transcript*, in two volumes of, say, 800 to 1000 pages each, at, say, £3 3s. each volume, and no limitation to the number of the impressions. Or possibly I may publish it in parts.

These are merely first ideas. I shall be thankful in this matter for suggestions so as to make the book as useful as possible.

For this work I purpose carrying out a great search—first in our public collections, and then in our principal private libraries, doing therein for books what the Royal Historical Commission has done for MSS.

The Duke of Devonshire, Earl Spencer, Mr. Huth, the Bishop of London, have already promised me the run of their old books; and I am quite sure I shall have every facility for this

search. What may turn up Heaven only knows. Meanwhile I have discounted mentally the labor at handling 300,000 books or so with a net result of, say, 50,000 to 60,000 editions.

At present the matter is but in embryo, and I should not have divulged it to your Society had not I seen you were thinking of something of the kind.

I should be content to turn it over to any one else who would have like facilities of access; but no one would think of it here.

And it is clear that where the British Museum collection—vast as it is—would only be made the unit or pivot of the inquiry, such a work must be done in this country.

EDWARD ARBER, F.S.A., etc.

## COMMUNICATIONS.

### FREE LIBRARIES.

I SHALL be glad to know if there are any of your libraries in America supported by a special assessment, how many are so, or, if not, *how the free public libraries are maintained*. I observe that there are 172 of them in your States!—an immense number.

In England we have about seventy established under "The Free Libraries Act," which is an optional matter, to be adopted by a majority of ratepayers at a special public meeting called for the express purpose of considering the expediency of doing so. The assessment can in no instance exceed one penny per pound upon the rental.

These libraries have been a great success in England. I have made personal inquiry in Manchester, where there are six or seven, and find that the readers who begin with the lighter class of literature gradually progress to works of a more instructive character, many becoming ardent lovers of the best authors in the deeper channels of mental thought and original research in science.

I have seen working-lads sitting in their reference department, busily occupied in reading. They were out of work, and as the employers of labor have fixed hours for receiving applications, these lads turn into the libraries and improve their minds in this way; whereas had they no library to go to, they would probably be loitering about the street.

I learn also that they are largely used by authors who write for periodicals, etc., and with a genuine spirit of liberality the managers are forward to lend to other districts books

which are not much read in their own, so as far as possible to prevent any work lying upon the shelves. They think wisely that books do not fulfil their mission unless they are read.

I regret to say that we have not been so successful in Scotland.

I forward you by this post two copies of a meeting held in Glasgow, for the consideration of the adoption of the act.\*

Dr. I. A. Campbell's speech is very exhaustive and convincing, but the ratepayers were afraid of the penny, being, as I think, penny wise and pound foolish. The proposal was rejected, as it had previously been in Edinburgh, and since then in Govan.

I think there are only three or four free libraries established under the act in Scotland!

It appears quite incomprehensible to me; for while the small householders would pay least for the benefit, they would profit most by its adoption, and the large ratepayers would very seldom, or at all events to a much less extent, avail themselves of it.

DAVID SANDEMAN.

### THE ANONYMOUS IN FICTION.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY, }  
SAN FRANCISCO, Jan. 16, '77. }

"*Omne ignotum pro magnifico*," says the *Literary World*, in a recent number, "is a mighty influence in fiction. The practice of veiling one's identity is gaining in prevalence among American authors, who have begun to recognize its value." Referring to the same idea, the *Publishers' Weekly* states, "It is thought, in this way, to pique curiosity, and give the novel the chance of gaining a name for itself solely on its own merits."

Whether or not anonymity is a guarantee is not for my present consideration. That this practice is not only being very generally indulged in by writers, but directly encouraged by those interested, must be admitted; and however trivial a matter it may seem to the ordinary reader, or however profitable it may promise to be to the publisher and bookseller, it seems to me that, to the librarian and those engaged in cataloguing, it portends only additional labor and confusion.

Cataloguing an *authorless* work (to use a word more expressive than proper), whether it be anonymous, autonymous, pseudonymous, or

\* Free public libraries: report of Glasgow meeting in city hall, 17th April, 1876. Glasgow, George Gallie & Son, [1876]. 22 p. O.

whatsoever has not the real name of the writer, I consider labor but half paid, and, in consequence, most unsatisfactory. When finished, and the cataloguer turns over the cards for distribution, he relinquishes them with a feeling of regret at the incompleteness of his work. Nor does it end here. The possibility that the discovery of the real name of the writer may any day necessitate a thorough revision and remodelling of the cards, gives the librarian no rest or peace, until he himself, or, perchance, some more persistent co-laborer, has brought it to light. Should the catalogue unfortunately (?) be printed, the more serious becomes the discovery. Erasures are then out of the question, and the printed entry must remain a useless incumbrance, and a new and complete one must be made for the supplementary card.

But I will not occupy the valuable space of the JOURNAL by enumerating all the objections which are suggested by literary disguises—they are painfully patent to all engaged in the thankless task of cataloguing—the fact of their existence my readers will hardly question. But where shall we look for a remedy? Can we expect aid from the writers of books themselves? Shall they be asked to come out from their cover for our convenience? Our purpose will be well served if, in some future number of the JOURNAL, the experience of others may teach us the most practical and satisfactory method of dealing with the evil as we find it.

Remote from the houses of publication and all the numerous literary founts which surround the libraries of the East, our facilities for in-

formation on these points are very meagre, and our annoyance correspondingly great.

A. E. WHITAKER, *Librarian.*

A CO-OPERATIVE SUBJECT-INDEX.

ST. LOUIS, January 31, 1877.

To the Editor of the *Library Journal*:

In my letter of last month I gave you the general outlines of a co-operative index to all the books contained in the libraries of the United States. I did not go into detail because I feared that a minute description of the plan would take up too much space for one publication.

Every one connected with a library is fully aware of the difficulties he is beset with in the performance of his duties. The most complete catalogue is only a makeshift, giving a slight clew only to his work; but the greater part is a matter of memory. The man who can remember every article he has read, give the name of the author, name of book, and the volume, has not yet made his appearance on earth.

The titles of comparatively few books give an inkling as to their contents. A student may consult fifty volumes before he can find full information on one certain point. For example, he desires information on coal. In order to get full information on this subject, treating on all its properties, uses, products, methods of mining, and relations to commerce and social science, he must consult a great number of works, the titles of which are perhaps to him unknown. If he be a well-informed person he may ask for the following works, to wit:

COAL.

AUTHOR.	TITLE.	VOL.	PAGE.	REMARKS.
Huxley, T. H.....	Critiques and Addresses.....	..	92	On the formation.
Gray, S. F.....	Operative Chemistry.....	..	2	Relative value as fuel.
Ure, Andrew.....	Dict. of Arts and Manufactures.....	1	432	Products. See Coal-gas, Tar, Aniline, etc.
Box, Thomas.....	Practical Treatise on Heat.....	..	38	Heating power of coals.
Taylor, R. C.....	Statistics of Coal.....	..	..	..
Lyell, Charles.....	Principles of Geology.....	..	743	Modern coal at mouth of the Mackenzie.
" ".....	" ".....	..	90	Ancient beds formed of plants.
" ".....	" ".....	..	116	Ancient beds formed in deltas.
" ".....	" ".....	..	115	American coal-fields.
" ".....	" ".....	..	126	Warmth, climate, moisture of coal period.

See also Carboniferous, Peat, Lignite, Anthracite, Bituminous, Cannel Coal, Coal Oil, Petroleum, etc.

As a general thing, the librarian or his assistant will have to go in search of the information, losing in this way much valuable time which could be otherwise well employed.

A subject-index would simplify matters considerably, but no one library could go to the expense of making a thorough index of all the

books contained in it; the work can only be done jointly, all taking a share in it, on a plan somewhat similar to the following:

- 1. A uniform card must be used by all libraries, each marked with the initials of the library from which it comes.
- 2. Each subject should have its card, and

every article found should be written on it, giving author, title, volume, page, and how treated. Each book should be gone over thoroughly, and then marked, so that it will not be indexed a second time by error.

3. Each library should index a certain class of books. As no two of them classify their books alike, it will be necessary that each library shall send a list of the books they intend to index to the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, where the same will be published. This is done to prevent two different libraries from indexing the same book.

4. The associated libraries must employ a competent editor in some central locality, who must arrange the cards sent him into general classes (according to some plan that may be decided on), and get each class ready for the printer when enough matter has been collected

to warrant publication. His salary will have to be paid out of a general fund, collected from each institution, in proportion to size, number of volumes, etc.

5. Each library should bear the expense of its own indexing, cards, etc. Quite a number of these do this kind of work now; the cost would therefore not be greater than it is at present. The Boston Public Library Catalogue, Poole's Index, Medical Department of Congress and public document indexes can easily be used in the general index.

6. When a subject is so far advanced in the hands of the editor that it can be sent to the printer, each library should send a list of the books it has on that special subject. The list in the hands of the editor will look something like the following:

## COAL.

AUTHOR.	TITLE.	VOL.	PAGE.	REMARKS.	LIBRARY.
Norwood. ....	Report on Illinois Coals.....	..	..	.....	P. S. L.
Daddow.....	Coal, Iron, and Oil.....	..	..	.....	Cinn.
Paris Univ. Ex..	D'Aligny.....	..	..	Pressed coal.....	Chicago.
Jamison. ....	Coal-Fields and Mines on the Western Rivers.....	..	..	.....	Louisville.
Huxley, T. H..	Critiques and Addresses.....	..	92	On the formation of.....	San Frans'o.
Lyell, Charles..	Manual of Element'y Geology.	..	398	Coal deposits at Brownsville, Pa.....	Boston Ath.
" "	" " " " " "	..	394	Conversion of lignite.....	" "
" "	" " " " " "	..	372	How coal is formed.....	" "
" "	" " " " " "	..	385	Insects in coal.....	" "
" "	" " " " " "	..	358	Coal measures, etc.....	" "
Gray, S. F.....	Operative Chemistry.....	..	2	Relative value as fuel.....	Cornell.
Ure, Andrew...	Dict. of Arts and Manufactures	1	432	Products of. See Coal-tar, Gas.....	"
Box, Thomas...	Practical Treatise on Heat.....	..	38	Heating power of coals.....	"
Lyell, Charles.	Principles of Geology.....	..	743	Modern coal at mouth of the Mackenzie.....	Boston.
" "	" " " " " "	..	90	Ancient beds formed of plants.....	"
" "	" " " " " "	..	116	Ancient beds formed of deltas.....	"
" "	" " " " " "	..	115	American coal-fields.....	"
" "	" " " " " "	..	126	Warmth, climate, moisture of coal period.....	"
U. S.....	Congressional Documents.....	..	..	Coal, deposits of..	Congress.

See also Carboniferous, Peat, Lignite, Anthracite, Bitumen, Cannel Coal, Coal Oil, Petroleum, Mining and Metallurgy, Fuel, etc. See also Palæontology, Geology, Mineralogy, etc.

A cross-reference would be made under each of the above heads referring to the class under which the subject (coal) is put by the editor. A certain discrepancy will appear in this way of indexing, for one library may have a limited number of books in one class, while another may be well supplied. In such case the one having most books of one class will index all those not contained in the lists published in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*.

The above is the scheme of a general index as it occurs to me. It is no doubt faulty, perhaps even useless, but its publication may help to bring about the early publication of an absolutely necessary work, a general index to every important book.

F. E. ROESLER.

## LOST BOOKS.

PHILADELPHIA, January 13, 1877.

To the Editor of the *Library Journal*:

It occurs to me that a department for lost books would be a valuable feature of the *JOURNAL*. For instance, the Loganian Library has lost a rare if not unique work entitled "Ways and Means for the Inhabitants of Delaware to become rich. Printed by S. Keimer, Philadelphia, 1725." It is fully described in the appendix to the fourth volume of the *Memoirs of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania*. I should like to know if any reader of the *JOURNAL* has seen it. Any person putting it in jail till I can claim it will oblige

LLOYD P. SMITH, *Librarian*.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

## 1. NOTICES.

THE INDEX ; a classified index to the periodical literature of the United States and Great Britain, contents of the transactions and proceedings of learned societies, new publications of the United States, Great Britain, France, and Germany. Vol. 1., nos. 1 and 2, Jan. and Feb. 1877. New York, Wm. Erving, 37 Park Row. 16 p. Q. \$1 a year. [106]

Arranged in 18 classes, subarranged alphabetically. The compiler seems to be a novice, as he has not yet learned to disregard A and The at the beginning of titles, so that we have "The Molly Maguire trials" coming between "Second appeals in Admiralty causes" and "Women in the legal profession." The present number, perhaps because it was got up in a hurry, is badly printed ; and the black type used to give prominence to the titles is not well chosen, being both homely and hard to read. The abbreviations are not uniform : sometimes we have Popular Science Mo., sometimes Pop. Sci. Mo. ; in one title Harper's Mo., in the next Penn Monthly. In a work of this sort the names of periodicals ought to be given as briefly as possible ; instead of that every reference is accompanied by the place of publication of the journal. If any one who would ever look at this Index needs to be informed that "The Cornhill" or "Macmillan's magazine" are published in London, or that Harper's or Appletons' are published in New York, let it be done once for all in a list of the magazines indexed, prefixed to the first number, and if necessary reprinted from time to time. To repeat this information in every reference is simple waste of time in writing and space in printing the list. If these blemishes were removed, and if the subarrangement of the titles, instead of being determined by A and The and by other words almost equally unimportant, were made according to the word which really indicated the subject of the article (which could be printed in spaced type), the Index might become a very welcome addition to our library tables, and a great assistance to readers and writers.

We hope that the only reference made to this journal is not a fair specimen of the compiler's accuracy. It is

"A Universal Catalogue : Its Necessity and Practicability. Am. Lib. Jour., N. Y., Jan., pp. 4."

No reference is made to the other articles in

the same number ; the author's name is omitted ; and the reference is made to the wrong month, as the article was not in the January but in the November number.

"In 1865," we read, "the editor of this journal prepared the manuscript for the first number of a classified index to the periodical literature of the United States. Circumstances, however, prevented its publication, and the manuscript index was continued to the present year. It will be published in one volume, if a sufficient number of subscribers can be obtained to warrant its publication." If the proposed volume is well classified it would be extremely useful, and would not be entirely superseded even by the continuation of Mr. Poole's index ; but if it is divided into only eighteen classes, like the present index, with no subdivision, it would be about as useless as any index could possibly be. Imagine a list 70 pages long under the head of "Literary criticism." What chance would a reader have of finding in it an article on John Burroughs, or of finding all there was on Thackeray or Shakespeare?

C. A. C.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

*The following list, compiled from various sources, is printed in various styles. So far as it is made from actual collation, the plan recommended by the Committee on Co-operative Cataloguing is followed.*

## A. Library economy and history, Library reports.

BALTIMORE handbook of colleges, schools, libraries, museums, etc. Balt., 1876. 162 p. 12°. [107]

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Comparative cost and work at intervals of five years. [Boston, 1877.] 3 p. F. [108]

In a letter prefixed to this Mr. Winsor says : "In an institution where such infinite variety as well as great extent of detail is necessary, any single item of the work involves an increase of labor, and therefore of time and money, in a proportion beyond the gain of books or issues ; so that any one process upon any single book, whether ordering, receiving, preparing for shelf, cataloguing, delivery, or recovery, is more laborious in a library of over 300,000 than in one of 136,000 volumes. That is, the work per book increases faster than the number of books or of issues." But his comparison needs no such apology, for, whereas his total number of volumes is  $2\frac{1}{4}$  times as much as ten years ago, his circulation has increased 6 times, patent-room visitors 12 times, issues in periodical reading-room nearly 5 times, books recommended 5 times, money received from fines, etc., 6 times, but salaries only  $2\frac{3}{4}$  times, and the delivery of each book costs only  $\frac{2}{3}$  as much. Perhaps no librarian was ever able to make a more gratifying exhibit.

- MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF SAN FRANCISCO. 24th annual report of the president, treasurer, and librarian, 1876. San Francisco, C. A. Murdock & Co., 1877. 47 + [1] p., view. O. [109]  
Income, \$26,077.15; expense on book account, \$7340.83; circulation, 87,579, of which 71.4 per cent in fiction; total number of vols., 44,750; initiation fee, \$1, quarterly dues, \$3.
- NAUDÉ, Gabriel. *Advis pour dresser une bibliothèque*. Réimprimé sur la 2e édition (Paris, 1644). Paris, Liseux, 1876. xv, 130 p. 18°. 4 fr. (550 copies.) [110]
- NOTTINGHAM FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND MUSEUM. 9th annual report of the committee to the [Town] Council. *n. p.* [1876]. 18 p. O. [111]  
Additions in 1876, 1350 vols.; total no., 21,909; circulation, 136,382, of which 82,611 were novels, tales, etc.
- ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. 31st annual report. St. Louis, the Association, 1877. 34 p. O. [112]  
Vols. added in 1876, 2570; total, 46,485; circulation, 140,775. "The supplement to the classified catalogue was completed in August. It gives [in 138 pp.] some 5500 titles to 4500 vols. Our catalogue is incomplete because it fails to give every production of every author under the author's name, and many of the classes have now grown so large as to need an index of subjects to guide the student."
- WILLARD LIBRARY. Papers relating to the establishment of Willard Library; Statement of trustees; Letter of Hon. Willard Carpenter, defining the objects of the trust; Deed of property to trustees. Evansville, J. Healy, printer, 1876. [1] + 46 + [1] p. O.  
Property valued at \$400,000 given for a public park and library.
- B. Catalogues of Libraries.*
- BELGIUM. ARCHIVISTE GÉNÉRAL DU ROYAUME. *Tableau synoptique des archives de l'État dans les provinces*. Bruxelles, imp. du Moniteur belge, 187-. 16 p. 4°. [114]
- DELISLE, Léopold. *Inventaire général et méthodique des manuscrits français de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. Tome 1. Théologie [2428 mss.]. Paris, H. Champion, 1876. [3] + clix + 201 p. O. [115]  
A valuable introduction gives the plan of the work, a sketch of the history of the department of manuscripts, its condition May 1, 1876, and an alphabetical list, 96 pp. long, of the principal librarians, book-lovers, and literary establishments cited in the inventory.
- HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY. *Bulletin No. 1*. List of the more important accessions, Dec. 1875 to March 1876. *n. p., n. d.* 15 p. [116]  
VOL. I., No. 6.
- HERMANS, V. *Inventaire des archives de la ville de Malines, de feu P. J. Van Doren, pub. sous les auspices de l'administration communale*. Tome 6. Malines, imp. E. F. Van Velsen, 1877. vi + 388 p. 8°. [117]
- INVENTAIRE analytique des archives communales antérieures à 1790. Département du Nord. Ville de Douai. Série AA (actes constitutifs et politiques de la commune). Lille, imp. Darel, 1877. 64 p. 4°. [118]
- MICHIGAN STATE LIBRARY. *Catalogue for 1877-78*. By Harriet A. Tenney, state librarian, Jan. 1, 1877. Lansing, W. S. George & Co., state printers, 1877. vi + 289 p. O. [119]
- NOTTINGHAM FREE PUBLIC LENDING LIBRARY. *List (no. 3) of additions, Sept. 1875 to Oct. 1876, and the revised rules*. *n. p., n. d.* 16 p. O. [120]
- TURNER FREE LIBRARY, *Randolph, Mass.* *Catalogue*, Boston, 1877. [8] + 93 p., view. Q.  
Opened March 22, 1876; 4523 vols.; library open Mond., Wed., Sat., 3-5½ P.M., and every day but Sunday, 7-9 P.M.; one book taken at a time; librarian Charles C. Farnham; catalogue brief, pretty well planned, but with a profusion of italic type of very questionable utility.
- UNIVERSITY OF DESERET. *Supplementary catalogue of books in the library*. Alphabetically arranged. Salt Lake City, Utah, Deseret news steam printing establishment, 1876. 16 p. O. [122]
- c. Bibliography.*
- BERTOCCI, Giuseppe. *Repertorio bibliografico delle opere stampate in Italia nel secolo xix*. Storia. Vol. 1. Roma, tip. Salviucci e tip. de M. Armanni, 1871-76. 24 + 80 + 32 + 168 + 144 + 56 + 56 + 40 + 40 p. 8°. 10 fr. [123]
- Cozzo, Salvo. [124]  
Sig. Salvo Cozzo has published in Palermo a letter to Baron Starabba, in which he makes numerous additions to Minieri-Riccio's "Notizie biografiche e bibliog. degli scrittori napolitani fioriti nel sec. xvii."—*Polybiblion*.
- EITNER, Rob. *Bibliographie der Musik-Sammelwerke d. 16. u. 17. Jahrh.* Im Vereine mit F. X. Haberl, A. Lagerberg, u. C. F. Pohl bearb. u. hrsg. Berlin, Liepmannsohn, 1877. ix + 964 p. 37.50 fr. [125]
- HINRICHS. *Fünffähriger Bücher-Catalog*. Verzeichniss der in der 2. Hälfte des 19. Jahrh. im deutschen Buchhandel erschienenen

en Bücher u. Landkarten. 5. Bd. 1871-75. Bearbeitet von Rich. Haupt. Leipzig, Hinrichs' Verl., 187-. 590 p. 4°. [126]

KATALOG von Werken über den Zeichenunterricht nach den verschiedenen Zweigen desselben für Schul- und Selbstunterricht. Supplement. Neuwied, Heuser, 1876. xii + 37 p. 8°. [127]

PLATZMANN, Julius. Verzeichniss einer Auswahl amerikanischer Grammatiken, Wörterbücher, Katechismen u. s. w. gesammelt von P. Leipzig, Köhler. 38 p. 8°. 4 m. [128]

An exact description of a small but very valuable collection chiefly of South and Central American grammars, etc., with biographical notes.—*Petzholdt*.

ST. PETERSBURG. IMPERIAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. Tableau général méthodique et alphabétique des matières contenues dans les publications de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg depuis sa fondation. 1<sup>re</sup> partie. Publications en langues étrangères. St. Pétersbourg, 187-. 489 p. 8°. [129]

The Royal Academy of Sciences, etc., of Belgium published in 1875 an important work, entitled *Bibliographie académique* (8vo), in which a list of the various members of the Academy is given, with the titles in full of the memoirs published by each in the society's publications, as well as a list, as full as possible, of papers published in other journals. A very brief sketch of the life of each member precedes the list of his papers.

These two works will be of great value to men of science, and will supplement the admirable "Catalogue of scientific papers" of the Royal Society of London, and Reuss's "Index commentationum."—*Van Nostrand's Monthly record*.

SUTTON, Charles William. A list of [about 1250] Lancashire authors, with brief biographical and bibliographical notes. Manchester, Abel Heywood & Sons, 1876. vii + 164 p. O. [130]

We can cordially commend the book.—*Academy*.

VAPEREAU, Louis Gustave. Dictionnaire universel des littératures. 1e-3e fasc. Paris, 1876. xvi, 352 p. Q. The complete work to be xvi, 2096 p., 12 fascic. @ 2.50 fr. [131]

We have received from Mr. Christern the first three fascicules of Vapereau's "Dictionnaire universel des littératures." An examination of the work shows us that something quite practicable and, with all its necessary shortcomings, very useful has been undertaken. It aims to take account of "men and things, books and authors, history and theory, facts and opinions, general questions and technical particulars, processes and results." It is biographical, but not wholly or mainly so; it does not, like Allibone, attempt to name all the works of each author, much less to include all the "writers of all times and countries." It excludes all

living writers. It devotes space freely to the great anonymous productions which have had so vast an influence on the human race—the Mahābhārata, the Puranas, the Eddas, the Nibelungenlied, the Chanson de Roland, the Gesta Romanorum, Arabian Nights, etc. The Bible fills three pages. Even Bedlam is admitted to the republic of letters (*littérature des Aliénés*). German language and literature, English language and literature, Alsatian dialect, and the rest in due alphabetic order receive attention. A novel feature is the insertion of famous works with a simple reference to their authors, e.g., Anabasis (Xenophon). Then all kinds and forms of literary expression—anagram, allegory, ode, drama, trilogy, moralities, opera, eclogue, Anacreontic, etc., etc.—are treated of, each by itself; so likewise rhetorical modes and figures. Anachronism, Accent, Euphuism, Ana (definition, history, and list of ana), Anti- (the same), Amour ("ce sentiment qui a inspiré tant d'œuvres littéraires"); types like Harlequin, Crispin, Pierrot, Pulcinello, Scapin, etc.; troubadours, minnesingers, scalds; literary quarrels, orders, salons; Port Royal; theatres; journals—such are some of the titles which indicate the scope of M. Vapereau's Dictionary. There is an interesting notice of the French Academy, with a list of members from the beginning (each name having set against it the name of its predecessor), as well as the list of the occupants of each chair from 1. to XL., and of some of the occupants of chair XLI. Bibliography fills three pages, libraries and archives (Bibliothèque) three and a half. Here we have an opportunity to test M. Vapereau by his knowledge of libraries in the United States. He says we have a great many, but none particularly rich in books, and the only ones worth mentioning are the following: Cambridge, 92,000 vols.; Logonian Company, 60,000; Astor, 60,000; New Haven, 53,000; and Boston (?), 50,000. The Library of Congress is ignored, though it lacks but 4000 of having as many volumes as the sum of these antiquated statistics of M. Vapereau. He allows us a grand total of 4,700,000 volumes—a figure certainly not derived from the Commissioner of Education's late report, which enumerates 3682 public libraries with an aggregate of 12,276,964 volumes.—*Nation*.

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Bulletin du bibliophile*, Oct. Bibliographie champenoise (suite).—A. Franklin: Note sur le recueil des historiens.—*Revue critique*.—P. Salin: Publications de J. Bonnassies.—Nécrologie.

*Polybiblion*, Partie littéraire, Jan. Romans, contes, et nouvelles, par Firmin Boissin.—Comptes rendus, etc.—Bibliographie raisonnée de l'Académie Française, VI; par René Kerviler.

### 4. REFERENCES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

*Bibliographie révolutionnaire*; par J. M. Richard.—*L'union*, 6 déc. 1876.

*La bibliothèque des ducs de Milan*.—*Bulletin du bibliophile*, août-sept. 1876.

*La bibliothèque Rondin.*—*Revue du Lyonnais*, nov.-déc. 1876.

*Les bibliothèques de Lyon*; par L. Niepce.—*Revue du Lyonnais*, nov.-déc. 1876.

*Boston's best notion* [the Public Library].—*N. Y. evening mail*, Feb. 16.

"There is a lesson for New York in the continuous success of this great Boston institution."

*The cataloguer's work*; by Charles A. Cutter.—*Nation*, Feb. 8.

"Mr. Cutter's letter in the *Nation* of Feb. 8, replying to Dr. Hagen's objections to 'subject and reference catalogues,' deserves notice as perhaps the best presentation that has been made of the usefulness and necessity of such keys to a great library. While setting right the exaggerated estimates of the cost of such catalogues, he says, 'Is it certain that it would be inexpedient to spend twice as much on the catalogue as on the library, if the library was to become three times as useful in consequence?' The librarians, Mr. Cutter among them, are beginning to share the feelings of the college presidents who complain that the generous-minded are much more willing to provide fine edifices than to furnish the wherewithal for housekeeping after they are built."—*N. Y. tribune*, Feb. 12.

*Cognizioni necessarie ad un bibliofilo.*—*Bibliografia ital.*, 15 gen.

A notice of Rouveyre. (See *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, Bibliog., no. 57.)

*The Lenox Library* [opened Jan. 15].—*Magazine of Amer. hist.*, Feb., p. 126.

*Our public libraries*; by M. H.—*Lippincott's mag.*, Feb.

*Prise de la bibliothèque du président Lizet, en 1554*; par L. Douet d'Arcq.—*Biblioth. de Ecole des Chartes*, 9e livr.

*Public libraries of London.*—*American bibliopoliist*, Dec. 1876.

*The Public Library*; [by J. M. Hubbard].—*Boston daily advertiser*, Feb. 14.

*Public Library.*—*Norfolk County register*, Feb. 3.

A two-column explanation of the catalogue of the Turner Free Library, not merely setting forth the practice of the Catalogue, but giving, the reasons therefor, not, perhaps, so that "he may run that readeth it,"—it is a little too long for that,—but so plain that "the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein." No doubt the Turner Library has had it printed in a separate form; and it would be well for almost any library to reprint it, *mutatis mutandis*, for distribution among its patrons. The author has adopted the nomenclature suggested in the 2d part of the "Special report."

*The Magazine of American history*, ed. by J. A. Stevens, Librarian of the N. Y. Historical Society, in its department of "Notes and

queries" contains various bibliographical notes, which we refer to here, once for all.

The Russian *European messenger* for Sept. has the continuation of Smirnov's article on Turkish libraries, etc.

# 5. TITLE RECORD OF BOOKS RECEIVED AT THE "LIBRARY JOURNAL" OFFICE.

ADDISON, Joseph, and STEELE, R. Sir Roger de Coverley; consisting of the papers relating to Sir Roger which were originally published in the *Spectator*; with an introductory essay by John Habberton. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1877. xi + 130 p. D. (Select British classics.) \$1.

ARMITAGE, Ella S. The childhood of the English nation; or, The beginnings of English history. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1877. xii + 247 p. D. \$1.25.

DODGE, Richard Irving. The plains of the great west; a description of the plains, game, Indians, etc., of the great North American desert; with an introduction by William Blackmore. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1877 [1876]. lv + 448 p., map and 19 plates, O. \$4.

ELMENDORF, John J. Outlines of lectures on the history of philosophy. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1876. x + 298 p. D. \$1.50.

HABBERTON, John. The Barton experiment; by the author of "Helen's babies." N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1877 [1876]. vi + 202 p. D. \$1; paper, 50 c.

Mr. John Habberton is now acknowledged as the author of "Helen's babies."

LAUN, Henri van. History of French literature. Vol. 1: from its origin to the renaissance. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1876. xiv + 342 p. O. \$2.50.

MCADAM, Graham. An alphabet in finance; a simple statement of permanent principles and their application to questions of the day; with introduction by R. R. Bowker. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1876. xix + 210 p. D. \$1.25.

STEDMAN, Edmund C. Octavius Brooks Frothingham and the new faith. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1876. 50 p., portrait, D. 75 c.

WARNER, Susan and Anna. The gold of Chickaree. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1876. iv + 426 p. D. \$1.75.

## PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

## PSEUDONYMS.

*Cuyler Pine*—Ellen Peck.*Grace Ramsay*—Kathleen O'Meara.

*George Eliot's* name is given in various catalogues Marian, Marian G., Marian J. and Marian E. Lewes. Some cataloguers, following the "Men of the time," use her maiden name, Marian Evans. The Edinburgh publishers of her works state that all her letters to them are signed M. E. Lewes.

## ANONYMOUS WORKS.

*The annals of a baby.* New York, 1877.

Sarah Bridges Stebbins.

*Variety verses.* New York, 1877. Nathaniel Morton Safford.

## NOTES.

THE author of "A Dominican artist," "A Christian painter of the nineteenth century," "Life of S. Francis de Sales," and other works published anonymously, is Mrs. Sidney Lear. These are entered in some catalogues under the names Henrietta L. Farrer or H. S. Farrar.

"THE Jericho road" is attributed to John Habberton, author of "Helen's babies."

## QUERIES.

THE following questions are asked by correspondents:

"Is the right name of 'Ouida' Louisa de la Rame, or Ramé, and why is it put under the initial R? If she is French, her initial is L. If she is not, her initial is D, is it not?"

[The correct form is Louise de la Rame, and it is to be looked for under R. Her father is a Spaniard her mother an Englishwoman.]

"What is the true name of E. Werner?"

[A German periodical has stated that the author's name is Emilie Buerstenbinder. The correctness of this statement has been questioned.]

## QUIEN SABE?

*Saxe Holme.**Algathie.**Archer, E. M.**Cornwall, C. M.**Fane, Violet.**Kirkwood, Arthur* (pseudonym?).

*M., B. A.,* author of "Essays on philosophy of literature."

## ANSWERS.

THE authorship of "Notes on Cuba, by a physician," is ascribed in the Library of Congress Subject Catalogue (i, 255) to "Dr. Wurdeman." S. B. N.

## NOTES AND QUERIES.

## NOTES.

BOOK-PLATES.—An article, "Notes on Book-Plates," in the *Art Journal* for October, may serve by its illustrations to direct attention to the French work on which it is based—M. Poulet-Malassiz's "Les Ex-libris français depuis leur origine jusqu'à nos jours." The subject is invested with a good deal of curious interest, and collectors of book-plates can variously find a justification for their mania in their fondness for art, for history, for genealogy, and for the study of human character. The coat-of-arms is naturally employed as the sign and seal of ownership, and is, perhaps, the commonest device of the book-plate. It fails, however, to indicate individual taste and traits, and is worth supplanting, or at least supplementing, with some original and pertinent design. Of these there have been plenty in the three centuries of the fashion, and there is no reason why they should not be indefinitely multiplied. Etching for such purposes is within the capacity of almost any one who can draw at all, and photography, which now gives us a raised plate from any pen-and-ink drawing, furnishes a very tolerable substitute for etching. To the revival of this latter art, however, under the Second Empire, we owe many beautiful book-plate conceits, and two of the most remarkable of them—Victor Hugo's and Manet's—are reproduced on wood in the *Art Journal*.—*Nation*.

THE *Academy*, in noticing the proceedings of the Library Conference, says, in relation to the general complaint of the perishable nature of leather bindings:

"One of the largest libraries in London, that of the London Institution, has conquered this difficulty by binding all its books in half buckram; the buckram can be obtained in at least four colors (a leather lettering-piece may or may not be put on), and is so very strong, neat, and cheap, that the rare use of it must be due to equally rare acquaintance with the material. Much may also be done to preserve leather bindings by lighting libraries with sunlights, which, properly constructed, are perfect ventilators."

WE quote from a letter from a librarian in Great Britain: "Mr. Poole must excuse my differing from his remarks upon binding, for I find that for books which are often undergoing friction, as in our lending libraries, nothing excels calf for endurance and appearance. When his remarks upon cloth and vellum apply to *sedentary* books, I entirely agree with him."

#### QUERIES.

WHAT is the best method for interesting the community in rural districts in circulating libraries and reading-rooms? S. B. C. [10]

SHOULD a perfect copy of "Allibone's Poetical Quotations," bound in cloth, contain illustrations? [11]

[The cloth, gilt edge, should; the cloth, plain edge, should not.]

WHAT is the precise distinction between a *book* and a *pamphlet*? Worcester defines a pamphlet as "a book containing only one or a few sheets, stitched together and not bound," while he defines a book to be "a printed literary composition usually consisting of several sheets of paper stitched together or bound." With these definitions can one tell whether numbers of the *North American Review*, or the lately published "Public Libraries in the United States," or a document from Washington, containing one hundred or one thousand pages "stitched together, but not bound," or even covered, is a book or a pamphlet? We may go further, and inquire if a tract of two or four leaves is a pamphlet? Worcester's definitions may do for the general reader, but will not answer for the librarian, who desires some degree of accuracy in his classifications. The question here becomes practical. Should not the subject be referred to some committee at our next library conference or sooner, as the sizes of books was recently referred, and thus properly settled, so that in this respect there may be uniformity in our reports?

D. W. [12]

#### ANSWERS.

OMISSION OF ARTICLES IN TITLES (1).—In exact bibliographical work, the articles should be retained in beginning the titles, but in finding lists or ordinary catalogues, where both space and expense are important considerations, the initial article can generally be omitted.

DATE ON IMPRINTS (2).—For ordinary purposes, it is sufficient to give the extreme dates,

separated by a dash. In accurate work, or where the books are especially important, the date of each volume should be given, as: v. 1, 1857; v. 2, '54; v. 3, '55; v. 4, '61.

SPECIFYING EDITIONS (3).—See preceding answer. In regard to scientific or historical works, etc., the edition of each volume is often of importance, as containing altered or later views of the author.

KEEPING BOOKS UPRIGHT (6).—At the Morse Institute, Natick, the librarian, Mr. Wight, finds that a pressed brick is a convenient, cheap, and effectual means for keeping the books upright on the shelves. The brick is covered with paper and placed upright on the shelves, like a book.

The Newton Free Library uses a plate of sheet-iron about 10 × 30 centim. (4 × 12 inches), bent in the middle at right angles. One flat face rests on the shelf, *under* the bottoms of the books, whose weight keeps it firmly in position. The other face rises at right angles against the side of the last book, making an artificial end to the shelf, being similar to the Harvard book-rack.

#### GENERAL NOTES.

##### UNITED STATES.

NEWTON FREE LIBRARY.—The new report shows that the library is enjoying a constantly increasing prosperity, the fifteen months covered by the report being the most active in its history. Though the present organization dates only from May 5th, 1876, the report includes the entire period since the last report to the Newton Free Library Corporation, September 30th, 1875.

The library and reading-room have been opened every secular day during this time, except ten and one half holidays. The system of agencies adopted has and deserves special mention. The different wards of the city are so scattered that it is quite inconvenient for some of the borrowers to visit the library building. To accommodate these borrowers, eight agencies have been established by the co-operation of responsible persons, mostly store-keepers. Two days in the week these agents undertake, without compensation, to receive and deliver baskets of books previously ordered by borrowers in their vicinity. The agents are required simply to take proper care of the books while in their hands, the library itself collecting fines, sending notices, etc. Books are, of course, returned in the same manner, the agents receiv-

ing books and orders after five P.M. on the two days of each week. The baskets or boxes of books are carried to and from the library by the expressman, at a cost of about eighty-two cents per hundred volumes, a trifling sum compared to the accommodation afforded. The circulation of books will have special interest because of the peculiar plan described :

Newton.....	62,146
Newtonville.....	9,667
Newton Centre.....	9,185
Auburndale.....	5,979
Upper Falls.....	5,363
Highlands.....	3,672
West Newton.....	2,058
Lower Falls (11 months).....	1,445
North Village (28 days).....	101
Total.....	99,616

We give concisely some items of interest :

Increase of circulation for 12 months.....	24,457
Largest daily issue (April 14).....	504
“ monthly issue (March).....	8,535
Average daily issue.....	264
Library cards issued.....	6,155
Increase for year.....	1,201
Books lost.....	15
Re-covered in paper.....	160,021
Delinquent notices (9 months).....	1,586

Per cent of books drawn :

Fiction and juveniles.....	73.97
Poetry, Essays, and Art.....	7.79
Travels, Agriculture, and Horticulture.....	6.21
Biography and Theology.....	4.20
History.....	2.92
Natural Science.....	2.69
Magazines.....	1.46
French, German, Italian.....	.47
Political Science.....	.24

They hope by the use of class-lists of special subjects to reduce even this creditable per cent of fiction. The report discusses somewhat the question of novel-reading, urges the collection and preservation of matter of local interest or specially pertaining to Newton, points out the importance of a new catalogue, and a good one, estimating that the 13,000 volumes will require a 500-page double-column large octavo, involving twenty months of preparation, at a cost of \$1500, and printer's bills of \$2500 for 1000 copies. The city is asked to authorize the police, as in

Boston, to aid the library officials in verifying residences and recovering books kept over time, it being claimed that such assistance can be rendered without extra expense.

THE WILLARD LIBRARY.—Evansville, Ind., is to become the possessor of one of the most richly endowed public libraries in the country. By a deed of trust, Mr. Willard Carpenter has given the sum of four hundred thousand dollars for the establishment of a free library, to be known as the Willard Library, and which is to be located in a public park, provision for which is included in the trust. It is the hope of the founder that eventually an art gallery may be connected with the library. The property is deeded to a self-perpetuating body of seven trustees, of which Mr. Carpenter is himself one. The papers relating to the establishment of the library have been published, and contain with great fulness the donor's wishes in regard to the management and character of the institution. Mr. Carpenter was born in Stafford, Vt., in 1803. After teaching school and engaging in mercantile pursuits in Ohio, he settled in 1824 in Troy, N. Y., where he was in business for fourteen years. In 1837 he removed to Evansville and engaged in the wholesale dry-goods business. He has lately established a “Home for the Friendless,” and is devoting the latter years of his life almost entirely to philanthropic works.

BRIDGEPORT (CT.) LIBRARY.—The sum of nearly \$1200 has been raised by subscription to pay the indebtedness of the library and to purchase new books. The library is now being rearranged and catalogued, and will soon be reopened to the public. It was decided not to press the application made some time since to the town for financial aid, since, if the library continued to belong to the Association, a grant of money raised by taxation might improperly lead the way to the misuse of the public money in various directions. The directors of the Association felt unwilling to transfer the library to the town, even if they were able to do so legally, for fear that caucus nominations, rotation in office, and other features of the politics of the day would not tend to promote its true prosperity. Accordingly a subscription paper was circulated with the result above mentioned. An advertisement for a librarian received over sixty answers in three days, not a few of them from persons of intelligence and culture, though the salary offered was quite small. It is believed upon good grounds that bequests will

eventually be made to the library which will render its financial management less of a burden than it has been in the past.

WOBURN (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The committee entrusted with the disposition of the Winn legacy, for the erection of a new library building, has finally decided upon one of the nine plans submitted, and work will be commenced immediately. The building will extend one hundred and sixty-five on Pleasant street with a depth of seventy-five feet in its widest part; the effect of which, though perhaps making it appear ill-proportioned, will be to furnish an abundance of light—a consideration of more than ordinary weight where not only a library, but a reading-room, art gallery, and museum must be provided for. The style of architecture is to be composite, and the material stone with suitable trimmings. Over the entrance there will be a tower seventy-five feet high. The book-room, reading-room, and museum will all open directly out of the art gallery, into which the main entrance will lead. Necessary offices will be on the second floor, making the public rooms accessible without climbing stairs. The estimated cost of the building is \$75,000. We hope to give the ground-plan of the building (with explanations) in a succeeding number.

WATERTOWN (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Starting in 1868 with a subscription of between \$6000 and \$7000 presented to the town, and relying upon the free gifts of books and pamphlets from citizens favoring this enterprise, and upon the annual appropriation made by the town, this library now rejoices that it numbers upon its shelves over ten thousand volumes. Ten thousand is easily said, and the number is small compared with the three or four hundred thousand of the Boston Public Library, but for a small town like Watertown it means about two volumes for every man, woman, and child in the town. In this respect it compares well even with Boston. Ten thousand volumes mean a large amount of work, generous giving, and an enterprising, liberal spirit in the management of town affairs. These volumes, besides nearly as many pamphlets, are not idle upon the shelves. The rooms are open every afternoon and evening as freely to all as the street-corners, and it is hoped somewhat more fruitful of orderly and profitable thought. Such institutions springing up in all our towns will do much for the future success of our republic.  
—*Boston Transcript*.

LIBRARIES AT LIFE-SAVING STATIONS.—Mr. S. I. Kimball, Chief of the U. S. Life-Saving Service, in his report to the Secretary of the Treasury for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1876, records the establishment of fifty small libraries for use at the stations of the service. Each library "contains an excellent selection of books of travel, of adventure, of information; works of fiction; essays; some volumes of religious counsel and instruction, and some for use in worship;" and these libraries, "comprising more than six hundred volumes," are the gift of a Philadelphian lady as a memorial to her friend Margaret K. Burtis. Other gifts of books to the life-saving stations are also acknowledged by Mr. Kimball. C. W.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—Mr. Spofford's perseverance in his efforts to secure a proper building for the library seems at last as if it would be rewarded. The library committee has always favored the project, but the measure has been previously lost in the House. The necessity is now, however, so great that the present Congress is but hesitating as to the best site, all favoring a new building of some kind. Three projects have been proposed: the purchase of lands east of the East Capital Park; the use of Judiciary Square, which belongs to the government, and is very centrally located; and the extension of the central portion of the Capital three hundred and fifty feet. The bill as brought in favors the first of these, though many prefer one of the others.

THE TONER MEDICAL LIBRARY.—The offer of Dr. J. M. Toner, now of Washington, to donate his library, valued at \$20,000, as a nucleus for a medical library in Pittsburg, the place of his birth, has caused some expression of regret from the former city. Pittsburg is slow to accept because the gift is coupled with the conditions that a fire-proof building be erected, and that the library be called after the donor's name. The committee hesitate to adopt the name, for fear that in the future some one may be deterred from giving a larger amount because it would only swell the credit of the founder. Such reasoning, if it be correctly reported, seems very shortsighted.

LENOX LIBRARY (N. Y.).—The art gallery, containing some hundred and forty paintings and fifteen pieces of statuary, is now formally opened to the public on Mondays and Thursdays, from eleven to four. The arranging and cataloguing of the books is not yet sufficiently completed to allow of their use or inspection

but it is hoped before long to open the entire library. Meantime tickets to the art department can be obtained by postal application to Mr. G. H. Moore, Superintendent, Lenox Library.

AMERICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY ABROAD.—A military periodical, published at Teschen, in Austrian Hungary, the *Oesterreichisch-ungarische militärische Blätter*, finds occasion, in noticing one of the quarterly bulletins of the Boston Public Library, to say: "In this bulletin, to our great surprise, we find a very well written and complete essay upon the literature of Waterloo and the campaign of 1815, with an appendix of a similar scope on the best maps for studying this epoch of the history of war. It is with shame that we compare the resources usually devoted in our countries to literature, and to libraries, private and public, with what is appropriated by citizens of the United States, to whom the ignorance of Europe is so prone to disallow the higher graces."

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY.—M. Molinari (Lettres sur les États-Unis. Paris, 1876, New York, F. W. Christern), visits the Library of Harvard College, "of which the personnel is composed in great part of young misses. Observe that this library is almost for the exclusive use of the students of the University. But the young misses of Cambridge *sont des personnes savantes et sages*; they have studied Latin, ay, and Greek too, and I am assured that they have no passion for anything but the catalogue. It is true that this catalogue is a marvel of method and clearness." And then the author describes the little drawers of the Harvard library, which, deservedly, are becoming famous the world over.—*Nation*, Feb. 22.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The new rules reduce the time for which books may be drawn out from four to three weeks, and a renewal is necessary at the end of the first week. Books which have not been in the library six months cannot be kept longer than a week. The new regulations will undoubtedly enlarge the circle of readers and quicken the circulation of new volumes, though it may tempt readers to indulge too much in the habit of "skimming."

HAVERHILL PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The Hon. E. J. M. Hale recently sent the treasurer his check for \$1500 for the purchase of periodicals and popular literature. Shortly before he had sent the library \$3000, thus making \$4500 given by him within a month.

THE BEST READING.—This admirable hand-book will be reissued this year in much extended shape, the old plates having been broken up, and the matter of the supplements, as well as new titles up to date, being incorporated in the body of the work. Mr. Fred. B. Perkins, of the Boston Public Library, has done the editorial work, Mr. Geo. Haven Putnam, the original editor, giving it also the benefit of his practical experience. Mr. Putnam has also added, under advice from scholars of each language, lists of books in the French, German, and Italian languages. The new edition will make a small octavo at \$1.75. In addition to this, the Putnam house proposes to publish a quarterly list, under the title of *The Library Companion*, with brief descriptive notes by Mr. Perkins, who has a remarkable faculty for putting a great deal into a few bright words, and it will combine these lists into an annual one at the end of the year.

THE regents of Michigan University ask for \$2500 a year for the purchase of books for the general library.

A REDUCTION from \$2250 to \$2200 in the salaries of Mr. Hoffman and Mr. Solyom, of the Library of Congress, was recently proposed in the House, but fortunately lost.

MR. JOHN H. DEXTER, who recently died in Boston leaving a large estate to be administered under a will, was a generous patron to the Marlborough Public Library.

THE Watkinson Library, at Hartford, of which Dr. J. Hammond Trumbull is librarian, has \$124,777 invested. It received last year \$10,184 and spent \$3587 for books. The library numbers 29,612 volumes, 1112 having been added last year.

THE Newton Public Library has lost a warm friend and benefactor in the Hon. J. Wiley Edmands, who recently died of heart-disease at his home in that city. He originally gave the library ten thousand dollars for its building and five thousand for books, and since has also annually given five thousand dollars for the purchase of books.

THE Marlboro' (Mass.) Public Library has received six unbound MS. books containing the names of prominent persons in Boston and elsewhere with the dates of their marriages, deaths, etc. These books were compiled from newspaper files by the late John C. Hobart, of Boston.

## GREAT BRITAIN.

NATIONAL AID TO LOCAL COLLECTIONS.—A conference of the mayors and chairmen of committees of the leading corporations of the kingdom was held at Birmingham on the 6th of January. A prominent object of the meeting was to make united application to the commissioners of the Exhibition of 1851 for a share in the distribution of funds in their keeping.

As a result of that Exhibition, there was in the hands of the commissioners a surplus of about £186,000. By careful investment in land, this sum has been augmented to more than £1,000,000, after meeting all the liabilities incumbent upon it. The committee appointed to report on the disposition of this property proposes that the government buy from them, for purposes of science and art, the Horticultural Gardens at South Kensington, with the galleries and arcades adjoining them, at half their present value, thus yielding £720,000. Another proposition is to sell a portion of the ground, retaining the Exhibition buildings and Horticultural Gardens, with a view to their future use for public purposes. The latter plan would yield the commissioners over £350,000, free from all liabilities. In either case, the committee proposes to expend not more than £100,000 in the erection of a building in connection with the South Kensington Museum for Art and Science libraries, with the ultimate view of converting it into an educational and scientific library and museum of scientific instruments and objects.

The conference proposes to strongly urge that the success of the Exhibition was largely due to the efforts of the large corporations, and that the returns belong, in part at least, to them, and should be used to supplement the tax of 1*d.* on the pound allowed by the free libraries act. They represent that this sum is insufficient to provide all that is needed, and while they would be glad to levy a higher rate, the law does not allow them to do so. In the same direction, the question of asking direct grants from the government for the local museums was raised, but after discussion laid on the table until the next meeting of the conference, which will be held in London soon after the convening of Parliament.

The third matter considered by the conference was an application to the trustees of the National Gallery and the British Museum, for loans of works of art, etc., for permanent or temporary exhibition in provincial galleries.

They ask only the duplicates or other articles stored away and of no value to the public, and the request is so reasonable that it will doubtless be granted.

It is strongly urged that the art education of the country is not satisfactorily carried forward by museums in London only, and statistics show that the number of visitors at Birmingham, for instance, was last year 300,000 against 500,000 at the British Museum.

The whole spirit of the conference was excellent, and representing as it did Manchester, Birmingham, Leeds, Sheffield, and the other principal towns, it must have great weight.

CONFERENCE OF BRITISH LIBRARIANS.—The recent conference of librarians at Philadelphia seems to have inspired the British librarians with a spirit of emulation. Mr. Edward B. Nicholson of the London Institution was the first to take up the idea, and the cordiality with which his advances were received by his confrères is a hopeful sign not only that a conference may be organized, but that the fraternity will adopt means to give their body permanent cohesion. Mr. J. Winter Jones of the British Museum, Rev. H. O. Coxe of the Bodleian, Mr. Bradshaw of the Cambridge University, Mr. Clark of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, and Rev. Dr. Mallett of the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, have signified their approval and their willingness to cooperate. Mr. Nicholson seems to have taken another hint from America, from an advertisement in the *Athenæum*, wherein he invites tenders for buckram bindings. It will be remembered that this kind of binding was strongly recommended by one of the speakers at the late Conference.

J. V. W.

PRINTED CATALOGUES.—At the close of a two-column notice of Mr. Fiske's "A Librarian's Work" in the October *Atlantic*, Trübner's (p. 147) says:

"Mr. Fiske advocates the issue of a printed catalogue, and, instead of printed supplements, making the additions to it by a card-catalogue, to be incorporated with it at the end of a given number of years. To do this only requires the line to be drawn at a given year: say for the British Museum at the end of 1874, and twenty years hence to reprint the original catalogue with the additions inserted in their places. The thousand elephant volumes of the British Museum MS. need not take more than a twelvemonth in passing through the press.

Let a sufficient number of printing establishments have the work subdivided amongst them, each firm contracting to furnish a given number of volumes according to its means, following a printed sample of types to secure uniformity. Such an undertaking would, no doubt, be costly; but it would be a national work, and great as the outlay may be, it would press but lightly on any individual. Mr. Fiske's able and interesting article deserves reprinting in pamphlet form and being circulated extensively among public libraries in both hemispheres."

THE LINDLEY LIBRARY.—An English librarian writes us: "In the event now most prominent, of the Royal Horticultural Society vacating the South Kensington establishment, the destination of this fine botanical library is somewhat problematical. It can only remain in its present quarters so long as the society remains there. Quite recently, the trustees issued a circular soliciting donations of books, etc.; but now the question arises, where are the funds to come from, wherewith to keep open and keep available for use the only free botanical library in London? (See *Academy*, Oct. 28, 1876, p. 436.) Why not aid in adopting the 'Public Libraries Acts' for Kensington, and thus secure all the desired ends, including a permanent location forever, as well as lecture-rooms, etc.?"

THE BRITISH MUSEUM.—By a recent change the Museum is to be closed during the first week in February, May, and October instead of in January, May, and September, as heretofore. The public very naturally complain at being shut out for a week at a time, especially as there is no good reason given for it. The officers and attendants are given no vacation at the time; so the *Athenæum* pointedly inquires, "Why should the Elgin marbles be shut up because the King's library is being dusted, or the books in it arranged and verified?" American libraries have learned that it is perfectly practicable to attend to cleaning, stock-taking, etc., section by section, closing only the small portion on which work is actually progressing.

MITCHELL LIBRARY (GLASGOW).—Mr. F. T. Barrett, Sub-Librarian of the Birmingham Corporation Free Libraries, has been selected (subject to confirmation by the Council) from among one hundred and twenty candidates, as the Chief Librarian of the Mitchell Library at Glasgow, an important trust under the administration of the city corporation.

NOTTINGHAM FREE LIBRARY.—The internal arrangements of the proposed Public Free Library at Nottingham have been improved since the general plan was adopted. The building will be begun in the spring.

LAMBETH PALACE LIBRARY.—The appeal for donations of works on Kentish literature, antiquities, topography, for the library at Lambeth Palace has met with considerable success. The Kentish collection will greatly help the researches of those to whom the library is open three days in each week. When is the scandal of the library being used as a public court to be stopped?—*Athenæum*.

DERBY PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Mr. Bass, M.P., recently laid the foundation-stone of the new buildings for the Public Library at Derby, towards which he has contributed £8000. A banquet was given in the evening to upwards of 400 guests.

ADVOCATES' LIBRARY.—Mr. James T. Clark, who has been acting as *interim* keeper of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, during the past year, was, at a meeting of the Faculty held on the 17th of January, unanimously appointed keeper.

THE *Athenæum* is disappointed that the Library of the India Office, filled with oriental treasures, is not to have even the miserable portion of the building occupied by the India Museum. Even a few attic rooms are grudged for the collection.

MR. JOHN POTTER BRISCOE, Principal Librarian of the Nottingham Free Public Libraries, has recently issued a second series of his Nottinghamshire "Facts and Fictions." The second edition of the first series is, we understand, nearly out of print.

THE Bodleian is largely in the hands of masons and carpenters, but the cataloguing goes forward without interruption, and books are supplied with the usual promptness, though at the cost of some extra labor to the attendants. The library has lately had valuable additions to its rich collection of Hebrew MSS.

DR. ROST, librarian of the India Office, has been elected an honorary member of the Asiatic Society of Batavia ("Bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen.")

DR. BARLOW's book, prints, etc., on Dante, Italian history and literature, go to the London University College, accompanied by 1000l.

consols, the income of which sum will provide for an annual course of lectures on the Divina Commedia.

#### GERMANY.

LIBRARY OF THE REICHSTAG.—According to the recent report of Dr. Friedrich Kapp to the Reichstag, its library now contains from 30,000 to 35,000 volumes, being strongest in works on jurisprudence, political economy, history, and politics; while in works relating to English and American parliamentary transactions, politics, and constitutional law, it has one of the richest collections in Germany. During the past two years, under the admirable management of Dr. Potthast, it has grown rapidly, both in numbers and importance, so that it is now well fitted to answer the wants of the legislature. The Reichstag of late has been more liberal in its appropriations for the library. In the five years, 1867-71, but five thousand marks altogether were allowed for its support, while in the like succeeding period, 1871-76, 117,824 marks were granted; and it is now hoped to secure an annual appropriation of thirty thousand for the future.

LEIBNITZ.—The scientific and literary societies of Hanover recently celebrated the bicentennial anniversary of the appointment of Leibnitz to the librarianship in that place. His monument, which was erected by the order of Saint John, was decorated with flowers, and in the library the valuable manuscripts were removed from their cases and exposed to the inspection of the visitors.

SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS.—A full descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Bonn Public Library has been prepared and published by Prof. Gildemeister, of that place, the author of the well-known *Bibliotheca Sanscrita*. The collection is not large, coming mostly from the libraries of Schlegel and Lassen, and is chiefly interesting as showing the private work of these two scholars.

#### ITALY.

PASSERINI.—Count Louis Passerini, Prefect of the National Library in the Uffizi, Florence, died on the 13th of January, at his residence in that city. He was a very profound scholar, devoting himself for years to the study of the history of Florence and of its ancient families, and made many valuable discoveries which he has

given to the world in his works. His death will be greatly regretted by both citizens and strangers in Florence as he was uniformly courteous and attentive to all visitors to the library, to whom he was most ready in imparting information.

FLORENCE NATIONAL LIBRARY.—Among the important acquisitions recently made to this library are a bequest of three hundred and eighty-five historical MSS. by the Marchese Gino Capponi; another bequest of six thousand volumes, relative to the history of the reformation, by Count Piero Guicciardini; and the purchase of a collection of rare books and rare editions, numbering about fifteen thousand volumes, which belonged to Signor G. Nencini.

#### FRANCE.

POLISH LITERATURE.—The *Polybiblion* mentions a Polish library in Paris containing about 45,000 volumes and pamphlets; it is open from 10 to 4 daily. In America the largest collection of Polish books that we know of are the few in the Boston Athenæum (about 200 volumes and pamphlets in the Polish language, and some translations or books relating to Poland, chiefly in English and French).

A PARIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.—It is proposed to establish in Paris a municipal library similar in idea and work to the Boston Public. This is a direct though little expected result of the Conference. The general publicity given to its proceedings abroad has called attention to the system of American free libraries, and the French see so much to admire in them that the experiment of a like institution is to be tried at Paris.

THE annual increase in the National Library is estimated by the authorities to be 40,000 volumes. According to the latest report the total number now amounts to 2,157,571.

#### SPAIN AND RUSSIA.

SPANISH NATIONAL LIBRARY.—Don Jareno, a Spanish architect, is examining the various libraries in France for the benefit of the national library which is to be erected at Madrid.—*Polybiblion*.

THE library of the University of Moscow has now 173,024 volumes.

## PUBLISHER'S NOTES.

WE begin in this number the promised semi-advertising department of *Duplicates*: 1. *Offered*; 2. *Wanted*. The price charged for insertion is nominal, being simply large enough to exclude long lists of books of little value. Nearly every library of any size has a collection of duplicates taking up needed room and making more or less trouble to all concerned, without being of any conceivable use. All hope some day to sell or exchange them. The proposed department by giving condensed lists, with prices when possible, will be of great service, it is hoped, in bringing about these sales or exchanges. Often the duplicate collection of a library contains works greatly desired by other libraries, but not readily found in the market. Under *Offered* will be given lists of the books for sale or exchange. Under *Wanted* will be given lists of books, especially odd volumes or rare books, which any library desires to secure either by exchanges or purchase. We hope the *Duplicate Department* may be fairly tried; for any thing that will convert the piles of rubbish (extra copies of Webster's Unabridged would be rubbish after the library was fully supplied) into books of value from the shelves is worthy thorough trial.

IN answer to inquiries as to the paging of the JOURNAL, we would state that on consultation it was thought best to page consecutively the

entire contents of each number (including covers), as from the nature of the advertisements the large majority of subscribers would probably prefer to bind them in with the volume for reference. The annoyance at the break in the paging to those who do not wish to bind in such pages would be so much less than that of the unpagged leaves to those binding in, that we at once bowed to the wish of the majority. A further reason was the difficulty (almost impossibility) of indexing such unpagged pages. As the advertising columns will from time to time contain classified price-lists of library supplies, as valuable to the librarian as reading matter proper, the desirability of indexing such pages is apparent.

WE shall assume that all our readers believe in labor-saving sufficiently to prefer their copies of the JOURNAL cut, and after this issue shall so send them unless notified to the contrary. Those preferring uncut copies will receive them by advising us of their preference. There is a certain subtle pleasure in cutting one's way along through a new copy of a book or paper, if one has a good paper-knife and an easy chair and plenty of leisure; but we confess that the paper-knife and easy chair and leisure are so apt to be wanting just when we wish to glance at some given page not yet cut, that we much prefer ours done by machinery without danger of violating the margin as a dull knife or impatient finger so often does.

DUPLICATES.

OFFERED.

AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY, AMHERST, MASS.

Encyclopædia Americana, 1835. 13 v.  
New American Cyclopædia. 15 v.  
Annual Cyclopædia, Appleton, 1861-1873. 13 v.  
Rees, Cyclopædia. 41 v. 4°. *Putnam*, 1849. 2 v.  
Layard, Nineveh and its Remains. *Putnam*, 1849. 2 v.  
Ante-Nicene Library. 14 v.  
Ellis, Specimens of Early English Poetry. Lond., 1845. 3 v.  
Lingard's History of England. Phila., 1827. 10 v.  
Clarendon, Civil War in England. Bost., 1827.  
Hope, Essay on Architecture. Lond., 1840. 2 v.  
Sparks, Diplomatic Correspondence. Bost., 1830. 12 v.  
Mass. Historical Collections, Ser. 1, 2, 3, and 4 vols. of 4. 34 v.

BOOKS FOR SALE OR EXCHANGE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.  
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau street, N. Y.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

A GENTLEMAN of literary antecedents, who is now unemployed, desires a situation in a library. Address JULIUS, Office of the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

A GENTLEMAN for a number of years employed in cataloguing in one of the first libraries wishes a similar situation, or offers his services in cataloguing private libraries. Competent of taking hold in establishing libraries, or any thing pertaining to library work. Best of references given. Address M. A. C., Office LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, N. Y.

F. W. CHRISTERN,

No. 77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

NEW YORK,

KEEPS CONSTANTLY ON HAND A LARGE ASSORTMENT OF

FOREIGN BOOKS,

INCLUDING A FULL LINE OF

SCHOOL AND TEXT BOOKS, especially for the study of FOREIGN LANGUAGES, and receives IMPORTATIONS TO ORDER, and NEW PUBLICATIONS every week, by steamers from France and Germany. Particular attention is paid to all PERIODICALS, THEOLOGICAL, EDUCATIONAL, MEDICAL, SCIENTIFIC, LITERARY, POPULAR, etc., as also to FASHION JOURNALS.

ORDERS FOR INCORPORATED INSTITUTIONS FILLED FREE OF DUTIES.

A monthly bulletin is published on FOREIGN LITERATURE, which is sent gratis, on receipt of 25 cents postage, per annum.

F. W. CHRISTERN, Foreign Bookseller,

77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

One door from Fourteenth Street,

NEW YORK.

"The sixteen inch Bronze Pedestal Stand Globes, of Troy manufacture, surpass in accuracy, beauty and elegance of finish, any similar articles it has been our privilege to examine."—*Pittsburgh Gazette*.

GLOBES

FOR

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

TWENTY-FIVE VARIETIES IN SIZE AND MOUNTING.

THE FRANKLIN GLOBES.

THE 30-INCH GLOBE (Terrestrial only) is very plainly engraved, and handsomely mounted on a solid Black Walnut frame. It is THE LARGEST ever made in this country, and presents quite an imposing appearance; and is appropriate for public rooms, literary institutions, as well as the large schools and colleges. Price, \$275.

THE 16-INCH GLOBES (Terrestrial and Celestial) are, without exception, the most valuable globes, either of home or foreign manufacture, ever offered to the public. They are very finely engraved. The terrestrial is more complete than any other, having the Isothermal lines of temperature, and the deep-sea soundings, which are not laid down on any other globe. It is, unquestionably, MORE USEFUL FOR DAILY REFERENCE THAN A MAP, showing, at a glance, the relative positions of different countries, their boundaries, and their latitude and longitude. Price each, from \$45 to \$62.50.

The above are especially suited to Library use. Librarians and owners of Private Libraries will please send for our descriptive circulars of 6, 9½, 10, 12, 16, and 30 inch Globes.

H. B. NIMS & CO.

SCARCE MAGAZINES IN PERFECT SETS.

MESSRS. SANFORD & CO.,

WORCESTER, MASS.,

Offer for sale, at low prices, the following attractive lot of sets of serial publications.

NORTH AMERICAN REVIEW.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA, from 1832.

ATLANTIC MONTHLY.

SMITHSONIAN REPORTS.

PATENT OFFICE REPORTS, from 1847.

REPORTS MASSACHUSETTS BOARD OF HEALTH.

PATENT OFFICE GAZETTE, Vols. 1-10.

Also many duplicates.

PORTER & COATES,

Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,

822 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

# A RARE CHANCE FOR LIBRARIES.

## BOOKS FROM A PRIVATE LIBRARY.

### GERMAN BOOKS.

(Most of them in best condition, bound in hf. mor.)

Archiv f. d. Studium d. neueren Sprachen u. Literaturen. V. 1-44 bd.; v. 45-54, pap.....	\$50
Grimm's Deutsches Wörterbuch. V. 1-3, bd.; v. 4 and 5, 15 Nos., pap.....	\$25.
Grimm's Deutsche Grammatik, I., II., 1. 8°, pap....	\$5.
Wiegand's Conversations Lexicon. 15 vols., bd.....	\$15.
Die Gegenwart. V. 1-12.....	\$10.
Das Ausland, 1855-1860. 6 v.....	\$5.
Kirchmann's Philosophische Bibliothek. Nos. 1-96, bd. in 16 v.; Nos. 97-224, pap.....	\$35.
Lessing's Schriften (Lachmann). 13 v., 8°, bd.....	\$18.
Shakespeare's Werke (Schlegel u. Tieck). 12 v., pap....	\$4.
Auerbach's Schriften. 25 v. bd. in 14 v.....	\$21.
Freytag's Bilder a. d. deutschen Vergangenheit. 4 v., bd.	\$4.
Grimm's Unüberwindliche Mächte. 3 v., bd.....	\$3.
Gutzkow's Hohenschwangau, 5 v. bd. in 3.....	\$4.50.
Becker, Des Rabbi Vermächtniss. 3 v., bd.....	\$3.
Heine's Werke (Phila.). 6 v., mor.....	\$6.
Freiligrath's Werke. 6 v., cl.....	\$3.
Steffens, Was ich erlebte. 10 v., bd.....	\$5.
Goethe's Aus meinem Leben. 2 v., bd.....	\$2.
Oersted's Werke, German by Kannegiesser. 3 v., bd.	\$2.25.
Der Salon. 5 v., cl.; 11 v., pap.....	\$15.
Maximilian's Aus meinem Leben. 7 v. bd. in 3.....	\$4.50.
Boerne's Schriften. 12 v. bd. in 6.....	\$10.
Schlosser's Weltgeschichte. 19 v. bd. in 9.....	\$19.
Luetzow's Zeitschrift f. bildende Kunst. 4 v. bd.; 6 pap.	\$25.
Becker's Kunst u. Kuenstler d. 16., 17., u. 18. Jahrh. 3 v., bd.....	\$7.50.
Mueller's Künstler Lexikon. 3 v. bd. in 2.....	\$3.
Luebke's Kunsthistorische Studien. Bd.....	\$1.50.
Der Feldzug von 1866 in Deutschland. Bd.....	\$2.50.
Humboldt's Kosmos. 3 v., bd.....	\$5.
Cotta's Briefe üb. d. Kosmos. 3 v., bd.....	\$5.
Wilhelm v. Humboldt's Werke. 6 v., bd.....	\$6.
Zumpt, Das Criminal Recht d. Roem. Republik. 2 v., bd.	\$3.
Holtzendorff's Encyclopædie der Reichspolitik, 1872. Pap.....	\$1.50.
— Do. der Rechtswissenschaft. Parts 1 and 2, pap....	\$3.
Baron's Pandekten, 1871. 6 Nos., pap.....	\$1.
Virchow und Holtzendorff's Sammlung v. Vorträgen, 1866-1875.....	\$12.50.
Strauss' Leben Jesu. 2 v., bd.....	\$2.50.
— Christliche Glaubenslehre. 2 v., bd.....	\$2.50.
— Voltaire. Bd.....	\$1.50.
Von Littrow's Wunder des Himmels. Bd.....	\$1.50.
Paalzow's Romane. 4 v., bd.....	\$5.
Marlitt's Goldelse. Bd.....	\$1.50.
Rudorff's Roem. Rechtsgeschichte. 2 v., bd.....	\$2.50.
Klopstock's Werke. 6 v., bd.....	\$3.
Schiller's Werke (Phila.). 2 v., bd.....	\$2.
Goethe's Werke (Phila.). 6 v., bd.....	\$5.
Pauli's Englische Geschichte. Bd.....	\$1.
Don Quixote, Deutsch v. Tieck, ill. von Doré. 2 v., 4°., \$4.	
Stieler's Hand Atlas (84 maps), 1867. Fol.....	\$7.50.

Günther's Bibliothek deutscher Original Romane (1870-1875). 142 v., pap.....	\$20.
Pecht's Lessing Gallery. Bd.....	\$4

### ENGLISH BOOKS.

(Second-hand, but generally in good condition; in cloth unless otherwise stated).

Dickens' Works, Household ed. 53 vols., 16°.....	\$20.
Irving's Goldsmith. 16°.....	\$1.
Jarvis' Don Quixote. London, 12°, hf. cf.....	\$1.50
Shakespeare's Works. Glasgow, 6 v., 16°.....	\$4.
Grimm's Life of Michael Angelo. 2 v., 8° ..	\$3.
Benton's Abridgment of Debates of Congress, from 1789 to 1856. 16 v., 8°, hf. cf. (\$96).....	\$40.
Memoirs of Gen. W. T. Sherman. 2 v., 8°.....	\$3.
Hazen's School and Army in Germany and France. .	\$1.50.
Appleton's Cyclopædia. 1858-1863. 19 v., shp .....	\$35.
Lockhart's Life of Scott. 9 v.....	\$4.50.
Cox's Eight Years in Congress.....	\$1.50.
Schiller's Poems and Ballads, transl. by Bulwer. 16°..	.75c.
Putnam's Magazine. 1866-69. 4 v., 8°, hf. cf. ....	\$4.
Webster's Speeches. 3 v. 8°.....	\$2.
Jackson's (Andrew) Life and Speeches.....	\$1.
Everett's Orations and Speeches. 3 v.....	\$3.
Chittenden's Debates and Proceedings of Peace Convention, 1861.....	\$2.
Cleveland's Stephens (Alex. H.) in Public and Private.	\$1.50.
Phillips' Speeches and Lectures.....	\$1.
Queen Victoria's Memoirs of the Prince Consort. 12°, 75 c.	
Flint's Mexico and Maximilian.....	.75 c.
Memoir and Letters of Malibran. 2 v., London.....	\$1.50.
Bohn's Classical Library:—Cyclopædia of Polit. Knowledge, 4 v.—Schlegel's Philos. of Hist. and Æsthetic, etc., Works, 2 v.—Cicero on Oratory, etc., and Nature of the Gods, etc., 2 v.—Herodotus, 1 v.—Stuart's Antiquities of Athens, 1 v. Per vol.....	60c.
Wallace's Mozart's Letters. 2 v., 12°.....	\$1.50.
Adolphus' Hist. of England. 3 v., London, shp.....	\$1.50.
Macaulay's History of England. 4 vols. in 1.....	\$1.25.
Llorente's History of the Inquisition. London, hf. bd.	\$1.50.
Rush's London. Hf. bd.....	.50 c.
L. Goldsmith's Secret History of Napoleon's Cabinet. London .....	\$1.
Sanford's Penal Codes.....	.75 c.
Carlyle's History of French Revolution. 3 vols.....	\$1.50.
Ik Marvel's Fresh Gleanings.....	.50 c.
Father Hyacinthe's Discourses and Life.....	.75 c.
Walker's "Hit".....	.50 c.
Mackintosh's Hist. of Eng. Revolution. London, 4°, hf. bd.	\$1.
Webster's Unabridged Dictionary. Mor.....	\$5.
Duyckinck's National Portrait Gallery. 2 v., 4°, mor.	\$7.50.
Cabala's Letters of State. London, 1691 (rare), fol., leath.	\$5.
Brady's Continuation of the History of England. 1700 (rare), fol.....	\$5.
Congressional Globe, 1860-61, 1863-67. 12 v.....	\$18.
8th and 9th Census. 3 vols.....	\$5.
Report of the U. S. Commissioners of the Paris Exhib. 6 v. 8°.....	\$6.

## PRIVATE LIBRARY,

P. O. Box 4295, New York.

# THE AMERICAN Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

## ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. 7.

[MARCH 31, 1877.]

## Contents:

	Page		Page
THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION— <i>Melvil Dewey</i> . . . . .	245	THE LEEDS INDICATOR . . . . .	255
REFERENCE BOOKS IN ENGLISH— <i>Justin Winsor</i> . . . . .	247	ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	256
HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS. III. <i>A. M. Pendleton</i> . . . . .	249	BOSTON LIBRARY FICTION-LISTS . . . . .	257
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	251	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	258
The Constitution—Its Provisions for Membership—Advantages from Membership—The Executive Board—Mode of Electing Officers—The Co-operation Committee—Meetings of the Association—The Purpose of Criticism.		The Mercantile Library Fiction-List—Shakespeareana.	
REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CONSTITUTION . . . . .	253	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . .	260
RECORD-BLANKS— <i>Bassett Cadwallader</i> . . . . .	254	1. Notices—2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Contents of Periodicals—4. References—5. Announcements.	
		NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . .	266
		GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	267
		PUBLISHER'S NOTES . . . . .	272

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

London Agent: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.

TO LIBRARIANS.

LANDOR'S IMAGINARY CONVERSATIONS.

- FIRST SERIES. CLASSICAL DIALOGUES, GREEK AND ROMAN.  
SECOND SERIES. DIALOGUES OF SOVEREIGNS AND STATESMEN.  
THIRD SERIES. DIALOGUES OF LITERARY MEN.  
FOURTH SERIES. DIALOGUES OF LITERARY MEN (Continued), FAMOUS WOMEN, and  
MISCELLANEOUS.  
FIFTH SERIES. MISCELLANEOUS DIALOGUES (Continued).

5 vols., square 12mo, cloth, \$10.

"A more unique work, when viewed *en masse*, English literature cannot show."—*Paul H. Hayne*.

"Open anywhere in these agreeable volumes, and you are sure to come upon subtle thoughts, searching criticisms, and delicate fancies, presented in clear, charming, temperate prose. They are detachable, and may be plucked like ripe fruit from a vine."—*Atlantic Monthly*.

"It was time for a new edition of Landor's famous work. The class of persons who read the Imaginary Conversations

is not very large, and perhaps never will be, but it will always exist among men. So long as admirable scholarship, grave and lofty imagination, and the purest English diction are appreciated, Walter Savage Landor will live in literature. It is not necessary to attempt any new characterization of these volumes. They have their place among our choicest classics, in a niche which was vacant until they were written. This edition is just what it should be, in paper, typography, and binding."—*New York Tribune*.

The attention of Librarians is particularly called to this new and complete edition of Landor's famous work, which every library should have.

ROBERTS BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

NEW BOOKS.

CHARLES KINGSLEY: HIS LETTERS AND MEMOIRIES OF HIS LIFE. Edited by his Wife. Abridged Edition. *With Steel Portrait and Illustrations*. 8vo, 504 pages, \$2.

DR. MACDONALD'S LIFE AND WRITINGS OF ST. JOHN. Edited, with an Introduction, by DEAN HOWSON. Profusely illustrated. 8vo, 570 pages, \$5.

FRIEND FRITZ. From the French of ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN. 12mo, \$1.25.

DEAN MERIVALE'S ROMAN TRIUMVIRATES. (*Epochs of Ancient History*.) 12mo, *with a Map*, \$1.

PRINCIPAL TULLOCH'S CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE OF SIN. 12mo, \$1.50.

THAT LASS O' LOWRIE'S. By FRANCES H. BURNETT. With Illustrations by ALFRED FREDERICKS. 12mo, \$1.50.

HOW TO CAMP OUT. By JOHN M. GOULD. *Illustrated*. 16mo, \$1.

\* \* \* The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, express charges paid, upon receipt of the price, by

SCRIBNER, ARMSTRONG & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New York.

Low-Priced Second-hand  
BOOKS!

Scribner, Welford & Armstrong,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway,

NEW YORK,

HAVE NOW READY FOR INSPECTION

A FRESH IMPORTATION OF

Low-Priced Second-Hand Books,

IN EVERY DEPARTMENT OF

LITERATURE,

BIOGRAPHY,

HISTORY,

TRAVELS,

CLASSICS, rare editions and translations,  
POETRY, ETC., ETC.

The attention of Students, the Clergy, Public Libraries, etc., are specially invited to them, as a class of Books furnishing a large amount of the Best Reading at nominal prices.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for."*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

THE interest manifested in the proposed library co-operation is sufficient to satisfy the most sanguine. Evidence from all sides proves that the time is fully come for something to be done. An editorial note on page 178 of the JOURNAL called attention to this subject, and the Constitution reported by the Board is simply another step in the same direction. The satisfactory organization of the Association should take precedence of every thing else, for individuals are backward in urging their plans when there is no authority to which they can be submitted for consideration. Even when brought forward, they amount to little, whatever may be their real excellence, because of the need of official approval. An equally important service will be rendered by this tribunal in pointing out worthless propositions before time and labor are wasted in trying what has been repeatedly found without value. Here again individuals hesitate to come forward and demonstrate the folly of the crude ideas submitted and zealously supported by those of little actual experience. There are scores of matters already broached, all of them worthy the examination and attention of the Library Association. But until the organi-

zation is perfected, and some one has the authority to appoint committees and divide the work, each waits for the other, and while all are anxious to have something done, comparatively few feel at liberty to do any thing. We have had the Conference, and it was a success beyond all that its most sanguine friends had hoped. If there were those who doubted the necessity of a library organization, their doubts vanished after those three days of earnest and profitable labor, and there was established the *American Library Association*. The next thing of importance is agreement on a constitution under which to work, and after due consultation that is now adopted.

The interest had to be developed—of the profession and of the public. The Government Report, the establishment of the JOURNAL, the Conference, the permanent organization, the preparation and adoption of a constitution—all these things have taken time and deserved it, are done and well done. The necessary preliminaries are finished, and we are ready for actual work.

One of the oldest living librarians recently said, in reviewing the year, "Through all coming time 1876 will be looked upon as the most eventful year in the history of

libraries—the year in which the librarian fairly claimed and received at the hands of the public his place among the recognized professions.” Something of this feeling has spread, not through this country alone, but in nearly all countries a new interest and activity in library matters is noted. It has been the proud fortune of America to lead in this movement, and the best informed of other countries are frank to say that they have much to learn on this side the Atlantic.

The result of this interest is naturally a large number of new ideas and suggestions from those experienced, and from those little versed, in the technicalities of library work. It is no small part of the work of the Association to control this interest and to guide it into profitable channels. For a time much attention must be given to details, and only a librarian appreciates the importance of library details. Most of these, once fairly settled, will require little, if any, more attention, and, when fairly out of the way, the Association will have opportunity to attempt that work which to the public will seem more important and profitable. But we cannot build the house until we have made the bricks, for they are not ready to our hands. The problem before us is briefly this: to make the libraries better—their expenses less. If the average voter cannot be made to understand the importance of improvement, he is very susceptible to arguments in favor of economy, and the proposed work receives the most cordial endorsement of practical men.

As much uniformity as is consistent among the differently constituted libraries is a necessity for the full measure of economy; the present extravagance is almost entirely in doing things by ones, instead of by thousands, and the possibility of labor-saving in cataloguing and money-saving in supplies is conditional upon the degree of uniformity in methods and appliances. If no two libraries use the same size catalogue card,

it will be difficult to devise any system of co-operative cataloguing applicable to all alike, and it will be wholly impossible to make the cards by the hundred thousand, and thus reduce their cost one half. There are several hundred different blanks and appliances already sent in as contributions to the Bibliothecal Museum. Many of these are of exceeding convenience, and help materially in the satisfactory and economical administration of both large and small libraries. If they could be obtained of the most approved patterns and at the lowest possible cost, it would be desirable to use them in many places where it is *not* desirable for the librarian to spend the amount of money and time necessary to devise and superintend the making of the few that he himself needs. A competent committee on supplies could do some exceedingly valuable work for the Association by carefully comparing the great variety in use, selecting the best models for all needed purposes, reporting them as standards, and then securing, as could easily be done, their manufacture in large quantities, so that they could be distributed to all libraries desiring, at a much lower price than they could otherwise be obtained. The advertising value of such supplies to any book house competing for library trade would induce it to furnish them at a trifling advance on the wholesale cost of manufacture; or should there be objections to this plan, offers have already been made by prominent and responsible parties to make needed library supplies under direction of a committee of the Association, and to hold them in stock subject to the orders of the committee, who may pay for them as fast as distributed to participating libraries. It would thus be possible for a Supply Committee to carry on this work without drawing on the Association for capital or support, and still the whole matter would be under the control of the Association. Without discussing details, it is evident that there is opportunity

for a material saving in one considerable item of library expense. The catalogue cards, call slips, special blank books, notices, borrowers' cards, placards (many apply equally to all libraries), ledgers, slip boxes, devices for holding books upright, library trundles, steps, indicators, check boxes, etc., etc., while costing comparatively little to any one, amount to a very large sum when many libraries or a number of years are considered, for many of the supplies named from their nature require constant replenishing.

The proposed saving should not be confounded with Co-operation in the ordinary sense, which is simply a device for reducing the cost of getting articles from producer to consumer, without paying too much to middlemen. Library supplies are hardly any of them in the ordinary market, but are things made to special order. Such co-operation will conflict little with any established business. In each town some stationer, carpenter, and jack-of-all-trades may miss an occasional job of "puttering up something for the library;" but heretofore it has been about as practicable to make the supplies in quantity for all the libraries as it would have been to make the false teeth for an entire commonwealth from a single mould. Every thing had to be fitted to its special destination. While the field is not large enough to bring in capital and competition so that what is wanted can be secured, like the necessities of life, at a simple living profit above cost, the field is altogether too large to continue the wasteful and unsatis-

factory system of each entirely for himself. In addition to the direct saving in money, such a series of standard supplies would assist a young librarian very materially in adopting the best methods, besides tending largely to secure uniformity in other matters. The Supply Committee, if it do vigorous work, can effect a substantial saving in money and patience to all the profession. At the first it will be no little labor, but, once done, the standing committee will have simply to consider actual improvements worthy adoption, and to keep the plan in repair.

Similar foundation work must be done by other competent committees, so that uniformity of some kind may be established in regard to a code of library abbreviations, capitals in cataloguing, preparation of titles; in fact, the foundation will only be laid when the Association has given suitable attention to all these matters, and recommended to its members for uniform use what seems to be the best. Then we can intelligently and with some hope of success enter upon measures for co-operative cataloguing and indexing, and important bibliographical or bibliothecal works. At present the diversity in details is so great, that it is a serious impediment to progress in these more important matters. Then with these details properly disposed of, we shall be ready to grapple directly with the main problem—the education of the masses through the libraries, by securing the best reading for the largest number at the least expense.

## REFERENCE BOOKS IN ENGLISH.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR.

THIS for a list to equip a *small library* in a way that will equally serve the public and assist the librarian in his duties. Each can choose between the alternatives according to funds and fancy.

I. Webster's Unabridged Dictionary, in more respects superior than inferior to Worcester, which may be preferred in some instances of spelling and pronunciation. The smaller editions are makeshifts, and I

would not advise their purchase, unless under an enforced economy.

II. Keith Johnston's or Black's Atlas, each costly, and the best for the world at large; but better for America are A. J. Johnson's, Mitchell's, and Colton's, and they cost less. If you have classical students among your patrons, Smith's Ancient Atlas, though expensive, will not be amiss.

III. Appleton's "American Cyclopædia" is better illustrated and stronger on American topics than Chambers', which costs, however, a good deal less, and is very serviceable. Johnson's Cyclopædia is its leading rival. Zell's "Popular Encyclopædia" is more compact, and costs still less. I would not advise a subscription to the new edition of the "Encyclopædia Britannica" unless your library is a large one.

IV. Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates," Harpers' edition; but Putnam's "World's Progress" costs less money. The English edition of Haydn, lacking, however, the adaptability for American readers of the Harpers' revision, is brought down nearly to date; and Townsend's "Manual of Dates" may stand for a good alternative. Woodward and Cate's "Encyclopædia of Chronology" condenses a great deal of biographical as well as historical date-knowledge. Of less cost is Bond's convenient "Handy Book for Verifying Dates." Blair's "Chronological Tables" gives parallel summaries of events, while the same matter is put into an alphabet of items in Rosse's "Index of Dates"—together a useful means of commanding general chronology.

V. Allibone's "Dictionary of English and American Authors," alphabetically arranged, may be supplemented for chronological order by Chambers' "Cyclopædia of English Literature," and Duyckinck's "Cyclopædia of American Literature." For less costly books substitute Underwood's "American Authors" and "British Authors," or some of the manuals, like Shaw's, Hart's, and Angus'.

VI. For making lists of books to purchase, use Bohn's edition of Lowndes' "Bibliographer's Manual," with Low & Co.'s "English Catalogue," 1835-71, and Annual Supplements and Index of Subjects, for English books, if you have the money to buy systematically. For American books you will get equivalent help in the American Catalogue of Roorbach and Kelly, if you can afford the money to buy them, and the time to find a complete set; but you will probably do best to trust the Publishers' Trade List Annual, for books in print, till the new American Catalogue, announced by Mr. Leypoldt, is ready. Still, for quick reference and ordinary purchases of American and English books, Perkins' "Best Reading" will answer every purpose.

VII. For universal biography Thomas' "Dictionary of Biography and Mythology" is the best, supplemented for living and less known Americans by Drake's "Dictionary of American Biography." Phillips' "Dictionary of Biographical Reference" is good for following up search in other cyclopædias.

VIII. To elucidate references and allusions, you will be well provided if you choose—

Bartlett's "Familiar Quotations," with a capital catchword index.

Wheeler's "Noted Names of Fiction," but if you have Webster's "Unabridged," you get it in a less extensive form in an appendix.

Brewer's "Phrase and Fable," which borrows largely from Wheeler, but complements it somewhat.

Clarke's "Concordance to Shakespeare."

Cruden's "Concordance to the Bible."

Smith's Dictionaries of Greek and Roman Antiquities, Biography, Mythology, and Geography, if they can be afforded; if not, substitute his general "Classical Dictionary."

Lippincott's "Gazetteer," not brought down to date and not near as satisfactory

as Keith Johnston's "General Dictionary of Geography," which is more costly.

Spooner's "Dictionary of the Fine Arts."

Martin's "Statesmen's Year-Book," for contemporary history.

IX. For finding subjects treated in periodicals—Poole's Index, now twenty-five years old, and hard to find; but until a new edition of it is ready, get along as best you can with the index volumes of *Harper's Monthly*, *Scribner's Monthly*, *Atlantic Monthly*, and those of some of the English quarterlies and monthlies, if you have the sets; the History, Biography and Travel Catalogue of the Boston Public Library; the Catalogue of the Quincy Public Library, and that of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, when done.

X. If you get interested in the library you are forming, you will not be satisfied without the Report on Libraries of the Bureau of Education, 1876; and Edward Edwards' "Memoirs of Libraries" and "Free Town Libraries."

I have pretty much avoided special topics. If your constituency need them, you will find cyclopædias of Agriculture,

Chemistry, Genealogy, Heraldry, Mechanics, Medicine, Music, etc., etc.

The clergy of your town and those interested in Bible Classes cannot fail to make good use of McClintock and Strong's Cyclopædia, as far as it is published; and Smith's "Dictionary of the Bible," which in the enlarged form I should prefer in the American edition, edited by Hackett and Abbot, and in the abridged form in Smith's single-volume edition.

Dana's "Household Book of Poetry" will often answer for you the question as to authorship of minor poems; and Bryant's "Library of Poetry and Song," Beeton's "Book of English Poetry," and Mackay's "One Thousand and One Gems of English Poetry," will serve the same purpose.

Often when the Encyclopædia fails you in some curious research, you will not be disappointed in Chambers' "Book of Days," Hone's "Every-Day Book" and "Table Book" are good.

Finally, this advice and these preferences might be expanded indefinitely; and few experiences may exactly tally with mine.

### HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.—III.

BY A. M. PENDLETON.

THE third step in organizing a library is the purchase of books. The maxim of trade that an article well bought is half sold applies to library shelves as well as to the merchant's counter. A good manager of libraries will be a good purchaser of books. He will find many ways of making a comparatively small sum of money cover the cost of numerous volumes.

When the selection is made according to the directions given in the previous paper, let copies of the list be sent to different publishers for their lowest cash prices for the works specified, on the basis of a five-hundred or a thousand-dollar purchase.

Some will give a discount of twenty per cent, some twenty-five, and others thirty. If any promise much beyond thirty per cent, either they or you will have to be pretty sharp not to be overreached. The trade cannot, as a rule, afford a larger discount than thirty per cent. This can be readily obtained except in the case of special books. But if more is promised, the purchaser may make up his mind that the seller will find a way to make himself whole by some indirection, to the ultimate loss of the library. Purchase, of course, of the bookseller who will make the largest deduction and honestly keep his agree

ment. With your lists of prices at hand, you have the means of determining whether this is done or not, or the reason for not doing it with special books, and also of deciding how large a part, and precisely what books, can best be purchased with the funds at your disposal.

In deciding where to purchase, it may be well to remember that the booksellers' recent arrangement by which the discount to libraries was restricted to twenty per cent, is no longer observed by the trade in general. Some dealers may pretend to be bound by it, but it is a custom more honored in the breach than the observance.

Besides the help of confidential price-lists, most booksellers will give credit for books returned as undesirable, and some will even forward lots at their own expense for examination. This is a great advantage, as it enables the purchasing committee to ascertain the real character of works whose titles are ambiguous or misleading, and to compare editions some of which are not suitable for a general library with small funds.

Besides the regular trade, it is well to visit the various receptacles in which old books are kept on sale. If one is posted in the cost of new books, he can readily buy to advantage such as are shop-worn, out of date, job lots, products of trade sales, as well as those that are really second-hand in the sense of having been repurchased from the readers.

The large libraries and the smaller circulating libraries, usually purchase several copies of popular works which they do not wish to retain after the first interest in them has subsided. These can be obtained at a large discount, and are often well worth having. Next, copies of new works furnished by publishers to the press for advertisement can be procured of editors of magazines and papers as low sometimes as fifty per cent reduction from the retail prices. These and private collections that

are sold at auction furnish the book-buyer's sources of supplies. To which may be added that duplicates and works of all sorts that flow in as gifts to a new library, and which are often utterly useless for the purpose intended, can readily be exchanged or sold so as to increase the supply of suitable books. The large libraries will furnish lists of works for sale or exchange; and in New York there is a regular Bureau of Exchanges, which issues a monthly devoted to this exclusive interest, at 49 Ann street, John B. Alden, publisher.

In purchasing books for general circulation, care should be taken, as a rule, to obtain the latest editions and such as have good paper and print. Avoid fine print and pages that are blurred or unpleasant to the eye by reason of worn type, or by the print of the reverse page showing through the too thin paper. Readers are not slow to select choice editions. Of two sets of Dickens that stood almost side by side in our library we noticed that the set in fine print was always in, and the other in better type was always out. When the former set got burnt up, we were glad of it, and we "made a note on't" never to buy another of that kind.

As soon as the books have reached their destination they should be compared with the invoice, so that none may be paid for that are not actually received; and the invoice price should be compared with the figures on your lists at which they were guaranteed. Many dollars may thus be saved oftentimes, as very likely, in the pressure of business, and without any dishonest intention on the part of the seller, different prices than those promised may easily be substituted.

It will generally be found more advantageous to make large purchases of the same dealer rather than to divide your funds among several, though this is a rule the truth of which is often proved by the exceptions to it.

---

# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

---

MARCH 31, 1877.

---

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*It should be understood that the JOURNAL does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical interests; but all books received will be carefully recorded by full title in accordance with established library rules, with a view to the ultimate publication of a detached bibliographical supplement for library slips.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

---

THE permanent organization, which the Conference had but time to begin, and so left to the officers elect of the Association to more carefully shape, is now perfected, and we have the Constitution of the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. The wisdom of thus leaving the adjustment of details to the consideration of those whose experience could not only settle doubtful points, but give weight to the scheme when adopted, though undoubted at the time, now amply proves itself. The hurry of a last session is not provocative of the care and thought needed for such work. But by delegating the work to a small committee, ample time for reflection and consultation was secured, and a much happier result, it is safe to say, reached. The Constitution is admirably brief and clear, making the form as simple as possible consistent with effective work. Membership is open to all actively engaged in library work without the formality of an election. As the size of the membership cannot now be surmised, the amount of the annual assessment is not yet definitely settled, but is placed at so low a maximum that none need withhold their names on that ground. It is hoped that so many will join the Association that the slight necessary expenses can be met by a merely

nominal amount, and it would seem unnecessary to require a payment of one dollar if it is found that fifty cents each is enough. As there are doubtless some people of means sufficiently interested in our library future to be willing to enroll themselves among the life members, this may provide a still further means for lowering the required assessment. A large roll is in every way desirable, and it is to be trusted that all connected with libraries will accept the cordial invitation of the Executive Board and join the Association. Two or three different plans are already under consideration by which members shall effect pecuniary saving because of such membership, and the expenses are so slight that it is confidently hoped to make it practically without expense. Those who did not sign the articles of association at Philadelphia should without delay forward their names to the secretary and receive the formal certificate.

AT its annual meeting the Association elects an Executive Board of five, who, after further consideration and discussion, choose the board of officers. The success of the Association hinges almost entirely on its officers, and a mistake here is well nigh fatal. In the hurry and confusion of an annual election the name first mentioned is sure to be chosen, and serious blunders would sooner or later be made. By the plan proposed this danger is largely obviated. The five members of the Executive Board would find it possible to canvass thoroughly the fitness of each person proposed for office, and thus select the most efficient. They have authority to add to their own number if they so desire, before choosing the officers, so that any member omitted from the Board may be added if it is found desirable to make him one of the officers or place him on one of the standing committees. We have some admirable librarians who would make very unsatisfactory officers, while others less widely known may be qualified for such duties. It would be impossible to consider and settle all these points in a general meeting, where most of those present are in a hurry to get through with the election so that other business may be brought forward. There seems to be no objection to the plan adopted, and it certainly obviates most of the difficulties.

OF the standing committees, that on Co-operation will probably prove the most important organ of the Association, as most of the practical work will fall to its share or to that of its

sub-committees. The Poole's Index, Size, and Co-operative Cataloguing matters, now in special hands, are only a portion of the work to be done. We must have on this committee men able and willing to give much time and hard study to their work. They have power to appoint special committees to take particular subjects in charge; and thus their work is made possible, for a single committee could not properly attend to all that is to be brought forward. There are plenty of members of the Association ready to lend their assistance if they were officially appointed to do certain work. The Co-operation Committee can make such appointments and receive the reports for publication in the JOURNAL. The other officers have the routine and regular business, but it is this committee that must do the pioneer work, and the importance of frequent consultation and discussion makes it very desirable that its members be in the same section of the country, so that frequent meetings may be practicable.

IN reference to the meetings of the Association, it has been urged by some that they be held but once in five years; by others, every three years; while by most, annual gatherings have been advocated. While a large meeting or, more properly, a general convention of librarians may not be feasible oftener than once in five or ten years, there are enough who would like to meet annually to make it properly a meeting of the Association. In fact, there are those who would call for a special meeting each summer vacation, if there were no regular provision for such. The constitution requires no other meetings of either Board or Association, and certainly so great an interest as that of our libraries should be recognized as often as once a year, in some kind of a gathering. Every five years, say in 1880, '85, '90, etc., let us have a general conference, inviting delegates from other countries, and making a special effort to have our own membership largely represented. Then in '77 let us meet in New York or Boston; in '78, in Chicago or Cincinnati; in '79, in Washington or Baltimore; and thus hold the annual meetings in different sections of the country. When the meeting was held in Boston, delegates from the South and West and all the New England librarians could attend. When the meeting was called for Chicago, the Western librarians could be present in large numbers, while the East would send its delegates; and so by holding the meetings in

different sections from year to year, the librarians of those sections who are unable to attend the meetings out of their own or neighboring States will have an opportunity to make acquaintance and receive inspiration from mingling with the fraternity. We have in the country some thousands of librarians. It would be difficult to select a place for an annual meeting where at least fifty would not be present. It is true there were but few over a hundred at Philadelphia, but that, it must be remembered, was an experiment. Scores who were not present have written to say that they should improve the next opportunity. And granting that there were not more than twenty who would attend such a meeting, that twenty should certainly have the right to meet under the name of the Association, and do the business that otherwise would be left to one half their number. It would be easy to call the annual meeting during the usual library vacation (and a nearer approach to uniformity in library vacations might thereby result), and at a place which many would wish to visit for other reasons. The Executive Board would make it a point to be present, and many of the members would also find it convenient. One class of workers for popular education, the teachers in the schools, hold national, State, county, and local association meetings, to the number of some hundreds annually. Cannot the other class of popular educators, the librarians, during the same period afford to hold *one*?

THE discussion of criticism, given elsewhere, has more than a technical interest. Criticism, if we may be allowed to sum up, may rightly be asked to tell what a work is and what it should be, and the latter may be considered from two points of view, the standard of the book itself, and the general standard. This covers description and criticism in the specific sense. In the case of a general work, description is often the larger and more important part; in the case of a technical work, like a library catalogue, the title or purpose of the book is often itself a sufficient description, because the reader is referred at once to something already in his mind. In a word, *differentia* only are to be scheduled, and in technical or professional criticism, as that of the LIBRARY JOURNAL is bound to be, if it is to be any thing, these *differentia* must be determined in view of the general professional standard. Of course, what is good should be encouraged, and what is bad, or below the current standard, should be discouraged, especially

in a journal whose purpose is to co-operate in the progress of the profession which it represents. In the present case, this is just what, as we understand it, "L. E. J." did. The type of the finding list was stated, its *differentia* were noted, and some evident inaccuracies were pointed out. The catalogue in question happened in some respects to fall below both the general standard and the standard necessarily set by the bibliographer for himself, that his catalogue should be accurate,—which goes without saying,—consistent with itself and clear to those likely to use it, who are not expected to be familiar with library technics in general or with shelving in particular. This "L. E. J." said, and we have not been able to see that his review lacked the courtesy or good-nature which criticism should always display, except when pretentiousness is to be rebuked. Nor have we learned that the critical suggestions of the notice were received other than with good-nature; but there would be an immediate end to useful criticism were this last to be considered by the critic. Whether the critic "can exhibit such a piece of his work" has nothing to do with the justice of a criticism, and the clearness of a catalogue is more justly judged from the public than from the library point of view. To appreciate "The Best Reading," we may add, it is not necessary to be named Perkins. But in this case the reviewer was not only a user of catalogues, but a cataloguer also, and his points were mostly self-proven.

#### AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Officers of the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION beg leave to report the following Constitution. The preparation of this document was intrusted to them by vote of the Conference held in Philadelphia in October last.

JUSTIN WINSOR, <i>President</i> .	
AINSWORTH R. SPOFFORD,	} <i>Vice-Presidents.</i>
WILLIAM F. POOLE,	
HENRY A. HOMES,	
MELVIL DEWEY, <i>Secretary</i> .	

#### CONSTITUTION.

##### ARTICLE I.—NAME.

This organization shall be called the "American Library Association."

##### ARTICLE II.—OBJECT.

Its object shall be to promote the library interests of the country by exchanging views,

reaching conclusions, and inducing co-operation in all departments of bibliothecal science and economy; by disposing the public mind to the founding and improving of libraries; and by cultivating good-will among its own members.

#### ARTICLE III.—MEMBERS.

SECTION 1. Any person engaged in library administration may become a member of the Association by signing the Constitution and paying the annual assessment. Other persons may in the same manner become members after election by three-fourths vote of the Board.

SEC. 2. Each member shall pay to the Treasurer on or before the annual election such sum, not exceeding two dollars, as may be assessed by the Board for the necessary expenses of the year.

SEC. 3. By the payment of twenty-five dollars any member may receive a certificate of life membership, which shall permanently entitle the holder to all the rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual assessment.

SEC. 4. Persons unanimously elected as honorary members by the Board shall be exempt from assessment.

#### ARTICLE IV.—OFFICERS.

SEC. 1. The Association shall annually elect an Executive Board of five members, who shall have power to add to their own number, and from the board thus constituted they shall choose for the Association a President, Vice-Presidents, a Secretary, a Treasurer, Finance and Co-operation Committees of three each, and any other needed officers or standing committees.

SEC. 2. In the intervals between the annual meetings, this Executive Board shall have full power to act for the Association in all matters on which the Board is unanimously agreed.

SEC. 3. The Secretary shall keep a faithful record of the members present at each meeting of the Association or Board, and of all business transacted; shall give due notice of any election, appointment, meeting, or other business requiring the personal attention of any member, and shall have charge of the books, papers, and correspondence.

SEC. 4. The Treasurer shall keep a full and accurate record of all receipts and disbursements, with date, purpose, and amount; shall pay no money without written order of two members of the Finance Committee, and shall make an annual report.



on the borrower's card, and the number of the card is written opposite the date in pencil. The checks of books loaned each day are placed in an apartment by themselves in the record-box. Those not returned at the end of the twenty-one days are placed with other delinquent checks, and "notices" are sent to the borrowers. Another apartment contains the checks of books lost, also of books which are at the bindery, or elsewhere other than regularly loaned—the proper sign indicating the whereabouts. In returning a book, the check is taken from the box and placed in the book, next to the front cover. When a blank has been filled, extra blanks being provided, a new one is headed without waiting till the book is again called for.

N 330 is the shelf-mark of "Don Quixote." Italic *a* over the dash at the right of the number is the first duplicate sign. A number under the dash would indicate a volume mark. The date Dec. 28, '76, on the second line (which might be written across the left-hand corner, or other convenient place of a four-column check), specifies the time when the check was issued, so that interesting statistics as to the number of issues in a given time may be easily determined. This book was loaned to card 1750 Jan. 2, and renewed to the same party Jan. 16, as witness the plus (+) indicator.

BASSETT CADWALLADER.

### THE LEEDS INDICATOR.

MANY inquiries having been made for further information in regard to the indicator which he commended so highly at the Conference, Mr. Yates has kindly furnished complete drawings, elevations, sections, etc., from which the following description is made up.

It consists of a case with glass front, containing small pigeon-holes in perpendicular rows of one hundred each. These pigeon-holes are similar to small-sized post-office boxes, and receive the borrower's card as the postal box receives a letter. As only one card is ever placed in the box at a time, little space is required. The box is  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch high, and about 3 inches deep. The horizontal divisions are plates of tin,  $2\frac{1}{4} \times 3$  inches, set in to a saw cutting, the outer edge of the tin being folded over to prevent cutting the hands of the attendants. Each hundred pigeon-holes thus occupy a space about 3 feet high and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. These shelves slope toward the glass,

so that the cards are less liable to be accidentally removed from their proper boxes. On the edge which comes against the glass a very brief title of the book is pasted; *e.g.*, "Lady Audley's secret," "Woman in white," "Adam Bede." The number of each book is at the right of the title on the upright piece which receives the tins in saw cuttings covered by a beading.

Each department of the library, as Fiction, Biography, Travels, etc., has its own case or indicator, which is placed upon the delivery counter near the books. Each book has allotted to it, in the indicator of its department, a pigeon-hole marked in front and rear with the shelf-mark. These frames indicate to book-borrowers whether the book sought for is in, and also serve as a registry of books borrowed, in lieu of ledgers and the slip system used in the American libraries. Each person entitled to draw books is furnished with a library card inscribed with his name and residence; and when he draws a book the date is stamped on his card. The card is retained, and deposited in the pigeon-hole allotted to the book taken. No other formality of registration is needed. No other book can be drawn till this book is returned, as the person has not possession of his card. When the book is returned, its shelf-mark shows where the card is to be found, and the date upon it whether a fine has been incurred. The date is stamped out, and if no other book be taken, the card is returned to its owner. If another book be taken, the process already described is repeated. The borrower may ascertain whether the book is in by inspecting through the glass front the pigeon-hole of the book desired, just as he consults his post-office box to see if he has mail before troubling the postmaster. It is in if there be no card in the pigeon-hole. One advantage of the system is, that the librarian can ascertain in an instant who has any particular book, which cannot be done with the ledger or the common slip systems. On the other hand, the slip systems used at Boston, Chicago, and in many other public libraries indicate delinquents more readily.

The benefits claimed for this are threefold: (1) That of the ordinary indicator, showing whether or not the book represented by any catalogue number is in. Though conceding the convenience of this, the objection urged against it has been the cost of labor involved, so that most libraries have abandoned the idea.

(2) It serves as a public bulletin of the books in any given department, and as the card of a borrower hides the title of the book, this bulletin or catalogue is only of the books that are in. This is certainly a convenience, and after the indicators are once in place it costs nothing. (3) It makes an excellent ledger, accurate, easily managed, and kept up without any writing.

Serving three purposes as it does, it is worth the attention of those who discarded the American indicator, which served only the first purpose and required fully as much labor as does this. The objections cited are (1) the greater difficulty in recording statistics of circulation, the importance of which is becoming daily so much more appreciated; (2) the expense, as a pigeon-hole for each book can be made only at a considerable outlay; and (3) more important than the expense, perhaps, the space required. When finished, it would seem to more fully serve the purpose than any other, but it might be said that the books themselves could be so shelved as to allow the public to read their back titles through glass, as is done in some libraries for the *books just received*. Then the borrower's card could be placed in the vacant space caused by the removal of the book, and we should have an indicator even more perfect than that at Leeds.

The check-box described on page 631 of the Government Report is really very largely used as an indicator as well as a ledger record against the books out. It has the merit of great cheapness and compactness, and serves an excellent purpose. In it the books of any given section are put in the same pigeon-hole, and thus what is gained in space is lost in minuteness of division.

Mr. Yates says: "I find I committed an error in saying Mr. Overall, I should have said Mr. Dially, of Liverpool, was the originator of the scheme, which has since been improved by Mr. Elliot, of Wolverhampton, and also here.

"It is impossible to realize its usefulness where the stock is issued several times per annum. In the busiest seasons each borrower comes to the counter and draws a prize, being as well aware which books are on the shelves as are the staff. When a popular book is taken out and the borrower's ticket once located, it may remain in its nest a month without a single person of the thousands searching for it in the mean time ever troubling us about it.

"The system with us has worked well, and we

think it superior to any other. New attendants learn it in a few hours, and few mistakes occur in its use. Less writing is required than in any other plan of which I know. Its success has been fully tested in several of the English libraries, and I take pleasure in commending it to the notice of my American friends.

"If you can give publicity to it in any way, it will save me trouble in trying to describe it by correspondence to the many inquirers."

#### ABBREVIATIONS.

It has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of certain librarians that the full imprint entries were given about as cheaply as the abbreviated. To prove this, the advocate of full entries takes a double-column page of a catalogue and shows that in the majority of cases the imprint could be given in full without overrunning the line. *E.g.*, the last line of the entry is about three fourths used. Now the full imprint would not require more than the other one fourth; therefore it occupies space that would otherwise be unused and might as well be given as not, for the printer will charge no more. I have in mind two libraries that, convinced by this logic, went through their catalogues and altered them to the fuller form. It seems to have escaped their attention that the rule works both ways; for while, say, in five cases no extra space is required for the words added, in the sixth case the word just runs over the line, and then six times as much space must be used as is needed, and the gain of the other five cases is neutralized. In short, it needs no argument to prove that additional matter involves additional space and expense.

Still it would be possible, at the sacrifice of uniformity, to effect a slight saving by giving full imprints only where there is sufficient space, and abbreviating others. It is maintained that abbreviating names, titles, or imprints is economical of space and expense and is more convenient, though it may be occasionally less accurate for references; and right here is a point worthy the attention of cataloguers. The character of their work is such that they readily get in the way of giving all items and facts with great fulness and accuracy, and as a rule the professional librarian is not very prone to use abbreviations. While confusion may arise from their unwise use, they might safely be used in our catalogues much more than at present.

One great argument in their favor is the economy in preparing, copying, and printing

the titles. A well-digested table of abbreviations may be carefully used so as to effect a large saving without sacrificing any thing in exactness. At least ninety-nine per cent of our public libraries feel the want of funds, and see clearly how double the amount at their disposal could be used to great advantage. Such being the case, any thing that will effect a saving without a corresponding loss is of importance.

For the mass of readers a second argument, of perhaps greater weight, is the convenience of using the condensed catalogue. If any one doubts the importance of this point, let him take a short-title finding-list and look up a list of books, and then from the full-title catalogue attempt the same thing. A single trial will convince the most sceptical. Against the economy and convenience of the short entry are pitted the claims of the scholar and the bibliographer, who want full and accurate information. So the question seems to be one that will continue "open." The necessities of the case force most librarians to adopt the shorter forms for their entries, and in justification they urge that the vast majority of their users are neither students nor bibliographers, but readers who wish to find given books with the least labor. The proposed use of abbreviations of names and imprints would in a measure reconcile these two plans, for the mass of readers care nothing for either, and the few seeking these facts would be the ones who would understand and intelligently interpret the contractions. It would be highly desirable that different libraries should use the abbreviations with uniformity, for confusion would result if in Boston J. always stood for John, while in Cambridge it was equally certain to mean Joseph. Why should we not have a committee of the Association who should prepare and report a pretty long list of abbreviations to be uniformly used by our libraries, in case they used any at all?

#### BOSTON LIBRARY FICTION-LISTS.

THE preface to the forthcoming Lower Hall Fiction List has so much of interest both as to the Catalogue itself and as to the general subject of "notes," so prominent at present, that we print it here in full. The Catalogue, we may add, will be published in April, and a portion of the edition will be printed on manila paper, recommended by Mr. Poole at the Conference on account of its greater durability as well as cheapness.

"The first edition of this catalogue was issued in 1866, as an alcove list, for a temporary purpose. Successive editions have followed, and the present, the sixth (4000 copies) has been thoroughly revised, with the addition of notes, intended to assist readers in making choice of books, and to lead them to parallel reading where the works in question have a historical bearing.

"One of the standing objections to separate lists of fiction—that they do not offer readers a chance for other selections—will thus be removed. A brief list of historical fiction,—tales, poems, and plays,—arranged chronologically under countries, but without shelf-numbers, was first issued by this library in 1871, and, much enlarged, but still without any pretensions to completeness, was reissued in 1875. Meanwhile the application of its principle had been made in a few instances in the historical notes in the Lower Hall Catalogue of books in History, Biography, and Travel, issued in 1873. Following this guidance, the Public Library of Quincy, Massachusetts, issued, in 1875, a Catalogue of their collection, in which classifications of fiction to the same purpose were introduced, and notes of a similar character were supplied. One or two other libraries followed, with more or less scope, in the same direction. In issuing in August, 1876, a new edition of the Catalogue of the Roxbury Branch, the notes were made to cover illustrations of a fictitious as well as of a purely historical character. The most extensive effort of this kind, however, has been made in the present catalogue, though the classification is still far from perfect. That the best chance for success in inducing more careful habits of reading lies in the gradual awakening of a deeper interest by connecting, in one course of instruction, the imaginative and historical renderings of the same theme, may be deduced safely, it is thought, from the experiments already tried. The present catalogue is committed to this same mission.

"The scope of these present notes has, it will be seen, admitted some productions, chiefly of interest to scholarly persons; but by omitting the shelf-numbers in such cases, the ordinary reader will not be embarrassed, while the more careful student can trace them for himself in the other catalogues of the library.

"Something has also been done in the way of helping the general public to comprehend the relative standing of the principal novelists. Under the head of SCOTT will be

found a chronological arrangement of his tales and poems, showing their historical relations. The same treatment has been followed under JAMES, and certainly with less reason, though it may be questioned if in the line of historical development any other novelist has, in his day, so uniformly interested the mass of novel-readers.

"Little more can be claimed for these distinctive additions to a popular catalogue than that it is the beginning of a new combination, which may yet accomplish something worthy to be done. Its value, however, will not wholly depend on the estimate to be put on historical fiction as a substitute for more sober chronicles. Various opinions on this point were quoted in the preface to the separate issue already referred to, and doubtless others equally respectable could be culled from the opponents of this class of writing. Fielding represents one extreme, when he says that 'the difference between the historian and me is, that with him every thing is false but the names and dates, while with me nothing is false but these.' Sir Francis Palgrave, on the other hand, after trying to mould into an historical novel the material used subsequently in his 'History of Normandy,' said, 'Historical novels are mortal enemies to history.' But allow one extreme or the other to be truth, or place that jewel between the two, it still remains to be said that the historical novel can be made an allurements and a stepping-stone for the pastime-reader, to something better than the mere dispelling of *ennui*.

"A few minor writings, not fiction, will be found under their appropriate entries, because they are parts of collections mostly fiction, which are included in this classification.

"Assistance in the notes has been rendered by Mr. F. B. Perkins, the Office Secretary of the Library, and in the proof-reading by Mr. William H. Foster. A word of praise is also due to the labor bestowed upon it in the office of the City Printers.

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Superintendent*.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, BOSTON, March 31, 1877."

#### COMMUNICATIONS.

##### THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY FICTION-LIST.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY, }  
February 22, 1877. }

To the Editor of the *Library Journal*:

The reference in the LIBRARY JOURNAL of Jan. 31 (pp. 185-6) to the cataloguing of the New York Mercantile Library is an instance of erro-

neous method and statement in some particulars. The critic has not stated any qualities as merits at all, in giving an account of the catalogue he describes; and unquestionably it has some. It is always a mistake in critical method to show up merits only, or demerits only; and the very acuteness of the fault-finding of "L. E. J." indicates that he could have seen merit also. One of his charges is unfounded in consequence of his not being aware of the technics of the library. This is his statement that "References are made to entries which are not to be found (as SCHILLER, *see Standards*)." This reference is correct. "Standards" means the catalogue of "standard" books as distinguished from that of fiction. This distinction obtains in the shelving, and very properly also in the cataloguing, of that library, and is clear to those by whom the catalogue is used. "L. E. J." may reply that the system is bound to be intelligible to outsiders also. But that admits of argument; and in the mean time it is a more just and useful mode in criticising to be sure your charges are right. I don't think it would do any harm if before publishing such criticisms they should be submitted to the parties interested. In the case of the LIBRARY JOURNAL there is plenty of time for this, and in this instance a mis-statement and injustice would have been prevented, and the proper level of the utterances of the JOURNAL would have been more nearly attained.

There are other peculiar difficulties which hamper the cataloguing at the New York Mercantile Library, and which, if "L. E. J." had known them, I am bound to believe would have greatly modified his tone, if not his statement; but I do not impute any intentional wrong-doing, of course.

My principal object in writing this is to define to some extent a standard for criticism. It should not be adverse in tone, but favorable; not destructive, but helpful. It should do this even when it disapproves. It is peculiarly appropriate that the criticism of the LIBRARY JOURNAL should take this high position, because the JOURNAL is scientific. It is so very easy to find fault! It is so very hard to do a piece of work that no fault can be found with!\* Can "L. E. J." exhibit such a piece of his work? I would give a red apple to see it. Such minute and specialized labor as cataloguing, especially in

\* I believe Lindley Murray says, "A preposition is not a proper word to end a sentence WITH," but I differ from Lindley.

the beginning of its establishment on scientific principles, is peculiarly liable to attack, and peculiarly in need of tenderness—like those soft light-green locusts that I used to find on tree-trunks in August, just escaped from the brown shell of the *larva*, and before they had hardened into the screeching liveliness of maturity.

I don't claim to express my own natural disposition in this conciliatory doctrine, by a great deal; it is only what I have learned; but I am sure it is true. And if you choose, on my own principle, to let "L. E. J." see this before printing it, I am ready to modify any statement in it that does him injustice.

FRED. B. PERKINS.

NEW YORK, March 7, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

Mr. Perkins' canon of criticism, that it should point out merits as well as demerits, and seek rather to encourage than to find fault, is hardly true as a general axiom, but depends. If the merits are such as most similar works possess, and which therefore, as a matter of course, are expected in all works of the class, the mention of them is scarcely necessary. The lack of negation argues their existence. *Criticism* should rather point out the peculiarities of a work by noting its characteristic virtues or characteristic blemishes. If the book have neither, it should be so stated; if it have both, both should be mentioned; if it have one and not the other, those it has should be specified. The possession of the ordinary qualities belonging to all books of the kind, and which are implied in the scheme of the work—and without which the work would be faulty—goes without saying.

The propriety of encouragement is similarly dependent upon the circumstances of publication. Where a work is neither in itself tentative nor tentative on the part of those conducting it; where, in other words, the field of labor is not new, so that workers have a standard to judge by, encouragement should properly only be given those who from inexperience or peculiar disadvantages are not on a par with other laborers in that field. Cataloguing—especially the construction of simple fiction-lists—is no longer experimental work, nor is the library referred to supposed to be a novice in that field. The internal disadvantages, suggested by Mr. Perkins, unhappily were not published with the book, so that allowances were hardly to be expected for imperfect work-

manship on that ground. The catalogue was judged, as should be all works, on its own merits.

Though general bibliographical knowledge is undoubtedly a requisite for one noticing library publications, a familiarity with the technics of any one particular library is hardly a fair qualification to expect of every one criticising that library's work. A little reflection will show how much (in fact nearly all) useful criticism it would exclude. Transferred to other branches of learning, the impropriety of such a dictum becomes manifest, as the comparison of the usages of different countries or times would be well-nigh impossible. While in most cases useful, it is necessarily too rare to be insisted upon.

It is the very science of the JOURNAL that should induce it to uphold in its review a high standard of merit. It is for specialists, and hence should speak from a specialist standpoint. In doing this there are of course many debatable points where one—though expressing an opinion—should not condemn; as, for example, the use of full or short titles; the insertion of imprints; style of type adopted, etc., where there are many opinions and no decisive criterion. But among these can scarcely be counted the question of accuracy. Whatever system the maker of a catalogue chooses to adopt, he should accurately follow, and his failures are fairly open to comment.

As for the "erroneous statement in some particulars" (in the notice of the Fiction-List of the New York Mercantile Library, p. 185), Mr. Perkins cites only the reference to "Standards," the defence of the criticism on which (the self-intelligibility of a catalogue) he himself suggests. This certainly ought to be sufficient. When the system of a catalogue is at all complex, it may often at times be necessary to explain to some users the *general method* of consulting it. That once shown, the meaning of any individual entry should be clear to all. A finding list to novels of all things ought to explain itself—as it is addressed to the class of readers least accustomed to the use of bibliographies. The reference to "Standards" as it reads is misleading. People naturally understand that *see* means look elsewhere in the catalogue for the word following it. They look in this instance, but do not find it. Subscribers to that library may or may not know the system of shelving and the consequent system of cataloguing in use there. The new members un-

doubtedly would not ; the large class reading only novels undoubtedly would not. But whether or not they did understand this system, it is to be doubted if they would know that "Standards" meant "standards catalogue," which it would have been quite as easy to print.

L. E. JONES.

SHAKESPEARIANA.

204 SOUTH SEVENTH STREET,  
PHILADELPHIA, March 10, 1877. }

To the Editor of the *Library Journal* :

It has occurred to me that a list of those libraries in the United States which contain large numbers of works on Shakespeare would be of interest to many of your readers. Some of our largest libraries are notably deficient in this department, and many of the finest collections of works on Shakespeare (including *all books in any way relating to Shakespeare*) are in private hands.

I propose to exclude from said list all collections having less than 500 volumes on Shakespeare.

Those that exist in Philadelphia, so far as I have been able to ascertain, that comply with the above rule, are as follows :

1. Private library of Horace Howard Furness.
2. Ditto of Asa I. Fish.
3. Ditto of J. Parker Norris.

J. PARKER NORRIS.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

PERKINS, FREDERIC BEECHER. The best reading ; hints on the selection of books, on the formation of libraries, public and private, on courses of reading, etc. ; with a classified bibliography for easy reference. Fourth rev. and enl. ed., continued to August, 1876, with the addition of select lists of the best French, German, Spanish, and Italian literature. New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1877. x + 343 p. O. \$1.75 ; pap., \$1.25.

[132

The object and scope of this work are very clearly stated in the preface to be "to guide libraries and private purchasers in buying books. For this purpose it names the best books usually now in the market, in the chief departments and on the leading topics of cur-

rent and general literature, with their editions and retail prices." From this it will readily be seen that it has little in common with the well-known works on Reading by Pycroft and Pres. Porter, and should not be compared with them. It is not intended primarily as an aid to young people in seeking what to read, else we might demur at finding such books recommended as the *Contes drôlatiques* of Balzac, and the *Novelle* of Sachetti ; but as a Finding list for English literature. The difficulty of the task which the editor has undertaken is one which will be appreciated only by the librarian and professional cataloguer. A guarantee for its completeness and accuracy is to be found both in the long experience of Mr. Perkins in such work, and in the fact that all the bibliographical resources of the Boston Public Library were at his disposal. In some respects this fourth edition amounts almost to a new work. It has been increased by more than a third, and the arrangement of the material, which in the last edition was in three parts, has been simplified by the use of a single alphabet. The plan of the work is as follows : The best modern American and English books on general subjects are given under those subjects arranged alphabetically, beginning at Abyssinia and ending at Zoölogy. These words are printed in a single line, and also at the top of the page, in heavy type, and readily catch the eye. Under these words, arranged alphabetically according to authors and printed in ordinary type, are the books upon these subjects. Their titles are given in as condensed a form as possible, so as rarely to exceed a line. Then follows the size, place of publication, and price. As for example :

b. Baker. Nile Tributaries of Abyssinia. 8vo. N. Y. \$2.50.

In addition to the subjects under which lists of works are given, there are numerous cross references to related topics, so that if the searcher does not find what he requires under one, he may under a half dozen others which are suggested. That very considerable labor and thought have been spent upon this is apparent from the fact that under Christianity alone there are thirty-two such cross references. An attempt is also made, about the success of which judgments will differ, to classify works according to their value by prefixing the letters *a*, *b*, and *c*. Of the general arrangement of the work we do not hesitate to say that it is hard to conceive a better. It is admirably adapted

for ready use, and plainly tells that which the book-buyer needs to know. Possibly the same praise should be given to the lists of books themselves. Considering the vastness of the range of literature from which selection is made, it is probable that no one person could have made a better choice than has been made. But from the very nature of the case it was to be expected that many things would be inserted which were hardly worthy of mention, and many others omitted which one would have expected to find. For example, Prof. Olmsted's works on Astronomy and Natural Philosophy, however valuable thirty years ago, are scarcely to be regarded now as standard works on these subjects, whilst we have looked in vain for Prof. Owen's works on Anatomy or Zoölogy. Dr. Hammond's work on Sleep is not to be found in a list of three books. Nor is there any mention of Ulrici on Shakespeare's dramatic art in its proper place. There are many questionable entries under the head of Fine Arts, whilst such books as Rousselet's *India* and Wey's *Rome* have failed to find a place. The lists of foreign works are especially weak, and we think the book would have been better without them, as they are more open to just criticism. A list of French fiction which contains works of About and Gautier, but none of Dumas, or of Spanish books which has no leading reference to Calderon, is very incomplete. In minor defects we have to notice among others that George Sand's works are entered under Sand, but George Eliot's under Lewes. Vega is properly given in one place, but Lope de Vega in another. The foreign prices in those cases where we have personal knowledge are not quite reliable. The London *Spectator* and *Saturday review* advertise in their own columns that they will be sent to the United States, postage prepaid, for \$7.62 in gold. In this book they are put down as costing \$10.50.

Taking the work as a whole, with a single reference to its object, there can be no question that it is simply invaluable to every librarian or book-buyer.

J. M. H.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

### A. Library economy and history. Library reports.

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY. Proceedings, Oct. 21, 1876. Worcester, 1876. 73 p. O. [133]

Pages 39-61 contain the report of the librarian, in VOL. I., No. 7.

which the necessity and best method of enlarging the library are considered.

ASTOR LIBRARY. 28th annual report of the trustees. New York, 1877. 15 p. O. [134]  
165,864 vols. The "fund for maintenance and increase" is now \$410,000. The total number of volumes consulted during the year was 143,545. The readers in the hall numbered 17,855 and those in the alcoves 3775. Of the works consulted, 2638 were Patent Office reports, 629 books on American history, 343 on mythology, 165 on medicine, and 181 on British literature.

The card-catalogue system has been adopted and a public catalogue will soon be ready for use. Eight thousand title and cross-reference cards have been prepared in continuation of the printed catalogue of the late Dr. Cogswell, which ended in 1866. The labor of several months has already been given to this work, at an expenditure of \$370.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Superintendent's monthly report, Feb. 1877, No. 80. [Boston, 1877.] 4 p. Q. [135]

BRONSON LIBRARY FUND, *Waterbury, Conn.* 6th [7th] annual report of the board of agents, 1875-6. Waterbury, Conn., press of the American Printing Co., 1876. 15 p. O.

Purchases 2320 v., of which one tenth fiction; gifts 159 v., circulation 65,068 v., of which 55 per cent fiction; in five years the circulation of juveniles has decreased from 27½ to 22 per cent, chiefly the Librarian thinks in consequence of "a growing taste for a better kind of reading."

CINCINNATI PUBLIC LIBRARY. Report of the treasurer. Abstract of the report of the librarian. (Pages 38-50 of the 47th annual report of the Board of Education, Cincinnati, 1877, O.) [137]

84,602 vols.; 6874 pams. Circulation of books, 195,099; reading-room issues, 97,209; periodicals, 370,099. "The demand for works of a light, popular character, is very much greater than the supply. The circulation of this class of literature depends entirely upon the supply. Should the Board think it wise to do so, it can easily circulate from 2000 to 3000 volumes per day."

GENERAL SOCIETY OF MECHANICS AND TRADESMEN OF NEW YORK. Annual reports of the treasurer and standing committees. New York, 1877. 38 p. O. [138]

Includes the report of the librarian on the Apprentices' and Demilt libraries; added 3843 v.; total 55,635 v., of which 17,141 are fiction and 4718 juvenile. Circulation, 147,010; one book lost in every 2400 issued.

LANCASTER (*Mass.*) TOWN LIBRARY. Fourteenth annual report of the library committee, 1876-7. Clinton, printed by W. J. Coulter, 1877. 16 + 12 p. O. [139]

No. of vols., 9720; circulation, 11,330.

LEEDS (*Eng.*) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 6th annual report, 1875-6. James Yates, public libra-

rian. Leeds, printed by C. Goodall, [1876].  
31 + [1] p. O. [140]

Central reference library, 19,958 vols., 173,544 v. consulted; Central circulating library, 17,506 v.; circulation, 228,806; seven branches, 21,921 v.; Circulation, 166,862. "The issues of Dictionaries, Directories, Heraldry, etc., have increased fifty per cent, which increase is, no doubt, largely due to the publication of the class list."

MICHAUT, N. *Paucæ de bibliothecis apud veteres quum publicis tum privatis apud Fac. Litt. in Acad. Nanceiensi diss.* Paris, Thorin, 1877. 76 p. 8°. 2 fr. [141]

NEWTON (Mass.) FREE LIBRARY. Annual report of the trustees [and superintendent], 1876. Boston, E. H. Trulan and Co., printers, 1876. 31 + [3] p. O. [142]

No. of vols., 11,939; circulation, 81,705; expenses, \$5982.73. The trustees defend the use of well-selected fiction; and the superintendent urges the necessity of a new catalogue.

PURPLE, S. S. Medical libraries; an address delivered before the New York Academy of Medicine, Jan. 18, 1877, on taking the chair as president a second term. N. Y., the Academy, 1877. 26 p. O. [143]

QUINCY (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 6th annual report of the trustees. Boston, press of Cochrane & Sampson, 1877. 7 p. O. [144]

Circulation, 42,968, of which 73 per cent were fiction; against 76 per cent in 1875, and 81 per cent in 1874. The library, for its legitimate expenses, cost 38 cents per head of the population, in return for which it circulated 4.7 volumes to each inhabitant, the circulation of each volume costing the town 8 cents.

WATERTOWN (Mass.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. 9th annual report of the trustees, 1877. Boston, press of Rockwell and Churchill, 1877. 55 p. O. [145]

10,214 vols.; circulation, 30,679. Pages 20-55 contain "The seventh supplement to the catalogue."

Speaking of the necessity of having a supply of new books, to maintain the popularity and efficiency of the library, the trustees remark, "In the physiological world the process of digestion may be much improved by the judicious use of condiments. In an analogous manner, the mental assimilation may be sluggish and imperfect unless it be occasionally quickened by a touch of the stimulating and acceptable ideas which emanate with special effect from the living brains of contemporary writers." And the librarian relates a noteworthy incident, in view of some late discussions. "One man, a few weeks since, on signing his name, and taking his first book, a volume of Mrs. Southworth, said, 'It's better for me to be reading this than standing around the corners, or in the beer-shops.' He will read travels and biographies soon, and history, and books on his trade or business, and before long books of science. If all men who do no better would do no worse, our saloons, our police courts, our prisons, our almshouses, would fall into disuse, and money now

spent upon them would make our town one of the best known as well as the happiest and most prosperous in all this wide land."

YOUNG MEN'S MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF CINCINNATI. 42d annual report of the directors for 1876. Cincinnati, the Association, 1877. 33 + [3] p. O. [146]

More than 38,000 vols.; circulation, 63,522.

#### B. *Catalogues of Libraries.*

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY. Bulletin No. 2, April-Nov. 1876. [Camb., 1877.] 23 p. O.

Noticed in the *Nation*, March 29.

INVENTAIRE sommaire des archives communales antérieures à 1790. Département du Nord. Ville d'Hondschoote. Lille, Lefebvre-Ducrocq, 1877. iv. + 85 p. 4°. [148]

LEEDS PUBLIC LIBRARY. *Central Reference Department*. Catalogue of section P. Heraldry, dictionaries, directories, etc. 3d thousand. James Yates, public librarian. Leeds, pr. by Charles Goodall, Jan. 1876. 24 p. D. [149]

A title-a-line, author and subject-word catalogue. Two pages at the end, which would otherwise have been blank, are usefully filled with two interesting articles from the *Spectator*, "A paradoxical view of progress," and from the *Saturday Review*, "Learning by heart." Mr. Yates remarks in a private letter, "Any person wishing to use one or two sections of the fifteen in our reference catalogue, can purchase them for as many coppers, and in consequence we sell so many we can keep down the price, and republish with additions without any great outcry from the purchaser of the first. You will find it rough, but it meets our present wants and stimulates the issues. Our Heraldic collection is said to be the finest in England out of the British Museum, having belonged to A. W. Morant, Esq., C.E., author along with Papworth of the *Ordinary of British Armorial*."

MORRISON LIBRARY, *Richmond, Ind.* Catalogue, Dec. 1876. Richmond, Ind., Palladium steam book print, 1876. vii + [1] + 242 p. O. [150]

Founded by Robert Morrison, who gave for lot, building, and books, \$18,000. Library opened July, 1864; has now 10,000 vols. A well-printed dictionary catalogue, without imprints.

ROSSI, Gasparo. *I manoscritti della Biblioteca Comunale di Palermo*. Vol. 1. Palermo, 1876. 388 p. 8°. [151]

SOCIETY OF BIBLICAL ARCHÆOLOGY. Catalogue of the library. London, 1876. xv + 109 p. O. [152]

Issued with vol. 5, pt. 1 of their *Transactions*.

#### C. *Bibliography.*

BOOK exchange monthly. Vol. 3, no. 17. N.Y., Feb. 24, 1877. 48 p. O. 50 cts. a year. [153]

A medium of communication between those who wish to exchange, sell, or buy second-hand books. Charge for cataloguing books sent for sale five cents a line; commission fifteen per cent on all sales made. P. O. Box 4540.

CONGREGATIO INDICIS. Index librorum prohibitorum, santissimi domini nostri Pii IX. Pont. Max. jussu editus. Ed. noviss., in qua libri omnes ab Apostolica Sede usque ad annum 1876 proscripti suis locis recensentur. Romae, ex typographia polyglotta S. C. de Propaganda Fide, 1877. 8°. [154]

DOEDES, J. I. Nieuwe bibliographisch-historische ontdekkingen. Utrecht, Kemink & Zoon, 1876. 8°. [155]

Dr. Doedes has been fortunate in the discovery of (1) an entirely unknown Dutch translation of the New Testament, printed in Antwerp by Jan van Ghelen, of which he had already given an account in his "Geschiedenis van de eerste uitgaven des N. Verbonds in de Nederl. taal, 1522-23. Utrecht, Kemink & Zoon, 1872," 8°;—(2) two unknown editions of the Dutch translation of the Heidelberg catechism, 1564 and 1566, both printed at Heidelberg;—and (3) the 1st and 2d editions of the martyr-book of the Anabaptists, entitled "Het offer des Heeren," issued by two different publishers in 1578. This latter was known to have appeared, but no copies had before been seen and described.—*Nieuwsblad v. d. boekh.*, 9 Jan.

FONTAINE, Auguste. Catalogue de livres anciens et modernes, rares et curieux de la librairie d'A. Fontaine; préc. d'une notice par M. P. L. Jacob, bibliophile. Paris, 1867. xx + 478 p. 8°. [156]

1862 nos. Classified, with an index of authors and anonymous works. The preface by Paul Lacroix, librarian of the Arsenal, relates to book catalogues and contemporary book lovers. The number of costly books is extraordinary. The *Polybiblion* for Feb., p. 186, gives a list of the most important.

FRANKLIN, Alfred. Dictionnaire des noms, surnoms, et pseudonymes latins de l'histoire littéraire du Moyen Age, 1100 à 1530. Paris, Firmin-Didot et Cie, 1875. x + 683 p. O.

Nothing is more puzzling than, on the one hand, a variety of pseudonyms assumed by the same author, and, on the other, the same *nom de plume* taken by different authors having no connection with each other, although sometimes contemporaneous, and sometimes living in different centuries. Hence frequently arises the mistake of considering as the work of various persons the writings of the same author, because he chose to use several pseudonyms; or of ranging under a single authorship books written by quite distinct writers, because they took the same name. Thus Albertus Magnus is called in the mss. "A. Grotus," "A. Magnus," "A. Bolstadius," "A. de Colonia," "A. Ratisbonensis," "A. Lavigensis," "A. Teutonicus." On the contrary, the same surname was often given to different writers. Thus M. Franklin met with four claimants for the title of "Doctor subtilis," four for that of "Doctor illuminatus," two for "Doctor invin-

cibilis," two for "Monarcha juris," two for "Doctor scholasticus," five for "Lucerna juris," etc. St. Bonaventura, Thomas Aquinas, Duns Scotus are likewise called Doctor mellifluus, Doctor dulcifluus, Anchora juris, Mens legum, Doctor auctoratus, Magister abstractionum, Lux decretorum, Doctor refulgens, Lucerna juris, Stupor mundi, etc. Frequently also the same name is translated in various ways, such as Candidus, Albus, Albinus, for Le Blanc; Parvus, Exiguus, Petitus, etc., for Le Petit. A single name, that of Jacobus de Cessolis, has no less than twenty-seven various forms. M. Franklin's book affords a valuable clue in this intricate maze. Although a third, at least, of the names included in his Dictionary are not to be found in any French biographical work, the author says he left out the writers whose real name could not be found, or whose pseudonym could not be properly translated. The alphabetical index of names at the end of the book extends over no less than forty pages; but it would be still more useful if completed by another giving the real names of the authors with all the pseudonyms they used, or which were applied to them. In any case, M. Franklin has opened a nearly unexplored mine, and his followers will find their work comparatively easy.—*Athenæum*.

GÉBÉ, Victor. Catalogue des journaux publiés ou paraissant à Paris. Paris, O. Lorenz, jan. 1877. 107 p. 12°. 2 fr. 50 c. [158]

KERTBENY, Károly M. A Magyar nemzety és nemzetközi irodalom könyvészete, 1441-1876. Bibliografie ungarischer nationaler und internationaler Literatur, 1441-1876; in zwölf Fachheften. Ungarische Redaktion mit danebenstehenden deutschen Erläuterungen. 1. Heft: Die Uebersetzungen aus dem Ungarischen in Fremdsprachen. Budapest, F. Tettey & Comp., 1876. [8], 75 p. O. [159]

With a second title-page, "A magyar irodalom a világirodalomban. Die ungarische Literatur in der Weltliteratur."

418 translations in 8 languages. A carefully prepared list, apparently, with German notes.

M. Kertbeny, the author of thirty-five books and pamphlets in German and French, and we know not how many in Hungarian, has collected 60,000 titles for his projected Hungarian bibliography, and proposes to publish them with a German translation and German notes. The work will be divided into twelve parts, each complete in itself: (1) Translations of Hungarian works, 419 Nos.; (2) Works in other languages about Hungary, 3000 Nos.; (3) Translations into Hungarian, 2000 Nos.; (4) Hungarian poetry, 1500 Nos.; (5) Drama, 500 Nos.; (6) Fiction, 1200 Nos.; and 50 on. The first number has been issued, and is a list of 419 versions from the Hungarian into seventeen different languages. It is apparently carefully prepared, though the proof-reading, at least in the French part, leaves something to be desired; we notice thirty mistakes in nineteen titles. At the end are three very valuable lists; the first giving in alphabetical order short biographical sketches of the Hungarian authors mentioned; the second, similar sketches of the translators and editors; and the third, containing simply the names of the publishers.—*Nation*.

LORENZ, Otto. Catalogue annuel de la librairie française, 1876. Paris, O. Lorenz, 1877. [2] + viii + 192 p. O. 7 fr. [160]

An alphabetical list with a classified index; the latter is better than in Reinwald's Catalogue annuel, inasmuch as the number of volumes and the price are given in each reference, which will often save one the trouble of looking up the title referred to.

MANZONI, Luigi. Bibliografia statutaria e storica italiana. Vol. 1. Leggi municipali (Parte 1). Bologna, Romagnoli, 1876. xxv + 1 + 571 p. 8°. 12.44 lire. [161]

NARDUCCI, E. Saggio di bibliografia del Tevere. Roma, G. Civelli, 1877. 72 p. 8°.

SOCIÉTÉ DES PUBLICATIONS POPULAIRES. Catalogue raisonné de livres pour la formation des bibliothèques scolaires communales, paroissiales, militaires, et pour les distributions de prix dans les écoles. 10e suppl. [nos. 2171-2203]. Paris, la Société, 1877. 58 p. 8°. [163]

STANKOVSKÝ, J. J. Divadelní slovník; příspěvek k české bibliografii vůbec a historii českého divadla zvlášť. V Praze, Pospíšil, 1876. 148 p. 40 kr. [164]

VAPEREAU. [See 131.] [165]

Of M. Vapereau's "Dictionnaire Universel des Littératures" two more parts have appeared, making six in all, and bringing the work down to the letter I and the 1056th page. An examination of these two additional parts and actual use of all six show that we have not overestimated the value and utility of the undertaking; and, at the same time, we see more clearly its defects and its deficiencies. It was, of course, to be expected that French literature would be treated more abundantly and more accurately than any other; but it is something of a surprise to find that German literature is considered almost as fully and as carefully. Both of the articles are by M. Vapereau himself. M. Joubert is responsible for the general article on English literature, and it is by far inferior to the other two. The literature of this country is most inadequately treated; the article is written apparently from the English point of view of a quarter of a century ago; even the minor articles on individual American authors often show a sad want of perspective. Jonathan Edwards, for instance, is crowded into a scant six lines. When we announced the work from the prospectus distributed in Philadelphia, we referred to it as "seemingly to be a sort of universal Allibone," and we confess to great surprise at discovering that M. Vapereau is not acquainted with "Allibone"—at least, there is no mention of his work under "Bibliography" or "English literature," and it is nowhere cited among the many bibliographical references. A liberal use of "Allibone" would have materially improved the articles in English and American literature. At least the earlier pages seem to have been in type since 1873. No mention is made under Dante of Mr. Longfellow's translation; under Dryden, of Mr. Lowell's essay; under Burke, of Mr. John Morley's study. M. Octave Delepierre's interesting monographs are not noted either under "Cento" or "Lunatic Literature"

("Aliénés"). Dodd's important collection is omitted under "Epigram." Mr. Edwards's varied works on libraries receive no notice. William Dunlap's works are all given except the "Life of George Frederick Cooke" and the "History of the American Theatre." We hope that the early completion of this work will leave M. Vapereau the leisure to issue another edition of the "Dictionnaire des Contemporains." The latest is now seven years old.—*Nation*.

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Bibliographische adversaria*, no. 7, 8. Wagenaar's Vaderl. historie, door T. J. I. Arnold. — Bijdragen tot de bibliographie onzer stad- en landrechten, 1550-1795, door B. J. L. de Geer van Jutphaas.—Bibliographisch nieuws. (Dr. J. I. Doedes, Nieuwe bibliographisch-historische ontdekkingen. — F. Muller's Beredeneerde beschrijving van Nederlandsche historieplaten, enz.—Dr. A. M. Ledebouer, De boekdrukkers, boekverkoopers en uitgevers in Noord-Nederland.)

*Bulletin du bibliophile*, Nov. 1876. La bible imprimée à Anvers par Plantin; par A. Giraud. Bibliographie champenoise. — Nécrologie; Etienne Pichon. — Bibliographie rétrospective.—Prix courant des livres anciens.—Nouvelles et curiosités. [167]

*Polybiblion*, Partie littéraire, Feb. Psychologie, par Léonce Couture.—La chaire anglicane, par Gallus.—Publications relatives à la littérature anglaise du Moyen Age, par Gustave Masson.—Comptes rendus, etc.—Bibliographie raisonnée de l'Académie Française (suite) par R. Kerviler. [168]

*Revista de archivos, bibliotecas y museos*, Dec. 5. La Ruzafa de Zeit en Valencia.—Colección de estampas del Escorial.—Sección oficial.—Noticias.—Variedades.—Preguntas.—Dec. 20. El catálogo de la Biblioteca de la Academia de Jurisprudencia. — Noticias.—Sección literaria.—Boletín bibliográfico.—Preguntas. [169]

### 4. REFERENCES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

*Die Bibliothekar-Versammlung in Philadelphia*; von F. Rullmann.—*Allgem. Zeitung*, 1 Feb., Beilage, p. 473. [170]

Herr Rullmann complains that in three months only one German librarian has responded to his proposal for a library conference.

*Billiard books*. By F. W. F[airholt?].—*Notes and Queries*, Feb. 10, 17, 24, Mar. 3. [171]

*Catálogo de los mss. españoles de la Biblioteca imperial de S. Petersburgo* (suite).—*Revista de archivos*, 20 oct., 5 nov., 20 nov. (fin.) 1876.

*La catalogue de la Bibliothèque de la Préfecture de Police.*—*Bibliographie de la France*, Chron. 20 jan. [173]

The catalogue now announced merely contains the ordinary books in the library, but one is in preparation that will describe the numerous extremely interesting historical documents in possession of the Prefecture, such as the manuscripts relating to the infernal machine, the Cadoudal affair, etc.

*Colby University Library*; by E. W. H.—*Zion's advocate*, Portland, 21 March. [174]

Circulation increased from 342 v. in 1869 to 2021 in 1876, the yearly average to each student rising from 6.7 to 22.2. Percentage: Theol., 7.1; Hist. and Biog., 26.3; Voy. and Travels, 1; Science and Art, 9.6; Fiction, 7.6; Poetry and Drama, 15; Essays, 22.2; Miscel., 11.2. Note the small proportion of fiction.

*A conference of librarians*; [signed] James Yates. —*Athenæum*, Feb. 24. [175]

*A conference of librarians*; [in reply to J. Yates]; by E. B. Nicholson.—*Athenæum*, March 3.

*Design for Woburn Town Library*, Gambrill and Richardson, architects.—*American architect*, March 3, 10, 31. [177]

Plates only, no text.

*Libraries, American versus European* [à propos to Dr. Hagen's letter; by J. Winsor].—*Boston daily advertiser*, March 21. [178]

Quotes Panizzi's remark that great as were the difficulties of administering the British Museum, it was more difficult to give to outsiders an idea of the work, and that the chief difficulty he encountered was with people who knew a great deal about books and had used libraries a great deal and had argued themselves into the belief that they knew everything about them.

*I manoscritti della bibliotheca di S. Martino*; per L. Castelli.—*Nuove effemeridi sicil.*, Sept.—Oct., 1876. [179]

*A mechanical dictionary.*—*Atlantic*, March. [180]

The remarks on indexes, dictionaries, and encyclopædias are worth reading by any cataloguer.

*Nachträge zu Hirzels "Neuestem Verzeichniss einer Goethe-Bibliothek (1767-1874)";* von Woldemar Freiherrn von Biedermann.—*Archiv f. Litteraturgesch.*, v. 6, pp. 179-214.

*The Philadelphia conference of librarians*; [a proposal for a conference in London; by Edward B. Nicholson.].—*Academy*, Jan. 27, 1877.

*Public libraries in the United States*; [a notice of the "Special report."].—*Trübner's Amer. and Orient. lit. record*, Feb. [183]

*The Public libraries of the United States* [by Edward Howland].—*Harper's Monthly*, April.

A notice of the "Special report of the Bureau of Education."

*Public Library*; Pres. Mrs. H. H. Candee's address

and a poem by Mrs. B. Y. George.—*Cairo* [Ill.] *Bulletin*, March 11. [185]

Delivered at the opening of the library founded by the Woman's Club and Library Association. "It is their hope that from our humble beginning may spring a free public library." Funds, \$500, which is to be spent in the purchase of the Tauchnitz edition of British authors.

*Supplemento undecimo alle "Notizie bibliografiche dei lavori pubblicati in Germania sulla storia d'Italia compilate da A. Reumont."*—*Archivio stor. ital.*, ser. 3, v. 24, pp. 151-170.

#### 5. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

ATLANTIC MONTHLY INDEX.—H. O. Houghton & Co. are just issuing a second and revised edition of their index to the *Atlantic monthly*. Since the publication of the first edition, three months ago, the authorship of several anonymous contributions has been discovered, and some errors in names have been corrected. [187]

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PROVERBS.—M. C. Mayrader is preparing a *Polyglot Proverbs-Collection* and a *Bibliography of Proverbs*. He hopes to obtain assistance in this undertaking from persons who are interested in the subject in different countries. He asks for proverbs in their original language and character, with the transcription in Roman characters, and a translation in German, Dutch, English, French, Italian or Latin. Specifications are also asked for of *Sprichwörter-Quellen*, according to a *Rubrikensystem* printed by him along with his appeal for aid. His address is Vienna, I., Heiligenkreuzerhof.—*Academy*. [188]

BIBLIOTHECA MEXICANA.—A new catalogue of rare books on the languages and history of New Spain, printed chiefly in Mexico between the years 1540 and 1870, is in the press of B. Quaritch, the London bookseller. It is compiled by the Abbé Fischer, once confessor and secretary to the Emperor Maximilian. [189]

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.—The new catalogue is now complete to *Riz*; and *S* to *Six*-is bound. All the rest of *R* and *S* is written out and ready for laying down in the catalogue volumes. The officials expect to finish their task in two years, and hope to be before the British Museum men.—*Academy*. [190]

BRITISH MUSEUM.—The third volume of the Catalogue of satirical prints in the British Museum will be ready for presentation to the Trustees at the end of this month [March]. It extends to 1760. Upon nearly the whole of the works of Hogarth it affords exhaustive details and a good deal of new information. [191]

CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY.—A full catalogue of all works, memoirs, contributions to the transactions of societies, etc., relating to China, has been prepared by Mr. O. von Möllendorff, the interpreter of the German consulate at Shanghai, and is now in press. *Trübner's* states that "this publication is by far the most extensive in its nature of any compilation as yet undertaken on this subject; and it is significant of the preponderance assigned in sinological studies to the English language, that Mr. von Möllendorff has thought it desirable to publish his work in English, just as Mr. von Groenefeldt, who has lately brought out at Batavia a very interesting collection of Chinese notices of the countries of the Malay archipelago, has similarly couched his translations and his valuable explanatory notices in the same language." [192]

THE GREY COLLECTION (CAPE TOWN).—The catalogue, begun by Dr. Bleek, will for the present, at the request of the Committee of the South African Library, be continued by Miss Lloyd. Efforts are making to induce the Government to endow a chair of comparative philology at Cape Town, with which the custodianship of the Grey Library might be combined.

LIBRARY COMPANION.—"At the end of March, 1877, G. P. Putnam's Sons will issue the first number of a quarterly record of current literature with the title of *Putnam's library companion*, edited by F. B. Perkins, price 50 cents a year. This will be a periodical continuation of 'The Best Reading,' and together with that work will secure to its subscribers the easy command of the whole field of current English literature. At the end of each three months *The library companion* will show what are the best books that have appeared on all subjects during that period, arranging them under a clear alphabetical index by topics, and giving authors, titles, imprints and prices. A new feature—namely, brief careful notes, under each title as may require them, will show at a glance the scope, object and character of the book." [194]

LIBRARY TABLE.—"The *Library table*, a monthly periodical founded at the beginning of 1876 to disseminate a knowledge of the best current publications of the day, has successively added several features to its columns, including that of a complete Index to the contents of the magazines, and has met with such a degree of success as to contemplate a weekly instead of a monthly issue, dating from the April number.

In its new form it will add to its present attractions all the leading features of the great English weeklies like the *Saturday Review* and the *Academy*; it will contain sixteen pages, at four dollars a year. It will be under the editorial management of Porter C. Bliss, Esq., formerly an assistant editor of *Johnson's Cyclopaedia*, who has become a member of the publishing firm, and he will be aided in his task by the present editorial corps." Henry L. Hinton & Co. are the publishers, Broadway and Astor Place, New York. [195]

"THE UNIVERSE, a social monthly publication for the people," of which the first number was to appear at Philadelphia in March, price \$1 a year, promises a second-hand book column. The journal is to advocate "free trade, gold standard, eight hours' working, compulsory education, free libraries," etc. [196]

## NOTES AND QUERIES.

### QUERIES.

LIBRARY NAMES.—Is it desirable to make the words "Free Public" a part of the name of a library? [13]

[There is difference of opinion. Some of the English librarians urge us strongly to avoid the word "free," saying that it has been a curse to their libraries, because it is interpreted by some to imply charity. They feel that the standing and usefulness of the institution is compromised by such an impression. The word "public" is much less objectionable, but the users will find out without difficulty that a library is both free and public, and will like it none the less because those facts are not paraded on all its labels.

An incidental advantage is the shorter name. The "Astor Library" is a better name than would be the "Astor Free Public Library," and it is not surprising that some people like better that the books on their tables should not be labelled *free public*. We should prefer a simple name, omitting both words in accordance with the present custom of naming schools, e.g. the "Morgan School," not the "Morgan Free Public School." The words have come into prominence because the free public library is a modern institution, and there has been a pride in their establishment that has led to advertising the fact as much as possible.]

DIVIDING WORDS AT THE END OF LINES.—Are any special rules necessary or desirable in cataloguing? [14]

[The division of words at the end of lines is purely a question of typography, and not at all of etymology. It is caused by a typographical necessity, and its object is not in the least to indicate the composition or derivation of the words; the only question, therefore, to be considered is whether in the word divided the letters carried over properly form a syllable *when it is pronounced*. Anything beyond this is superfluous care.—C. A. C.]

MEASURING THE SIZE OF BOOKS.—What is most convenient for this purpose? [15

[A common boxwood school or desk rule, graduated metrically, answers every purpose with the plan adopted by the size committee, for the relations are so very simple that it is almost impossible to forget them. The heights go up in progression 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, etc.; the width requiring *sq.* is uniformly  $\frac{4}{5}$  the height, and that requiring *ob.* is equal to the height. For greater convenience the letters T, S, D, O, Q, F, can be marked in ink opposite, and with the top of the letter on a line with the mark where that size ends. These rules can be obtained of the American Metric Bureau, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. They offer to send any librarian a boxwood rule, divided in millimeters, and also marked for the book sizes up to Q, by mail, on receipt of 10 cents for wrapping and postage. Some rule off a sheet of cardboard, on which dividing lines mark each size. This, lying on the table, is found very convenient.

Others use a wooden L, or square having arms about 30 x 20 cm., both marked. The corner of the book fitting into the corner of the square, the height and width are read off at top and bottom. As the rule is *not* to include the *round*, this is a less convenient measure than the cardboard, which, being graduated on all four edges, serves the purposes of a square, and has the great additional advantage of being readily placed inside the cover, thus giving the height and width of the board exactly, without any difficulty of adjustment.]

#### ANSWERS.

KEEPING BOOKS UPRIGHT (6).—In response to many inquiries about our method, to which reference was made in No. 6 of the JOURNAL, p. 233, I will say, that for sizes T, S, and D, I use a plate of galvanized iron No. 23, 8 x 20 cm. [3 x 8 inches], which costs 50 cents per dozen, and for sizes O and Q a plate, 10 x 30 cm., is large enough, while for size F<sup>4</sup> one, 13 x 30

cm., will be required, which costs 80 cents per dozen. I find this quality of plate cheaper than Russia iron, and it seems to answer equally well. Care should be taken to have the edges filed and corners clipped. This device for supporting books seems in every way desirable, and the shelf may be entirely filled without removing it.

FREDERICK JACKSON,  
*Sup't Newton Free Library.*

[This is probably the best device yet proposed, being at once the cheapest, the most compact and the most effectual. It does not slide along or tip over with the weight of the books, for they hold it in position, and most important, it occupies no perceptible space. We are inclined to think this problem solved by the sheet-iron device.]

#### GENERAL NOTES.

##### UNITED STATES.

CLEANING AND STOCK-TAKING IN LIBRARIES. —In a paragraph on the British Museum in the last number (page 238) we stated not the whole truth regarding the growing American practice, when it was said that only the section absolutely under the cleaner's hands was closed against public use. We believe that the habit of never closing a library at all for these purposes was first introduced into any considerable collection in 1869, when the Boston Public Library set the example. It naturally followed upon the slip system of charging loans, which had been established in 1867. Under a ledger system, where the account is with the borrower and not with the book, it was impracticable; but the moment the account was opened with the book instead of the borrower, the record answered every purpose of the book on the shelf. When a shelf is examined, if a book is missing it needs to be accounted for. It is, of course, impracticable in a library with a large number of takers to trace the book to any borrower by examining many thousand accounts until it is found. Under the slip system the slips are arranged numerically by the shelf-number of the book lent, so that the proper record of any book is consequently easily discovered, and the absence of the book verified at once as a legitimate one. This library examination, of course, also requires verification from the binder's schedule, likewise numerically arranged by shelf-numbers. If these records do not disclose the secret, the book is reckoned unaccounted for until it is found, and a list of such books is

kept on hand. By this process no difficulty whatever arises, and the library could be kept open every day in the year, without the smallest section being closed; and the feasibility of doing so is only one of the many advantages arising from the slip system of charging loans.

EAST GREENWICH (R. I.) FREE LIBRARY.—A movement is now agitating to change the organization of the library from a close corporation to a general membership, giving the management to a board of directors chosen from the young men of the town. The present embarrassment comes from want of revenue to meet the current expenses. For the first three or four years a sufficient sum was realized from the profits of lectures and the contributions of friends to meet the annual expenses—about four hundred dollars. These resources failing, application was made to the town, and an appropriation was granted of two hundred dollars; but this brought out a hostile feeling against the library among the people of the town, who were too far removed to receive, as they said, any benefit from it. Last spring the appropriation was withdrawn, and the officers were compelled to close the library until some new arrangement could be made. Now it is proposed to receive all the respectable young men of the town into membership, each one paying an annual tax of two dollars. From this it is hoped to realize enough to keep the rooms open as long as may be necessary, and eventually to have a reading-room open every evening. The library numbers 3000 volumes of well-selected books, not counting public documents or pamphlets unbound. The building and lot, with the books and furniture, have cost something over ten thousand dollars.

J. H. E.

MULTIPLICATION OF BOOKS.—That books multiply in a high geometrical ratio seems undeniable, though in what sort of ratio our means of making any good use of them increase, I have never computed. And then the most discouraging thing about it is, that when they have once been born we preserve them artificially, and do our very best to insure an immortal existence to every one of them. A book is a tough-lived thing in any case, and decomposes but slowly under ordinary circumstances of atmosphere and vermin; when carefully protected, it may endure almost indefinitely. The awful consequences of this incessant production, unchecked by at least partially equiva-

lent destruction, are seldom thought of, because the evil is yet in its infancy. Libraries of a million volumes may be tolerated by society, but when these millions come to be multiplied by millions what is going to be done? Prescient thinkers, contemplating the modest extension of Gore Hall, at Harvard, which is now nearly finished, have already alluded to the time when Gore Hall is to cover every inch of the college yard; but this is a narrow view of the case. To appreciate it properly we should look forward to a future era when Gore Hall shall have met the Boston Athenæum and the Public Library, the three institutions covering all the space from Dorchester to Arlington, and when the entire population of Eastern Massachusetts shall be employed in collating and cataloguing books and sorting pamphlets. For my part, I see no prospect of a natural check to the process until all the ingredients of the earth's crust fit for entering into the composition of books shall have been exhausted. When we fall into the sun, it will be only a repetition *en gros* of the literary bonfire which Ximenes lighted in the public square of Granada.—*Atlantic Monthly*.

GEORGIC LIBRARY (CENTRAL NEW YORK).—In 1849 Mr. L. Apoleon Cheney, the present librarian, founded the Georgic Society, composed mainly of graduates of academies who desired to pursue the higher studies. Pursuant to resolution, the members contributed one dollar each as the foundation of a library. By gifts and purchase the library grew little by little, while the society, like most organizations of the kind, after a time ceased to meet. In 1873 the library, then numbering 1600 volumes, was formally transferred to a board of trustees, with power to appoint their successors. In March, 1876, Mr. Cheney, in order to insure permanency to the library, which now numbers some 2000 volumes, formally deeded his house and lot of eleven acres "for the use and maintenance perpetually of the said Georgic Library." It is worthy of note that this was the donor's *all*, which he gave to carry out his pet idea of having a reference library, freely accessible to the people of that vicinity. The collection includes complete reports of the geological surveys of twenty-seven different States, transactions of most of the historical societies, and many works of the kind which are rarely found outside the large collections of the country.

A WALKING CATALOGUE. — Mr. Wendell Phillips, in the course of a recent speech, told the following: "When I was in Rome, George [Sumner] had been in the city some time. He had the same characteristic with his illustrious brother — this undying memory. An Englishman came to Rome and was anxious to know whether there was in the library of the Pope, the great library of the Vatican, a certain book. Now that library is so vast that there is no catalogue. You must search for its treasures in the industry and memory of those who frequent it. The gentleman went to the Italians that used the library. They referred him to the private secretary of one of the cardinals, and after a moment's thought the secretary answered, 'No, sir, I don't know; but there is a young man in this city from Boston, and if the book is there he will know.' They went to George Sumner and asked him if there was such a volume in the library. 'Yes; it is in the tenth alcove, the third shelf, the seventh book to your right as you enter.' They went and found it. [Applause.] A walking catalogue of half a million of books." This story has been told of so many libraries and of so many scholars, that it is a satisfaction to have it located and authenticated by the testimony of an almost eye-witness, a man who was at least in the city when the incident occurred. The fact that Mr. Phillips, after his usual fashion, multiplies the number of volumes in the Vatican by four of course proves nothing against the general truth of the account. *CLC*.

PHILADELPHIA MERCANTILE LIBRARY. — The falling of the south-eastern wall of the Variety Theatre in Philadelphia, at the time of the fire of February 24th, broke the roof and south-western wall of the library, so as to damage the building very severely. North of the central avenue of the library the bookcases were sufficiently protected to save their contents, but in the south part the books were nearly all injured by the fire and water. The number of volumes in this section was 54,000, and it was at first feared that they would all be unfit for further use. As the drying went on, however, it was found that a number could be put in circulation with but little expense. The insurance allowed on the building was \$8500; on the furniture and fixtures, \$1100; and on the books, \$42,200. The newspaper room, which was the farthest from the fire and the least injured, was at once converted into an office, and the books not exposed to the fire and those in

the hands of readers at the time put into circulation. As soon as the insurance can be adjusted some 50,000 more volumes will be added to these. The work of repairing the building and of replacing the books has already been begun.

CAIRO (ILL.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. — The Woman's Club and Library Association, of Cairo, Ill., have just opened their public library. They hope in time to make it free, and to connect with it a reading-room, museum, and art gallery. They have purchased for a foundation the 1400 Tauchnitz volumes and one hundred dollars' worth of new American publications. There are besides several hundred books donated by friends, so that a creditable beginning is already made — not the less creditable as the work of the ladies of the city for the last two years. Mrs. H. H. Candee is president of the association, and the *Cairo Bulletin* of March 11th devotes its first page to her opening address, and to a poem by Mrs. B. Y. George.

"UNCLE TOM'S CABIN." — The philological department of the Boston Public Library is to be increased by all the translations of "Uncle Tom's Cabin." This work was selected some years ago by the British Museum as the one which offered the greatest number of translations in the written languages of the present day, to illustrate the variety of spoken colloquial idioms; and a collection was formed which has proved valuable to students of linguistics. Translations of the Bible and the "Pilgrim's Progress" afford comparisons of the statelier forms of expression; but there is probably no book besides Mrs. Stowe's which has had the same variety of translation to afford an equivalent comparison in the speech of every-day life.

WATERTOWN (N. Y.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. — Mr. Edwin L. Paddock has announced his intention to present the town with a library, and will erect a building for its use. He has already purchased a suitable lot for the purpose at the corner of Stone and Arcade streets, and the work upon the building will be begun early in the coming spring. Mr. Paddock, the *Watertown Times* says, has had the project in his mind for some years, and has had all the plans and specifications prepared for the structure. The grounds surrounding it are to be appropriately laid out and cultivated. The building will be about ninety feet long. While Mr. Paddock was in Europe recently he availed himself of the

many opportunities offered in obtaining much valuable information relative to this project.

**SUBJECT-INDEXES.**—As a practical illustration of the plan suggested by Mr. Roesler in his recent letters, he writes that "in the Public-School Library an index of this kind was commenced over two years ago. It numbers now in the department of biography over 25,000 references, nearly all of which were contributed by Prof. Horace H. Morgan, Principal of the St. Louis High School. In the other departments there are some 15,000 references, contributed by the library force during leisure moments. I am authorized to state that the St. Louis Public-School Library would cheerfully co-operate with any other institution to further this work."

**"THE LITERARY WORLD."**—Mr. Crocker's unfortunate mental affliction having compelled him to relinquish the control of the paper he had himself founded and so ably conducted, it has been sold to Messrs. Edward Abbott and Edward H. Hames, respectively of the editorial and business departments of *The Congregationalist*, who will take charge of the like departments of the *Literary World*. The number for April will be the first under the new management. No changes in the style or scope of the paper are announced, but as heretofore it will be devoted exclusively to literature, consisting of critical reviews, discussions, extracts, and notes.

**DARTMOUTH COLLEGE LIBRARY.**—The librarian, Mr. C. W. Scott, writes: "The note of 700 volumes [average yearly additions; Gov. Report, p. 1076] must refer to the additions of last year, 1875-6, which were about that; the additions of the previous year were 850. There is nothing to note. We are coming out of the disorder of small libraries united in one; trying to adopt new methods, which will be useful and cost nothing, but have provisions inadequate in space, men, and money."

**BROOKLYN (N. Y.) EAST. DIST. LIB. ASSOC.**—At a meeting of the subscribers to the building fund on March 2d, the objections were raised that the trustees had bought the site for the new library building one year before the purchase was authorized, at the unreasonably high figure of \$65,000, and that \$6000 in interest was added. A motion was passed to the effect that the demand to pay up made by the trustees should be resisted by every lawful means.

**CLEVELAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.**—Much of the success of the Cleveland Library Association is due to Leonard Case, who presented the Case Building to it. The property is valued at about \$300,000, and from it the library derives an income which places it in independent circumstances. The Kirkland Society of Natural History occupies rooms in the building free of charge.

EVEN librarians will sometimes unbend, and bibliographers have been known to smile. At a recent dramatic entertainment given by the Good-Will Club in Winchester, Mr. Cutter, of Boston, was cast for one of the parts, and amply proved, it is said, that a knowledge of books is not necessarily a disqualification for success in lighter pursuits.

By a typographical error in the note on the new report of the Newton Free Library, in our last issue (page 234), the number of books "recovered in paper" during the year was made to read 160,021 instead of one tenth that number (16,021), as it should have read.

THE Deaf Mute Christian Union, of Worcester, Mass., is about opening a reading-room and library in that city, to contain religious periodicals and papers relating to deaf mutes, with such books as may be contributed by those interested in the movement.

A WELL-KNOWN citizen of Boston has handed to the Public Library of that city his check for five hundred dollars, as an earnest of his desire that its department of pure mathematics be more completely extended.

THE Mechanics' Apprentices' Library Association of Boston celebrated its fifty-seventh anniversary at Mechanics' Hall, on February 22d, by the customary literary and social observances.

MRS. SAMUEL WILLISTON, of Easthampton, has given the new library of Williamsburg, (Mass.), her native town, one hundred dollars.

MESSRS. HARPER & BROS. have presented the Laselle Seminary, Auburndale, Mass., with a number of their publications.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

**BRITISH MUSEUM.**—The new Treasury scheme with reference to the salaries of the officials of the British Museum has at last been laid before the trustees. Its details cannot yet be given with certainty, but its general tenor may be

stated to be somewhat as follows. It is proposed to raise the salaries of the senior keepers, after a time, to about £700 a year. The junior keepers also will eventually have some slight addition to their now paltry salaries. It is proposed, we believe, to abolish assistant-keeperships, and to do away with all distinctions of class among the assistants, who, by means of "duty-pay," may, at the end of many years, find themselves in possession of the magnificent salary of about £550 a year. That is to say, the Treasury estimates the value of such a scholar as Prof. Douglas, or Dr. Haas, or Mr. Russell Martineau, or the late Mr. George Smith, at about the same figure as it does a second-class clerk in its own office. We hear nothing of any benefit to accrue to the attendants, a most meritorious and by no means overpaid body of men, to whose aid every frequenter of the reading-room is deeply indebted.—*Athenæum*.

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.—In the *Athenæum* of February 24th is published a letter from Mr. Yates criticising some of the preliminary steps taken in reference to the coming English Conference, especially the attempt to perfect the organization in advance, instead of leaving the selection of officers, etc., to the Conference itself, as was done at Philadelphia. Mr. Yates thinks this may tend to weaken the movement, and approves of the action of Mr. Bradshaw, of Cambridge, in declining the position as one of the vice-presidents offered him. He suggests Mr. Edwards as the most fitting candidate for president, alluding to the very high place he holds in the estimation of American librarians.

THE LIBRARIES ACT.—The effort made to pass a bill increasing the limit of taxation for free libraries and museums from one penny to twopence in the pound has not the universal sympathy of library corporations. The committee of the Manchester corporation having it under consideration decided not to support the measure, as they judged a penny rate sufficient for the purposes of the library, it having no museum attached. As it is the smaller boroughs which most need the larger rate, these will probably make a strong effort to secure the bill's passage.

MITCHELL (GLASGOW) LIBRARY.—The appointment of Mr. Barrett, of Birmingham, to the librarianship has been confirmed by the Town Council. There was a warm discussion on a motion proposing to refer the matter back

to the Committee, with instructions to offer a salary of £600 per annum, in order to obtain the services of a librarian of higher class than any who had offered themselves. On a division, Mr. Barrett was appointed at a salary of £300 per annum, 24 voting for and 17 against the motion recommending his appointment. Mr. Yates, of the Leeds Public Libraries, was a candidate for the appointment, and was said to stand second on the list.

MUSIC BOOKS IN THE MUSEUM.—Under the chapter-title of *A Musical Library*, Mr. Engel, in his recently-published "Musical Myths and Facts," points out some of the deficiencies of the British Museum in that department, and states what a really complete reference library should contain. On this latter point the *Academy* says: "It is much to be wished that the authorities of the Museum would act upon the suggestions here offered; but of this at present there is, we fear, but small hope. What is wanted is a superintendent of the musical department possessed of the requisite knowledge, and with large funds at his disposal. We believe that the present imperfect state of the library is due not so much to niggardliness as to indifference."

MANCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY.—At a recent "town's meeting" a resolution was passed requesting the City Council to appropriate such portions of the old town hall as were necessary for the accommodation of the Reference Library. The value of the site and building is variously estimated at from 80,000*l.* to 130,000*l.* and only about a quarter of it will be needed for the library.

THE greater part of the Spanish library of the late Earl of Clarendon is said to have come into the possession of Mr. Quaritch.

#### FRANCE.

THE AMERICAN LIBRARY.—About twenty years ago that philanthropic Frenchman, M. Alexandre Vattemare, after several years of labor, managed to effect a series of international exchanges, among the rest an interchange between France and the United States of several thousand volumes of books, mostly relating to governmental and municipal administration and to science. The American books thus collected numbered about four thousand, and were handsomely shelved and catalogued in one of the large upper rooms of the City Hall of Paris. The collection bore the technical

name of the "American Library," and had become, until the burning of the City Hall by the Commune, the rendezvous of journalists, literary men, and lawyers in search of facts in regard to America, and thus served the double purpose of furnishing correct information and of relieving the American Legation and the American Consulate of the run upon them for books and information which preceded the existence of this valuable library. It was supposed the library perished in the flames that destroyed the City Hall, but information is officially given that a large number of the books escaped the burning, having previously been removed to a safe place, where they have recently been discovered. All the volumes relating to law and administration have been saved.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE GRECQUE.—The collection of Greek authors, accompanied by Latin translations and copious indexes, which Messrs. Firmin-Didot & Co., of Paris, have been publishing, is now nearly completed, some sixty large octavo volumes being already issued. In the *Publishers' Weekly* of March 24th Messrs. Firmin-Didot make the exceptionally advantageous offer to supply the entire collection at once to all teachers and professors, and "to the librarians of the principal towns at home and abroad," on a present cash payment of 250 francs; the remainder (650 francs) "to be settled by notes of 50 francs each, distributed as most convenient for payment, *within three years*." Libraries of small means are especially benefited by this arrangement, as after the first fifty dollars they can graduate future payments to suit their expected appropriations or receipts. The collection, we may add, has been most carefully prepared, the texts compared with the most authentic manuscripts, and the editing of the notes intrusted to special scholars in France and Germany.

A PRIZE CATALOGUE.—The Union des Œuvres Ouvrières, a society having its headquarters at Paris, offers a prize of five hundred francs for the best catalogue of a public library for the use of persons belonging to the working class. The works must be unobjectionable as regards both faith and morals. Not only must they be religious: they must be free from all that leans towards liberalism. Nor should they simply be inoffensive: they must be of practical use in instruction, and in inculcating morality.—*Polybiblion*.

THE GOVERNMENT REPORT.—The last number of the Bulletin of the Société Franklin, of Paris, notices the Bureau of Education Report on Libraries, and translates in full Mr. Winsor's paper on "Reading in Popular Libraries."

PROHIBITED FOREIGN PUBLICATIONS.—The Direction Générale de la Sûreté Publique has just had a catalogue drawn up of all the foreign publications whose importation into France is forbidden. The catalogue has been sent to the chief towns, so that it can be consulted by the public.—*Polybiblion*.

#### GERMANY.

BEQUESTS TO LIBRARIES.—Salomon Hirzel, the well-known publisher of Leipsic, left at his death his valuable collection of Goethe's works, including manuscripts and works on Goethe in all languages, to the library of the Leipsic University, upon the condition that it be kept undivided and be exhibited as the "Hirzel Goethe Library," and a similar collection of writings by and concerning the reformer Zwingli, to the Strassburg University Library.

#### ITALY.

VATICAN LIBRARY MSS.—Upon the capture of Heidelberg by General Tilly in 1622, a large number of valuable books and manuscripts were seized and sent to the Pope by the Duke of Bavaria; the number of Greek, Latin, Hebrew, and German codices thus taken amounting, it is said, to not less than 3523. At various times efforts have been made to obtain the restoration of these, and in 1797 a number were ceded to France by the Pope, and in 1815 and 1816 returned into possession of the University Library of Heidelberg, chiefly through the exertion of Hardenberg and Wilhelm von Humboldt. Besides Oriental and Latin manuscripts, however, there still remain of these in the Vatican some 2623 codices, and a strong plea for their recovery is now made by the Berlin *Gegenwart*.

#### PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

THE preference for uncut to cut copies, elicited by the note in the February issue, has been so general that it is decided to send the JOURNAL *uncut* (instead of *cut*, as previously announced), unless the publisher is notified to the contrary. Those desiring copies cut will so receive them by advising the publication office to that effect. To all others the JOURNAL will be sent, as heretofore, uncut.

**SITUATIONS WANTED.**

**A** LADY with several years' experience wishes a situation as librarian or one of the principal assistants. Could be of use in organizing a new library. Best of references from library directors and others. Address LIBRARIAN, care of Editor LIBRARY JOURNAL, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

**B**Y a young lady with three years' experience, a position in a public or private library. Address H. L. T., office AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, N. Y.

**DUPLICATES.**

COLBY UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, WATERTVILLE, ME.  
North American Review, 1835-1850, new, hf. mor., odd vols. and Nos.  
Pacific Railroad Reports, 1 set and odd vols.  
Coast Survey Reports, odd vols. from 1851.  
Owen, Geol. Survey of Wisconsin, etc. 1852.  
Willard, Body of Divinity. Boston, 1726.  
Ruskin, Modern Painters, vols. 1 and 2. N. Y., 1850-1.  
Christian Review, vols. 1-6 and odd Nos.

**T**HE AMERICAN BOOK EXCHANGE offers Librarians and others unequalled opportunities for exchanging duplicates and other books not wanted for books that are desired, and for the purchase of new, slightly-worn, and good second-hand books, at very low prices. The last number of the BOOK EXCHANGE MONTHLY (50 cents a year, post-paid), containing "Books Wanted," and offering about 20,000 volumes for exchange and sale, will be sent on receipt of 10 cents. Address JOHN B. ALDEN, Manager, 49 Ann street, New York. P. O. Box 4540.

**WALLACE'S RUSSIA.**

8vo. With two elaborate Maps and an Index, \$4.

"It is one of the stoutest and most honest pieces of work produced in our time, and the man who has produced it, . . . even if he never does any thing more, will not have lived in vain."—*Fortnightly Review*.

"Worthy of the highest praise, . . . not a piece of clever book-making, but the result of a large amount of serious study and thorough research."—*Nation*.

**NOBLESSE OBLIGE.**

Leisure Hour Series. 16mo, \$1.25. The longer this novel has been on the market, the better it has been selling. It seems to have a future.

The *Nation* says: "The plot is an ingenious one, and the reader's attention never flags. The characters are drawn with great skill. It is an excellent performance."

The *Athenæum* says: "If all novels published were as good, reading them might become instructive, and reviewing them a pleasure."

**ALBEMARLE'S (EARL OF) FIFTY YEARS OF MY LIFE.**

Large 12mo, \$2.50.

" . . . We dismiss his book with the advice to all and singular to buy and read it."—*Nation*.

**THE CARLYLE ANTHOLOGY.**

12mo, \$2.

**MORGAN'S (L. H.) ANCIENT SOCIETY.**

(Nearly Ready.)

**WHITE'S (C. A.) CLASSICAL LITERATURE.**

Large 12mo, \$2.50. (Just Ready.)

**LOCKHART'S ANCIENT SPANISH BALLADS.**

16mo, \$1.25.

**BIND YOUR OWN BOOKS**

THE

**HOME BOOK-BINDER**

It enables any one to Bind MAGAZINES, SHEET-MUSIC, and PAPERS, easily and durably, at ONE HALF THE USUAL PRICE OF BINDING.

It is used by the Librarians of the Public Library, Chicago; Public School Library, St. Louis; Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, in their Libraries, and other persons, in their offices and homes, who highly recommend it.

Binders made all styles and sizes, and sent free on receipt of price.

No. 1, size suited for 12mo novels, etc., 25 cents; No. 2, size suited for 8vo novels, etc., 30 cents; No. 3, size suited for Magazines, etc., 40 cents. A liberal discount to good agents, the trade, and libraries.

Send for illustrated circular and price-list, and for terms, etc., to

GEO. W. EMERSON,

MANUFACTURER AND STATIONER,

323 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia,

Or to the following agents, who keep stock of binders, and can make the best terms, thus saving expense and time in getting goods:

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & Co., 381 Washington St., Boston, Sole Agents for New England; COOKE & COBB, Agents, 30 & 32 Whitehall St., New York; DAVID C. COOK, 46 Madison St., Chicago; COE, YONGE & Co., 611 Walnut St., St. Louis; THE BUCKEYE NOVELTY CO., 170 Central Ave., Cincinnati; BRAD ADAMS, 812 F St. and 1411 Penn. Ave., Washington, D. C., General Agents.

**HENRY HOLT & CO., New York.**

# SCIENTIFIC BOOKS.

**Architects' Hand-Book.**—A Hand-Book of Formulae, Tables, and Memoranda, for Architectural Surveyors, and others engaged in Building. By J. T. HURST, C.E. Tenth edition. Royal 32mo, roan, \$2.

**Coal Mining.**—A Practical Treatise on Coal Mining. By GEO. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S. Two vols., royal 4to, cloth, 82 lithographic plates, \$28.

CONTENTS:

- I. Practical Geology.
- II. Coal: its Mode of Occurrence, Composition, and Varieties.
- III. Searching for Coal.
- IV. Shaft-Sinking.
- V. Driving of Level, or Narrow Work.
- VI. Systems of Working.
- VII. Getting the Coal.
- VIII. Haulage.
- IX. Winding.
- X. Drainage.
- XI. Ventilation.
- XII. Incidental Operations.
- XIII. Surface Works.
- XIV. Management and Accounts.
- XV. Characteristics of the Coal Fields of Great Britain and America.

Each of these chapters deals fully with the subject to the treatment of which it is devoted; and the value of the descriptions is materially increased by the addition of numerous drawings of a practical character.

**Dictionary of Engineering.**—Spon's Dictionary of Engineering, Civil, Mechanical, Military, and Naval, with technical terms in French, German, Italian, and Spanish, 3100 pp., and nearly 8000 engravings, in super-royal 8vo, in eight divisions, each \$5; complete in three vols., cloth, \$40; bound in a superior manner, half morocco, top edge gilt, three vols., \$50.

This Dictionary of Engineering is so arranged that particular branches of Civil, Mechanical, and Military Engineering can be referred to alphabetically. The subjects are treated in a thoroughly practical manner, and the majority of them at such a length as to form complete treatises.

**Electricity:** Its Theory, Sources, and Applications. By JOHN T. SPRAGUE. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.

**Gas Manufacture.**—A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By WILLIAM RICHARDS. Demy 4to, with numerous wood engravings and large plates, \$12.

**Hydraulics of Great Rivers.**—Observations and Surveys on the Largest Rivers of the World. By J. J. RÉVY, C.E. Imperial 4to, cloth, with eight large plates and charts, \$17.

**Mechanics.**—The Essential Elements of Practical Mechanics, based on the principle of work, designed for Engineering Students. By OLIVER BYRNE. Second edition. Illustrated by numerous wood engravings. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

**Mining Machinery.**—A Descriptive Treatise on the Machinery, Tools, and other Appliances used in Mining. By GEO. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S. In Twelve Monthly Parts, royal 4to, uniform with the Author's Treatise on Coal Mining, and when complete will contain about 150 plates, accurately drawn to scale, with descriptive text. Each part, \$2. Parts I., II., and III. now ready.

**Pyrology;** or, Fire Chemistry.—A Science interesting to the general Philosopher, and an Art of infinite importance to the Chemist, Mineralogist, Metallurgist, Geologist, Agriculturist, Engineer (Mining, Civil, and Military), etc. By WILLIAM ALEXANDER ROSS. Plates and woodcuts. Crown 4to, cloth, \$15.

**Rennie, Sir John.**—The Autobiography of Sir JOHN RENNIE, Past President of the Institution of Civil Engineers, F.R.S., etc. By his son, C. G. C. RENNIE. With portrait. 8vo, cloth, \$5.

**Trevithick.**—The Life of Richard Trevithick (Inventor of the High-Pressure Steam-Engine), with an Account of his Inventions. By FRANCIS TREVITHICK, C.E. Two vols., 8vo, cloth. Illustrated by a steel portrait, lithographs, and numerous beautiful wood engravings, including many accurate illustrations of Cornwall, its Mines and Mining Machinery. Reduced to \$5.

**Telegraphy.**—Journal of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, including original communications on Telegraphy and Electrical Science. Edited by Major FRANK BOLTON and J. SIVEWRIGHT. Published quarterly. Demy 8vo, sewed, with wood engravings. Price, \$2 each.

**Iron and Steel.**—The Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. Edited by JNO. JONES, F.G.S., and DAVID FORBES, F.R.S. Published half-yearly. 8vo, paper, each part \$3.75.

*\*\* A Descriptive Catalogue of our Publications will be sent free by mail on application.*

E. & F. N. SPON,

No. 446 BROOME STREET, NEW YORK.

LONDON: 48 CHARING CROSS.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

# THE AMERICAN Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

## ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. 8.

[APRIL 30, 1877.]

## Contents:

Page	Page
FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES— <i>William Kite</i> . . . 277	BRANCH LIBRARIES . . . . . 288
THE IMPROVEMENT OF POOLE'S INDEX— <i>Walter S. Biscoe</i> . . . . . 279	MUTILATION OF BOOKS IN LIBRARIES . . . . . 289
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . . 282	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . . 289
Association Work—Co-operation Discussion—Co-operation with the English Conference—Uniformity among Publishers—The Problem of Fiction.	The Co-operative Cataloguing Report—"Hundred Best Novels"—Trade Catalogues.
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: . . . . . 283	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . . 292
Co-operation Committee: Preliminary Report—Standard Sizes—Standard Catalogue Card.	1. Notices—2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Contents of Periodicals—4. References—5. Announcements.
Poole's Index Committee: Second Report—Rules for Indexing.	PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS— <i>James L. Whitney</i> . 299
	NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . . 300
	GENERAL NOTES . . . . . 301

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

*London Agent*: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.

## BANCROFT'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

CENTENARY EDITION.

Thoroughly revised. Complete in six volumes. 12mo, cloth, \$2.25 per vol. ; sheep, \$3; half calf, \$4.

*"It does such justice to its noble subject as to supersede the necessity of any future work of the same kind."*—  
EDWARD EVERETT.

This new, cheap, and handy edition of the standard History of the United States has met with a hearty reception from the American public, which fully attests the popular appreciation of the work itself, and of the timeliness of its issue. In its present form it commends itself to all by reason of its intrinsic excellencies, its mechanical beauty, and its low price. Its publication has called out from the press and from individual authorities cordial encomiums; and special stress has been laid on the good results of the thorough revision to which it has been subjected.

The unequalled facilities possessed by Mr. Bancroft in the preparation of these volumes, and the many years of labor and research which he has bestowed upon them, together

with the attractive style in which they are written, have caused this great work to be universally regarded, both in Europe and America, as the best history of this country yet produced, and as a standard authority.

Its completion puts Americans, for the first time, in possession of an elaborate and exhaustive history of their country, from the earliest efforts of colonization on its soil to the formal institution of the United States as a national organization. Its pages present not only a narrative of the political and military events which issued in the establishment of our independence, but also a clear and thorough exposition of the political principles on which our government is based, and of the processes by which they operated.

## ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA.

*Ninth Edition. 5 vols. Now Ready.*

The new edition of this great work will be complete in twenty-one volumes, to be published at the rate of three per year. They are of quarto size, averaging 800 to 900 pages each, printed from type carefully selected for the purpose, and in all typographical particulars will represent the highest skill in book-making. Many engravings on steel and wood will illustrate the text. Per volume, cloth, \$9; half Russia, marbled edges, \$11.

The progress of knowledge in the various departments of inquiry, since the issue of the Eighth Edition, has been so marked and important as to necessitate a thorough reconstruction of this Encyclopedia; more than half of the matter in this Ninth Edition is, therefore, entirely new, and in its preparation the editor has called to his aid many of the ablest writers of the day.

It is hardly necessary to state that the ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA stands alone in advance of all English works of its kind. Its scope is more comprehensive, and its writers

more authoritative than those of any other work of the same class. In fine, it may be said to represent the ripest learning of the age in Art, Literature, Philosophy, and Science, and to constitute a compendium of accurate and useful knowledge, which is a sufficient substitute for any library of ordinary size. Its opulence and compactness of information and its comparative cheapness being considered, it is more desirable to the average literary man than any miscellaneous collection of a thousand volumes.

## A DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY, LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES.

From the time of the Apostles to the Age of Charlemagne. By Various Writers. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and Rev. Professor WACE, M.A. To be completed in 3 vols. Now ready, Vol. I. 8vo, cloth, \$5.50.

This work is designed to give a comprehensive account of the Personal, the Literary, the Dogmatic, and the Ecclesiastical Life of the Church during the first eight centuries of Christianity; and, in combination with the Dictionary of Christian Antiquities recently published, it will afford, it is believed, the most complete collection of materials for the Church History of that period which has yet been published, either in England or abroad. It is mainly biographical; and, without claiming to afford a complete onomasticon of the Christian world, an endeavor has been made to render available for practical use all the materials furnished in the great standard books of reference on this subject, such as Tillemont, Baronius, and Ceiller. The writings of the Fathers have, at

the same time, been independently studied; the original authorities have been investigated afresh, and the latest results of modern inquiry taken into consideration. Among the writers, in addition to other well-known divines and historians, are some of the most distinguished authorities at our universities, such as Professors Lightfoot, Westcott, Swainson, and Cowell, of Cambridge; Professors Bright and Stubbs, of Oxford; and Professor Salmon, of Dublin; while foreign and American scholars have also co-operated in the work. Special and minute attention has also been paid to the Church History of England, Scotland, and Ireland; and this branch of the subject has, it is hoped, been worked out with a thoroughness never before attempted.

## SMITH'S ANCIENT ATLAS.

An Atlas of Ancient Geography, Biblical and Classical. The Biblical Maps from recent Surveys, and the Classical Maps drawn by Dr. Charles Müller, Editor of "Strabo" and the "Minor Greek Geographers." Edited by Dr. WILLIAM SMITH and GEORGE GROVE. Forty-three Maps, Indices, and Descriptive Text. Folio, half morocco, gilt, \$40.

*To Illustrate the Dictionary of the Bible and the Classical Dictionaries.*

LITTLE, BROWN & CO., Publishers,

254 Washington Street, Boston.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for."*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY WILLIAM KITE, FRIENDS' FREE LIBRARY, GERMANTOWN, PA.

LIBRARIES are to our youth the first step in advance from their schools; these cannot form fully developed minds, ready, in maturity of intellect, to grapple with the duties of life in all their intricacy and multiplicity of presentation. They serve rather for the gathering together of material out of which well-directed after-efforts will build up the mind to those systematically true proportions which fit it for its every-day social relations.

Our public schools are the places whence the children of our day are to gather the materials to be thus utilized, and the public are realizing the necessity of making them, as nearly as possible, fully fitted for the needs of education. The progress in that direction is encouraging, and we may safely assert that much of what remains to be done will in the near future be accomplished. We are yet greatly deficient in educational knowledge and experience, but a realization of our wants is forcing itself upon us, and we will meet the problem.

But the community that realizes the need of universal education, and meets the want with well-appointed public schools, cannot long rest satisfied without supplementing these with the means of carrying

on the good work thus begun. Public libraries are springing up in most places where these schools exist, showing the appreciation of this necessity.

How we, who have the dispensing of knowledge to young minds just coming from the guiding hand of the teacher and thrown upon their own judgment in the future development of their intellects, are to meet their wants, is a question the seriousness of which, I fear, is too much overlooked. Are we to throw open to them all the literature of the day, and let the good and the bad, the profitable and the pernicious, pass unguarded into their inexperienced hands?

Or should we not, as good citizens, step forward and supplement the teacher's labors by guiding the half-formed intellect into such reading as shall tend to make the coming man a good citizen in the community?

The latter is undoubtedly our duty; and whether it lays additional burdens upon us, yea or nay, we will prove derelict to what is required of us as public officers if we do not accept the situation and earnestly bend ourselves to the labor.

While our schools take forward the ex-

ceptionally few into higher educational proficiency, the most of our children leave them with little else than a very rudimentary education. The wants of the family early claim them as "bread-winners," and thus withdraw too many just as they are approaching a proficiency which would lead them gladly to seek further stores of knowledge. The free public library offers to these the only hope of future culture, while their unformed judgment greatly needs our fostering care. It is for this class I plead. Not having been trained to careful study, they naturally turn to books for amusement rather than information, and novels seem to them the source whence amusement is the most easily obtained, and if they can obtain them they will readily and eagerly peruse them. But what will be the result? Life, to most of them, must be a scene of earnest labor to secure a comfortable subsistence for their wants. Do novels teach them contentment with their lowly but honest occupations? The factory girl, as she tends her loom or her spinning-jenny, turns over in her thoughts the fortunes of the heroine of the last novel she has read, raised by impossible supposititious incidents from humble life to princely fortune, and she pines for a lover to so lift her into notoriety. Her mind is filled with false ideas of life, and she is prepared easily to be beguiled into an improper marriage, or to become the victim of some pretentious scoundrel. The boy reads of equally false deeds of daring—fortunes made by unjust dealings, glossed over so as to half conceal their iniquity—and his bewildered mind is unfitted for the hard duties of life, only by patient grappling with which he can reach that position which will lead him to competence and respectability. A dashing life on the frontier, or one of adventure in distant countries, is, to his mind, rather to be sought than patient industry in the lot in which Providence has placed him.

These influences may not drive the youth

of either sex as far as above hinted, but they do mislead them as to the every-day occurrences of life, and if indulged in destroy much of their happiness. I could tell of one young woman of my acquaintance, of fine education, who gratified a vitiated taste for novel-reading till her reason was overthrown, and she has, in consequence, been for several years an inmate of an insane asylum. Indeed, Foville in the "*Dictionnaire de Médecine et de Chirurgie Pratique*," vol. i., tells of a boy *ten years* of age who became insane from reading romances. Instances could be furnished by the records of such institutions in too sad frequency; but we need not seek them. Have we the moral right to expose the young to such dangers?

George Ticknor, when he so earnestly labored with Edward Everett and others for the establishment of the Boston Library, strongly appreciated that the want of the youthful mind was instructive reading, not the "poor trash" of novels that so much abounds. (See his letters to Everett in the second volume of Ticknor's *Life*.)

But I will be met with the assertion that young persons will not read unless tempted to do so by these exciting volumes. I can say that eight years of experience in the care of a library from which novels are strictly excluded enables me to state that such views are erroneous. If unprofitable books are denied them, they can be induced to accept better, and can be turned to useful reading by a little care on the part of the librarian. Applications for novels of some character are of almost daily occurrence at our desk, but on learning they are not in the library the applicant is usually willing to be guided in the choice of a book. And here lies the secret of our management. We must be willing to take the guidance of such readers into our hands till a better taste is formed. I know this is a different thing from simply handing the book asked for and letting the responsibil-

ity of the case rest on the reader: that is easily done. But I have come to believe I can help form a character for good that might otherwise be led into evil, and have cheerfully accepted the position. Popular works on natural history I find a help in the desired direction, and I rely also much on travels for entering wedges, opening the way, frequently quite early, to history, science, and general literature. Many of our less educated applicants take at first to works of quite a juvenile character, from which we lead them to more solid reading as we can.

We hear that such and such works of fiction are classical and may be safely read by educated minds as recreation. As the world contains so much that is better, I

can readily dispense with these books. But it is in the wants and dangers of the youthful mind just coming into the rank of readers that we, as librarians, are most deeply interested; and I would earnestly bring home the question whether we are justified in misleading these wards of ours by a neglect of our duties.

I can and do appreciate the situation of those who have charge of municipal libraries and know not how to avoid the circulation of much their better judgment is against. I would be very careful how I cast censure on these; but, while realizing their difficulties, I would still say to them: As much as possible turn the feet of seekers after knowledge into safe paths.

### THE IMPROVEMENT OF POOLE'S INDEX.

BY WALTER S. BISCOE, AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY.

THE previous numbers of the JOURNAL have contained repeated references to the completion of Poole's Index, and we have recently had the report of the Philadelphia Committee on the matter. As is truly said in nearly every article, there is no need to enlarge upon its importance; it is something eagerly desired by every librarian, and something we have been looking for every year, only to be as constantly disappointed. Now, it seems as though our dream might be *really* realized, and that we should have a complete index of our magazine literature up to date. In the light of this hope we ought to study the result of past labors, and see what improvements, if any, can be made.

In the preface to the edition of 1852 Mr. Poole says, "If the preparation of this work had been delayed until a plan had been fixed upon that reconciled all objections, it would never have been commenced; or, if the labor had been continued until

the work was satisfactory to myself, it would never have been presented to the public." But no one seems to think of defects in it as it now exists, except that it is behind the times; and in the report of the committee the only thing said is, "Cross references *might* also be freely introduced." Over twenty years have now passed since its publication, giving full time for ripened theories, for forming plans which should reconcile at least some objections, and, what is still more to the point, we have had the practical use of what has been accomplished. This surely ought to give us some knowledge of its defects, if defects there are, and perhaps show us by the light of other publications some way to their removal. The last quarter of a century has given us many new ideas on the subject of catalogues and the way in which they should be constructed, and some of them may be of use to us here.

In order to see plainly what are its de-

fects, let us see what it is that we desire from it, what it itself claims to do, and how it fulfils these ends. The first two of these inquiries are nearly identical. We desire to know what articles there are in periodical literature on a given subject. We may sometimes desire to find a certain given article or, perchance, one by a well-known author; but so many contributions are anonymous, and so little are the contents of our periodicals known, that this will seldom happen. Further, the titles of these essays are very misleading, more so even than those of books, and it will be very seldom that we search for a particular title. What we most desire is to obtain all the matter on a given *subject*, regardless of the *title* of the piece, but with the author's name attached, if known, as a guarantee of its worth, or at least as an index to its reliability.

This is very nearly what Poole's Index professes to do. So far, it is well; its professions are good. How does it fulfill them? If we wish all the articles on a given subject, and desire to find them in the quickest way possible, it is very evident that we want some sort of an arrangement more than a hap-hazard alphabetical one. If I am looking up the subject of Heliotypes, there may be articles on the general subject of Photography, which will include what I desire, and I wish to have references to them near at hand. I may look for the subject of English Travel, and articles on European Travel include the object of my search. If I desire Church Architecture, the general subject of Architecture may have fully as much of what I want. If I look for Acoustics, or Sound, Physics may have what I wish, and I want the references close at hand without turning from one end of the book to the other. These troubles, which are bad enough in the present edition, will be doubled and quadrupled in the new one, which is to equal in size a volume of "Allibone." If I have only a hundred

volumes in my library, I may know all their subjects, and be able to lay my hand on any one of them at a moment's notice, and bring together all which treat of a given subject. But if my books are ten, or a hundred, or a thousand times as numerous, then I must have catalogues and subject-indexes, or else I cannot produce one half that I have on any matter for immediate use. We see the results of this in the elaborate notes of our recent catalogues, and in the class-lists of our large libraries, notably the Boston Public. Here we have class-lists of Poetry, of Science and Art, of History and Biography, and they are said to meet with great approval among the frequenters of the library. All these things show the great call there is for compact lists of what we have that will explain some one matter.

Now we look in Poole for the articles of a given subject, and we want a subject-arrangement, first and foremost; after this an alphabetical one, if needed. Will it not be much more convenient for us to have all biographical articles together, and arranged alphabetically by their subjects? To have the history together; first the general articles, then ancient, then modern; after this those on special countries, and under each country a chronological arrangement? And if there are a great number of articles on the history of different parts of the country, they might be grouped by subjects. For instance, after having given the general subject of European history, suppose that we have come to the subdivision of Italy. Under this I would give, first, the general articles on Italian History; then I would arrange, chronologically, those which treat of particular epochs. There may be left a large number of articles on Genoa, Venice, Florence, etc., and I would arrange these, putting all those on the same city together. This approximates very closely to the method in the Boston Catalogue Notes on English History. Here are given, first,

English History "In general and for long periods." Then follow "Briton and Roman Period, to A.D. 418;" "Britons and Saxons, A.D. 418—827;" "Anglo-Saxons, A.D. 827—1066;" "Normans, A.D. 1066—1154," etc. After finishing the particular epochs we have "Constitutional History," "Ecclesiastical History," "Life and Manners," "Education," etc. A still closer approximation to what we desire, in some of its features, is found in the "*Revue des deux mondes, Table générale*, 1831—1874." This index is first divided into fourteen different heads, and these are subdivided as occasion requires, according to the number of articles which may come under each subject.

Let us turn now from the ideal to the actual, from what we desire to what we have. And as we consider Poole's Index, the first thing that strikes us is the almost total absence of cross references. Without these, it requires considerable knowledge and inventive ability to find out all the headings under which there may be matter pertaining to the subject of investigation. More than this, there seems to have been no, or at least very little, care taken to bring similar subjects under the same head. Each article seems to have been taken by itself as a complete individual, and assigned to some title which seemed to cover it; this title perhaps being more or less determined (the preface notwithstanding) by the heading of the article, or at any rate by the name which came most readily at that moment to the author's mind. A few instances will show more plainly than words the greatness of the evil to which I refer. Under "Cemeteries" nine articles are referred to; under "Churchyards," fifteen; "Graveyards," six; "Mount Auburn," six; and there are not more than a couple of cross references where there should be a dozen. And this is no exceptional case; for to take another subject, which is interesting

many people at the present time, we turn to this Index to find compendious statements of the results of past expeditions to the North Pole, and summaries of our knowledge. But under what head shall we look—Arctic Regions or North Pole, or what? Let us see. Arctic Expeditions contains twenty-four entries; North Pole, two; Northwest Passage, eleven; Beechey, six; Parry, eleven; Rose, ten; Polar Ice, two; Polar Sea, thirteen; and under America perhaps there are two or three more scattered along among other articles relating to our continent. But this is not all our trouble, for there are many other heads which seem as likely to reward our search as these, and yet when we turn to them we find nothing. The articles are so scattered, that to gain anything like an exhaustive knowledge of what there is, we must rack our brains for every imaginable heading where there is a possibility of finding any thing, and must be baffled about half the time. And when we have sought all, we still have a feeling that there may be just the article we want hidden away under some obscure name.

There must be some abatement of this evil. If we classify articles under definite headings arranged and agreed upon beforehand, we shall avoid all the trouble of synonymous words and bring the references under a single heading. Numerous cross references would be a great improvement, but they would not avoid this trouble. How far this classification is to be carried is still an open question. Shall we take it in its fullest sense, making a complete subject classification, with an alphabetical subject index telling in what part of the work the articles on a given subject may be found; or shall we adopt a system like the Congressional subject catalogue? For my own part, I prefer the fullest subject arrangement; but this question future discussion must decide.

---

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

---

APRIL 30, 1877.

---

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*It should be understood that the JOURNAL does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical interests; but all books received will be carefully recorded by full title in accordance with established library rules, with a view to the ultimate publication of a detached bibliographical supplement for library slips.*

*The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

---

THAT the Association proposes to be a thoroughly live organization is sufficiently shown in the reports presented elsewhere. It should be noted that its work cannot be prosecuted successfully without the help of all, of which remark the corollary is that every librarian should at once send in his name for membership and back up his name with work. The great co-operative shout that was to be heard at the moon failed because each co-operator thought it wouldn't count if he were lazy and listened; the parable goes on to relate that a great silence fell upon the earth. If a librarian uses the Bibliothecal Museum, it is unfair that he should not contribute his blanks in turn; if he is to profit by co-operative work, it is unfair that he should not contribute his mite of suggestion, or criticism, or even a mere postal-card vote of approval. The entire experience, inventiveness, and judgment of the profession should be focalized on this pioneer work. The several committees are gladly willing to waste a great deal of time—in considering suggestions and criticisms and in counting votes—for the sake of saving the time of the profession in the end.

So far, the reports have received little of that immediate and general discussion which has been hoped for and expected, and which is so requisite to full success. Mr. Biscoe's paper in this number is a noteworthy exception, though happily some of his criticism is obviated by the report of the Poole's Index Committee received since his paper was put in type. This lack of comment is perhaps partly due to general satisfaction with the plans, but those who propose to enter exceptions should do so at once, before it is too late. By the time of the next Conference, which is not so many months off, several things should be definitely settled, and all the light possible should be had upon them now. Suggestions of what should be and criticisms upon what has been are equally in order, for one purpose of the JOURNAL is to serve as a clearing-house for ideas. "Notes and Queries" forms an excellent channel for these things, and a single sentence on a postal card is often as suggestive as a long letter. In presenting such suggestions, the JOURNAL neither approves nor disapproves them: they are simply "respectfully submitted." Some of them may have to do with flying-machines, indeed, but even then the ingenious inventor may present an improvement of more practical application than he himself makes. Yet there is one thing to be said: co-operation cannot do all things, and too much cannot be done at once. A few things usefully done this year will lay the foundation, and our "universal catalogues" may safely wait. The practical method is to concentrate attention on the plans already officially reported, and insure that these shall be put in the best possible shape.

AND since there is no good reason why there should not be uniformity in many points between English and American libraries, it is especially desirable that as much progress as possible should be made in this country at once, and the results submitted for co-operating approval or for critical suggestion to the English Conference, which promises to be a considerable success. The question of size designation, for instance, has been as troublesome there as here, and the new plan should, if possible, be a mutual one, so that the English designation of English books would be accepted here, and *vice versa*. The "contrariness" of present practice in this particular is notorious. There should certainly be immediate preparation for the representation of American library interests at the conference in England,—

if not a corps of observation, at least some one capable representative of the Association, to answer their questions as to our practices and projects and to report in turn theirs to us.

WHEN the plans for co-operative cataloguing have been finally approved, it will then be time to go outside the profession—to the publishers in particular. Here it is especially desirable—so many are the English books used in our own libraries—that the English and American methods should be the same. The *Publishers' Weekly* has already taken up this question of co-operation between the trade and libraries, in view of the approaching publication of the "Trade-List Annual" for 1877, quoting, from an advance proof, Mr. Dyer's letter in this number. The opinion of the trade seems to be that it is not well to change to the new designation of sizes and the other uniform features of cataloguing reported until these have received final approval, at the next Conference, but should this and the English gathering agree, there would be little difficulty in procuring the early adoption by publishers generally, of the new size-designations, and probably by some, the issuing with new books of slips suitable for card-catalogues on the system recommended. This would be a very practical step forward.

THE problem of fiction in libraries is interestingly brought forward by Mr. Kite's paper in this number, by the publication of the new Boston class-list, and by other *data* which go to make it a present question. Practically, most librarians could not follow Mr. Kite's practice if they would, and it may be said that the general aim of the best librarians is not to force readers to more solid reading, but to develop their desires in that direction. This is probably the happy mean. It avoids collision with the American prejudice in favor of individual liberty of action, and accomplishes educational results by the clever process of inducing your client to adopt your views as his own. The Boston class-list is quite irresistible in this direction, and every lending library should place a copy at the easy service of its borrowers. Here is practical co-operation at once. Many libraries have already done this, and they will perform a second service, this time for the benefit of the profession, if they will trace and report any results which may be observed from it.

#### AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

IN accordance with Article 4, Section 1, of the Constitution, the Executive Board has made the following additions to its own number :

##### CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

Chas. A. Cutter, Boston Athenæum.  
Fred. B. Perkins, Boston Public Library.  
Fredk. Jackson, Newton Free Library.

##### TREASURER.

Charles Evans, Indianapolis Public Library.

Invitations having been extended, the time and place of the annual meeting are under consideration. The Secretary will gladly receive suggestions or preferences on this point, and they should be sent in at an early date, in order to be submitted to the Board in season.

##### CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE—PRELIMINARY REPORT.

In undertaking the important work assigned, certain minor details should be decided upon as soon as possible, in order that the way may be clear for the settlement of the more prominent questions of co-operation.

The committee have assumed the charge of the Bibliothecal Museum collected in the office of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and already numbering some hundreds of blanks and appliances. To this collection they ask contributions, and the requests on pages 14 and 143 of the JOURNAL are repeated and emphasized. To secure intelligent and efficient work, this collection must be made reasonably complete, for many of the decisions will be based upon it.

Every library, large or small, which has not already done so, is urged to send at once to the Secretary of the Association (if possible two copies of) each catalogue, bulletin, report, card, call-slip, notification, and other business blanks; specimen sheet of its shelf, accessions, and other blank-books; in short, every thing which can be sent which is used in the administration of the library. In making new blank-books it is easy to save out a few sample leaves before binding; for books already made they can be obtained by carefully cutting at the fold and thus releasing two leaves, the loss of which would be noticed only by counting. If the book is paged, a leaf can be cut out from the end without injury. Each blank or appliance should be marked with its manner of use, improvements

suggested by experience, its cost, the quantity made, and any other facts that will assist the committee in thoroughly understanding and judging its merits. New blanks, publications, and appliances should be sent immediately on issue.

This collection the committee will carefully classify for reference and consultation by all members of the Association, and on it they will base their recommendations for general adoption. If duplicates are sent as requested, the second set will be kept arranged by libraries, in order to show together the methods of each. Improvements suggested will receive special attention, and should be carefully noted in all cases.

Suggestions of any kind pertaining to the work of this committee are also invited from all interested. All communications should be addressed to the Secretary of the Association, who acts also as the secretary of the committee.

The reports as made from month to month in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* are of course subject, like all reports, to adoption, amendment, or rejection by the Association, and until so ratified they are printed as the best judgment of the committee and not of the Association. In order to secure the largest possible expression of opinion, in addition to a cordial invitation for suggestions in advance of the reports, the committee invite criticism immediately after the appearance of each report, and, to give time for foreign members to receive and criticise before they are finally submitted to the Board for adoption, each will be printed, if practicable, two months in advance of definite action. In taking so many precautions, the committee hope to render the decisions when reached the best that the combined experience of the profession can make them, and therefore worthy of general acceptance; for their value depends wholly on the extent to which they are actually adopted. They most earnestly request that all members of the Association who are in any degree dissatisfied with any proposed decision will at once submit their objections. These will receive attention in all cases, so that every shade of opinion shall be fairly represented.

In order that the reasons for its decisions may be generally understood, the committee will mention briefly with each report the various points considered, whether adopted or rejected. It is often as much a service to indicate the worthless as to point out the valuable, and a

single explanatory sentence in regard to some detail may save several pages of correspondence or discussion. It is certain that librarians will more readily receive and more cordially support plans, for each part of which they have convincing reasons, and for objections to which they have satisfactory answers.

The committee is now prepared to receive for consideration any plans or suggestions designed to secure uniformity or economy in methods of administration. Of necessity certain subjects must take precedence, but all submitted will be considered and kept on file for report as early as practicable.

#### *Standard Sizes.*

Any plan for co-operative cataloguing, indexing, uniform statistics, etc., involves blanks, and uniformity in size is essential to any co-operative supply or to any large degree of economy in their manufacture. The majority of appliances involve the question of size, and the great variety which chance has brought into use is a serious obstacle to co-operation. A considerable variety is required for different purposes, and possibly for the same purpose in different libraries, but this may be very much reduced. It will then be possible to provide at a material reduction binders, check-boxes, files, envelopes, paper, boxes, trays, cases for slips, etc., etc. The fact that variations in size often enable one to distinguish similar forms without noting contents has been considered. If this has value further than provided for in the series of sizes to be recommended, it is much better to make such distinctions by variation in color rather than in size. The former is much more easily recognized, and none of the advantages of uniformity are lost.

The same reasons that led the Committee on Sizes of Printed Books to adopt the centimeter as the unit for measurement hold good, and have determined this committee to give all its measurements in the same manner.

Economy in cutting up the smaller blanks, slips, cards, etc., as well as convenience in using their halves and doubles for certain purposes, requires as far as possible the smaller to be aliquot parts of the larger.

Long-continued custom seems to have specially fixed upon two sizes of the larger paper as standard: legal or foolscap,  $20 \times 30$  cm., and letter,  $20 \times 25$ . In selecting sizes for the various blanks the committee propose to confine themselves if possible to aliquot parts of these

two. The gradation is so uniform that in case any given size is too small the next larger will not be too large, and any want can be supplied from the list.

These aliquot parts will introduce the dimensions 5,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , 10,  $12\frac{1}{2}$ , 15, 20, 25, and 30 cm. There may be rare cases where slips narrower than 5 or sheets larger than 30 may be wanted, but most forms will come within the limits. The measurements, it should be noted, are but a trifle smaller than 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, and 12 inches. It is not meant to use more of these sizes than are found really desirable, but attention is called to the fact that economy and convenience both require proposed blanks to conform to some of these dimensions. We have now in extensive use the legal or foolscap,  $20 \times 30$ ; letter,  $20 \times 25$ ; its half, commercial note,  $20 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ ; billet-doux and pass-book (the quarter cap),  $10 \times 15$ . The half cap,  $15 \times 20$ , is considerably used as a small quarto. Other sizes will be selected as found necessary.

#### *Standard Catalogue Card.*

The committee have made their first work the selection of a standard card to recommend for cataloguing purposes. Opinion seems so strongly in favor of the Athenæum, Harvard, and Boston Branch size, which was recommended at the Conference, that it has been chosen.

This card, recommended for general use, is of Bristol-board,  $5 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm., ruled on one side only, with seven blue faint lines and without down lines.

There is a growing feeling against too large cards for cataloguing. Professor Jewett's recommendation in the beginning was for half sheets of foolscap. Since that time experience has constantly reduced the size until this quarter sheet of commercial note, about one fifth as large, is more used than any other. All ordinary titles are easily given in full if desired on this size of card, and if it were attempted to provide for contents, notes, or titles of extraordinary length, no limit could be assigned for some titles, and some notes would occupy several pages. In the rare cases where more space is necessary, two or more cards can be used, and for additional security they may be lightly tied together at the bottom, though little difficulty will be found in simply numbering them. This provides for the exceptional cases much better than to make all the cards large enough for every emergency. There is complaint that the cards take too much room, and

VOL. I., No. 8.

some have expressed fears that the books might be compelled in time to camp outside the building to make room for the catalogue-cases. The expense of the larger cards is an item against them, while convenience of use is on the side of the smaller.

As much of the title as possible should be brought near the top, where it will be least shaded; therefore a greater depth is undesirable. An additional argument for the size chosen is the extent to which it has been adopted. Bristol-board of uniform material throughout is chosen, so that in case of erasure a second writing will not be on a more porous surface liable to blot. These cards are also more durable and will not split like the common board.

Ruling both sides costs double and makes the cutting up more difficult. The only advantage is that a card spoiled in writing may be turned and used on the other side, but inquiries indicate that this item of saving is much less than the cost of double-ruling the entire stock. Aside from economy, it is a dangerous thing to have two independent titles on the same card, though one may be crossed out. The cards sometimes get reversed and confusion results. Spoiled cards can be used for other purposes and thus saved, without making the catalogue unsightly by such patchwork. In the rare cases where it is desirable to use the back, there is no difficulty in writing on an unruled surface. In view of these facts, several prominent libraries that have heretofore ruled both sides have now abandoned the practice.

The blue lines are made fainter than ordinary ruling to secure greater distinctness in the numbers. They serve as well to guide the eye in writing, and are not so prominent as to disfigure the completed title. A good copyist could probably use an unruled card as we all use the postal-card, and thus secure the highest legibility and neatness while saving the expense of ruling. The committee would be glad of reports of experience on this point. Seven lines seemed as many as could be included on the card without crowding the spaces and rendering it well-nigh impossible to interline words in the cases where that is desirable. Could the ruling be abandoned altogether, it would allow of wider spacing for short titles or for different catalogues and tastes.

The down lines have been omitted because there was so little uniformity in their use; because they doubled the cost of ruling and

added to that of cutting, as the cards have to be passed through the ruling-machine a second time, and the knives must be gauged for two sets of lines in cutting; and chiefly because it seems better to write the title across the whole length of the card, getting as much of it as possible near the top, in the best light. References, notes, etc., are then given below the title instead of in the left margin, and the all-important call-numbers are brought to the extreme top on the right. This omission of down lines allows of any plan of indentation preferred, a model guiding the copyist sufficiently. Too many indentations occupy the space and thereby carry the title deeper into the drawers, where it is less conveniently examined.

The committee have given so much in detail these most important of library blanks because the questions sent in seemed to indicate a desire to have all the points reported upon. The only essential feature is the size. Libraries desiring thick ledger paper, both sides ruled, special down lines, or any other variation from the form recommended, can readily have it at the increased expense. For special purposes where a larger card is found necessary, the committee recommend the 15 x 7½ cm. form, now more used than any other large card. This is the height of the postal-card, which is 7½ x 13, and contains about double the space of the standard small card.

In the next number of the JOURNAL will be submitted the plan adopted by the Co-operation Committee, and to go into immediate operation, by which any needed library blank or appliance may be obtained promptly, of the most approved model and material, and at the lowest practicable expense. This plan will *not include books*, which are sufficiently provided for by what should be the librarian's best co-worker in every community, the intelligent bookseller.

The readiness with which the librarians will welcome this proposed supply department, which at once reduces their expenses and relieves them of perplexing petty details, is evinced in the fact that, learning of the proposed plan before its publication, they have already ordered over 150,000 of the standard cards and have thereby effected a considerable saving.

The committee will as rapidly as possible consider and report upon all these minor details, and, having thus prepared the way, will enter upon the more important matters of co-operative cataloguing and indexing, to which

the Association must now give prominent attention.

CHARLES A. CUTTER, }  
FRED. B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*  
FREDERICK JACKSON, }

POOLE'S INDEX COMMITTEE—SECOND REPORT.

The committee to whom was referred the work of completing Poole's Index beg leave to report the following code of rules, and to ask any suggestions before its final submission to the Executive Board for authority to proceed in the work. Some further instructions of a practical nature for guidance in the work are in preparation.

JUSTIN WINSOR, }  
WILLIAM F. POOLE, } *Committee.*  
CHARLES A. CUTTER, }

April 20, 1877.

*Rules for Indexing to be observed in the new edition of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature.*

1. The general plan of the edition of 1853 will be followed except as it is herein modified.

2. The plan adopted in the earlier editions, of making the work mainly an *index to subjects*, will not be changed. Hence an article treating a specific subject, historical, biographical, scientific, descriptive, or of similar nature, will be placed under (or will take for a heading) that subject, and not the name of the author whose work is being reviewed, or the name of the writer of the article. For example: a review of Froude's History of England, by E. A. Freeman, will have ENGLAND for its heading, and not Froude or Freeman. If the writer, besides reviewing the work, should give a full biographical account of the author, or an elaborate criticism of his style and his other literary works, a second reference must be made under FROUDE, J. A. If the article on inspection proves to be a treatise on the philosophy of history, or the art of historical composition, it must be placed under the heading HISTORY.

A single reference to an article will in most instances be sufficient; but if several subjects of importance are treated in the same paper, or the article is likely to be looked for under more than one heading, two or more references will be made. For example: an article on the "Character of the Early Puritans of New England" will be indexed under PURITANS and NEW ENGLAND. If it should contain a note-

worthy discussion of the banishment of Roger Williams, a reference will also be made to WILLIAMS, Roger.

3. Tales, poetry, plays, and other writings of the imagination will be indexed under their titles, and not under their authors.

4. Critical notices and reviews of works of the imagination will be indexed under the names of the authors of those works. Critical papers on "Paradise Lost" and "Pilgrim's Progress" will be indexed under MILTON and BUNYAN. Hawthorne's "Celestial Railroad," where it first appeared in the *Democratic Review*, would be indexed "Celestial Railroad (N. Hawthorne)." A critical notice of it would be indexed "Hawthorne, N., Celestial Railroad." This arrangement will bring all the critical notices of Mr. Hawthorne's imaginative writings together. A critical notice of his "Life of Franklin Pierce" would be placed only under the name of that person.

5. The references will be made as brief and comprehensive as possible. In most instances the author's own title best expresses the subject of his paper; but if the author has given his article an obscure or fanciful title, the indexer will give it a better one, and will place it under the heading where it naturally belongs, and where it will be looked for. The same principle will be applied to reviews of books with obscure or fanciful titles. A paper on Henry C. Carey's "Past, Present, and Future" will be placed under POLITICAL ECONOMY. The indexer will find a resolution of many of his doubts if he keeps constantly in mind the main object of his work, which is to show as completely and accurately as possible the real subjects treated, rather than to make a technical index to any particular series. References to trivial and inconsequential matters must be avoided.

6. All references must be made from an inspection, and, if necessary, the perusal, of each article. Hence no use will be made of the index which is usually printed with the volume, or of any other index. Those indexes were made by unskilful persons, and are full of all sorts of errors. It will be less work to discard them entirely than to supply their omissions and correct their errors.

7. The name of the writer of the article, if it be known or can be ascertained, will be given in parentheses, as in the edition of 1853. It is

hoped that the co-operating librarians will give as much attention to supplying the names of the writers of articles as it is possible for them to give.

8. Abundant cross-references will be given, and especially in cases where the corresponding cross-reference would not be obvious to the editors who will make the final arrangement of the matter. If the cross-references be too numerous, the excess can be discarded by the editors.

9. In general, class entries—such as placing articles about horses and dogs under ZOOLOGY or NATURAL HISTORY, and painting or engraving under FINE ARTS—will be avoided.

It will be well, however, to place all articles relating to the late civil war under the heading UNITED STATES, SOUTHERN REBELLION, even if they appear elsewhere in the work. Papers relating to the American Revolution, the war of 1812, and similar epochs may be treated in the same manner.

10. Mr. Cutter's rules for cataloguing will be observed in the headings as to the names of sovereigns, noblemen, and married women, and in other respects where they are applicable. It is very desirable that the system of indexing used should be uniform, even though there may be a difference of opinion among librarians as to some of the rules. No person should be placed upon this work who is not thoroughly competent to catalogue books on Mr. Cutter's or the British Museum system. The work of an inexperienced person will be worse than useless.

11. The frequent recurrence of "new series" in some sets of periodicals is a serious obstacle to the indexer, and to convenience of reference. When the original serial number is carried along with the new serial number, discard the new and use the old serial numbering of volumes. In some instances, where "new series" follow each other frequently, and, as in Cassell's Magazine, without indicating whether it be the second, third, or fourth series, it will be necessary to carry through the original numbering of volumes to the end, as if it were one series. As a rule, make as few series as possible. In no case index English reviews and magazines in American editions, unless the paging of the originals and reprints are identical.

12. Abbreviations for the titles of the several serials are given in the list of periodicals to be distributed to the co-operating libraries.

## BRANCH LIBRARIES.

THE establishing of branches of a central institution was authorized in the original acts of the Legislature of Massachusetts as in the permissive bills of Great Britain, passed at about the same time; but while in England the advantage of them was availed of at once, and in some instances the branch preceded the main trunk in development, no public library in America extended its usefulness in this way before the Boston Public Library opened its first branch at East Boston, late in 1870, eighteen years after the founding of the institution. The Mercantile Library of New York had previously opened branches at Yonkers, on Long Island, and elsewhere, but the experiment was not attended with success, and they have long since been discontinued.

There was some doubt felt as to the effect that branches might have upon the central library, when in Boston, in 1870, the question of beginning such a system was under consideration. It seemed to be the general opinion that the importance of the main collection would be diminished, and that something like a frittering away of the opportunity for Boston to have a great library would ensue. Those charged with the examination of the question, however, were soon convinced to the contrary. It was found, by a careful analysis of the registration of borrowers, that vicinage was the important factor in the elements of success. Just in proportion to the remoteness of residence of the borrowers, their proportion to the population decreased. In East Boston, which is an island, connecting with the city proper by a ferry, it was found that the chance for a resident to become a user of the library was only from a quarter to a third as great as it was for a citizen in the city proper. With Roxbury and South Boston the ratio maintained just the same sort of proportion to the ease of approach to the central library. This seemed conclusive that it only needed books to be put in those districts in as close connection with the people as they were in the compacter parts of the city to make the use of them commensurate. The other part of the question still remained: Would this newly-developed use detract from the hold which the main collection might have upon the people? In this connection the general question of the help of branches in all business operations in building up an enlarged sphere for the central department was considered. It was found that while they create and supply a constituency of their

own, they also serve to make known to a larger degree the existence and capabilities of the parent institution. In this faith the system was begun in Boston. What the result has been will appear from the following table, in which are given the issues of the various departments of the library as they were in the month of March, in 1870, when there was no branch whatever, and in March, 1877, when there were six branches, two of them having dependencies still further outlying in the system.

		March.	
		1870.	1877.
Central Library..	{ Bates Hall...	6,996	16,744
	{ Lower Hall..	23,678	43,579
Branches.....	{ East Boston..	—	13,180
	{ South Boston..	—	16,531
	{ Roxbury.....	—	18,236
	{ Charlestown..	—	13,365
	{ Brighton.....	—	3,492
	{ Dorchester...	—	8,339
Totals.....		30,674	133,466

Here we have an increase of over four hundred per cent in seven years.

The reader will understand that the Bates Hall is the main reference collection—though the largest part of it circulates—and that its issues in the interval have considerably more than doubled. This department is to some extent drawn upon by the clientage of the branches, who leave their orders for books from its shelves at the branch; the order in due course reaches the central library, and the books are sent to and delivered at the branch. The Lower Hall answers in character to the branches, that is, it is distinctively a popular collection, and it will be seen that its issues are nearly a hundred per cent more than they were before any one of its six branches was established. The figures of the intervening years show a steady increase, so that the present figures are the result of a gradual increase, and not a spasmodic expansion.

The figures pertaining to the English libraries do not exhibit quite so marked results. At Leeds, for instance, the establishment of a new branch has seemed to draw from the constituency of the previously-existing ones, and of the main collection, a larger number of users than could be compensated for by their natural increase. At Manchester, on the contrary, the result has been much the same as in Boston. Dr. Crestadoro, the librarian, replies to inquiries on this point as follows: "I am able to say that the successive establishment of our

branches has not caused any diminution of issues at the chief lending library, nor in any other of the branches which had already existed. On the other hand, the issues have everywhere, with one exception, steadily gone up, and the new libraries all seem to have created a demand for books wherever they have been opened, without affecting the older establishments. The one exception is Campfield, where for some years past the number of issues has been nearly stationary. This is to be attributed chiefly to the gradual demolition of dwelling-houses in the district. It should also be stated that the library is not in a quarter where business men resort."

### MUTILATION OF BOOKS IN LIBRARIES.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES are subject to depredations of this kind to a degree that renders a ceaseless diligence necessary for its prevention. It has been found that the purloining of books, either directly or indirectly, can be controlled to an extent which has reduced the loss in the best regulated institutions to one tenth of one per cent of issues. The evil practices which are shown in tearing, defacing, and marking books are far more serious on account of the much greater difficulty of detecting the offender, the books passing through so many hands. The rules of some libraries enjoin upon borrowers the necessity of reporting such defacements when discovered; but there is a natural disinclination to do so, and a lurking dread that the report may be looked upon as a blind to cover their own participation in such practices. It is not practicable to examine books when given out so as to be able to depend upon the record of such examination against any mischief discoverable on the book's return. A competent person cannot make more than a hundred such records in a day; and one can easily calculate the cost when the issues are hundreds and even thousands daily. When the slip system of charging loans is used, and the borrower fills out the slip with name and residence, the most common transgression, of thoughtless or wilful pencilling, can often be detected by a comparison of handwriting. In one of our libraries a young woman of eighteen, who had marked the margins of "Middlemarch" with gushing effusions, was made to read the statute of the Commonwealth, which provides fine and imprisonment, with tearful effect, and is no doubt a better member of

society to-day. A library in Boston puts in prominent letters around its borrowers' cards the following words: MARKING OF ALL SORTS ON BOOKS IS PUNISHABLE BY STATUTE WITH FINE AND IMPRISONMENT, AND THE TRUSTEES WILL PROSECUTE FOR ALL OFFENCES. The same library recently caused a fine of \$20 to be imposed upon a student in one of the colleges, for tearing out a score of leaves for "ponying" purposes from an English translation of Cicero; and a placard giving the name and residence of the offender, with the nature of the offence and punishment, was printed and posted in all the departments of the library. This is the first conviction under the law as it now stands in Massachusetts. The old law fixed the penalty at \$1000 as the limit, which rendered an indictment by the grand jury necessary. It happened that a flagrant case of this sort of mutilation was made out, and the law officer of the state was asked to present the matter to the grand jury. The offender was a young man of eighteen. The officer met the appeal with the observation, "Humph! boys will do such things. My boys will do it;" and that was all he would do. Steps were at once taken to change the penalty, so that the law officer of the city could prosecute without the intervention of that of the state.

They have in times past repressed this mischief in the reading-room of the British Museum by prosecuting and posting the offenders. Three or four years ago the practices of this sort had so far ceased, that the offensive placards concerning them were removed. But the work of reformation was not permanent, and symptoms having appeared of a recurrence of the plague, they have now been restored; and the mutilated books, properly labelled, have been once more exposed to view. The authorities of that library believe in the salutary effects of these admonitions.

### COMMUNICATIONS.

#### THE CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING REPORT.

Y. M. C. A. LIBRARY, }  
NEW YORK, March, 1877. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

I have read with deep interest the preliminary report on co-operative cataloguing, with the accompanying notes. The report in the main is excellent. The adoption of some such system as proposed for co-operation in catalogue work will, I think, commend itself to

most librarians. The advantages may not at once be obvious to those in charge of the smaller libraries, and some of the managers will pooh-pooh it, and say it is work their librarian has plenty of time to attend to, and that it is a foolish expenditure of money. Money is one factor in library economy, and an important one; but accuracy, method, and uniformity are quite as important in their place. If some of our catalogues were examined by experts they might leave the catalogue in quite as sad a plight as Mr. Collier's, after the critic at the British Museum had examined his sample titles, and found two errors for every title.

I was pleased to notice in this report some departures from the code laid of rules laid down by Mr. Jewett. They were good, and have been invaluable, but in some instances too bibliographical.

One thing should be borne in mind in framing rules for the co-operative catalogue, namely: that the catalogue is for the use of the public, and not for bibliographers. On the other hand, the bibliographers' rules should be adhered to as closely as is consistent with utility and the best information. This distinction appears to have largely guided the committee. Out of one hundred people who consult catalogues, ninety-five per cent probably would not be specially benefited by elaborate titles, in many cases decidedly hindered.

The omission of the name of the author in the body of the title is, in my opinion, a decided improvement upon Mr. Jewett's rule, as also the omission of dots—where matter is left out—except in specific cases. The abbreviated forms of 2d ed., 3d ed., etc., in place of *second* edition and *third* edition, is in the direction of the popular catalogue, in place of the bibliographical.

In the use of capitals I fail to see any special improvement in some of the innovations proposed—as, for instance, New York evening mail, Boston post. Is not one part of these names as important as the other? New York or Boston is the more generic, while Mail and Post is the more specific part, but both taken together form the *name* of the paper; and if the analogy of writing proper names and adjectives with capitals is followed out logically, it must be carried out in names of periodicals and societies. What would be the effect generally, not to speak of the consequences upon Mr. Carlyle himself, to write his name Thomas

carlyle? The use of the capital letter in some cases would prevent ambiguity, where the word used as a name has several meanings.

In the imprint I should advocate the use of the vernacular form for the name of the place. Such a course would be at once in harmony with the title, which would be in the vernacular; would be bibliographically correct, and would be practical, for any one who would consult works in foreign languages would naturally have some familiarity with names of places in their original form. Translating *Braunschweig* into *Brunswick* or *Napoli* into *Naples* would seem to have no special advantages.

As to the use of the vernacular in names, when used as headings, the rule, I think, should be reversed, and the anglicised or popular form be employed. Persons consulting a catalogue would look for the name by which an author is popularly known, and not for his "outlandish" name. Cross-reference may supply the needed information, but let it be from the vernacular to the English. The fewer references we are necessitated to use the better. Following the name as generally known, we would give the full name in the vernacular, enclosed in parentheses. Popular usage, it would seem, should decide this point. If the vernacular form was familiar to the public then we should heartily second its use as the heading.

The points in the imprint relative to date of copyright, paging, number of illustrations, maps, etc., are good—we would not omit any. The publisher's name would be a valuable acquisition, if it is not to occupy too much space and can be put in an abbreviated form. The name of the head of the firm we suppose would be sufficient—as *Scribner, Longmans, Didot*.

R. B. POOL.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY ROOMS, }  
PHILADELPHIA, March 2, 1877. }

To the Editor of the *Library Journal*:

It is gratifying to find the movement for co-operative cataloguing so manifestly gaining strength. This one project alone, if carried out as is now promised, will be ample compensation for the expense and toil of the late Conference.

I beg leave to offer a few suggestions to aid in putting the work upon the right basis.

I am confirmed in the view expressed at the Conference that this work should be centred in Washington. It is closely connected with the

copyright business, and could be done there with an expenditure of money much less, in addition to the present expenditures, than would suffice for it in another place. There is also a manifest fitness in having the work issue from the National Library. May we not also hope that with the improvements in our Government more encouragement will be given to the fostering of education and science?

Bearing in mind that a *catalogue* is to be made, and not a bibliography, I should favor the condensation of titles, except where there is a special reason for fulness, arising from the antiquity or rarity of the book.

Without entering upon the points at issue between Messrs. Cutter and Fiske, I am decidedly in favor of the sparing use of capitals.

There are good reasons for giving the name of the publisher, but I do not think it should be made prominent by the use of italics.

When books are published several months before the year given on the title-page, should not this fact be indicated?

Instead of copyright, will not the date of preface in many cases serve better to show whether the book is a later edition, or a reissue of an old work with a new title-page? While so many books are issued with changed titles, and only a change of date on title-page, it is important that libraries should have early information regarding them.

As to the language of the imprint, I should abbreviate very freely, and give an explanation that would serve either for the English or the vernacular, *e.g.*, Vienna or Wien. In very old or rare books I would copy exactly.

Uniformity is certainly important, and so it is important to facilitate the ready finding of books, and therefore I would enter works of noblemen under their title if they are better known by that; so also with French names beginning with "de." It seems sheer folly to require the thousands of people in various libraries who want Bulwer's novels to turn from that name to Lytton, in order to find what they want. Cross references will be required in either case to the form which is adopted. The form or the name that is currently used by intelligent people is the one to use. Thus, we hear of Madame de Staël, but never of Madame Staël; of Chesterfield's Letters, but never of Stanhope's. It is quite possible to carry simplicity and uniformity to a very harmful extent.

JOHN EDMANDS.

"HUNDRED BEST NOVELS."

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY, }  
March 15, 1877. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

I have been honored with various criticisms upon the "Hundred Best Novels" whose names you printed in the January JOURNAL. A writer in the New York daily *Times*, for instance, says he thinks the list "very imperfect." But now let me have a chance at his list! And he intimates astonishment at my reckoning the "Pilgrim's Progress" a fiction. I envy this friend the peaceful piety that can believe that famous narrative to be one of facts. Another correspondent says, Why include such and such titles? Why not include such and such others? To him I replied, in what may well enough be set forth here as a universal formula—what the Buckles call a "Law"—to wit: In any lists of items made by *x* and by *y* for the same purpose, the selections will vary directly as the compilers, and so will their opinions on each other's lists. And these opinions will universally be thus:

My list is right.

Your list is wrong.

But it would be a pretty wonderful thing if the best hundred books in a great department of literature could be easily determined or perfectly agreed upon. Who will furnish a Best Hundred Novels universally received? There have been objections to one at least of the Ten Commandments. If ten items proposed by divine authority do not command unanimous acquiescence, how many times less likely is it that a hundred items, proposed by a very human non-authority, will do as much? If I get suggestions enough, I will prepare a new list.

FRED. B. PERKINS.

TRADE CATALOGUES.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY, }  
St. Louis, April 10, 1877. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

I have just deposited in my waste-paper basket a large and doubtless valuable assortment of publishers' and booksellers' catalogues unread, and it occurs to me that it would pay the authors of trade and sale catalogues to save their publications from such a fate, by conforming to the ordinary rules of library cataloguing, and entering books under the name of the author. I understand that the librarians are the principal bookbuyers of this country, and they buy systematically; they are the principal users

(if not the only ones), outside of the trade, who consult trade catalogues. If my experience is merely that of others, I can say that a librarian's time can always be put to better use than in wandering among shapeless, formless, and lawless catalogues, in which one half of the titles are under the name of the author, one fourth under the name of the subject, and the remainder under a heading dictated merely by the fancy of the compiler. As a step towards bringing the libraries and the trade closer together, I will ask you to call the attention of the trade to this matter in the JOURNAL.

JOHN N. DYER.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

#### 1. NOTICES.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Lower Hall. Class list for English prose fiction, including translations and juvenile books, with notes for readers, intended to point out for parallel reading the historical sources of works of fiction. Sixth ed. April, 1877. Boston, the Library, 1877. 168 p. Q. 20 cts. [197

The publication in the March number of the JOURNAL of the full and discriminating preface to the sixth edition of the Boston Public Library Class List for English Prose Fiction, renders any further notice almost unnecessary. Mr. Winsor justly remarks that the best chance for success in inducing more careful habits of reading lies in the gradual awakening of a deeper interest by connecting, in one course of instruction, the imaginative and historical renderings of the same theme. Now the historical novelist, as Alison points out in one of his essays, is free from the principal difficulties which confront the annalist of actual occurrences, being at liberty to select a particular period into which he may introduce the characters and events most remarkable for their interest and action, whatever he may do with that of place; and few will be found to dissent from Sir Walter Scott's opinion, "that a man had better know generally the points of history as told him by Shakespeare than be ignorant of history entirely. The honey which is put on the edge of the cup induces many to drink up the whole medicinal potion, while those who only take a sip of it have, at least, a better chance of benefit than if they had taken none at all."

That the public taste for fiction predomi-

nates in an excessive ratio is undoubtedly true, and it would be quixotic for a popular library to attempt to ignore it. Most libraries help to regulate and educate this appetite by exerting a discreet liberty of exclusion in the purchase of fiction, and by bringing to the notice of their subscribers attractive books in other departments of literature.

The present edition of this catalogue is the first one in which the combination of historical references with the *ground-work* of fiction has been attempted, and is a distinct and valuable addition to the accumulating helps to popular culture provided for its readers by the Boston Public Library. It will probably influence the reading of one hundred persons, where one would have been reached by the separate "Chronological Index of Historical Fiction" published by the same institution. Some overfastidious critics may complain of this combination, in the alleged interest of history, but so long as historians are asking us to reconsider well-nigh all of our old and cherished opinions respecting such historical personages as Nero, Caligula, Henry VIII., Marat, *et al.*, need we feel greatly disturbed by the admitted mystifications of historical romance?

Coming down to particulars, we have before us a solidly-printed book of 168 pages in nonpareil type, *t.* 21 × 13.8, of which about one quarter, consisting of some fifty notes, occupying from a few lines to five pages each, are appended to entries under the names of countries and historical characters; while the notes designed to help the reader to an appreciation of the characteristics of the principal novelists number as many more. Of the latter, the longest, those under G. P. R. James and Sir Walter Scott (which include a chronological arrangement by subjects of the novels of these two authors) take up respectively one and two pages; but as a rule they do not exceed ten or fifteen lines in length.

Of the historical notes, those found under the names of England, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, New England, Rome, Scotland, Spain, and the United States are, as might be expected, the most elaborate, requiring from one to six pages each. The illustrations drawn from fiction are arranged in historical sequence by centuries and epochs, and grouped around the most notable events or personages of the time, and are accompanied by parallel references to the best sources of historical or biographical information.

Readers of any intelligence can scarcely avoid being occasionally switched off from the track of indiscriminate novel-reading to more serious work. In general the notes exhibit in a marked degree the qualities of truthfulness, insight, and good sense, though their development, as the superintendent's preface to the catalogue intimates, will in future editions be in even better proportion and cover a wider range of subject. Here and there we have missed some particulars which might have been given, and more rarely the notes err by excess. A work of such multitudinous and diversified references can of course be perfected only in successive editions.

From a professional point of view the Class List is, like all the catalogue work of the Public Library, admirably correct in typography, and is neatly though economically printed.

S. B. N.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

### A. *Library economy and history, Library reports.*

PALERMO. BIBLIOTECA COMUNALE. *Bullettino*. No. 7. Palermo, tip. di B. Virzì, 1877. v + 72 p. 8°. [198]

*Contents.* Report of the library, June 1876-Feb. 1877.—Description of a valuable collection of the MSS., mostly autograph, of Giovanni Melzi (born at Palermo, 3d March 1740, died 20th Dec. 1815), the chief of the poets who have written in the Sicilian dialect.—List of donations.—List of recent acquisitions.—List of rare and costly editions lately received. The first no. of the Bulletin appeared in 1873.

BROOKLINE (*Mass.*) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 20th annual report of the trustees. Boston, J. E. Farwell, printer, 1877. 49 p. O. [199]

Number of vols., 20,282; circulation, 48,210. The need of a room for quiet reading and study is increasing. Pages 26-49 contain the "List of accessions."

GREAT BRITAIN. HOME OFFICE. Free libraries acts; return from each library [of] receipts and expenditures, classification, no. of vols., no. issued, no. of borrowers classified according to occupation, etc. [London, 1876.] 91 p. F. [200]

A further return, with a summary of the whole, is to be issued soon.

LANCASTER (*Mass.*) TOWN LIBRARY. 14th annual report, 1876-7. Clinton, pr. by W. Coulter, 1877. 16 + (list of books added) 12 p. O. [201]

No. of vols., 9720; of pams., 3270; issues, 11,330, a gain of 10 per cent over 1875-6; percentage: fiction, 66; history and travels, 12; periodicals, 7; poetry, drama, art, 5; science and arts, 4; misc., 4. The 2d catalogue issued in 1868 being exhausted, a new one is to be printed.

VOL. I., NO. 8.

LATINI, Giovanni. Sulla biblioteca circolante di Cesi. Mirandola, tip. Cagarelli, 1876. 16 p. 8°. [202]

LOWELL (*Mass.*) CITY LIBRARY. Annual report for 1876. Lowell, Daily citizen print, 1877. 7 + 1 p. O. [203]

No. of vols., 18,437; issues, 77,077. "A marked interest is shown at the present time in genealogical works, town histories," etc.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY COMPANY, *Philadelphia*. 54th annual report of the directors, Jan. 1877. Phila., the Company, 1877. 22 p. O. Interior view. [204]

No. of vols., 130,814; unbd. pams., 9327; circulation, 228,016; no. of persons entitled to use the library, 9207.

MUSEO D'ANTICHITÀ E BIBLIOTECA BENEVENTANA. *Annali*. Anno 1. Benevento, tip. di Fr. De Gennaro, 1876. 40 p. 8°. [205]

This newly-founded academy proposes to collect all books and manuscripts of every sort relating to the history of Benevento and its province, and also all the publications of native writers. A list of books received during the year is given in the present volume.

N. E. HISTORIC, GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY. Proceedings at the annual meeting, Jan. 3. Boston, the Society's house, 1877. 64 p. O. No. of vols., 13,939, of pamphlets, 43,526.

DIE REALSCHULE, *Vienna*. Geschäfts-Ordnung d. pädagog. Central-Bibliothek des Vereines. [Wien, 1876.] 4 p. 8°. [207]

28th Oct. 1876 the Society resolved to establish a library which should contain so far as possible all works on education.

### B. *Catalogues of Libraries.*

BONGI, Salvatore. Inventario del R. Archivio di Stato in Lucca. Vol. 2: Carte del comune di Lucca, parte 2 e 3. Lucca, tip. Giusti, 1876. 428 p. 4°. [208]

ESPINAY, G. d'. Catalogue des manuscrits de la Biblioth. de Tours, par M. Dorange; comte rendu. Angers, imp. Lachèse, Belleuvre et Dolbeau, 1876. 6 p. 8°. [209]

GILDEMEISTER, Johann. Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum Orientalium in Biblioth. Acad. Bonnensi servatorum. Bonn, 1864-76. vi + 154 p. 4°. (In 7 parts.) [210]

This appears to be the full title of the work, the title of whose last part was given in our no. 71, p. 188. Reviewed in *Liter. Centralbl.*, 1877, pp. 33, 34.

HALLE. WAISENHAUS. Verzeichniss d. oriental. Handschriften d. Bibliothek des hallischen Waisenhauses, von Fr. Aug. Arnold u. Aug. Müller. Halle, Buchh. d. Waisenhauses, 1876. 16 p. 4°. [211]

Reviewed in *Liter. Centralbl.*, 1877, pp. 34, 35.

- HANNOVER. BIBLIOTHEK DER PROVINCIAL-STÄNDE. 2e Nachtrag zu dem Katalog, nebst alph. Register zum Haupt-Kataloge sowie zum 1n u. 2n Nachtrage. Hannover, 1876. vii + 212 p. 8°. [212]
- ITALY. BIBLIOTECA DEL MINISTERO DI AGRICOLTURA, INDUSTRIA, E COMMERCIO. Catalogo. Roma, tip. eredi Botta, 1877. xvi + 428 p. 8°. [213]  
7804 nos., in 15 classes with 175 subdivisions. Contains many publications in French, English, and German; the latter titles are accompanied by Italian translations. "Perhaps it would have been as useful to translate the English also."—*Bibliog. ital.*
- MALINES. Inventaire des archives de la ville de Malines; par P. J. van Doren; pub. sous les auspices de l'administration communale par V. Hermans. Tome 4. Malines, E. F. van Velsen, 1877. vi + 388 p. 8°. [214]
- MUSEUMS-BIBLIOTHEK IN ST. GALLEN. Katalog. Systemat. geordnet. St. Gallen, Druck der Zollikofer'schen Offizin, 1877. viii + 148 p. 8°. [215]
- ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY. List of books added during March. [St. Louis, 1877.] 9 p. Q. [216]  
Heavily leaded; only 38 titles to a page.
- SCHWEIZERISCHES POLYTECHNICUM. Verzeichniss d. Bibliothek; hrsg. von Prof. Dr. Wolf. 5e Aufl. Zürich, Druck v. Zürcher & Furrer, 1876. iv + 520 p. 8°. [217]
- SOCIETÀ OPERAJA, *Lodi*. Elenco delle opere della biblioteca popolare circolante annessa alla Società. Lodi, tip. Cima e Pallavicini, 1876. 32 p. 8°. [218]
- VIENNA. STADTBIBLIOTHEK. Katalog d. aus Anlass d. Erwerbung eines Theiles d. Franz Haydinger'schen Bibliothek Doubletten. Wien, Selbstverl. d. Wiener Gemeinderathes, 1876. 1 l. + 89 p. 8°. (1606 nos., auction 19th Feb.) [219]
- c. *Bibliography.*
- BRÉQUIGNY, L. Gés. Oudart-Feudrix de. Table chronologique des diplômes, chartes, titres et actes imprimés concernant l'histoire de France; continuée par MM. Pardessus et Laboulaye. Tome 8. Paris, imp. nationale, 1877. 337 p. 8°. [220]
- COHEN, Henry. Guide de l'amateur de livres à figures et à vignettes du 18e siècle. 3e éd. augm. par Charles Mehl. Paris, Rouquette, 1876. xix + 618 p. 8°. 12 fr. [221]  
Of late years French bibliophiles have paid great attention to books illustrated by engravings, and some of them have reached extravagant prices. The *Polybiblion* says that the commonplace "Fables" of Dorat bring from 1200 to 1500 francs, and 2000 or 3000 francs are given for the "Chansons" of Benjamin de la Borde, although the songs have no merit whatever, because some of the illustrations are from the graceful and *spiritual* pencil of Moreau. The *Polybiblion* points out some important omissions and errata, and hopes that they will be corrected in the fourth edition which will certainly be called for.
- DANTÈS, Alfred. Dictionnaire biographique et bibliographique des hommes les plus remarquables dans les lettres, les sciences, et les arts chez tous les peuples, à toutes les époques. 1e ptie.: Ordre alphabétique. 2e ptie.: Ordre méthodique. 3e ptie.: Œuvres remarquables et chef d'œuvres classés. Suppl.: Tableau chronologique, tableau des connaissances humaines, collections principales et journaux, etc. Paris, Aug. Boyer, 1876-77. 1423 p. of 2 col. 8°. 20 fr. [222]
- DEUTSCHER Zeitschriften - Katalog, 1876. Leipz., O. Gracklauer, 1877. 32 p. 8°. 50 m. [223]  
1100 titles in 50 classes.
- HEINSIUS, Wilhelm. Allgemeines Bücher-Lexikon. 15. Bd., 1868-74. 11. Lief. Huhn-Karop. Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1876. p. 801-880. 4°. 4 m. [224]
- Index to the TIMES newspaper, 1866, July 1—1876, Dec. 31. London, Samuel Palmer, 1877, 76, 75, 67-77. 42 v. O. £21. [225]  
So arranged that the references will do for any paper.
- JUST, Leopold. Botanischer Jahresbericht; systemat. geord. Repertorium d. botan. Literatur aller Länder. 3. Jahrg. (1875). 1. Halbband. Berlin, Bornträger, 1876. 560 p. 8°. 14 m. [226]
- LACROIX, Paul. La bibliothèque de Jules Janin, avec une eau-forte de Lalauze, représentant l'intérieur de la bibliothèque. Paris, lib. des bibliophiles, 1877. 12°. 2.50 fr. [227]  
A bibliography of Janin's own works was given in Alex. Piednagel's Jules Janin, nouv. éd., Paris, Sandoz et Fischbacher, 1876, 8°, 181 p. Janin's library brought at an 8 days' auction 80,000 francs. A fine edition of the works of Béranger, 4 v., 8°, with 53 plates, sold for 3700 fr.; the Contemplations of Victor Hugo, with a letter from the author, for 1000 fr.
- MOHR, Louis. Bibliographie der in elsässischen Mundarten gedruckten Schriften (Pages 487-496 of ELSÄSSER Schatzkästel, Strassburg, 1877, xx + 512 p. 8°.) [228]
- NEDERLANDSCHE bibliographie lijst; van nieuw verschenen boeken, kaarten enz. in het koninkrijk van Nederlanden, 1876. Utrecht, J. L. Beijers, n. d. 120 p. O. [229]

NEW YORK daily tribune. Index for 1876.  
N. Y., Tribune Association [1877]. 112 p. D.  
50 c. [230]

NEWTON, T. C. Catalogue of old ballads in  
the possession of Frederic Ouvry, President  
of the Society of Antiquaries. Privately  
printed. 1877. [231]

The collection is one of especial interest, as it in-  
cludes many black-letter ballads, of which these are,  
perhaps, the only extant copies. Having first acquired  
the Payne Collier collection of black-letter ballads,  
Mr. Ouvry has extended it to three folio volumes, in-  
cluding about two hundred ballads of the 16th to the  
18th century. The catalogue is compiled by Mr. T. C.  
Newton, who has enhanced its value by one of the most  
complete of indexes. It includes titles, subjects, first  
lines, printers, authors, tunes named, and persons, in  
classified alphabetical order.

MIANSAROF, M. [232]  
Reviewed in *Liter. Centralblatt*, 1877, col. 56. The  
title was given in no. 87 without the author's name,  
which we did not then have.

OTTINO, G. Catalogo mensile della novità  
della libreria italiana 1876 (anno 13).  
Milano, G. Brigola, 1877. [233]

Notwithstanding its name, this first came out in bi-  
monthly parts during 1876. It is arranged by subjects  
with an alphabetical index. 1000 nos.

POTIQUET, Alfred. Bibliographie. (*In his*  
*Recherches hist. et statist. sur Magny-en-*  
*Vexin.* Magny-en-Vexin, Petit, 1876, 39 p.  
8°.) [234]

SCHWAB, Moïse. Bibliographie de la Perse.  
Paris, E. Leroux, 1877. 152 p. 8°. 5 fr. [235]

SIMROCK. Verzeichniss d. v. dem Prof. Dr.  
Karl Simrock nachgelas. Bibliothek welche  
15. Jan. 1877 von M. Lempertz' Buchhand-  
lung in Bonn versteigert wird. n.p., 1876.  
1 l. + 90 + 64 p. 8°. (4675 nos. and Portrait.)  
Unusually well catalogued for an auction-catalogue.—  
*Petzholdt*.

WAGENMANN, E. 3. Nachtrag zur oenologischen  
Literatur-Zusammenstellung, rev. von A.  
Blankenhorn. [Aus *Annalen d. Oenologie*.]  
Heidelberg, Winter, 1876. 13 p. 8°. 40 m.

WALLISHAUSER'SCHER Theater-Katalog. Neue  
Folge, Nr. 6. Inhalt: Verzeichniss von  
6000 Stücken; Register d. Autoren mit Ein-  
schluss d. Bearbeiter u. Uebersetzer; Re-  
gister d. Componisten. Wien, Wallis-  
hausser, 1876. 1 l., 186 p. 8°. 1 m. [238]

WUTTIG, Gustav Wilhelm. Bibliotheca juri-  
dica; Handbuch d. gesam. neueren jurist.  
u. staatswiss. Literatur. 1. Bd. 1849-67.—  
2. Bd. 1867 bis Mitte 1876, bearb. v. Ludwig  
Rossberg. Mit e. ausf. Materienregister.

Lpz., Rossberg, 1867-76. iv + 330; iv + 249  
p. 8°. 7 m. [239]

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Jahresbericht üb. die Fortschritte d. class. Alter-  
thumswiss.*; hrsg. v. C. Bursian, 1874-75.  
—98, 108 Heft, Berlin, 1877. Jahresbe-  
richt über Plautus für 1874, 75; v. A.  
Lorenz. (Schluss.)—Die Lit. zu Cicero's  
Werken, 1873-75; v. Iwan Müller.—Die  
Erschein. auf dem Gebiete d. lat. Gram-  
matiker; v. Hermann Hagen.—Ueb. Hero-  
dot 1874, 75; v. H. Stein.—Ueb. Livius,  
Tacitus, Aurelius Victor u. Ammianus,  
1873-75; v. E. Wölfflin. (Schluss folgt.)—  
Ueb. die Geog. d. nördl. Provinzen des  
röm. Reiches; v. D. Detlefsen. (Schluss.)  
—Ueb. die gr. Epigraphik, 1874, 75; v. C.  
Curtius.—Ueber Naturgesch., Handel u.  
Gewerbe im Alterthum; v. O. Keller.—  
Beiblatt: Bibliotheca philol. class., 1876,  
Oct.-Dec. [240]

*Journal de la librairie militaire*, bulletin biblio-  
graphique mensuel, Paris, J. Dumaine, 3  
fr. par. an.—Jan. Livres militaires pub. déc.  
1876.—Ouvrages divers pub. déc.—Cartes  
et plans.—Nomenclature de livres mili-  
taires anc. et mod. d'occasion.—Sommaires  
du *Journ. des sci. mil.* et du *Spectateur mil.*—  
Comptes rendus.—Mes rêveries de M. de  
Saxe, le feuille. [241]

*Neuer Anzeiger f. Bibliog. u. Bibliothekwiss.*; v.  
J. Petzholdt.—Jan. 1877. Bibliographische  
und bibliothekwissenschaftliche Remini-  
szenzen; v. J. Petzholdt. [Speaking of the  
Philadelphia Convention, regrets that there  
is not more esprit de corps among the Ger-  
man librarians, contrasts their want of *Col-  
legialität* with the success of the "Börsenver-  
ein des Buchhandels Deutschlands" (which  
has lately bought Lempertz's library for 18,-  
000 marks), says that librarians, at least the  
chiefs of large libraries, ought to be libra-  
rians only, and not bear the office as an ad-  
junct to some other, and, finally, thinks that  
the plans of Avenarius and Hottinger  
ought to have met with more attention.]—  
Georg Heinrich Pertz in Berlin; v. J. Petz-  
holdt.—Neueste Beiträge zur Faustliteratur.  
(Fortsetz.)—Zur Litteratur des deutschen  
Strafgesetzbuches, mit Nachtrag üb. die  
Todesstrafe. (Fortsetz.)—Zur ital. Festlit-  
teratur der Centenarien der J. 1874-76. Lit-  
teratur u. Miscellen.—Allgem. Bibliogra-  
phie.

Feb. Aufruf zur Begründung einer pädagogischen Central-Bibliothek in Wien. Zur Geschichte des Buchdruckes in Mähren; von J. Hausmann.—Zur italienischen Festliteratur der Centenarien, 1874-76. (Schluss.)—Zur Göthe-, Lessing- und Schiller-Literatur. (Fortsetzung.)—Lit. u. Miscel.—Allgem. Bibliog. [242]

*Polybiblion*, partie littéraire.—Mars. Travaux récents sur la botanique; par M. le Dr. Eug. Fournier.—Publications médicales, par le Dr. Lefebvre.—Comptes rendus, etc.—Bibliographie des proverbes; par Victor Moryat.—Proverbes; par Th. P., T. de L., Fréd. Esmenjaud. [243]

The last articles are drawn out by Magreder's announcement (see LIBRARY JOURNAL, p. 265). Moryat's bibliography is valuable. Esmenjaud announces that he has "the largest collection of proverbs and proverbial phrases in existence; it is the fruit of thirty years of notes or special researches."

*Revista de archivos, bibliotecas, y museos*.—5 jan. El baculo de D. Pedro Martinez de Luna.—Noticias.—Catalogo de la biblioteca del ministerio de la guerra. 20 jan. El baculo, etc., contin.—Noticias.—Carta del almirante de Castilla al emp. Carlos v.—Variedades.—Respuestas. [244]

#### 4. REFERENCES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

*Alt Münsterische Drucke*; von J. B. Nordhoff.—*Westfäl. Zeitschrift*, 1876, v. 34, p. 149-170.

*American libraries*; by A. A[gassiz].—*Boston daily advertiser*, March 23. [246]

"Professors are obliged to buy the most necessary books of their departments, because, as they are told, the library is too poor to purchase them. One is inclined to be dissatisfied with this plea on comparing the sum expended for books with that expended for catalogues." Prof. Agassiz should remember that the library is cataloguing within a few years all the books received by the library for more than a hundred years. Of course till this is done, the cost of the catalogues must be disproportioned to the amount expended in the purchase of books. "Annual reports and bibliographical lists in nearly every branch of science provide the student, at the cost, it is true, of a like trouble to himself, with the kinds of information which the subject-catalogue attempts to supply. Such reports are prepared by experts thoroughly conversant with their subjects, while the makers of library catalogues cannot be expected to analyze and digest in the same way the contents of publications covering the whole domain of literature and science." Goes on to state that Dr. Hagen, within six months, has refused the most brilliant position that Europe had to offer in his own branch of science, in order to cast his lot with us.

*Appunti di bibliografia storica veneta contenuta*

*nei manoscritti dell' Ambrosiana*, per A. Cerutti.—*Archivio veneto*, 1876, v. 11, pt. 1; v. 12, pt. 2. [247]

*Die bedeutendern Bibliotheken Deutschlands mit Einschluss von Oesterreich-Ungarn und der Schweiz*; nach dem 'Adressbuch' von J. Petzholdt.—*Illustrierter Kalendar*, 1876. [248]

In alphabetical order of cities gives the number of books, manuscripts, pamphlets, and maps, together with the department in which any library is especially rich. There are 52 libraries containing between 50,000 and 100,000 vols., 29 from 100,000 to 200,000, 10 from 200,000 to 300,000, 5 with 300,000, 2 with 400,000, 1 with 500,000, 1 with 700,000, and 1 with 800,000.

*Bibliografia paleontologica italiana degli anni 1875 e 1876*.—*Bullettino di paleontologia ital.*, Reggio dell' Emilia, anno 3, 1877, no. 1, 2. [249]

*Bibliographie*; par H. Parville.—*Journal officiel*, 11 Feb. [250]

*Les bibliophiles contemporains*; par H. de Chambois.—*Le soleil*, 12 Feb. [251]

*Las bibliotecas en España*; por M. Torres Campos.—*Revista contemp.*, 30 Jan. [252]

*Bibliothèque de Boston, La*.—*Gazette anecdotique*, 15 Feb. [253]

*Bibliothèque de J. Janin*.—*Gazette anecdotique*, 15 Feb. [254]

*La bibliothèque de J. Janin*; par J. de Sacy.—*Journal officiel*, 13 Feb. [255]

*Les bibliothèques des équipages de la flotte*; par le vice-amiral Jurien de la Gravière.—*Revue maritime*, Feb. [256]

*Biographia drammatica*; [a list of 29 works; signed] by Henry Gausseron.—*Notes and queries*, Jan. 6. [257]

*La Capitolare Biblioteca de Veneta* (contin.); da G. B. C. Giuliani.—*Archivio veneto*, v. 12, pt. 2. [258]

*Cognizioni necessarie ad un bibliofilo*. (Contin. e fine.)—*Bibliog. ital.*, Cronaca, 31 Jan. [259]  
A review of Rouveyre.

*Le copie d'obbligo e gli editori*; da E. T.—*Bibliogr. ital.*, 28 Feb. [260]

Prof. Odorici, of the Royal Library at Brera, has lately succeeded in procuring the conviction of five publishers who had not deposited the copies of their works required by the law. E. T. argues against the law as onerous and unjust.

*Free libraries*.—*Saturday rev.*, Oct. 7, 1876. [261]

A description of the only free library in London. "It is delightful to see a tired and illiterate man absorbed in spelling out a pleasant story-book. It is the mental food he wants, and it will agree with him and do him good. What we ought to aim at is to teach our lower classes to love reading, to like it better than the gossip of the public-house or loafing about the streets. Fiction

has a high educational value which is not always recognized by those who work amongst the poor. They want to supply strong intellectual nourishment before they have aroused any taste whatever for culture or information. They forget that what the working-man needs above all things is recreation, and that recreation he will have in some form or other at any price; in which resolve he is perfectly right. The publicans know this, and profit by it. They even bring music to their aid to make their bars more attractive. Those who choose books for the uneducated ought to act on the same principle, remembering that reading at all is an education, and that a desire for higher culture will follow."

*Index to current periodical literature, etc.—American bookseller, April 1.* [262]

The *Index* (see LIBRARY JOURNAL, p. 228) has been absorbed by the *Amer. bookseller*, with the result of a considerable improvement in typographical appearance and some improvement in editing. The struggle for life will now be between this list and the one in the *Library table*. As they are able to follow one another's methods, and as each can easily adopt any improvement that occurs to the other, we do not see how the principle of natural selection can come into play, and both may last forever. But it certainly is a great pity that two corps of workers should be doing exactly the same work; it is the very evil we have already complained of in regard to the catalogues of our libraries. The country is not rich enough to afford such waste of intellectual energy. Cannot the managers of the rival indexes enter into some agreement by which, without increasing their labor at all, the result obtained by the public shall be doubled? Cannot these rival lines consolidate, not for their own good only, but for ours?

*Libraries and catalogues; [by J. Winsor].—Boston daily advertiser, Apr. 10.* [263]

Written on the announcement, which it now appears was premature, that the Academic Council of Harvard College Library had decided upon discontinuing the subject-catalogue.

"The case as it is now urged is, first, that it is of chief importance to help the professors, who can dispense with a subject-index because they know the authorities of their specialties; but who cannot dispense with the extra books that the cost of the catalogue might buy. Second, that helping the professors is the best way to help students. Third, that bibliographies answer all the purposes of subject-index, and that copies of all the necessary bibliographies cost much less than the maintaining of the catalogue.

"Let us see what this means. The burden of the claim is one of traditional import. It is the notion that dominates in the conduct of the great libraries of Europe, or did dominate until recently.

"When in the starting of the Astor library it first became evident that we were to have great libraries in this country, this same notion crossed the Atlantic with the cases of books that Dr. Cogswell picked up from the disrupted depositories of revolutionary Europe. In 1848, here in this city of Boston, the movement which had been going on for some years, and which had received an impetus from the example of Mr. Astor, had gone so far as to produce authority from the legislature for the city to establish a library. Mayor Quincy, who at that time was endeavoring to marshal the elements of progress so that they might result in something tangible, communicated with Dr. Cogswell as regards the

theory of a library which had best be followed. The letter which that distinguished bibliographer wrote in reply enunciated this same Old World notion. He pronounced it as in accordance with the genius of the American people, that they should be let alone to provide themselves with the books they might need, and that the legitimate sphere of libraries was simply to supply the scholars and the teachers, who were to act as a sort of conglomerate filtering-machine to bestow the abundance of literature and science in a greater purity upon the masses. When the movement in Boston got head, a different spirit directed it. George Ticknor was a friend of Cogswell's, and with him had studied the library systems of Europe years before. In his view the library mission was the natural outgrowth of the school and the college, and in his prudent counsel the Boston public library flourished; and it was not until its shelves were well supplied with the books of the greatest use to the largest number of people that he could consent to gathering upon them the stores of scholarship that Dr. Cogswell began with. These opposing aims have controlled the development of the two libraries. The Boston institution has gone forward with a success and a widening usefulness before unheard of. The Astor library has dragged on in a narrow path, assisting few, and discouraging multitudes, becoming a by-word of reproach, until at last, under the energy and popularizing spirit which its new superintendent, Mr. Carson Brevoort, is bringing to its administration, it bids fair now to enter upon a career of prosperity which it has not known in the past.

"It is not to be denied that the library of a university may properly supply the wants of its faculties in their several lines; and it is equally true that they can impart no higher education than the right knowledge of books and the way to use them. Long ago the library of the college was thrown open to the students. Like granting the franchise, it necessitated their education in the use of it. The catalogue was committed to that mission; and it seems the four or five hundred students yearly entering upon their studies, with the two thousand, more or less, constantly at Cambridge, are at this day to be deprived of this education of the catalogue because the professors want more books. We value the instruction our sons may get from the professorial chairs; but we value the right using of books still more. Books are the studied and deliberate wisdom of which the lecture is the off-hand beginning.

"The reference to bibliographies as supplying the place of a subject-index comes from the disregard of growing minds to the concrete experience of the specialist. It requires constant familiarity with a bibliographical apparatus to understand the use of it. The schools of classification are as various as the sects in theology. The divisions of natural history change with the decades. Every five years the facts of history, science, and all human learning are dealt anew into order, and you will be fortunate if you find the latest bibliography as new as this half decade would make it. If in some branches there are annual summaries, the task of discovering what you want is a fruitless one in half the cases. Take a student with the inevitable question of the complicity of the Scottish Queen in the murder of Darnley; where is the bibliography that can help him? The last decade has recast the whole evidence in that historical literature, and he misses it unless the subject-index puts him on the track.

"It is simply a question of progress or retrogression; simply whether the hundreds of youths, who are to be

the scholars and teachers of the next generation, shall have now the advantages of the catalogue to open to them the methods of research and independent learning, or whether a score or two score of scientists shall have a few more books that will be buried to all but them. This is the question of the catalogue as it stands now at Harvard."

*Livres et bibliothèques de Strasbourg au Moyen Age*; par C. Schmidt.—*Revue d'Alsace*, Jan.-March. [264]

*Note on the Library Conference.—Publishers' circular*, London, March 16. [265]

Confuses Mr. Poole and Mr. Pool, and refers to Edward Edwards as "our own Mr. Edmund Edmunds." Concludes: "One gentleman, referring to Mr. Herbert Spencer's opposition in England to public libraries as a species of communism, seemed to hint that to keep open house and free books for a company of persons, three out of four of whom read mere works of fiction, was hardly demanded of Christian charity. This begs the whole question. It is conceded that the higher class of fiction educates and humanizes, and if so, a good work is done; moreover, if the young fellows were not reading they might be at worse employment. But it is at least as well to know what they read."

*Note on the new fiction list of the Boston Public Library*; [by C. A. Cutter.]—*Nation*, Apr. 19. [266]

*Our fire department in a new aspect.—Boston daily advertiser*, Apr. 18. [267]

Account of the arrangement for supplying books from the Public Library to the Department.

*Public libraries in the United States*; [a notice of the "Special report"].—*Public opinion*, London, March 3. [268]

Referring to the British Museum rules for an author catalogue, the writer says: "Great credit is due to Mr. Geo. Bullen, the present keeper of printed books in the British Museum, for the manner in which this excellent catalogue has been kept up to the standard fixed by his predecessors. But previously to the present publication of Mr. Cutter's volume, there was no attempt at a dictionary catalogue as a whole, and for most of its parts there was no material whatever." Advocating the entry of authors under their best-known names, and speaking of the frequent confusion of author entries, it continues: "Mr. Cutter avoids, even by the complexity of his rules, all this confusion. We cannot, however, help saying that even though he allows no discretion to the readers of the catalogues, he might have allowed some to the framers. For if a rule is Procrustean in its nature, and does not make allowance for any future variable case that may arise, there will always be some direction in which the inaccuracy of mankind will break out. As a cataloguist of the past generation entered Miss Edgeworth's treatise on 'Irish Bulls' under Ireland, Hibernia, Cattle, Bos, Oxen, and Agriculture, so it will be impossible to measure exactly how far future authors may devise abnormal titles, or how far elaborate and ingenious wrongdoers may pervert the simple rules of sense. It would be idle to say that any combination of error would be too adroitly wrong for any future library official. But any such who may err will have the rule, *video meliora proboque, deteri-*

*ora sequor*, before them, and if they commit a fault, they cannot say that Mr. Cutter has not ingeniously foreseen nearly every lapse of thought into which the folly of the human mind may extend."

*Public libraries in the United States.—Daily evg. traveller*, Apr. 17. [269]

*Public libraries in the United States*; by John A. Church.—*Galaxy*, May. [270]

*The public library and the public schools*; [an address to the teachers of Quincy, Mass.]; by Charles Francis Adams, Jr.—*Quincy patriot*, Feb. 3;—and, abridged, in *New Eng. journ. of educ.*, March 22, 29, Apr. 5. [271]

We hope to give some extracts from this valuable address in our next number.

*Studj, bibliog. e biog. nella storia della geog. in Italia*, ecc., di A. de Gubernatis; da L. A. Belgrado.—*Archivio stor. ital.*, Dec. 1876.

In the *Biblioteka Warszawska* for January is an article by J. T. L., on libraries in Poland.

##### 5. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MILITARY MEDICINE.—Dr. Friedrich Fränkel, of Glogau, a German army surgeon, is issuing a systematic catalogue of every work which deals with the relations of medicine to the requirements of soldiers and seamen,—"*Bibliotheca medicinæ militaris et naturalis*, Berlin, Gutmann." It is appearing in parts, in which the works are arranged (*a*) alphabetically according to the authors' names, and (*b*) according to the subjects. Dr. Fränkel desires the co-operation of all writers on military hygiene, etc., librarians, societies, and others, in completing the catalogue, and any works which may be forwarded to him will be returned within a short period.—*Med. times and gazette*, Jan. 6, 1877. [274]

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE MIDDLE AGES.—Under the auspices of the Société Bibliographique the Abbé Ulysse Chevalier is about to publish a work on which he has been engaged for the last ten years, the "*Répertoire des sources historiques du Moyen Age*." It will be in three distinct parts. The first will answer the question, What are the works to be consulted on a given historical personage?; the second the question, What historical works relate to a given place?; the third, What is the bibliography of a given historical work? In other words, the one relates to men, the other to places, the third to authors. Of the first part (the bio-bibliographical division) one fourth has appeared. The whole part will cost 12 fr. [275]

**BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE.**—This library has begun the publication of a monthly bulletin of the foreign printed books received by the library. The January number consists of sixteen pages octavo. The subscription price is five francs a year.—*Bibliographie de la France*.

**CODEx NUNDINARIUS.**—Gustav Schwetschke, of Halle, announces the approaching issue of "Codex nundinarius Germaniæ literatæ continuatus, 1766–1846." It is in continuation of the work issued in 1850 containing the "Mess-Jahrbücher" from 1564 to 1765. [277]

**INDEX LIBRORUM PROHIBITORUM.**—The Austrian State Printing Office has in press a list of the books prohibited since the passage of the new press law in 1868. In an appendix will be enumerated the newspapers which cannot be delivered through the mails in Austria. [278]

**SHAKESPEARE BIBLIOGRAPHY.**—Mr. Albert Cohn, the compiler of the admirably full list of editions of Shakespeare and Shakespeareana in the German Shakespeare Society's 'Year-book,' has been collecting for twenty years materials for a classified Shakespeare bibliography. The book will make about 600 pages octavo, and be a most useful guide to students. Who will publish it?—*Academy*, Apr. 7. [279]

**SPANISH HISTORICAL WORKS.**—The *Revue Historique*, March and April, 1877, contains a carefully-prepared résumé, by Alfred Morel-Fatio, of the most important historical works which have appeared in Spain during the past few years. [280]

**TECHNOLOGICAL INDEX.**—Hurd and Houghton have in preparation Knight's technological index. The following specimen will show better than any description the plan of the work and its great value to any library used at all by scientific men and technologists.

**Alum.\*** Tomlinson's Cyc. i. 39.

**Alum vats.\*** Toml. Cyc. i. 40.

**Aluminium.** Cresy, 653.

**Aluminium alloys.** Mech.'s Mag. N. S., xvii. 17, 128.

**Aluminium alloys.** Miller's Chemistry, ii. 487.

**Aluminium bronze.** Artizan, xxi. 23.

The extent of the work may be judged from the fact that *Aa* to *Al* will fill 80 pages, *t.* 20×12.5 cm. Verily this decade will be hereafter known as the Age of Indexes. [281]

## PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

### PSEUDONYMS.

*Mosis Addums*, author of the recent book called "Meekins's Twinses," is Dr. George W. Bagby, of Richmond, Va. Under this pseudonym he has written the "Letters to Billy Ivvin's," which were published in the *Southern literary messenger*. As Moses Adams he has written, with ordinary spelling, "What I did with my fifty millions" (Philadelphia, 1874).

*Mrs. Alexander*—The real name of the author of "The wooing o't," "Her dearest foe," and other novels published in the "Leisure hour series," is Mrs. Hector, who is at present living in Dresden.

*C. M. Cornwall*—Mary A. Roe (sister of the author Edward P. Roe). C. E.

*Violet Fane*, author of "From dawn to noon," poems (published in England and recently reprinted in this country), and of other works, is said to be Mrs. Singleton.

*Leo*, author of "The scapegoat" (London, 1869; Philadelphia, 1871), is the pseudonym of Col. Pemberton.

*Shirley*, a frequent pseudonym in English magazines, is John Skelton. S. B. N.

### • ANONYMOUS WORKS.

*First settlers in New England*; by a Lady, published at Boston, about 1822, by Munroe and Francis, was written by Mrs. Elizabeth Sanders, wife of Thomas Sanders, and mother of Mrs. L. Salstonstall and Charles Sanders, formerly steward of Harvard College. It was privately printed. It is attributed in Sabin's "Bibliotheca Americana" to Lydia Maria Child. W. H. D.

*The great-match and other matches* is attributed to Miss Wells of Greenfield, Mass., who has written under the pseudonym of P. Thorne.

*Kismet*.—The proper style of the name of the author of "Kismet" ("No Name Series," Roberts) is Miss *Julia* Fletcher (instead of *Dudu*, p. 193). "A Nile novel, by George Fleming" (Macmillan, London), is stated by the publishers to be the same book. This was first announced under the American title, but another "Kismet" was issued in England before it came out. The last is by Mrs. Newton Sears, and is

published by Remington, London. It is worth noting that "Kismet," which seems to mean Fate, was previously used by Miss Braddon in a novel ("Hostages to fortune") as the title of a play which she describes as written by one of her characters.

*Legends of the operations of the Army of the Cumberland*, published by the United States war department, in 1869, is stated upon excellent authority to be the production of General George H. Thomas and staff.

S. B. N.

*The man who was a private* is attributed to Samuel M. Quincy, of Boston.—*Boston evening transcript*.

*The spur of Monmouth*; by an ex-pension agent (Philadelphia, 1876), was written by Henry Morford.

*Vanity verses*, not "Variety verses" (p. 232), is the name of the work of which Nathaniel Morton Safford is author.

#### NOTES.

PROFESSOR JOSEPH H. GILMORE, of the University of Rochester, has published a series of articles on anonyms and pseudonyms in the *Examiner and chronicle* (New York), February and March, 1877.

MRS. J. B. WEBB, the author of "Naomi; or, the last days of Jerusalem," and other historical tales, has been married to a clergyman named Peploe. In a recent book by her ("The Lovells"), the name is entered Webb Peploe.

THE initials M. M. D. are used by Mary Mapes Dodge, editor of *Saint Nicholas*. This name is entered in some catalogues as Mary E. Dodge, and in others as Mary M. Dodge. Sometimes entries are given under both names, as if they were different persons. The name was given Mary E. Dodge in "Hans Brinker" when it was first published, in 1865. In later works, and in later editions of "Hans Brinker," the author appears to have exchanged her own second name, E., for her family name, Mapes. It seems best in cataloguing to enter the name Mary Mapes Dodge.

MARK PRAGER LINDO, an Englishman by birth, but long a resident in Holland, and author of numerous works in Dutch, some of which appeared under the *nom de plume* Mr. Smits, died March 9th, at the Hague.—*Athenæum*.

The *Gazette anecdotique* (March 31, 1877) states that Lindo wrote under the pseudonym of "Oude Neer Snits [Smits?]."

*L'Intermédiaire*, 10 Mars, 1877, gives the real names of the writers who have contributed under pseudonyms to the journal *La vie Parisienne* since 1863, the date of its first publication.

THE articles on Canada which have appeared in the *Field*, an English journal, form the basis of "The Emigrant and Sportsman in Canada," a book published at London in 1876, under the author's real name, John J. Rowan.

"BARON GRIMM" has published, Paris, 1877, his letters to the *Figaro*, under the title "Lettres, souvenirs, historiettes et anecdotes parlementaires." Is he the author Amédée Achard, who has written in various periodicals under the pseudonym "Grimm"? The same pseudonym has been taken by several French writers.

#### NOTES AND QUERIES.

##### NOTES.

COVERS FOR PERIODICALS.—In England they have taken up the idea of supplying for the current numbers of periodicals in the reading-rooms covers containing suitable advertisements, in the same way that covers for bills of fare in most restaurants are furnished by enterprising dealers in dry-goods, furniture, etc. Mr. Poole has utilized this idea on this side by admitting to his class-lists unobjectionable advertisements, and thus making them self-supporting. If a library can save these expenses in this way, it would seem a desirable thing to introduce more widely.

##### QUERIES.

DUMMIES.—What is the most convenient and cheapest appliance for a "dummy" or "ghost" to represent books removed from the shelves of a reference library? [16

I would suggest strawboard, bent so as to leave a back of proper thickness, like a book, and admitting of numbering, etc. On this might be pasted writing-paper or calendared manila, to give it a finish and a surface for the number or name of the book it represents. Inside could be pasted a tablet noting the whereabouts or disposition made of the book removed. If good writing surfaces and pencil were used, a rubber would readily fit the dummy for another book when released from its place by return of the original. It would seem as if these imitation covers would keep in place well, and at the same time be cheaper and less cumbersome than the wooden dummies frequently used. H. J. CARR.

[We fear that strawboard would be much less durable and little, if any, cheaper than the wood dummy. To make the latter, cut up waste boards of suitable height and width for the books to be represented, T, S, D, etc. Paste over one edge a cheap leather or paper, thus making a handsome back. Bright red is good, as it shows plainly and relieves the shelves, which have usually so large a proportion of black and dull colors. Paste a memorandum on the side for notes, location of book removed, etc., or write on the board itself, which is of course smoothly planed. These "ghosts" are very simple and very cheap, and last almost forever.]

SPECIFYING EDITIONS.—How should the catalogue record the edition of a book which has been printed fifteen different times and revised four different times? The publishers will call such a book the 15th ed.; but that misleads, for several of the different "editions" were exact duplicates. On the other hand, if the facts of the revision were known, it is misleading to the reader to say *4th ed.*, as he does not know whether it is the 4th in reality or as the publisher counts. [17]

[This is an opportunity for publishers to improve on the present custom. Doubtless when we are able to prove to them that their own selfish interests will be better served in the end by conforming all the details of their catalogues and announcements to the best models, they will make several minor changes. We esteem it the best plan to name the successive issues by the number, calling this probably *15th thousand*, and to call the actual additions, omissions, or other changes in the book *revisions*; then the book mentioned would be the *4th revision*. This expresses the fact clearly; and if generally adopted, the publishers, knowing that "edition" would be understood to mean simply 1000, or a fresh printing from the same plates, would be careful to call such as were really amended in any way *revisions*. This is one of the points in which the standard practice should ultimately be determined by the authority of the association.]

REFERENCES.—What is the most convenient method of making reference more exactly than to an entire page? [18]

The query of course refers to books not marked in verses or sections for convenient reference. The most accurate method is to give page, number of line (counting from top and omitting folio line), and number of the

word. Books much quoted often have every fifth or tenth line numbered in the margin. The great mass of references, however, are not to special words, but to paragraphs or sentences. To refer to these, my plan is to give the page and a superior figure indicating *approximately* the place in tenths. 37<sup>9</sup> refers to p. 37 and  $\frac{9}{10}$ , or  $\frac{4}{5}$ , of a page from the top. A page in columns would be referred to by prefixing the number of the column; e.g., 37<sup>9</sup> is p. 37, column 3,  $\frac{9}{10}$  from the top. Tenths are preferable, so that the reference may always be confined to a single figure. To be of any value above the actual counting of lines, these numbers must be assigned *at sight and without computation or measurement*. The eye judges near enough, so that when reference is made from the number assigned, the paragraph wanted will be seen at the first glance. A reference to 48<sup>4</sup> might be called 48<sup>3</sup> or 48<sup>5</sup>, certainly not further than  $\frac{1}{10}$  too high or too low, and the eye in glancing at either of these places would include the sentence wanted. Such a plan is of great utility. A reference to the page alone often requires too much search, especially in the larger books or finer types. There is also an attendant risk of getting the wrong paragraph, which, though bearing on the subject, may not be the one intended. To refer to the exact line requires too much labor in counting, both in making and using the reference, and guesswork in this case will not do, for the fact of giving the *line* implies perfect accuracy. The method described is as simple and as compact as any, and in actual use has proved of great service. Has any librarian a better? M. D.

## GENERAL NOTES.

### UNITED STATES.

CONGRESSIONAL WORK.—It is proposed to ask the extra session of Congress for an appropriation to complete the subject-matter index of all documents, debates, and laws of Congress from the foundation of the government to the present time. At the time of the exhaustion of the funds, Mr. Spofford had prepared about 50,000 titles, covering the annals of Congress from 1789 to 1824, the Congressional debates from 1824 to 1837, *The Congressional Globe* from 1833 to 1873, and *The Congressional Record* from 1873 to date. From various causes, including carelessness of custodians and several disastrous fires, many of the earlier public documents are now very rare, and are only to be found in a few of the older public or uni-

versity libraries of the country. While compiling the documentary index, Mr. Spofford has attempted to secure copies of all such documents and to make the documentary library of the United States complete. In cases where copies of the documents themselves could not be obtained, notes have been inserted giving information where they are to be found. The failure of the House at the last session to provide for the customary printing and binding of the Library of Congress has caused unfortunate delay in the publication of the new catalogue.

**MOLINE (ILL.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.**—At a meeting held last December, between three and four thousand dollars were subscribed for the purpose of establishing the library, of which Mr. and Mrs. Stillman W. Wheelock gave \$500. As soon as the plans were completed, they also tendered the Board the use of the second floor of the post-office building, which was accepted. Mr. Wheelock has recently passed over to the Board a deed to the post-office building, which cost upwards of \$15,000. The building will hereafter be known as "Wheelock Library Hall." The stipulations to be observed by the Library Board are stated as follows in the deed: "Said directors shall provide, furnish, and maintain in said building a suitable room or rooms for a library and reading-room. And whenever it shall be practicable from funds coming into their hands, a room or rooms for amusements, games, conversation, and music; and also for an art gallery, and a room or rooms with suitable cases for specimens in natural history, geology, mineralogy, botany, and the kindred sciences, and literary exercises." The rent of rooms not occupied for library purposes is to go toward a reserve and guarantee fund, for improvements, lectures, etc. By the terms of the deed, the reading-room must be kept open four hours each Sunday. The grantees have no power to sell or convey the property donated during the life of Mr. and Mrs. Wheelock, nor at any time within fifteen years from this date, without his written consent. After the time named, if the building is unsuited to library purposes, it can, by unanimous vote of the directors, be sold and the proceeds paid into the city treasury, and the amount shall be paid out only to rebuild.

**GENERAL THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY, BOSTON.**—The corporation held its annual meeting April 16th, and the report of the Treasurer showed that

the assets at present in hand amount to \$7,602.87. The aggregate assets of the corporation, including the library, estimated at \$17,000, amount to \$32,777.87. Four fifths of the books taken from the library are sent outside of the city. During the fifteen years since the library was organized 975 members have been associated with it. About 50,000 volumes have been taken out or consulted the past year by representatives of thirty-seven cities and towns in most of the New England states. In fifteen years books have been taken by people residing in 266 towns and villages of eight states, and consulted by residents of twenty-four other states. The following gentlemen were chosen directors for the term of three years: the Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, Mr. William S. Appleton, Dr. George C. Shattuck, Mr. Edward Brooks, and Mr. Joseph A. Laforme, the first four being re-elected. The will of the Rev. Dr. Charles Burroughs was read, which bequeaths his library and \$2000 for a book fund, and \$3000 toward a permanent building for the library, and it was referred to the directors. The directors subsequently chose the Hon. Robert C. Winthrop President, Samuel Farnham Secretary, and Edward R. Payson Treasurer.

**BOOKS FOR FIREMEN.**—The Boston Public Library now makes a specialty of supplying the firemen, who necessarily have much spare time. The delivery, in the special charge of one clerk, is weekly; there are fourteen green boxes, numbered each with the name of its engine-house, and these are distributed by a vehicle of the fire department. Of a recent weekly list of two hundred books, only one third was fiction, and that of a high standard. Of the others, only four titles pertained to the special interests of the firemen—these all on the horse. The selection, with the exception of one quarter, was made by the firemen themselves, from catalogues furnished at the several engine-houses. The exceptional quarter is filled in by the clerk from the fiction of the class that has proved acceptable.

**PORTLAND (ME.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.**—At the recent annual meeting of the Portland Institute and Public Library, Mr. Edward A. Noyes, librarian, reported 42,741 circulation last year; accessions, 1062 books and 116 pamphlets. The library has recently been closed for rearrangement and cataloguing, but it is believed that under the new system of delivery, no general closing will again be required. The

new arrangement offers accommodation for 20,000 volumes. The loss of books has been exaggerated by the newspaper statement that 2000 books are missing, but the depredations, almost entirely in fiction and juveniles, have been so many that it has been decided to exclude patrons from the shelves. A finding list, arranged by subjects, is now ready for the printer; it will be on manila paper, the cost being almost defrayed by advertising. Mr. Noyes refers to the Government Report and Conference as making this "the most remarkable year since the public-library system was inaugurated."

LEWISTON (ME.) LIBRARY.—The Manufacturers' and Merchants' Library Association received in the past year \$4116.30, including receipts from lectures, \$260.25 annual subscriptions to library, and \$168.17 in penny subscriptions from persons who have taken out books at one cent per day. It is now out of debt, with \$301.38 balance. Volumes in library, 5527; circulation past year, 14,055, with loss of but 8 volumes. Agriculture, 62; biography, 544; fiction, 6748; history, 813; humorous, 157; juvenile, 3100; miscellaneous, 702; philosophy, 93; poetry, 23; scientific, 203; theology, 148; travels, 717; reviews, 538. Work has been commenced on a new catalogue, which is to be in dictionary form, with cross-references.

RHODE ISLAND STATE LAW LIBRARY.—This library, having outgrown present accommodations, will by next October have a new home in the new Providence County Courthouse, opposite the Athenæum, Providence. The book-room will be 25 feet square and 38 feet high, with three galleries running around it, and will have a capacity of 50,000 volumes of law books. In connection with this room it will have librarian's, pamphlet, and several small rooms. The lawyers are looking forward to its completion with pleasure, and expect to have one of the finest library rooms in the country. This is the only law library in the state, and it has increased greatly during the last year.

NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC, GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY.—Among the donations to this library for March was another package of Gerrish manuscripts from R. T. Gerrish, Kittery Point, Me., making in all 700 documents from that gentleman. The librarian has received a letter from J. C. Brigham, special administrator of the late John Haven Dexter, of Boston, which

stated that by the will of Mr. Dexter six unbound manuscript books were left to the society, containing an extensive collection of names of prominent persons of the preceding and present centuries, in Boston and elsewhere, an original copy of the first Boston directory, published in 1789, etc.

"PUBLIC LIBRARIES A HUNDRED YEARS AGO."—The government report makes no mention of the "Bridgetown (N. J.) Library," which was chartered in 1765, with John Budd and others as members. The old town of that name is now called Mount Holly, and has been so called for the last hundred years. Nearly 300 volumes of this old library are still preserved in the Burlington County Lyceum of History and Natural Science, at Mount Holly, N. J. The books are kept in a separate case, marked "Bridgetown Library, 1765," and some of them have imprints as late as 1805, showing the library to have existed that long.

PROVIDENCE (R. I.) PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—This organization, formed a year or two ago, does not seem to make very much headway towards the completion of its object. Quite a large amount of money has been subscribed by various persons towards the object, and the managers have advertised for a site whereon to build, but so far they have been unable to find one suitable. It is to be hoped that the site may be found soon and the building commenced.

WORCESTER (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The city appropriation is \$11,000, which is intended to cover the cost of an elevator, said to be positively needed for the convenience of the public. In the discussion in Common Council, Councilman Titus, moving to make the appropriation \$13,000, said: "We can better afford to travel over rough streets and do without new sidewalks than to curtail the privileges of our citizens who cannot afford libraries of their own."

TOWN APPROPRIATIONS, MASSACHUSETTS.—At recent town meetings the following appropriations were made for the libraries: Canton, \$800; Dedham, \$850, the dog tax to go toward this sum; Holbrook, \$400; Melrose, \$450; Nahant, \$650; Randolph, \$500, also money remaining from appropriation for portrait of Royal Turner, deceased; Rochester, \$75; Sharon, dog-license money; Swampscott, \$100; Wakefield, \$200, and dog tax; West Brookfield, \$792; Woburn, \$500 and dog taxes.

BROWN UNIVERSITY.—R. A. Guild, the librarian of Brown University, recently read in Providence an interesting paper on the growth and progress of the college library, which now has 50,000 volumes. The books first obtained for the library, he said, were probably procured in England by the Rev. Morgan Edwards, who went there in 1767 to solicit money and books. In 1772 the library was so meagre that President Manning wrote: "At present we have but 250 volumes, and these not well chosen, being such as our friends could best spare."—*Tribune*.

TUFTS COLLEGE.—The library of Tufts College, the Universalist institution located at Medford, Mass., has been enriched by a valuable contribution from the widow of the late Rev. Thomas Whittemore of Cambridge. Mr. Whittemore was the first vice-president of the Board of Trustees, and his entire library, consisting of 3000 volumes and 2000 pamphlets, together with busts of Shakespeare, Milton, Scott, Washington, Webster, and Franklin, has come into possession of the college. Nearly one-half are duplicates, but many of these are standard works, of which it is desirable to have several copies.

A LAW LIBRARY FOR CALIFORNIA.—Judge S. C. Hastings, of San Francisco, has offered to deposit \$100,000 with the treasurer of California, on condition that the State shall promise to pay seven per cent a year forever to the University of California, the amount thus received to be divided into two parts, one of \$4000 and the other of \$3000, the former to be used at first to purchase books for a law library, and the latter for a professor's salary.

PAXTON (MASS.) LIBRARY.—The recent town meeting appropriated \$250 to establish a public library, and Mr. Ledyard Bill, the prime mover in the matter, has added a donation of \$100. Mr. Bill has been elected president, and it is hoped to open the library about the 1st of June, in a library room now being fitted up in the town hall.

RICE LIBRARY (KITTERY, ME.).—The free public library now has 1050 volumes, about half of which are out at a time. During the year 450 volumes have been added. The reading-room is supplied with magazines and papers. The income of the fund left by Miss Rice will supply a steady increase of volumes.

At the recent election at the Ware (Mass.) library it required twenty ballots to elect one

of the directors, "and yet there was no filibustering."

Of applicants for books not in the Public Library of Boston, about one seventh are in search of books in other languages than English.

The executors of the estate of the Hon. Oliver Ames will carry out his wish regarding the Easton (Mass.) Public Library at once, and operations will soon be begun.

SALEM (Mass.) has fifteen libraries, with some 75,000 volumes, and no free public library. The Essex Institute, with 30,000 volumes (including the library of the old Salem Athenæum) is the largest.

MR. BREVOORT, of the Astor, is filling up gaps and endeavoring to make the library more popular. The card catalogue, including the accessions since 1866, is now in public use, and a duplicate arranged in subjects is nearly completed.

The increase of issues at the Boston Public Library in March over March of last year, for the several departments, and as expressed in per cent, is as follows: Bates Hall, 24; Lower Hall, 8; South Boston, 29; East Boston, 20; Roxbury, 64; Dorchester, 9; Charlestown, 27; and Brighton, 19.

The trustees of the Winn legacy have just purchased the Davis estate adjoining the Winn estate, on which the new library at Woburn (Mass.) is to be erected. This enables them to place the building more satisfactorily, and as the property was secured at a very low figure, the friends of the library are greatly pleased.

MR. VINTON, the efficient librarian of Princeton, says a *Tribune* correspondent, has been a constant purchaser at the numerous sales held in New York during the past winter, and has brought back from there over 2000 carefully-selected books. The libraries now contain over 48,000 volumes, and the funds used for that purpose guarantee a constant increase of standard works of literature.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE.—A meeting was held in London, at the London Library, St. James' square, on the 9th April, to hear from Mr. Nicholson, of the London Institution, a statement as to the manner in which his proposal for a general conference of librarians had been received by the profession. Mr. Robert Harrison, of the London Library, was in the chair, and altogether nineteen members were

present. Mr. Nicholson's report was most favorable, the metropolitan and provincial librarians having warmly espoused the cause, and cordially promised to attend the convention whenever it should be held. The following resolutions were then passed: "That this meeting of London librarians, having assured itself of the concurrence of the leading provincial librarians, determines that a conference be held for the interchange of ideas upon all points of library management and regulation. That the conference be open to librarians and others connected with or interested in library work. That librarians from other countries be invited to the conference, it being understood, however, that all proceedings of the conference will be conducted in the English language. That, for the purpose of organizing the conference, this meeting appoints a committee, who shall determine and make known the time, place, and duration of the conference; shall receive and decide upon offers to read papers; shall suggest papers on subjects which it may be desirable to discuss; shall arrange provisionally the order of proceedings at the conference; and shall recommend to the choice of the conference a president, vice-presidents, council, and secretaries; and that in the performance of these and all other duties the committee shall consult the leading provincial librarians." The meeting then constituted those present members of the organizing committee, with power to add to their number, and appointed Mr. Nicholson secretary. It was decided to defray all expenses by a payment on the part of each person attending the conference.

Mr. Yates, of Leeds, has received a letter from the Under-Librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale of Palermo, relative to the Conference, in which the latter says: "As I have long wished for a general meeting of librarians, to clear up many questions of bibliography, resolve many queries, and improve what can be improved in public libraries, I think it advisable that foreign librarians be invited to that meeting. Perhaps many of us will be very glad to take part in such an interesting meeting, as it is certain that by that means what is wanting in one nation will be supplied by what abounds in another, and a friendly intercourse between librarians will cause very great advantages to science. As now we have means of travelling which could not be had half a century ago, I hope that you will do all you can towards the

convocation of an international congress of librarians, in which congress many persons will impart to others their learning, and a few, as I, will be very glad to learn."

THE CAXTON CELEBRATION.—The loan collection of articles connected with the art of printing will be opened at South Kensington, the western galleries having been put at the disposition of the committee by direction of the Queen, on Monday, June 11th, and will probably be kept open for two months. Among the members of the general committee are the following Americans: J. C. Brevoort, Geo. W. Childs, Gen. John Eaton, Richard Hoe, H. O. Houghton, G. H. Moore, Joel Munsell, W. F. Poole, Stephen Salisbury, Lloyd P. Smith, A. R. Spofford, J. H. Trumbull, and Justin Winsor—a handsome compliment to American librarians. The exhibition will possess much bibliographical interest, especially in Class A (printed books), in which Caxton's and other early works will have prominent place. Lord Spencer has offered the committee choice of all his treasures, which include 57 Caxtons, 11 block-books, etc., and the Bodleian, Lambeth, the Cathedral, and other great libraries have made similar proffers.

FREE LIBRARY FOR DUBLIN.—A public meeting was held in Dublin last month, under the presidency of the Lord Mayor, to consider the desirability of establishing a free library in that city, in accordance with the Public Libraries Act. It was stated by one of the speakers that "there was no such a thing as a free library in Dublin, no place where the artisan or the poor man could go to read either a newspaper or a book." The meeting passed resolutions in favor of the object in view. This is the first movement of the kind in Ireland, though the Libraries Act has been in operation since 1855.

CAVENDISH'S PUBLIC PRIVATE LIBRARY.—Henry Cavendish, the eccentric English philosopher, lived in London in one street, and had another house in another street devoted exclusively to his books. Here he had collected a large and carefully chosen library of works on science, which he threw open to all engaged in research; and to this house he went for his own books, as one would go to a circulating library, signing a formal receipt for such of the volumes as he took with him.

A SCHEME is on foot for lending books from the Library of Lambeth Palace to persons residing in the county of Kent.

MR. WATTS has undertaken to paint the portrait of the Rev. H. O. Coxe, Bodley's librarian, for which a subscription has been raised.

## FRANCE.

MEDICAL LIBRARY.—The Bibliothèque de l'Académie de Médecine consists of 51,000 works in 92,000 volumes. The library of the late M. Daremberg, which has not yet been unpacked for want of room, numbers 17,000. There are 30,000 volumes of theses and 910 periodicals in 7600 volumes. Eighteen languages are represented in the collection.—*Le temps*.

## GERMANY.

PALESTINE LIBRARY.—Dr. Titus Tobler, the author of important works on the geography of Palestine, died at Munich, January 21st, 1877. By his will he provides for the deposit at Jerusalem of his private library of works on Palestine, for the use of scholars and travellers.

THE library of the late Prof. Tischendorf has just been sold to the Free Church College of Glasgow.

THE Strassburg University Library received last year 10,449 volumes by gift and 15,911 by purchase. It now has in all 370,360 volumes.

## ITALY.

AN ITALIAN BIBLIOGRAPHER. — Died at Naples, March 26th, Gen. Mariano d'Ayala, 67 years old. He was a man of liberal politics, and had held office under the constitution of 1848 and the provisional government of 1859. In 1860 he commanded the National Guard, and was afterwards general in the Italian army. Our reason for mentioning him is his

Bibliografia militare-italiana antica e moderna divisa in sette parti: I. sulle Arti militari in generale. II. Architettura militare e assedii. III. Dell' artiglieria e de' suoi regolamenti. IV. Marineria e regolamenti navali. V. Medicina militare, Arti e Ordini cavallereschi. VI. Letteratura militare. VII. Legislazione, Amministrazione, Lessicografia e Poligrafia. Torino, dalla Stamperia Reale, 1854. xxxii + 450 p. 8°.

This is acknowledged to be the best Italian military bibliography. The preface contains a short treatise on the theoretical division of military art and science, and a few words on the importance of military libraries. In the bibliography the country of each writer is noted,

and not merely his printed but also his manuscript works are recorded, with an indication of the libraries in which they are to be found. When necessary, there are careful notes. There are over 2000 numbers. The work is concluded by a full index, in which the country and the age of each writer is given. The first edition of this bibliography had appeared as part of Ayala's "Dizionario militare francese-italiano," Naples, 1841, which was republished at Genoa, in 1841, without the bibliography. Ayala wrote many other military and historical works, of which a list will be found in the Bibliography, pp. xxviii-xxxii.

D. CHILOVI,

National Library, Florence.

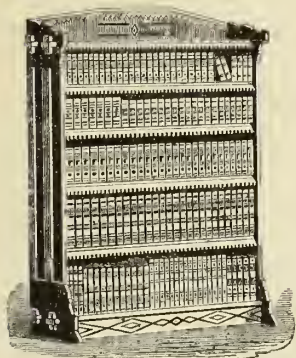
## NETHERLANDS.

ROTTERDAMSCH LEES KABINET.—This institution, according to its annual report, has now 1563 members. The library has been increased 2452 works in 5171 volumes from the Bogaers donation. The librarian, Heer Mulder Bosgoed, whose Bibliotheca piscatoria we lately noticed (Bibl. 42) is praised for his unremitting courtesy and the valuable assistance which he gives to all who use the library. A card-catalogue is to be made, in order to satisfy the often-expressed wish on the part of the members to be able to use the catalogue themselves, and not through the intervention of the library attendants. We would call Prof. Hagen's attention to this. It was a precisely similar desire and complaint at Harvard College Library that led to the establishment of Prof. Abbot's author-and-subject card-catalogue. Now it is asserted that it would be well to return to the former inconvenient arrangement, to prevent the public from doing any thing towards getting their own books, and so relieving the library attendants, the result of which would probably be that in a busy afternoon the professors would engross the services of the attendants, and the forty or fifty students, after waiting more or less impatiently for the slow process to be finished, would go away empty-handed. C. A. C.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

*The Art Workman*, London, and *The Workshop*, published by E. Steiger, New York, English monthlies devoted to the useful arts, have the same illustrations as the *Gewerbehalle*, published at Stuttgart. The text, with some unimportant exceptions, is a translation from the German.

## Librarians and Library Committees.



### The Portable Eastlake Bookcase.

(PATENTED.)

This case has a close back, and leather fringe on the shelves, to exclude all dust. It holds from 150 to 300 volumes. Shelves adjustable for books of any size. No nails or screws. Can be taken apart or put together in a few minutes. Two sizes, in black walnut and white pine.

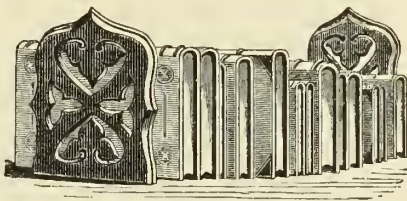
Very handy for a librarian's room. We are also prepared to furnish shelving on this plan, of cheaper material, for libraries.

Agents in all the principal cities.

### The Harvard Book-Racks.

FOR EVERY LIBRARIAN'S TABLE.

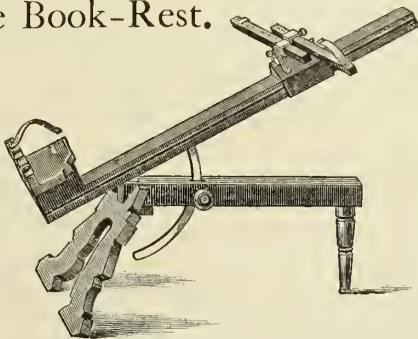
Substantially made, and tasteful in design. Capacity limited only by the table on which it stands. No hinges to injure fine bindings or give way under pressure. Sent free in a neat box for \$1.



### The Adjustable Book-Rest.

Will hold a book of any size, inclined at any angle. Made of the best material, and ornamental in appearance. *Excellent for use in cataloguing.*

Price, \$2.50 ; if sent by mail, securely boxed, \$3.



### The Home Bookbinder.

Enables any one to bind pamphlets, magazines, papers, etc., quickly, durably, and at half the usual expense. Commended by eminent librarians. Liberal discounts to public libraries.

*Send for circular.*

We are prepared to execute orders for binding in any style, in the most satisfactory manner, and on reasonable terms. The attention of librarians and managers of public libraries is especially invited to our facilities.

We have also a full line of Stationery for public library use. Book-plate labels of all kinds, cards for cataloguing, covering paper, etc.

A special feature of our business is supplying public libraries. Orders filled for any book, and inquiries cheerfully answered. Importations for libraries made, duty free.

In order to make room for extensive alterations and improvements in our store, we are now offering our entire stock of Books and Stationery, *without reserve*, at greatly reduced prices. Send for our brief specimen list of titles and prices. The attention of librarians is especially invited to our list of *Americana*, containing many works not now easily to be obtained. Write us concerning any book you desire.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & Co., 381 Washington St., Boston.

### DUPLICATES OFFERED.

BOSTON ATHENÆUM, BOSTON, MASS.

- Acad. des Sciences, Mémoires. T. 37, 1e pte. P., 868. Q. ½ mor. \$4.75.  
 Asselineau, Bibliog. romantique. 2e éd. P., 872. O. ½ mor. \$2.25.  
 Erman, Travels in Siberia. L., 848. 2 v. O. cl. \$4.  
 Kiepert, Atlas von Hellas. 2e Ausg. Berl., 851. F<sup>5</sup>. ½ mor. \$5.  
 Parrot, Journey to Ararat. L. [845]. O. cl. \$1.50.  
 Weinhold, Experimentalphysik. Lpz., 872. O. ½ mor. \$2.50.  
 Whittlesey, Hist. of Cleveland, O. Clev., 867. O. cl. \$2.75.

### DUPLICATES WANTED.

The Newton Free Library wish to purchase the following vols. of English Quarterlies:

- Blackwood, Vols. 1 to 36, 39 to 74, 92 to 98.  
 North British, 1844 to 1848.  
 Edinburgh, 1804 to 1833, also 1846.  
 London Quarterly, 1807 to 1833, 1846 to 1848, and 1866.  
 Westminster, Vols. 1 to 20, also Vol. 58.

- Also parts of the following:  
 Blackwood, 1855, 62, 67, 68, 69.  
 North British, 1856, 57, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71.  
 Edinburgh, 1856, 63, 64, 65, 69.  
 London Quarterly, 1834, 45, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57, 64, 65, 68, 69, 71.

Westminster, 1855, 56, 57, 63, 64, 65, 69.  
 The Library has on hand for exchange or sale several back numbers of the above reviews. Address, stating price, FRED K JACKSON, Newton, Mass.

### SITUATIONS WANTED.

**WANTED** by a young lady, with several years' experience, a situation in a public or private library. Understands cataloguing, also Latin, German, French, Spanish, and Italian languages. Address S. H. M., care M. DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

## NOW READY!

### CATALOGUE

OF

AN EXTENSIVE COLLECTION OF VALUABLE, IMPORTANT, AND CHOICE

## Illustrated Books,

received from Havana, and including works by the best authors in the departments of history, biography, poetry, the drama, belles lettres, etc., including an unsurpassed assemblage of splendid illustrated works, and books connected with the fine arts: comprising galleries of painting and sculpture, architecture, picturesque voyages, classical antiquities, scenery, costume, collections of engravings, etc.; also a fine collection of works on natural history. Forming, altogether, one of the most unique collections of literature and art ever offered in this country. To be sold by auction by Messrs. George A. Leavitt & Co., Auctioneers, Tuesday, May 22d, 1877, and following days, commencing at half-past seven o'clock P.M.

167,422 New and Old Books

CONSTANTLY ON HAND.

LIBRARIES AND PARCELS OF BOOKS BOUGHT.

CATALOGUES FROM

LEGGAT BROS.,

3 Beekman St., New York.

## VALUABLE WORKS FOR LIBRARIES.

**SUPERSTITION AND FORCE.** Essays on the Wager of Law, the Wager of Battle, the Ordeal, and Torture. By HENRY C. LEA. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. In one handsome volume, royal 12mo, of nearly 500 pages, extra cloth, \$2.75.

"As a work of curious inquiry on certain outlying points of obsolete law, 'Superstition and Force' is one of the most remarkable books we have met with."—*London Athenæum*, Nov. 3, 1866.

"He has thrown a great deal of light upon what must be regarded as one of the most instructive as well as interesting phases of human society and progress. . . . The fulness and breadth with which he has carried out his comparative survey of this repulsive field of history (Torture) are such as to pre-

clude our doing justice to the work within our present limits. But here, as throughout the volume, there will be found a wealth of illustration and a critical grasp of the philosophical import of facts which will render Mr. Lea's labors of sterling value to the historical student."—*London Saturday Review*, Oct. 8, 1870.

"As a book of ready reference on the subject, it is of the highest value."—*Westminster Review*, Oct. 1867.

By the same Author.

**STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY.** The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. In one large royal 12mo volume of 516 pages, cloth, \$2.75.

"The story was never told more calmly or with greater learning or wiser thought. We doubt, indeed, if any other study of this field can be compared with this for clearness, accuracy, and power."—*Chicago Examiner*, Dec. 1870.

**AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SACERDOTAL CELIBACY IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.** In one very handsome octavo volume of 600 pages, extra cloth, \$3.75.

"This subject has recently been treated with very great learning and with admirable impartiality by an American author, Mr. Henry C. Lea, in his 'History of Sacerdotal Celibacy,' which is certainly one of the most valuable works that America has produced. Since the great history of Dean Milman, I know no work in English which has thrown more light on the moral condition of the Middle Ages, and none which is more fitted to dispel the gross illusions concerning that period which Positive writers and writers of a certain ecclesiastical school have conspired to sustain."—*Lecky's History of European Morals*, Chap. V.

Sent by mail on receipt of price.

HENRY C. LEA, Philadelphia, Nos. 706 and 708 Sansom St.

# NEW BOOKS.

- A TREATISE ON THE USE OF BELTING FOR THE TRANSMISSION OF POWER.* With numerous illustrations of approved and actual methods of arranging Main Driving and Quarter Twist Belts, and of Belt Fastenings. Examples and Rules in great number for exhibiting and calculating the size and driving power of Belts. Plain, Particular, and Practical Directions for the Treatment, Care, and Management of Belts. Descriptions of many varieties of Beltings, together with chapters on the Transmission of Power by Ropes; by Iron and Wood Frictional Gearing; on the Strength of Belting Leather; and on the Experimental Investigations of Morin, Briggs, and others for determining the Friction of Belts under different tensions, which are presented clearly and fully, with the text and tables unabridged. By JOHN H. COOPER, M.E. 1 vol., demy octavo, cloth, \$3.50.
- A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILER ENGINEERING;* being notes on the Strength, Construction, Erection, Fittings, and Economical Management of Steam Boilers. Containing useful information for the safe use of Steam. By WILLIAM BARNET LE VAN, Engineer, Machinist, and Boiler Maker. Long 16mo, for the pocket, cloth, \$1.50; Roan extra, gilt edge, \$2.25.
- MECHANICS FOR THE MILLWRIGHT, ENGINEER, MACHINIST, CIVIL ENGINEER, AND ARCHITECT.* By FREDERICK OVERMAN. 150 illustrations 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.
- THE INFLUENCE OF THE BLUE RAY OF THE SUNLIGHT AND OF THE BLUE COLOR OF THE SKY IN DEVELOPING ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE LIFE.* By Gen. A. J. PLEASANTON. Crown octavo, cloth, \$2.
- A CATECHISM OF HIGH PRESSURE, OR NON-CONDENSING STEAM-ENGINES;* including the Modelling, Constructing, and Management of Steam-Engines and Steam-Boilers. With valuable illustrations. By STEPHEN ROPER, Engineer. Eighth edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo, tucks, gilt edge, \$2.
- HANDBOOK OF THE LOCOMOTIVE;* including the Construction of Engines and Boilers, and the Construction, Management, and Running of Locomotives. By STEPHEN ROPER. Sixth Edition. 18mo, tucks, gilt edge, \$2.50.
- HANDBOOK OF LAND AND MARINE ENGINES;* including the Modelling, Construction, Running, and Management of Land and Marine Engines and Boilers. With illustrations. By STEPHEN ROPER, Engineer. Second Edition. 12mo, tucks, gilt edge, \$3.50.
- HANDBOOK OF MODERN STEAM FIRE-ENGINES.* With illustrations. By STEPHEN ROPER, Engineer. 12mo, tucks, gilt edge, \$3.50.
- USE AND ABUSE OF THE STEAM BOILER.* By STEPHEN ROPER, Engineer. With illustrations. 18mo, tucks, gilt edges, \$2.
- THE PRACTICAL CARPENTER AND JOINER.* Illustrated by card-board models, mounted on linen. Showing at a glance the best and most practical methods for obtaining every conceivable cut requisite in *Constructive Carpentry, Joinery, and Stair-building*, containing 37 plates, nine of which are on card-board mounted on linen, showing actual construction, which can be understood by any one. By ROBERT RIDDELL. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. \$10.
- THE NEW ELEMENTS OF HAND RAILING.* Revised edition, containing 41 plates, thirteen of which are now for the first time presented, together with accompanying letter-press description. The whole giving a complete elucidation of the Art of Stair-building. By ROBERT RIDDELL, author of "The Practical Carpenter and Joiner," etc. 1 vol., folio, \$7.
- A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON LIGHTNING PROTECTION.* By HENRY W. SPANG. With illustrations. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.
- CIVIL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION, TRIGONOMETRY, SURVEYING, HYDRAULICS, HYDROSTATICS, Instruments and their Adjustments, Strength of Materials, Masonry, Principles of Wooden and Iron Roof and Bridge Trusses, Stone Bridges and Culverts, Trestles, Pillars, Suspension Bridges, Dams, Railroads, Turnouts, Turning Platforms, Water Stations, Cost of Earthwork, Foundations, Retaining Walls, etc., etc., etc.* By JOHN C. TRAUTWINE, Civil Engineer. 12mo, 648 pages, morocco, tucks, gilt edges. Fourth Edition. Tenth thousand. Revised and corrected. \$5.
- A NEW METHOD OF CALCULATING THE CUBIC CONTENTS OF EXCAVATIONS AND EMBANKMENTS BY THE AID OF DIAGRAMS;* together with Directions for estimating the cost of Earthwork. By JOHN C. TRAUTWINE, C.E. Ten steel plates. Fifth edition, completely revised and enlarged. 8vo, cloth, \$2.
- THE FIELD PRACTICE OF LAYING OUT CIRCULAR CURVES FOR RAILROADS.* By JOHN C. TRAUTWINE, Civil Engineer. Ninth edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo, tuck, \$2.
- THE ELEMENTS OF THEORETICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE ASTRONOMY,* for the use of Colleges and Academies. By CHARLES J. WHITE, A.M. Numerous illustrations. One vol., demy 8vo. Third edition, revised, \$2.
- ANECDOTES AND HUMORS OF SCHOOL LIFE.* Illustrative of the character, habits, doings, and sayings, wise and otherwise, of teachers and scholars in ancient and modern times. Edited by AARON SHEELY. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50; cloth, extra gilt edges, \$2.25.
- FREE PRISONERS.* A Story of California Life. By JANE W. BRUNER. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.
- THE GRAND INTERNATIONAL CENTENNIAL CHESS CONGRESS.* Held in Philadelphia in August, 1876, during the celebration of the American Centennial. Edited by W. HENRY SAYEN. Annotated by Jacob Elson, B. M. Neill, and W. H. Sayen. 12mo, cloth, \$2.
- GREAT TRUTHS BY GREAT AUTHORS.* A Dictionary of Aids to Reflection from writers of all ages and both hemispheres. Cloth extra, \$2.50.
- DICTIONARY OF SHAKESPEAREAN QUOTATIONS.* Exhibiting the most forcible passages illustrative of the various passions, affections, and emotions of the human mind. Arranged in alphabetical order. Cloth extra, \$2.25.

*The publishers will send copies by mail, postage prepaid, on receipt of the price.*

CLAXTON, REMSEN & HAFFELFINGER,

624, 626, 628 Market Street, Philadelphia.

# BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES.

**ACROSS AFRICA.** By VERNEY LOVETT CAMERON, C.B., D.C.L., Commander Royal Navy, Gold Medalist Royal Geographical Society, etc. With a Map and numerous Illustrations. 8vo, cloth, \$5.

**PERU: Incidents of Travel and Exploration** in the Land of the Incas. By E. GEORGE SQUIER, M.A., F.S.A., late U. S. Commissioner to Peru, author of "Nicaragua," "Ancient Monuments of Mississippi Valley," etc., etc. With Illustrations. 8vo, cloth, \$5.

**THE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.** With a Study of the Relations of Living and Extinct Faunas, as elucidating the Past Changes of the Earth's Surface. By ALFRED R. WALLACE. With Colored Maps and numerous Illustrations by ZWECKER. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, \$10.

**BIBLIOTHECA SYMBOLICA ECCLESIE UNIVERSALIS.** The Creeds of Christendom, with a History and Critical Notes. By PHILIP SCHAFF, D.D., LL.D., Professor of Biblical Literature in the Union Theological Seminary, N. Y. Three vols. Vol. I. The History of Creeds. Vol. II. The Greek and Latin Creeds, with Translations. Vol. III. The Evangelical Protestant Creeds, with Translations. 8vo, cloth, \$15.

**A HISTORY OF THE INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT OF EUROPE.** By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D. New Edition. 2 vols. 12mo, cloth, \$3; half calf, \$6.50.

**RAU'S EARLY MAN IN EUROPE.** Early Man in Europe. By CHARLES RAU. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

**CRUISE OF THE "CHALLENGER."** Voyages over many Seas, Scenes in many Lands. By W. J. J. SPRY, R.N. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.

**HISTORICAL STUDIES.** By EUGENE LAWRENCE. Containing the following Essays: The Bishops of Rome.—Leo and Luther.—Loyola and the Jesuits.—Eccumenical Councils.—The Vaudois.—The Huguenots.—The Church of Jerusalem.—Dominic and the Inquisition.—The Conquest of Ireland.—The Greek Church. 8vo, cloth, uncut edges and gilt tops, \$3.

**THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE REPUBLIC.** A Review of American Progress. 8vo, cloth, \$5; sheep, \$5.50; half morocco, \$7.25.

**THE ORIGIN OF THE WORLD,** according to Revelation and Science. By J. W. DAWSON, LL.D., F.R.S., F.G.S., etc., author of "The Earth and Man," etc., etc. 12mo, cloth, \$2. (*Nearly ready.*)

**THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY.** By his Nephew, G. OTTO TREVELYAN, M.P. With Portrait on Steel. Complete in 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, uncut edges and gilt tops, \$5; sheep, \$6; half calf, \$9.50; tree calf, \$15. Popular Edition, 2 vols. in one, 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF LORD MACAULAY.** Edited, with Occasional Notes, by GEORGE OTTO TREVELYAN, M.P. 8vo, cloth, uncut edges and gilt tops, \$2.50. (*Uniform in size and style with the Library Edition of Macaulay's Life and Letters.*)

**THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE.** Book I. History of Japan, from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-1874. By WILLIAM ELLIOT GRIFFIS, A.M., late of the Imperial University of Tokio, Japan. Copiously illustrated. 8vo, cloth, \$4.

**LIFE OF A SCOTCH NATURALIST:** Thomas Edward, Associate of the Linnæan Society. By SAMUEL SMILES, author of "Lives of the Engineers," "Self-Help," "Character," "Thrift," etc. Portrait and Illustrations by GEORGE REID, A.R.S.A. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**THE PAPACY AND THE CIVIL POWER.** By the Hon. R. W. THOMPSON, Secretary of the Navy. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.

**ANNUAL RECORD OF SCIENCE AND INDUSTRY FOR 1876.** Edited by Prof. SPENCER F. BAIRD, Assistant Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, with the assistance of Eminent Men of Science. Large 12mo, cloth, \$2.

Uniform with the volumes of the *Annual Record of Science and Industry* for 1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875.


**THE LIFE OF JOHN LOCKE.** By H. R. FOX BOURNE. In two volumes. 8vo, cloth, uncut edges and gilt tops, \$5.

**THE LIFE OF MARIE ANTOINETTE, QUEEN OF FRANCE.** By CHARLES DUKE YONGE, Regius Professor of Modern History and English Literature in Queen's College, Belfast. With Portrait. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

**THE POETS AND POETRY OF SCOTLAND:** from the Earliest to the Present Time. Comprising Characteristic Selections from the Works of the more Noteworthy Scottish Poets, with Biographical and Critical Notices. By JAMES GRANT WILSON. With Portraits on Steel. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, \$10; half calf, \$14.50; full morocco, \$18.

**RECONCILIATION OF SCIENCE AND RELIGION.** By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., author of "Sketches of Creation," "The Doctrine of Evolution," etc. 12mo, cloth, \$2. (*Nearly ready.*)

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

 The above works will be sent by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States or Canada, on receipt of the price.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

THE  
*AMERICAN*  
Library Journal  
[MONTHLY]

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. 9.

[MAY 31, 1877.]

*Contents:*

	Page		Page
HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS. IV. <i>A. M. Pendleton</i> . . . . .	313	THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE . . . . .	325
A MODEL ACCESSION-CATALOGUE— <i>Melvil Dewey</i> . . . . .	315	DEFACING BOOKS . . . . .	326
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	321	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	328
The Coming Conferences—Libraries and the Sale of Books—Publishers' Interests—A Saving in Books.		The Co-operative Cataloguing Report—Metric Books at Half Price.	
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: . . . . .	322	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . . .	330
Co-operation Committee: Second Report—Acce- sion-Catalogue—Standard Abbreviations—Co- operative Supplies.		1. Notices—2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Con- tents of Periodicals—4. References—5. An- nouncements—6. Title Record of Books Re- ceived.	
Poole's Index Committee: Third Report—In- structions.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS— <i>James L. Whitney</i> . . . . .	336
		GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	337

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

*London Agent: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.*

## Valuable New Books.

### THE GOSPEL INVITATION.

Sermons related to the Boston Revival of 1877. By Seventeen Clergymen of different Denominations. Small 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

### WAS BRONSON ALCOTT'S SCHOOL A TYPE OF GOD'S MORAL GOVERNMENT?

A Review of Joseph Cook's Theory of the Atonement. By Rev. WASHINGTON GLADDEN. 16mo, paper, 40 cents.

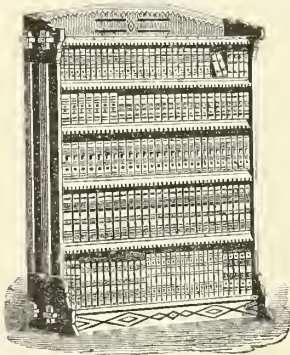
*The theory criticised in this pamphlet may be found in one of the Sermons in "The Gospel Invitation."*

READY ABOUT JUNE 20th,

### NIMPORT.

The initial volume of the "Wayside Series." A bright and enjoyable story of New England life. One vol., 16mo, cloth.

### TO LIBRARIANS AND LIBRARY COMMITTEES.



### The Portable Eastlake Bookcase.

(PATENTED.)

This case has a close back, and leather fringe on the shelves, to exclude all dust. It holds from 150 to 300 volumes. Shelves adjustable for books of any size. No nails or screws. Can be taken apart or put together in a few minutes. Two sizes, in black walnut and white pine.

Very handy for a librarian's room. We are also prepared to furnish shelving on this plan, of cheaper material, for libraries.

Agents in all the principal cities.

We are prepared to execute orders for binding in any style, in the most satisfactory manner, and on reasonable terms. The attention of librarians and managers of public libraries is especially invited to our facilities.

We have also a full line of Stationery for public library use. Book-plate labels of all kinds, cards for cataloguing, covering paper, etc.

A special feature of our business is supplying public libraries. Orders filled for any book, and inquiries cheerfully answered. Importations for libraries made, duty free.

In order to make room for extensive alterations and improvements in our store, we are now offering our entire stock of Books and Stationery, *without reserve*, at greatly reduced prices. Send for our brief specimen list of titles and prices. The attention of librarians is especially invited to our list of *Americana*, containing many works not now easily to be obtained. Write us concerning any book you desire.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & Co., 381 Washington St., Boston.

THE

# AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for."*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.—IV.

BY A. M. PENDLETON.

WE have now come to a stage in the formation of the library when the question of its habitation can no longer be delayed. Where and what shall it be? Unfortunately, this is a matter in most instances with which choice has little to do. The first home of the library must often be no better than a tent, with the prospect of successive migrations. But where there is an opportunity for choice, there are several things of prime importance that are not to be overlooked.

First, let the room be centrally located, not geographically, but in the most populous part of the town. Plant it among the people, where its presence will be seen and felt. Next, other things being equal, it is better to have it upon the first floor, so that passers-by will see its goodly array of books, and be tempted to inspect them. Care should be taken to have it well lighted, and if possible have a second room, in which visitors can linger over periodicals and other entertaining works. The wise library manager, like the children of this world, will hold out as many seductions as possible. Encourage dalliance by scattering about temptations. If the sight of evil tempts to evil, so the presence of good things quickens the desire to possess them. A cheery room, tastefully arranged and kept, a gen-

erous display of books, and numerous persons coming and going, will determine the popular tide to your quarters. These are elements of a successful library often as important as the character of the books themselves. A library pushed into a dark corner or an unsightly closet, or lodged in the rear part of a store, will never have a strong hold upon a people. If it be possible, have it by itself. Do not locate it in a store because a clerk who is busy with other things most of the time will attend to it now and then. Cheap labor is often the most expensive. Things that will do, make-shifts of one kind or another, we are all compelled to accept; but accept them as the last resort, and not as the ready confession of our good-for-nothingness. Covet the best things, and when attainable, be satisfied with nothing less.

In the arrangement of cases it is important to economize room. For this purpose it is best usually to build alcoves across one end of the apartment, and as the library increases, to put up a second range of cases farther out, leaving a space between wide enough for a walk. To protect the books from injury, and for convenience in sweeping, the base should be raised from four to six inches from the floor. The three uprights which form a case, if placed from

three feet to three and a half apart, will give shelves as long as will bear the weight of books without sagging. They should not be much more than eight or nine feet high, so that the upper shelf can be reached by a single step from the floor, and should be finished at the top with a simple moulding.

Shelves of eight inches depth will accommodate the great majority of books; and if made movable, the shelves can readily be adjusted to their different heights. For this purpose there is nothing cheaper, and on the whole better, than a stout screw-eye such as is used to hang pictures. On the inside of the uprights pencil a line from top to bottom, two inches from the outer and inner edges. On these lines bore holes at regular intervals of either one or two inches, large enough to admit the screw easily. The shelves when in position will rest firmly on the supports furnished by the screw-eyes at their four corners. If thought desirable, a slight cut may be made in the under side of the shelf to fit the head of the screw-eye. There is also a small casting made for this purpose, but it is no better practically, and is more expensive. With either, the shelves may be arranged at any distance apart, and hence the utmost economy of room be secured. This arrangement is also very valuable in case of fire. Whole shelves may be removed at once without packing or confusion.

Two cases, when placed back to back in the forming of alcoves, require, to keep the books from encroaching upon each other, to be separated by a partition of some sort. A thin wooden partition is sufficient, though in many libraries wire cloth or netting is used. This, though more expensive, has the advantage of not obstructing light as a close partition does, and also of allowing a freer circulation of air. A lattice on the back, well perforated, would answer much the same purpose.

A special device for exhibiting the newest

books, or a convenient receptacle for the works of reference most used, may be found in a small article called Danner's Revolving Book-Case. It is a square of twenty-two inches, turning on a spindle, stands five feet two inches high, and occupies no more room on the floor than an ordinary chair. Being on castors, it can be moved to any part of the room. The largest size has four spaces or shelves, and will hold from one hundred to one hundred and twenty-five volumes. Neatly made of ash trimmed with black walnut, it is a capital article to have in any room where books are wanted. It is furnished by the patentee, John Danner, Canton, O., at a cost of \$20, \$18, or \$16, according as it has four, three, or two shelves.

The numbering of the alcoves and shelves completes this part of the library. Various devices are employed for this purpose. The nicest, and of course the most expensive, is a silver-plated number; the next best, a common metal number; third, a thin brass plate perforated with a stencil, through the openings of which a black undergroud is displayed; fourth, numbers printed on paper, which may be had at any printing-office, or which can be obtained in quantities ready-gummed from P. F. Van Everen, 191 Fulton street, New York City.

[The Association Committee on co-operation and supplies have now perfected arrangements by which they will furnish Danner's cases at the libraries without the expenses of packing and carriage. Samples of the various styles may be seen at the office of the Secretary. They will also furnish the ready-gummed numbers referred to. It should be understood that it is the purpose of this committee not only to be the means of saving money to existing libraries, but very specially to encourage the formation of new libraries by enabling them to start at a *minimum* of expenditure by procuring supplies at the lowest cost.—SEC.]

## A MODEL ACCESSION-CATALOGUE.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

THE first of all records to be filled, and by no means the last in importance to the faithful librarian, is the book of accessions. This is the history of the growth of the collection. To this he turns for final reference in doubtful cases. Here is the complete story of each book, fully told, but in the most compact form possible. In fact, the accession-book properly kept up is the librarian's official indicator for his whole collection. Each line is a separate pigeon-hole, in which not exactly the book, but the condensed facts about the book, are placed. Thence they are never removed; they are not loaned, or condemned, or sent to the binder, or lost. The card is never misplaced, the entry does not mysteriously disappear, a new edition never supersedes. Once written, "it is enough," until the paper grows thin with wear and the binding crumbles with age or the ink-lines entirely fade out of ken. He may turn to his book of accessions to learn *what*, and *where*, and *when*, and *whence*, and *how much*, and feel sure that he will find the answer. Oh! the luxury of a good accession-catalogue written up to date and reasonably free from errors! It has an odor of mathematical exactness unknown to any other catalogue. Its statements are founded on a rock. It is the *editio princeps*.

For this book various plans have been recommended, but there is so much agreement in most of them that it would seem that experience had shown what was really needed.

In arranging for its new era of prosperity, brought about by the magnificent Winn Legacy, Mr. Champney, of the Woburn Public Library, determined that he would adopt for his accession-catalogue the very best form, if it were possible to find out

what that form was. To this end a number of librarians were consulted, and their combined ideas and suggestions were submitted to the Co-operation Committee, under whose direction the book of which we speak as a "model accession-catalogue" was made.

It seems hard to suggest any improvement in the volume left by request at the Boston office of the JOURNAL; and for the benefit of those interested a detailed description will be given.

The book is 35 x 28 cm., outside measurement. The ruling of the page is of 30 lines, just one centimeter apart, which gives a handsome appearance, with ample room for interlining, should that ever be found necessary. The entries of course run across both pages, it being much more convenient in reference than to use two lines on the same page for each entry. The down lines and width of the columns for each heading are as follows: ACCESSION, 4½ cm., column ruled off by a single red line; CLASS, 1½ cm., single red line; BOOK, 1 cm., red; VOL., 1 cm., double line red and blue, thus distinctly marking off the series of numbers from the author, title, and imprint, which immediately follow. The AUTHOR column is 6 cm., and is ruled off by a very faint blue line, which will be noticed only when looked for, but still it is sufficient to guide the copyist in making the entries. The TITLE occupies the rest of the first page, 14 cm. A space of 2 cm. is ruled off by single red lines for the space wasted at the hinge, and the second page begins with the imprint entries: PLACE, 4 cm.; DATE, 2 cm.; SIZE, 2 cm.; each having a single red-line ruling. The imprint entries are followed by the double line, blue and red, like that on the first page. Thus author, title, and imprint are distinctly marked off

from the library numbers on one side, and from the remarks as to the binding, source, cost, etc., on the other. BINDING follows SIZE with a  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm. column, red line; SOURCE has 6 cm., followed by the double red lines enclosing COST,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 cm. columns. The page is completed by the

broad 10 cm. column headed REMARKS. For the better understanding of this system, a transcript of the page headings is given below. The limitations of the page made it impossible to preserve the absolute proportions, but the exact measurement is bracketed below.

[Left-hand page.]

ACCESSION	CLASS	BOOK	VOL	AUTHOR	TITLE
[4½ Cm]	[1½ Cm]	[1 Cm]	[1 Cm]	[6 Cm]	[14 Cm]

[Right-hand page.]

PLACE	DATE	SIZE	BIND'G	SOURCE	COST	REMARKS
[4 Cm]	[2 Cm]	[2 Cm]	[1½ Cm]	[6 Cm]	1½ 1	[10 Cm]

The headings are noteworthy for their conciseness, still the single words given seem to express perfectly what is meant. "Title" is as good as "title of the book;" "place," as "place of publication;" "vol.," as "number of the vol.;" "accession 8743," or whatever it may be, as "accession-number 8743."

For the accommodation of those desiring actual sheets for more careful examination, extra copies were printed, and can be had at the office of the JOURNAL. They cost, rolled and stamped for the mail, ten cents per package, and will be mailed on application. The detailed rules for filling out this catalogue, with explanations, will be of interest, as they are not elsewhere to be found in print.

#### ACCESSION-RULES.

1. Enter each book on the accession-catalogue immediately after it is collated and found to agree with order-book and bill.

The accession-book, being a record of additions, should be kept strictly up to date, as much as the cash account of a bank should be balanced daily. If more books come in than can be written up at the time, under no circumstances should any volume be removed from the room until properly recorded on the accession-book. When they once bear the accession-number, it is easy to get at other facts, but a book without this guide is very easily lost or confused with books from other sources or coming in on other dates. Librarians of business experience will get the best idea of this rule by considering this catalogue their invoice-book. As a package is opened, it must be collated with order-book and bill to see that it is what was ordered, that the price is right, and that the book is complete and in proper condition. Then, if correct, it should be entered *at once* on the invoice or accession book. If incorrect or imper-

fect, it should not be entered at all, as it is not *received* into the library.

2. Give a consecutive number on a line of the accession-book and on the reverse of the title-page of each volume received, and never assign the same number to another volume or book, even if the original be lost, sold, exchanged, or condemned, and an exact duplicate put in its place.

Volumes, and not books or lots, should have the accession-number. The practice of numbering works, in however many volumes they may chance to be, always leads to confusion. The last number should show how many volumes the library has received from the beginning; but this is a less important consideration. Books are, many of them, issued in parts and at intervals, something like periodicals. If an effort is made to number books rather than volumes, a source of trouble is found in the first volume received in continuation; *e.g.*, v. 4 comes in to-day and should be numbered 1347; but v. 1, 2, and 3 are numbered 975. That entry must be found and altered. When v. 5 comes in, it must be again altered, and so on *ad finem*. In assigning *book-numbers* or *shelf-marks* for the catalogue, by which readers call for what they want, books, and not volumes, should be numbered. In the accession-catalogue *volumes*, and not *books*, should bear the number.

The rule calls for a separate line for each volume, and many will criticise this as unnecessary. Some cataloguers go so far as to put sets of fifty or sixty volumes all on one line. The only gain is a little paper; for the apparent economy of labor will prove no economy in the end. The entries, if the same, can be *dittoed* with labor so trifling that it does not deserve mention, for it has to be done only once in the whole history of book and library. A single volume of the accession-book contains 10,000 lines, thus affording pigeon-holes for 10,000 distinct volumes. After protracted trials of various plans, it seems the best way to

assign one of these pigeon-holes or lines across the book to each volume contained in the collection. Then, in addition to the original entries, any fact concerning that volume can be entered and found with the easiest possible reference.

A librarian will see the advantage of the rule which assigns a given line to a given volume, and forbids its use for any other than that identical volume. There is no trouble then in recording different titles, imprints, cost, source, binding, etc., for the different volumes of a set. If any volume is lost, or re-bound, or requires any note or comment to preserve its history and record of its present state, the way is perfectly simple. If two or more volumes are put upon a single line, confusion is sure to arise sooner or later, and the simple rule of a line to a volume is decidedly the best.

The rule forbids the use of the assigned number-line for any other than the identical copy. In many libraries it is customary in replacing a lost book to give it the same accession-number as the original. While this is very convenient and desirable for the *book-numbers*, it is all wrong for the *accession-number*. The lost book may come back even after a hundred years, and some day a wearisome effort to make accounts agree will disclose the fact that there are *two* books bearing the same accession-number. A book put in the library to-day in place of one lost five years ago was added *to-day*, and not at the time of the first purchase. It *is, e.g.*, the 1347th volume added to the library, and is *to take the place of* 975, which some one has lost. This number as soon as assigned should be written on the reverse of the title. Here it can always be found, and when the book-plate is put in, the number will be readily found and copied. When the book is re-bound, the number is preserved for immediate reference after the book comes back from the binder. The reverse of the title is the most convenient place after the title itself, where

it would in a measure deface the book. Custom has also fixed on this place for the accession-number.

In writing the numbers on the catalogue, economy and convenience are both served by writing only the last one or two digits, except at the top of each page and perhaps for each 10th number. The page of 30 lines has the full number at the top, and on the 10th and 20th lines, so the abbreviated number is more quickly written and more easily found for reference than the full numbers on each line. At a little extra expense the numbers could be printed in advance, as each line holds just one volume.

3. Give the current date, year, month, and day, before the first entry of each day.

This date is almost always written at the extreme left of the page, just preceding the accession-number. The model book described, having an unusually large space for this number, leaves ample room for the one entry of date each day, and it is better to give this in the number column, where only one entry will be made for each lot of books received, rather than use an entire column, enlarging the book accordingly. Some libraries find it more convenient to give the date of the reception of each lot in the centre of the first blank line, thus separating each day's accession from the preceding and following. The book as ruled is adapted to either method, and there is little choice. The first must be used if the book be numbered in advance, as it would be impossible to leave blanks in just the right places. It is recommended in either case that the year, month, and day be given in the margin above all the rulings at the left of each left-hand page.

4. Give the author's name and title, as in the brief-title finding-index.

Space allows only a brief title, and other facts are given with so much fulness that there is no difficulty in identifying the book.

If the work is anonymous, the space headed *AUTHOR* should be left blank and filled in when the authorship is discovered. The line separating author and title is so very faint that it will be seen only when looked for. It guides the copyist in making the titles line accurately, one under the other. In the case of books having a very long author's name, this faint blue line is simply disregarded, but in most entries there will be a little space between the author and the beginning of the title.

5. Give the imprint, *PLACE*, *DATE*, and *SIZE*, in accordance with rules for full titles.

This requires year of copyright when different from year of publication. The line headed *DATE* being wide enough for six figures, this important item specifying the real date of publication can be added. If no date is given with the imprint, the date of copyright is preceded by *cop.* The size column is also of extra width, so that it would be possible to give the number of pages; e.g., 372 p. O, or all the sizes (binding, paper, and type), as well as fold, in case it should be desirable. Except in rare books, the size-letter will be sufficient.

6. Give the binding, indicating half binding by prefixing  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and using here as in all the entries the uniform library abbreviations.

7. Under *SOURCE* give the name of the donor, if presented; the name of the fund, if purchased from the income of a special fund; or the name of the firm or library agents of whom purchased, if from the general fund.

Some will prefer to give the name of the supplying agents in all cases, prefixing the initials of the fund in the second case. It would seem well worth the entry of at least the initials of the agent of whom purchased. The funds of each library are so well known that the initials are ample, and therefore the column for *SOURCE* allows room for both agent and fund.

8. Under *COST* give in dollars and cents the actual cost of the book, including exchange on books bought abroad.

The ruling for pounds, shillings, and pence used in some libraries will hardly find many advocates. So few books among the mass in the library will be billed in that way that it seems a great waste of space to devote three whole columns to these headings. Even in these rare cases convenience requires that the cost should be given in ordinary denominations, so that a moment's time will tell an inquirer the cost of any book which he may wish to price.

It is an excellent plan to mark the cost of each book in some conventional place, as the package is collated with the bills. From this place it can be copied on to the accession-book, and often will be found of great convenience in determining value without consulting the record or bills. The cost written in the inner corner of some special page agreed upon in each library would serve as a means of identifying books that might have their plates removed, or their covers taken off in binding, or by accident, or by design where theft is intended. When several volumes are purchased at once, the cost of the series should be given opposite the first entered, followed by a note indicating the number of volumes included. *E.g.*, v. 4, 5 and 6 of some work come in together and cost together \$13.44. Instead of dividing this up and entering \$4.48 against each volume, make the entry against the first, that is v. 4., in this way: \$13.40 (3 v.). Or, still better, connect the lines of the different volumes by a bracket, and write the cost against the centre. These items of cost should be carefully given, and the accession-book thus becomes for all practical purposes the invoice-book.

9. Under REMARKS indicate the re-binding, sale, loss, exchange, withdrawal as duplicate, binding in with another volume, or any change or disposition.

The preceding entries tell what the book was when it came into the library. RE-

MARKS should tell of any changes, and of the final disposition in case the book is no longer in its accustomed place. Few libraries have followed this rule, but it requires less labor than might at first be supposed, and will be found to save more than it costs. When books come in from the bindery, it is a very brief matter to open to their number and note the new dress in which they appear. Then if a volume be lost and the reader wishes to pay for it, there is a means of knowing whether it was in paper as first purchased for 25 cents, or in half morocco as rebound at an added cost of \$1. The accession-book is the book of final reference for all these technical facts, and they appear on no other catalogue. Certainly the efficient librarian should be able *somewhere* to refer to every thing of the kind, and no other record offers so great advantages for this as does the book under consideration.

The location number given in the accession-book will be to many an innovation. Its desirability has never been questioned, but the frequent changes in this number as ordinarily used rendered its satisfactory use well-nigh impossible. An increasing number of libraries are, however, assigning permanent numbers to their books, so that they may be called for from the oldest edition of the catalogue as readily as from the latest. With such a system it is a great convenience to be able to refer directly to the shelf where the book may be found without consulting intermediate catalogues. It is also convenient to glance down the columns of numbers and see in what proportion the various departments, as indicated by those numbers, are receiving additions. The decision of those consulted was without exception in favor of putting in columns for this purpose, to be used if practicable, and it is believed that every library will sooner or later find it desirable to so use them.

After consultation with librarians using

several different systems for numbering their books, it was decided to put the columns and headings CLASS, BOOK, and VOLUME immediately after the accession-number column. Some libraries may be so numbered, or liable to so frequent changes in their book-numbers or press-marks that it will be undesirable to give any thing more than the volume-number, which remains fixed. Others will give the press-marks in pencil, so that they can be readily altered. The columns can be left blank if the system does not admit of their satisfactory use. They are of great value to those libraries that have a book-number which is not liable to frequent changes. Libraries giving alcove, range, and shelf instead of class, will enter this number in the first column, for which the heading CLASS was chosen, for its brevity and applicability to almost any system. Nearly all libraries agree in using a book-number between this and the volume-number. Where the alphabetical arrangement is followed wholly or in part, these columns will be needed to indicate the words which determine the location of the book.

In the volume column, two volumes bound in one would be entered 1 and 2, 3 and 4, etc. One volume bound in two parts would be entered 1.1, 1.2, etc.

A little inspection of the catalogue will show the improvement over the common arrangement which places the *volume* with the other imprint entries on the second page. As here arranged, the volume immediately precedes the author, and at the first glance it is apparent what the entry is; *e.g.*, v. 47, Harper's Magazine, is vastly more convenient than to follow across an entire page to the ordinary place of the volume, with the attendant danger, both in entering and consulting, of getting on to the line above or below, and thus making serious blunders. Practical use of the catalogue will convince those doubtful of the utility of the change.

But a still stronger reason for placing the

volume where it is, is found in the fact that the volume-number is an essential part of the call-number or press-mark by which the book is found. The inconvenience of having the first part of this number at the beginning of the long line of entries and the last part at the other end is manifest.

This arrangement gives, then, three distinct matters on the double page. First, the LIBRARY NUMBERS assigned to the book by each individual library—*Accession, Class, Book, and Volume* number—preceded by the date of receipt. These are ruled off by a double red and blue line.

Then come the *Author, Title, and Imprint* proper, which belong alike to every book of the edition regardless of the library. These are also ruled off by the double line. Lastly comes a class of entries which might be called together REMARKS—the *Binding, Source, Cost, and Remarks*—all of which are matters pertaining to the special copy in hand, but not necessarily to other copies of the same book.

It is very desirable that the volumes of the catalogue contain even thousands, preferably five or ten, as it so much facilitates reference as the collection grows, and the number of accession-books increases. If each is made to contain just 5000 v. the librarian knows that 4999 is in v. 1, and that 5001 is in v. 2, and so on. Otherwise, even though the first and last number be lettered on the back, the wrong volume is often taken up. The volume described contains 10,200 lines, and, bound in heavy Russia leather, is 7 cm. thick. Another form which has been preferred by many libraries, is of 340 p., bound in half Turkey morocco, and contains 5100 lines.

The librarian who keeps an accession-book on the plan described finds himself well repaid. It will be in constant requisition, the final authority to which will be referred all doubtful questions regarding the past history or present state of any one or all of his children, for so we might term his books.

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

MAY 31, 1877.

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.*

*The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

THE place and date for the next Conference have been provisionally determined, subject to general approval. The English Conference, it will be noted from the proof kindly sent by Mr. Nicholson, is now an assured success, the leading provincial as well as London libraries having expressed their determination to co-operate. The programme is very promising, yet the question is put there as it was here, previous to our own conference: "What will these librarians find to talk about?" "Is there anything to settle," asks the London *Publishers' Circular*, "which does not settle itself?" The writer of that question should serve an apprenticeship of a few days in a lending library, where he would be answered to his cost. As a matter of fact, there is no calling in which so many questions come up that do not settle themselves, and that can only be settled satisfactorily by mutual consultation and agreement.

THE same writer continues: "And, lastly, will free libraries benefit literature? Are we so generous in book-buying—the librarians may consult Mr. Ruskin on this, who laments the paucity of books in our houses—that we shall purchase books if we can borrow them, Vol. I., No. 9.

or look them over in a public library?"—suggesting finally that if free libraries are conceded to be a modern necessity, we may as well make the best of them. This expresses a frequent objection of publishers, shared in by some literary people, but on which most librarians will be quite ready to join issue. The most that can be admitted is that lending libraries may have some tendency to change the direction of book-buying, since by supplying ephemeral books they enable those who have money to spend for this purpose to purchase books that are more lasting. But to suppose that this causes less books to be bought is a relic of the notion that destruction is the life of trade. This is true only in a very limited and temporary sense, and is absolutely untrue as a general statement. We used to read that "a national debt is a national blessing," and a waning school of political economists hailed war as a special providence for the benefit of tradesmen. We have had reason to alter our opinions on these points. As a matter of fact, most of us know that the private book-buyer is not less a book-buyer because he is also a member of a lending library, while the library is constantly training up a class of readers who have heretofore spent their pennies for trashy story-papers into a higher life whose first aspirations are to own books. With every improvement in machinery, the workmen have cried out that the bread was being taken out of their mouths, but in the end there was more work for all of them. The like is true of this plaint that the libraries prevent book-buying. They ultimately increase book-buying by increasing reading, and the publisher who publishes the best books has the most reason to be grateful to them.

IN fact, one of the first results of the work of the Association will be to the direct benefit of publishers and dealers in books. In addition to the interest which all people of culture naturally feel in the present active library movement, they have a selfish interest which seems to have largely escaped their attention. We hope to give in a succeeding number some statistics showing what per cent of the library income is usually spent directly for books. Many will be astonished to find how often it costs more for salaries and other expenses than for the books themselves. The present movement has as its corner-stone the *economizing of these other expenses*. Cataloguing, indexing, and the score of things which admit

it, are to be done *once* for all the libraries, at a vast reduction to each institution, while the quality of the work will be improved. The result of the successful progress of this effort will be to secure better administration with smaller expenditures, and a much larger per cent of the income is therefore made available for books. Some have suggested that a reduction in expenses would be accompanied by a reduction in appropriations instead of an increase in purchases. But most libraries have a fixed income to be expended, and all goes for books that is not required for other expenses. Those that depend on an annual appropriation are in little danger of having that reduced because they are able to show a much larger per cent of it invested in books instead of current expenses. Nor does the library undertake to interfere with the usual machinery for selling books, which are the one thing which cannot be co-operatively handled with effect. The librarian is too anxious that his readers should read at the best—that is, from their own books—to run counter to his co-worker, the bookseller. He is, on the contrary, anxious that the library and the bookstore should exist side by side, in mutual usefulness, each at its best. If more books are purchased, they must come from the publishers, and therefore they have a greater pecuniary interest in the success of the present movement than any other class. In view of these facts, ought not the librarians to be cordially seconded and sustained by the publishers in carrying out their present plans?

THERE is one saving in books, however, which should not be overlooked. Elsewhere in this number, the Metric Bureau offers to furnish metric literature to public libraries at half price. These books are important in libraries, not only because the Library Association has adopted this language of the world for its schedules, but because the subject is one exciting general public attention, and the public mind should be prepared for the coming change in our numerical standards. But what we started to say was that, through the aid of many such propagandist societies, libraries can obtain at little cost many books of present public importance and desired by large classes of readers. Such chances as these should not be overlooked by the enterprising librarian, especially the manager of a small library which has more demand for books than dollars with which to buy them.

#### AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE following business has been done during the month:

The Finance Committee has been elected, and the organization of the Executive Board thus completed.

##### FINANCE COMMITTEE.

W. F. Poole, Chicago Public Library.

Lloyd P. Smith, Library Co., Philadelphia.

Charles Evans, Indianapolis Public Library.

Tuesday and Wednesday, September 4 and 5, are submitted by the Board as the time and New York as the place of the annual meeting. If both are satisfactory, the summer meeting will be called accordingly; but opportunity is afforded for suggestions and criticisms. The early date has been selected to accommodate the college librarians.

M. Guillaume Depping, Bibliothécaire à la Bibliothèque Ste. Genevieve, Paris, was elected an honorary member of the Association.

##### CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE—SECOND REPORT.

###### *Accession Catalogue.*

The committee, after consultation, recommend and will supply for the uniform use of the libraries the form of Accession Catalogue made under their advice and described on p. 315 of the JOURNAL.

###### *Standard Abbreviations.*

The committee desire the assistance of librarians in perfecting a list of standard abbreviations for uniform use in cataloguing. In order to elicit suggestions, they provisionally adopt the following, hoping that, with such improvements as may be made, they may be adopted by the Association at its annual meeting.

When one abbreviation is used for two words, if the context does not determine the sense, the abbreviation must be lengthened.

Abp. (archbishop).

abr. (abridged, abbreviations).

a. d. Lat. (aus dem Lateinischen).

add. (Additions).

Amer. or Am. (American).

anon. (anonymous).

app. (appendix).

Aufl., Ausg., or A. (Auflage, Ausgabe).

Balt. (Baltimore).

Ber. (Berlin).

bibl. (biblical, bibliographical, bibliotheca, etc.).

biog. (biographical, biography).

- Bost. (Boston).  
 b. (born).  
 Bp. (Bishop).  
 Camb. (Cambridge).  
 Camb. (Eng.) (Cambridge, England).  
 Chic. (Chicago).  
 Chr. (Christian).  
 Cin. (Cincinnati).  
 cl. (cloth).  
 class. (classical).  
 col. or coll. (collections, college, colored).  
 com. (commerce, committee).  
 comp. (compiled, compiler).  
 conc. (concerning).  
 cop. (copy, copyrighted).  
 d. (died).  
 dept. (department).  
 dom. (domestic).  
 ed. (edited, edition, editor).  
 encyc. (encyclopædia).  
 Eng. (England or English).  
 eng. (engravings, engraved, or engraver).  
 enl. (enlarged).  
 ff. (folios or leaves).  
 Fir. (Firenze).  
 geog., geol., geom. (geography, geology, geometry).  
 ges. (gesammelte).  
 Ges. or Gesch. (Geschichte).  
 Göt. (Göttingen).  
 Gr. (Great, Greek).  
 Gt. Br. (Great Britain).  
 H. F. L. (Harper's Family Library).  
 hrsg. (herausgegeben).  
 il. (illustrated, illustrations).  
 imp. (imperfect).  
 incl. (including).  
 int. (intorno).  
 L. (London).  
 lib. (library).  
 Lpz. (Leipsic).  
 mem. (memoir).  
 misc. (miscellaneous).  
 mor. (morocco).  
 ms. and mss. (manuscript, manuscripts).  
 nat. (natural).  
 n. d. (no date of publication).  
 n. p. (no place).  
 n. s. (new series).  
 n. t.-p. (no title-page).  
 nouv. (nouvelle).  
 N. Y. (New York).  
 obl. (oblong).  
 Oxf. (Oxford).  
 P. (Paris).  
 p. (page, pages).  
 pap. (paper).  
 Phil. (Philadelphia).  
 phot. (photograph).  
 pl. (plate or plates).  
 pm. (pamphlet, pamphlets).  
 por. (portrait, portraits).  
 ps. (pseudonym, pseudonymous).  
 pt. (part).  
 pub. (published).  
 rec. (recensuit).  
 rel. (relating, relative).  
 rept. (report).  
 rev. (review, revised, revision).  
 Rus. (Russia).  
 s. or ser. (series).  
 sämm. (sämmtlich).  
 sh. (sheep).  
 sm. (small).  
 soc. (society).  
 sq. (square).  
 t.-p. mut., t.-p. w. (title-page mutilated, wanting).  
 tr. (translated, translator, traduit, tradotto).  
 trans. (transactions).  
 Tur. (Turin).  
 u. (und).  
 übers. (übersetzt).  
 unp. (unpaged).  
 U. S. (United States).  
 v. (volume).  
 v. (von, but give van in full).  
 vel. (vellum).  
 Vien. (Vienna).  
 w. (wanting).  
 Wash. (Washington).  
 Wwe. (Wittwe).  
 [ ] (words added to title).  
 — (to and including, or continued).  
 . . . (matter omitted).  
 ? (probably).  
 In dates, an ' stands for the first two figures of current century.

*Co-operative Supplies.*

In regard to the distribution of supplies, the committee esteem it necessary that the Association should retain complete control of all done under its name, and until some better arrangement is made, samples may be had and orders will be filled on application to the secretary of the Association and committee, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

The prices charged will cover cost of manufacture in large quantities and necessary ex-

penses of distributing, with a slight advance as a contingent fund belonging entirely to the Association and subject to its disposal.

As the adoption of the models proposed by the committee will serve to secure the needed uniformity, will save expense, and at the same time yield something towards the support of the Association, librarians are urged, as far as possible, to get all needed supplies in this way. Individuals and libraries not belonging to the Association will be charged a commission of 10 per cent on the prices given, as the saving effected by the labors of the Association and its committees should be made available without expense only to its members.

The committee will announce through the advertising columns of the JOURNAL the cost of the various blanks and appliances as fast as determined.

CHARLES A. CUTTER, }  
FRED. B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*  
FREDERICK JACKSON, }

#### POOLE'S INDEX COMMITTEE—THIRD REPORT.

The detailed instructions for doing the work are herewith submitted. The list of periodicals to be indexed will follow.

JUSTIN WINSOR, }  
WM. F. POOLE, } *Committee.*  
CHARLES A. CUTTER, }

MAY 18, 1877.

#### *Instructions.*

The following recommendations are made as to the manner of doing the work :

Use a medium quality of foolscap paper, measuring 20 x 30 centimeters, and ruled with lines one centimeter apart, or No. 7 ruling.

Write in a compact and legible hand on only one side of the sheet, and in such a manner that the paper can be cut into slips without injury to the writing. Abridge the title when it is practicable, so that the entire reference will come in a single line. In writing proper names, give special attention that there be no doubt, by any possibility, as to the spelling. Give the same care to the making of figures. A manuscript in an unformed, sprawling hand cannot be used, as it will lead to interminable errors. If the indexer finds that he cannot

write on every line, or cannot bring his references, as a rule, into a single line, he may be sure that his handwriting or his skill in abridging titles is not up to the standard of the model indexer.

When a volume of a serial is in hand, make all the references to it that may be required, so that no recurrence to the volume will be needed. Commencing with the first article, write (under the proper subject-heading) the reference, including the name of the writer in parentheses, the abbreviated title of the serial, the volume, and the page. All this will come into one line. If a second or third reference be needed to the same article, place them immediately under the first, and give them the same paging. Take then the second article and treat it in the same manner, and so through the volume.

After the abbreviated title and volume have been given in the first line, the space they will fill in the subsequent references on the same page may be left blank for the present, and the paging only will be given. When the volume changes, they will both be written again, and always on the first line of each sheet. The filling in of these blanks, which is merely mechanical repetition, can be turned over to an assistant, or, in a long series, the abbreviated titles can be inserted by a rubber hand-stamp provided with movable letters. Fewer mistakes will occur if the blanks be filled in after the manner described than if they are written in when the original reference is made, and much time will be saved. These blanks, however, must be filled before the manuscript is sent in.

The sheets should be numbered consecutively, in order that the loss of any may be readily detected. No attention need be given by the indexer to the alphabetical arrangement. That arrangement will be attended to by the editors and collaborators.

The examples given below will serve to illustrate some of the directions which have been given, and to show the appearance of a sheet before the blanks described above have been filled :

American Politics, Points in, 1877 (R. H. Dana, Jr.)	N. A. Rev. 124 : 1
United States, Mode of electing President (R. H. Dana, Jr.)	1
Lewes, M. A., Daniel Deronda (E. P. Whipple)	31
Eliot, George. See <i>Lewes, M. A.</i>	
Music, Wagner's Theories of (E. Gryzanowski)	53
Wagner, R., his Theories of Music (E. Gryzanowski)	53
Harte, Bret, Writings of (E. S. Nadal)	81
Darwinism, Triumph of (J. Fiske)	90
Eastern Question (J. Fiske)	106
Turco-Russian Question, 1877 (J. Fiske)	106

## THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE.

By the courtesy of Mr. Nicholson, we are enabled to lay before our readers, from an advance proof, the circular of invitation for the approaching London Conference. Mr. Nicholson writes in friendly acknowledgment of the example of the American Conference, and assures to American librarians who may find it convenient to be present a specially warm welcome :

LONDON INSTITUTION, FINSBURY CIRCUS, }  
LONDON, E. C., May 4, 1877. }

DEAR SIR : I am desired to inform you that on April 9th last, a general meeting of London librarians unanimously passed the following resolutions :

"That this meeting of London librarians, having assured itself of the concurrence of the leading provincial librarians, determines that a Conference be held for the interchange of ideas upon all points of library management and regulation.

"That the Conference be open to librarians and others connected with or interested in library work.

"That librarians from other countries be invited to the Conference, it being understood, however, that all proceedings of the Conference will be conducted in the English language.

"That for the purpose of organizing the Conference, this meeting appoints a committee, who shall determine and make known the time, place, and duration of the Conference ; shall receive and decide upon offers to read papers ; shall suggest papers on subjects which it may be desirable to discuss ; shall receive notices of motion ; shall arrange provisionally the order of proceedings at the Conference ; and shall recommend to the choice of the Conference a President, Vice-Presidents, Council, and Secretaries ; and that in the performance of these and all other duties, the committee shall consult the leading provincial librarians.

"That the gentlemen present at this meeting be members of the Organizing Committee, and have power to add to their number."

The Organizing Committee have held several meetings, and have unanimously arrived at certain resolutions, which I am desired to lay before you.

The committee consider the end of October or beginning of November the most suitable time for the Conference, as not interfering with the summer and autumn holidays, and as affording a longer period for preparation.

The committee regard London as, on many accounts, the most fitting place for the first gathering of the kind in this country. Should a permanent association of librarians arise (as the committee hope) from the Conference, its meetings might with advantage be held in different towns.

The duration of the Conference would prob-

ably be three or four days, but cannot be exactly determined until the number of papers to be read and the amount of other business likely to occupy the members are approximately ascertained.

The committee will be glad to receive offers of papers as early as possible. While many other subjects may be discussed with advantage, they think it particularly desirable that papers should not be wanting upon the following :

Formation and Extension of Libraries.

Library Buildings.

Cataloguing.

Shelf-arrangement.

Circulation.

Facilities for the public.

The undermentioned works have been published on the above and other matters of library science :

MEMOIRS OF LIBRARIES ; including a Handbook of Library Economy. By Edward Edwards, 2 vols. 8vo, pp. 1950, 1859. Pub. by Trübner, £2 8s.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA : their History, Condition, and Management. Special Report. Pub. by the Bureau of Education, Washington, 1876. 2 pts. 8vo, pp. 1276. (Inquire of Trübner, Sampson Low, and other American agents.)

AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL (The), 4to. Monthly (8 nos. published). \$5 a year. London agent, G. Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row, E. C.

As some expense must necessarily be incurred in printing and correspondence, and as the committee think it desirable to publish the proceedings of the Conference, they propose to require from each person attending it a sum not exceeding half a guinea.

Having informed you of their views, the committee will be greatly obliged by learning at your very earliest convenience whether you purpose attending the Conference. They desire me to add that they will give the fullest consideration to any suggestion with which you may at the same time favor them. They will also esteem it a service if you will show this letter to any one whom you think likely to attend the Conference.

I append a list of the libraries which have already joined the movement for a Conference, and remain, dear sir,

Faithfully yours,

EDWARD B. NICHOLSON,  
Secretary to the Organizing Committee.

## LIST OF LIBRARIES

whose chief officers have joined the Conference movement:

BIRMINGHAM. . . . .	Central Free Library.
BRISTOL. . . . .	Bristol Museum and Library.
CAMBRIDGE. . . . .	University Library.
CANTERBURY. . . . .	Cathedral Library.
DUBLIN. . . . .	Trinity College Library.
DUNDEE. . . . .	Free Library.
EDINBURGH. . . . .	Advocates' Library.
HEREFORD. . . . .	Free Public Library and Museum.
HORNCASTLE. . . . .	Mechanics' Institute.
LEEDS. . . . .	Public Libraries.
LIVERPOOL. . . . .	Free Public Library, Museum, and Gallery of Arts.
LONDON. . . . .	Athenæum Club Library.
	British Museum Library.
	Corporation Library.
	Gray's Inn Library.
	India Office Library.
	Inner Temple Library.
	Lambeth Palace Library.
	London Library.
	London Institution Library.
	Middle Temple Library.
	Notting Hill Free Public Library.
	Patent Office Library.
	Reform Club Library.
	Royal Academy Library.
	Royal Asiatic Society's Library.
	Royal College of Surgeons' Library.
	Royal Institute of British Architects' Library.
	Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society's Library.
	Royal United Service Institution Library.
	St. Margaret and St. John's Free Public Library.
	Sion College Library.
	Statistical Society's Library.
	Western Hebrew Library.
MANCHESTER. . . . .	Public Free Libraries.
NOTTINGHAM. . . . .	Free Public Libraries.
OXFORD. . . . .	Bodleian Library.
PLYMOUTH. . . . .	Free Library.
RICHMOND (SURR.). . . . .	Wesleyan College Library.
ROCHDALE. . . . .	Equitable Pioneers' Society's Library.
WINDSOR. . . . .	Royal Library.

Subsequent to the mailing of this circular, in connection with which was given the list of libraries printed above, a further meeting was held May 14th, at the rooms of the Medical and Chirurgical Society, Berners street, London, Mr. Wheatley in the chair. Numerous letters were read from various parts of the country, expressing a general concurrence in the scheme and a desire for its further development. It was resolved that a proposal should be made at the Conference, in the name of the Committee, for the formation of a permanent Society or Library Association. The hearty reception which has been accorded to the plans so far submitted gives reason for the highest hopes as to the success of the English Conference.

## DEFACING BOOKS.

ON this interesting question (Query 5, answered by Prof. Hall, p. 194) some further data may prove useful. At Boston and some other libraries, a book-mark about 5 x 15 cm. (2 x 6 inches), of stiff paper, is used. One before us is as follows, the size being reduced. The matter of both sides is given:

## Amherst College Library

## Book-Mark.

*To be kept in this Book.*

ANY corrections of the press, notes, or marks of any kind on books belonging to the Library, are **unconditionally forbidden**. Any person violating this rule or otherwise injuring any book, reasonable wear excepted, is held responsible for its value, or pays a fine fixed in each case by the Librarian or Committee. Borrowers finding a book marked, mutilated, or defaced, are expected to report it without delay at the Desk. The Library assuming all books to be in proper condition when issued, must hold the borrower responsible if a book be found marked or mutilated on its return.

## \$25 Reward

will be paid for evidence leading to conviction under the laws of the State, by which any person found guilty of writing upon or otherwise wantonly defacing any book belonging to a public library, is punishable by a fine not exceeding \$1000 for each offence.

In handing in a book at the desk, always give your name and class, and say distinctly "Renew" or "Return," whichever is wanted.

## Amherst College Library

## Book-Mark.

*To be kept in this Book.*

Books can be kept one month; periodicals one library day. The invariable rule of the Library is to subtract the date of issue from the date of return, regardless of Sundays, holidays, or vacations. If the time expire on a day when the Library is closed, the book must be returned on the last preceding library day.

Officers of instruction and students must return or renew all books during the week ending with the last Saturday of each term.

If any College Library book be taken out of town without written permission of the Committee, there is charged a fine of \$1.

A book cannot be renewed if any other person entitled to borrow has given notice that he wishes it on its return. Requests for renewal must be made when the book is handed in, but no new slip is required.

Any book unreturned after one week's notice, may be sent for by the Librarian, and a messenger fine of twenty cents imposed. If unreturned after one month's notice it is considered lost, and the borrower is charged its value in addition to the fine.

The Library does not undertake to send notices to delinquents. When sent it is by courtesy of the Librarian.

As with Prof. Hall's device, this slip is convenient for a book-mark, and so is kept in the book. It is generally made of bright yellow or some other distinctively colored paper, so that it is not easily lost. Having the rules and reward printed prominently upon it, it is a constant reminder that the book is not to be defaced. As the chief difficulty in some libraries is the tendency to pencil the date drawn on the fly-leaf or cover, so the book shall not be

kept out over time, this date should be given either by omitting the printed matter on one side of the book-mark, and entering the date drawn there, or by the use of a temporary register attached to the inside of the cover. As cheap and good a device for this purpose as we have seen is a slip 5 x 7½ cm., ruled as before, and having the upper edge gummed so that it can be attached as readily as a postage stamp. The illustration below is a trifle narrower than the original :

3	19	10	7						
	28	11	18						
4	7								
	21								
5	28								
6	4								
	10								
	17								
7	1								
8	28								

In some libraries this slip is attached to the back cover, while other users find it more convenient to attach it just under the book plate on the front cover, where it is more prominent, and where the entry can be made when the book is open to copy the number. This has the advantage over dates on the book-mark of being attached to the book, so that it is not lost or transferred to another book, as the other is apt to be. The book-mark if filled out in ink is liable to blot the leaves; and if filled out in pencil, to soil the book, as all the lead finally rubs off upon the book.

Another advantage of the gummed slip is the record of circulation which it keeps for each book. Each slip holds fifty dates. The first and last show the time required to make so many issues, and when a new slip is placed in the book, the old one bearing the book number on its back is preserved. These are arranged in numerical order, so that reference tells instantly just how many times any given volume has been out of the library from the beginning. The first slip put in the book has marked on it, beside the book number, its own number 1, the next 2, etc.; so that without consulting the file of slips the number of the slip in the book

multiplied by 50 tells how many times it has been issued. The old slips *may* be kept, as they can be with so little trouble, so that this fact can be learned when the book is out, or more important, in case it is lost and the question of replacing (dependent on its circulation) is raised. Such a record has many and obvious uses. The first of a series of volumes on almost any subject will have a much larger record than the later ones, showing how many commenced but never finished. Few items can be of more interest than the comparative circulation of the different works belonging to the library. The record of date drawn is less important where the borrower's card bears the date of issue, and is kept in a paper pocket inside the cover or tucked inside the paper book-cover, if such is used.

An ingenious combination of the book-mark and number-slip is in use in the library at Evansville, Ind., and a patent has been applied for by manufacturers at that place. It is 14.5 cm. long, 3 cm. wide at the top, and 8 cm. wide at the bottom, giving a slanting edge at the right hand. The slip has cautionary matter at the top, with a motto, and below are lines for numbers. It is intended to be gummed in at the back cover of the book, and turned over to form a book-mark; when the book is reopened, the slant edge works to throw the book-mark outside the volume.

The book-marks may serve an excellent purpose beside that of warning. They should be neatly printed and of good paper, so that they will be preserved; and in addition to or in place of the rules and rewards, might contain little suggestions tending to improve the matter or manner of the reading.

The Brooklyn Mercantile Library uses a light pasteboard book-mark of similar size, on one side of which is an advertisement of the Library, and on the other an advertising card of a railroad agent, who furnishes the book-marks without charge, for the value of this advertising.

It is hardly necessary to add that either the book-marks or gummed record slips can be used for any portion of the library desired without incurring the expense of supplying all the books with either. Almost every librarian feels enough interest in some book or books to test their circulation. A package of gummed slips at the desk makes it possible to commence such a record at any time. Attendants should be instructed to make the entry on such a slip whenever it is found, and being attached near the book-plate it is seen without special search.

## COMMUNICATIONS.

## THE CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING REPORT.

APPRENTICES' LIBRARY, }  
 NEW YORK, May 12, 1877. }

To the Editor of the Library Journal:

I have read with great interest the preliminary report on Co-operative Cataloguing, and also the letters of Messrs. Pool~~l~~ and Edw~~ar~~ds on the same subject, and I desire to lay a few suggestions before the committee having charge of the matter.

The catalogue being mainly intended for the use of that large class known as "general readers," the rules for the entry of headings should be adapted to their comprehension, and therefore the fewer rules—provided they be sufficiently comprehensive—the better.

The rule for entry of authors, laid down by Mr. Cutter, in which he follows Mr. Jewett and the British Museum, is to put the authors under their real names and refer from their pseudonyms—*i. e.*, their *literary names*. In justification of this rule, it is urged: (1) That all the works of an author will be found together under one head, instead of being scattered under various pseudonyms, partly under his name, and the remainder perhaps entered anonymously; (2) Because authors may appear under their real names as subjects of biographies or parties in trials; and (3) Because it secures greater uniformity.

On the other hand, as many writers are known by their *literary names* only, no one but a professed cataloguer would think of looking under the real names, for the very sufficient reason that, with very few exceptions, no other class of persons would be in a position to ascertain what they are. It seems absurd, for instance, to refer a reader of fiction from "Oliver Optic," "Marion Harland," and "George Sand," to Adams, Terhune, and Dudevant.

In the second place, there are many cases where the followers of this rule are obliged to depart from it. Melancthon, Molière, Voltaire, Philidor, are only a few of many names that are pseudonymous, and which no one would now think of entering under the real names of these authors.

I would therefore propose for the consideration of the committee and the readers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL the following rule for entry of authors:

Place under that form of the name, whether

real or assumed (literary), surname or title by which he is best known, and which is most frequently used in his writings. In doubtful cases, preference should be given to the *literary name*.

Of course there are exceptions to this rule, as there must be to every rule. Ecclesiastical dignitaries of the Church of England, for instance, would be placed under their family name and not under their title.

The objection that authors may appear under their legal names as subjects of biography, seems to me to tell rather in favor of my rule: if they are better known under their real name, by the above rule their biographies would appear under that heading. On the contrary, admirers of "George Sand" or "George Eliot" would naturally expect to find the biographies of their favorites under the name which appears on the title-pages of their works.

The objection that all an author's works ought to be found under one heading does not apply to the above-proposed rule. If the pseudonym of an author be selected as heading, it is not clear why all his works cannot appear under it as appropriately as under his real name. It is of course assumed that the cataloguer, whether adopting this or any other rule, will carry it out consistently.

A further advantage is that while, under the common rule, many cards entered under the pseudonyms of authors have to be altered or destroyed when the real name is discovered, under the present rule it would be simply necessary to make a reference card for real name, and add the discovered name in brackets, after the title, on the original card. It may be proper to add, as a final argument for the proposed change, that it has the very high authority of Dr. Petzholdt.

Titles of *anonymous* books may be divided broadly into two classes: (1) *Significant*, in which the subject of the work is indicated, and (2) *Non-significant*, in which it is not. In the former case, I would enter, under the *significant* or *most prominent* word, and in the latter under the *first word* following an article or preposition (with exceptions in favor of the preposition in novels and poems).

I would extend the rule for the prefixes DE and D', VAN, etc., so as to include English names also. Why De Morgan should be placed under D and not under M, as it would be if it were the name of a Frenchman, is not very clear. Is the general reader expected to

know the nationality of a writer before he can use the catalogue understandingly? If the above extension and modification of the common rule be adopted, La Rame would not appear in one catalogue under L, in another under R, and in a third under D. A rule which admits of three interpretations by professed cataloguers can hardly be intelligible to the non-professional reader.

Corporate bodies I would place under the name of the place where they are located, with the following exceptions:

1. Governments and religious bodies under their legal names. *e.g., United Kingdom of Gt. Brit. & Ireland*

2. Under state, county, country or nation, or its equivalent, if in title, as *American Antiquarian Society, New York Historical Society, American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals, Columbia College.*

3. Under proper names such as founders, benefactors, etc., if in title, as *Astor Library, Harvard University, Dartmouth College, Cornell University.*

The above suggestions are thrown out for consideration and criticism, and I shall be glad to hear from some of the more popular libraries—their experience ought to be of some value in determining the best system of rules for a catalogue intended to be used by all classes. Mr. Cutter's remark in his valuable essay on "Library Catalogues," that "it is hard, apparently, for the *system-makers* to put themselves in the place of the public," appears to apply with equal force to the *rule-makers*. The complexity of the present system of rules appears to me to arise largely from looking at the subject from an exclusively *literary* or bibliographical point of view.

I may add, in conclusion, that the foregoing suggestions do not represent my own practice, but are the result of my experience with the accepted rules which I have hitherto followed with more or less consistency.

JACOB SCHWARTZ.

P. S. I am gratified to find that the proposed catalogue card and the scale recommended for determining the sizes of books are almost identical with the card and scale I have used in my library since 1871.

#### METRIC BOOKS AT HALF PRICE.

BOSTON, April 20, 1877.

To the Editor of the *Library Journal*:

The following extract from page 47 of the *Metric Bulletin* will explain itself:

VOL. I., No. 9.

"The attention of the Executive Board was called to the fact that the increasing interest in the metric system had created a new demand for books treating of the subject, and complaints were made that the copies in the public libraries of various sections were constantly 'out,' so that it was impossible to investigate the matter as desired. The Board esteemed it of the first importance that those interested should be able to study the subject without going to the expense of purchasing all books required. After discussion of various plans for inducing the libraries to supply extra copies enough to meet the demand, it was

"*Resolved*, That the Bureau offer to furnish copies of a list of books, to be selected by the Publication Committee, at one half price, provided such books be placed in public libraries."

The committee desire to call your attention to the above resolution, in the hope that you may see fit to bring it before the readers of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. The subject is coming into more and more prominence daily. Nearly every convention or association, educational, scientific, medical, or technical, has the matter up for discussion. Articles in periodicals to the number of several hundred have appeared during the last year, and the interest in the discussion has spread or is rapidly reaching to all sections of the country. Under such circumstances the public naturally go to the libraries to find fuller information, and complaints have been repeatedly made to the office of the Bureau that no books were found, or that the single copy possessed by the library was constantly "out."

In accordance with the resolution of the Executive Board of the Bureau, this committee have selected the best eight or ten publications and arranged them in a list with descriptive notes. This list will be sent free to applicants, and any of the books will be furnished to libraries at half price, and to encourage a liberal supply of duplicates, additional copies after the first will be furnished at one third price.

It was esteemed much better service to the cause to supply all the libraries at one half and one third price rather than a few gratuitously, thus exhausting the fund.

The *Metric Bulletin* (monthly, official journal of the American Metric Bureau) contains so much of special value to the advocates of the system, that it will be furnished, bound and indexed, at one quarter price, 25 c. The current numbers will also be sent at the same rate. Libraries having suitable places for displaying the charts

containing full-sized drawings of the various weights and measures, with tables, etc., will be furnished on application, without charge, as long as the Broadside Fund subscribed for the purpose permits; after that, at the same rate as for the books.

As the above offers are entirely distinct from the interest of any publisher, it would seem desirable that they should be placed before the readers of the JOURNAL as a matter of common interest.

FOR THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

### 1. NOTICES.

CATALOGUE OF THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY OF BROOKLYN. Authors, titles, subjects, and classes. Part I.: A-C. Brooklyn, 1877, p. 4. + 400. O. [282

Our president, Mr. Winsor, has told us that there is a fashion in books; he might have added that there is also a fashion in catalogues.

We have had the style of the classed catalogue, and it has nearly, if not quite, passed away. Many of us are wearing, as an easy and comfortable garment, one that we find in every way fitted for our purpose, and capable of being lengthened out without disturbing its harmony as we grow—the alphabetical or dictionary style. We are now asked to consider a new style—the alphabetic-classed—of which the above is the initiatory volume; and as it is, in a measure, a return to a style which has already been discarded, Mr. Noyes must be prepared for a conservative shrug from the adherents to either of the other systems before he can find any one with the temerity, or equal to the task, of becoming one of his disciples. We say equal to the task, because it will be apparent to even the most casual examiner of his catalogue, that Mr. Noyes has expended an amount of labor upon it vastly disproportionate to that which has heretofore been expended upon collections of the size, or even double the extent in volumes, of the Mercantile Library of Brooklyn. For instance, of about eleven thousand entries under the heading Biography, but twenty-nine hundred are to independent works, while of the remainder, fifty-four hundred are to volumes of essays, and twenty-seven hundred to articles in periodicals. It is this minuteness of detail, this thorough and scholarly workmanship, that will make his catalogue when com-

pleted invaluable to every librarian. Having had occasion recently to look up the subject of cremation—a subject that has been largely dealt with in periodical literature—and having met with but indifferent success in our search through other catalogues, we would mention, as another instance of the thoroughness of his work, that nearly a column is devoted to that and other burial usages.

Of the large classes incorporated in the alphabetical arrangement, "Amusements" occupies over three pages of double columns; "Arts (useful) and Manufactures," nearly ten pages; "Biblical, Religious, and Ecclesiastical Literature," thirty pages; "Biography" (mentioning three thousand persons), one hundred and seven pages; and "Countries, Nations, and Places" (nearly seven hundred in number, with about twelve thousand references to books), one hundred and nine pages. We make merely a mention of the thirty or more other subjects referred to on the title-page of the volume under notice, for the reason that Mr. Noyes' system varies but slightly in its treatment of them from that usually employed in alphabetical catalogues. The classes mentioned above, with their references, are, in reality, almost the only deviations from the dictionary system; and it will be by these that judgment upon the practical utility of his system will be given. By incorporating these classes into the body of his work, the catalogue has certainly lost in the simplicity which should mark a catalogue designed for popular use. Has it gained sufficiently by this grouping into classes to compensate for the loss? We think not. The volume before us must be taken as a fair indication of the plan of the work. We will suppose that the user wants Brydges' "Autobiography;" his natural course will be to look for it under the author's name: the work is not there, nor is there any reference to the class Biography where it may be found. Unless he possesses more than ordinary intelligence in the use of catalogues, he will rest his search there.

Mr. Noyes tells us that his general alphabet acts as an index to the classes, and yet here is an instance where nine-tenths of the users of a circulating library would be under the necessity of believing that the library did not possess the work of which they were in search. We will suppose, for illustration, that he looks for it under the class-heading. On his next visit, wanting, we will say, Montagu's "Life

of Lord Bacon," and remembering his former experience, he looks for it under the heading Biography, but does not find any reference to that author. What answer can the librarian give to the perplexed applicant in such a case? Shall he say to him, look under the class-heading Biography for all lives of persons? The answer may be: "I cannot find Lord Bacon mentioned." Shall he say to him that the main alphabet acts as an index to the classes? The answer may be: "I cannot find a reference to Brydges' 'Autobiography' under the author's name." These may be extreme cases, possibly clerical omissions, but yet the fact that such cases are found—that the case of Charles Carroll is similar to that of Bacon; that we are referred from Delia Bacon to Biography, and, again, from Biography to James Buchanan; that we find the lives of Burgoyne, of Calderon, and others under both subject and class—these instances show that under this system a confusion may arise improbable under the simpler mode of entry of an alphabetical catalogue.

Another objection that might be brought against Mr. Noyes' method is, that his rule of grouping together under classes a number of subjects, requiring, as it does, numerous references from specific to general subjects, leads to an excessive use of cross-references, puzzling, to say the least, to the inquirer. As, for instance, from Ashantee in the main alphabet we are referred to Africa in the class Countries, and from there referred again to Ashantee in the same class. With the subjects Ava and Assassins, the case is the same. The connection in these cases, it is true, is not lost; but the question of the propriety of making two references, where one would have sufficed, remains. The same difficulty already noticed in the class-heading Biography is found in the subjects grouped under the heading Countries: out of twenty-one subjects mentioned on page 293, seven are not referred to in the general alphabet. Another peculiarity of his system is, that the reader must often look under two or three heads before finding all the works of a particular author. He must look for works of fiction under Fiction; for autobiography under Biography. In this the system is not consistent. As well refer the reader to Countries for the works of travel, or to Agriculture for works on farming. Abbott's histories are entered under the author's name, but we are referred to Fiction for his fictitious works. A

French translation of Miss Braddon's (now Mrs. Maxwell) "Lady Audley's secret," is entered under her name, and for her works in English we are referred to the class Fiction. About's novels, in the original, appear in the general alphabet, the translations only under the class-heading.

In making these references to what appear to be defects in the system, we must not be understood as detracting from the merits of the catalogue as a work of reference. On the contrary, we feel no hesitation in saying that the work, when completed, will be recognized by librarians as, in many respects, the best catalogue of a circulating library ever issued. Exceptions will be taken to his methods by some, but even they cannot but admire the thorough, painstaking labor Mr. Noyes has given to the work. The efficiency of his method is, after all, a matter to be determined by his constituency. If he finds, as we hope he will, that the membership of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library becomes double its present number, and that the circulation of books increases to three times its present ratio, as it ought with such a help, he will have the proud satisfaction of knowing that his labor has received the reward which it deserves.

The typographical appearance of the volume is excellent; it is handsomely and accurately printed on a good quality of tinted paper; and, in accordance with the precedent set by Mr. Cutter, briefer type is used for whole works; nonpareil for parts of books and pamphlets; antique for the initial portion of independent author and title entries, with small caps and italics under classes and subjects.

In conclusion, we would express to Mr. Noyes the pleasure we have derived from an examination of his methods, and cordially recommend his work to the attention of all librarians interested in the advancement of their profession, as one that will materially aid them in accomplishing that end. C. E.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

### A. *Library economy and history, Library reports.*

AXON, W. E. A. Hand-book of the Public Libraries of Manchester and Salford. Manchester, A. Heywood & Son, 1876. 220 p. 8°. 10s. 6d. [283]

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Bulletin no. 41. [Boston, April, 1877.] p. 185-216. O. [284  
Besides the books for Jan.-March, contains "Notes

of America," "Pottery and porcelain," "Check list for Amer. local history," continued, "History of mental philosophy, part 3."

BREVE noticia de la Biblioteca Nacional. Madrid, imp. Aribau, 1876. 35 p. 4°. [285]

CONCORD (Mass.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Report of the trustees. (Pages 36-42 of CONCORD. Annual reports of the selectmen, 1877, O.) [286]  
Total v., 11,930; accessions, 579; issues, 21,711.

K. K. GEOGRAPH. GESELLSCHAFT, in *Wien*. Bericht üb. die Bibliothek f. 1876; vom Bibliothekar A. Karpf. (*In the Society's Mittheilungen*, v. 20, p. 35-38.) [287]

LAWRENCE (Mass.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. 5th annual report of the trustees and librarian. Lawrence, H. Reid, pr., 1877. 32 p. O. [288]  
Total v., 14,663; accessions, 1478 v., 114 pam.; issues, 146,402, of which Prose fiction 51.5 per cent; Juvenile lit., 20.8; Hist. and Biog., 5.6; Voy. and Travels, 3.7; expended, \$6530.87.

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Annual report for 1876. St. Paul, Pioneer Press Co., 1877. 26 p. O. [289]  
Total v., 7003; pams., 10,012; books purchased cost \$2 on an average; 68 per cent of the vols. are donations; a fire-proof building wanted.

MORSE INSTITUTE LIBRARY, *Natick, Mass.* Report of the trustees, with the report of the librarian and supplementary catalogue of books for 1876-7. Natick, Mass., Cook & Sons, printers, 1877. 16 p. 8°. [290]  
Total v., 8157; pams., 876; issues, 30,804.

PORTLAND (Me.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. Report of the librarian, Edw. A. Noyes, Apr. 14. (*In Portland Advertiser*, Apr. 14.) [291]  
Accessions, 1062 v., 116 pams.; issues, 42,741; expenses, \$3394.

WOBURN (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 20th annual report of the library committee, for the year ending Feb. 28, 1877. Woburn, John L. Parker, printer, 1877. 16 p. O. [292]  
Total v., 7668; pams., 2102; issues, 26,711. A monthly list of accessions has been printed in the *Woburn Journal*, and an annual bulletin of new books was issued in August. The report contains some remarks on the value and difficulties of cataloguing. Since annotated catalogues have been made, "books that were rarely taken from the shelves are sought for and carefully read; subjects are studied that had previously received little or no attention."

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOC. OF THE CITY OF N. Y. 24th annual report. N. Y., the Assoc., 1877. 88 p. O. [293]  
Total v., 11,063; accessions, 525; issues, 20,618; per-

centage,—Fiction and tales, 26.5; Gen. literature, 20; History, Science, etc., 53.5.

#### B. Catalogues of Libraries.

CREMONA. BIBLIOTECA CIRCOLANTE TRA MAESTRI, MAESTRE, ED ALUNNI DELLE SCUOLE ELEMENTARI COMUNALI. Elenco dei libri, giornali, ed opusc. Cremona, tip. Ronzi e Signori, 1876. pp. 32. 16°. [294]

FRANCE. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Bulletin mensuel des publications étrangères reçues par le département des imprimés. 1e année. Paris, Klincksieck, 1877. 8°. 6 fr. a year.  
This is perhaps a private enterprise, as the publisher announces at what price he can furnish the works contained in the list.

MIRA, BIBLIOTECA POPOLARE CIRCOLANTE DI. Catalogo alfabet., diviso per materie, dei libri posseduti dalla Bib. Pop. Circ. de Mira, esistente presso il municipio. Padova, tip. Penada, 1876. 90 p. 8°. [296]

RICHTER, Paul Emil. Verzeichniss d. 1876 der Kön. öffentlichen Bibliothek zu Dresden einverleibten neueren u. fortgesetzten Werke u. Zeitschr. Dresden, Burdach in Comm., 1877. 4 + 51 p. 1.20 m. [297]

Not published by the library, but by the private enterprise of Herr Richter, one of the officers. He has abandoned the alphabetical arrangement of his last year's list for a systematic one, a change of which Petzholdt by no means approves, "as one is sometimes left in doubt under what rubric to look for a given book; for who in the world would seek for the Ebers papyrus under 'Belles lettres (extra European)'."

SOCIÉTÉ DE LECTURE DE GENÈVE. Catalogue des livres acquis par la Soc. dès son origine jusques 1876. Genève, Georg, 1877. 19, 1-812; 813-1238, 1-302 p., in 2 v., 8°. 15 fr.

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON. Catalogue of the library; by T. N. Nichols. London, 1877. Nearly 800 p. [299]

Noticed in the *Athenæum*, Apr. 28, p. 543: "Mr. Nichols has done single-handed and during his leisure hours for the Univ. of London what the entire staff of the Printed Book Department of the British Museum, some forty in number, has not yet done for the national library, although they have been at work for nearly as many years; for the catalogue of the British Museum is still as incomplete as it is unwieldy. But then Mr. Nichols was not hampered by a system of restriction." It would probably be fair to add that the British Museum is not only larger, but composed of books, on the average, very much more difficult to catalogue. "The library consists chiefly of the library bequeathed by Mr. Grote in 1871 and that formed by the late Prof. De Morgan, and purchased after his death by Lord Overstone, who presented it to the University."

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA. List of books

added to the library, being chiefly the Tappan collection, complete to Feb. 1875. St. Paul, Pioneer Press Co., 1876. p. 103-238 of the Ann. report of the Univ. O. [300]

c. *Bibliography.*

ANNUAIRE des sciences hist. ; bibliog. des ouvrages d'érudition ; pub. par Am. de Caix de Saint-Aymour. Paris, Hachette, 1877. 8 + 416 p. 18°. 5 fr. [301]

A useful work in four parts: 1° a list of the principal officers in the department of public instruction, incl. the colleges and public libraries of Paris; 2° a similar list of the academies and scientific societies of France, which in future is to include foreign societies; 3° the principal part, a bibliography of archæological works pub. since 1866 (2150 titles); 4° a short review of the year, and three indexes of authors, societies, and subjects. J. M. H.

BAIRD, Spencer F. Select works on science, published during 1876. (Pages 547-585 of his Ann. Record of Science for 1876, N. Y., 1877, D.) [302]

BEREZIN-SHIRIAEV, Jakov. [Dopolnitelnie, etc. St. Petersburg.] 1876. 11 + 324 + 52 p. 8°.

"Materials for bibliography or description of the Russian and foreign books in the library of N. N. [i. e. the author]." Systematically arranged, with alphabetical index.

[BAUCAART, Ernest Quintin?] Mes livres, 1864-74. Paris, 1877. 12°. 10 fr. [304]

"Charmant catalogue, le souvenir d'une réunion de livres précieux faite en dix ans par un homme de goût. 152 numéros vendues pour 140,119 fr."

CHITROVO, V. N. [Bibliographical list of Russian books and articles about the holy states of the East, especially Palestine and Sinai; in Russia. St. Petersburg.] 1876. 8°. [305  
214 titles. This has its own title-page, but forms part 1 of the author's "Palestina."

CLARKE (Robert) & Co. Digest of law publications, Amer. and British, classified with an index of authors. Cincinnati, 1877. 6 + 246 p. S. 25 c. [306]

A subject dictionary catalogue; with various useful lists and tables,—of abbreviations, periodicals, reports, British regnal years, etc.

"We have, whenever useful, gone into the contents of the book, and classified even its chapters."

DECQ & DUHENT. Bibliographie juridique belge. Brux., Liège, 1877. 68 p. O. p. 2.38 + 15.6; t. 11.2 + 6.4. [307]

Alphabetical; prices usually given, place of publication never.

EITNER, Rob. Bibliographie der Musik-Sammelwerke des XVI. u. XVII. Jahrhunderts; in Vereine mit F. X. Haberl, A. Lagerberg,

u. C. F. Pohl bearb. Berl., Liepmannssohn, 1877. 9 + 964 p. 8°. 30 m. [308]

"An indispensable catalogue for every one interested in musical history. It is in two parts, the first containing the works chronologically arranged, the second the composers in alphabetical order, with the list of the compositions contained in the various collections. There follows an alphabetical list of the first words and catchwords of the titles of all the collections, of their printers, editors, and publishers. The pieces of only 14 composers mentioned in the preface amount to nearly 3000. The same author prepared in 1873 a 'Verzeichniss neuer Ausgaben alter Musik-werke aus der frühesten Zeit bis zum J. 1800.'"—*Literarisches Centralblatt*.

FONTAINE, Auguste. Catalogue de livres anciens et modernes de la librairie Fontaine; préc. d'une notice par P. L. Jacob. Paris, Fontaine, 1877. 20 + 483 p. 8°. 10 fr. [309]

P. L. Jacob (Paul Lacroix)'s notice is entitled "Les catalogues de livres et les bibliophiles contemporains." It is said to be very curious.

FRANKLIN, A. Les sources de l'histoire de France; notices bibliog. et analyt. des inventaires et des recueils de documents rel. à l'histoire de France. Paris, Didot et Cie, 1877. 17 + 607 p. 8°. [310]

HARRISSE, Henri. Bibliographie de 'Manon Lescaut' et notes pour servir à l'histoire du livre, 1728-31-53. 2e éd. augm. Paris, Morgand et Fatout, 1877. 80 p. 8°. [311]

LAJARTE, Théodore de. Bibliothèque musicale du Théâtre de Opéra; catalogue hist. chronol., anecdotique. Livr. 2. Époque de Campra. Livr. 3. Époque de Rameau. Paris, librairie des bibliophiles, 1877. 80 + 272 p. + 2 portr. 5 fr.; papier holl., 7 fr.; pap. Whatman, 10 fr. [See Bibl. No. 7.]

LEHRMITTEL-KATALOG für Kindergärten, Volks- u. Bürgerschulen, u. s. w. 5. verm. Aufl. Wien, Pichler's Wwe & Sohn, 1876. 4 + 78 p. 8°. 1.50 m. [313]

LIPRANDI, J. P. [Opuit kataloga, i. e. Catalogue of works on the national war of 1812, pub. till 1872. St. Petersburg.] 1876. [4] + 6 + 116 p. 4°. [314]

LONDON catalogue of periodicals, newspapers, and transactions of various societies; corrected to end of January, 1877. [36th annual ed.] London, Longmans & Co., 1877. 16 p. 8°. 1s. [315]

MAGYAR könyv-szemle. 1. évfolyam. Budapest, 1876. 6 pts. 8°. [316]

Hungarian bibliographical review. A list of the more important articles in this first year will be found in Petzholdt's *Neuer Anzeiger*, 1877, p. 126.

MEJOF, V. J. [Literatura, etc., i. e. Literature of Russian Geog., statistics, and ethnog. for 1873. 14th year, vol. 6, pt. 1. St. Petersburg.] 1876. 13 + 279 p. 8°. [317]

NEUES Archiv. d. Ges. f. ält. deutsche Gesch. 2r Band. Hannover, Hahn, 1877-8. 8°.

Pages 233-425 contain reports of W. Arndt, J. Heller, G. Waitz, and W. Wattenbach, on mss. relating to early German history in the libraries of Belgium, France, Lorraine, Italy, and Steyermark; and pp. 359-367, "Nachr. üb. kleinere Biblioth. u. Archive in Rom; aus L. Bethmanns Papieren."

PHILOMNESTE *Junior, pseud.* Livres payés en vente publique 1000 fr. et au-dessus depuis 1866; aperçu sur la vente Perkins, à Londres; étude bibliog. Bordeaux, Ch. Lefebvre, 1877. 8°. (250 printed.) 8 fr. [319]

Noticed in the *Polybiblion*, Apr., p. 379.

PREISLISTE d. durch das Kais. Post-Zeitungsamt in Berlin und die Kais. Postanstalten des Deutschen Reichs-Postgebiets im J. 1877 zu beziehenden Zeitungen, Zeitschriften, u. s. w. Berlin, K. Geh. Ober-Hofbuchdr., 1877. [8] + 152 p. 4°. Also 4 Nachträgen, @  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 sheets. [320]

5500 German and 2000 foreign periodicals.

PUTNAM'S library companion; ed. by F. B. Perkins. Vol. 1, no. 1. N. Y., March 31, 1877. 24 p. D. [321]

The new quarterly continuation of "The best reading."

SAPIN. CATALOGUE de la bibliothèque théâtrale de Léon Sapin, dont la vente aura lieu le 22 fév. 1e ptie. Paris, Voisin, 1877. 4 + 83 p. 8°. 535 nos. [322]

VASCHALDE, Henry. Bibliographie survillienne; descr. de tout ce qui a été écrit sur Clotilde de Surville. Paris, Aubry, 1876. 23 p. 8°. 1 fr. [323]

Repr. from the Bull. de la Soc. des Sci. Nat. et Hist. de l'Ardèche. A similar bibliography relating to Marguerite de Surville was published in 1875.

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Bulletin du bibliophile*, Jan.-Feb.—Lettres inéd. —Livres illustr. par Séb. Le Clerc; par Ed. Meaume. 1.—Le Traité du choix des livres de G. Peignot jugé par C. Nodier.—Bibliog. champenoise; par L. T[echener].—Diss. sur le cabinet de Cicéron, d'après l'abbé Venuti.—Rev. crit. [324]

*Neuer Anzeiger*, March.—K. F. C. Hoeck [till 1865 Head Librarian of the University of Göttingen]; v. J. Petzholdt.—Der Buchhandler, Sal. Hirzel; v. J. Petzholdt.—Ein

neuer Verleger von Makulatur-Artikel f. das Volk; von J. Petzholdt.—Suppl. bibliog. Dantæe ab an. 1865.—Lit. u. Misc.—Allgem. Bibliog.

April.—Dr. Titus Tobler; v. J. Petzholdt.—Zum N. Amerikanischen u. Europ. Bibliothekswesen; v. J. Petzholdt. [Contrasts the energy of the N. Amer. librarians in the Conference, establishing the Journal, and writing the special report, with the apathy of the German librarians, who have never succeeded in holding a conference, have allowed one bibliographical periodical to die and barely sustain the other, and will not furnish information for the "Adressbuch."] —Verzeichniss e. eng. Klosterbibliothek aus d. Mitte des xii. Jahrh.—Zur Litteratur d. Justizgesetze des deutschen Reiches.—Etc.

*Polybiblion, partie lit.*, Apr.—Hist. de la philos.; par L. Couture.—Les études américaines; par R. Siméon.—Compt. rend.: L. Delisle Inventaire gén. des mss français de la Biblioth. Nat. [see Bibl. No. 115]. —Bibliog. rais. de l'Acad. Fr., by R. Kerviler [contin.].—Vente de Jules Janin. [Gives prices obtained. The catalogue for this sale, of 1375 nos., was made by Ad. Labitte.] La vente Martin. [Gives prices, which were very high.]—Une biblioth. de faculté de droit.—Catalogues de libraires.—Catalogue des dessins et estampes de M. A. Firmin-Didot. [This catalogue describes 5795 pieces; it has prefaces by Ch. Blanc and by Geo. Duplessis; the list of portraits will fill two other volumes. Another long and interesting notice of this will be found in *Bibliog. de la France*, Chron., 14 avr.]—Livres payés 1000 francs. [326]

### 4. REFERENCES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

*Bestimmungen üb. die Verwaltung d. Bibliothek des deutschen Reichstages u. die Verleihung v. Büchern*; [unterzeichnet] Der Präsident des deutschen Reichstages v. Forckenbeck.—*Annalen des deutschen Reichs f. Gesetzgebung*, Lpz., 1877, p. 501-4. [327]

*Bibliographie des Jahres 1874.—Jahrb. f. rom. u. eng. Spr.*, 1876, no. 4, p. 452-497. [328]

*Bibliog. Uebersicht d. Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete d. german. Philologie im J. 1875*; v. K. Bartsch.—*Germania*, 21. Jahrg., p. 449-495. [329]

*Une bibliothèque municipale en Amérique.—**Bibliog. de la France*, Chron., March 31. [330]

On the Boston Public Library. Announces the approaching use of the pneumatic tube and the telephone to connect the branches with the main library.

*Il catalogo gen. della libreria italiana.—Bibliog. ital.*, 15 Apr., Cron. [331]

The Italian publishers are to make a combined trade-list like Leyboldt's. Each publisher is to furnish his own list, printed on good paper of a uniform size.

*Einige Bemerkungen üb. die Bibliothek des verstorb. Sir Thomas Phillipps; von R. Pauli.—Neues Archiv d. Ges. f. ält. Geschichtsk.*, v. 2, p. 429-432. [332]

The library is now at Cheltenham.

*Fly-gobbling.—Boston daily globe*, May 4. [333]

Called out by a phrase, "fly-gobbling penny-a-liner," in Mr. Fiske's note [see no. 336]. Asks, "Will Mr. Fiske assert plainly that money saved on the expense of cataloguing the college library could not be spent in buying books?" Mr. Fiske replied in the *Globe* of May 9, "That is precisely what I assert," and the newspaper writer rejoined in the same number, with which the dispute closes for the present. For the better understanding of the matter, some facts should be mentioned which do not come out very clearly in any of the letters. The book funds of the library are spent by the library authorities,—the "Library Council." But the salaries and current expenses, including the expense of cataloguing, are paid for from the general funds of the College, which are not under the control of the Council. That body can indeed discontinue cataloguing, as it was rumored it was to do [*Advertiser*, Apr. 10], but the Library will not be a cent the richer thereby. Mr. Fiske rightly said, "Our ability to buy books will not be increased." The money can, however, be spent for books if the corporation will give it to the Library, and this is the strength of the *Globe's* position. But as the corporation made no such appropriation when the Library had \$300 a year with which to buy books, the Library Council could hardly expect it when they have \$10,000 a year.

*Geordnete Uebersicht aller auf dem Gebiete der class. Alterthumswiss. wie d. älteren u. neueren Sprachwiss. Jan.—Juni 1877 ersch. Bücher.—Hermes*, 1877, pt. 1. [334]*Die handschriftl. Schätze der früheren strassburger Stadtbibliothek.—Magazin f. die Lit. des Auslandes*, 46. Jahrg., Nr. 7. [335]*The Harvard College Library; [by John Fiske]. Boston daily advertiser*, Apr. 25. [336]

"The idea of discontinuing the subject-catalogue has never been entertained here for a moment. All our books are purchased with the income of sundry special funds, which can in no possible way be affected by the greater or less expense of the catalogue."

*Index to periodicals, and record of new books.—Library table*, May 17. [337]

The first of the new weekly issue. The Index has only three divisions, "Religion and philosophy," "So-

cial and physical sciences," "Literature and art;" the sections are therefore too long for comfortable reference. History, Biography, and Travels ought to be taken out and made a class by itself under some such name as "Historical sciences." And the Social and Physical sciences might well be separated.

*Het Leesmuseum te Amsterdam.—Nieuwsbl. f. d. boekh.*, 6 March. [338]

1370 members; 8571 works in 20,000 v. The books are not much read, as there are other collections in Amsterdam—the City Library, that of the Royal Society of Sciences, of Felix, Doctrina, etc. But the periodicals are much used both in the reading-room and at home. 1065 portfolios are exchanged each week, and 20 copies of *De gids* and 16 of the *Revue des Deux Mondes* barely satisfy the demand. The Board of Management—"Commissarissen"—are chosen every three years by the members.

*De Lenox [Lenox] Library [in New York].—Nieuwsbl. v. d. boekh.*, 16 Feb. [339]*The libraries of Paris; by L. A. H.—Lippincott's mag.*, June. [340]*Notes from Pesth; [by A. Vambéry].—Athenæum*, Apr. 28, p. 545. [341]

Towards the close of the 15th century Matthias Corvinus founded a library in connection with the university of Pesth. It consisted of 50,000 volumes, each one of which, it is said, was bound in velvet, and adorned with gold and silver covers and embossed work. In addition he gave it an endowment of 33,000 ducats a year, "to defray the current expenses and pay the salaries of some thirty scribes and illuminators." When the Turks took Ofen in 1526-29, the library was dispersed, almost every trace of it, with the exception of about 400 mss., disappearing. Thirty-five of these were taken to Stamboul, and the Hungarians have never succeeded, even with the most liberal offers of payment, in regaining them. Very recently, however, the Sultan has sent them as a present to the Emperor of Austria, in token of his friendship at this present crisis in Turkish affairs. The titles of the volumes, which are mostly by Latin authors, are given in the *Examiner*, April 28, in an article copied from the *Allg. Zeitung*, Beilage, Apr. 19. See also the *Bibliog. de la France*, 5 May. J. M. H.

*The Pepysian library; [a complaint of the absurd restrictions on its use; by] W. Rendle.—Athenæum*, Apr. 28, p. 543. [342]*Public libraries of the United States.—Lutheran quar. rev.*, April. [343]*Public libraries of the United States.—Republic*, April. [344]*Répertoire méthod. des ouvrages, articles de revue, etc., rel. au droit internat. pub. ou privé, pub. en 1874, 75.—Annuaire de l'Inst. de Droit Internat.*, v. 1, p. 355-382. [345]*Sour grapes and catalogues.—Boston daily globe*, May 1. [346]

On the appearance of Mr. Fiske's note [see no. 336],

the *N. Y. evening post* rallied the Boston newspapers on the false reports which they have published in regard to the Harvard College Library. The present reply reprints the *N. Y.* article, "White ants and catalogues," and also Mr. Fiske's note. Mr. Fiske, in the *Globe* of May 4, reasserts that "the money with which we buy books stands in no sort of relation to the money we pay for cataloguing, so that if all expenses of cataloguing were to stop to-morrow our ability to purchase books would not be affected in any way whatever." [See no. 333.]

*Uebersicht d. vom Nov. 1875 bis dahin 1876 auf dem Gebiete d. Geog. ersch. Werke, Aufsätze, Karten, u. Pläne; v. W. Koner.—Zeitschr. d. Ges. f. Erdkunde zu Berlin, 1876. p. 497-607.* [347]

There is a note on Amer. public libraries in the *Bibliog. de la France*, Chron., Apr. 21. [348]

The *Anzeiger f. Kunde d. deutschen Vorzeit*, Jahrg. 24, contains in its Beilage a list of the donations to the library of the Germanisches Museum at Nuremberg, during 1876, 1600 nos. [349]

Each number of the new *Vierteljahresschrift f. wiss. Philosophie*; hrsg. v. Avenarius (1r Jahrg., 1s, 2s Heft, Lpz., 1876, 77) contains "Bibliographische Mittheilungen." [350]

#### 5. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

Some one in Leipzig is seeking a publisher for a "Bibliotheca Germanorum gynaecologica et cosmetica," a bibliography with prices.—*Neuer Anzeiger.* [351]

#### 6. TITLE RECORD OF BOOKS RECEIVED.

BRECK, Samuel. Recollections, with Passages from his note-books (1771-1862); ed. by H. E. Scudder. Phil., Porter & Coates, 1877. 316 p. O. \$2. [352]

HAVEN, Samuel Foster. A brief passage at arms in relation to a small point of history. Worcester, press of Chas. Hamilton, 1877. 29 p. O. (100 copies printed.) [353]

HECKEWELDER, John. History, manners, and customs of the Indian nations who once inhabited Pennsylvania and the neighboring States. New and revised edition, with an introd. and notes by W. C. Reichel. Phila., Publication Fund of the Hist. Society of Penn., 1876. 465 p., portrait. Q. [354]

HEYWOOD, J. C. How they strike me, these authors. Phila., Lippincott, 1877. 280 p. T. \$1.50. [355]

HOVELACQUE, Abel. The science of language,

linguistics, philology, etymology; trans. by A. H. Keane. Lond., Chapman & Hall; Phila., Lippincott, 1877. 16 + 340 p. T. folding map. \$1.75. [356]

Index to the *TIMES* newspaper, 1876, Oct. 1-Dec. 31. Lond., S. Palmer, 1877. 96 p. O. 10 s. [357]

#### PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

##### PSEUDONYMS.

*Saxe Holm.*—The latest claimant to the proprietorship of this pseudonym is introduced by the *Geneva* (N. Y.) *Courier* as Miss Alma Calder, of Equinunk, Wayne County, Pennsylvania. The evidence to prove that she is the author of the *Saxe Holm* stories and of "Mercy Philbrick's Choice" occupies a column of that paper. A writer in the *New York Tribune* (May 12th) reiterates the identity of 'Saxe Holm' with Mrs. Helen Hunt Jackson, showing that the incidents of 'Saxe Holm's' recent story in *St. Nicholas* are associated with that lady's early life at Amherst. Mr. A. R. Spofford is mentioned as one of those referred to in the story.

*H. E. O.*—"The diary of a dutiful son, by H. E. O.," was written by Thomas George Fonnerneau; the letters H. E. O. being made up of the second letter in each of his three names. The first edition (1849) was privately printed; the second was published by John Murray in 1864.—*Notes and Queries*, April 14th.

*Théotime, A. Marc.*—The abbé Marc Antoine Bayle, doctor of theology and professor of sacred eloquence, died at Marseilles, March 8th. Among his numerous works, a list of which can be found in Lorenz, "Les chants de l'adolescence, recueil de poésies religieuses," appeared under the pseudonym of "Théotime." In his "Causeries littéraires," published in the "Messager de la semaine," he used the pseudonym "A. Marc."

##### ANONYMOUS WORKS.

*Boston museum of Fine Arts, a companion to the Catalogue*, was written by Thomas Gold Appleton.

*The contest of the Twelve Nations*. The author of this work is William Howison.—*Olphar Hamst* (Ralph Thomas) in *Notes and Queries*, April 14.

*Dot and Dime, two characters in ebony* (Boston, 1877), was written by Lillie E. Baar.

## GENERAL NOTES.

## UNITED STATES.

COUNTY LAW LIBRARIES, NEW YORK.—The general appropriation bill lately passed by the New York Legislature appropriated "For each of the law libraries of the State in the several judicial districts the sum of \$1000, provided that all libraries receiving money appropriated under this act must be open to the free use of the members of the bar of the State of New York." Also, "For the purpose of establishing a law library, to be located at Canton, St. Lawrence County, for the use of the Supreme Court, the sum of \$2000, to be expended in the purchase of books under the direction and supervision of the justice of the Supreme Court now residing in said village." The Governor has vetoed both items, chiefly on the ground that it is unjust to tax the state at large for county libraries. He adds: "There is no more reason for supplying lawyers with their books than in supplying doctors and clergymen with theirs, or farmers and mechanics with their implements and tools. The convenience and advantage which the lawyers and judges will have from these libraries may easily be obtained by voluntary associations, and by contributions from those who are to be benefited by them."

OLNEYVILLE [R. I.] FREE LIBRARY.—This town, in the immediate vicinity of Providence, is mostly composed of working people, who have made 13,151 visits to the free reading-room and library since its opening in February, 1875. Though the direct expenditure for books, aside from the state grant of \$500 when the library reached 500 volumes, has been but \$12, there are now 600 volumes, besides newspapers and magazines. A prominent citizen has offered \$500 toward a building if \$1500 more is raised. The library nevertheless has a hard struggle to meet its running expenses of \$500 a year, and to help it out a public meeting was recently held, at which several leading clergymen and educators made addresses. Principal Stockwell, of the State Normal School, said: "The records of the insane asylums in Massachusetts show that by far the greater number of those suffering from mental diseases came from the sparsely-settled portions of the state, where they have no opportunities for libraries or for getting the thoughts of others. There is nothing that will develop a true home life like a public library. The success of this community rests, in a great measure, upon a public

library. All should take hold of this as a matter of duty and of public spirit. Let it be known there is such an institution in this community, well established, and men will settle here sooner. It is simply a matter of justice that the town in which such an institution is located should vote readily what is needed to carry it on. The town cannot afford to let it starve."

NEW YORK MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—The annual meeting was held May 8th. The Association has a membership of 8136. The library now contains 171,492 volumes; accessions last year, 10,198; circulation, 188,850; expenditures, for books (including that of Clinton Hall Association), \$14,600.34; for periodicals, \$1832.08; receipts, \$35,094.76; amount of sinking fund for a new building, \$67,930.17, all of which is invested in United States bonds and mortgages. The branch office, at No. 51 Liberty street, has become very popular with Brooklyn and Jersey City members, and has been rented for another year. As the library has outgrown its present limits, it is proposed to take the reading-room for the use of the library, and move the periodicals to the floor above.

PROVIDENCE [R. I.] PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The trustees of this institution have decided to begin operations at once, and have leased desirable rooms for temporary occupancy, in a central location. They rightly assume that by taking some definite steps towards the establishment of the library, and waiting no longer for a permanent building site, they will more effectually develop the public interest in the library, and, in the end, have a more carefully planned and satisfactory building. The fund at present amounts to \$75,000. A library of 6500 volumes has been already absorbed, and a considerable sum will at once be expended for books. At a meeting on the 19th inst., Mr. W. E. Foster, late of the Turner Library, Randolph, was elected librarian; he will enter on his duties at once.

MICHIGAN UNIVERSITY ENDOWMENT.—Mr. Levi Bishop, of Detroit, has offered to give to the state for a library building for Michigan University the sum of \$40,000 or \$45,000, with the conditions attached—viz.: That the state pay to him, during the lifetime of himself and present wife, the sum of 8 per cent on the amount donated, and 5 per cent to the survivor after the death of either; and the further condition

that the state shall contribute \$10,000 toward the building, and a small sum annually for the care, conservation, and increase of the library.

**HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY.**—The Boston papers state that the present system of card catalogues, with some simplification, will be retained. The cataloguing of books will be kept up. On the completion of the new section, the floor of the old Gore Hall will be occupied by reading-tables, and alcoves will also be set aside there, containing books most in demand, to which students can have access at regular hours.

**TITUSVILLE (PA.) LIBRARY.**—Within a month we have raised nearly \$4000, and fitted up a very pleasant suite of rooms. We have about \$150 worth of daily and weekly papers and magazines, and the institution is running in good order, with about 300 volumes numbered and on our shelves. We expect to purchase this year about \$5000 worth of books. R. L. K.

**INDIANAPOLIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.**—This library finished its fourth year March 31st, with a total of 23,965 volumes and 1964 pamphlets; circulation, 155,851—a gain of 35,892 on last year; borrowers registered, 12,393; accessions, 4945 volumes. Mr. Evans shows a very gratifying record of four years' work.

**AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.**—The semi-annual meeting was held at the Athenæum, Boston, last month. The Council reported that the new library building is to be completed before November. Mr. S. F. Haven, librarian, reported 917 volumes and 5522 pamphlets accessions since last October.

MR. E. A. HOLLINGSWORTH has given \$500 to the Thayer Public Library of Braintree, Mass., for the purchase of books.

THE Hyde Park (Mass.) Library Board have voted to open the library daily (instead of semi-weekly) from 2 to 9 o'clock P.M.

WM. H. VANDERBILT has established a library and reading-room at Albany for the special benefit of the railroad employés.

THE free reading-room and library of the Cooper Union, New York, will be closed on Sundays until the first Sunday in October.

A COMMITTEE of the Boston Aldermen has reported in favor of establishing a branch of the public library in West Roxbury at a cost of \$10,000.

MRS. WILLIAM LARNED, widow of a Yale professor, left \$5000 to the general library of Yale College, to be applied by the president and fellows.

AN important case, involving a question of library taxation, is before the New York Supreme Court, but no decision has been rendered at this writing.

MR. POOLE now adopts the policy of soliciting bids in his purchase of books. The contract for the ensuing year has been awarded to Hadley Brothers & Co., of Chicago.

THE Librarian of Congress, Ainsworth R. Spofford, is the one Government functionary in Washington that seems perpetual. One cannot even imagine another librarian of Congress.—*Boston Journal, April 26.*

It is understood that the late William Munroe, who gave the beautiful library building at Concord, Mass., has provided in his will for the future extension of the library building, by the addition of an art gallery.

MR. RICHARD HENRY STODDARD, the poet, has been appointed City Librarian of New York. The City Library occupies the south-eastern corner of the City Hall, and is chiefly a collection of official reports and political documents.

THE plans for the Carpenter Library at Evansville (Ind.) have been drawn under direction of Mr. Poole, by P. B. Wight, of Chicago. The building is to cost \$30,000, and it is said has some points of marked excellence. Ground has already been broken.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

**PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACT.**—There has recently been much activity in Parliament on the Free Libraries question. A bill to amend the Public Libraries (Ireland) Act, 1855, backed by Messrs. Murphy, Maurice Brooks, James Corry, and O'Shaughnessy, has been read a third time in the House of Commons. The object of the bill is to define the meaning of the terms "Science and Art" and "Schools of Science and Art" so as to include "Music" and "Schools of Music," and to extend the operation of the sections of the English Act as to borrowing money on security of the rates for the purposes of the Act with consent of the Treasury. A second bill before the House of Commons, bearing the names of Messrs. Anderson, Mundella, and O'Shaughnessy, after reciting that in many cases a public meeting is an unsatisfactory

mode of determining the question whether "the Act" should be adopted, gives discretion to the local authority to ascertain the opinion of the majority of the ratepayers by means of voting-papers instead of a public meeting. It also enables a voter to qualify his vote in support of the adoption of the Act by attaching to it the condition that the rate of assessment shall be limited to some lower maximum than that which is allowed by law. Mr. Mundella has also given notice of his intention to introduce a bill in the House of Commons to amend the Libraries and Museums Act, which will extend the limit of the library rate from one penny in the pound to twopence.

J. P. B.

CAUTION TO DEFAULTERS.—Under the above heading, in staring type, a poster has been prepared for the English free libraries, with the following text: "The Judge of the Nottingham County Court (R. Wildman, Esq.) had before him, on the 14th March, 1876, a case in which the Corporation of Nottingham sought to recover from a person who had borrowed a book from the Free Public Library, and had failed to return it within the specified time, the sum of 7s. 1d., which had been incurred for fines. The defendant, it appeared, had kept the book in his possession no less than ten months, and had repeatedly refused to comply with applications which had been made to him for its return and payment of the fines. At last the book was returned, but the defendant still refused to pay the fines. The County Court Judge, upon hearing the case, made an order for payment of the amount (7s. 1d.), together with costs (which amounted to 15s. 6d.)."

LONDON INSTITUTION.—Mr. Edward B. Nicholson, librarian, gives notice through the press that students can easily obtain admission to the reference library, which has 60,000 volumes, and is open from 10 to 9 (Sundays at 3). Each of the proprietary members has an unlimited number of reading tickets to give away, and a list of these members (about 900) can always be seen. Those who know no member on the list have only to furnish the librarian with a recommendation from some professional man, merchant, employer of labor, or other responsible person, and tickets will be procured them. The library is being reorganized to give facilities for its use to the great outside body of readers.

NOTTINGHAM LIBRARIES.—The issues for home reading and reference in the Nottingham

Free Public Libraries for the half-year ending with April were 74,079, representing 80,203 vols., an increase over the issues of the corresponding period of 1875-6 of 9395. It is expected that the new building will be commenced in a few weeks, the Local Government Board having granted a loan of £34,000 towards the University Extension Buildings, which will include the Public Libraries, Natural History Museum, University Extension Classes, and Science School. The building, it is expected, will cost about £50,000.

ADVOCATES' CATALOGUE, EDINBURGH.—The catalogue of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh, which it was decided to prepare and print in 1853, has been issued down to the end of the letter R. It is anticipated that another quarto volume and a small supplement will complete the catalogue to the end of 1871. When the work is finished, which is expected in 1879, it will extend to upwards of 5000 quarto pages. A limited number of surplus copies are offered to subscribers, until next New Year's Day, at 7 guineas. The cost of compiling and printing will reach about £5000.

THE Public Libraries Act has been adopted in Dublin.

AN engraving of the new Free Public Library at Derby appears in the *Builder*.

A MOVEMENT is on foot to obtain the consent of the ratepayers to the adoption of "the Act" at Portsmouth.

MR. ARCHER, F.R.S., foreign correspondent of the Royal Irish Academy, has been appointed librarian of the Royal Dublin Society.

THE *British Architect* for May 4th gives elevations and plans of Mr. Francis W. Mee's Soane Medallion Competition Drawings for a Public Library.

THE Liverpool supplement of the *Graphic* for May 5th contains engravings of the interior of the Free Public Reference Library and exterior of the new reading-room.

MR. WRIGHT, principal librarian of the Plymouth Public Library, has in course of preparation a series of letters to several English provincial papers under the title of "Notes on Free Libraries."

MR. WILLIAM E. A. AXON, F.R.S.L., etc., formerly sub-librarian of the Manchester Free Reference Library, has very recently issued a half-guinea Handbook of the Public Libraries of Manchester and Salford, in quarto.

## FRANCE.

PAGINATION OF MANUSCRIPTS.—The French Minister of Public Instruction has given orders that all the manuscripts in public libraries shall be numbered and paged. The enumeration is to be made by volumes and not by works; the small libraries to have only one series of numbers, the larger libraries to have a different series for every language, or else to assign certain numbers, as 1-2000, to one language, and 2001-4000 to another, and so on. The advantages of this practice, both in facilitating reference by scholars and in rendering any loss of manuscripts at once evident, need not be dwelt upon. The next step—*folioting* the leaves—will make reference still more easy. Torn leaves and even pieces of parchment or paper inserted after binding will be included in the numbering. The old numbering will in all cases be verified, and if found too irregular, will be discarded; but in general, any leaves omitted in an old numbering will receive the number of the previous leaf, with the addition of *bis*, *ter*, etc. The state of the volume, especially all mutilations, will be noted by the enumerator on the blank leaf at the beginning, and every such note will be dated. Experiments at the *Bibliothèque Nationale* show that a careful and industrious person can number in this way, on the average, 1700 leaves in six hours. A more detailed account of the matter may be found in *Bibliog. de la France*, Feb. 10, Chronique, p. 22, 23. C. A. C.

NAVY-YARD LIBRARIES.—The *Polybiblion* for March gives some extracts from the report presented November 7, 1876, by Vice-Admiral Jurien de la Gravière, on the libraries and reading-rooms of the French navy-yards. They were established in 1872-73 at Cherbourg, Brest, Lorient, Toulon, and Rochefort, and have been very successful. In 1875, the number of readers was 121,055; the rooms are crowded, and at Toulon, for want of seats, men may often be seen standing and reading. There has always been perfect order in the rooms. The choice of books varies at the different ports, one of the librarians reporting that no more books of science are wanted, while at Lorient, on the contrary, science is especially sought for; but, as might be expected, the illustrated papers and those relating to the sea are in great demand.

M. SCHOELCHER has given to the library of the Paris Conservatoire the fine collection of Eng-

lish music which he has been twenty years in collecting.

At the meeting of the Délégués des Sociétés Savantes des Départements à la Sorbonne, early in April, Th. Lhuillier read a paper entitled "Notice sur la Bibliothèque et les Bibliothécaires du Château de Fontainebleau au temps passé."

THE Depot de la Guerre, at Paris, created in 1688, has a library, commenced in 1798 by Gen. Ernouf, now amounting to 40,000 volumes.

## GERMANY.

THE important collection of Oriental mss. left by the late lamented Dr. Haug has been purchased from his widow for the Royal Library of Munich, for the sum of 17,000 marks.

## AUSTRIA.

IN Vienna the widow of the Südbahnhofinspector J. Hall has given his rich library of technical works to the Technological High School at Graz.

DIED at Vienna, February 17, at the age of 56, Sal. Herm. Ritter v. Mosenthal, librarian of the Ministerium f. Cultus u. öffentl. Unterricht. He was chiefly known as a dramatic writer. His plays have been translated into many languages.

## RUSSIA.

THE St. Petersburg *Golos* gives some statistics from the report of the Imperial Library for 1876: Expenses, 85,569 roubles, of which 16,995 were for books; accessions, 19,854 works in 25,415 vols.; 159,508 readers have used 337,536 vols. Some parts of the library are full.

## SPAIN.

IN noticing the death of the Count de Azevedo, the *Polybiblion* states that he left a library of 10,000 volumes.

## AFRICA.

GREY LIBRARY.—The missionaries in South Africa are sending numerous petitions to the Colonial Secretary, urging the need of appointing a philological scholar to succeed the late Dr. Bleek as curator of the Grey Library at Cape Town, which is rich in philological treasures, largely collected by the missionaries. It is urged that Sir George Grey's purpose in bequeathing his library to the colony was that its treasures should be rendered useful, in the first place, to South Africa, and after that to the science of language in general.

# Translations of the Great Classics.

## LONGFELLOW'S DANTE.

THE DIVINA COMMEDIA OF DANTE.  
Translated by HENRY W. LONGFELLOW. With  
Notes and Literary Illustrations. 3 vols. Vol. I.  
The Inferno; Vol. II. The Purgatorio; Vol. III.  
The Paradiso. Royal octavo. Bevelled boards,  
gilt top. Cloth, \$4.50 a volume; the set, \$13.50.

THE SAME. 3 vols., 12mo, \$6.

THE SAME. 1 vol., 12mo, \$3.

"His translation is the most faithful version of Dante that has ever been made. He has proved that an almost literal rendering is not incompatible with an exquisite poetic charm. . . . The Notes and Illustrations which Mr. Longfellow has appended to his translation form a comment upon the poem such as is not elsewhere to be found. It is not only elucidatory of its obscurities, and explanatory of its allusions, but it is a body of really interesting and valuable remark. The notes are full of pleasant learning, set forth with that grace and beauty of style which are characteristic of Mr. Longfellow's prose; and the long extracts which he gives from Carlyle, Macaulay, Ruskin, and other eminent writers, make his comment a thesaurus of the best judgments that exist in English concerning the poet and his poem."—CHARLES ELIOT NORTON in *North American Review*.

"The mere English reader soon feels that he is entering into the spirit of the poem as he never did before. . . . His translation is not likely to be superseded by any new version; and it must always be ranked among the chief triumphs of his genius and the most creditable fruits of American scholarship."—*Christian Register (Boston)*.

## CRANCH'S ÆNEID.

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated by C.  
P. CRANCH. 1 vol., royal 8vo, cloth, \$4.50.

"Without seeking to imitate the verbal exactness of Longfellow's 'Dante,' he has yet kept very close to the original—in this respect far surpassing Dryden. A comparison of single passages, not less than the general impression produced by a careful reading of the whole, will show the superiority of Mr. Cranch's version. He has given us a translation of Virgil which can be read with pleasure by the classical scholar and by the mere English reader, and which will rank with the best poetical translation of our time."—*Boston Transcript*.

"We do not hesitate to give the preference to Mr. Cranch's version over any translation of the Æneid with which we are acquainted. . . . His work is not only a splendid memorial of his own genius, but a worthy representation of the immortal Roman bard."—*New York Tribune*.

"The charm of this translation is the essentially poetic impression that it leaves. The cheerful serenity of Virgil suffuses the page. It is very exact, as we have proved in several passages, but it is not mechanical. It sings itself along with measured Mantuan dignity, and there is a flowing freedom and ease of movement which neither conceal nor impede the original. . . . We are very sure that those who do not know the great Roman epic cannot be introduced to it so agreeably, nor be so surely won to its enjoyment, as by this translation."—G. W. CURTIS, in *Harper's Weekly*.

## BRYANT'S HOMER.

THE ILIAD OF HOMER. Translated into English Blank Verse. By WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT. 2 vols., royal octavo, \$9.

THE SAME. Roslyn Edition. 2 vols., 16mo, \$4.50.

THE SAME. 1-vol. Roslyn Edition. 12mo, full gilt, \$3.50.

THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Translated into English Blank Verse. By WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT. 2 vols., imperial octavo, \$9.

THE SAME. Roslyn Edition. 2 vols., 16mo, \$4.50.

THE SAME. 1-vol. Roslyn Edition. 12mo, full gilt, \$3.50.

"America may fairly claim to have produced the standard English translation of Homer. William Cullen Bryant's is a version alike for the academy and for the people. Any one, who, knowing no word of Greek, has made himself master of this translation is qualified to judge of Homer, not merely as a story-teller, but as a poet; and has filled his mind with the spirit, the grandeur, the beauty, almost even the melody, of the greatest epic poem of all time."—*New York Independent*.

"We congratulate our American kinsfolk on having a poet among them, who, in his green old age, has produced a translation of the 'Iliad' worthy to live among the best experiments of the kind in our common language."—*Saturday Review (London)*.

"A work which reflects the highest honor on himself and on the country whose literature he has already so nobly enriched."—*New York Tribune*.

## TAYLOR'S FAUST.

THE FAUST OF GOETHE. Translated into English Verse, with Notes, by BAYARD TAYLOR. 2 vols., royal octavo, cloth, \$9.

THE SAME. 2 vols., 16mo, \$4.50.

"It is not only a success, in the common sense of the word; not only a faithful rendering of the sense of the original, in pleasing English verse; but it is a transfer of the spirit and the form of that wonderful book into our own tongue, to an extent which would have been thought impossible, had it not been made."—*New York Evening Post*.

"In Boston has appeared an English translation of Goethe's 'Faust,' by Bayard Taylor, which combines the excellences of fidelity to the text and of poetic expression in so remarkable a degree, that it is rightly considered a masterpiece of translation, and will be preferred to all previous English translations."—*Illustrirte Zeitung (Leipzig)*.

"Here, for the first time, can we really see 'Faust' reproduced in an English dress, as near as it is possible for any one to do so. . . . For the future, Mr. Taylor's version will doubtless be the accepted translation of 'Faust' for English readers."—*Westminster Review*.

"It can be safely maintained that the rich and varied music of 'Faust' has never before been as faithfully represented to English ears."—*Saturday Review (London)*.

\* \* \* For sale by Booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price by the Publishers,

JAMES R. OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

"Two of the foremost books of the year in value and interest."—N. Y. EVENING POST.

## THE EASTERN QUESTION.

### WALLACE'S RUSSIA.      BAKER'S TURKEY.

8vo, with two Maps, \$4.00.

"It is very seldom that so readable a book as Mr. Wallace's *Russia* contains so much solid information. . . . May be pleasantly skimmed by hasty eyes, without the slightest idea being conveyed to the brains connected with those orbs of the patient labor undergone in laying the solid foundations on which Mr. Wallace's light but strong literary structure rests."—*London Academy*.

"One of the stoutest and most honest pieces of work produced in our time, and the man who has produced it, . . . even if he never does any thing more, will not have lived in vain."—*Fortnightly Review*.

"Excellent and interesting, . . . worthy of the highest praise; . . . not a piece of clever book-making, but the result of a large amount of serious study and thorough research. . . . We commend his book as a very valuable account of a very interesting people."—*Nation*.

"The solid and most valuable chapters . . . ought to be read and re-read by all who wish to become really and thoroughly acquainted with Russian institutions. It is impossible to praise them too highly."—*London Times*.

8vo, with two Maps, \$4.00.

"A plain, vigorous style of writing and a keen intelligence. . . . Besides entertaining the reader with route adventures and observations above the average of those recorded in the pages of the conventional traveller, he gives a good general history of the Turks and the Turkish government. . . . An interesting chapter to military readers will be that headed 'Turkey as a Military Power,' in which the author with great care and ability explains the strategical bases of the now contending armies, and weighs the probability of success on either side."—*London Academy*.

The *London Graphic* says: . . . "Is much more than an expression of individual opinion, or a mere tale of individual experience. . . . The whole volume is very pleasantly and frankly written; a storehouse of rich and varied information, which no student of the Eastern question can afford at the present moment to overlook."

"Col. Baker is always a lively, animated, and agreeable companion."—*N. Y. World*.

"His work, like Mr. Wallace's, is in many parts a revelation, as it had no predecessor which was so founded upon personal observation, and at the same time so full of that sort of detailed information about the habits, the customs, the character, and the life of the people who form its subject, which constitutes the best possible explanation of history and of current events. . . . Invaluable to the student, profound or superficial, of Turkish affairs."—*N. Y. Evening Post*.

## HENRY HOLT & CO., Publishers, New York.

### SITUATIONS WANTED.

A YOUNG man of experience in library work, and familiar with the literature of different languages, desires employment in a library, public or private, in or near New York. Address F. H. H., LIBRARY JOURNAL Office, 37 Park Row, N. Y.

WANTED by a young lady, with several years' experience, a situation in a public or private library. Understands cataloguing, also Latin, German, French, Spanish, and Italian languages. Address S. H. M., care M. DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

A YOUNG gentleman, with an experience of five years, desires a position in a library. Address, C. C. R., LIBRARY JOURNAL, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

### BOOKS OFFERED.

BRITISH PATENTS. Any library desirous of obtaining a complete set of the publications of the Patent Office of Great Britain, and willing to bind the same, will please address LLOYD P. SMITH, Librarian, Library Co. of Philadelphia.

### BOOKS FOR SALE OR EXCHANGE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.  
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau street, N. Y.

**BOOKS** { Wanted,  
          Sold,  
          Exchanged,  
          Loaned.  
BOOK EXCHANGE, 49 Ann Street, N. Y. P. O. Box 4540.

Book Exchange Weekly, \$1 a year. Catalogue of 10,000 books, every kind, 10 cts. AMERICAN

### LIBRARY

### NUMBER-SLIP AND BOOK-MARK.

(PATENT APPLIED FOR.)

### SOMETHING NEW IN LIBRARY ECONOMY.

The Slip answers every purpose of a book-plate, and at the same time as a number-tag and book-mark. It is fastened at one end, and folded across the end of the book when closed, allowing the book to be shelved resting on its fore-edges, and SAVING FROM 25 TO 40 PER CENT OF SHELF-ROOM IN HEIGHT. It is convenient and economical.

For further particulars, please address

A. C. ISAACS & CO.,  
Printers and Book-binders,  
EVANSVILLE, IND.

### PORTER & COATES,

Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,

822 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

## IT IS UNQUESTIONABLY YOUR DUTY,

as well as privilege, to place before your patrons the Life and Writings of one of the most remarkable men which America has ever produced. The very fact that a man of such transcendent merit and foreign renown is comparatively unknown in the land of his birth, makes that duty only the plainer. As a public educator, you should assist in correcting the ignorance of the public on this subject. No public or private library should be without a set of

## The Works of Count Rumford,

Published by us under the auspices of the AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES. Carefully Collected and Edited by a Committee of the Academy, consisting of Prof. WINLOCK, Prof. J. P. COOKE, Jr., F. H. STORER, Esq., Prof. WYMAN, J. B. FRANCIS, Esq., E. C. PICKERING, Esq., WOLCOTT GIBBS, Esq.; together with a

## LIFE OF COUNT RUMFORD,

BY THE REV. GEORGE E. ELLIS, D.D.

*Complete in 5 vols., 8vo, beautifully printed and illustrated, \$25; half calf, \$40.*

This forms the only complete edition of the Works of this great American Philosopher and Inventor, who may be properly called the PIONEER OF POPULAR SCIENCE AND ECONOMIC REFORM. The works contain full accounts of his experiments in Heat, Light, Electricity, and his wonderful success in the introduction of reforms in the sanitary management of armies and public institutions of Europe. The Life contains all that is known of interest regarding him, from his birth in Woburn, Mass., his voluntary exile from America, his assistance to the British Ministry, and afterward his service in the Royal army in America, his being knighted by George III., and appointed Count of the Holy Roman Empire by the Elector of Bavaria, his being raised to the most important positions in the Government of Bavaria, to the time of his death.

PROF. E. L. YOUNG says of his discoveries: "Rumford was the first to reach experimentally the fundamental conclusion that heat is but a mode of motion."

THE LITERARY WORLD says: "This eminent American has never had due honor in his native land, though in Europe he won an enviable fame. His services in Sanitary reform give him title to rank among the benefactors of humanity."

THE NEW YORK TRIBUNE says: "We have never done honor enough to the memory of Count Rumford here in America, and this new issue of Estes & Lauriat will afford us a welcome opportunity to become familiar with his career."

THE JOURNAL OF EDUCATION says: "This very important work will be read with interest, not only by scholars and scientists, but by students who find in the lives and labors of self-made men, incentives to personal exertion which can come from no other source. We can well afford as American citizens to commemorate the achievements of a man whose discoveries entitle him to the title of the world's benefactor."

THE POPULAR SCIENCE MONTHLY says: "His fame has been increasing in recent years, and is destined to grow brighter with the further advance of physical knowledge. His investigations concerning the nature of heat will make him immortal. He was half a century in advance of his age, and his researches were long unappreciated; but they are now recognized as forming an epoch in the progress of physical science."

HON. ROBERT C. WINTHROP says: "We have never done honor enough to his memory in America. There ought to be a statue of him here, as there is in Munich. It is a tardy act of justice to one who did great things for the world as well as for Bavaria. His plans for the relief and prevention of pauper-

ism would alone entitle him to the blessing of mankind. Almost every thing which is valuable in our modern systems of charity may be traced to his writings."

NATURE says: "One remarkable feature of Rumford's papers is their simplicity and clearness. They are all readable to the least initiated in scientific technicalities; every page displays the clear and purely scientific intellect of the writer. He was no mere theorist, however; he carried out practically every principle he expounds. He cooked for tens of thousands in his military kitchens and House of Industry."

THE NATION says: "The mind of Count Rumford had a natural turn for science, and an acquired bent for applying it to the practical uses and daily necessities of life." "Heat and light in the sense of heating and lighting mainly were the objects of his study and experiment." "But while thus engaged in the investigation of these great elements of human existence, and especially of heat for these domestic ends, he was led to discoveries which placed him in the first rank of scientific discoverers, and made his name immortal. It is enough to say that his experiments overthrew the doctrine as to the nature of heat which had prevailed from the days of Aristotle, and re-established it on the true basis from which all subsequent advances of science in that direction have proceeded, and without which they could never have been attempted. He first discovered and announced the truths which are known as the conservation and correlation of forces. Thus philanthropy conducted him to the heights of philosophy, and by aiming to be useful he became illustrious." "These volumes are among the finest specimens of printing the American press has ever produced, and are profusely and elegantly illustrated." "They are honorable contributions to the literature of the country and the language, and will merit a place in public and private libraries."

Published by ESTES & LAURIAT, 301 Washington St., Boston.

# Valuable Works of Reference

PUBLISHED BY

J. B. LIPPINCOTT &amp; CO.,

PHILADELPHIA.

**ALLIBONE'S DICTIONARY OF PROSE QUOTATIONS.** By S. Austin Allibone, LL.D. With indexes. 8vo, extra cloth, \$5.

**ALLIBONE'S DICTIONARY OF POETICAL QUOTATIONS.** By S. Austin Allibone, LL.D. With indexes. 8vo, extra cloth, \$5.

**ALLIBONE'S CRITICAL DICTIONARY OF AUTHORS.** A Dictionary of English Literature and British and American Authors, living and deceased. By S. Austin Allibone, LL.D. Three vols., imperial 8vo, extra cloth, \$22.50.

**CHAMBERS'S ENCYCLOPEDIA.** American Revised Edition. A Dictionary of Useful Knowledge. Profusely illustrated with maps, plates, and wood-cuts. Ten vols., royal 8vo.

**CHAMBERS'S BOOK OF DAYS.** A Miscellany of Popular Antiquities connected with the Calendar. Profusely illustrated. Two vols., 8vo, extra cloth, \$8.

**FURNESS'S CONCORDANCE TO SHAKESPEARE'S POEMS.** An Index to every word therein contained, with the complete Poems of Shakespeare. 8vo, extra cloth, \$4.

**LIPPINCOTT'S PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER OF THE WORLD.** A Complete Geographical Dictionary. By J. Thomas and T. Baldwin. Royal 8vo, sheep, \$10.

**LIPPINCOTT'S PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.** Containing complete and concise Biographical Sketches of the Eminent Persons of all Ages and Countries. By J. Thomas, A.M., M.D. Imperial 8vo, sheep, \$15. Two vols., cloth, \$22.

**CRITICAL COMMENTARY.** A Commentary, critical, experimental, and practical, on the Old and New Testaments. By Drs. Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown. With sixteen maps and plans. Six vols., royal 8vo, extra cloth, \$30.

**DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS,** from the Greek, Latin, and Modern Languages. With an index. Crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$2.

**LEMPRIERE'S CLASSICAL DICTIONARY,** containing all the Principal Names and Terms relating to Antiquity and the Ancients, with a Chronological Table. 8vo, sheep, \$3.75; 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**SCOTT'S COMMENTARY ON THE BIBLE.** Containing the Old and New Testaments. With notes, observations, references, indexes, etc. Three vols., royal 8vo, extra cloth, \$9. Commentary on the New Testament. Royal 8vo, cloth, \$3.

**WORCESTER'S QUARTO DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** Profusely illustrated. Sheep, marbled edges, \$10.

## POPULAR STANDARD WORKS

*Of the most Approved Editions.*

**ANCIENT CLASSICS FOR ENGLISH READERS.** Embracing the Distinguished Authors of Greece and Rome. Edited by Rev. W. L. Collins. Twenty vols., 16mo, cloth, \$1 per vol. In set of ten vols. in box, extra cloth, \$15.

**BIGELOW'S LIFE OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.** Written by himself (Franklin). Edited from original manuscripts, printed correspondence, and other writings. By Hon. John Bigelow. Three vols., with portrait, crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$7.50.

**FORSTER'S LIFE OF CHARLES DICKENS.** By John Forster, author of "Life of Goldsmith," etc. With steel engravings and fac-similes. Three vols., 12mo, extra cloth, \$6.

**HAZLITT'S LIFE OF NAPOLEON BUONAPARTE.** Illustrated with 100 fine steel engravings. Three vols., crown 8vo, fine cloth extra, \$7.50. Cheap Edition, three vols., 12mo, cloth, \$4.50.

**PRESCOTT'S COMPLETE WORKS.** New and revised edition. Edited by J. Foster Kirk. Fifteen vols., 12mo, with portraits from steel, and maps, fine cloth extra, \$2.25 per vol.

**BULWER'S NOVELS.** Complete in twenty-six vols. With frontispieces. The Globe Edition, 16mo, bound in fine cloth. The Lord Lytton Edition, 12mo, fine cloth extra. Either edition \$1.50 per vol.

**BYRON'S COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS.** Edited by Thomas Moore. Illustrated with steel plates. Four vols., 12mo, fine cloth extra, \$10.

**GOETHE'S COMPLETE WORKS.** With portrait. Seven vols., 12mo, fine cloth, \$10.50.

**DICKENS'S WORKS.** The Standard Illustrated Edition, complete in thirty vols., 8vo, fine cloth extra, \$3 per vol. The Charles Dickens Edition, illustrated, twelve vols., 12mo, fine cloth, \$25 per set.

**LANDOR'S WORKS.** The Works of Walter Savage Landor. New edition. Edited by John Forster. Eight vols., with portraits, crown 8vo, cloth, \$32.

**ADDISON'S COMPLETE WORKS.** Edited, with notes, by Prof. Greene. With portrait on steel. Six vols., 12mo, cloth, \$9.

**KIRK'S HISTORY OF CHARLES THE BOLD,** Duke of Burgundy. By John Foster Kirk. Three vols., 8vo, fine cloth, \$9.

**KNIGHT'S HALF HOURS WITH THE BEST AUTHORS.** Selected and edited by Charles Knight. Revised. Four vols., 12mo, with extra steel portraits, cloth, gilt, \$10.


**MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** Complete. Steel portrait, and six maps, colored. Five vols., 12mo, cloth, \$5.

**RANDALL'S LIFE OF THOMAS JEFFERSON.** By Henry S. Randall, LL.D. In three vols., 8vo, cloth, \$10.

**SCHILLER'S COMPLETE WORKS.** With portrait. Six vols., 12mo, fine cloth, \$9.

**SCOTT'S (WAVELEY) NOVELS.** The Abbotsford Edition. Profusely illustrated. Twelve vols., crown 8vo, fine cloth, \$18. Edinburgh Edition, forty-eight vols., 16mo, illustrated, fine cloth, \$84.

**THACKERAY'S COMPLETE WORKS.** Standard Library Edition. Profusely illustrated. Complete in twenty-two vols., 8vo, extra cloth, \$3 per vol.

 The above works are also bound in a variety of handsome extra styles. For sale by all booksellers, or will be sent by mail, post-paid, upon receipt of the price by the Publishers.

# THE BEST READING AT POPULAR PRICES!

## NO NAME SERIES.

The Novels in this Series are having a large sale, not only on account of the curiosity attending their authorship, but because they are works of enduring merit. Some of the most popular writers of the day are engaged in this enterprise.

### NOVELS ALREADY PUBLISHED.

- The Seventh Thousand of*  
MERCY PHILBRICK'S CHOICE.....Price, \$1 00
- The Seventh Thousand of*  
DEIRDRE. A Novel in Verse.....Price, \$1 00
- The Fourth Thousand of*  
IS THAT ALL?.....Price, \$1 00
- The Eighth Thousand of*  
KISMET. A Nile Novel .....Price, \$1 00
- The Fourth Thousand of*  
THE GREAT MATCH. A Base-ball Story .....Price, \$1 00
- The Fourth Thousand of*  
A MODERN MEPHISTOPHELES.....Price, \$1 00
- Preparing for Publication :*  
AFTERGLOW. A Novel.  
A new Novel by the author of "MERCY PHILBRICK'S CHOICE."  
A new Novel by the author of "KISMET."

## TOWN AND COUNTRY SERIES.

"Books should to one of these four ends conduce:  
For wisdom, piety, delight, or use." *Sir J. Denham.*

A collection of entertaining, thoughtful, serious works, selected from the choicest home and foreign contemporary literature ; books acceptable at all seasons, in both town and country. **Price, \$1 each.**

### WORKS ALREADY PUBLISHED.

- BEN MILNER'S WOOING. A Novel. By Holme Lee.
- FROM TRADITIONAL TO RATIONAL FAITH. By Rev. R. Andrew Griffin.
- A WINTER STORY. A Novel. By the author of "The Rose Garden."
- SYRIAN SUNSHINE. Notes of Travel. By Thomas G. Appleton.
- JAN OF THE WINDMILL. A Novel. By Mrs. Ewing.

BRYAN WALLER PROCTER (Barry Cornwall). An Autobiographical Fragment and Biographical Notes, with personal sketches of contemporaries, unpublished lyrics, and letters of literary friends. With a fine portrait. One handsome square 12mo vol. Price, \$2.00.

"Barry Cornwall" should be in every library.

Says the *Atlantic Monthly*: "His whole life, as here depicted, is one that the literary fraternity and all persons of taste may study with the most thorough and refreshing satisfaction."

These books are for sale by all booksellers and newsdealers, or will be mailed, post-paid, on receipt of price, by the publishers,

ROBERTS BROTHERS, BOSTON.

# CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE

## Library Supplies.

### STANDARD CATALOGUE CARD.

The Standard Catalogue Card, recommended for general use (see page 285 of the JOURNAL), is of bristol board,  $5 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm., ruled on one side only, with seven faint blue lines and without down lines. The material has been selected with great care, and, after many experiments, is much more desirable, and does not split after use as does the common card. The entire card is made of one material, so that in case of erasure the second writing is not on a more porous surface, liable to blot and spread, thus spoiling the entire title.

The cost could be reduced by using cheaper material, but it is thought the truest economy to make the catalogue of the very best.

These cards cost as follows:

1,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	at \$2.50
5,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 2.40 per thousand.
10,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 2.20 "
20,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 2.00 "
50,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 1.75 "

Special down lines or ruling both sides, ten cents per thousand extra.

### STANDARD ACCESSION BOOK.

The sheets, as described on page 315 of the JOURNAL, of the best paper made, printed and ruled, hold sixty entries, and cost six cents each. This, like the catalogue card, is a record to last as long as the library, and only the very best material is recommended, though the cost of the paper could be greatly reduced by taking ordinary stock. The expense of the book, compared to that of filling it, is so trifling that a cheap form is hardly deemed desirable. To provide for the occasional titles that occupy two or more lines, and for lines used in inserting dates, it is recommended that a few extra pages be included in each book.

#### HOLDING 5000 VOLUMES.

360 pages (5400 lines), in sheets,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$5 40
Binding in half Turkey morocco,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2 10
" " Russia (genuine),	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3 00

#### HOLDING 10,000 VOLUMES.

720 pages (10,800 lines), in sheets,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$10 80
Binding in half Russia,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6 00
" full ledger sheep,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6 00

The sheets can be bound by each library to match old volumes if desired, the saving being mostly in making the sheets in large quantities. As in the sheets, the binding is the best to be obtained, and, therefore, in the end the cheapest, as the prices given are no more than charged for a poorer quality of work.

Sample of accession sheets or package of cards sent by mail on receipt of ten cents.

Address,

LIBRARY SUPPLIES,

No. 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

NOW READY.

[The authentic Life of the author of "The Confessions of an Opium-Eater."]

# THOMAS DE QUINCEY:

## HIS LIFE AND WRITINGS.

With Unpublished Correspondence.

BY H. A. PAGE.

WITH A NEW WOODBURYTYPE PORTRAIT OF DE QUINCEY.

Two volumes, 12mo. Cloth, Gilt Top, \$4.00.

The numerous admirers in this country of the author of "The Confessions of an Opium-Eater" will eagerly welcome this authentic and standard life of one who occupies so unique a position in English literature. The volumes form a valuable addition to the rich English stock of literary memories. Mr. Page has been intrusted by the family of De Quincey with his entire literary remains, including many letters from the Lake Poets, Prof. Wilson, Thomas Carlyle, and others, and has had the co-operation of all who could add anything to the interest and value of the biography.

Many letters from De Quincey to the members of his own family, here for the first time made public, give a cheerful view of his home life and affections, which will go far towards removing the sadness and gloom which are so often associated with his name.

Mr. James Hogg, the former publisher of De Quincey's works, who was upon terms of intimate friendship with him during the later years of his life, has contributed some fresh reminiscences; and Dr. Eatwell, F.R.S., has written, in an appendix, upon the "Medical View of De Quincey's Case," throwing new light upon his opium-eating. A thorough index makes reference to any part of the volumes easy, and a fine portrait of De Quincey, handsomely mounted, faces the title-page.

\*.\* The above book for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent prepaid, upon receipt of the price, by

SCRIBNER, ARMSTRONG &amp; CO., PUBLISHERS,

743 and 745 Broadway, New York.

### Recent Standard Publications.

- Armitage, E. S.*—The Childhood of the English Nation; or, the Beginnings of English History. Square 12mo. .... \$1 25
- Barton Experiment (The)*. By the author of "Helen's Babies." Square 16mo. .... 1 00
- Bastiat's Essays on Political Economy*. Edited by David A. Wells. 16mo. .... 1 25
- Dodge, Col. R. I.*—The Plains of the Great West, and their Inhabitants. 8vo, illustrated. .... 4 00
- Frothingham, O. B.*—The Cradle of the Christ: A Study in Primitive Christianity. 8vo. .... 1 75
- Martineau, James.*—Modern Materialism in its Relations to Religion and Theology. 16mo. .... 1 25
- Select British Essayists (The)*. Vols. I. and II. The Spectator, \$1.25; Sir Roger de Coverley. .... 1 00
- Scripture Club of Valley Rest (The)*; or, Sketches of Everybody's Neighbors. By the author of "Helen's Babies." 16mo. .... 1 00
- Sumner, Prof. W. G.*—The History of Protection in the United States. 8vo. .... 1 00
- Van Laun, Henri.*—The History of French Literature. Vols. I. and II. 8vo, each, 2 50

## G. P. Putnam's Sons,

182 Fifth Avenue, New York.

ESTABLISHED 1836.

# BOOKS,

FOR

College, School, and Town Libraries, Private Collections, Family Book-shelves.

## G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Still continue to make it a special and important part of their business to attend to orders for PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS and INDIVIDUALS who desire to have accurate information and suggestions as to the best books and the best editions, and to purchase what they need, whether in thousand or a single book, in the most economical way. Orders for American or Foreign Books of every description, whether for whole libraries or for single books, are carefully and promptly executed. The experience acquired by thirty-seven years' study of this specialty on both sides of the Atlantic, will, it is believed, be useful to bookbuyers with reference to choice of the best books and the best editions, and also with reference to ECONOMY.

English and American Catalogues supplied. Send for "The Best Reading." "Supplies a need that has long been felt." A valuable classified Bibliography. Paper, \$1.25; cloth, \$1.75.

182 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK.

## J. SABIN & SONS, Booksellers and Importers,

84 Nassau Street, New York,

supply public libraries and private buyers with the most desirable books at the lowest prices. They frequently come into possession of good books, which they offer at NET prices, below the discount which is generally given to librarians; and in their stock are to be found quantities of books of permanent value, including, especially, works and editions reputed the best. Correspondence invited, and orders for miscellaneous books solicited. Collecting branch in London.

The following books are offered at the net prices affixed:

CHAMBERS'S ENCYCLOPEDIA. 10 vols., cloth, \$22.50.  
WESTMINSTER REVIEW. Fine set, half calf, 38 vols., \$95.

OWEN JONES'S GRAMMAR OF ORNAMENT. Used, but in good order, \$22.

CATLIN'S NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS. 2 vols. 8vo, \$8.50.

HOGARTH'S WORKS. Early impressions of the plates. 2 vols., 4to, half mor., \$8.75.

JACQUEMART'S HISTORY OF THE CERAMIC ART. \$12.

"SHAKESPEARE'S HOME." Visited and described by IRVING and FAIRHOLT. With etchings. Retail price, \$3.

### Books for Public Libraries.

CHINESE REPOSITORY COMPLETE. 20 vols., with Index, \$110.

L'ANCIEN MONITEUR, 1789 to 1799, covering the entire period of the French Revolution. 32 vols., \$40.

LORD KINGSBOROUGH'S ANTIQUITIES OF MEXICO. Early copy, *finely colored*, \$250.

COMMENTARIES OF NAPOLEON THE FIRST. 6 vols., royal 8vo, \$25.

BRUNET'S MANUEL. *Last edition*, 6 vols. \$60.

NILES'S WEEKLY REGISTER. Complete to 1845. 69 vols., \$125.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY COLLECTIONS. 38 vols. (all uncut but one vol.), \$125.

NEW JERSEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY COLLECTIONS. 8 vols., \$20.

LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW. Complete with indexes, 131 vols., *half calf*, \$100.

EDINBURGH REVIEW. Complete to 1866. 124 vols., \$65.

RELATIONS DES JESUITES, DANS LA NOUVELLE FRANCE. 3 vols., \$20.

HAKLUYT'S VOYAGES. *Black Letter*. 3 vols., folio, \$75. (1599-1600.)

NATURAL HISTORY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. 21 vols., *half mor.*, fine set, \$125.

\* DODSLEY'S ANNUAL REGISTER. 78 vols., *half Russia*, \$50.

 PRICED CATALOGUES OF BOOKS IN STOCK, issued from time to time, forwarded free to any address.

DAVID G. FRANCIS,

17 ASTOR PLACE, NEW YORK,

DEALER IN NEW AND OLD BOOKS.

## GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

766 Broadway, New York,

IMPORTER OF GERMAN, ENGLISH, AND FRENCH

BOOKS AND PERIODICALS.

*Most favorable terms to Colleges and Libraries.*

### RECENT GERMAN PUBLICATIONS:

BRETSCHNEIDER U. SPRUNER. Historisch-geograph. Wandatlas. Zehn Karten zur Geschichte Europas im Mittelalter bis auf die neue Zeit. *2te Auflage*. Lief. 1., 20. Folio. Each Lief. .... Mark 11.20

BRUGSCH-BEY. Wörterbuch der altaegyptischen Geographie. 1. Lieferung, folio. .... Mark 25.00

COTTA, B. v. Geologisches Repertorium. 8vo, Mark 9.00

HARNACK, DR. TH. Einleitung u. Grundlegung der prakt. Theologie 1, 2: Theorie u. Geschichte des Cultus. 8vo. .... Mark 10.00

HILLEBRAND, K. Geschichte Frankreichs von der Thronbesteigung Louis Philipps bis zum Fall Napoleon III. I. Band. 8vo. .... Mark 15.00

LEO, H. Angelsächsisches Glossar. Alphabetischer Index dazu. 8vo. .... Mark 15.00

STUDIEN, ENGLISCHE. Herausgegeben von Dr. Eug. Kölbing. I. Band, Heft 2 .... Mark 5.00

### INVALUABLE TO EVERY LIBRARY.

THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE-LIST ANNUAL, 1876. . . \$1 50

(Binds in one convenient volume of nearly 2000 pages, price-lists of over 150 American publishers and importers, with directory to all publishing firms in the United States, a chapter on how to find books on special subjects, and a detailed record, with illustrations, of book and library exhibits at the Centennial.)

THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE-LIST ANNUAL, 1875. . . 2 00

(Contains, besides the publishers' lists, the useful short-title Index and Finding List to General, Law, Medical, and Educational Books published in this country, including over 22,000 titles.) \* \* \* Only a few copies left.

WHITAKER'S ENGLISH REFERENCE LIST, 1876. . . 2 50

(The similar English work, also with short-title Index.)

Owing to the weight of the above volumes, the expressage must be at expense of purchasers.

*Orders will be filled by the local bookseller, or by the publisher,*

F LEYPOLDT,

37 Park Row,

P. O. Box 4295.

NEW YORK.

### 167,422 New and Old Books

CONSTANTLY ON HAND.

LIBRARIES AND PARCELS OF BOOKS BOUGHT.

CATALOGUES FROM

LEGGAT BROS.,

3 Beekman St., New York.

# New Lands within the Arctic Circle.

*A Narrative of the Austrian Ship Tegetthoff, in 1872-'74.*

By JULIUS PAYER,

ONE OF THE COMMANDERS OF THE EXPEDITION.

*Containing upward of one hundred illustrations, from Drawings by the Author.*

WITH ROUTE MAPS, ETC.

1 vol., 8vo. Cloth,

\$3.50.

"The history of the Tegetthoff and her brave Dalmatian crew, led by Lieutenant Weyprecht and Lieutenant Payer to the north of Novaya Zemlya, far exceeds the ordinary run of arctic business. It is one of the most interesting tales of personal experiences of hardship, toil, and peril, of valiant endurance and performance, to be found in the records of seafaring life and enterprise. Lieutenant Payer relates it altogether well, simply and modestly, without any self-glorification, but fully setting forth, in justice to his comrades and shipmates of all ranks, their actual labors and privations.

"The Tegetthoff was named after the gallant Austrian admiral who retrieved at sea the martial glory which had been lost by the empire in recent battles on land. She was but a small screw steamer of 220 tons burden, built at Bremerhaven expressly for this expedition. Her officers, crew, and others on board, numbered twenty-four men; the chiefs being the two commanders, Weyprecht and Payer; the physician, Dr. Kepes; Lieutenant Brosch; Midshipman Orel; Carlsen, the Norwegian skipper; a veteran arctic sailor; and poor Krich, the engineer. Under Payer's more immediate command, which was to take effect in shore-going parties, were a couple of Tyrolese Jägers, Haller and Klotz, his old trusty followers in the Alps. The rest were seamen of the Slavonic race from the Adriatic ports, mostly very good fellows; in particular, one Antonio Zaninovich, who fell into the crevasse of the Midden-dorf glacier. The reader imbibes a hearty personal friendship for these men from the spirit of manly and brotherly sympathy, with due regard for subordination of rank and service, with which Lieutenant Payer speaks of their behavior. If such is the habitual disposition of Austrian officers, naval and military, toward those placed under them, it is well for the empire and for its many provincial populations. The cost of building, fitting out, storing, and manning the Tegetthoff, with all expenses to the return of the expedition, was \$18,330. This was partly borne by the Imperial Government, but in a larger measure by private subscriptions, to which Graf von Wilczek was the principal contributor. That nobleman, with Commodore Baron Sterneck and Dr. Hofer, even followed the steamer in the small Norwegian sailing-vessel, during July and August, 1872, as far as the shores of Novaya Zemlya. He and his party bade farewell to Weyprecht and Payer on August 20th, returning to Europe at the close of the season. But little could either party then imagine the strange fate that was about to befall the Tegetthoff and her twenty-four bold seafarers within a few hours of that singular farewell. It was, indeed, a startling turn of experience, more suddenly disappointing than any similar occurrence we can recollect having read of, and threatening for a time to be fatal. Yet it was destined to be wonderfully retrieved in the long run by a still more surprising freak of Fortune, and by the steady exercise of all manly virtues.

"On the very next day after the Isbjorn parted from her, off the northwest shore of Novaya Zemlya, between the Barents Isles and Cape Nassau, the unlucky steamer was caught fast in a drifting ice-pack, from which she was never released.

Her crew never again had the power to direct or to alter her course and rate of motion. They were carried away, first to the northeast, then due north, then to the west, and finally to the northwest, helplessly submitting to the blind movements of their vast floating prison. From August 21st, 1872, to November 1st, 1873, this was the manner of their dreary and dreadful voyage to and fro in seas unknown. They were daily and nightly threatened with changes even for the worse, and were often in danger of instant destruction. The winter cold, from the middle of October, by the contraction of the ice from new frost, occasioned such violent splittings and rendings of its massive substance, such twistings, heavings, and pilings of the countless huge blocks thronging all round about the ship, that she would lie for many hours in jeopardy of being crushed by them. This condition of a drifting pack of ice-floes on the sea in winter has not, so far as we can remember, been described by any former arctic voyager. Lieutenant Payer's description of it, in the fourth chapter of his first volume, is forcible enough to affect the nerves of a sensitive reader. But we have no right to suspect any exaggeration in an account of phenomena, seldom witnessed by others, which are the result of incalculable forces. A frightful accompaniment of these tremendous convulsions in the great thickness of the shattered ice-field was the hideous concert of noises—cracking, screeching, groaning, and even 'howling'—that went on during their fitful prevalence. It must have been a terrible winter on board the Tegetthoff, immovably set fast in that slowly wandering plain full of treacherous fissures and lifted overlapping pieces, upon which there was no sunlight for many anxious days. The summer of 1873 brought, indeed, that seasonable comfort, together with a genial atmosphere and the sight of revived animal life in swarms of fishes and birds. The ice was, however, but partially melted; the ship was still confined, though floating, in a closed dock, with icy walls twenty or thirty feet deep, through which all cutting and sawing, boring and blasting, was labor in vain. The second winter seemed to be now drawing upon the voyagers, while their idle ship was carried northward, approaching the eightieth degree of latitude, never before reached in that part of the world. But six weeks before that winter, at the end of August, their eyes were gladdened with the sight of new lands, offering a possible chance of escape. Along the southward coast of those freshly-discovered countries their vessel passed by, still inclosed in the ice. They could not yet land, and the yearly convulsion of the ice-field, in the latter part of October, had again begun to threaten their ship. But her movement was at length happily stopped, in the first days of November, by a group of stationary icebergs three miles from the land. There she rested during the winter of 1873 and the following summer. And there, for aught we know, the Tegetthoff has gone to pieces. They did not leave her till Lieutenant Payer had carefully explored the inlets and the inner shores of the Franz Joseph Archipelago, to the extent of nearly two hundred miles."—*London Saturday Review*.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 and 551 Broadway, New York.

## PUBLISHERS' LISTS FURNISHED FREE.

ABROAD AGAIN; or, Fresh Forays in Foreign Fields. By Curtis Guild, author of "Over the Ocean." \$2.50.

In this record of a second tour abroad, the reader is taken through an entirely new series of scenes and experiences from those described in "Over the Ocean." Some time is spent in visiting curious historic localities in London, a description of experience of English home-life is given, and some of the modern wonders of the great metropolis are described more minutely than perhaps has previously been done. Venice is revisited; and a singular experience in its ancient prison-cells given. To Rome, that fruitful field to historian, antiquary, and novelist, considerable space has been given in these pages; and the reader is also taken through quaint old cities like Verona and Innsbruck, and among the lofty peaks, the glaciers, and picturesque scenery of the Tyrol and upper Engadine; through the art galleries of Berlin and Dresden, and into that curious country, so much of which has been wrested from the sea—Holland.

"Next to going there or seeing it, is the pleasure afforded by reading such a capital description of places, manners, and sights as Mr. Guild furnishes. The reader can open 'Abroad Again' hap-hazard, and read straight on with a sure forgetting of his surroundings, and a transference of his mind to the scenes depicted."—*Boston Traveller*.

"Mr. Guild travels with his eyes open and his senses on the alert to receive impressions. Nothing that is novel, amusing, or suggestive, escapes his observation. He takes keen enjoyment in all the experiences of travel, and he has the faculty of communicating this enjoyment to his readers."—*Boston Journal*.

"The author always sees with his own eyes instead of borrowing his neighbor's spectacles; every thing which he describes is stamped with his personal impressions, and bears the freshness of novelty. He has evidently aimed to produce a useful as well as an agreeable book, and in this respect has met with a decided success."—*New York Tribune*.

"'Abroad Again' is a fresh and breezy book from beginning to end. Mr. Guild tells his story so as to make his readers think they are 'doing' the sight-seeing for themselves. Using his eyes, one sees even more than he or she perhaps would see, were the European tour actually made, for the author is very observant, and, benefited by his previous experience, knows exactly where to take his imaginary fellow-travelers."—*Christian Leader*.

### YOUNG FOLKS' SERIES.

BOOK OF AMERICAN EXPLORERS. By Thomas Wentworth Higginson. Fully illustrated. \$1.50.

"For young people Col. Higginson's book has all the charm of stories of romance and adventure, while, at the same time, it conveys information not readily attainable in so pleasant a shape elsewhere."—*Boston Journal*.

### UNIFORM WITH

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. By the same author. Over 100 illustrations. \$1.50.

"The book is so written that every child old enough to read history at all will understand and like it, and persons of the fullest information and purest taste will admire it."—*Boston Advertiser*.

OLDPORT DAYS. With 10 heliotype illustrations. 12mo, cloth, \$2.

"In none of Mr. Higginson's literary works has he been more happy than in 'Oldport Days,' the subject giving full scope to his playful, delicate fancy, and to his rare descriptive faculty."—*Worcester Spy*.

OUT-DOOR PAPERS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

"These essays are full of genial humor and wholesome satire. They will lengthen the lives of their readers by a twofold process—by their own fun and by the impulse they will give the 'patient' to educate himself in the science of health."—*Portland Transcript*.

ATLANTIC ESSAYS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

"The perfection of Mr. Higginson's style, the healthiness and robustness of his thought, the breadth of his sympathies, the common-sense that dominates his culture and varied scholarship, the fearless honesty with which he utters his most radical opinions, and the genuine love of humanity which glows in all he writes, give a charm to this volume that few of the books of the day possess."—*Woman's Journal*.

\* \* We give special attention to the supply of libraries, and fill all orders on the most favorable terms. Subscriptions received for magazines and periodicals, both American and foreign. Catalogues mailed.

LEE & SHEPARD, Publishers, Boston.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

ARMY LIFE IN A BLACK REGIMENT. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

"Colonel Higginson, an enthusiastic advocate for colored troops, went himself to the tented field, ate army hard-tack, and saw and recorded the merits of the troops, and failed not also to note their shortcomings."—*Chicago Republican*.

MALBONE: An Oldport Romance. One vol., 16mo, \$1.50.

"As a romance, it seems to us the most brilliant that has appeared in this country since Hawthorne (whom the author, in some points, has the happiness to resemble) laid down the most fascinating pen ever held by an American author."—*John G. Saxe*.

### NEW AND POPULAR JUVENILES.

OLIVER OPTIC'S LATEST.

OUT WEST; or, Roughing it on the Great Lakes. Illustrated. \$1.50. The second volume of "The Great Western Series," and uniform with

GOING WEST; or, The Struggles of a Poor Boy. By the same author. Illustrated. \$1.50.

CROSSING THE QUICKSANDS; or, Ned and Hal on the Pacific Slope. By Samuel Woodworth Cozzens. Illustrated. \$1.50. The second volume of "The Trail Hunter Series," and uniform with

THE YOUNG TRAIL HUNTER; or, The Wild Riders of the Plains. By the same author. Illustrated. \$1.50.

BEN BLINKER; or, Maggie's Golden Motto, and What it did for her Brother. By Rev. Daniel Wise, D.D. Illustrated. \$1.25. The second volume of "The Winwood Cliff Series," and uniform with

WINWOOD CLIFF; or, Oscar, the Sailor's Son. By the same author. Illustrated. \$1.25.

FLAXIE FRIZZLE'S DOCTOR PAPA. By Sophie May, author of "Dotty Dimple," etc. Illustrated. 75 cts. The second volume of "Flaxie Frizzle Stories," and uniform with

FLAXIE FRIZZLE. By the same author. Illustrated. 75 cents.

### BEST EDITION FOR ITS PRICE.

*The Independent Household Dickens.*

## CHARLES DICKENS'S WORKS.

A new edition in fifteen 12mo vols. Elegantly bound and handsomely illustrated.

DAVID COPPERFIELD.

PICKWICK PAPERS.

DOMBEY AND SON.

OLD CURIOSITY SHOP.

OLIVER TWIST.

CHRISTMAS STORIES.

{ EDWIN DROOD.

{ CHILD'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

TALE OF TWO CITIES.

NICHOLAS NICKLEBY.

LITTLE DORRITT.

BLEAK HOUSE.

GREAT EXPECTATIONS.

OUR MUTUAL FRIEND.

MARTIN CHUZZLEWIT.

BARNABY RUDGE.

THE  
*AMERICAN*  
 Library Journal  
 [MONTHLY]

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*;  
 JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*;  
 J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*;  
 S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*;  
 L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*;  
 J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*;  
 WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*;  
 THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*;  
 W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. 10.

[JUNE 30, 1877.]

*Contents:*

	Page		Page
HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS. V.		COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	371
<i>A. M. Pendleton</i> . . . . .	355	Libraries in Michigan—Abbreviations of Christian Names — Arber's Register — Duplicating Processes in Cataloguing.	
INDEXES TO PERIODICALS. . . . .	359	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . . .	372
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	364	1. Notices—2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Contents of Periodicals — 4. References — 5. Announcements—6. Title Record of Books Received.	
A Model Public Library Act—Mr. Pendleton's Articles—A Universal Catalogue—Indexes to Periodical Literature—Designation of Sizes.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS— <i>James L. Whitney</i> . . . . .	375
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: . . . . .	365	NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . .	377
Co-operation Committee: Third Report—Shelf Catalogue.		GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	378
Poole's Index Committee: Fourth Report—Lists.			
A NATIONAL LIBRARY SYSTEM, WITH A UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE. B. C. . . . .	369		

*PUBLISHER*: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

*London Agent*: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.

# HEALTHY LIGHT LITERATURE.

*Which should be in every Library.*

## FIRST LOVE IS BEST,

THE SPICY NEW NOVEL.

By GAIL HAMILTON.

12mo. Cloth. Black, red, and gilt.....\$1.50

"It is out of the common line of novel-writing—free and easy, not to say 'rattling,' in style."—*Publishers' Weekly*.

"It fully exemplifies the author's characteristic qualities as a keen, humorous essayist; but it also shows that she has the skill to write entertaining stories."—*Atlantic Monthly*.

"The conception is original, and is carried out with much wit and high-spirited good humor."—*New York Tribune*.

"The book is the best piece of amateur fiction that has appeared for a long time."—*Chicago Post*.

## WHAT THINK YE OF CHRIST?

AN ELEGANT RELIGIOUS BROCHURE.

By GAIL HAMILTON.

quare 16mo, bevelled.....\$1.00

GAIL HAMILTON'S ESSAYS.

New Editions reduced to \$1.50 per volume.

COUNTRY LIVING AND COUNTRY THINKING,

SUMMER REST,

WOOL GATHERING,

GALA DAYS,

A NEW ATMOSPHERE,

WOMAN'S WRONGS,

STUMBLING BLOCKS,

SKIRMISHES AND SKETCHES,

SERMONS TO THE CLERGY.

## THE COBWEB SERIES OF FICTION.

Cloth, 12mo, \$1.50 each volume.

### "SIDONIE."

The great French Novel of the Century. Over One Hundred Thousand Copies Sold.

Charles Dudley Warner, T. B. Aldrich, Lyman Abbott, Lucy Hooper, and all other leading reviewers pronounce it a masterpiece.

### JACK.

The latest work by A. DAUDET, author of "Sidonie." Nearly Forty Thousand copies have been sold in a few months in Paris.

"'Jack' is somewhat in Bret Harte's vein, though with less humor and more moral force than he has displayed."—*Christian Union*.

"It is in the same deep, moral vein of 'Sidonie.'"—*Springfield Republican*.

### VINETA.

A charming story of German and Polish Life during the great Polish Revolution.

By ERNEST WERNER,

Author of "Good Luck," "Broken Chains," etc.

## FORBIDDEN FRUIT.

From the original of HACKLAENDER,

"The German Dickens."

## THE NABOB.

By the author of "Jack" and "Sidonie."

Octavo Paper Novels at 50 Cents each.

## MY BONNIE LASS.

An entirely new and charming story by Mrs. C. V. HAMILTON, author of "Woven of Many Threads," "Ropes of Sand," etc.

## WOVEN OF MANY THREADS.

Sixteenth Thousand of this popular book.

## THE PRIVATE LIFE OF A PUBLIC NUISANCE.

By JAMES GREENWOOD, author of "An Amateur Casual," etc.

## PLAYING FOR HIGH STAKES.

By ANNIE THOMAS, author of "Played Out," "Only Herself," etc.

## BEAUTIFUL MISS JOHNSON

AND OTHER STORIES.

## GOOD LUCK.

By ERNEST WERNER, author of "Vineta," etc. A new edition, price reduced from 75 cents to 50 cents.

## MISS ROVEL.

By VICTOR CHERBULIEZ, author of "Fleurange," etc.

## MARY EAGLESTONE'S LOVER

AND OTHER SKETCHES FROM LONDON SOCIETY.

## A SPINSTER'S SWEEPSTAKE AND WHAT CAME OF IT.

## A ROSE IN JUNE.

By MRS. OLIPHANT.

## BROKEN TOYS.

By the author of "So Runs the World Away," etc.

## EMILE GABORIAU'S EXCITING STORIES.

Price, 75 cents each.

1. The Mystery of Orival. 2. File 113. 3. Within an Inch of His Life. 4. The Clique of Gold. 5. Other People's Money. 6. The Widow Lerouge.

ESTES & LAURIAT, Publishers, BOSTON.

# ROBERT CLARKE & CO.,

## CINCINNATI.

### HAVE JUST PUBLISHED:

THE WASHINGTON-CRAWFORD LETTERS; being the Correspondence between George Washington and William Crawford, from 1767 to 1781, concerning Western Lands. With an Appendix, containing later Letters of Washington on the same subject; and Letters from Valentine Crawford to Washington, written in 1774 and 1775. Chronologically arranged and carefully annotated. By C. W. Butterfield, author of "Crawford's Campaign against Sandusky." One vol., 8vo, cloth, gilt top, and uncut edges, \$1.50.

### R. C. & CO. ALSO PUBLISH:

THE OHIO VALLEY HISTORICAL SERIES.

1. Bouquet's Expedition against the Ohio Indians, 1764. \$3.00.
2. Walker's Athens County, Ohio, and the first Settlement in the State. \$6.00.
3. Clark's Campaign in the Illinois, 1778-9. \$2.00.
4. McBride's Pioneer Biographies, two vols. \$6.50.
5. Smith's Captivity with the Indians, 1755-1759. \$2.50.
6. Drake's Pioneer Life in Kentucky. \$3.
7. Ohio Valley Historical Miscellanies: I. Espy's Tour in Ohio, etc., in 1805; II. Williams's Two Western Campaigns in the War of 1812-13; III. Taneyhill's The Leatherwood God. In one vol. \$2.50.

Handsomely printed octavo volumes, uniformly bound in cloth, gilt top. A few large paper sets were printed at double the above prices.

BUTTERFIELD'S CRAWFORD'S CAMPAIGN against Sandusky, 1782. 8vo, \$3.50.

CRAIG'S OLDEN TIME. Originally published at Pittsburgh, 1846-7. Two vols., 8vo, \$10.00.

DAVIS & DURRIE'S HISTORY OF MISSOURI. 8vo, \$5.00.

FINLEY & PUTNAM'S ROSS COUNTY, Ohio. 8vo, \$2.50.

JUDGE FORCE'S ESSAYS Pre-Historic Man, The Mound-Builders, etc. 8vo, paper, 75 cents.

HALL'S LEGENDS OF THE WEST. 12mo, \$2.00.

HALL'S ROMANCE OF WESTERN HISTORY. 12mo, \$2.00.

HATCH'S WAR OF 1812 IN THE NORTHWEST. 18mo, \$1.25.

HONE'S HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF OHIO. 8vo, \$6.00.

LAW'S COLONIAL HISTORY OF VINCENNES, Ind. 12mo, \$1.50.

COL. JOHN MAY'S TWO JOURNEYS TO the Ohio Country, 1788 and 1789. 8vo, \$2.00.

POOLE'S ANTI-SLAVERY OPINIONS BEFORE 1800. 8vo, paper, 75 cents; cloth, \$1.00.

RANCK'S HISTORY OF LEXINGTON, Kentucky. 8vo, \$4.00.

CAPT. TRENT'S JOURNAL FROM LOGSTOWN to Pickawillany, 1752. 8vo, \$2.50.

YOUNG'S HISTORY OF WAYNE COUNTY, Ind. 8vo, \$5.00.

*R. C. & Co. also give special attention to the collection of books and pamphlets relating to America. Their Americana Catalogue, 300 pages, 8vo, issued in 1876, can still be had on application. A new Catalogue is in preparation, to be issued early in the fall, which will be sent to any address, free, on application. Careful attention is given to supplying the "wants" of libraries and private buyers in this department.*

### JUST ISSUED:

A CATALOGUE OF AMERICAN AND English Works on the Fine Arts. Part I. *General*: Art, Painting, Sculpture, Engravings, and Ceramics; Descriptive, Historical, and Biographical. Part II. *Practical*: Drawing, Painting, Carving, Engraving, and Photography. With a classified index. Gratis.

### IN PRESS:

A SECOND CATALOGUE OF AMERICAN and English Works on Political Economy, Finance, and Kindred Subjects. This catalogue will be issued in July and will be sent to any address, on application.

*Special terms given to libraries on all books. Importations for libraries free of duty. Letters of inquiry meet with prompt attention.*

ROBERT CLARKE & CO.,

PUBLISHERS, BOOKSELLERS, AND IMPORTERS,

CINCINNATI, O.

READY JULY 2.

## NIMPORT.

The initial volume of the "Wayside Series." Cover design by J. WELLS CHAMPNEY ("Champ"). 16mo, cloth, flexible.

A bright, strong story of New-England life, full of strikingly good points.

NOW READY.

## THE FIELD PORTFOLIO.

For use in gathering ferns, plants, flowers, leaves, etc., and bringing them in perfect condition from the places where they are found. Light, durable, easy to carry. Fills a long-felt want among botanists and summer tourists. Nothing of the kind ever before offered. Price, \$1.50 and \$2. Send for circular.

## THE GOSPEL INVITATION.

Sermons related to the Boston Revival of 1877. By seventeen clergymen of different denominations. Small 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

"A volume which religious people of all denominations will like to possess."—*Commercial Bulletin*.

"Fit to hold a permanent place in every well-furnished library."—*Christian Secretary*.

"No volume of sermons has appeared of late that can be compared, for solid worth, with this."—*Zion's Advocate*.

"A delightful work for Sabbath reading; will become a favorite gift to the invalid shut away from the sanctuary, and to the sincere inquirer after the way of life."—*Zion's Herald*.

## JOSEPH COOK CRITICISED.

WAS BRONSON ALCOTT'S SCHOOL A TYPE OF GOD'S MORAL GOVERNMENT?

A Review of Joseph Cook's Theory of the Atonement. By Rev. WASHINGTON GLADDEN. 16mo, paper, 40 cents.

"One of the most able and trenchant pamphlets of modern times."—*Christian Register*.

"Eminently temperate in its tone, clear in its statements, and entirely free from the not yet quite obsolete spirit of theological hate."—*N. Y. Tribune*.

The theory criticised in this little book may be found in "The Gospel Invitation."

## STUDENT LIFE AT HARVARD.

By a Graduate. Third edition. 12mo, \$1.75.

## THE PORTABLE BOOKCASE.

EASTLAKE PATTERN. [Patented.]

This case has a close back and leather fringe on the shelves, to exclude dust. Holds from 150 to 300 volumes. Shelves adjustable for books of any size. No nails or screws. Can be taken apart or put together in a few minutes. Very handy for a librarian's room. Two sizes, in black-walnut and white pine. Agents in all the principal cities.

We are also prepared to furnish shelving on this plan, of cheaper material, for libraries.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO.,

381 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*'If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves.' . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for.'*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.—V.

BY A. M. PENDLETON.

IN many small libraries, the books are arranged upon the shelves in one numerical series, the first being numbered one, the next two, and so on. In time this becomes very inconvenient, and renders any system impossible. You not only have quartos and thirtytwomos side by side, but poetry and mathematics, fiction and political economy inextricably jumbled together. One library we know pursued this plan up to 3000 volumes and another to 5000. We say nothing of several large city libraries whose persistent sins in this respect are beyond forgiveness. But the small library in question, driven at last to economize space and to bring within convenient reach the books most used, began to group sizes and classes to some extent, with the result of breaking the series and of scattering its parts hither and thither. The first few hundreds ran along regularly, but suddenly jumped to 1643. One section of the intermediate numbers was at one end of the room, and another at the opposite end. As the books increased, it was still more a labyrinth. No one but its author had a clue to it.

Instead of this inconvenient method, which is sure to grow worse with every accession of books, let the smallest library be classified at the beginning on some simple system. It is of less consequence what the

system is, if only some one be adopted. A large library of course will require a more minute classification than a small one. We are not committed to any particular system, as they are without number. Edwards, in his "Memoirs of Libraries," enumerates over a hundred. That there are so many is proof that most of them are useless. But for practical purposes, a very simple one will answer, or suggest a better. Give a case or section to history, others to biography, voyages and travels, science, religion, books of reference, general literature, fiction, poetry, juveniles, etc. Have also one section for nondescripts that are not readily classed, and also for series that you do not wish to separate, though containing works of diverse character.

It will at once occur to you that this system of division may be more minutely carried out on the shelves; that Polar Expeditions, for instance, may have a distinct place from Travels in Africa, and histories of the United States from those of England, with blank spaces left for future additions, and that the larger sizes belong at the bottom, and the 16mos and 32mos at the top. But here we are confronted by practical difficulties which open the whole question of alcove and shelf numbers, or of numbering the books without reference to the shelves.

The common system is to begin at the left hand and number each book on the shelf, preceding it with the alcove and shelf number itself. Thus 1-9-10 means that it is the tenth book on shelf nine of case or alcove one. Or the dash being omitted between the first two numbers, as in most libraries, it reads 19-10. Each book has thus a definite place and a fixed number. But in a little time the space left vacant is filled, and room must be found for fresh works of the same class, which involves either the occupation of another shelf or section in a different part of the room, or else a readjustment of considerable portions of the library, and the labor of erasing and rewriting the numbers several times for each book changed. Every time the library enlarges its boundaries or migrates to new quarters, this labor must be endlessly repeated.

To obviate this difficulty, a plan of numbering the books independently of the shelves has been adopted in many libraries, both large and small. This system is most fully explained in the "Classification and Subject Index for cataloguing and arranging the books and pamphlets of a library," used in Amherst College, where it has been in successful operation for several years. It consists primarily of a division of the library into nine parts, three times repeated. The whole mass of books is divided into nine classes, numbered 1, 2, 3, etc.: viz. (1) Philosophy; (2) Theology; (3) Sociology; (4) Philology; (5) Natural Science; (6) Useful Arts; (7) Fine Arts; (8) Literature; (9) History. Each class is then separated into nine divisions, and numbered again with the nine digits, and these, in turn, are further subdivided into nine sections, and numbered as before. When completed, each book has the class, division, and section figure upon it, and this is its number. Thus 513 means that it belongs to the third section (Geometry) of the first division (Mathematics)

of the fifth class (Natural Science). All the *Geometries* are thus numbered 513; all the *Mineralogies* 549; and so on, throughout the library, all the books on any given subject bear the number of that subject in the scheme.

This is not intended as a full explanation of the plan, and it may convey no intelligible idea to the inquirer. It is simply a guide-post pointing to the place where the information is to be had. It is discussed and explained at length by the author, in the Government Report, p. 623-48, and obviously cannot be repeated here.

The advantage of this system is that, if the space assigned to any class be outgrown, additional room can be easily provided, for its nearest neighbors of another family can be removed for the purpose, if necessary, to a different room or building, without a single alteration in the numbering. Its position may be entirely changed, but the book number is unaltered.

Another question about which librarians differ is, Shall the books be covered or not? Prominent among the objectors at the Library Convention, Mr. Poole, of Chicago, asserted covering to be a positive injury—the contraction of the paper, if put on in damp weather, tearing the books from the bindings. This is an effect that we have not noticed. The real objection is the great labor it involves. But notwithstanding this, our experience in trying both plans inclines us strongly to the opinion that covering is a necessity in a general library that is much used. In a private or reference library we should not do it. The bindings of different colors, with the added variety of their gilt titles, are too attractive to the eye to be sacrificed to the dull uniformity of a paper cover except upon the score of necessity. But with books that are extensively used among the classes that know not the Scripture admonition to have clean hands, this reason does not hold good. Colors fade, corners

and edges are speedily worn off; if accidentally wet, cloth is stained or separates from the boards or back, and at all times they are hopelessly foul with dirt. After having to do some years with a tattered library in all stages of decrepitude of the kind here hinted at, we found, by covering, that some of the tatters were, at least, concealed from sight, some smells were dispensed with, some cart-loads of dirt were prevented from accumulating, and twenty paper covers cost less than one rebinding. It may be asked why all worn and unsightly books were not promptly put into the binder's hands. For lack of funds. Small libraries such as we are considering can have few or no new books if all those in use are kept in first-class condition.

The best paper for covering is a light, strong manila. The dark papers are usually less firm in texture, the color being a vehicle of fraud. The numbering is also less easily discerned, and they give an unnecessary sombreness to the books.

The covering is completed with the labels or book plates pasted upon the inside. The chief of these contains, besides the name of the library, a few simple rules for the guidance of its patrons, and the shelf or other marks by which the particular book is designated. If a book is a gift, an additional label of a smaller size gives the name and residence of the donor. If the book is a choice one, it may be further marked as not to be removed from the library.

Besides the shelf and other numbers on the book plate, it is usual also to number the backs of the books, at the top, bottom, or middle, according to the location upon the shelves—the upper books at the bottom and the lower ones at the top. It is a convenience to have titles plainly written upon the back if the books are covered. When foraging in a library, it is pleasant to run over titles without the necessity of taking down every book. It is useful also when

searching for a particular one of which the number is not known.

Leaves left uncut by the binder should be cut by the librarian; for, in the first place, impatient fingers are sure, in the absence of the paper knife, to tear them apart, leaving ragged and unsightly edges. If a valuable work, this is a great injury. Secondly, such books, unread of course, are sure to be found by narrow-minded objectors, who will make a handle of the discovery to cry down some needed appropriation for the library on the ground that there are more books now than are read.

When the shelves are not full, various devices are employed to keep the books upright. A brick covered with paper is the cheapest. Blocks of wood, broad at the base and tapering on one side to the top, are also used. But perhaps the best of all is a strip of thick galvanized iron, four inches wide and twelve long (10 x 30 cm.), bent in the middle to a right angle. One arm is slipped beneath the books which are held in position by the other. This has the advantage over the others of taking up scarcely any room, is cheaper than wood, and furnishes an admirable support. The cost is about five cents each.

Small libraries as well as large ones require for their efficient management a variety of catalogues. The difficulty in describing them is that there is no common agreement as to the best forms. In this, as in several topics touched upon in this article, there is a wide difference of opinion. In endeavoring, therefore, to give some simple directions to beginners in a small way, we renounce all our claims to infallibility, and freely allow each catalogue-maker to be his own pope.

The first catalogue required is the Catalogue of Accessions. Each book should be so entered and described as to be identifiable at any time. The first book received is numbered 1, the next 2, and so on. The last book shows the whole num-

ber. It is the librarian's private record, to which he can turn for all the facts concerning every book in his collection. In the preceding number of this JOURNAL, p. 315, the Co-operation Committee have given a sample of the most desirable form of keeping it. The only improvement we would suggest is that a space be left for publisher's name. Without this, it will sometimes cause wearisome search to replace lost books that were published away from the great book centres or in foreign markets. This fact will help also to a juster settlement with delinquents when books lost are rare, and through scarcity have acquired a higher value.

The second catalogue needed is a Class or Shelf List of the different departments into which the library is divided. Take, for instance, the section appropriated to History. Having sewed a few sheets of paper together, and marked them *Class List of History*, or simply *History*, enter upon the first page, in their numerical order, all the books on shelf one, on the next page those on shelf two, and so on with each shelf to the end. Pursuing this course with the other sections, you have brief lists of each class according to its shelf arrangement. And if on the margin a space be left for the accession number of each book, the shelf list will furnish a complete index to the Accessions Catalogue.

Next in order and importance comes the Card Catalogue. Its special advantage over any other for general use is that it can always be kept complete to the last book placed upon the shelves, whereas a printed catalogue is out of date as soon as issued from the press. The cards used may be of bristol-board, or thick ruled paper. They are furnished of the standard size, 5 x 12½ cm., ruled, etc., by the Library Association, and are described on pp. 285 and 346 of the JOURNAL. Each book is entered at least twice, once under its title, the first word not an article being the initial word; secondly,

under its author's name; and if a subject-index be desired, a third time under its subject.

As the Co-operation Committee promise an early and full report upon the best manner of filling out these cards, no attempt is made here to give the detailed rules.

The cards when written are arranged in drawers in alphabetical order. They stand on one edge, while over the other is passed a stout wire to prevent them from being disarranged; or, better still, the cards are perforated near the bottom, and the wire is passed through the hole, thus confining them to the drawer while allowing them easily to be moved. At intervals a thin board with a bevelled edge is inserted, with a title written on the edge, like the head line of a dictionary, as an additional help in finding books.

The drawback to all the catalogues described is that they can be used only in the library. Hence a printed catalogue becomes a necessity for home use. One can easily be struck off from the cards, or if other features be desired, they will be found described in numerous places in this JOURNAL, also in Mr. Cutter's elaborate rules accompanying the Government Report on Libraries, and in the papers of the report itself, or models can be found in the various catalogues and class-lists of the Boston Public and other large libraries. An inspection of these will show that they are of great variety and of various degrees of merit. They cannot be described here, but a few directions may be given with profit. If the library is rapidly growing, a new and more complete edition of the catalogue must soon be a necessity. Few copies will be sold though furnished at less than the cost price. A large edition therefore is undesirable. Five hundred copies will last five years, and be a drag at that. A subscription for copies in advance of publication is the safest way of disposing of a considerable number, and a

good guide also as to the number actually required.

As the edition is small, the main cost will be for composition or type-setting, and not for paper or press-work. Little is gained therefore by using fine print. The place of publication, date, and size of the book are often omitted for the sake of economy. It is true something is saved in this way, but though the cost be slightly increased, it is of much importance in works on general science, which are constantly giving place to improved treatises, to know the edition and date. If the catalogues be triple in form, they need be entered under only one form and omitted from the other two. It is very desirable to have the books entered upon the catalogue three times: 1, under the author's name; 2, under the title of the book; 3, under the subject of the book. If one must be omitted, let it be the last. Whatever the plan adopted, avoid a large, crowded page. Give special attention to the kind of arrangement and type that the eye most easily follows.

In the delivery of books the applicant is first furnished with a card, upon which the number of the book and the day it was taken and when returned are recorded. The librarian keeps a duplicate record, either in a ledger or on slips of papers of uniform size. The ledger system, though

discarded in large libraries by reason of its cumbersomeness, is perhaps as good as any for small ones where the number of books taken is not large, and where the borrowers are known to the librarian. The chief objection to it is that the whole ledger has to be examined periodically for delinquents. If this becomes onerous with the growth of the library, information as to the slip system, which obviates this difficulty, can readily be obtained at any of the great libraries, or from the Government Report, pp. 500 and 631.

Once it was thought necessary to close the library for two or three weeks yearly for the periodical examination. This can easily be avoided by making a record of the books out at any given time, and by checking off those returned for two or three weeks, and the lists of those retained for binding and other purposes. Losses or absence from delinquencies are thus easily ascertained without subjecting the public to the annoyance of cutting off their reading. Once a year at least, the books should be removed, and dusted by striking them together. This is better than to brush them, as the concussion drives out dust, which, if a brush is used, is forced in between the leaves. Then the shelves should be wiped with a wet sponge or cloth, and the books be replaced for a new campaign.

## INDEXES TO PERIODICALS.

"If you are troubled," says Henry Stevens, "with the pride of accuracy, and wish it completely taken out of you, print a catalogue." To which may be added, as affording a still better test of human fallibility, make an index of some modern magazine in ten or more volumes, or of a year's issue of some daily journal. Several persons have lately put themselves to this

ordeal, with what success is worth reviewing. Within the year have been published a second edition of the Index to *Harper's Magazine*, embracing ten more volumes than the first; the *Atlantic Monthly* Index for the first thirty-eight volumes; the Index of *Scribner's Monthly* for ten volumes, and the New York *Tribune* Index for 1876. The second volume of the *Harper* Index

is evidently not by the same hand which compiled the first; the others are published anonymously. All the last-named follow the system of the first, but none pretend to such completeness. The plan of the index of the daily is judiciously modified and altered from that of *Harper's Monthly*, and the *Atlantic* violates one of the chief principles of the original system; but all are clearly based upon the same general plan adopted by the compiler of the first edition of the *Harper* Index.

Cataloguing and indexing require, first of all, method and accuracy. Without the first, a valuable index cannot be made; without the second qualification, the best-planned index would be useless. And method, after a little experience, will discover that there is only one proper plan for a perfect index. The discovery will not be new, for Dibdin, in his "Bibliomania," has already announced it in these words: "An alphabetical arrangement is the best. We differ in our ideas of classification, but all know our alphabet." The secret of all successful cataloguing and indexing is expressed in that sentence. No matter how small the volume to be indexed—from a set of small accounts to a dictionary of all the words in the language; from the directory of offices in a big building to the directory of an entire city—the alphabetical arrangement is the only simple system which everybody can understand. It would be as absurd and confusing to index a book of accounts according to the amounts to debit and credit of each customer as to print the words in a dictionary according to the number of syllables in each. It might be added that it would be as absurd to print the names of the hundreds of tenants in a large building according to the floors on which they are located as to publish the names of the residents of a great city according to their professions or occupations or the streets upon which they live, were it not for the

fact that the Equitable and other large buildings in New York City make this very blunder; that the London Directory commits this very absurdity; and that in New York itself there is annually published a small volume called the *Directory of the Élite*, in which the names are arranged by the streets on which persons reside.

*Harper's* and the *Tribune* Index each follow strictly this primary rule of an alphabetical arrangement. *Scribner's* violates it in one or two minor instances, and the *Atlantic* disregards it entirely in order to give general articles, editorials, and authors under separate divisions. This mode of classification has to be studied before one can find out from the index what he wants; and one soon perceives, on examining the *Atlantic* volume, that Dibdin was perfectly right in saying, "we differ in our ideas of classification," for this classification is essentially bad. It is a fatal blunder of an otherwise conscientious work. In some other respects, it is also absurd. For instance, it is at first provoking and then laughable to turn to the name of Mrs. Harriet Prescott Spofford, and, missing some of the charming stories and sketches she wrote when she was Miss Harriet E. Prescott, be compelled to seek the preface for a solution of the difficulty in this sentence, alluding to the index of authors: "Here the authors' names have been given in the fullest form, avoiding titles, and, when known, matrons have been distinguished from maids; here again a good many difficulties have been met." One would judge as much; but certainly the compiler could not have had more trouble than the student of the index will encounter in comprehending the classification thus adopted. To require one to look in two different places for the list of articles by a single writer because she was once a maiden and is now a matron, is essentially absurd. There are equally needless violations of the alphabetical arrangement in the other subdivi-

sion of the volume into general and editorial articles. A person seeking to find an article recalls it by one of three mental processes. He remembers either its author, the principal or "catch" word of its title, or the topic of which it treated. He may remember, moreover, that it was poetry or fiction, or some distinguishing feature of its style, but never the fact that it was an editorial or general article. But in the vast majority of cases, the mental process gone through in recalling a special article is as above stated. "I remember it was by Howells." Turn to the name Howells in the index, and the article is readily found, though in the *Atlantic's* index one will have to study the classification under the three departments before he can find this name. "I know it was about the battle of the Wilderness." Naturally one turns to Wilderness, but it is not there. To Battle. It is there, but you discover that there is no topical head under which all battles treated of are to be found. In fact, the absence of all topical heads in this index makes it practically useless for readers interested in special subjects. This is a fault, too, of *Scribner's*, while it is a chief attraction of *Harper's*, and a great advantage in the *Tribune* Index, though in the latter the topical heads are not numerous enough. It is to be hoped that both *Scribner's* and the *Atlantic* will remedy this defect in the next volume published; no index can be complete without topical heads in their alphabetical order. *Harper's* is very elaborate in this regard. The list of articles grouped under the head of Travels—a very enticing topic to the generality of readers of periodical literature—fills eight and a half columns of small type. There are two score of articles grouped under the head of Agriculture, as many on the topic of Astronomy, and fully one thousand different persons are

named under the head of Biography, as being sketched in some one of the fifty volumes of the Monthly.

A defect of the *Atlantic* is to be found in the system of transposition of titles. This is a great art in cataloguing and indexing, and ought to be studied closely. The idea intended to be conveyed can be illustrated by example. First, let us consider the defective transpositions; then the proper ones. "About Thieves" appears indexed in the *Atlantic* just as written; also, properly enough, as "Thieves, About;" but the first is useless and cumbersome, and excusable only on the ground that the Index claims to be an index of *titles*. In the same volume there is indexed (as written here) an article entitled, "Afoot on Colorado Desert;" but it is not to be found where it should be indexed twice, thus, "Colorado Desert, Afoot on," and "Desert, Colorado, Afoot on." In an index intended to aid the reader, this article should have been indexed in all three of these ways. The mental process described above would, being applied to this by persons seeking to find it in the magazine, naturally evolve these remarks: "I know it was the adventures of somebody afoot." Turning to Afoot, it would be found there. "I remember it was about Colorado." It would be found under Colorado. "I know it was about some desert, but I can't recall where." By turning to Desert, the particular locality would be discovered. It should be the aim of a person indexing or cataloguing, to put himself in the place of the person who is trying to find a special article, and does not know its title, or of a reader who is pursuing a course of study on some particular topic. There are scores of these errors in transposition in the *Atlantic*, even to the use of the articles "A," "An," or "The," as the first word of the title—a palpable absurdity to the person

seeking for a title. There are none of the same errors in *Scribner's*, except that, under the names of authors, the articles are indexed precisely as printed in the volumes. While this is a bad plan, it is excusable because of the claim also set up by *Scribner's* to be an index of actual titles. None exist in the *Tribune* Index except a few which are evidently the results of hasty proof-reading. There are only a few in *Harper's*, all of these in the last edition, showing, as before suggested, that the compiler of the second was not the person who planned the original edition embracing the first forty volumes. These violations of the original plan are palpably due to the difficulty of any two persons perfectly agreeing in their ideas of arrangement.

Now to speak more particularly of the correct transposition of words in a title, and at the same time elaborate that principle of indexing which may properly and expressively be called "compounding words." *Harper's* furnishes the best illustration of these, because pretending to be more than an index of titles, and claiming to be topical and semi-analytical. By "compounding words" is meant the transposition of the several words of the title of an article so that the first two being read as a compound word express the same meaning as the whole title. To illustrate at once proper transposition and compounding, *Harper's*, volume xxxix., page 322, contained an illustrated article on a "New theory of Heat." It is indexed under these words: "Heat, Theory of, New." The first word is the only one it could have been properly indexed under, and it might, with propriety, on a less elaborate plan, have read, "Heat, New theory of." But it was not *new* heat that was being treated of, but a "Heat-theory;" and this compound word clearly expresses the idea and scope of the entire article. The compiler seems to have gone through this mental process in reaching

this form. "What is it all about?" Heat. Heat thereupon was adopted as the first or "catch" word. "What about heat?" A theory. The compound word "Heat-theory" was reached. "What sort of a theory?" A new theory. The other words thereupon naturally followed. Take further (at random) the article "Insects belonging to the Cotton Plant." This appears under the compounding process as "Cotton-plant, Insects belonging to the."

This same title may be used to illustrate another beauty of a good system for an index. This article is indexed no less than five times in the *Harper* volume. Once, of course, under the author's name. Once as above in the general index, because it treats of the cotton-plant. It is also indexed as "Insects belonging to the Cotton-plant," because treating of insects. It belongs also under two topical heads—Agriculture and Natural History. Under the former the first or "catch" word is "cotton-plant," as pertaining to the general topic of Agriculture. But when the compiler comes to enter it under the topical head of Natural History, he makes insects the "catch" word, and it appears indexed as "Insects belonging to the Cotton-plant." This may at first appear to be the absurdity of precision in indexing, but it is at least proof of method, and consequently assurance of accuracy.

*Harper's* Index claims to be semi-analytical; that is to say, that, in the more serious articles, every subject and person treated of is referred to by title or name and volume and page. Of course no attempt was made to index the fiction or the Record of Events, for that would have swollen the volume out of due proportions, and would, moreover, have been worthless for practical purposes. It is stated that, in carrying out the idea of an analytical index of the articles on history, travel, etc., it happened that Lossing's article on the Declaration of Independence, in which autographs and

sketches of the signers appeared, came to be indexed over five hundred times under two or three topical heads. *Scribner's* and the *Atlantic* make no pretensions to either topical or analytical arrangement. The last may be forgiven as beyond the purpose of the compiler; but in an index of volumes containing so much of History, Travel, Biography, Natural History, Natural Philosophy, etc., a topical arrangement is absolutely demanded.

An index of a daily newspaper cannot be analytical, or even semi-analytical; but it cannot avoid being topical. The alphabetical and topical arrangements are essentials to its usefulness. Any general subdivision destroys its value. The compiler of the *Tribune* Index seems to have discovered this, for after the first publication in 1875 he abandoned the four subdivisions of Editorials, Foreign, Political, and Miscellaneous. The index issued for 1876 is strictly alphabetical. It errs chiefly in not going far enough in the direction of numerous topical heads. The mental process of searching for an article in a daily paper varies from that employed in hunting up an article on any topic of general literature. The memory for dates aids in many matters such as elections, conventions, meetings of Congress, for these are at fixed seasons of the year. But chiefly the formula of questions or suggestions depends upon the topic. In nine cases out of ten, the person searching for the files of a daily journal recalls only the topic of the article he is in search of. "When was the great fire in Broadway?" The topical head of Fires in the *Tribune* Index will at once tell him; but, on the other hand, if he wishes to know the details of the murder by Quimbo Appo last spring, and has forgotten the name of the murderer, he cannot readily find it in this index, because, strangely enough, there is no topical arrangement of the many murders com-

mitted during 1876. Nor are there topical heads, as there should be, for that other species of crime, robberies, which go to make up so large a proportion of each day's news record. In the absence of these topical heads lies the chief fault of the *Tribune* Index. In a paper so largely devoted to literature and religion, it is strange to see no topical arrangement of either its numerous book reviews, lecture reports, or sermons. Topical arrangements of these would be more valuable to the special constituency of the *Tribune* than of almost any other subjects. That the compiler did not err ignorantly in this omission is shown by two facts. He has arranged under topical heads all articles on the three kindred subjects of fine arts, music, and drama. In the second place, he has indexed in the body of the book all the book notices, lectures, and sermons; but in the body of the book they are practically valueless except to a person remembering the name of the author, lecturer, or preacher, rather than the title of the book, subject of the lecture, or text of the sermon. Another omission of topical heads is that of Ships and Shipping, under which should have been grouped the printed descriptions of vessels. Every index of a daily should also have a topical head for every state and country whose affairs were named in any form in the paper. The next volume of the *Tribune* Index will doubtless improve in this direction. If so, it will become invaluable as a guide to the contents not only of the *Tribune*, but in all matters of current news to every large daily in the country. And for that matter, also to many purely literary topics in other journals, for the great dailies naturally report sermons and lectures and review new books almost simultaneously, and the reference to date will guide as well to the *Times* as to the *Tribune*.

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

JUNE 30, 1877.

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.*

*The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

ONE of the most important works before the friends of the library interest—that is to say, the friends of educational progress—is the procurement of the passage of a public-library act in the many states which do not yet enjoy that blessing. Mr. Carr's letter on Michigan libraries sufficiently suggests the desirability of such a movement. In Great Britain, the free-libraries act of Parliament extends over the three kingdoms, but here there must be an enabling act in each state. Among the twenty-seven without such an act is the great state of New York. We propose in an early number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, following out Mr. Poole's reference to the subject in the Government Report, p. 477-8, to give a comparative summary of the legislation in the eleven states which have already taken action, noting also useful features of the English act, with a view to the preparation of a model public-library law which may serve as a basis for legislation in the other states. This should be drawn up under the advice of the leading experts in public-library management, perhaps best by an official committee of the association, to be appointed at the next conference.

Such an effort as this, followed out by sending the draft of the proposed act to the gov-

ernors and chairmen of the proper legislative committees in each State, as well as to the leading newspapers, might do a great deal of good. The movement would be wisely seconded by calling the special attention of communities considering the organization of public libraries, to Mr. Pendleton's series of articles, of which the fifth is given in this number, and the final one, on the support of the library, will follow. These articles, written from the point of view of new and small libraries, are purposely elementary in their character, and for that reason doubly valuable to those having no library experience. If there be minor differences of opinion among librarians of large experience on many points touched, it must be admitted that, as a whole, the advice given may be followed with safety.

Mr. Cadwallader's article, in this issue, goes to the other extreme in proposing methods possible only under the highest and most complete organization. A "universal catalogue" is to the librarians of the present day what the "universal solvent" was to the alchemists—a great desire. We are in the right direction toward such triumphs of organization, in this co-operation in lesser things in which there is such present progress, but perhaps it will be safer not to waste force, in talking or thinking, over these grand but distant plans, until we are well along with the enterprises of which our hands are now pretty full. Nor is it well to give the public the impression that the librarians are given to chimerical plans, an impression contrary to actual fact, for there is no class more devoted to "practicality." In lieu of the possible or impossible universal catalogue, we need first perhaps a less ambitious standard reference catalogue, which may serve the purpose of most small libraries, both as to the books they have and those others to which they should point their readers.

WE give up much space in this number to the question of periodical indexing, and certainly no one will grudge the four pages given to the interesting table of the periodicals which Mr. Poole proposes to include in the new general index. This table, itself of value as a check list to English and American periodicals of literary importance, is, it should be understood, strictly provisional, and librarians or others interested should at once express their criticisms or suggestions to Mr. Poole, that the entire plan may be worked out to the utmost de-

tail previous to the coming conference. The magnitude of the undertaking is suggested by the fact that this list covers 4600 volumes, each of which contains from five to twenty articles to be indexed. The unsigned article, on "Indexes to Periodicals," is in the line of preparation for the future Poole. Like Mr. Pendleton's article, it also is elementary, intended to interest and instruct new-comers in the field; on some points, here again, criticisms might be entered, but all such discussions are steps toward an authorized and uniform system.

Pending current efforts toward uniformity of method, we cannot but regret the introduction of fresh variations still further away from uniformity. The *Literary World*, disgusted (and with reason) at present confusion, proposes to indicate "the shape and size of books" as follows: M., medium; S., small; Sq., square; L., large; Ob., oblong; Ext., extra. This system uses some of the designations of the proposed library system, and makes confusion worse confounded. It would certainly be better to await the final adoption of an association system, and then accept that. Mr. Cutter's method, of submitting his own proposed improvements, though they are those of an expert, to the judgment of the general library body, is certainly preferable.

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

### CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE—THIRD REPORT.

#### *Shelf Catalogue.*

The committee, after consultation and examination of various forms now in use, agree in recommending the following form of shelf catalogue for the uniform use of libraries. It comprises a page of the ordinary letter size, 20 x 25 cm., without headings, and ruled for twenty-five entries, making the two pages allowed for each shelf section accommodate fifty volumes. It is thought that this provision will meet the requirements in most libraries. The committee also recommend in this catalogue, as in the accession, that each volume and duplicate shall have a separate entry, and that the case and shelf number be entered in the upper corner usually assigned to the page number. The down lines and width of columns are as follows: *Book No.* 2½ cm., ruled off by single blue line; *Accession No.* 2½ cm., blue line; *Volume No.* 1 cm., single red line separating the series of numbers from author and title. The

*Author* column is 4 cm., single blue line, and the remainder of the page, 9 cm., is given to the title entry, and, if desirable, a brief imprint. This allows for the perforated edge a margin of 1 cm. The committee advise brief entries of author and title, leaving to the accession catalogue the complete record of the book. These sheets are perforated in three places for fastening in the Emerson binder, which furnishes a cheap and durable binding, and enables the librarian to replace old sheets with new, or to rearrange them, if any changes should make it desirable. The schedule of prices of sheets, binding, and binders will be found in the advertisement of library supplies in the next number of the JOURNAL.

CHARLES A. CUTTER, }  
FRED. B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*  
FREDERICK JACKSON, }

### POOLE'S INDEX COMMITTEE—FOURTH REPORT.

THE committee on the continuation of Poole's Index submit the following lists of periodicals, the contents of which it is proposed to include in the new edition. The "New List" comprises such serials as were not indexed in the edition of 1853. The "Continued List" brings the series previously indexed down to the present year. The "New List" contains the titles of several periodicals which are not accessible to the committee, and hence there may be errors in the dates and number of volumes. These lists are submitted with the request that librarians, after examination, will furnish the committee with such additions, corrections, and suggestions thereon as may occur to them. These communications may be addressed to W. F. Poole, Public Library, Chicago.

As to the expediency of including in the lists such serials as the *Athenæum*, *Economist*, *Examiner*, *Literary Gazette*, *Saturday Review*, and *Spectator*, the committee have been in doubt; and the response they shall receive from the co-operating librarians will aid them in resolving this and some other unsettled questions.

After an opportunity has been given for revision, the lists will be issued in a circular and sent to the co-operating librarians, with the request that they designate such sets of serials as they possess, and return the lists. The distribution of the work of indexing will then be made.

JUSTIN WINSOR, }  
WILLIAM F. POOLE, } *Committee.*  
CHARLES A. CUTTER }

## NEW LIST.

	TITLE.	ABBREVIATIONS.	WHERE.	WHEN.	VOLS.
1	Academy.....	Acad.....	London.....	1872-76	10
2	All the Year Round.....	A. Y. Rnd.....	London.....	1859-76	36
3	American Architect.....	Am. Arch.....	Boston.....	1876	1
4	American Biblioplist.....	Am. Bibliop.....	New York.....	1869-76	8
5	American Catholic Quarterly Re- view.....	Am. Cath. Quar. Rev.	Philadelphia.....	1876-77	2
6	American Church Monthly.....	Am. Ch. Month.....	New York.....	1857-58	3
7	American Historical Record....	Am. Hist. Rec.....	Philadelphia.....	1872-75	4
8	American Journal of Education..	Am. Jour. Ed.....	Hartford.....	1856-63	13
9	American Law Review.....	Am. Law Rev.....	Boston.....	1866-76	10
10	American Library Journal.....	Am. Lib. Jour.....	New York.....	1876	1
11	American Naturalist.....	Am. Natural.....	Salem.....	1867-76	10
12	American Quarterly Church Re- view.....	Am. Quar. Ch. Rev.	New York.....	1848-76	28
13	American Social Science Associa- tion Journal.....	Am. Soc. Sci. Jour..	New York.....	1869-76	8
14	Anthropological Review.....	Anthrop. Rev.....	London.....	1863-70	8
15	Antiquary (Jewitt's).....	Antiquary.....	London.....	1873-74	4
16	Appletons' Journal....	App. Jour.....	New York.....	1869-76	16
17	Argosy.....	Argosy.....	London.....	1865-76	21
18	Army and Navy Journal.....	Army and Navy Jour.	New York.....	1863-76	13
19	Art; Pictorial and Industrial....	Art.....	London.....	1870-73	4
20	Art Journal.....	Art Jour.....	London.....	1849-76	28
21	Artizan.....	Artizan.....	London.....	1843-76	34
22	Athenæum.....	Athenæ.....	London.....	1828-76	49
23	Atlantic Monthly.....	Atlan. Month.....	Boston.....	1857-76	38
24	Bankers' Magazine.....	Bank. Mag. (Lond.)..	London.....	1844-76	33
25	Baptist Quarterly Review.....	Bapt. Quar. Rev. ...	Philadelphia.....	1867-76	10
26	Belgravia.....	Belgra.....	London.....	1867-76	30
27	Bentley's Magazine....	Bent. Mag.....	London.....	1837-76	80
28	Biblical Review.....	Biblic. Rev.....	London.....	1846-50	6
29	Boston Monthly Magazine.....	Bost. Month. Mag..	Boston.....	1825-26	2
30	Boston Quarterly Review.....	Bost. Quar. Rev.....	Boston.....	1838-42	5
31	Boston Review.....	Bost. Rev.....	Boston.....	1861-66	6
32	Broadway.....	Broadw.....	London.....	1868-72	10
33	Canadian Monthly.....	Canad. Month.....	Toronto.....	1872-76	10
34	Cassell's Family Magazine.....	Cass. Mag.....	London.....	1867-76	18
35	Catholic World.....	Cath. World.....	New York.....	1865-76	23
36	Christian Observer.....	Chris. Obs.....	London.....	1803-76	74
37	Christian Quarterly.....	Chris. Quar.....	Cincinnati.....	1869-76	8
38	Colburn's New Monthly.....	Colb. New Month....	London.....	1821-76	159
39	Congregational Magazine.....	Cong. Mag.....	London.....	1818-45	28
40	Congregational Quarterly.....	Cong. Quar.....	Boston.....	1859-76	18
41	Congregational Review.....	Cong. Rev.....	Boston & Chic....	1867-70	4
42	Continental Monthly.....	Contin. Month.....	New York.....	1862-64	6
43	Contemporary Review.....	Contemp. Rev.....	London.....	1866-76	27
44	Cornhill Magazine.....	Corn. Mag.....	London.....	1860-76	34
45	Danville Quarterly Review.....	Dan. Quar. Rev.....	Danville, Ky....	1861-64	4
46	Dark Blue.....	Dark Blue.....	London.....	1871-73	4
47	Dial.....	Dial.....	Boston.....	1840-43	4
48	Dublin Review.....	Dub. Rev.....	Dublin.....	1836-76	79
	Eclectic Engineering Magazine..	See Van Nostrand's Eclec. Eng. Mag..			
49	Eclectic Review.....	Eclec. Rev.....	London.....	1805-68	119
50	Economist.....	Econ.....	London.....	1833-76	33

## NEW LIST.

TITLE.	ABBREVIATIONS.	WHERE.	WHEN.	VOLS.
51 Edinburgh Journal (Chambers's).	Edinb. Jour.	Edinburgh.	1833-76	44
52 Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal.	Edinb. Phil. Jour.	Edinburgh.	1826-64	76
53 English Woman's Domestic Mag.	Eng. Dom. Mag.	London.	1866-76	21
54 Every Saturday.	Every Sat.	Boston	1866-71	11
55 Examiner.	Exam.	London.	1808-76	69
56 Fine Arts Quarterly.	Fine Arts Quar.	London.	1863-67	5
57 Fors Clavigra.	Fors Clav.	London.	1871-76	6
58 Fortnightly Review.	Fort. Rev.	London.	1865-76	26
59 Galaxy	Galaxy	New York.	1866-76	22
60 Gentleman's Magazine (New Series).	Gent. Mag. (N. S.)	London.	1868-76	17
61 Geographical Magazine.	Geog. Mag.	London.	1874-76	3
62 Godey's Lady's Book.	Godey.	Philadelphia.	1829-76	93
63 Good Words.	Good Words.	London.	1860-76	17
64 Graham's Magazine.	Graham.	Philadelphia.	1830-58	53
65 Harper's Magazine.	Harp. Mag.	New York.	1850-76	53
66 Historical Magazine (Dawson's).	Hist. Mag.	Morrisania.	1857-72	21
67 Hogg's Instructor.	Hogg's Inst.	London.	1845	...
68 Hours at Home.	Hrs. at Home.	New York.	1865-70	11
69 Household Words (Dickens's).	House. Words	London.	1850-59	19
70 Howitt's Journal.	Howitt's Jour.	London.	1847-48	3
71 Intellectual Observer.	Intell. Obs.	London.	1862-67	12
72 International Magazine (Griswold's).	Intern. Mag.	New York.	1850-52	5
73 International Review.	Intern. Rev.	New York.	1874-76	3
74 Irish Quarterly Review.	Irish Quar. Rev.	Dublin	1851-60	9
75 Journal of the Franklin Institute.	Jour. Frank. Inst.	Philadelphia.	1826-76	98
76 Journal of Speculative Philosophy.	Jour. Spec. Philos.	St. Louis.	1867-76	10
77 Journal of the Statistical Society.	Jour. Statis. Soc.	London.	1839-76	38
78 Lakeside Monthly.	Lake. Month.	Chicago	1869-73	9
79 Lippincott's Magazine.	Lipp. Mag.	Philadelphia.	1868-76	18
80 Literary Gazette.	Lit. Gaz.	London.	1817-62	45
81 London Journal of Arts (New-ton's).	Lond. Jour. Arts.	London.	1820-66	68
82 London Quarterly Review.	Lond. Quar. Rev.	London.	1852-76	47
83 London Society.	Lond. Soc.	London.	1862-76	30
84 Macmillan's Magazine.	Macm. Mag.	London.	1859-76	35
85 Mathematical Monthly.	Math. Month.	Cambridge.	1859-61	3
86 Mechanics' Magazine.	Mech. Mag.	London.	1823-76	105
87 Mercersburg Review.	Merc. Rev.	Merc'rsb'g, Pa.	1854-68 (?)	15
88 Methodist Magazine.	Meth. Mag.	London.	1798-56	59
89 Mind.	Mind	London.	1876	1
90 Month.	Month.	London.	1865-76	28
91 Monthly Religious Magazine.	Month. Rel. Mag.	Boston	1844-74	51
92 Nation.	Nation.	New York.	1864-76	13
93 National Magazine.	Nat. Mag.	New York.	1852-76	30
94 National Review.	Nat. Rev.	London.	1853-64	19
95 Nature.	Nature	London.	1870-76	14
96 Nautical Magazine.	Naut. Mag.	London.	1832-76	45
97 Naval Chronicle.	Nav. Chron.	New York.	1836-37	2
98 New Dominion Monthly.	New Dom. Month.	Montreal.	1867-76	19
99 New England Historical and Genealogical Register.	N. E. Gen. Reg.	Boston	1847-76	30

## NEW LIST.

	TITLE.	ABBREVIATIONS.	WHERE.	WHEN.	VOLS.
100	New Quarterly Review . . . . .	New Quar. Rev..	London. . . . .	1853-61	10
101	North-Western Review. . . . .	N. W. Rev. . . . .	Chicago. . . . .	1869-74	6
102	Norton's Literary Letter. . . . .	Norton's Lit. Let. . . . .	New York. . . . .	1858-60	2
103	Old and New. . . . .	Old and New. . . . .	Boston. . . . .	1870-75	11
104	Olden Time (Craig's reprint). . . . .	Olden Time. . . . .	Cincinnati. . . . .	1876	2
105	Once a Week. . . . .	Once a Week . . . . .	London. . . . .	1859-76	33
106	Our Monthly. . . . .	Our Month. . . . .	Cincinnati. . . . .	1870-76	14
107	Overland Monthly. . . . .	Over. Month. . . . .	San Francisco. . . . .	1868-76	17
108	Penn Monthly . . . . .	Penn Month. . . . .	Philadelphia. . . . .	1870-76	7
109	Peterson's Magazine. . . . .	Pet. Mag. . . . .	Philadelphia. . . . .	? -76	72
110	Pioneer. . . . .	Pioneer. . . . .	San Francisco. . . . .	1854-55	4
111	Popular Science Monthly. . . . .	Pop. Sci. Month. . . . .	New York. . . . .	1872-76	9
112	Popular Science Review. . . . .	Pop. Sci. Rev. . . . .	London. . . . .	1862-76	15
113	Portfolio (Dennie's). . . . .	Portfolio (Den.). . . . .	Philadelphia. . . . .	1800-27	47
114	Portfolio (London) . . . . .	Portfolio. . . . .	London. . . . .	1869-76	7
115	Potter's American Monthly. . . . .	Pott. Am. Month. . . . .	Philadelphia. . . . .	1873-76	7
116	Practical Magazine. . . . .	Prac. Mag. . . . .	London. . . . .	1873-76	8
117	Practical Mechanics' Journal. . . . .	Prac. Mech. Jour. . . . .	Gl'sg'w & Lon. . . . .	1842-70	22
118	Presbyterian Quarterly . . . . .	Presb. Quar. . . . .	New York. . . . .	1872-76	5
119	Prospective Review. . . . .	Prosp. Rev. . . . .	London. . . . .	1845-54	10
120	Putnam's Monthly . . . . .	Putm. Month. . . . .	New York. . . . .	1853-69	13
121	Quarterly Review of Lutheran Church. . . . .	Quar. Rev. Luth. Ch.	Gettysburg. . . . .	1871-76	6
122	Radical. . . . .	Radical. . . . .	Boston. . . . .	1866-72	10
123	Reliquary. . . . .	Reliq. . . . .	London. . . . .	1861-74	15
124	Republic. . . . .	Repub. . . . .	Washington. . . . .	1873-76	7
125	Saint James. . . . .	St. James. . . . .	London. . . . .	1861-76	37
126	Saint Pauls. . . . .	St. Pauls. . . . .	London. . . . .	1867-74	13
127	Saturday Review. . . . .	Sat. Rev. . . . .	London. . . . .	1856-76	12
128	Scribner's Monthly. . . . .	Scrib. Month. . . . .	New York. . . . .	1870-76	12
129	Sharpe's London Magazine. . . . .	Sharpe's Lond. Mag.	London. . . . .	no date	52
130	Southern Review (New Series). . . . .	South. Rev. (N. S.).	Baltimore. . . . .	1867-76	20
131	Spectator. . . . .	Spectator. . . . .	London. . . . .	1828-76	49
132	Student and Intellectual Observer. . . . .	Stud. and Intel. Obs.	London. . . . .	1868-71	5
133	Tait's Edinburgh Magazine. . . . .	Tait's Mag. . . . .	Edinburgh. . . . .	1832-60	27
134	Temple Bar. . . . .	Temp. Bar. . . . .	London. . . . .	1861-76	47
135	Theological and Literary Journal. . . . .	Theo. and Lit. Jour.	New York. . . . .	1848-61	14
136	Theological Repository. . . . .	Theo. Repos. . . . .	London. . . . .	1769-88	6
137	Theological Review . . . . .	Theo. Rev. . . . .	London. . . . .	1864-76	13
138	Tinsley's Magazine. . . . .	Tins. Mag. . . . .	London. . . . .	1867-76	19
139	Trübner's American and Oriental Record . . . . .	Trüb. Rec. . . . .	London. . . . .	1865-76	10
140	Unitarian Review. . . . .	Unita. Rev. . . . .	Boston . . . . .	1874-76	6
141	United Service Journal. . . . .	Uni. Serv. Jour. . . . .	London. . . . .	1829-66	111
	U. S. Army and Navy Journal. . . . .	See Army and Navy Jour. . . . .			
142	University Quarterly. . . . .	Univers. Quar. . . . .	New Haven. . . . .	1860	2
143	Van Nostrand's Eclectic En- gineering Magazine. . . . .	Eclec. Eng. Mag. . . . .	New York. . . . .	1869-76	16
144	Victoria Magazine. . . . .	Vic. Mag. . . . .	London. . . . .	1863-76	28
145	Western Law Journal. . . . .	West. Law Jour. . . . .	Cincinnati. . . . .	1843-49	6
146	Williams [College] Review. . . . .	Will. Rev. . . . .	Williamstown. . . . .	1870-71	1
147	Yale Literary Magazine. . . . .	Yale Lit. Mag. . . . .	New Haven. . . . .	1836-76	41
148	Zoist. . . . .	Zoist. . . . .	London. . . . .	1843-56	13

## CONTINUED LIST.

TITLE.	ABBREVIATIONS.	WHERE.	WHEN.	VOLS.	NO. OF VOLS.
149 American Journal of Science (Silliman's), 2d Series.....	Am. Jour. Sci., 2d S.	New Haven..	1852-76	13-62	50
150 Bankers' Magazine.....	Bank. Mag. (N. Y.).	New York...	1852-76	7-28	22
151 Bibliotheca Sacra. ....	Bib. Sac. ....	Andover....	1852-76	9-33	25
152 Blackwood's Magazine.....	Blackw. Mag.....	Edinburgh...	1852-76	71-120	50
153 British Quarterly Review.....	Brit. Quar. Rev....	London.....	1849-76	10-64	55
154 Bronson's Quarterly Review...	Bro. Quar. Rev....	New York...	1850-75	10-22	13
155 Christian Examiner.....	Chris. Exam.....	Boston.....	1852-69	52-87	36
156 Christian Review.....	Chris. Rev. ....	Boston.....	1852-63	17-28	12
157 Church Review.....	Church Rev.....	New Haven..	1852-76	5-28	24
158 De Bow's Review.....	De Bow's Rev....	New Orleans. }	1852-62 1866-69	13-29 1-6	35(?)
159 Dublin University Magazine..	Dub. Uni. Mag...	Dublin.....	1852-76	39-88	50
160 Eclectic Magazine.....	Eclec. Mag.....	New York...	1852-76	25-101	75
161 Eclectic Review, 4th Series...	Eclec. Rev., 4th S..	London.....	1852-76	31-80	50
162 Edinburgh Review.....	Ed. Rev.....	Edinburgh...	1852-76	95-144	50
163 Evangelical Review.....	Evan. Rev.....	Gettysburgh..	1850-70	2-21	20
164 Fraser's Magazine.....	Fras. Mag.....	London.....	1852-76	45-94	50
165 Hunt's Merchants' Magazine...	Hunt's Mag.....	New York...	1852-70	26-63	38
166 Kitto's Journal of Sacred Literature.....	Kitto's Jour.....	London.....	1852-64	8-34	26
167 Knickerbocker.....	Knick.....	New York...	1852-64	39-64	26
168 Living Age.....	Liv. Age.....	Boston.....	1852-76	32-131	100
169 Methodist Quarterly Review..	Meth. Quar. Rev..	New York...	1852-76	12-28	17
170 New Englander....	N. Eng.....	New Haven..	1852-76	10-34	25
171 North American Review.....	N. A. Rev.....	Boston.....	1852-76	74-123	50
172 North British Review.....	N. Brit. Rev.....	London.....	1852-71	18-53	36
173 Princeton Review.....	Princ. Rev.....	New York...	1852-76	24-48	25
174 Quarterly Review.....	Quar. Rev.....	London.....	1852-76	90-141	50
175 Southern Literary Messenger..	South. Lit. Mess..	Richmond...	1851-60	17-31	15
176 Southern Quarterly Review...	South. Quar. Rev..	Charleston...	1852-56	20-28	9
177 Universalist Quarterly.....	Univer. Quar.....	Boston.....	1852-76	8-32	25
178 Westminster Review.....	Westm. Rev.....	London.....	1853-76	56-105	50

## A NATIONAL LIBRARY SYSTEM, WITH A UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE.

It is generally recognized that some plan of co-operation would very materially lessen the labor of cataloguing. A National Library System is proposed, whose object shall be to facilitate, by co-operation, library economy in all branches. This System would be most successful if under the control of, and supported by, the Government. The only organization necessary at first is the establishment of a central Library Bureau or Headquarters, as a medium of communication for all libraries. This should be the Library of Congress. Official printed bulletins, distributed from the Library Bureau, might be made the means of reducing to uniform systems the multiform methods of working now followed by different libraries. A manual should map out the relations between the Library Bureau

and the National System, and define the principles governing the System.

Uniformity in all things is evidently impossible. Various circumstances exercising a controlling influence locally, will require local remedies. But the many opportunities for establishing uniformity promise advantages of incalculable value as compared with prevailing customs. The experience of many libraries with a given method of working, under varying local influences, develops the perfection of that method much sooner than where the experience of but one library is the criterion. A few self-evident advantages of the System will simply be named; doubtless many other points will suggest themselves. "Co-operation in all things" should be the motto.

Upon co-operative principles books might be purchased at large savings, and the smaller libraries placed on a more equal footing with the larger. So also blanks and other library apparatus could be secured at cheaper rates, and of better quality. Binderies could be established at commercial centres under the direct control of the libraries. This item alone is worthy of particular consideration. Not many can afford a bindery of their own, yet in this way the most insignificant might obtain the advantages of the largest library. There would be uniform reports. All statistics would be computed upon a common basis; hence would show far clearer than now the relative standing of different institutions.

Chief among the advantages is the Universal Catalogue which the System renders possible. By making this an individual catalogue according to the following directions, the interest of all will be secured, and if all unite in the expenses of publication, the burden will be light for each one. Or, its value being proven, the Government may be induced to undertake its publication.

In order that the Universal Catalogue may be used as an individual catalogue, a given book would be designated by a sign or number common to all libraries. In other words, the classifications must be the same in all libraries. The accomplishment of the desired change is not the Herculean task it appears to be, though it is not a simple process. A classification similar to that of Mr. Poole's, which letters the departments and begins with No. 1 in each, is recommended. By means of the decimal numeration, an alphabetical or other logical arrangement may be kept intact indefinitely, while allowing additions at any time. Classified upon this plan a library would practically never need re-arrangement, at least not till the books should aggregate high up in the millions. The adoption of concise rules, giving a place in this classification to every book published, is the first step towards a change. Numbers should be assigned at the Library Headquarters, printed in the official bulletins, and appropriated by all libraries. These numbers should, however, be temporary only, until, after a specified time, if no objections are made by the multitude of librarians, they go on record as permanent. If an objection is raised to any number, the case should be reported to the proper tribunal, whose decision should be final. New publications would also be numbered and bulletined at the earliest possible date. Any

library having in its possession a book that has not been bulletined, might assign a temporary number, and report it to Headquarters, to be ratified in the usual way. By this arrangement an error in any part of the cataloguing would be rare—scarcely possible, for those having charge of the Library Headquarters should be the most eminent of the profession, and their work would be subject to the minute inspection and criticism of the rest of the fraternity. In the near future, by previous permission and authority of Headquarters, many publishers would issue a library number with each book printed.

As soon as the books shall have been numbered to date, the printing of the catalogue may commence. The use for which it is designed predetermines the form it will assume. The simplest is the best. The dictionary catalogue of authors, titles, and subjects in one series, with full notes and cross references, is certainly preferable. There would be yearly supplements until an entire new edition was feasible. When printed, each library will check with a suitable sign in the margin every entry in the catalogue referring to a book in its possession; thus combining the individual with the universal catalogue. This shows at a glance just what the library possesses on any one subject, and as well what it lacks, thus providing for a better disposition of purchasing funds. Libraries organized after its publication will be relieved of many of the difficulties which have beset newly started libraries in the past. A feature of the System to which special attention is called, is the fact that the numbers of books will become synonymous with their names all over the land. Bookstores will have their books arranged accordingly. Trade and second-hand catalogues will indicate by number accurately, and therefore satisfactorily, their contents. One of the heaviest burdens now carried by American libraries may be removed. There will be no necessity for a card catalogue except at the Library Headquarters, though some may prefer the supplementary lists on cards; if so, they may be prepared at a small expense from the printed bulletins.

An index of periodicals should be published in connection with the catalogue, if not incorporated as a part of it.

Probably the best way to accomplish this grand work can only be established by trial. As intimated, the major portion of the labor may be done at the Library of Congress with its quota, now, of more than 300,000 volumes.

It is beyond the province of this article to provide for every contingency. Certain questions of importance may only be settled by general consultation and agreement: Shall pamphlets be included in the general catalogue? etc.

It has been presumed in this article that all or nearly all the more prominent libraries of the country would enter the scheme, and that it would receive the patronage of the Government. Any number of libraries—two or more—may form themselves into an association for the purposes of carrying into practice the foregoing principles, and without the aid of the Government, if that is not to be obtained. In the latter case it could hardly be called a National System, though just as much a proof of the value of co-operation.

A full expression as to the merits and demerits of the above is earnestly solicited.

B. C.

## COMMUNICATIONS.

### LIBRARIES IN MICHIGAN.

GRAND RAPIDS, MICH., March, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

The remarks of Mr. W. F. Poole in the discussion of his paper on Public Libraries, as stated on page 100 of the November number, were particularly true as regards Michigan libraries.

It is too late to hope for a general library law in this state from the present session of the Legislature, as the time limited for presenting bills has expired. But I hope public sentiment may be aroused to it ere the next session, two years hence, and thus lead to the enactment of such statutes as have proved so valuable in other states.

It is further quite probable that the libraries we now have, and disbursement of the scanty funds provided by school districts and from criminal fines, might be rendered more effective if they were placed, as in the city of Detroit, in the hands of boards more removed from immediate connection and dependence on politics and yearly elections, and other pernicious influences resulting therefrom.

In Grand Rapids, we have a Board of Education consisting of seventeen members, elected mainly on political grounds, and representing all nationalities and many diverse interests.

As a body, it is unwieldy, and spends too much of its time in personal contests and fighting for individual interests and opinions.

We had hoped for an improvement by amend-

ments in our city charter by the Legislature at this term; but appearances now are that if any change is attempted, it will be but to retain about all the obnoxious features of the old, and for the new, very few if any betterments.

We are left therefore to hope for a general state library law in the near future as a panacea.

H. J. CARR.

### ABBREVIATIONS OF CHRISTIAN NAMES.

BOSTON, June 8, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

I have decided to adopt for the Boston Athenæum cataloguing a system of uniform abbreviations for Christian names, using initials only for the most common. Thus, Butler, C. J. W., will mean Butler, Charles John William. But as we often have to use initials because we do not know the full names, and as these initials might be wrongly read as full names, I shall distinguish the initials of known names, (reversing the method employed by Trömel in his "Allgemeine Bibliographie," who uses . . and by Steiger in his "Educational List,") by a colon. Thus, Hart, G: H: would read Hart, George Henry, but Hart, G. H., would be read as usual.

I will send you the list which I have drawn up for my own use; but before finally adopting it I shall submit it to the revision of the Committee on Co-operative Cataloguing, and in the LIBRARY JOURNAL to the comments of the craft.

C. A. CUTTER.

[The list is undergoing careful revision and is promised for the next number.—ED.]

### ARBER'S REGISTER.

LIBRARY CO. OF PHILADELPHIA, }  
PHILADELPHIA, June 4, 1877. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

The *Nation* for 31st May (p. 324), in giving a list of the libraries in the United States which have subscribed for Arber's "Manuscript of the Registers of the Stationers," omits this Library. The omission is no fault of the editor, because the copy (No. 87) taken by this company on behalf of the Logonian Library was subscribed for in the name of our London agent, Mr. Edward G. Allen; and I would not call attention to it except that when the omission is supplied, the unexpected and to me gratifying fact comes out that more copies of this important book of reference are taken by the libraries of Philadelphia than by those of any other American city. The list, omitting individual subscribers, stands: Philadelphia, 4; New York, 2; Bos-

ton, 2; Washington, 1; Brooklyn, 1; New Bedford, 1; Baltimore, 1; Cambridge, 1; and New Haven, 1. The public libraries in this city which have bespoken what the *Nation* rightly calls this "monumental" work are the Mercantile Library, the Historical Society, the University of Pennsylvania, and the Loganian Library.

Truly yours,

LLOYD P. SMITH,

Librarian.

*DUPLICATING PROCESSES IN CATALOGUING.*

GRAND RAPIDS, MICH., June, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

In connection with the subject of co-operative cataloguing, does not the papyrographic process, now being introduced into this country, offer a convenient and cheap method of duplicating catalogue cards—one that in the hands of a capable person may be made, perhaps, full as effective as heliotyping, and at much less outlay?

The use of the Electric pen for the same purpose has also occurred to the writer. It is a recent invention, and is fast coming into use on the part of many business concerns as a speedy and economical means of duplicating correspondence, orders, and circulars, as well as in preparing blanks and forms in many cases.

Persons who have used both methods express to the writer a preference for the Electric pen, as being cheaper, easier to use, and more exact in its work, with less "blurring" of lines or "blotting."

The only objection now occurring is, that by the nature of the instrument, a needle, used in preparing the stencil, the lines, or up and down strokes of all letters, have the same thickness. Hence there can be no full-faced lines, such as can be made in lettering with an ordinary pen.

The diversity requisite for head-lines, titles, catchwords, etc., would therefore need to be made by a difference in the size and spacing of the letters; also by variation in slope, as upright and back-handed.

Still the use of the Electric pen in the hands of an expert would, it is presumed, prove that objection to be slight, and of little, if any, weight. One prominent librarian, to whom these ideas were mentioned, speaks favorably of them, and suggests that the matter of thickness of lines spoken of above might perhaps prove an advantage, on the ground of additional legibility.

H. J. CARR.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

KOENIGL. ÖFFENTLICHE BIBLIOTHEK ZU DRESDEN. Mittheilungen aus der Verwaltung in den Jahren 1871-75; hrsg. von Prof. Dr. E. W. Förstemann, Oberbibliothekar. Dresden, K. Hofbuchhdlg., 1876. 50 p. O. [358

From the report of Dr. Förstemann we learn that this library, containing about 500,000 printed volumes and over 4000 manuscripts, has eleven officials and employés, and with an annual income of 24,000 marks (\$6000), for the purchase and binding of books, increases at the rate of 2200 volumes a year. In 1866 the work of recataloguing and rearranging the whole library was begun. The new arrangement consists of a division and location of books by subjects. Of these subjects, 246, embracing nearly half of the library, are given in this and the preceding report, together with the number of the volumes which they each contain. Of the 120 subjects mentioned in this report, a third are devoted to history alone. The new catalogue, apparently a shelf-list, is written upon cards. Besides this, there is in progress a new alphabetical catalogue, and a subject catalogue with numerous cross references will be undertaken as soon as the others are completed. The library is free to all responsible citizens of Dresden, and to the scholars in the upper classes of the higher schools. The books, with some few exceptions, are allowed to be taken out. One of these exceptions is, however, light literature. The books included under the term *Unterhaltungslectüre* are neither allowed to be taken from the building nor can they be read in the library itself. The reason for this prohibition is that the time of the library officers is too valuable to be spent in supplying a demand for books which can readily be obtained elsewhere. The use of the library is not confined to the people of Dresden, but books are constantly sent to all parts of Saxony and occasionally to Switzerland, Holland, Sweden, and Rome. In some cases, where greater security is sought for the books loaned to persons out of Dresden, they are sent to the library of the place in which the borrower lives, and this library makes itself responsible for their safe return. Libraries in fourteen different places, including Berlin, Munich, and Vienna, are represented in this

report as sending books for this purpose to Dresden, a courtesy which our American libraries might do well at times to imitate. Among the more important late acquisitions are an autograph MS. folio of Hans Sachs' songs, and the collection of MSS. of A. W. von Schlegel, including those of his translations of Shakespeare. A report of this library for the years 1874, '75 is to be found in the "Bericht über die Verwaltung der könig. Sammlungen für Kunst und Wissenschaft zu Dresden in den Jahren 1874 und 1875." J. M. H.

COHN, Albert. Shakespeare-Bibliographie für die Jahre 1875 und 1876, nebst Nachträgen seit 1864. Separat-Abdruck in 50 Exemplaren aus dem Jahrbuch der Deutschen Shakespeare-Gesellschaft, Band XII. Berlin, A. Cohn, 1877. 54 p. O. [359]

This bibliography is, like its predecessors, very evidently the fruit of extensive research, and is a monument of the interest taken by German scholars in Shakespeare's writings. The editions of the collected works, published in England and America, twenty-three in number, are given first. Then follow the editions of the separate plays, and, lastly, Shakespeariana. This last list, filling just half the catalogue, is probably more complete than any previous publication, as it includes even the short articles in the "Notes and queries." The same order is followed for the works published in Germany, France, Holland, and various countries, including Bohemia, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Sweden, Servia, Slavonia, Spain, Wallachia, India.

## 2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

### A. Library economy, Library reports.

BAVARIA. GENERALDIRECTION D. KÖN. SAMML. F. KUNST U. WISS. Bericht üb. die Verwaltung. Dresden, 1876. 46 + [5] p. Q. [360]  
Pages 28-32 contain the report of the "Öeffentliche Bibliothek."

DUREAU, A. Note sur la bibliothèque de l'Académie de Médecine de Paris. Paris, imp. Cusset et Cie, 1877. 8 p. 8°. [361]

FALL RIVER (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 17th annual report of the trustees. Fall River, Fiske & Munroe, pr., 1877. 11 p. O. [362]  
Total v., Aug. 1, 1876, 14,448; issues, 1876, 123,524; periodicals consulted, 66,296.

FRIENDS' FREE READING-ROOM AND LIBRARY, Germantown, Pa. Report, Phila., W. H. Pile, pr., 1877. 10 p. O. [363]

Accessions, 287 v.; total, 7638 v.; 15,288 visitors. The librarian, Mr. Wm. Kite, exults in the success of a library from which fiction is entirely excluded.

LYNN (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 14th annual report, for 1876. Lynn, R. Kimball, pr., 1877. 11 p. O. [364]

"The annual report of the trustees, just issued, gives the following facts: Volumes in the library January 1, 1876, 21,521; volumes purchased during last year, 1480; presented, 51; total, 23,052; volumes in library January 1, 1877, 22,905; pamphlets in library January 1, 1876, 3461; added, 410; total of books and pamphlets Jan. 1, 1877, 26,776; vols. issued in 1876, 77,608; some thirty periodicals and daily papers on file. The following is the financial statement for the year ending December 31, 1876: Balance in treasury, \$933.20; appropriation, \$5000; interest on 'Pratt fund,' \$700; cash from all other sources, \$152.79; expenditures, \$6785.99."

RULLMANN, F. Die Bibliothekseinrichtungskunde zum Theile einer gemeinsamen Organisation, die Bibliothekswissenschaft als solche einem besonderen Universitätsstudium in Deutschland unterworfen. Freib. i. Br., Wagner, 1874. 28 p. D. [365]

RULLMANN, F. Ueber die Herstellung eines gedruckten Generalkataloges d. grossen Manuscriptenschatze im deutschen Reiche. Freib. i. Br., Wagner, 1875. 62 p. D. 1.80 m.

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARY. Rules and regulations of the Library and reading-room; as revised Apr. 1877. St. Louis, Lavat, pr., 1877. 16 p. O. [367]

TOLEDO (O.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. 3d annual report. Toledo, Wade, pr., 1877. 20 p. O. [368]  
Accessions, 3291 v.; total, 10,487; issues, 89,789.

WORCESTER (Mass.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. 17th annual report. Worcester, 1877. 23 + [4] p. O. [369]  
Total v. 40,935; accessions, 3050 v., 1974 pm.; circulation, 437,205; reference library used by 27,694 persons.

### B. Catalogues of Libraries.

GABELSBERGER STENOGRAPHEN-CENTRAL-VEREIN, Munich. Katalog der Bibliothek; sachl. u. gesch. geord., m. e. alph. Autorenverzeich.; [v. Jos. Ritter.] München, Vereins Verl., 1876. 80 p. 8°. [370]

SCHNEIDER, F. Descriptive catalogue of books, manuscripts, and drawings, in [his] library. Washington, D. C., 1876. 130 p. 8°. 96 copies printed. [371]

As the work of the leisure hours of a business man, this catalogue is deserving of notice; it was "written, put in type, printed and bound" by the owner of the library. It is divided into 21 parts, according to subjects, as Bibles, Evangeliz, etc. The more important books have notes.

## c. Bibliography.

BALDAMUS, Eduard. Hinrichs' Repertorium üb. die nach den halbjährl. Verzeichnissen 1871-75 ersch. Bücher, etc. Mit einem Sach-Register. Lpz., Hinrichs, 1877. 19 + 692 p. 8°. 16 m. [372]

Praised in *Neuer Anzeiger*, May, where the "Wissenschaftl. Uebersicht d. bedeut. Erschgn. d. d. Buchhandels," and the "Monatl. Uebersicht" of the same house are also commended.

CHEVALIER, L'abbé Ulysse. Dante Alighieri: bio-bibliographie. Montbéliard, imp. Hoffmann, fév. 1877. 22 p. 12°. [373]

An extract from his valuable "Répert. des sources hist. du Moyen-Age, 2e fasc. [See no. 275.]

CLARKE (ROBERT) & Co. Catalogue of works on the fine arts. Cincinnati, 1877. 47 p. D.

FRIEDERICI, Charles. Bibliotheca Orientalis; books, papers, serials and essays, pub. in 1876 in England and the Colonies, Germany, and France, on the hist., lang., relig., antiq., lit., and geog. of the East. London, Trübner, 1877. 8°. [375]

Also issued with the title: Bib. Orient. od. e. vollst. Liste u. s. w., von Karl Friederici. Lpz., Schulze, 1877. 86 p. 8°. 2 m.

FUMAGALLI, C. Dei primi libri a stampa in Italia e spec. di un codice sublacense impresso avanti il Lattanzio e finora creduto posteriore. Lugarno, tip. Veladini e Comp., 1875. 43 p. 8°. 2 plates. 3.50 lire.

Noticed in *Neuer Anzeiger*, May, 1877.

LOW & Co. English catalogue of books for 1876; with an index to subjects. London, Low, etc., 1877. 94 p. O. 5s. [377]

MAGYAR könyvészet. 1876. Budapest, "Nur-Fest," 1877. 27 + 97 p. 8°. 1 fl. [378]  
Hungarian bibliography for 1876. See *Neuer Anzeiger*, 1877, p. 71, 168.

MOHR, Lotus. Littérature du dialecte alsacien; Bibliog. d. in elsäss. Mundart erschienenen Schriften. Strassb., Schultz u. Comp., 1877. 22 p. 8°. (Only 100 copies for sale.)

PETTENGILL's newspaper directory for 1877, comp. periodicals pub. in the U. S. and Brit. America. N. Y., S. M. Pettengill & Co., 1877. [13] + 334 p. O. Facsim., 4 woodcuts, 3 steel portraits. [380]

RABBINOVICZ, R. N. Kritische Uebersicht d. Gesamt- u. Einzelausgaben des babylon. Talmud seit 1484. München, 1877. 132 p. 8°. 3 m. [381]

WEISS, Julius. Wegweiser in d. Pianoforte-Literatur älterer u. neuerer Zeit, in Stufen-

weiser Schwierigkeitsfolge geordnet. Berlin, Weiss, 1877. 4 + 128 p. 16°. 1 mk.

## 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Bulletin du bibliophile*, Dec. 1876. Notice des princ. recueils d'anciennes lois françaises; par A. Franklin.—La confession gén. d'Audinot; par J. Bonnassies.—Les bibliophiles d'autrefois: S. P. Mérard de Saint-Just; par G. B [runet?].—Etc. [383]

*Neuer Anzeiger*, May. Der Buchhandler Wilhelm Ritter v. Braumüller sen. in Wien; v. J. P.—Zur Tiro-Litteratur; v. P. Mitzschke.—Zur Liter. d. Justizgesetze des deutschen Reichs (Schluss).—Spicileg. Capitularis Bibliothecæ Veronensis, auct. Jo. B. C. Giuliani.—Etc. [384]

*Polybiblion*, ptie lit., May. Hagiographie; par V. Postel et V. Morryat.—Comptes rendus, etc.—Bibliog. de l'Acad. Française; par R. Kerviler (fin).—Les archives du Dep't de la Guerre.—Bibliothèque de Matthias Corvin.—Bibliog. des proverbes; par G. Brunet et V. Morryat.—Proverbes; par Cte. de Bussy et Th. P.—Bibliog. de la guerre franco-allemande; par Ristellhuber. [385]

*Revista de archivos*, Feb. Bibliotecas especiales de musica.—Bibliotecas del Cabildo de la catedral de Toledo [contin. in March].—Catalogo de las capitulaciones entre Francia y España [contin. in March and April.]

## 4. REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS.

[Hereafter the length of articles described *de visu* will be given in pages (p.), or columns (col.), or, if less than a column, in centimeters (cm.)]

*Allgem. Jahresbericht*; von R. Engelmann.—*Archäolog. Zeitung*, 1876, 4. Hft., p. 231-252.

*Bibliographie de Manon Lescaut*; par H. Harrisse.—*Revue crit.*, 24 March. [388]

*Los bibliotecarios, archiveros, y anticuarios, y nuestras bibliotecas*; por J. Villamil.—*Academia*, Feb. [389]

*Bibliothèque de M. de Coussemaker*.—*Journ. des beaux-arts*, 15, 31 March. [390]

*Bibliothèque hist. du Languedoc*.—*Chroniques du Languedoc*, 5, 20 Apr. [391]

*Les bibliothèques des établissements religieux de l'Yonne*; par M. Quantin.—*Bull. de la Soc. des Sci. d'Auxerre*, 1875, v. 29. [392]

*Les bibliothèques publiques aux Etats-Unis*.—*Bulletin de la Soc. Franklin*, March 1. [393]

A notice of the "Special report," with a translation of ch. 20.

*Les brûleurs de bibliothèques.—La gazette anecdotique*, 28 Feb. [394]

*Catalogue de la librairie française*, par O. Lorenz ; par J. Bauquier.—*Revue crit.*, 31 March. [395]

*The Corvina library.—Academy*, June 2. 1½ col.

*Das Corvinageschenck des Sultans Abdul Hamid für die Pester Universität.—Allgem. Zeitung*, Augsburg, no. 111. [397]

*De eerste bibliothecaris en bibliotheek te Batavia*, door P. A. Leupe.—*Ind. letterbode*, 2e jaarg., no. 2. [398]

*Etwas üb. ältere Bibliotheken des Herzogthums Oldenburg* [v. J. F. L. T. Merzdorf].—*Weser-Zeitung*, Bremen, no. 10828. [399]

*Fiction as a starting-point in reading* ; [by J. Winsor].—*Boston d. advertiser*, June 9. ¾ col.

*Inventaire des mss. du connétable des Lesdiguières* ; par J. Roman.—*Cabinet hist.*, Jan.-Feb. [401]

*Inventaire sommaire des nouvelles collections de titres originaux de la Bibliothèque Nationale.—Cabinet hist.*, Jan.-Feb. [402]

*The library* [of Columbia College].—*Acta Columbiana*, May 1877. [403]  
There is talk of erecting a new library-building.

*The Massachusetts Hist. Soc. ; tributes* [of R. C. Winthrop and J. R. Lowell] to the late Edmund Quincy [librarian of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences], etc.—*Boston d. advertiser*, June 15. ¾ col. [404]

*Note on the Catalogue of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library* ; [by C. A. Cutter].—*Nation*, June 21. 1½ col. [405]

*Nuestras bibliotecas publicas* ; por F. M. de Urquellu.—*Revista contemp.*, 15 March. [406]

##### 5. NOTES AND ANNOUNCEMENTS.

The *Przegląd Krytyczny*, pub. at Krakow, contains in each no. a "Bibliografia polska," an alphabetical list of the latest books, prepared with bibliographical accuracy.—*Neuer Anzeiger*. [407]

##### 6. TITLE RECORD OF BOOKS RECEIVED.

PETŐFI, Sandor. Hundertsechzig lyrische Dichtungen. A. d. Ungrischen im Versmasse d. Orig. üb. v. K. M. Kertbeny. 4e verm. Aufl. Elberf. u. Lpz., 1866. [4]  
+ 244 p. D. [408]

SUMNER, W. G. Lectures on the history of protection in the United States ; delivered before the International Free-Trade Alliance. Reprinted from "The new century," N. Y., for the Alliance, by G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1877. 64 p. O. [409]

## PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

### PSEUDONYMS.

*Fernan Caballero*.—In the death of the writer generally known as Fernan Caballero, which took place at Seville, on the 7th of April, Spain has lost one of the most distinguished of her modern authors.

Cecilia Böhl de Faber y Larrea was born in Switzerland, in 1797. Her mother was Spanish, her father the German J. N. Böhl von Faber, who settled in Spain and became distinguished as a student of Spanish literature.

Her earliest novel, "La Gaviota," was published in 1849, and this was followed by other tales and sketches, numbering nearly fifty, most of which appeared before the Revolution of 1868, which drove Queen Isabella from the throne. During these years her influence upon Spanish society was very powerful. She was intimate with the Queen, who provided apartments for her at the royal residence, the Alcázar of Seville, and the nobility vied with statesmen and scholars in paying homage to her genius, and in heralding her works with flattering prologues. After the fall of Isabella, she retired from society, and gave herself up to works of devotion and charity.

Fernan Caballero's stories are descriptive of Spanish and more especially of Andalusian life and character, which are portrayed with wonderful truth and grace. She has been criticised as bigoted, and as hostile to liberty of thought and progress. As the novelist of the Bourbon court and reflecting its views, there is doubtless ground for such criticism. It is claimed in her defence that she clung to the old religion and existing political systems because, in her view, the substitutes offered in their place were likely to work harm to a country with the history and traditions of Spain.

There are translations in various languages of most of Fernan Caballero's works ; but few of them have appeared in English. No biography has been published, and it is thought that there is no engraving or photograph from the only portrait of her which has been painted. This need will doubtless soon be supplied, and we shall learn something more of an author who has played so prominent a part in the literary history of Spain. The accounts of her now accessible are scanty and contradictory. The following facts obtained from Seville by Señor Juan F. Riaño, of Madrid,

and communicated by him for use in the Spanish catalogue of the Boston Public Library, are given here as serving to explain the differences in the form of Fernan Caballero's real name to be found in various catalogues.

Coming to Spain, in 1813, with her father, Cecilia Böhl de Faber married at seventeen the Capitan Planelles, who died soon afterward. In 1822 she married the Marques de Arco Hermoso, and after his death, in 1835, she married, in 1837, Don Antonio Arron (or Arrom) de Ayala. He died in 1863, and the subsequent years of her life were passed at Seville.

Fernan Caballero's name is generally entered under Arron (or Arrom), the name of her last husband, during whose life most of her works were written. In some catalogues the name is found Cecilia Böhl de Faber, because, after the death of her last husband, who, broken in health, committed suicide, she was accustomed to use her maiden name. Some catalogues, among them "The English Catalogue," enter the name under Caballero, as if it were the real name of the author.

Among the critical articles which have appeared upon the writings of Fernan Caballero are the following: Ferdinand Wolf's "Beiträge zur spanischen Volkspoesie aus den Werken Fernan Caballero's," Wien, 1859; "Ueber den realistischen Roman Spaniens, etc.," by the same author, in the "Jahrbuch für romanische und englische Literatur," 1859; an article in the "Revue des deux mondes," 15th November, 1858, by Charles Mazade; a review in Gustave Hubbard's "Histoire de la littérature contemporaine en Espagne," Paris, 1876; and an essay by Heinrich Keiter in "Unsere Zeit," July, 1876.

A volume of Fernan Caballero's tales and miscellaneous pieces, which has lately been published at Madrid, is criticised in the *Athenæum* as unworthy of the author and of publication.

*A. L. O. E.*—A Life of Luther, by A. L. O. E. (Charlotte Tucker), has been published by the Book Society at two pence.

*A. J. Barrowcliffé*, author of "Amberbill," is Albert Julius Mott, of Liverpool.

*Cyrille*, author of "De Paris à l'Isle des Serpents à travers la Roumanie, la Hongrie et les bouches du Danube" (Paris, 1876), is said by the "Bibliographie de la France" to be the Baron Adolphe d'Avril.

*Hearton Drille*.—"Flirtation, or Cupid's shoulder-strap tactics" (New York, 1877), was written by Jeannie H. Grey.

*A. Kingsman*, the author of "Over Volcanoes; or, through France and Spain in 1871" (London, 1872), is the Reverend Robert William Essington, M.A., Vicar of Shenstone, Lichfield.

*Lord One* is a pseudonym which, according to a French publisher, conceals a "très haut personnage." His work, entitled "Les vivants et les morts, portraits politiques," has been recently published at Paris.

*B. A. M.*—These initials in the work "An essay, contributing to a philosophy of literature" (Third edition, Philadelphia, 1877), stand for Brother Azarias Mullany.

*Paul Marcoy*, author of "Scènes et paysages dans les Andes," and "Voyage à travers l'Amérique du Sud," is Lorenzo de Saint-Cricq. See Quérard's "Supercheres littéraires," and E. G. Squier's "Peru." The "Voyage," which is profusely illustrated, is translated into English, and is generally to be found in catalogues under the pseudonym only.

*Augustus Stawell*, author of "Manslaughter," a novel (London, 1876), is Alfred Owen Legge, of Manchester, author of "Growth of the temporal power of the Papacy" (London, 1870).

*Talis Qualis*.—The Swedish poet Strandberg died at Stockholm, January 5. He was generally known under the pseudonym "Talis Qualis."

*D. Y.*—The letters of the late Edmund Quincy to the *Anti-Slavery Standard* were signed D. Y.

#### ANONYMOUS WORKS.

*All Wrong* (Philadelphia, 1877) is by Annie M. Griffen.

*Gems of the Centennial Exhibition* (New York, 1877) was compiled by George T. Ferris.

*Life Out of Death: a Romance* (London, 1876), was written by Nathaniel Cartwright, of Manchester.

The last title, as also three of the above Pseudonyms, were kindly contributed by C. W. Sutton, of Manchester, England.

## NOTES AND QUERIES.

*Readers are requested to send in answers or corrections of unsatisfactory answers given to any queries. Suggestions based on actual experience will be specially welcome. Note the worthlessness as carefully as the valuable, and thus avoid waste of time and money in trying what will be surely and speedily abandoned.*

## NOTES.

**MANILA PAPER.**—Mr. Poole's suggestion at the Conference seems to be bearing fruit. Other libraries are trying manila paper, and, as far as we have learned, with great satisfaction. The Boston Public has now printed its call-slips on manila, which gives a very good surface, even for writing with ink, and its greater durability and less cost will doubtless cause it to be adopted for many library blanks. Results of experience in its use are requested by the Co-operation Committee. The Galveston (Texas) Free Library adopted a manila slip in March, 1875, as shown by the collection sent in for the Bibliothecal Muscum.

**STOLEN BOOKS.**—The Leeds (Eng.) Library, having lost their copies of the *Dublin Review* for '53 and '59, inserted in the report in its place among the "Books wanted to purchase," the following note:

"Any person having purchased or exchanged a set of this *Review* within the last two years, will confer a favor by examining vols. 35 and 47, and if the accompanying design can be traced like a water-mark upon the first, middle, and last leaves, he will oblige by reporting the same to the librarian."

A space was left, and each copy of the report stamped with the embossing press used for marking the books. Perhaps the volumes may have found their way to this side. The idea is a good one, and it would be well for the libraries to assist each other in detecting books stolen from one and offered for sale to another.

**ADVERTISING THE LOCATION OF LIBRARY.**—Some libraries have found it of value to put transparent labels on the street lamps in the vicinity of the library and branches, pointing out clearly their whereabouts. Leeds (Eng.) has recently put up fifty such notices. Many people, walking about, would be led to go into the library if their attention were called to its proximity. Persistent advertising in the papers by means of brief notes of new and attractive books received, etc., etc., also pays, and costs nothing except the preparation, for the local papers are glad to print every thing of the kind.

**DOUBTFUL PURCHASES.**—Some libraries put doubtful books into a "suspense list," and

note how many times they are called for. If the readers are in the habit of asking for new books at the desk, or of handing in written recommendations, this would seem the best course to pursue.

## QUERIES.

**SHELVING ON THE FORE EDGE.**—The advertisement on page 342 of the *JOURNAL* of a number-slip to be used where the books are shelved on the fore edge, raises the inquiry whether it is a saving of room, and whether the books are better preserved. As to the first, it is clear that the largest number of books can be stored within given room, so as to be readily accessible, by arranging them, as a dealer arranges umbrellas or walking-sticks, in horizontal cases, or as drawers are put in a case where the greatest possible capacity is required—i. e., the smallest face in sight. I can see that considerable space may be saved in this way, but my experience leads me to fear the ruin of the back, especially of the larger and heavier books. When standing on the front edge, the weight of the book, unless closely packed, falls on the back, and after a time that falls in and becomes loose. My experience also leads me to fear sad warpings of the covers where a part of the books are not on the shelf. If the books were to be closely packed, both objections would be removed. Is there any method of doing this, and can any librarian report from experience the result of shelving in this way? H. M.

**TIME OF LOANS.**—What is considered the best length of time to allow books to be retained from the library: one, two, or three weeks, or a calendar month? [20]

[The Leeds (Eng.) Library has recently extended its time from one to two weeks, with the view of increasing the thoroughness of the readers' work. The Boston Public has reduced from four to three weeks with a view to quickening the circulation. The question should receive attention from the most experienced of the profession.]

## ANSWERS.

**MEASURING SIZE OF BOOKS (15).**—In addition to the rules noticed, I would suggest a rule similar to the shoemaker's, or with a much shorter projection. This enables one to take height and width readily without seeking a flat surface as a resting-place for both rule and book, and without the careful adjustment necessary with the ordinary rule. A bit of brass

screwed on to the end of a common desk or school rule and projecting a trifle, would answer every purpose.

H. M.

## GENERAL NOTES.

### UNITED STATES.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The 18,000 volumes received from the Mercantile Library Association of Boston are receiving attention, and they will be placed "where they will do most good." The building owned by the association, at the corner of Tremont and West Newton streets, is being refitted up-stairs for its use, while the basement is being reconstructed for the South End Branch. The city will pay the association \$1000 as annual rent for the basement and the use of the books of the association. The City Council has also appropriated \$10,000 for converting the Jamaica Plain Delivery into a Jamaica Plain Branch, which will be placed in Curtis Hall, and will be opened in the autumn. This gives ten libraries, the Bolyston street or Central Library, eight branches, and the Lower Mills Delivery. Should a second branch or delivery be established in the West Roxbury district (before annexation the township of that name), it will be located at the village of West Roxbury and take its name. The Jamaica Plain is now the West Roxbury district branch. In addition to its previous treasures, the Washington Medal, the Bay Psalm-Book, the Shakespeare folios and quartos and the Eliot Indian Bible, the Boston Public now owns the original manuscript of Webster's reply to Hayne. The volume contains the original short-hand report, in fourteen pages.

AN AMERICAN PARTY FOR ENGLAND.—There is a strong probability that there will be a party of librarians made up for the English conference. There will be just sufficient time after the New York meeting to digest its action and make a little trip to the London meeting, which comes four weeks later. Several librarians to whom the plan has been proposed look on it with much favor. A single month's vacation would give a week in England, besides the three weeks on the steamer, which could not but be very profitable among a party of librarians fresh from their annual meeting and so abundantly supplied with topics for discussion. Reduced rates will probably be offered in the next JOURNAL to those who will take their vacation in this way.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY.—Mr. John L. Sibley, after thirty years' service, twenty-one as chief librarian, has resigned his post because of impaired health and sight. The trustees have tendered the position to Mr. Justin Winsor, with a considerable increase of salary over that at the Boston Public Library, shorter hours, a vacation of two or three months, and the rank of a professor. To induce him to remain at his present post, the trustees of the Boston Public ask the City Council for authority to contract with Mr. Winsor for five years at \$4500 *per annum*.

P. S. Delay in this issue enables us to state that conditions have been made (July 5) under which Mr. Winsor has decided to stay in Boston. Boston and the public library system are heartily to be congratulated.

MALDEN [MASS.] PUBLIC LIBRARY.—John Gardner, a former resident, left in his will the sum of \$5000 to start a free public library in Malden. The town has voted to accept the bequest, and has appropriated \$2000 more to fit up a room in the basement of the Town Hall to receive it. It is expected that the library will be opened during the year. The entire \$5000 will be expended, and probably an annual appropriation will be made for its support. A concert was recently given in the Town Hall in aid of the library, and proved a considerable success. D. P. Corey is Chairman, and George T. Coverly Secretary of the Board.

NEWTON [MASS.] FREE LIBRARY.—This library will be closed during the month of July for repair of damage done by fire and water in January last. The Trustees have decided to continue the plan of heating the building by hot-air furnaces instead of introducing steam, using a larger and better apparatus than before, with special protection from the radiation of heat where flues pass through walls and floors. The ventilation of the library hall and reading-room will be improved by the introduction of Eureka ventilators in the walls.

BUFFALO LIBRARIES.—The Young Men's Association and Grosvenor libraries enjoyed a noteworthy increase in readers and circulation during the past winter, owing partly to the organization of two societies (the Ceramic Club and the Saturday Club), the members of which, in preparing their essays, were very liberal in patronizing them.

NEWBURYPORT [MASS.] PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The \$1000 recently bequeathed to it by Mr. John

M. Bradbury has been received. The amount will be kept distinct as the "Bradbury Fund," and all books purchased from it will bear an appropriate inscription, showing the source.

THE HOPE COTTON MANUFACTURING COMPANY have opened a free library at Hope, R. I., for the use of their employés and others, with about 420 volumes.

THE late Eben T. Osborn, of Boston, bequeathed one half of his estate to the Sutton Library at Peabody (Mass.), upon the death of his wife or if she marries again. The gift will probably reach \$60,000 or more.

THE NEW YORK MERCANTILE LIBRARY encourages summer reading by offering to permit subscribers to retain five extra books seven weeks on payment of one dollar additional. New books are of course excepted.

A MERIDEN [CT.] man offers to furnish a public reading room with 80 to 100 American, English, and French periodicals, whose subscription price would amount to over \$400 a year, if any one will provide a suitable room for the purpose.

THE late Charlotte Harris, of Boston, bequeathed to the Charlestown Public Library \$10,000, of which the interest is to be applied to the purchase of books published before 1850, besides her own private library. The Boston Athenæum received \$2000 unconditionally.

THE CLEVELAND [OHIO] PUBLIC LIBRARY may be temporarily closed, a member of the Board of Education protesting that the payment of \$10,000 out of the school fund last year for salaries and expenses was illegal. This library exists under both a special act and the general Ohio act, and the debate is as to which applies in the present case.

OF Mr. Guild's suggestion, in the Government report, that a single room, wherein encyclopædias, dictionaries, and standard historical, scientific, and literary works are gathered, should stand open through the evening and also on Sunday, the *Tribune* says: "On Sunday! And Mr. Guild the librarian of an old-fashioned Baptist college! It may not be an orthodox suggestion, but it is a wholesome one."

MR. FREDERICK B. PERKINS is not only a hard-working librarian and a clever writer, but the wittiest of talkers as well. He now proposes to mount the rostrum, and will next season deliver

lectures under the auspices of Williams' Lecture Bureau, Boston, on Reconstruction, Voltaire, Romance, and Wit, Humor, and the Funny, on which last he is particularly posted. Lecture associations may be assured that nobody will go to sleep or ask their money back under his preachings. We may add that G. P. Putnam's Sons propose to issue shortly a collection of Mr. Perkins' bright stories and sketches, under the title of "The Devil-Puzzlers and Other Sketches," and may remind the craft that he is the only writer who has ever done the library the honor to write a novel about it. His "Scrope; or, the Lost Library," is full of bright things on book topics.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE.—The conference will be held the first instead of the second week in October—that is, the 2d, 3d, 4th and 5th. Mr. Winter Jones, head of the British Museum Library, has consented to preside, and to deliver an inaugural address, touching on the principal subjects put down for discussion at the conference. There will be morning and evening sessions on each day, the first being occupied by the election of officers, the President's address, and papers on Library Extension and Formation; the second by the question of Cataloguing; the third and part of the fourth by those of Library Management (shelf arrangement, binding, library appliances, facilities for readers, etc.). At the last meeting will be brought forward the motion of the Organizing Committee to institute a "Library Association of the United Kingdom." The sittings will probably be held in the large lecture-theatre of the London Institution, in whose library an exhibition of catalogues and library appliances will be made. Seventy libraries have already expressed their intention to be represented. American friends of Mr. Yates will regret to hear that the Leeds authorities have declined to allow him to attend the conference as official representative of the library; if, as we gather, the refusal is based on the theory that the conference will be useful to him personally rather than to the library, there could scarcely be a greater mistake. Mr. Nicholson writes us: "Whatever representative (I would fain say, representatives) America sends will be assured, not only of the heartiest welcome, but of the fullest attention for whatever views he advocates, and I sincerely trust that the conference will assist in promoting that co-operation between the librarians of both countries which

you in America, by your own conference and your LIBRARY JOURNAL, have already initiated."

**BIRMINGHAM FREE LIBRARIES.**—According to the Annual Report just issued, these libraries are making steady progress. The issues in the Reference Library in 1876 were 262,506, as against 211,139 in 1875; and from the Lending Department were 342,215, as against 305,958. Mrs. Dawson has presented a considerable number of books from the library of the late Mr. George Dawson. The selection was, at Mrs. Dawson's request, made by Mr. Samuel Timmins and the chief librarian, Mr. Mullins.

**DUPLICATES.**—Notwithstanding the conference in Birmingham, a sale of duplicate Greek and other coins from the British Museum recently took place. The movement to secure for the provincial libraries a share in these duplicates originated in Leeds, some four years ago, as a result of Prof. Leoni Levi's letter in the *Athenæum*, urging the establishment of branches in London in order to utilize the duplicates.

**NOTTINGHAM FREE LIBRARY.**—The Nottingham Town Council are now advertising for tenders for the erection of the "University College," or "Educational Buildings," which will include the central free public reference, lending, and patent libraries, and reading-rooms. A third and augmented edition of the catalogue of the lending library is now rapidly approaching completion. The librarian hopes to issue it early in October.

**READING FREE LIBRARY.**—The burgesses of Reading adopted the Public Libraries Act on May 17th, by an unanimous vote. Mr. Griffiths, the Recorder, has promised to endeavor to raise an endowment fund to free it entirely of the rates. Over £20,000 has been already subscribed towards the erection of a building as a Town Hall, Public Library, Museum, and Science School. The attempt to adopt "the Act" seven years ago failed.

**BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD.**—The reading-room, which has been under repair for nearly a year, has been re-opened. The gallery about the walls, formerly filled with books, has been removed. The Clarendon Press is printing a catalogue of the periodicals, in English and foreign tongues, possessed by the library. A catalogue of the charters therein is half printed.

**BLACKBURN LIBRARY.**—The Fifteenth Annual Report of the Blackburn Free Public Library, recently issued, states that the library contains

19,659 vols., of which 1031 vols. were added during the library year, and that the total issue of books for the year amounted to 47,115 vols.—the largest number yet recorded for any year since the opening of the library. One hundred and eleven catalogues were sold.

**LONDON LIBRARY.**—The annual report shows a net increase of 92 members, making 1518; 2245 books added; increase in circulation nearly 9000, this year's total being 72,379. Nearly a thousand pounds was expended on books and binding.

**PROFESSOR FLEEMING JENKIN** is interesting himself in an attempt to establish a free library in Edinburgh.

**DEAN STANLEY** has taken the chair at a public meeting at London in favor of opening museums, galleries, and *libraries* on Sunday.

**EFFORTS** are being made in Leicester for the opening of the Museum and Library on Sundays. At a public meeting convened for this object, a resolution was carried, by a small majority, in favor of Sunday opening.

**MR. M'KILLOP**, of Bather, Eng., offered to give £2700 towards a free library. A poll of the rate-payers was taken amid much excitement, and the offer was rejected by a majority of 164.—*Athenæum*.

**MR. BULLEN**, of the British Museum, is to take charge of the General Catalogue of the Caxton Exhibition. The Bibles are to be specially entrusted to Mr. Stevens, while Mr. Blades takes charge of the Caxtons. Lord E. Bruce will take an active part in describing Block Books.

#### FRANCE.

**SCHOOL LIBRARIES.**—In consequence of complaints from the professors, etc., that the libraries of the *lycées* of many of the departments, especially those of recent creation, are deficient in works needed for consultation and instruction, M. Waddington, minister of public instruction, has procured the insertion in the budget of a credit of from 1000 to 1500 francs each to supply their most pressing wants.

#### AUSTRIA.

**DR. F. LEITHE**, director of the University Library at Vienna, reports from November 1, 1876, to January 31, 1877, a daily average of 380 readers using 800 works. At the end of the university year 1874-75, the library contained 232,368 volumes.

# Oriental Religions, and their Relation to Universal Religion.

BY SAMUEL JOHNSON.

INDIA.

1 vol. 8vo. 802 pages. \$5.00.

Samuel Johnson's remarkable work is devoted wholly to the religions and civilization of India; is the result of twenty years' study and reflection by one of the soundest scholars and most acute thinkers of New England; and must be treated with all respect, whether we consider its thoroughness, its logical reasoning, or the conclusion—unacceptable to the majority, no doubt—at which it arrives.—*Springfield Republican*.

The reader who is curious in the history of opinions will hardly find a more instructive guide in the obscure labyrinth into which he is tempted by the study of Oriental reasonings and fancies. Mr. Johnson has thoroughly mastered the subject of which he treats, by the thoughtful researches of many years.—*New York Tribune*.

The comprehensiveness of its scope, its careful summaries and analyses, make it an addition to the literature of theology that cannot fail of attracting the attention, and provoking the criticism, of scholars; while it will not be found either too recondite or too obscure for the thoughtful general reader.—*Boston Transcript*.

A book of which every American scholar has reason to be proud.—*T. W. Higginson*.

CHINA.

1 vol. 8vo. 1000 pages. \$5.00.

The scope and character of this volume are accurately indicated, as follows, by Mr. S. H. MORSE, the Sculptor, in the *Radical Review*:

Starting from the characteristics of the Chinese mind, and recognizing its remarkable difference from the Hindu, it traces these peculiar traits to their grounds in human nature, and their relation to universal ideas and principles, through an elaborate study of Chinese civilization in its productive elements, its structures of government and education, its rationalistic teachers, its religious and philosophical beliefs, and in especial relation to their bearing on great problems—social, commercial, political, philosophical, and religious—of the present time. . . . One of the most interesting features is the connection of Chinese philosophy with the principles of evolution, as developed in our western science. . . . The questions of civil service reform, of moral and intellectual tests for official functions; the failure of the missionaries in the work of converting China, and their success as physicians, surgeons, and translators of Chinese Scriptures for the uses of comparative religion; the history of the opium war and of European intercourse with China; the problem of Californian immigration; the special function of the Chinese in modern civilization; and the picture drawn of the industrial and social achievements of this hitherto uncomprehended people, are all treated with great thoroughness. . . . The labor and extent of research to which the work bears witness is perhaps at first the most noticeable fact about it. But the most important is certainly its contribution of original philosophical and religious thought to a subject which covers all the speculative and social aspects of our time. The timeliness of a work like this must also be felt,—coming, as it does, in the present state of our relations with a people whose character and history are likely to have so important an influence in shaping our own destiny.

## Problems of Life and Mind.

BY GEORGE H. LEWES,

Author of "The Life of Goethe," etc.

FIRST SERIES: *The Foundations of a Creed*.  
2 vols. 8vo, pp., 437, 495. \$3.00 each.

The object of Mr. Lewes is to reconcile discordant philosophies of life and mind, and at the same time to penetrate to the roots of the controversies from which they have sprung,—to reach a foundation that can be rested upon securely. He is confident that he has found this solid basis in the shifting sands of contemporary speculation, theological, scientific, or practical. Though treating abstruse themes, he writes with wonderful clearness; and his work must be carefully studied by all thinkers. We cannot pretend to review such a work; for to review it properly would require an expenditure of space at least equal to that which Mr. Lewes himself occupies in his exposition. It may be said, however, that all persons who are interested in the theories of Darwin, Spencer, John Stuart Mill, and other "advanced" thinkers, will be interested in this work.—*Boston Globe*.

Whatever we may think of the conclusions at which this author arrives, or to which his reasoning tends, there can be no doubt that he has brought to bear upon the present work a conscientiousness, and a love of truth for its own sake, which are only equalled by his subtle skill as a reasoner, and his extraordinary industry as an investigator.—*Hearth and Home*.

Mr. Lewes is, for a philosopher, a very popular writer; the book beguiles the reader.—*New York Evening Mail*.

Undoubtedly entitled to rank among the highest intellectual efforts of the age.—*Popular Science Monthly*.

SECOND SERIES: *The Physical Basis of Mind*.  
Vol. I. 8vo. \$3.00.

CONTENTS:—The Nature of Life—The Nervous Mechanism—Animal Automatism—The Reflex Theory.

The present volume will probably be found to be even more interesting than the two which have already appeared. It has less of abstract and logical discussion, and includes in its wide range of contents some of the most interesting and keenly contested questions of biological science. We have on former occasions pointed out the singular merit of Mr. Lewes's handling as a popular expounder of the latest results of scientific research. As he goes on with his task, he seems to gain in ease and naturalness. In the present volume we seem hardly to be reading a book so much as listening to the conversational lecture of a teacher who is taking us completely along with him from step to step, and answering, as they arise, the difficulties which present themselves, but which he formulates for us much better than we could for ourselves. If the exposition errs perhaps a little on the side of diffuseness and repetition, it secures thereby that quality of readability without which the most consummate knowledge and the most transcendent powers of style are useless. Mr. Lewes's style is a model of exposition, being not only intelligible, but so easy that, if it does not supersede the necessity of attention, it at least removes from it all the pain. . . . The book is one which will inevitably find its way into the hands of every student of mental science who wishes to obtain the freshest view of physiology in its relation to mind.—*Saturday Review* (London).

\* \* For sale by booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by the publishers,

JAMES R. OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

## SITUATIONS WANTED.

WANTED by a young lady, with several years' experience, a situation in a public or private library. Understands cataloguing, also Latin, German, French, Spanish, and Italian languages. Address S. H. M., care M. DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

## BOOKS FOR SALE OR EXCHANGE.

A. J. L., CARE LIBRARY JOURNAL OFFICE, N. Y.  
Vol. containing file of *The Massachusetts Spy* from April 13, 1780, to April 4, 1782, with odd numbers of the same for 1775 and 1776; also copies of *The Continental Journal*, *The Connecticut Courant*, and *The Boston Gazette*.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.  
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau street, N. Y.

**BOOKS** (Wanted,  
Sold,  
Exchanged,  
Loaned.)  
Book Exchange, 49 Ann Street, N. Y. P. O. Box 4540.

*Book Exchange Weekly*, \$1 a year. Catalogue of 10,000 books, every kind, 10 cts. AMERICAN

## 167,422 New and Old Books

CONSTANTLY ON HAND.

LIBRARIES AND PARCELS OF BOOKS BOUGHT.

CATALOGUES FROM

LEGGAT BROS.,

3 Beekman St., New York.

## PORTER &amp; COATES,

Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,

822 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

## BOOKS FROM A PRIVATE LIBRARY.

(Second-hand, but generally in best condition; in cloth unless otherwise stated.)

Aaron's Testing and Working Silver Ores. 1876. 16°. \$1.25.  
Allen's Life of Philidor. 12°. \$1.50.  
Ames' Outlines of Men, Women, etc. 16°. 75 c.  
Armitage's Childhood of the Eng. Nation. 75 c.  
Anderson's Viking Tales. 12°. \$1.25.  
Arnold (Thomas), Life, etc. 8°. \$1.50.  
Benrath's Bernardino Ochino. 8°. \$1.50.  
Bric-a-Brac Series. Chorley, Planché, and Young; Lamb, Hazlitt, etc. 2 v. Ea. 90 c.  
Calvert's Goethe, His Life, etc. 16°. 75 c.  
— Life of Rubins. 16°. 75 c.  
Castelar's Lord Byron. 90 c.  
Cathcart's Papal System. Phila., 1872. 8°. \$1.75.  
Channing and Aiken Correspondence. 16°. \$1.  
Chiushingura. Obl. 8°. \$2.  
Clarke's Structure of the Pipe Organ. 8°. \$1.  
Comte de Paris' Civil War, v. 1. 8°. \$2.  
Coolidge's For Summer Afternoons. 60 c.  
Dabney's Sensualistic Philosophy of the Nineteenth Century. Cr. 8°. \$1.  
Edwards' Free Town Libraries. 8°. \$3.  
Fairbairn's Studies in the Philos. of Religion and Hist. 12°. \$1.  
Farrar's In the Days of Thy Youth. 12°. \$1.  
Fisher's Reformation. 1873. 8°. \$1.75.  
Ghost Land; or, Occultism. 1876. 8°. \$2.  
Gildersleeve's Justin Martyr. 12°. \$1.  
Gossip's Chess Players' Manual. \$1.75.  
Guillemin's The Heavens. Ill. 8°. \$3.  
Hare's Records of a Quiet Life. 16°. \$1.  
Hawthorne's Saxon Studies. 12°. \$1.  
Holcomb's Frithjof's Saga. 12°. \$1.  
Inman's Anc. and Mod. Symbolism. Ill. 8°. \$1.75.  
Jobiad, The. 16°. \$1.

Knight's Symbolic Language of Ancient Art. 8°. \$2.  
Lewis' Hist. of Germany. 1874. Cr. 8°. \$1.50.  
Martineau's Christian Life. \$1.  
Miller's (Joaquin) Ship in the Desert. Songs of the Sunny Lands. 2 v. Ea. 75 c.  
Mme. Recamier and Her Friends. 16°. 75 c.  
Mistral's Mireio. 90 c.  
Morelet's Travels in Central America. \$1.25.  
Moulton's Some Women's Hearts. 16°. 75 c.  
Muloch's Sermons out of Church. 75 c.  
Offenbach in America. 50 c.  
Opium Eating. By an Habitué. 16°. 75 c.  
Prentice's (Geo. T.) Poems. 12°. \$1.  
Preston's Troubadours and Trouveres. \$1.  
Putnam's Singers and Songs of the Liberal Faith. \$1.75.  
Record of Mr. Alcott's School. 75 c.  
Rice's Edgar A. Poe. Sm. 4°. \$2.50, \$1.  
Sans Souci Series. Haydon; Men and Manners in Am. 2 v. Ea. 90 c.  
Smiles' The Scotch Naturalist. \$1.  
Taylor's (W. M.) Peter the Apostle. 12°. \$1.  
Thompson's Papacy. 1876. 8°. \$1.75.  
Tylor's Primitive Culture. 2 v. 8°. \$3.  
Tytler's Old Masters and Modern Painters. 2 v. 16°. \$1.50.  
Underwood's Heroines of Free Thought. 12°. \$1.  
Unseen Universe (The). 8°. 60 c.  
Verne's Michael Strogoff. Fine ill. ed. \$1.75.  
Walsh's Encyc. of Rural Sports. \$3.  
Waring's Whip and Spur. 18°. 75 c.  
Whitaker's Eng. Ref. Catalogue. 1874. \$2.  
" " 1875. \$1.50.  
Wynter's Borderlands of Insanity. 12°. \$1.  
Wythe's Microscopist. 1877. 8°. \$2.75.

Address

PRIVATE LIBRARY,

P. O. Box 4295, NEW YORK.

# CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

## Library Supplies.

### STANDARD CATALOGUE CARD.

The Standard Catalogue Card, recommended for general use (see page 285 of the JOURNAL), is of bristol board,  $5 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  cm., ruled on one side only, with seven faint blue lines and without down lines. The material has been selected with great care and after many experiments, is much more desirable, and does not split after use as does the common card. The entire card is made of one material, so that in case of erasure the second writing is not on a more porous surface, liable to blot and spread, thus spoiling the entire title.

The cost could be reduced by using cheaper material, but it is thought the truest economy to make the catalogue of the very best.

These cards cost as follows:

1,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	at \$2.50
5,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 2.40 per thousand.
10,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 2.20 "
20,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 2.00 "
50,000	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	" 1.75 "

Special down lines or ruling both sides, ten cents per thousand extra.

### STANDARD ACCESSION BOOK.

The committee are able to announce a material reduction in the low prices given on page 346. This saving has been effected by having the paper made to order (of the exact size required, so as to avoid all waste), and by ruling, printing, and binding in larger quantities than at first. The price, reduced from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  cents per page, is now as low as the inferior material and workmanship quoted at special rates for competition. The price given is only two-thirds the cost of single books made of the stock and in the manner described. In many cases, double these rates have been charged for accession books made to order for libraries. The stock used is Weston's celebrated ledger paper, all perfect sheets, and the ruling, printing, and binding are all the best, the greatest durability being secured by sewing on vellum.

#### HOLDING 5000 VOLUMES.

360 pages (5400 lines), in sheets,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$4 50
Binding in half Turkey morocco,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2 00
" " Russia (genuine),	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3 00

#### HOLDING 10,000 VOLUMES.

720 pages (10,800 lines), in sheets,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$9 00
Binding in half Russia,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5 00
" full ledger sheep,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5 00

The sheets can be bound by each library to match old volumes if desired, the saving being mostly in making the sheets in large quantities. As in the sheets, the binding is the best to be obtained, and, therefore, in the end the cheapest, as the prices given are no more than charged for a poorer quality of work.

Sample of accession sheets or package of cards sent by mail on receipt of ten cents.

Address,

LIBRARY SUPPLIES,

No. 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

*Now Ready :*

LIFE AND LETTERS OF

## GEORGE CABOT.

BY HENRY CABOT LODGE.

8vo. Cloth. \$3.50.

## ART ANATOMY.

BY DR. WILLIAM RIMMER. Comprising 486 Designs on 81 Heliotype Plates, illustrating every Portion of the Human Figure, with descriptive text. In One Volume, Oblong Quarto, Half Morocco, Gilt Edges. Price, \$50. Only fifty copies have been made.

LITTLE, BROWN & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

No. 254 Washington Street, Boston.

## J. SABIN & SONS,

84 Nassau Street.

Fine Books for the Library.

*PERCYS RELIQUES OF ANCIENT ENGLISH POETRY.* New edition. By WHEATLEY. Portrait. 3 vols., 8vo, uncut, fancy cloth, \$12.00; half mor., extra, \$17.00; tree calf, elegant, \$20.00.

*THE MABINOIGION.* Translated from the Welsh by LADY GUEST. Wood cuts. Imp. 8vo, half mor., \$7.50.

*RUSKIN'S STORIES OF VENICE.* 3 vols., 8vo, cloth, uncut. Lond., 1858. \$55.00.

*STRICKLAND'S LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF ENGLAND.* A beautiful copy of the illustrated edition; 12 vols., 8vo, half calf, gilt edges. Lond., 1845. \$35.00.

*JACQUEMART, ALBERT, HISTORY OF THE CERAMIC ART.* Beautiful Etchings and wood-cuts. Royal 8vo, gilt, cloth. Lond., 1873. \$12.00.

## FIRMIN-DIDOT & CO.,

publishers, and printers for the "Institut de France," Rue Jacob, 56, Paris, beg to notify the subscribers to the "Bibliothèque grecque-latine" that they have just reprinted the following volumes, which have been for a year out of print: Appianus; Arrianus; Aristophanes, Comœdiæ, Scholia; Herodotus; Æschylus and Sophocles; Plutarchus, Vitæ, Vols. I. and II.; Plato, Vol. II.

## GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

766 Broadway, New York,

IMPORTER OF GERMAN, ENGLISH, AND FRENCH

## BOOKS AND PERIODICALS.

*Most favorable terms to Colleges and Libraries.*

### RECENT GERMAN PUBLICATIONS.

GRIMM, HERM. GOETHE. Vorlesungen, gehalten an der königl. Universität zu Berlin. 2 Bände, 8vo. Mark 11.

GEIGER, Dr. W. DIE PEHLEVIVERSION DES ERSTEN CAPITELS DES VENDĪDĀD. 8vo. Mark 3.

ANGLIA. ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR ENGLISCHE PHILOLOGIE, enthaltend Beiträge zur Geschichte der englischen Sprache und Literatur. Herausgegeben von Rich. Paul Wülcker und Moritz Trautmann. I. Band, 1. Heft. Price for the complete volume, Mark 15.

TEN BRINK, BERNH. GESCHICHTE DER ENGLISCHEN LITERATUR. I. Band: Bis zu Wiclifs Auftreten. 8vo. Mark 8.

GOETHE. BRIEFWECHSEL ZWISCHEN GOETHE UND MARIANNE VON WILLEMER (Suleika). 8vo. Mark 10.

RICHTHOFEN, F. VON. CHINA. Band I. Mark 36.

# GARTH.

## *A Novel.*

BY JULIAN HAWTHORNE,

*Author of "Bressant," "Saxon Studies," etc.*

One vol., 8vo. . . . . Paper covers, \$1.00.

"'GARTH' is a book which we feel some hesitation in judging on the strength of first impressions only; but, as far as first impressions are to be trusted, we should say that in power, clearness, and, save for one blot which we will speak of later, artistic completeness, it is a most remarkable advance on any previous work of the author's—an advance, indeed, so remarkable that no height of excellence in him in the future will come upon us as a surprise. The five principal characters—Garth Urmson himself, his father, Cuthbert, that father's half-brother, Golightley Urmson, and the two heroines, Elinor Golightley and Madge Danver—we incline to regard as masterpieces, and we believe that longer study would only deepen our admiration of them. Perhaps the best of all is the last-named, Madge. She has one of those faultlessly beautiful faces which beguile the unwary, as the author says, 'into postulating a beautiful soul to it;' but Madge's soul is not beautiful—is not even clean. She is wise with the wisdom that cometh not from above, but is earthly and sensual—we must not finish the quotation by adding 'devilish,' for there is nothing fiend-like in the girl, who does but seek to enjoy in the only fashion she has it in her to conceive of enjoyment. At times she loves Garth, to whom she is betrothed, with passion; but what she loves in him is the strength and manliness which fascinate her, and the occasional fierce outbursts which thrill her with a delicious fear; the nobility of soul, the deep reverence, the aspiration after an ideal perfection that make up the real Garth she cannot reach up to, and so while sometimes despising her lover as a dreamer and an idler, she sometimes half-despises herself for what she feels is her inferiority in not comprehending him. 'Garth,' she says to him

once, as he lies unconscious in delirium, 'you suit me on the whole better than any one else. Why won't you be what I want you to be? But you won't, and if you did, I suppose it would spoil you somehow—how provoking! I love him for not being what he must be if I'm to marry him!' And again, 'He is all that I admire in a man, but he is so much more besides that my part is crowded out of sight.' We have said so much concerning Madge that we have left ourselves no space to dwell upon the other four characters whom we have named as standing on the same line with her, amply as they all repay study. We will only say that Cuthbert Urmson, in his wisdom, his gentle and kindly satire, and his keenness of insight into the inmost secrets of everybody, while he is all the time supposed to be a recluse absorbed in his books, reminds us very strongly of Austin Caxton in Lord Lytton's novel. The blot we have referred to consists in this: In Garth Urmson we are to see the man in whom the struggle between the good and the evil influences and impulses that have swayed his race culminate, and are at some crisis in his history to join issue for a decisive battle. Such a crisis should have formed the true climax to the story and been worked up accordingly, whereas when the crisis comes here, it seems to us of such inadequate importance, and to be hurried over so rapidly, that we are unable to feel that we have been through a crisis at all. This is the only serious flaw we have discovered in the book, and it is likely enough that we should have thought less of that in a book of less excellence. We have made no attempt at giving any *résumé* of the plot of 'Garth,' as within our limits it would have been almost impossible to give one that would have served any useful purpose."—*London Graphic*.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

549 AND 551 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

# THE DOUGLAS NOVELS.

## NELLY KINNARD'S KINGDOM.

The *Harford Religious Herald* says:—  
"THIS STORY IS SO FASCINATING THAT ONE CAN HARDLY LAY IT DOWN AFTER TAKING IT UP."

The *Boston Cultivator* says:—  
"It is about as charming a domestic story as we have ever read, and in our opinion

ONE OF THE BEST  
This popular author has ever written."

The *Christian Intelligencer* says:—  
"The tale is an admirable one,  
BRACING, ENTERTAINING, AND TEACHING WISDOM  
By the brightest and most genial of examples."

The *Alhany Evening Post* says:—  
"Nelly Kinnard" is a society novel of a very high order. The characters are well drawn, while all the scenes are dramatic."

The *True Flag* says:—  
"Amanda M. Douglas has already secured a position as one of our leading lady novelists. Her latest venture, 'Nelly Kinnard's Kingdom,' is in her happiest vein."

## SEVEN DAUGHTERS.

"A CHARMING ROMANCE OF GIRLHOOD,"  
Full of incident and humor. The "Seven Daughters" are characters which reappear in some of Miss Douglas's later books. In this book they form a delightful group

"HOVERING ON THE VERGE OF WOMANHOOD,"  
With all the little perplexities of home life and love dreams as incidentals, making a fresh and attractive story.

"THE SPIRIT OF THE BOOK IS ADMIRABLE,"  
Says the *Portland Transcript*.

"BRIGHT, FRESH, AND UNHACKNEYED,"  
Adds the *Chicago Advance*.

"ONE OF THE TRUEST PICTURES OF HOME LIFE,"  
Says the *Christian Era*.

"VERY FRESH AND PLEASANT READING,"  
Adds the *Christian Intelligencer*.

"A VERY CHEERING AND LIVELY BOOK,"  
Is the *Syracuse Standard's* criticism.

AND  
GOOD WORDS FROM A THOUSAND SOURCES

For one of the most charming of this brilliant writer's numerous and attractive books.

## CLAUDIA.

"THE PLOT IS VERY DRAMATIC, and the denouement startling. Claudia, the heroine, is one of those self-sacrificing characters which it is the glory of the female sex to produce."  
—*Boston Journal*.


"A STRANGELY FASCINATING STORY.  
The plot is so new and unlike the ordinary routine of novels, so full of surprises, and written with such power of word-painting, that it will add a new and green laurel to the brow of this so well-known and popular author."—*Providence Press*.

"An American novel,  
BUT OF A MUCH HIGHER TYPE  
Than most of the ever-flowing stream of novels."—*Philadelphia Presbyterian*.

"It is enough to say of 'Claudia' that,  
IN THE VIGOR OF ITS STYLE,  
IN THE VIVIDNESS OF ITS PORTRAITS,  
IN THE DRAMATIC SKILL

Which is called into exercise, in its mental suggestiveness, and in its moral tone, it takes rank decidedly above its predecessors from the same able pen."—*Morning Star*.

12mo, cloth. Price, \$1.50 per volume.

 We give special attention to the supply of Libraries, and fill all orders on the most favorable terms. Subscriptions received for Magazines and Periodicals, both American and foreign. Catalogues mailed.

LEE & SHEPARD, Publishers, BOSTON.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

## STEPHEN DANE.

Says the literary critic of the *Portland Argus*, "Miss Douglas has advanced with rapid strides. In this novel she has given us some of the

BEST CHARACTER-DRAWING IN THE LANGUAGE."

The scenes of this story are around  
A PENNSYLVANIA IRON MINE.

"Stephen Dane" is a stalwart son of toil, with brawn in his muscles, brains in his head, aspirations in his soul, and deep and tender affections in his heart. A sort of John Halifax, with many of the traits of that well-known character.

"This is one of this author's happiest and most successful attempts at novel-writing, for which a grateful public will applaud her. It is a story of the tribulations of the Dane family, and particularly of Stephen, but winds up in a very pleasant manner, making a well-told tale for those who have delight in romantic novels."—*HERALD*.

## IN TRUST;

OR, DR. BERTRAND'S HOUSEHOLD.

IT IS A HEARTY AND HEALTHY STORY,  
Dealing with domestic scenes and duties, but  
ROMANTIC AND STIRRING

In plot and narrative. Miss Douglas possesses the genuine art of telling a story naturally and well. She is far removed from those sensational novelists whose prurient writings are oftener found in the hands of the rising generation.

THE PRESENT STORY IS QUITE FASCINATING,  
With an obvious lesson running through it which no one can mistake.

It is a story of American life, told in an easy and graceful manner of narration.

## HOME NOOK;

OR, THE CROWN OF DUTY.

The atmosphere of the book is clear, and in reading it you enlarge your circle of pleasant friends.

"A CHARMING PICTURE OF HOME LIFE,"  
The *Pittsburg Presbyterian Banner* styles it.

"THE BOOK IS A CHARMING LOVE STORY,"  
Is the *Christian Era's* criticism of it.

"All her works are very agreeable, but her last effort surpasses its predecessors in the strength and force of its characters, and the breadth and finish of style."—*Phila. Item*.

"An interesting story of home life, not wanting in incident, and written in forcible and attractive style. Miss Douglas's previous novels have all been very popular."—*N. Y. Graphic*.

## SYDNIE ADRIANCE;

OR, TRYING THE WORLD.

"Characterized by the same purity of thought and pleasing style that charmed her readers in her earlier novels."—*Lewiston Journal*.

"This clever story is not of a sensational order, and will not diminish the good reputation of the fair author. It is full of

STIRRING INCIDENTS AND PICTURES OF LIFE  
Combined with an artistic skill. The heroine is wooed, but refuses her suitor, becomes a governess, writes a book, becomes famous, goes to Italy, and is made wealthy by a rich relative, and finally marries the man who had formerly wooed her and whom she had refused to marry."—*Pittsburg Gazette*.

"Written in a style that makes it seem more like a lively statement of facts mixed with sufficient romance to give it the charm of a pleasant fiction, and yet not soaring beyond the realm of probability. It is not therefore a romance, but a very excellent and admirable novel."—*Lawrence Eagle*.

# THE AMERICAN Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

## ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. II.

[JULY 31, 1877.]

## Contents:

	Page		Page
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION IN FRANCE AND AMERICA— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> . . . . .	389	THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE . . . . .	397
BOOK SELECTIONS— <i>Melvil Dewey</i> . . . . .	391	THE CHANGE AT BOSTON . . . . .	401
LEGAL BIBLIOGRAPHY, ITS IMPORTANCE AND UTILITY— <i>R. S. Guernsey</i> . . . . .	393	ADVERSARIA— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> . . . . .	403
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	395	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	405
The Coming Conferences—International Agree- ment—The Boston Blow to Public Libraries —The College Library Field. . . . .		Abbreviations of Christian Names—Mutilation of Books. . . . .	
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: . . . . .	396	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . . .	406
Programme for the Annual Meeting. Co-operation Committee: Fourth Report— Abridged Rules. . . . .		2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Contents of Peri- odicals—4. References—5. Announcements. . . . .	
		NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . .	410
		GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	411
		PUBLISHER'S NOTE . . . . .	412

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS.

*London Agent: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.*

## Books for Summer Reading.

### NIMPORT.

Initial volume of "The Wayside Series." Square 16mo. Cover design by J. W. CHAMPNEY ("Champ"). Cloth, flexible, \$1.50.

*Boston Transcript*: " 'Nimport,' the initial volume of the new 'Wayside Series,' is fairly entitled to a place amongst the best books of the season. It is bright, chatty, and agreeable, with sufficient incident to keep up the interest of the reader, even in the hot and sleepy afternoons of summer,—more than can be said of the majority of warm-weather novels."

*Publishers' Weekly*: "The anonymous author of 'Nimport' bids fair to rival the unknown talent of the 'No Name Series.' His or her book (we should say her book) is as bright and witty an effort in the line of fiction as we have read for some time. It never hangs fire for a page."

*New York Tribune*: "There is a good deal of bright conversation in the book, the whole is written with ease and naturalness, and the persons have a strong air of reality."

### STUDENT-LIFE AT HARVARD.

By a Graduate. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75; paper, \$1.25.

*Congregationalist*: "A graphic and truthful picture of interior life in one of our leading American colleges."

*Commercial Bulletin*: "Clever in style, and interesting as a story."

We have now ready an edition of this popular book in paper, the cover illuminated with characteristic sketches of student-life.

### THE FRAU DOMINA.

From the German of CLAIRE VON GLÜMER. Authorized translation by EMMA F. WARE. 16mo, cloth, flexible, \$1.50.

*Christian Register*: "A deeply interesting story, so well translated that the English reader forgets that it was not written in his own language."

*N. Y. Express*: "One of the most interesting novels we have ever had the pleasure of reading."

*N. Y. Evening Post*: "A story which any reasonable reader may enjoy heartily."

### Other Recent Publications.

THE GOSPEL INVITATION. Sermons related to the Boston Revival of 1877. Small 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

REV. MR. GLADDEN'S REVIEW OF JOSEPH COOK'S THEORY OF THE ATONEMENT. 16mo, paper, 40 cents.

WHAT IS ART? By S. G. W. BENJAMIN. 12mo, cloth, limp, 75 cents.

INDUSTRIAL ART EDUCATION, CONSIDERED ECONOMICALLY. By Prof. WALTER SMITH. 12mo, paper, 20 cents.

*Any of the above books sent, postpaid, on receipt of price.*

### FOR SUMMER TOURISTS.

#### LOCKWOOD'S FIELD PORTFOLIO.

Designed for use in gathering plants, ferns, flowers, leaves, and other botanical specimens. It is 14 x 20 inches in size, contains 24 pages of heavy white porous paper, and a sheet of gummed paper so perforated as to be easily torn into strips of any desired length. These strips are to be used as confining straps for the specimens, holding them securely in place till the time comes for their removal. This obviates all necessity for scissors or knife. The Portfolio is light, can be easily carried by ladies or children, and contains everything that is required. The strong sides are securely fastened by elastic straps and hooks.

Half cloth, \$1.50; cloth, \$2.00.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO.,

381 Washington Street, Boston.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*'If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for.'*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## LIBRARY ASSOCIATION IN FRANCE AND AMERICA.

BY CHARLES A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

IN the first number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, a brief account was given of the *Société Franklin pour la Propagation des Bibliothèques Populaires*. The statistics then at hand came only to April 1, 1874. Numbers of the Society's *Bulletin* lately received bring them down to the present time. In the May number is a comparative statement of the different kinds of French popular libraries in 1874, '76, and '77, from which it appears that in all there are 3946,\* against 3229 in 1876, and 2384 in 1874—an increase of 65 per cent in three years. This immense gain, which is due in many cases to the direct impulse and assistance of the Franklin Society, and probably in almost every case has been encouraged by their influence, is a striking example of the power of an association in leading up to, assisting, and directing individual action.

The condition of libraries in this country is somewhat different; our association will be for a different purpose, and could use different means; yet from the very nature of the

case, there is sufficient similarity in the library interests of the two countries to show that we too have a work to do, and can accomplish great results, perhaps as great as they. It is, for example, as important that the books which go into our libraries should be well selected as it is in France, and we are far enough off from a universally good selection. In the present and prospective poverty of the country, it is as important to diminish our expenses as it is in France; we have a much better opportunity to do it, and we have hit upon the means—co-operation. In France, it was necessary to labor hard to convince the people that libraries are needed and are worth having. Over a large part of the United States that work is done to our hand; but not everywhere and not thoroughly enough. Our libraries, like our schools, are still the first and favorite objects of attack by the economic taxpayer in town meetings and the retrenching alderman in city halls. But we have also our own work to do—to give currency, for instance, to the idea that there is such a thing as the bibliothecal art, and that a library is more likely to be well administered by one who has some experience than by an utter novice—an idea which, strangely enough, has not yet been taken into the American mind. There is also need of

\* If to these are added 15,422 school libraries, we have in France 19,368 libraries for 35,989 communes. In the United States there were a year ago 3682 libraries of over 300 volumes each, exclusive of school libraries, and inclusive of college and professional libraries, which are not reckoned in the French total.

educating that public from whom committees are chosen, so that they shall require the architects employed by them to consider a little the purpose of a library in making their plans. At present, we hear in one place of the addition to a library of a costly wing, with no provision for ventilation whatever; in another, of a plan drawn by the architect and accepted by the committee, for a building larger than the lot on which it is to be placed; in a third, of a building arranged with such absolute disregard of economy that the attendants will have to travel four miles to get books for every one mile they would have gone in a well-devised structure. Such arrangements were not intentional, of course; they were blunders, made because the architect did not think, and the committee did not think, and nobody knew there was any need of thinking. The association will do a good work if it can gradually get people to understand—not necessarily by direct preaching and grumbling, like the present—that there is need of thinking, and planning, and care; that things won't manage themselves, and will not "come out all right in the end" if left to themselves. All the better if the association can go a little farther and do some of the thinking itself, especially if it succeeds in commending the result to those who have charge of libraries.

The Franklin Society have taken another step in procuring for their members both library supplies and books. The first we can undoubtedly do to great advantage if enough will enter into the scheme to enable us to get the saving which comes from giving large orders. The other we shall not undertake, because it is already sufficiently well done; but we can follow our French leader in recommending good books, in publishing select lists on various subjects, and, if there should ever be need of it, in procuring certain books to be written when we find a gap in literature. It would be more profitable for

the world, perhaps, if we could prevent certain books from being written, but that is beyond our power.

To return to the text. In every number of the *Bulletin* are given several extracts from letters of librarians in various parts of the country, detailing their experience and reporting their progress. Almost everywhere, Jules Verne is the most read, and Erckmann-Chatrian next. The books most demanded are those of the imagination; *les dames* read nothing else. Next in order come travels, biography, the history of France, periodicals, drama, popular science. This would answer well enough for the report of a New England library. The town of Thorigny was obliged to deny, by a circular, an "absurd and malevolent report" that its library consisted only of books of devotion, and to apologize for the few which it possessed as having been given to it. One library reports that there is no demand for political economy, finance, and agriculture; another says, in regard to books on farming, that the French peasant has a great contempt for any remarks in books, and makes a strong resistance to innovation; a third, in order to get its agricultural books read, has introduced the practice of giving out one with each book of travels or stories, hoping that when the latter are finished the borrower would look at the former. In many letters, one can see how much is accomplished with very small means by the personal influence of the librarians, who in the lesser communes are, so to speak, the literary pastors of the people.

Since this was put into type, news comes from France that the attention of the reactionary ministry is to be given to the popular libraries, which have been chiefly founded and encouraged by liberals. They are to be "revised," and some perhaps closed. Suppression or judicious expurgation and control will make them valuable allies of the government: not so powerful, to be sure, as they have been on the liberal

side, for it is not easy to use lamps to diffuse darkness;—so a liberal newspaper bought up by the government loses its influence and disappoints its purchasers. But the government no doubt will succeed in checking the growing enlightenment of France. No better proof could be desired

of the necessity under our own form of government of numerous and well-sustained public libraries. The instinct of the party at present powerful in France is true. Free schools are not more dangerous enemies of an ultramontane church and a “paternal” government than free libraries.

## BOOK SELECTIONS.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

THERE is nothing connected with the smaller libraries of limited income so difficult as the satisfactory selection of the books which shall be purchased. This seems to many an easy task, but when it is remembered that it is to choose a single hundred or a single thousand from the millions of volumes in existence, the difficulty, not to say utter impossibility, of getting the *best* hundred or the *best* thousand possible, will be apparent.

Granted, what few experienced libraries will question, that five thousand volumes that are catalogued, arranged, and managed in the best way, are more valuable than ten thousand poorly managed, the main question is still the selection of books. Methods and catalogues can be altered if begun unwisely; the books once purchased are apt to remain as a permanent possession. In this respect, the books are like the location and building for a home; the methods and catalogues are like the furniture and fittings. That it is possible to change the latter more easily than the former, in case a blunder has been made, is little reason for neglecting the most thorough examination in order to secure the very best. But after a time the methods are established, and that subject is laid on the table, and requires attention only when some actual improvement is made. The choice of books is an unending work.

If a library had the means to buy everything that was printed, it would be comparatively easy to determine upon the

number of duplicates required, and the work would be accomplished, provided that it was deemed desirable to preserve all that was printed, good, bad, and indifferent. But such libraries are not so common as to need consideration in our inquiry. The practical question of funds decides the other, and the work before the committee is a division into sheep and goats, as far as their library is concerned. Sheep can be chosen until the money is gone. The rest must be considered as goats and rejected.

Books have often been compared to men as having a character each of its own. To sit in judgment on them is no school-boy's task. This man or this book is good, that one bad, that one indifferent. Until each of the committee shall be a Minos or Rhadamanthus, there will be many a case of eight to seven, in which each of the seven will be fully convinced of the error of every one of the eight.

Is it possible to give any assistance in this most important, most delicate and difficult, and most laborious and long-continued work?

It has been often said by our best authorities, and the doctrine seems to be gaining ground, that it is better to buy a second-rate book that is sure to be read, than a first-rate one that will stand idle on the shelves. Accepting this, the greatest aid may be obtained by educating the users of the library to make their wants known through recommendations. In most of the

smaller libraries a committee is intrusted with the expenditure of the book fund. Books for purchase are nominated in many cases; the member proposing supports his candidates by "stumping" the committee with a speech. The vote is taken, and the book elected or rejected.

Recommendations of books by readers should be in writing, either in a book prepared for the purpose and kept at the desk for entries, or, better still, on slips of a uniform size, which can then be arranged alphabetically, bringing duplicates together, allowing the removal of those rejected or already purchased, and as each lot comes in, checking off conveniently and sending notice to the person desiring. A model form for this printed slip is in preparation by the Co-operation Committee, and will be accompanied with full directions for use.

These requests for books should be limited to such as are actually wanted, or if a reader simply recommends what he esteems a desirable book for the library to purchase, it should be distinctly indicated. Where this is neglected, it often happens that the committee buys a book simply because a certain person desires to read it, and after it is ready, that person informs the librarian that he had no desire to see it—in fact, had a copy at home, or something of the kind. A distinct statement should accompany each slip: *I desire personally to use this book.* If he can add that John Smith or Mary Wood also desires to read it, it should strengthen so much his petition.

It is easy to train readers to make their wants known, if it be a class of readers that have well-defined wants. The distribution of the necessary blanks, which need not cost more than a few cents a hundred, with a slip explaining the aid that would be afforded in judging the real wants of the constituency, would accomplish the purpose if properly followed up. Recommendations simply, of books not desired for personal use, would be made on the same

slip, crossing out the line mentioned above. These would be of value only as indicating the judgment of the maker, and would have weight with the committee in proportion as that judgment was esteemed correct.

It is objected to this plan that books persistently advertised and placarded before the people are most apt to be asked for. Granted; but if advertisements and favorable notices and recommendations from those who have read, excite a desire to read a book, is it not just what is wanted? Should not this book be supplied, unless by chance a bad book should attain a notoriety that would cause it to be asked for? In that event, a real service would be done by the committee, for in many cases the person recommending has heard only the favorable notice, and the return of the slip, endorsed as rejected, with a brief reason for such action, might very likely be of value.

It is objected also that the judgment of the people is not the best in such matters, and that the committee, if properly constituted, could select much more wisely. True; but the committee have the oversight of all these recommendations, and can use all their judgment in the final decision. In many cases there are two books of equal value in the eyes of the committee. Only one can be bought. Perhaps a dozen people in the town desire to read one, because of a notice in a paper much circulated in that section, or for some other local reason, while the other might lie on the shelves for years without being called for. Is it not of the greatest value to the committee to have slips from some of that dozen asking for the book? Further, it must be remembered that we assumed it better to buy books that were sure to be used than those which might never be wanted. The written request for a book is the best evidence that it will be read if it is put upon the shelves, and the system of nominations seems as much an aid to the satisfactory selection of books for a given

community as would be a similar expression of desire on the part of a table of boarders. Things equal in cost and repute are sometimes one food and the other poison for a given appetite, and so in books. The book committee are therefore advised to try the system of recommendations and requests, or nominations.

The more important thing is, however, the selection of the committee of selection. It unfortunately happens that the people who know most about books don't always know most about libraries and the books wanted in libraries; and, even more unfortunately, this is the class least likely to think they need to investigate the subject. The best of all schoolmasters, experience, has proved some things in regard to libraries that every professional and bookish man might not reason out for himself, and it is therefore of the first importance that the book committee be made up of men who don't know so much about some few books that they are above profiting by the experience of the last quarter century. In all probability, several men of sterling com-

mon-sense, but without many literary pretensions, would secure a better working selection than the average committee made up of bookish men. This for the obvious reason that the men who "didn't know very much about books" would be sure to call to their aid the experience and counsels of one or more experts, while the bookish committee would be very apt to think themselves all-sufficient. If the latter would only take pains to study the subject and profit by past experience, they would undoubtedly make the best committee.

If we have a committee appreciating the very great responsibility resting upon them, willing to stand on the shoulders of their predecessors, utilizing as much as possible the expressions of taste and desires from their readers as suggested above, we shall have better work than falls to the lot of most town libraries.

Still, the greatest aid to this and to every committee, and the thing that will be most gladly welcomed by the librarians of the entire country, will be described in an early JOURNAL as "The Coming Catalogue."

## LEGAL BIBLIOGRAPHY—ITS IMPORTANCE AND UTILITY.

BY R. S. GUERNSEY, OF THE NEW YORK BAR.

THIS branch of law-learning has been, and still is, the most neglected portion of the science of law. While English law-literature is particularly barren of bibliographical treatises, European Continental works in this particular branch of legal literature have from time to time appeared, which might be advantageously used as models for a similar work on English and American law-books. Such a bibliography should be arranged alphabetically under detailed subjects, with full titles, placed chronologically according to the dates of the latest editions, with critical notes on the merits, or a description, of the works, and be indexed under *authors'*

*names* by short titles. Classification in this manner would make it of the utmost value and utility. By stating the latest edition of a work in its chronological order, it can be seen at almost a glance how useful the work may be deemed, without regard to the time it was originally written, as all the new editions of the old authors contain notes of alterations, adjudications, etc. When old works are obsolete by reason of better authors, or by reason of change of law, new ones immediately step in; and thus the web of the law is continually being spun from year to year, and century to century, until traced back to the time "when the memory of man runneth not to

the contrary," and it was regarded as established law by mere custom.

In no science is it so necessary to know of that which was written in former times and at different periods as in the law,—the very foundation of which is built and stands upon that which has gone before. A comprehensive work of this nature would, undoubtedly, have marked influence on the future study, writing, and knowledge of all laws in the English language.

At the present time we have to rely upon catalogues for knowledge of law-books on a given subject. In 1847 there was published in Philadelphia the most complete and comprehensive work of the kind ever attempted in the English language. Its title was "Legal Bibliography, or a Thesaurus of American, English, Irish, and Scotch Law-Books, together with some Continental Treatises, interspersed with critical observations upon their various editions and authority," by J. G. Marvin, counsellor-at-law. It covered 759 pages. The arrangement was by authors' names, and the index was by numerous subjects properly divided, under each of which is only the author's name. The Reports were arranged in the same manner, without stating the country, state or court, save in the body of the work under the individual reporter's name. This was a serious detriment to the usefulness of the book. It purported to contain all the titles of all law-books, but more than five hundred titles of such books, previously published in Great Britain and the United States, were omitted. No other work of that nature has been published, with the exceptions of catalogues of libraries, necessarily more deficient in the list of books. Useful as Mr. Marvin's work still is, it can only be ranked among alphabetically arranged catalogues. In no branch of literature would a catalogue, classified as I have suggested, become so useful as in that of jurisprudence. We have not

now, and never have had, the benefits and advantages which such a properly subject-classified catalogue would give.\* When we resort to library catalogues we find them all arranged by authors' names (excepting that of the Library of Congress, published in 1869). These, as far as they go, are very useful. Dr. Johnson truly said: "By means of catalogues only can it be known what has been written in every part of learning, and the hazard avoided of encountering difficulties which have been already cleared, discussing questions which have already been decided, and digging in mines of literature which former years have exhausted." If catalogues made in the usual way are so advantageous, how much more useful for this special purpose would one be, arranged as I have suggested!

Such a comprehensive legal bibliography of all law-books in the English language would now contain more than twelve thousand titles (twice the number of titles contained in Marvin's, and over two thousand more than in any library catalogue), arranged under more than six hundred subjects, and would occupy more than fifteen hundred pages of the usual law-book size.

Every lawyer who wishes to do his duty to his client, and to obtain a recognized standing, must be a continual student—he should be a bibliographer in his profession. It is his province to be well informed as to the best and latest productions in every department of the law, particularly those relating to his branch of it; by ready knowledge of this kind much time is saved and doubts and fears set at rest, safer counsel can be given, and a better and surer administration of law and justice obtained in the courts, with a certainty which is now not generally deemed characteristic of lawyers and of their science.

\* Since the above was written, the "Digest of law publications" of Robert Clarke & Co., Cincinnati (BIBL. No. 306), has accomplished something in this direction.—Ed.

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

JULY 31, 1877.

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.*

*The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

THE programmes of the two conferences are given in this number, and those who believe in practical work and in making haste slowly, will note with satisfaction that the American conference will be devoted to securing the results of the co-operative efforts of the past year. If this makes the meeting less brilliant than last year's, it will not be less satisfactory. There is nothing like clinching the nail, and the conference programme, instead of opening new subjects with fresh papers (which can now be brought forward through the medium of the JOURNAL), proposes as the chief work to talk over and modify into general acceptance the improvements brought forward by the Association committees, as can only be done at an actual and general gathering. It is to be hoped that every one who can come will come, and that every one who has something to say will say it.

The English conference, being the first there, is planned more after the fashion of our own first conference. If, however, the admirable plan of an American excursion thither after the New York meeting, assume the proportions hoped for, the gathering at London will have the importance of an international conference,

and with the results of a year's experiment and final approval in their hands, the American reinforcement will be able to suggest useful international agreement on many important points of detail. Thus both countries will enjoy commonly the results of the past year's work. It may be suggested that whatever is determined in New York should be determined with a view to, and perhaps subject to, approval by our brethren on the other side.

It is unfortunate that, just as we are congratulating ourselves on the great strides of our public library system as a factor in social and political growth, and as both countries are laying their heads together for its further development, there comes this blow in the face from Boston. We do not speak of Mr. Winsor's resignation from the Boston Public Library, but of the causes underlying his decision. The Public Library, we had said to ourselves, was the one thing in Boston which Boston would not permit to be touched, and Boston was the one city in which institutions were intrenched behind intelligence. Yet in the City Council of Boston itself we hear the very same voice which is making itself heard in other parts of the country through the rapine and bloodshed of the railroad strikes—the voice which insists that intelligence is worth no more than ignorance, and that every man must be ranked on an equality with the lowest—and this voice is attacking that best gift of the people to itself, the public library. This is of dreadful significance, but it presents a fresh motive to the friends of public libraries, in the fact that they furnish the most effective weapons against the demagogic ignorance that glorifies ignorance and challenges civilization. Light is always the one cure for darkness, and every book that the public library circulates helps to make Alderman O'Brien and railroad rioters impossible. The measure proposed for the safety of public libraries during the present maladministration of our cities is their incorporation, by the state legislature, out of the reach of city demagogism.

It is an ill wind that blows nobody any good, and the consolation to the friends of library development in the present case, is, first, that Mr. Winsor, outside of the Library and of the reach of the city government, will be better able to make a stronger fight against encroachments upon it; secondly, that, having

done perhaps the most important part of his work as head of the free library system, he has now a field only less important in the development of student reading and of the reference library. He goes to Cambridge as Emerson's "Professor of Books and Reading," and his first task will be to plan out courses of reading parallel with the lectures and instruction of the professors in the several departments. As yet only spasmodic attention has been given to the full development of college library work, and Mr. Winsor, with opportunities never before afforded any man, is sure to give it an impetus which will be felt through every college in the country. Men at college posts whose honored names will occur to every reader, will be only too glad to look to him as their leader, and to join in and second his labors.

#### AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE first annual meeting of the Association will be held Tuesday and Wednesday, September 4th and 5th, in the Y. M. C. A. Building, corner Twenty-third street and Fourth avenue, New York, the morning session commencing at 10 o'clock. The meetings will be held in the lecture-room.

The principal work will be discussion and action on the committee reports submitted during the year, and which are included in the list of topics below. As this is the first meeting since the organization of the Association, and coming, as it does, just before the English conference in London, to which it will send quite a number of delegates, it is of special importance that there be a full attendance.

The address of the president, reports and election of officers, election of delegates to the English conference, and such other business as may come before the meeting, will be provided for, and additions to or omissions from the list of topics may be made. The provisional programme is presented in this number, in order that there may be opportunity for careful consideration before coming to the meeting. The order of the discussions and the time allowed to each will be determined at the meeting.

#### PROGRAMME.

*Reports of Special Committees, discussion and action thereon.*

On the completion of Poole's index.

" " sizes of books.

On co-operative cataloguing.  
" constitution and by-laws.

#### *Reports of the Co-operation Committee.*

Sizes of blanks.  
Catalogue card.  
Accessions catalogue.  
Abbreviations.  
Shelf catalogue.  
Abridged rules.  
Library reports.

The following subjects will be presented in a form for discussion and action :

A code of uniform rules for preparing titles in cataloguing. The rules submitted by six cataloguers and printed on pages 170-5 in fine type, to be offered for such amendment as may seem desirable to the Association.

Uniform rules for the use of capitals.

A model public library law, and means to secure its passage in all the states.

The distribution of public documents.

The size of page and type best adapted for library catalogues.

The material and style of binding most desirable for libraries.

Method of charging loans.

Limits to the purchase of books asked for.

The exclusion of Roman numerals from library binding, cataloguing, and indexing.

Members having resolutions, propositions, or other matter to present, are specially requested to do it in writing, in order to secure accuracy and dispatch in the business of the meeting.

#### CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE—FOURTH REPORT.

##### *Abridged Rules.*

The committee are perfecting arrangements by which manila paper of the color and quality which experience has proved best for covering books shall be made of the proper sizes, thus avoiding all waste in cutting up the stock, and by making in large quantities, reducing the cost.

On these covers it is customary to print a set of abridged rules, and it was thought desirable to propose a form for such libraries as were adopting or revising their regulations. The following draft is submitted for criticism, and after discussion at the New York meeting a plate will be made with space to set in the name of each special library, and thus printed covers can be furnished in any quantity desired at a reduced cost. As in all the work of the com-

mittee, the draft first submitted is not considered final, but serves as a form to modify as seems desirable to the Association.

# SMITHVILLE LIBRARY.

This Book may be kept

7 DAYS.

Sundays and Holidays count.

1. Ignorance of the rules is no excuse for violating them.
2. Fine on books over-due, two cents a day, and after a week, costs of recovery.
3. If notices are sent to delinquents, it is only by courtesy of the Library.
4. Books not issued to any one owing fines or charges.
5. Only one volume at a time can be taken home.
6. Marking of any kind, and all other injuries of books, are strictly forbidden by decency and by law.
7. Borrowers finding a book marked, mutilated, or defaced, must report it at the desk, or be responsible for the condition of the book on its return.

CHARLES A. CUTTER, }  
FRED. B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*  
FREDERICK JACKSON, }

# THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE.

The preparations for the English Conference are making excellent progress, and the only possible drawback to its entire success is the feeling, still expressed in some quarters, that the provincial libraries have had the arrangements too much taken out of their hands by the London librarians. The organizing committee seems to have taken steps to overcome this difficulty, and the meeting promises to be most profitable. The following circular has been issued :

LONDON INSTITUTION, FINSBURY CIRCUS, }  
LONDON, E. C., July 2, 1877. }

DEAR SIR :

I am desired by the Organizing Committee to inform you that the Conference of Librarians will be held on Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, October 2, 3, 4, 5, in the Lecture Theatre of the London Institution.

There will be two sittings daily, each not exceeding four hours in length, beginning at 10 A.M. and 7 P.M., and the committee submit the following provisional order of the proceedings :

Oct. 2, 10 A.M. Election of Officers.

Inaugural Address by J.

VOL. I., NO. II.

Winter Jones, Esq.,  
principal Librarian of  
the British Museum.

Extension and Formation  
of Libraries.

7 P.M. Extension and Formation  
of Libraries. Library  
Buildings.

Selection and Acquisition  
of Contents.

Oct. 3, 10 A.M. Cataloguing—Material and  
Size of Catalogues ;  
Print or MS. ? ; Modes  
of Cataloguing.

7 P.M. Cataloguing—Rules ; Co-  
operative Cataloguing ;  
Subject-indexes to Lite-  
rature ; Catalogue of Uni-  
versal Literature by Au-  
thors' Names.

Oct. 4, 10 A.M. Shelf Arrangement. Ar-  
rangement and Preserva-  
tion of Pamphlets, Pub-  
lic Documents, Newspa-  
pers, Broad-sides, MSS.,  
Maps, Drawings, Prints,  
and Music.

7 P.M. Binding. Library Appli-  
ances.

Oct. 5, 10 A.M. Facilities for the Public.  
Executive.

7 P.M. Association of Librarians.  
Motions.

The committee desire me to send you the accompanying "Rough List" for suggestion and reference, and to inform you that they will continue to receive offers of papers. As the duration of the Conference will be short in comparison with the number of subjects which may be submitted to it, and as each group of papers will be followed by discussion, they trust that the papers will be condensed as far as possible, and that no paper will embrace subjects capable of being kept distinct. Were the latter precaution neglected, the same subject would be discussed at different stages of the proceedings, with much loss of time and the sacrifice of all method in the deliberations of the Conference.

When a subject is insufficient of itself to fill a paper of moderate length, the committee will be equally willing to receive short notes: such notes, however brief, will be classified and read to the Conference as the subject with which they deal comes under its consideration.

*For the proper arrangement of the programme of the Conference, the committee are obliged to ask those who offer papers to send them in by September 15th, at the latest.*

During the Conference there will be an exhibition of Catalogues and Library Appliances in the Library of the London Institution, and the committee will be greatly obliged if you are able to bring with you anything new or instructive. They particularly request, however, that you will not send articles for exhibition which you are unable to take back or send for, as the committee cannot undertake to repack and return them.

Tickets of membership of the Conference will be half-a-guinea, and (in case of your inability to attend personally) will admit your representative. It is hoped that the funds may allow of a report being printed and sent to each member of the Conference. Payment may be deferred until the Conference, or may be made to myself at any time; in the latter case a transferable ticket of admission will be forwarded. No one will be admitted to any meeting of the Conference without production of the ticket of membership.

I am asked to remind you that the Conference is open to "librarians and others connected with or interested in library work," and also to "librarians from other countries, it . . . being understood, however, that all proceedings of the Conference will be conducted in the English language," and to beg you to make these facts known to any friends in this country or abroad who might wish to attend.

Already the chief officers of some eighty libraries in the United Kingdom (embracing almost every kind of library) have joined the movement, and there is no doubt that this number will be very largely increased. Invitations have not yet been sent to America or the Continent, but already the committee understand that several representatives of foreign libraries will attend.

I have only further to inform you that the committee intend to propose at the Conference the institution of a "Library Association of the United Kingdom," and that if between this and October they should have any intelligence of interest to communicate they will send it to the *Academy*, *Athenæum*, and *American Library Journal*.

I remain, dear Sir, faithfully yours,

EDWARD B. NICHOLSON,

Secretary of the Organizing Committee.

In addition to the list given in the *JOURNAL*, page 326, the principal librarians of the following libraries and societies have since joined the movement :

BLACKBURN . . . . .	Free Library and Museum.
BRIGHTON . . . . .	Free Library and Museum.
CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	Corpus College. King's College. Trinity College. Union Society.
CHELTENHAM . . . . .	Cheltenham Library.
CORK . . . . .	Queen's College.
DERBY . . . . .	Free Library and Museum.
DUBLIN . . . . .	King's Inns' Library. Royal Dublin Society.
EXETER . . . . .	Cathedral Library.
GLASGOW . . . . .	Mitchell Library.
HANLEY . . . . .	Potteries Mechanics' Institute.
HERTFORD . . . . .	Public Library.
HULL . . . . .	Young People's Christian and Literary Institute.
LEAMINGTON . . . . .	Free Public Library.
LONDON . . . . .	Birkbeck Literary and Scientific Institution. Dr. Williams's Library. Jewish Working Men's Club and Institute. London Society of Compositors. Quebec Institute. Royal Historical Society. St. Paul's Cathedral Library. Society of Biblical Archæology. South Kensington Museum—Educational Library. South Kensington Museum—National Art Library. University of London. Westminster (St. Margaret's and St. John's) Free Public Library.
NEWPORT (MON.) . . . . .	Public Free Library.
NORTHAMPTON . . . . .	Museum, Free Library, and Reading Room.
NORWICH . . . . .	Norfolk and Norwich Literary Institution.
OXFORD . . . . .	Lincoln College. Union Society.
SALISBURY . . . . .	Cathedral Library.
SOUTHAMPTON . . . . .	Hartley Institution.
SOUTH SHIELDS . . . . .	Public Library.
STAFFORD . . . . .	William Salt Library.
SUNDERLAND . . . . .	Corporation Free Library.
SWANSEA . . . . .	Royal Institution of South Wales.
WEST BROMWICH . . . . .	Free Library.
WOLVERHAMPTON . . . . .	Free Library. Wolverhampton Library.

These two schedules together are useful as giving a fair check-list of the leading libraries of the United Kingdom.

We append further Mr. Nicholson's "rough list" of points, also useful as a check-list of points for library consideration

## ROUGH LIST\*

OF SOME LEADING SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH  
LIBRARY FORMATION AND MANAGEMENT,

With reference to Edwards's "Memoirs of Libraries" (M.), Edwards's "Free Town Libraries" (F.), the "American Government Library Report" (R.), and the "American Library Journal" (J.)

## EXTENSION OF LIBRARIES.

## I. Libraries for General Readers.

- (1) Free and Public (M. ii. 772—839; F. i—34, 61—362; R. 389—460; J. 45—51, 225; *Statistical Journal*, xxxiii. 327—65. On *Branch Libraries* see J. 125—6, 288—9).

## (2) Subscription.

- (i) Institutes and Societies (R. 312—88; J. 3—5).

## (ii) Trade Circulating.

## II. Libraries for Special Classes.

- |              |   |  |
|--------------|---|--|
|              | { | Governmental (R. 252—78, 292—311).             |
|              |   | Theological (R. 127—60).                       |
| (i)          |   | Legal (R. 161—70; J. 337).                     |
| Student.     |   | Medical (R. 171—82).                           |
|              |   | Scientific (R. 183—217).                       |
|              | { | Artistic.                                      |
|              |   | Industrial.                                    |
|              |   | School Children (R. 38—58).                    |
|              |   | Soldiers (R. 273—5).                           |
|              |   | Sailors (R. 276—8).                            |
| (ii)         | { | Hospital and Asylum Patients (R. 58—9).        |
| Non-Student. |   | Prisoners and Reformatory Inmates (R. 218—29). |

## FORMATION OF LIBRARIES.

- (F. 22—34; R. 477—9; J. 1—3, 161—2.)

## LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

- (1) Site (M. ii. 729; F. 40—1; J. 125, 313).  
(2) Material (M. ii. 730; F. 41).  
(3) No. and Arrangement of Rooms (M. ii. 730—2; F. 41—2; R. 406—7, 466—75, 483—5).

\* This is issued by desire of the Organizing Committee as a suggestion-list of topics for paper and notes, and as a reference-list of some experiences and opinions relating to them. But no one is more fully conscious than the compiler how exceedingly inadequate it is from both points of view; want of time for the compilation of a more complete list must be his excuse. The most important of the books not collated is probably Dr. Julius Petzholdt's "Katechismus der Bibliothekenlehre" (pp. xii., 270, pl. 17—2d ed., Leipzig, 1871), to which great praise has been accorded by high authorities.

- (4) Shelvage (M. ii. 736—9; F. 43—4; R. 485—7; J. 313—4).  
(5) Furniture and Fittings (M. ii. 739—45; F. 44—5; R. 487—8).  
(6) Lighting (M. ii. 733—4; F. 41).  
(7) Warming (M. ii. 730, 733; F. 42—3).  
(8) Ventilation (F. 42—3).

See also M. ii. 667—708 ("Libraries Built"), ii. 709—27 ("Libraries Projected"), and ii. 1065—6; J. 19.

## SELECTION OF CONTENTS.

- (1) Principles of Selection (M. ii. 569—76, 1064; F. 45—8; R. 395, 421—3; 479—81; J. 63—7, 213—6, 223—4. On *the Admission of Fiction* see R. 393—6; 410—1, 421—2; J. 96—101, 184, 214—5, 277—9).  
(2) Persons Selecting (Library Committees).  
(3) Printed Guides to Selection—  
(a) Class Bibliographies (R. 688—710; J. each No.).  
(b) Classified Catalogues of other Libraries.  
(c) Handbooks to "the best reading" R. 743; J. 215, 260—1.

## ACQUISITION OF CONTENTS.

- (1) By Purchase from Booksellers (M. ii. 643—50; R. 423, 481—3; J. 91, 134—8, 249—50).  
(2) By Interchange or Purchase of Duplicates (J. 130—1).  
(3) By Private Donation (M. ii. 603—7).  
(4) By Government Donation (M. ii. 609—21; R. 281—4; J. 184).  
(5) By Copy Tax (M. ii. 577—601; J. 86—9).

## CATALOGUING.

- (1) Material and Size of Catalogue (*Atlantic Monthly*, Oct. 1876, 482).  
On *Card Catalogues* see also R. 556—60, 666; J. 131, 490—1.  
(2) Print or MS. (M. ii. 851—67, 668; F. 55; R. 552—5)?  
(3) Modes of Cataloguing—  
(a) by Authors' Names (F. 53);  
(b) by Subjects (M. ii. 751—813, 1066—7; F. 52; J. 217; *Atlantic Monthly*, Oct. 1876, 484);  
(c) by Titles (*Atlantic Monthly*, Oct. 1876, 484);  
(d) by Types of Literature (e.g. "Essays," "Historical Romances," etc.)  
and combinations of these modes.

See also R. 526—52, 560—662; J. 121—2.

- On *Subject-Indexes* see J. 81—4, 130.  
 On *Accession Catalogues* see J. 315—20.
- (4) Rules (M. ii. 832—50; *Atlantic Monthly*, Oct. 1876, 485—8; J. 328—9.  
     (a) British Museum.  
     (b) Cutter's (printed as Pt. II of R.).  
 On *Notation of Sizes* see M. ii. 847—8; J. 58—61, 106—9, 139—40, 168—9, 178—81 (Report of the Committee appointed by the Philadelphia Conference), 183, 221—2.  
 On *Use of Capitals* see J. 162—6.  
 On *Abbreviations* see J. 322—3.
- (5) Co-operative Cataloguing (J. 14—5, 118—21, 170—5, 289—91).  
 On *Co-operative Indexing* see J. 62—3, 113—7.
- (6) Subject-Indexes to Literature.  
 On a *Subject-Index to Universal Literature* see "Notes of a Proposal to make a Universal Index to Literature," privately printed, 1875; *Academy*, Jan. 27th, 1877, p. 77; J. 56, 183—4, 226—7.  
 On *Subject-Indexes to Periodical Literature* see R. 663—72; J. 115—7, 181—3, 279—81, 286—7.
- (7) Catalogue of Universal Literature by Authors' Names (*Athenæum* for 1850, 501—2; M. ii. 867—8, 1067; J. 54—8, 120).

## SHELF ARRANGEMENT.

- (1) Classification (M. ii. 890—921,\* 1068; F. 48—50; R. 492—3).  
 (2) Shelf Lists (M. ii. 889; F. 51; R. 495—6).  
 (3) Book Tags (labels on backs) (R. 495; J. 133).  
 (4) Numbering of Shelves (M. ii. 928—9; F. 44; R. 493—4).  
 (5) Subject-Labels for Shelves.

ARRANGEMENT AND PRESERVATION OF PAMPHLETS (M. ii. 986; R. 510—2, 677—8; J. 51—4, 101—3, 104—6).

— PUBLIC DOCUMENTS (J. 10—1).

— NEWSPAPERS.

— BROADSIDES, etc. (R. 682).

— MSS. (M. ii. 922—3).

— MAPS (M. ii. 927—8).

\* As 12 pp. are devoted to "the actual arrangement of a well-ordered library of moderate extent," and as the library selected is that of the London Institution, I take leave to say that the system there detailed is being superseded by another, the principles of which are—(1) To sub-classify to the utmost degree short of confusion—each shelf being intended to bear a subject-label; (2) To keep the folio and quarto shelves of each class as near as possible to the shelves for 8vo et inf.—E. B. N.

— DRAWINGS AND PRINTS, etc. (M. ii. 923—7).  
 — MUSIC.

## BINDING.

- (1) Material (M. ii. 985; R. 491, 674—6, 713; J. 124—5, 233; *Academy*, Jan. 27th, 1877, p. 77).  
 (2) Color (M. ii. 982—3; R. 676).  
 (3) Lettering (M. ii. 986; R. 677).  
 And on many miscellaneous points see M. ii. 983—7; R. 674—8, 712—3.  
 On *Book Covers* see R. 407, 426, 490—1; J. 131—2.

## LIBRARY APPLIANCES.

- (R. 503—4 (Circulation Record); J. 122—3, 255—6 (Indicators), 254—5 (Record Blanks), 267 (Record Book-markers), 326—7, (Scale for measuring Sizes), 300 (Covers for Periodicals), 300—1 (Dummies), 24, 233, 267 (Book Props).)  
 On *Co-operative Supply* see J. 246—7, 283—6, 323—4.

## FACILITIES FOR THE PUBLIC.

- (1) Preliminary Forms (M. ii. 988—1028).  
 (2) Age-Qualification (Morley's *English Writers*, ii., pt. i., 424; R. 412—5).  
 (3) Days and Hours of Admission.  
     On *Sunday Opening* see M. ii. 1044—5; R. xx—i. 915, 985—6.  
     On *Closing for Examination* see R. 504; J. 267—8.  
 (4) Access to Catalogues.  
 (5) Access to Shelves (R. 516—20).  
 (6) Access to Librarians (R. 520—4; J. 74—81, 123—4).  
 (7) Means of Borrowing Desiderata—  
     (a) by Interchange with other Libraries (J. 15—6).  
     (b) by Subscription to other Libraries.  
 (8) Loan of Books (M. ii. 988—1028).  
 (9) Guarantees required in Public Lending Libraries (M. ii. 1053—5; F. 60; R. 408—9).  
 (10) No. of Volumes allowed.  
 (11) Time allowed for Reading.  
 (See also the whole of the chapter "Public Access," M. ii. 988—1028, 1069.)

Lending Libraries only.

## EXECUTIVE.

- (1) Qualifications (M. ii. 933—5; F. 30—1; R. 488—9; J. 69—74).

On *Women as Librarians* see R. 430.

(2) Distribution of Functions.

(3) Hours of Duty: Vacation.

(4) Salaries (M. ii. 953—8).

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY OF LIBRARIES AND OF LIBRARIANSHIP.

(R. 733—44; J. each no.)

#### ASSOCIATION OF LIBRARIANS.

(M. ii. 937—8; J. 140, 145—7, 251—2, 253—4 (Constitution of the American Library Association).

The most cordial invitations continue to come, requesting the attendance of *all* American librarians who can come, whether they receive individual invitation or not. The "co-operative" party spoken of on p. 378 is now assured, and it is hoped to increase its numbers. The first four or five to whom the plan was proposed all found it so attractive that they decided to go unless something very unexpected should interfere. Our English co-workers promise a hearty welcome, and three weeks on the Atlantic, going and coming, will give the most perfect rest. Those finding it necessary to return at once can be at home within the month, while those who can spend a longer time in looking about on the other side can return as much later as they choose. The party will doubtless start about the middle of September, reaching London a few days before the Conference, thus having opportunity to visit the English libraries and become more familiar with their workings before the discussions commence. Several of the best lines have already offered large reductions in rates to such a party. Going after the midsummer rush is over, will enable all to secure the best accommodations, and as the party depended on these reduced rates, the companies could well afford to offer them. The line chosen and the exact expense will be given in the next JOURNAL. In this it is enough to say that the expense will be very little if any above one half regular passage, thus reducing the expense of the trip to the cost of stopping at a first-class hotel the same length of time.

Though this announcement is virtually the first definite presentation of the plan, Messrs. Winsor, Cutter, and Dewey, of Boston; Jackson, of Newton; and Green, of Worcester, have already decided to go. Mr. Poole is expected to represent Chicago, and a number more have signified their inclination to go, but are unable

to say definitely just yet. The party may reach between ten and twenty.

The trip will offer an unusual opportunity to all interested in libraries, and, of course, the ladies are most cordially invited. Those wishing to take advantage of the reduced rates should communicate at once with the Secretary, Melvil Dewey, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

#### THE CHANGE AT BOSTON.

BRIEF mention was made in the last JOURNAL of the call of Mr. Justin Winsor to the library of Harvard College, and of his decision to remain in Boston. Further developments of the feeling in the City Council have since convinced him that the future of the Boston Public Library is somewhat uncertain under the present conditions of city administration, and he has definitely accepted the Harvard call, to the great regret of the intelligent people of Boston, as expressed in the journals, and of all friends of the public library interest. Boston, however, had but a choice of evils, since had Mr. Winsor declined the call, she would undoubtedly have lost Mr. Cutter from his important post at the head of the Athenæum Library.

The facts underlying this change should be put on record as of importance both in library and political history. The Boston Public Library is based on an ordinance of the City Council, vesting its management in a Board of Trustees. The Trustees are scholarly gentlemen versed in the practical workings and needs of the library, and until this year there has been little disposition to interfere with them. Lately, however, Boston has suffered the fate of cities less renowned for intelligence and culture, and the lower classes of politicians seem to have obtained the upper hand in the legislative branch of the city administration. The present City Council went into office with a cry of economy and reform, and one of its first acts was a reduction of ten per cent in the salaries at the Public Library. To such a reduction, made in a proper way, no exception could be taken, but in making it the City Council did not consult the authorities of the library, or even refer it to the Library Committee of its body, and its action was so bungling in its results that in two cases the library was made to pay higher salaries than before. Underneath this action there was manifest a disposition to make the Library part of the political machine, and to fill its places ultimately with friends of the politicians.

At Harvard the failing health and sight of Mr. John L. Sibley, the veteran librarian, who came there as assistant librarian in 1847, and in 1856 succeeded Dr. T. W. Harris as head of the library, compelled his resignation at the end of the college year. Mr. Sibley's career at the library has been a most honorable one; when he took charge, the library, of 70,000 volumes, had but \$500 a year to devote to purchase of books—he leaves it, thanks to many donations, and the Minot, Sumner, and Walker bequests, secured under his administration, with 160,000 volumes and a book fund of \$14,000 per year. He has been a favorite with students and alumni, and his service to the latter, as compiler of the "Lives of the Graduates," to the completion of which he will now devote his strength, cannot be forgotten. Naturally, President Eliot and the Corporation desired to fill Mr. Sibley's place with the best man to be had, and they tempted Mr. Winsor with the offer of full control of the finest university library in the country, whose new book-room will afford exceptional opportunities for its best use, a professorship in the university, a permanent salary of \$4000, a three months' vacation, and short hours of work. Mr. Winsor had succeeded Prof. Jewett as Superintendent of the Public Library in 1868, having proved his fitness by a remarkable report as chairman of the Visiting Committee of the Trustees, just previous to Prof. Jewett's lamented death. His absolute genius for the work has been sufficiently shown by the results achieved. The library, at his election, numbered about 144,000 volumes and 20,000 pamphlets, and the total circulation that year was 175,727; the main library and the eight branches established under his administration now contain 314,000 volumes and 100,000 pamphlets, and the circulation in 1876 was 947,621—not to speak of the great progress less easily indicated. The salary was at first \$2000; in 1871 it was made \$3000; in 1876, \$3600, which was reduced to \$3240 in the general reduction. The Astor, Cincinnati, and Chicago libraries have all paid much higher salaries to their chief officers.

The Superintendent of the Boston Public Library is elected annually by the Trustees, but his salary is subject to the City Council. Desiring to retain Mr. Winsor, the Trustees applied to the latter, through Alderman Burnham, Chairman of the Library Committee, for authority to contract with Mr. Winsor for five

years' service at \$4500 salary. This called out an extraordinary debate. Alderman O'Brien said: "There are hundreds of citizens who could fill that place after a few weeks' experience with just as much ability as Mr. Winsor." Alderman Robinson said: "I never was in the Public Library but once. I have a library of my own, and do not need the Public Library. But what particular qualifications are required in cataloguing books I am not able to see. I have always been of the opinion that when a person became so valuable to the city or a corporation that they could not get along without him, the sooner that man left the corporation the better for it." On the other hand, the necessity of skilled experience in the position, and Mr. Winsor's "extraordinary executive abilities," were emphasized by Aldermen Burnham, Thompson, and Clark. The order was amended to strike out the five-year clause, and the increased current salary was voted 10 to 2. This was unanimously agreed to by the other body of the City Council.

Mr. Winsor at first decided to accept this arrangement, but further consideration increased his distrust of the future of the Library when such opinions were expressed in the governing body, and he signified to President Eliot his acceptance of the Harvard offer. He is already informing himself of the state of the library at Cambridge, dividing his time between the two libraries, but it is probable he will not finally leave the Boston Public till September. No successor has yet been chosen, nor is it probable that a choice will be made until fall. Several names are mentioned, some of gentlemen of library experience, and others with none at all. Among the latter, a name prominent in the papers is that of Mr. Gilbert Atwood, a Boston stock broker, skilled in Oriental languages. "Mr. Bryant, of the Library," is nominated by another Boston paper, but there is no such person in the Library, nor any of like name. In the mean time the Library will doubtless "run itself" without difficulty, for it is the part of a great organizer to gather about him such men as will make him unnecessary for any given time, or until a crisis comes or fresh progress is to be set on foot. It is to be trusted that this, which is the best testimony to Mr. Winsor's success, will not be accepted from the demagogues as evidence that like ability is no longer needed at the head of the Library.

## ADVERSARIA.

## I.—Co-operative Entries.

AMONG the works of the classical philologists of the 16th and 17th centuries are certain collections of detached remarks, criticisms, notes, called "Adversaria," partly, perhaps, because they were taken from the margins of their books where they had been set down "over against" the passages commented upon, and partly because there was generally a strong spice of opposition in them. In looking over the LIBRARY JOURNAL lately I have made a few notes of this kind, of which I here give the first instalment.

Mr. Schwartz (page 328) makes four objections to the rules of the Catalogue Committee and proposes: (1.) "That entries should be made not as nowadays under an author's real name, but under that form of the name, whether real or assumed (literary), surname or title by which he is best known, and which is most frequently used in his writings; in doubtful cases preference to be given to the literary name." To properly work under this rule will require in the cataloguer something nearly approaching to omniscience. Nevertheless, it is a better rule (with the exception of the last clause) than the one at present in vogue. But I would not put it exactly as Mr. Schwartz does; in fact, I would have the use of the pseudonym the exception and not the rule. Mr. Schwartz urges that "Melancthon, Molière, Voltaire, Philidor, are only a few of the many\* names that are pseudonymous and which no one would now think of entering under the real names of those authors." To these exceptions, which we all assent to, I would add others chosen for the same reasons which determined the choice of these, and likely to obtain from all of us as ready an assent as those obtain. When an author writes, as do George Sand and George Eliot, always under a pseudonym, and is universally known by that name, I would take it for the entry, for much time and vexation will so be saved to the public. But that rather large class of authors whose false and real names are equally unknown to the public, and that other class not so large who write under two or three or half a dozen pseudonyms, I would put under their real names like ordinary mortals. We shall save no appreciable time to the public by adding these authors to the exceptions. And as everything is now done by committees, I would have one appointed to draw up a list of

"standard" pseudonyms, and add thereto from time to time.

It is to be observed that this does not lessen and is not intended to lessen the work of the cataloguer in hunting up real names. That must be done as before, in order to make references from them; otherwise when a book comes in written under the real name, as one may at any time, there will be nothing to remind the cataloguer that he has other books by the same author under a fictitious name.

As to the second proposition, that anonymous books should be entered under the *significant* or *most prominent* word, I have seen it tried for a long time in three large libraries, and abandoned after leading the librarians deep into confusion and vexation of spirit. I am surprised it should be advocated by one who says that "a rule which admits of three interpretations by professed cataloguers can hardly be intelligible to the non-professional reader." Now the present rule of anonymous entry under the *first word* not an article is plain to the meanest capacity; in the selection of the *most important word* cataloguers will disagree in hundreds of cases, and therefore the rule will be inconvenient to "the non-professional reader."

The third proposition is to extend the rule for the prefixes DE and D', VAN, etc., so as to include English names also. "Why De Morgan should be placed under D and not under M, as it would be if it were the name of a Frenchman, is not very clear." The reason is not far to seek. Panizzi and his friends, to whom we owe the rule, found that the prefix was usually considered as part of an English name. They simply followed the local usage, a usage which is universal in biographical dictionaries, registers, directories, etc.

It would not be very satisfactory to a "general reader," after perusing the life of Isaac D'Israeli in some biographical dictionary, on looking for his works in a library catalogue, to find nothing there or a reference to Israeli, or to be sent to Quincey to find his old friend De Quincey. Of the two, Mr. Edmands' proposition (p. 291) to enter French names under the prefix is the better. But the objection to that is that the large libraries never will consent in their entry of French names to bring themselves out of accord with the universal practice of French bibliographers, and it would be a pity to have our co-operative catalogue out of accord with the practice of large libraries. We might, perhaps, make a few exceptions, as

\* Are there many?

*De Staël*, *De Candolle*, etc., but I doubt if we should gain much by it. Most "intelligent people," to use Mr. Edmands' words, are familiar with the present rule, to which they are habituated by the practice of the best biographical dictionaries, as "Lippincott's," the "American cyclopædia," the "English cyclopædia," and indeed all that I have consulted.

In the last paragraph but one it is asserted that "the complexity of the present system of rules" arises "largely from looking at the subject from an exclusively *literary* point of view," yet in the very first amendment it is proposed to enter books under the author's *literary* name, with certain exceptions (as dignitaries of the Church of England); which does not seem to be any less literary or less complex than the present rule of entry under a man's real name, with certain exceptions (those cases where a man's real name, or the original form of it, has been absolutely lost, as Melancthon, Confucius).

The second amendment substitutes for the exceedingly simple rule of entering anonymous books in all cases under the first word not an article (with its single exception of anonymous biographies) a rule of entry under "the *significant* or *most prominent* word of the title" when there is one, and otherwise under "the *first word* following an article or preposition (with exceptions in favor of the preposition in novels and poems)," which certainly is not less complex in statement than the rule whose place it takes, and in practice, when tried by all cataloguers for many years, was found productive of endless confusion. It certainly does not simplify the work of the cataloguer, who will be in a continual state of perplexity as to whether a title has any "significant" word, or, more frequently, as to which is the *most* important among several claimants.

The third amendment (the one by which we are to put the author of the "Curiosities of literature" under I, and his son, the author of "Lothair," under D) is more simple than the present "local usage" rule, and if it could be introduced into alphabetical lists of all kinds would be, as soon as people got accustomed to it, an undoubted improvement; but in the mean time

As to the fourth amendment, with its three exceptions, I do not see how it is less complex than the rule, "Enter under the corporate name of the society as it reads," that is, under the first word not an article, which, besides being simple in itself, has the further merit of exactly corresponding to the most simple rule for anonymous entry,—under the first word.

## II.—Capitalization in Titles.

The Co-operation Committee having pronounced in favor of restricting the use of capitals in titles to proper nouns and adjectives, Mr. Pool (JOURNAL, p. 290) objects to printing the titles of newspapers in this style—New York evening mail, Boston post, on the ground that all the words together constitute the *name* of the paper, so that they ought to be capitalized, as both parts of the name Thomas Carlyle are. This objection does not take into account the fact, that many titles of books are as really names as the titles of newspapers—"The Snow Man," for instance, "The Mill on the Floss," "The Decline and Fall." If these are printed without capitals ("The mill on the floss," "The last chronicle of Barset," "England as seen by foreigners"), why should not the names of newspapers be?

In English there are four courses open.

1. To use capitals for nouns and adjectives (and ~~their derivative~~ verbs?) in all titles.

The old style, still somewhat used. It is simple and uniform, but it multiplies capitals, and is out of the question.

2. To confine capitals to proper nouns and their derivative adjectives in all titles.

The Committee's proposition. Simple and uniform.

3. To follow Plan 2 in titles of books, and Plan 1 in titles of periodicals.

Simple and almost uniform. It offers a rule with but one exception, and that unmistakable. It avoids capitals, and yet does not shock eyes which are so accustomed to capitals in newspaper titles, that initial lower-case letters seem like misspelling.

4. To use capitals for that part of the titles of books and periodicals which may be called the name,\* but not for the rest of the title. As, "The Boscobel Tracts relating to the escape of Charles II. after the battle of Worcester and his subsequent adventures;"—"The Bungalow and the Tent; a visit to Ceylon;"—"Arrest of the Five Members, a chapter of English history rewritten;"—"Four Years in the Pacific, a voyage," etc.

This is neither simple nor uniform; and in the shorter catalogues, in which the titles are so cut down that little but the name-title is left, it would amount to a return to Plan 1; every title would bristle with capitals. In the larger catalogues, on the other hand, it would be a source of constant perplexity to the cataloguer, who would have to puzzle his brains to determine what was and what was not a name-title. Nor

\* Sometimes called the "catch-title."

can I see that it would in any way facilitate the use of the catalogue. If, therefore, Plan 2 is to be rejected, I should vote for Plan 3. But it seems to me much better to adhere to Plan 2, with the proviso that outside of the catalogue, in quoting a title in ordinary composition, a cataloguer may follow the practice of the rest of the world, and write *New York Tribune*, "The Mill on the Floss," and so on, without being thought ignorant, or charged with conduct unbecoming a cataloguer and a gentleman.

As the general subject of capitals will come before the next Conference, I submit the following draft of a plan for previous consideration :

## CAPITALIZE

## IN ENGLISH

PROPER NAMES of persons and personifications, places, bodies, noted events and periods (capitalizing in these each separate word not an article or preposition) ;

Adjectives and other DERIVATIVES from proper names when they have a *direct* reference to the person, place, etc., from which they are derived ;

THE FIRST WORD of every sentence, title quoted, and alternative title ;

TITLES OF HONOR ;

Words and abbreviations consisting of a SINGLE LETTER (with some exceptions designated in the list on p. 322, 323, of the LIBRARY JOURNAL).

## IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Follow the LOCAL USAGE as stated in Cutter's Rules, p. 66, 67.

In doubtful cases avoid capitals.

706.404  
The main rule—placing corporate bodies under the name of the place where they are located—perhaps requires too much geographical knowledge on the part of the cataloguer and the catalogue-user, but the three exceptions give an excellent statement of the features by which the titles of corporate bodies are commonly remembered. (With one exception, however, the "American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals" being much better known as the "Cruelty to Animals Society.") In every example given by Mr. Schwartz, the word under which his exception requires entry to be made is the first word of the name, and this would almost always be the case with English societies, though not with French or German. If, then, corporate bodies were put, not, as is proposed, under the name

VOL. I., NO. 11.

of the place where they are located, but under their own names, we should have the entry under the rule the same with the entry under the exception in a majority of cases ; in other words, there would be practically very few exceptions, besides the trifling gain of treating names of societies like other names, both of places and persons ; whereas in the proposed rule, societies are to be entered exceptionally, arbitrarily, and only on the ground of a supposed expediency, under a word which has nothing to do with their names, and often has nothing to do with their purpose or character.

C. A. CUTTER.

## COMMUNICATIONS.

## ABBREVIATIONS OF CHRISTIAN NAMES.

BOSTON, July 20, 1877.

To the Editor of the *Library Journal* :

"Rule 116—Abbreviations should suggest the words for which they are used and should not, if it can be avoided, suggest any other." It is plain that the abbreviations which I proposed last month—G.; H.; J.; etc.—will not at first suggest anything to anybody. But I am not without hopes that, if we can agree upon a good list, it will be adopted by the public into its store of time-savers, and become known to all, as M.D. and D.D. are, so that John, Thomas shall no longer write his name Jno. Thos., but economically J.; T: I send a list of single letters that has been submitted to friends ; if there is room for the list of longer abbreviations, they shall be furnished for the next number.

A: Augustus, Auguste, August, *Augusta*.

B: Benjamin(?)

C: Charles, Carl, Carlo, *Charlotte* or *Caroline* (?)

D: David, Davide.

E: Ernest, Ernst (so Trömel and Steiger) or Edward, Edouard, Eduard (?)

F: Frederic, Frédéric, Friedrich, *Fredrika*.

G: George, Georg, Georgio, *Georgina*.

H: Henry, Henri, Heinrich, *Henrietta*.

I: Isaac, Isacco.

J: John, Jean, Johann, Jan, Juan, *Joanna*, *Jeanne*.

K: Karl, *Karoline* or *Karlotta* (?)

L: Lewis, Louis, Ludwig, Luigi, Luis, *Louisa*, *Louise*.

M: Mark, Marc, Marcus, *Mary*.

N: Nicholas, Nicolas, Nicole, Nikolaus.

O: Otto.

P: Peter, Pierre, Pietro, Pedro.  
 R: Richard, Riccardo.  
 S: Samuel.  
 T: Thomas, Thoma, Tomas.  
 U: Ulrich, *Ulrica*.  
 V: Victor.  
 W: William, Wilhelm, *Wilhelmina*.  
 X: Xavier, Xaver.  
 Z: Zacharias, Zachary.

In regard to the use of initials for the same name in different languages, it must be remembered that the family name—Brown or Rousset or Sachs—would generally show whether John or Jean or Johann was meant by J.; and, moreover, that the catalogue is not intended to supply biographical information. We merely wish to give the Christian names just so fully as to distinguish different persons, and the chance of there being a Jean Brown as well as a John Brown is very slight. But if there is any danger, the safeguard is obvious. Write Jean Brown's name in full, since J: after a name evidently English is always to stand for John.

For the most part, the initials may be used for the corresponding female names; but one exception has been made in letting M: stand for the common Mary instead of the uncommon Marcia.

C. A. CUTTER.

#### MUTILATION OF BOOKS.

WOBURN, MASS., May 15, 1877.

To the Editor of the *Library Journal*:

A CASE of "mutilation of books in libraries" occurred recently in the public library in this town, and was treated in the following way. The mutilation consisted in cutting from Drake's "Historic Fields and Mansions of Middlesex County" the plate of the "Old Rumford House." Its loss being discovered, a reward of ten dollars was offered for information leading to the detection of the culprit. This was published in the local papers. A short article was also written on the subject, calling public attention to these thefts and improprieties, closing with the statute made for the protection of libraries from such depredators. Before a week had elapsed the missing plate was returned to the librarian through the post-office, in good condition, without comment. The person taking the plate found, evidently, that it was an unsafe picture to keep or exhibit, and the most ready way out of his (or her?) difficulty was to restore it to its proper place.

GEORGE M. CHAMPNEY.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

##### 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

A. *Library economy and history, Library reports.*

BIGELOW FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, *Clinton, Mass.*  
 3d annual report of the directors. 10 p.  
 (In 27th ann. rep. of the school committee of  
*Clinton, 1877, O.*) [410]

Accessions, 914 v.; issues, 30,778 v. "In the existing state of knowledge, art, and skill, no boy or man can know too much; the less he knows the weaker he is. Ignorance is never bliss. It is never folly to be wise."

CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY. 5th ann. report,  
 June. Chicago, Pub. Lib., 1877. 44 p. O.

Accessions, 3399 v.; lost or missing, 286; total, 51,408; issues, 398,090; visitors, about 750,000; expenses, \$25,959.44. The percentage of fiction read is gradually decreasing, "largely owing to the fact that many books in this class have been worn out." "49 per cent of the books delivered over the men's counter are of this class; at the women's counter the proportion is 76 per cent, at the juvenile counter 78 per cent."

DELISLE, Léopold. Notes sur quelques manuscrits de la Bibliothèque d'Auxerre. Paris, Menu, 1877. 19 p. + 1 fac-sim. 8°. (Only 125 copies.) [412]

From the *Cabinet historique*, v. 23.

DESNOYERS, L'abbé. Notice sur Dom Fabre, bibliothécaire des Bénédictins de Bonne-Nouvelle à Orléans. Orléans, imp. de Puget et Cie. 1877. 16 p. 8°. [413]

From *Mém. de la Soc. d'Agric., etc., d'Orléans*, v. 9.

GENERAL THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY, *Boston*. Proceedings for the year ending Apr. 17, 1877. Boston, the Society, 1877. 53 p. O. [414]  
 With Constitution, By-laws, and Histor. sketch. Added, 293 v.; total, 11,633 v., 16,246 pm. Upwards of 50,000 v. and period. have been taken out or consulted.

MEDICAL AND CHIRURG. FACULTY OF MARYLAND. Transactions of the 79th annual session. Balt., 1877. 190 + 16 p. O. [415]

Donations to the library, 20-21; Report of the library board, 23-26; Report of the librarian, 27-28. Accessions, 871 v., total, 2375. An alphabetical and topical catalogue is in preparation.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE LIBRARY. Report of the librarian [Wm. H. Kimball], to the Legislature, June session. Concord, Jenks, state pr., 1877. 22 p. O. [416]

Accessions, 1558 v.; total about 15,000.

PEABODY INSTITUTE, *Balt.* 10th annual report of the provost, June 1, 1877. Balt., pr. of Boyle & Son, 1877. 46 p. O. [417]

Accessions, 3129 v.; total, 63,214, costing \$197-

850.19; periodicals taken, 163; no books lost; library used by 2342 persons, who called for 36,477 books. "Having few popular books, and no juvenile books, to purchase, our collection represents a much wider field of knowledge than the number of its volumes would indicate. As a result of this, our books occupy much more shelf-room than is usual, our collection is composed of larger volumes. We can reckon little more than 7 volumes to the foot, whereas 10 is the usual allowance. The entire library has been catalogued; yet much work must be done before going to press."

WILMINGTON INSTITUTE. Reports at the annual meeting, April. Wilmington, Del., 'Commercial press' pr., 1877. 16 p. O. [418]

Accessions, 423 v.; missing, 87; issues, 28,706. "The attempt on the part of small libraries to publish catalogues prepared by inexperienced hands, or under the supervision of committees of gentlemen whose other avocations could not spare the requisite time and labor, has resulted in a lamentable aggregate of waste and failure. It is hoped that some co-operative plan will be devised by the American Library Association to avoid this evil and supply the need. When the scheme of publishing printed titles on cards is accomplished, we may secure a card index at comparatively small cost. To attempt now the preparation in the proper manner of this very desirable adjunct, would entail a heavy and inexpedient expense." "Library management is becoming a well-defined science, so that the mass of book custodians need not hereafter, by forced dependence on the teachings of their limited individual experience, spend years in becoming indifferent librarians. The establishment of a uniform and scientific system combining the best methods of library economy and the co-operative schemes now being developed by the American Association are a great good soon to be realized. Small libraries like ours will be the special gainers by this system and this co-operation; for by the one they will have fixed rules, the result of wide experiences, to guide them, and by the other they will be enabled to adopt those complete methods and obtain those expensive instruments hitherto available only to a few wealthy institutions. It is but fair then that the smaller libraries help the general work."

YOUNG MEN'S ASSOC. OF THE CITY OF BUFFALO. 41st annual report. Buffalo, pr. house of Matthews & Warren, 1877. 44 p. O. [419]  
Accessions, 1177; issues, 74,127.

#### B. *Library catalogues.*

AUBE, BIBLIOTHÈQUE DES ARCHIVES DÉPARTEMENTALES ET DE LA PRÉFECTURE DE L'. Inventaire ou catalogue sommaire; par H. d'Arbois de Jubainville, archiviste. Paris, Pedone-Lauriel, 1877. 16 + 186 p. 8°. [420]

BOUTILLIER, *L'abbé*. Inventaire-sommaire des archives communales antérieures à 1790; préc. d'une introd. par F. Le Blanc-Bellevaux: Ville de Nevers. Nevers, imp. Vincent, 1877. 290 p. 4°. [421]

BRIÈRE, L. Récolement des archives de l'Administration Générale de l'Assistance Publique qui ont échappé à l'incendie de mai 1871. Paris, Champion, 1877. 164 p. 8°. 20 fr. [422]

DIEGERICK, J. L. A. Archives d'Ypres; documents du 16<sup>e</sup> siècle; faisant suite à l'inventaire des chartes. Tome 3: Docs. conc. les troubles relig. Gand, Todt, 1877. 328 p. 8°. [423]

GERMANY. BIBLIOTHEK DES DEUTSCHEN REICHSTAGES. Katalog; [von Aug. Pott-hast, Bibliothekar]. Abth. 1. Berlin, K. Geh. Oberhofbuchdruck. [4] + 299 p. 8°.

The library is less than ten years old. This part of the catalogue has nine divisions, Political science Law, Finance, Political economy, etc.

GROTON (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. List of new books for 1875-76. *n.p.*, [1877]. 12 p. O.

JONGLEUX, Henry. Archives de la ville de Bourges avant 1790. Tome 1. Bourges Sire, 1877. 8 + 246 p. 8°. 8 fr. [426]

LEYDEN. BIBLIOTHEEK. Catalogus codicum Orientalium. Vol. 6, pars 1. Auctore M. Th. Houtsma. Lugd. Bat., Brill, 1877. 7 + 234 p. 8°. 5 m. [427]

LEYDEN. STERREWACHT. Catalogus van de boeken op 1 Jan. 1877 aanwezig in de bibliotheek. 's Gravenhage, Nijhof, 1877. 8 + 212 p. 8°. [428]

1932 nos. The library is especially rich in works of the older Dutch astronomers. The *Bibliog. adversaria* complains a little of insufficiently full titles, but praises the systematic arrangement of the catalogue which might serve as a model for a complete bibliography of astronomy. Under the various rubrics the arrangement is generally chronological. An alphabetical list of authors ends the work, which was compiled by Prof. van de Sande Bakhuijzen.

LOTTICH. [429]

N. G. Elwert, of Marburg, has published an antiquarian catalogue which attracts much attention. It is a *Bibliotheca Italica* of 4390 volumes which formed a part of the late Dr. Lottich's library, who was for fifty years instructor at Prince F. Baciocchi's, a brother-in-law of Napoleon I. The collection, of course, contains a large number of unimportant works, which will be of use only to libraries in completing Italian departments; but it also includes many of real value, among which may be counted the 235 volumes of Giulio Cesare Croce's writings.

OSNABURG. GYMNASIUM CAROLINUM. Die Bibliothek des Gymnasii. (*In the Einladung zu den öf. Prüf.*, 1875, p. 3-32 and 1876, p. 3-28, Osnabrück, Druck v. Evering, 4°.)

In consequence of an order of the Prussian government the Gymnasia have lately been publishing in their programmes accounts of the MSS. and early printed

books in their libraries. In the June no. of the *Neuer Anzeiger* are notices of seven. Petzholdt intimates that the result would have been better if the order had given the teachers, who, of course, are utterly uncited in bibliography, some indication of how the work ought to be done.

ROLLE, Fortuné. Inventaire-sommaire des archives hospitalières antérieures à 1790: Ville de Lyon: La charité ou aumône générale. Tome 3. Lyon, Brun, 1877. 443 p. 4<sup>o</sup>.

VIGNAT, G. Catalogue des livres composant au 14<sup>e</sup> siècle la bibliothèque de l'Abbaye de Notre-Dame de Beaugency. Orléans, imp. Jacob, 1877. 8 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. [432]  
From the "Mém. de la Soc. Archéol. de l'Orléanais," v. 16.

### C. Bibliography.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE des familles; catal. rais. de tous les ouvrages convenant aux dames, aux jeunes filles, aux jeunes gens, à la famille; enseignement, éducation, lecture, musique, dessin. 1. année. Paris, lib. de l'Echo de la Sorbonne, 1877. 8<sup>o</sup>. [433]  
Monthly. No. 1, 16 p., March. 2 fr. per ann.

BIBLIOTHECA philologica; preg. v. Müldeher, Juli-Dec., 1876. Gött., [2] + 125-324 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. 2 m. [434]

BIBLIOTHECA philologica classica. 3. Jahrg. 1876. Berl., Calvary, 1877. 266 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. 2 m.  
Severely criticised by R. Klusmann in *Neuer Anzeiger*, p. 201-205.

BULLETINO di bibliografia e di storia delle scienze matematiche e fisiche; pub. da Bald. Boncompagni. Tomo 9, set. 1876. Roma, Tip. delle sci. fis. 64 p. 4<sup>o</sup>. [436]

BURG, C. L. van den. Proeve van een overzicht d. in Nederlandsch-Indië gepubliceerde geneeskundige boeken en der verhandelingen over geneesk. onderwerpen voorkomende in de tijdschriften tot 1 jan. 1876. 46 p. (*Appended to his Overz. van de gesch. d. Ver. tot Bevord. van Geneesk. Wetenschappen in Ned.-Indië, Batavia, 1877, 8<sup>o</sup>*.)

The medical books, 52 in number, are arranged by date of publication, the first being 1669; the references to periodicals are not in chronological order, but the articles in each periodical are put together.

CHABOISSEAU, L'abbé. Notes de bibliographie botanique. Paris, imp. Martinet, 1877. 27 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. [438]

From the *Bull. de la Soc. botan. de France*, v. 17, 18, 23.

COSSA, L. Bibliografia. (*In his Primi elementi*

di economia politica, 3a ed., Milano, Hoepli, 1877. 166 p. 16<sup>o</sup>. 2 lire.) [439]

HALBJÄHRIGES Inhalts-Verzeichniss d. in den Bibliog. d. österr. Buchhändler-Correspondenz aufgenommenen Neuigkeiten u. Fortsetzungen. Juli bis Dec. 1876. Wien, Druck v. Fischer & Co., 1877. 33 p. 4<sup>o</sup>. [440]

HERRMANN, C. H. Bibliotheca Germanica; Verz. d. v. J. 1830-75 in Deutschl. ersch. Schr. üb. altheutsche Spr. u. Lit., u. s. w., zugleich als 4. Theil d. "Biblioth. philol." Heft 1: Grammat. Theil u. Bibliog. d. oberdeutschen Mundarten. Halle a. S., Herrmann, 1877. p. 1-96. 8<sup>o</sup>. 6 m. [441]  
Noticed in *Neuer Anzeiger*, p. 205, 206.

LASALLE, Alb. de. Mémorial du Théâtre-Lyrique; catalogue raisonnée des 182 opéras qui y ont été représentés jusqu'à l'incendie de la salle de la place du Châtelet, avec des notes biographiques et bibliographiques. Paris, Lecuir et Co, 1877. 111 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. 3 fr.

MOELLENDORF, P. G. and O. F. von. Manual of Chinese bibliography; a list of works relating to China. London, Trübner, 1877. 8 + 378 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. [443]  
"A monument of German industry."

MANZONI's Bibliog. degli statuti [No. 161] is reviewed by Wach in *Jenaerj Litzg.*, No. 19. J

MORGAND ET FATOUT. Catalogue. Paris, 1877. [445]

Praised for its bibliographical notes in *Polybiblion*, ptie lit., p. 557.

MUEHLBRECHT, Otto. Uebersicht d. gesammten staats- u. rechtswissenschaftlichen Literatur des J. 1876. 9. Jahrg. Berlin, Puttkammer u. Mühlbrecht, 1877. 21 + 240 p. 8<sup>o</sup>.

This appears in bi-monthly numbers under the title "Allgemeine Bibliog. d. Staats- u. Rechtswiss.," and at the end of the year is united as "Uebersicht," and furnished with an index.

PHILOMNESTE *Junior*, pseud. [No. 319] is Gustave Brunet. Besides the 250 copies on pap. vergé, there were 25 on pap. de Holl.

### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS

*Bulletin du bibliophile*, Mar.-Apr. Livres illustr. par Séb. Le Clerc; par E. Meaume (fin).—Causeries d'un bibliophile [Savary de Brèves et son œuvre]; par le baron Ernouf.—Bibliog. champenoise.—Etc. [448]

*Neuer Anzeiger*, June. Systemat. Uebersicht d. Bibliog. d. Programm-litteratur; v. H. Varnhagen.—Ueber gemischte Namen u.

Sachregister u. das Whitaker'sche Register zum Engl. 'Reference-Catal.;' v. J. P[etzholdt].—Adressverzeichniss N Amer. Bibliotheken von 10,000 u. mehr B nden, aus d. "Special report."—Etc. [449]

*Polybiblion*, Partie lit., June. Bref [du] Pape à la Soc. Bibliographique.—Nouv. ouvrages sur la Russie; par J. Martinov.—Morale; par L. Couture.—Comptes rendus, etc.—Proverbes; par H. Cordier. [450]

#### 4. REFERENCES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

*Appunti di bibliog. storica veneta contenuta nei manoscritti dell'Ambrosiana* (fine); da A. Ce-  
luti.—*Archivio veneto*, v. 13, pt. 1. [451]

*Bath bibliography*, by Olphar Hamst [ps. for Ralph Thomas].—*Notes and q.*, Feb. 24. 2½ col. [452]

Apropos to a list of books on Bath by C. P. Edwards in the *Bath herald*. For a reply (¾ col.) by Edwards see *Notes and q.*, p. 277.

*Les bibliothèques aux Etats-Unis.*—*La République fr.*, 24 Apr. [453]

*Les bibliothèques des moines au Moyen Age*; par R. Rosières.—*Revue pol. et lit.*, 19 May. [454]

*Les bibliothèques publiques aux Etats-Unis*; par Guil. Depping.—*Journal officiel*, Apr. 30, May 5, 7. [455]

Four pages of extracts from this report are given in the *Bull. de la Soc. Franklin*, June, 1877.

*Bijdragen tot de bibliografie onzer stad- en land-rechten, 1550-1725*; door B. J. L. de Geer van Jutphaas.—*Bibliog. adversaria*, v. 3, no. 9-10. [456]

*Billiard books.* [No. 171.] [457]  
F. W. Fairholt, to whom this article was conjecturally attributed, died in 187-. C. W. S.

*Board of Aldermen; salary of Superintendent of the Public Library.*—*Boston ev. transcript*, July 3. 2½ col. [458]

*Books on special subjects*; by F. G. Stephens.—*Notes and q.*, Feb. 10. 1½ col. [459]  
On the collection of satirical prints and drawings in the British Museum, and its catalogue, prepared partly by Edw. Hawkins, but chiefly by Mr. Stephens.

*The Caxton celebration*; by Rob. Edm. Graves. 1. —*Academy*, June 30. 4 col. [460]

*The Chetham library.*—*Athenæum*, June 23. ½ col. [461]

*The Corvina library.*—*Academy*, June 23. ½ col.

*Etudes sur les reliures; le fer armorié de Frank-*

*lin*; par Longpérier-Grimoard.—*Bull. du bouquiniste*, 21 an., 2e semest. [462]

*Die handschr. Schätze d. früheren strassburger Stadtbibliothek; Trautwein von Belle.*—*Magazin f. d. Lit. des Ausl.*, v. 46, p. 89-90. [463]

*Die d. K. Biblioth. zu Berlin 1876 zugewendeten Geschenke.*—*Beilage z. D. Reichs-Staats Anzeiger*, no. 15-16. [464]

*De la lecture et de l'éducation par les livres, pensées, conseils, et directions, extr. de divers auteurs.* 2e série.—*Bull. de la Soc. Franklin*, July 1877. 10 p. [465]

*The [Boston Public] Library and its officers.*—*Sunday Herald*, July 22. [466]

"Much of its practical utility it has acquired during the past few years, since the knowledge and hard work brought to its management have culminated in an experience out of which has grown one of the best systems—though yet far from perfect—ever yet devised in controlling an enterprise of its kind. For these results much is due to the unremitting labors during the past ten years of Mr. Winsor, and the able and entire co-operation with him of the Board of Trustees, some of whom have served the library for a longer period than the superintendent even."

"The man who can fitly fill his place must be his superior, in order to meet with even equal success. The man who from his position as a scholar and thinker can survey the whole field of literature understandingly and appreciatively; who knows the world and the men of the world; who can estimate the value of books and the uses to which they may be put; and who unites with this knowledge a practical, every-day common-sense and shrewdness to discern the popular want; who can look out over the multitude and see how the great institution under his charge can be made to minister to all its elements—such a man is to be sought after, and, when found, secured, not by such petty dealing as too often characterizes the action of some of our City Hall men, who seem to have not one idea inseparable from some form of political machinery, but in accordance with the broadest, soundest principles of public good."

"It is likely, however, that never again will a superintendent have so many duties placed upon him in the Public Library as has been the case in the past. The book department, the literary department, if it may be so called, will in future constitute the responsibility of this officer, and the business departments will be cared for in other ways."

*Mr. Sibley and Mr. Winsor.*—*Boston d. advertiser*, July 2. ¾ col. [467]

Brief sketches of their work as librarians.

*Note on the "improved" scale of pay at the British Museum.*—*Athenæum*, June 16. ½ col.

*Officina Elzeviriana*; by Sydney L. Lee.—*Notes and q.*, Feb. 17. 3 col. [469]

An account of some noteworthy publications of the Elzevirs.

*The people's university.*—*N. Y. Tribune*, July 9. ½ col. [470]

*Provincial bibliography*; by W. E. A. Axon.—  
*Notes and q.*, Feb. 10. 1½ col. [471]

Account of a scheme projected by the Manchester Literary Club for recording the issues of the provincial press. "It is an error to suppose that [we shall] have to deal only with the lesser gods. Tennyson's first work came from Louth in Lincolnshire, the earliest editions of Lord Byron's 'Hours of idleness' were printed at Newark, Burns blushed into fame not in Edinburgh but in Kilmarnock, and Dr. Dalton's first scientific essays were printed in Manchester."

*A serious blunder*.—*Boston d. globe*, July 13. ½ col. [472]

"Through the higgling of the municipal authorities over the salary of the Librarian of the Public Library and the contract with him, Boston has lost the most competent man for that position that this country can afford. He had consented to remain on the increase of salary, notwithstanding that his very reasonable request for a contract for five years had been refused; and it was only when he found that it was proposed by a petty trick in the wording of the order to dock him of the increase of salary for the portion of the year already passed, some two months, that he concluded that the set of men under whose control he had fallen would make his position uncertain and unpleasant, and he decided to resign. Mr. Winsor's ability does not consist wholly or chiefly of a knowledge of books, but largely of an administrative capacity, which would be equally successful in the management of a great institution with complicated interests of any kind. The opinion was lately expressed in the Board of Aldermen that there were plenty of men who, with a few weeks' experience, would be entirely competent to take charge of the library, and would be quite willing to do so for a very moderate remuneration. This reminds us of Gen. Logan's wonderful achievement in mastering the whole science of finance in two weeks, so that he had a thorough contempt for the theories and opinions of men of the highest intellectual attainments who had devoted a lifetime to its study. No doubt there are men in the Board of Aldermen itself who are quite willing to undertake the task of managing the Public Library, and who would have no misgivings as to their qualifications for the work. Their knowledge of books may be confined to what they have picked up in their evening diversions with popular fiction and the Auditor's accounts; the science of cataloguing may be to them an impenetrable mystery; and they may have no comprehension of the thousand details of the business of purveying for the wants of a great reading public. To their minds it is only a matter of getting the books and peddling them out for the temporary use of customers, as one might buy and sell groceries and hardware. Shall we have a librarian of the Aldermanic standard, and shall our great library be run on the grocery-store principle? We await with no little interest and some solicitude for the application of the Alderman's idea of running a library."

*Sir Bartle Frere and the Grey Library*.—*Academy*, June 30. [473]

*Special collections of books*; by Corn. Walford.—*Notes and q.*, Apr. 14. ½ col. (See also Mar. 3. ½ col.) [474]

Mr. Walford has a collection believed to be the most complete in the world of the literature of insurance.

*Statuts de la Bibliothèque Populaire de Rouillac* (Charente).—*Bull. de la Soc. Franklin*, juin 1877. 3 p. [475]

The *Magyar könyv-szemle* contains in the March-April part the end of S. Kohn's article on the Hebrew mss. of the Hungarian National Museum; J. Szinyey, View of Hungarian periodical literature; T. Tipray, Hungarian literature in the vernacular, 1877; Hungarian literature in foreign languages, etc. [476]

#### 5. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

The last volume of Prof. Gius. Jac. Ferrazzi's "Manuale dantesco" soon to appear at Basano will contain a Petrarch-bibliography.

#### NOTES AND QUERIES.

##### NOTES.

BINDING CURRENT NUMBERS OF PERIODICALS.—Where there is a bindery in or adjoining the library, an exceedingly convenient plan of keeping current numbers of a periodical much referred to, is to have them sewed on to the bands as fast as issued. When the last number comes and is sewed, the book is all ready for its covers, and during the year, or time the volume is accumulating, it is always together in exact order, and can be handled with the ease of an ordinary book.

BUCKRAM BINDINGS.—There is a strong probability that this new material is coming into quite extensive use for binding. English experience is all in its favor. Some of the leading London publishers are adopting it, and thus far all reports are favorable. It seems reasonable that a stout linen fabric in place of the muslin in common use would give the durability of leather without the expense. The co-operation committee are considering the subject, and as soon as some experiments now in progress are sufficiently advanced, they will report upon it, giving cost of material, etc. This is another illustration of how the JOURNAL and the Association may be able to point out large savings to the libraries.

##### QUERIES.

CAN any one give me the title of the book in which a map described as follows appears:

"A map of Virginia, according to Captain John Smith; map published anno 1606; also of the adjacent country called by the Dutch Nieuw Nederland, anno 1630, by John Senex, 1735." J. S. N.

## GENERAL NOTES.

## UNITED STATES.

MINNESOTA STATE COLLECTIONS.—Some years ago the state began to purchase miscellaneous books for the State Library, but soon abandoned the collection of any other than law-books. These so-called miscellaneous books were then in the way, and were therefore, by act of legislature, turned over to the State University. The number received by the latter is 1473 volumes and 156 pamphlets; a large proportion, however, are government reports and the like. Of these, 98 volumes have been deposited with the Minnesota Historical Society. The University library has now 12,000 volumes and a printed card catalogue of authors; there is no description of it in the Government Report, although it is by far the largest in Minnesota. President Wm. W. Fowell is also the librarian.

WILMINGTON (DEL.) INSTITUTE.—After eighteen years of usefulness, this institution now has 12,036 volumes, with a circulation of 28,706 for the 604 members. The librarian's salary is \$900; the assistant's, \$250. Paid for books, \$387.12; binding, \$144.80; incidentals, \$34.69; receipts from fines, \$72.62; for reserving books, \$17.62. The business depression has decreased the income from rents, etc., and complaint is made against the Delaware law which requires a tax from the institute of more than double the amount which it is able to expend for books. An effort is making to utilize the best catalogues of other libraries, specially the classified, in helping readers. In common with many others, this library is hoping for an early decision, followed by action, in the matter of co-operative catalogues.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.—This library, originally selected and arranged by Mr. Jefferson, and since enlarged by purchases and donations, now contains about 36,000 volumes. Students are allowed the use of the books under the usual restrictions, and the librarian is present in the library for four hours daily to attend to their wants.

THE widow of the late President Jared Sparks, of Harvard, has given over 100 volumes to the library of Johns Hopkins University.

A. J. JOHNSON, the New York publisher, has given the Sunderland Library (Mass.) copies of all his publications, the last gift being the cyclopedia.

A TYPOGRAPHICAL error in our last number (Bibl., No. 369) added 100,000 to the circulation of the Worcester Free Public Library, which was 137,205.

DANIEL WEBSTER's old law office at Plymouth, N. H., has been bought by Congressman Blair, who is repairing it, and means to devote it to the purposes of the free library.

A RECENT New Hampshire law decrees that "if a person maliciously or wilfully writes upon, defaces, or tears a book belonging to any public library, said person shall pay a fine of \$50 or be imprisoned 30 days, or suffer both."

IN the book on American colleges, forthcoming next fall from James R. Osgood & Co., the sketch of Brown University will be written by Reuben A. Guild, and that of Princeton College by Frederick Vinton.

THE Louisville Library lottery scheme has fallen into scandal. It is said that six million dollars has been realized, but nobody knows where it is gone. As for the library, its books by the basketful, and even considerable of its furniture and carpeting, have mysteriously disappeared.

## GREAT BRITAIN.

SOUTH KENSINGTON COLLECTION.—The late Mr. John Forster's bequest to the National Museum at South Kensington comprises over 20,000 printed books, including many presentation copies, and volumes enriched with autograph letters and notes, original editions, rare and privately printed books, illustrated books, and works on art; 535 volumes of bound tracts and pamphlets, proclamations, broadsides, and chap-books of varied interest; a large number of tracts relating to Charles I., the civil war and the commonwealth, and to Ireland and Swift, besides 14 volumes of pamphlets collected and arranged by Lord Macaulay. Of autographs, there are 39 folios filled with the "Garrick Letters," including those to Edmund and Richard Burke, Mrs. Clive, George Coleman, and the Sheridans; the original mss. of nearly all Dickens' works, with the novelist's autograph corrections of the proof-sheets of most; and Thackeray's illustrations to Douglass Jerrold's "Men of Character." The art collection is very large and rich, and contains gems from Maclise, Frith, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Landseer, Greuze, and others.

MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARIES.—The Reference Department (56,000 vols.) and Campfield

Lending Department (18,000) are at present entirely closed, the books having had to be hastily removed from a building in danger of falling, and in consequence of inability to procure workmen during the strike of the joiners and carpenters. The books are now stored in what was formerly the Town Hall. This is to be converted to the purposes of the Reference Library, but whether it will remain here, or be removed to a building which the council may decide to erect specially, remains to be seen.

THE CAXTON CELEBRATION.—The Festival was opened July 1st, by Mr. Gladstone, who exhibited to those present a morocco-bound Bible, of which not a sheet had been worked off the day before. It was printed at Oxford and bound in London. Mr. Gladstone's address was to be immediately printed in the old types of Caxton. Queen Victoria sends to the exhibition the Maintz psalm-book, the first printed book having a date (1457), and valued at £3000.

THE Public Libraries Act has been adopted at Inverness by a large majority.

MR. E. EDWARDS, the well-known library writer, is now preparing the Calendar of the Carte papers preserved in the Bodleian Library. He has been engaged for several years on the Catalogue of the Library of Queen's College, Oxford.

THE British Museum proposes to purchase in Pekin a copy of the great Chinese cyclopædia of the 17th century, entitled "Kin ting koo kin too shoo tseih ching," or "An Illustrated Imperial Collection of Ancient and Modern Literature." This work, in 6100 (?) volumes, printed from copper type, is the largest book in the world, and is very rare. There has long been in the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris a Chinese encyclopædia in fifty volumes, 4to, entitled the "Kou-kin-i-tong," dating from a period answering to 220 of the Christian era.

#### GERMANY.

MUNICH ROYAL LIBRARY.—By the purchase of the Haug collection, this library has supplied a long-felt deficiency, and will now more than ever claim the first place among libraries for the number and value of its manuscripts. In the last accessible report of the library, these are given at 24,000. Besides the manuscripts, which consist principally of Lend, Pehlewi, and Sanscrit works, Professor Haug brought from India a number of vessels and other things

used in the most secret religious rites, which, according to the *Allgemeine Zeitung*, are absolutely unique in Europe, and will form an invaluable part of some ethnological collection.

THE library of the late Professor A. W. Zumpt, of Berlin, is offered for sale. The foundation of this library was the critical apparatus of the earlier Zumpt, author of the Latin grammar. His nephew had increased the collection to about 3500 volumes, consisting largely of the literature of Roman antiquity. Inquiries may be addressed to Mrs. Professor Zumpt, von der Heydt Str. 6, or to Dr. Jos. P. Thompson, Schöneberger-Ufer 28, Berlin.

#### HOLLAND.

LEIDEN ACADEMIC LIBRARY.—The new wing of the Academische Bibliotheek at Leiden, which has been two years building, is now finished. The lower story is to contain the rich collection of maps bequeathed by J. L. Bodén Nijenhuis. On the upper stories will be deposited the library of the Maatschappij der Ned. Letterkunde, which is hereafter to be open every day, instead of twice a week. A new catalogue of the books is in the press, and a catalogue of the mss. is in preparation.

#### PORTUGAL.

WE understand that the King of Portugal has just appointed the Marquis de Louza Holstein and Dr. José J. Rodrigues to be the Portuguese Commissioners for carrying out the agreement made at the Paris Geographical Congress in 1875, for the international exchange of publications of scientific, artistic, and literary interest and value.—*Acad.*, Feb. 17, 1877, p. 138.

#### PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

WE shall endeavor to publish the next issue, if there be no delay in the reports of the Association, etc., as early as the 20th of the month, and to mail it as soon thereafter as the index can be completed and printed, so that it may be in the hands of subscribers some days before the conference. Several reports and papers of importance for that meeting are unavoidably deferred to that number. The index is in preparation under the direction of Mr. C. A. Cutter, and will prove a valuable aid in the discussions of the conference; in the mean while, readers are referred to the "Rough List" of the English conference for a useful, though, of course, incomplete guide, to the topics discussed in Volume I. of this JOURNAL.

# THE VEST-POCKET SERIES.

These miniature volumes are of the same general order with the "Little Classics," which have proved so generally popular but smaller every way, except in type. The first fifty volumes of the Series are as follows:

*Snow-Bound.* By J. G. WHITTIER.  
*Evangeline.* By H. W. LONGFELLOW.  
*Power, Wealth, Illusions.* By R. W. EMERSON.  
*Culture, Behavior, Beauty.* By R. W. EMERSON.  
*The Courtship of Miles Standish.* By H. W. LONGFELLOW.  
*Enoch Arden.* By ALFRED TENNYSON.  
*Nathaniel Hawthorne.* By JAMES T. FIELDS.  
*A Day's Pleasure.* By W. D. HOWELLS.  
*The Vision of Sir Launfal.* By J. R. LOWELL.  
*A Christmas Carol.* By CHARLES DICKENS.  
*Lady Geraldine's Courtship.* By ELIZABETH BARRETT BROWNING.  
*The Deserted Village and Traveller.* By OLIVER GOLD-SMITH.  
*Rab and his Friends, and Marjorie Fleming.* By DR. JOHN BROWN.  
*The Rime of the Ancient Mariner.* By S. T. COLERIDGE.  
*Barry Cornwall and his Friends.* By JAMES T. FIELDS.  
*The Eve of St. Agnes.* By JOHN KEATS.  
*Charles Dickens.* By JAMES T. FIELDS.  
*Nature.* By R. W. EMERSON.  
*The Parlor Car. Farce.* By W. D. HOWELLS.  
*Books, Art, Eloquence.* By R. W. EMERSON.  
*Success, Greatness, Immortality.* By R. W. EMERSON.  
*Love, Friendship, Domestic Life.* By R. W. EMERSON.  
*My Garden Acquaintance, and A Good Word for Winter.* By J. R. LOWELL.

*Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers.* By W. E. AYTOUN.  
*Elegy in a Country Churchyard.* By THOMAS GRAY.  
*Favorite Poems.* By H. W. LONGFELLOW.  
*Favorite Poems.* By O. W. HOLMES.  
*Favorite Poems.* By ROBERT BROWNING.  
*Favorite Poems.* By ALFRED TENNYSON.  
*Favorite Poems.* By JOHN G. WHITTIER.  
*Favorite Poems.* By THOMAS HOOD.  
*Favorite Poems.* By WILLIAM COWPER.  
*Favorite Poems.* By ROBERT BURNS.  
*Legends of the Province House.* By N. HAWTHORNE.  
*Tales of the White Hills.* By N. HAWTHORNE.  
*Legends of New England.* By N. HAWTHORNE.  
*The Virtuoso's Collection, etc.* By N. HAWTHORNE.  
*A Rivermouth Romance.* By T. B. ALDRICH.  
*Miss Mehetabel's Son.* By T. B. ALDRICH.  
*The Choice of Books.* By THOMAS CARLYLE.  
*Oliver Cromwell.* By THOMAS CARLYLE.  
*Spring.* By JAMES THOMSON.  
*Summer.* By JAMES THOMSON.  
*An Essay on Man.* By ALEXANDER POPE.  
*Thackeray.* By DR. JOHN BROWN.  
*The Tent on the Beach.* By J. G. WHITTIER.  
*John Milton.* By T. B. MACAULAY.  
*Lord Byron.* By T. B. MACAULAY.  
*A Moosehead Journal.* By J. R. LOWELL.  
*L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, etc.* By JOHN MILTON.

Most of these books are illustrated. Price, cloth, 50 cents each.

## Little Classics.

A Series of handy volumes, containing many of the choicest Short Stories, Sketches, and Poems in English Literature.

EXILE.	COMEDY.
INTELLECT.	CHILDHOOD.
TRAGEDY.	HEROISM.
LIFE.	FORTUNE.
LAUGHTER.	NARRATIVE POEMS.
LOVE.	LYRICAL POEMS.
ROMANCE.	MINOR POEMS.
MYSTERY.	AUTHORS.

\*\*The last volume contains brief Biographical Sketches of the Authors, many and famous, from whose works the preceding fifteen volumes were selected.

Sixteen volumes. \$1.00 each. Sold separately or in sets.

"There is no other collection of short stories equal in value and variety to those contained in these neat volumes."—*Boston Advertiser.*

## "Eastern Question" Books.

THE EASTERN QUESTION. Historically considered with Notes on the Resources of Russia and Turkey, and an abstract of their Treaties with the United States. By JAMES M. BUGBEE. Two maps. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF RUSSIA. From the Small Beginnings of the Nation to the Vast Proportions of the Empire. By FRANCES A. SHAW. Two maps. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF TURKEY. Describing the Growth and Decline of the Ottoman Empire; with Graphic Sketches of the Sultans, Explanations of Turkish Words, etc. Translated from the German of Dr. Johannes Blochwitz by Mrs. M. WESSELHOEFT. Two maps. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

SERBIA AND ROUMANIA. Their History, Inhabitants, Governments, and Relations to the Turkish Empire. By GEO. M. TOWLE. With map and portraits. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

MODERN GREECE. Its History, People, Institutions, and Relations to Turkey and the "Eastern Question." By GEO. M. TOWLE. With map. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

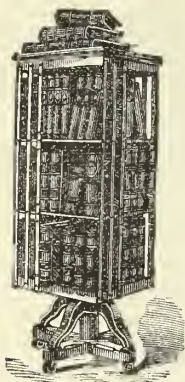
MONTENEGRO AND BULGARIA. A Brief History of these Provinces, their Inhabitants, Institutions, Governments, Religions, Customs, and Relation to the Turkish Empire. By GEO. M. TOWLE. With map. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

ASIA MINOR AND THE CAUCASUS. Country, People, Military Resources, described from Personal Observation. By SIR RANDALL ROBERTS. With map. Cloth, 50 cents; paper, 25 cents.

For sale by Booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by the Publishers,

JAMES R. OSGOOD & CO., Boston.

## REVOLVING BOOK-CASE.



THE case described below supplies a want that has long been felt by cataloguers and all others who have occasion to use frequently a collection of books, or to distribute into various groups in collating, arranging by subjects, etc.

The advantages and convenience of a revolving case, by which four times as many books can be kept at hand in a given space, have long been known. Beside the cataloguer's chair, behind the delivery or reception desk, in a corner of the receiving room where books are unpacked from agents or bindery, in scores of places, such a device is found of great utility. In some libraries it has been made to order at a cost of over \$100.00, and then esteemed the most satisfactory investment in furniture ever made.

The new method of mounting and arranging the shelves, patented by Mr. Jno. Danner, of Canton, O., gives the largest possible number of books in a given space, and at the same time great strength, durability, and ease of handling. The large demand for these cases has enabled him to manufacture them by the hundred, and thus utilize machinery and divide labor, thereby reducing their cost to the lowest limit.

The price is now so low that a given number of books can be shelved in this way *cheaper than by ordinary book-cases*. The No. 4, sold at the factory for \$20.00, has sixteen shelves, each of which will hold eighteen books of the size of the Roxbury Branch Catalogue (288 pp. O.), the case holding 288 volumes. The total expense is 7 cents per book. For smaller books the comparison is still more marked.

The Co-operation Committee of the American Library Association have, during the past two months, subjected these cases to the severest tests and to actual use, and have unanimously recommended them to the libraries of the country as at once the cheapest and best for the use of the cataloguer, and for storing books in small compass in any department of library administration.

The cataloguer may thus have at his hand from 200 to 300 volumes, all taking no more room than a single chair, with, at the most, a half dozen books lying in it. Those familiar with this work know how necessary it is to have for immediate reference a large number of catalogues and dictionaries beside the books on which one is actually engaged. One or two of these cases sitting behind the chair are entirely out of the way, and still any one of the 500 volumes may be consulted without rising.

In receiving books from the bindery or from the purchasing agent, or to be returned to the shelves, it is often desirable to class them for various purposes, getting sets together, similar bindings for checking the bill rapidly, or books that go to the same section of the building, etc. For all these purposes a case, occupying the room of a single chair, accommodates 200 to 300 books in sixteen different shelves. Being on casters, it is moved readily from one place to another, and can be put in a corner so as to practically occupy no room at all.

For private rooms there is made the Parlor Case, with marble top and more elaborate finish, and for offices the Cabinet Case, with part of the space occupied with pigeon-holes and trays for blanks.

Descriptions and prices of all these styles will be sent on application.

The regular library case is made of ash, trimmed with black-walnut, and is finished so as to be a very handsome piece of furniture in any room or office.

These cases revolve on an entirely new and novel principle, secured by letters-patent, and will *last a lifetime*. The pressure of less than a pound will bring either side to view.

The diameter of the case is 56 cm. (22 in.), and the height 1 m. 56 cm. (62 in.) The same case, with twelve instead of sixteen shelves, is only three spaces high and costs \$18.00. Two spaces high or eight shelves, \$16.00. The same in a cheaper finish, \$12.00.

### SHIPPING.

Cases weigh 100 lbs., except No. 4, 130 lbs. Billed through from Canton, O., per 100 lbs., to Baltimore, 84 cents; Philadelphia, 87 cents; New York, 97 cents; Chicago, 70 cents; St. Louis, 88 cents; Charleston, S. C., \$1.40; Boston, \$1.30; Cincinnati, 53 cents. They can be sent via any of these points, or by any other the rate would be about the same. Express costs much more, and the secure manner in which they are packed insures their safe delivery by freight. Of the hundreds thus sent, not one has ever been injured. No charge for packing and drayage. The article is guaranteed to be as represented and to give entire satisfaction. Any of these Book-Cases not proving as recommended, and to the entire satisfaction of the purchaser, may be returned after ten days' trial. Not one has yet been returned, while all the 800 purchasers had the same privilege.

JOHN DANNER, CANTON, O.,

*Or Library Supplies, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.*

# Smith's History of New Jersey.

THE constant demand for this valuable and standard work, which has long been out of print—the only edition ever issued having been published in 1765—has induced the undersigned to undertake the republication of it, without alteration or variation in any respect from the original. It is now finished and ready for delivery, printed from new type, on fine paper, and substantially bound. This work embraces a complete

## "HISTORY OF THE COLONY OF NOVA CÆSARIA OR NEW JERSEY;

Containing an account of its first settlement, progressive improvements, the original and present Constitution, and other events to the year 1721, with some particulars since, and a short view of its present state,"—1765. The edition will be limited, and should you desire one or more copies, you are requested to send in your order as soon as practicable, and thus secure a work of especial value to every one interested in the early history of the State, and which, at the present time, is not to be had except at a very exorbitant price, and even then is only occasionally met with.

Included in this work will also be found a SKETCH OF THE LIFE AND PUBLIC SERVICES OF THE AUTHOR, by his nephew, JOHN JAY SMITH, of Germantown, Pennsylvania, a gentleman thoroughly conversant with the facts, which contains many matters of an interesting character to the public generally, and genealogical data of considerable importance to his descendants, of whom a number are at present residents of this State and elsewhere; also,

## A FINELY EXECUTED MAP,

24×33 inches in size, originally published in 1777, by WILLIAM FADEN, Charing Cross, London; entitled "THE PROVINCE OF NEW JERSEY, DIVIDED INTO EAST AND WEST, COMMONLY CALLED THE JERSEYS."

Although the sketch and map do not form part of the original edition, the fact that the former was never before published, and that the latter was taken from the first official draft and survey of the State, will render them of unusual interest, and the publisher has, for this reason, thought them very desirable additions.

The book contains 573 octavo pages, bound in cloth. Price, on white or tinted paper, \$5.00 per copy.

## TESTIMONIALS.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: TRENTON, N. J., May 29, 1877.

DEAR SIR: It has been so difficult to obtain a copy of "Smith's History of New Jersey," that you are entitled to the gratitude of our people for its republication.

It is a most valuable book, and should be within the reach of every citizen who desires to understand the early history of his State. I hope that you will be rewarded for this good act.

Yours very truly,  
J. D. BEDLE,  
Governor of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: FREEHOLD, N. J., June 8, 1877.

MY DEAR SIR: I am glad you intend to reprint "Smith's History of New Jersey." The book is valuable, and there are but few copies in the State. I have one, and prize it highly.

Every resident of New Jersey should be fully acquainted with the early history of the Colony, and he cannot obtain the desired information without Smith's History. I hope your enterprise will be successful. Yours, etc.,

JOEL PARKER, Ex-Governor of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: TRENTON, N. J., June 1, 1877.

DEAR SIR: I am very much gratified to learn that you are reproducing "Smith's History of Nova Cæsaria or New Jersey." During the period I have held my present position, this invaluable work has been in constant demand. The copy in the State Library is consulted on all occasions by the legal profession and others seeking information in regard to the early history of the State. The book being out of print, the citizens of New Jersey and elsewhere, who take any interest in its early history, will be under lasting obligations to you in republishing it. Very truly yours,

JAMES S. MCDANOLDS,  
Librarian of State of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: CAMDEN, N. J., June 26, 1877.

MY DEAR SIR: I am rejoiced to learn that you are about to publish a second edition of "Smith's History of New Jersey," now out of print, and scarcely to be had for love or money.

It is the only reliable history of the State up to the time it was written; and no subsequent one has at all taken its place. Indeed, without it, we have almost no history up to that period.

I wish you success. Let me have two copies. The original—pure, without note or comment—is all I want.

Very truly yours,  
A. BROWNING,  
Ex-Attorney-General of the State of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: TRENTON, N. J., May 30, 1877.

DEAR SIR: I am glad to learn that you are about to print a new edition of "Smith's History of New Jersey."

This work is of great value and interest, and is now very scarce, and I trust this enterprise of yours will meet the patronage that it deserves. Yours truly,

M. BEASLEY,  
Chief Justice Supreme Court of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: NEWARK, N. J., June 5, 1877.

DEAR SIR: I am gratified to learn that you are about to republish "Smith's History of New Jersey." It has been for many years past almost impossible to obtain a copy of that work, and the high price which such copies as have been offered for sale have brought, is the best evidence of the estimation in which the work is held. I hope that you may find that your undertaking has been profitable. It ought to be so.

Yours truly,  
THEODORE RUNYON,  
Chancellor of State of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Esq.: TRENTON, N. J., June 25, 1877.

DEAR SIR: A reprint of "Smith's History of New Jersey" has been long desired. All interested in the early history of our State should have this work. The original edition can only be procured at great cost.

It is probably the best of our colonial histories, and contains many important papers and documents not elsewhere to be found. In England the work ranked as "a judicious and authentic compilation," and the constant demand for it in this country demonstrates that it is as highly appreciated here.

Very truly yours,  
G. D. W. VROOM,  
Law Reporter of the State of New Jersey.

WM. S. SHARP, Publisher, Trenton, N. J.

*Books sent by Mail or Express, Prepaid, on receipt of Money.*

## BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES.

*The following are cheap copies of Standard Books offered to Public Libraries.*

WAVERLEY NOVELS. Forty-eight vols., post 8vo. The illustrated edition of 1860, \$55.00.

COUNT OF PARIS. History of the Civil War. English edition. Two vols., 8vo, \$5.00.

MACKENZIE. Royal Masonic Encyclopedia. Large 8vo, \$7.50.

BLUNT. Theological Dictionary. Large 8vo, half calf. London, 1870, \$7.50.

GOSSIP ABOUT PORTRAITS. Principally Engraved Portraits. By WALTER F. TIFFIN. London, 1866. Post 8vo, cloth, \$1.00.

The readers of the AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL need not to be informed concerning this interesting little book. It is interesting not merely to the illustrator or collector of portraits, but to the general reader, as it relates many incidents and anecdotes of the lives of individuals whose portraits are described.

The advertisers having purchased the few copies remaining, offer it at the unusually low price of One Dollar. It has sold for over fifteen shillings in London.

**J. SABIN & SONS,**  
*BOOKSELLERS AND IMPORTERS,*  
84 Nassau Street, New York.

**F. W. CHRISTERN,**  
No. 77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,  
NEW YORK,

KEEPS CONSTANTLY ON HAND A LARGE ASSORTMENT OF

## FOREIGN BOOKS,

INCLUDING A FULL LINE OF

SCHOOL AND TEXT BOOKS, especially for the study of FOREIGN LANGUAGES, and receives IMPORTATIONS TO ORDER, and NEW PUBLICATIONS every week, by steamers from France and Germany. Particular attention is paid to all PERIODICALS, THEOLOGICAL, EDUCATIONAL, MEDICAL, SCIENTIFIC, LITERARY, POPULAR, etc., as also to FASHION JOURNALS.

ORDERS FOR INCORPORATED INSTITUTIONS FILLED FREE OF DUTIES.

A monthly bulletin is published on FOREIGN LITERATURE, which is sent gratis, on receipt of 25 cents postage, per annum.

F. W. CHRISTERN, Foreign Bookseller,

77 UNIVERSITY PLACE,

One door from Fourteenth Street,

NEW YORK.

## GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

766 Broadway, New York,

IMPORTER OF GERMAN, ENGLISH, AND FRENCH

## BOOKS AND PERIODICALS.

*Most favorable terms to Colleges and Libraries.*

### RECENT GERMAN PUBLICATIONS.

HARNACK, DR. TH. EINLEITUNG U. GRUNDLEGUNG DER PRAKTISCHEN THEOLOGIE. Theorie u. Geschichte des Cultus. 8vo. Mark 10.

GLASENAPP, C. F. RICHARD WAGNER'S LEBEN U. WIRKEN. 2 Bände. 8vo. Mark 12.

BEZZENBERGER, DR. A. BEITRÄGE ZUR KUNDE DER INDOGERMANISCHEN SPRACHEN. 1. Band. 8vo. Mark 10.

GRÖBER, G. DIE LIEDERSAMMLUNGEN DER TROUBADOURS. 8vo. Mark 10.

FREIDANK. MIT KRIT. ANMERKUNGEN VON FRANZ SANDVOSS. 8vo. Mark 8.

HELMHOLTZ, H. DIE LEHRE VON DEN TONEMPFindungen. 4. umgearb. Auflage. 8vo. Mark 12.

ROSCOE u. SCHORLEMMER. AUSFÜHRLICHES LEHRBUCH DER CHEMIE. 1. Band. 8vo. Mark 12.

**PORTER & COATES,**  
*Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,*  
822 CHESTNUT STREET,  
PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

## 167,422 New and Old Books

CONSTANTLY ON HAND.

LIBRARIES AND PARCELS OF BOOKS BOUGHT.

CATALOGUES FROM

**LEGGAT BROS.,**

3 Beekman St., New York.

**BOOKS** { Wanted,  
Sold,  
Exchanged,  
Loaned.  
Book Exchange, 49 Ann Street, N. Y. P. O. Box 4540.

Book Exchange Weekly, \$1 a year. Catalogue of 10,000 books, every kind, 10 cts. AMERICAN

**B**ACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.  
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau street, N. Y.

*D. APPLETON & CO.,*

549 and 551 Broadway,

HAVE JUST PUBLISHED

**PETERS'S GENERAL HISTORY OF CONNECTICUT.**

The Rev. Samuel Peters's original "History of Connecticut, from its First Settlement to its Latest Period of Amity with Great Britain, prior to the Revolution; London, 1781." To which are added, Additions to Appendix, Notes, and Extracts from Letters verifying many important statements made by the Author. By SAMUEL JARVIS MCCORMICK.

Dr. Peters's "History of Connecticut" was published in London in 1781, and but few copies of the work came to this country. Its truthfulness was so unpalatable to a portion of the New England people, that tradition says they had the copies collected, and burned by the public hangman, and the republication of it prohibited by the court.

Among the many amusing incidents and historical facts contained in the work, are those of the original "Blue Laws" of the colony, prohibiting the making of mince-pies, shaving, walking (except reverently to and from meeting), or a mother kissing her child upon the Sabbath-day; the ridiculous fright of the Wendham County Braves, by the troops of frogs; Jonathan Trumbull's base treatment of Dr. Peters, and his action regarding the destruction of the teas in Boston Harbor; John Hancock's duplicity in investigating the destruction of the teas, for the purpose of disposing of his own stock; the barbarous treatment of the Rev. Mr. Beach, by dragging him across the Osootonoc River by the neck, for praying for the royal family during divine service; Benedict Arnold and Colonel Wooster's attack on Dr. Peters, who defends himself; his escape from Boston, and meeting the trooper in search of him; his concealment in the cave on the sea-shore, and escape to England in

the ship "Fox;" the singular custom of bundling in the colony, etc., with many amusing anecdotes; the story of the love affair of the deacon's daughter, etc. Also a full description of all the towns in Connecticut, giving the manners, customs, and habits of the people at that period, with the products and manufactures of the country.

Mr. James Hammond Trumbull, the author of the work entitled "The True Blue-Laws of Connecticut and New Haven, and the False Blue-Laws invented by the Rev. Samuel Peters," attempts to throw discredit upon the history, and accuses Dr. Peters of inventing these "Blue-Laws," when, in fact, the laws mentioned, it will be found, were in force a century before he was born. The work having now become very rare (so much so that a copy in March last brought, at a public auction, the great price of \$115), the editor has been induced to republish it, for the purpose of laying before the public both sides of the question (they having heretofore had but one side), giving them an opportunity to judge for themselves of its truthfulness; using such notes and quotations from authors and writers of high standing, and from unpublished documents, manuscripts, and journals, belonging to the late Dr. Peters, as have come into his possession since Mr. Trumbull's work appeared.

One vol., 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.50.

SENT, POST-PAID, ON RECEIPT OF THE PRICE

# CHOICE NOVELS.

BY SOPHIE MAY.

## THE ASBURY TWINS.

12mo. Cloth. Illustrated. \$1.75.

"A charming story, as Sophie May's stories always are."  
—*Troy Press*.

"Has the ring of genuine genius, and the sparkle of a gem of the first water. We read it one cloudy winter day, and it was as good as a Turkish bath, or a three hours' soak in sunshine."—*Cooperstown Republican*.

"The narrative is enlivened with quaint and spicy dialogue, there is plenty of love-making with cross-purposes, the novelty is increased by unexpected transitions, and the happy end brings the actors safely out of their troubles."—*Providence Press*.

"Although more exciting novels are in the market, there are few in the perusal of which pleasure and profit are more likely to be combined."—*Denver (Col.) News*.

## OUR HELEN.

12mo. Cloth. Illustrated. \$1.75.

"*Sophie May, the woman who (figuratively) has had the entire juvenile female population on her knee listening to her stories, with perhaps nearly as large a number of their brothers standing about with hardly less interest on their young faces, has gone upward a step, if it be upward, and now gives us a genuine home story for 'grown-up folks,'—in short, as Micawber would say—a novel. The story is well drawn, and will be accepted as satisfactory by novel-readers in general.*"—*Cambridge Chronicle*.

"The story is a very attractive one, as free from the sensational and impossible as could be desired, and at the same time full of interest, and pervaded by the same bright, cheery, sunshine that we find in the author's earlier books. She is to be congratulated on the success of her essay in a new field of literature, to which she will be warmly welcomed by those who know and admire her 'Prudy Books.'"—*Graphic*.

THE

## DOCTOR'S DAUGHTER.

12mo. Cloth. Illustrated. \$1.50.

"A delightful book, original and enjoyable," says the *Brownville Echo*.

"A fascinating story, unfolding, with artistic touch, the young life of one of our impulsive, sharp-witted, transparent, and pure-minded girls of the nineteenth century," says *The Contributor*, Boston.

"Opinions which have been indorsed by hundreds of editors and thousands of readers."

"The 'Doctor's Daughter,'" says the *Boston Transcript*, "is a country story, bright as a sunbeam, natural as life itself, unpretending as real goodness, and salutary as the primal effect of pure spring water."

BY MRS. KATHARINE S. WASHBURN.

## PERFECT LOVE CASTETH OUT FEAR.

12mo. Cloth. \$1.50.

The story is attractive from the outset, the characters gradually revealing themselves by means of their acts and conversation. The interest deepens as the narrative proceeds until it becomes absorbing. Two representative types of the American "girl of the period" are—Beatrice, the coquette and spoiled beauty, and Coralie, the true-hearted, impassioned, and self-sufficient friend. The maze of difficulties and trials into which the former contrives to involve

herself, and the loyal and helpful manner in which the latter stands by her, and illustrates the saving power of true, self-sacrificing friendship, form the groundwork of the story. The character of Coralie, pure, fiery, proud, and loyal, is a mixture of Brunhilda with the modern woman of culture and accomplishment. A side study is Laura, another type of modern femininity, subtle, suave, insinuating, and false.

BY MRS. KATHARINE S. WASHBURN.

## THE ITALIAN GIRL.

12mo. Cloth. \$1.50.

THE MOST FASCINATING BOOK OF THE DAY.

HEROINE is an Italian girl, whose romantic experiences are very interesting.—*Pittsburg Chronicle*.

EMINENTLY a love story, teaching a good lesson.—*Portland Press*.

INTENSELY dramatic and exciting.—*N. B. Mercury*.

THE vivid colors in which characters are painted will attract.—*Salem Gazette*.

A FASCINATING and well-written story.—*Portland Argus*.

LIVELY, fresh, and vivid.—*Providence Journal*.

IT abounds in vigorous pictures of Italian life.—*Boston Transcript*.

A VERY well-written story, romantic yet probable.—*Philadelphia Press*.

NOVEL of rare literary and artistic merit.—*Suffolk County Journal*.

GOOD, especially good, is the part which treats of her débüt on the stage.—*Palladium*.

IT cannot be said to be dull, whatever may be said for or against it.—*Newport News*.

RECOMMEND it as a work which cannot fail to interest and charm them.—*Boston Gazette*.

LOVERS of art and Italy will read with keen interest this fresh story.—*Boston Traveller*.

BY MISS VIRGINIA F. TOWNSEND.

## THAT QUEER GIRL.

12mo. Cloth. Illustrated. \$1.50.

The *New Haven Register* says: "Decidedly the best work which has appeared from the pen of Miss Townsend. It takes a young, bright, frank girl, queer only because moulded out of the ordinary fashion of staid and grim girlhood, and who is just on the edge of her thirteenth birthday, through her development and growth into commanding womanhood, and there leaves her, in the chamber of a dead father, and the arms of a pure, true lover. The book is a charming one, abounds in sprightly dialogue and incident, and gives us a pure-hearted and noble heroine."

## ONLY GIRLS.

12mo. Cloth. Illustrated. \$1.50.

"It is a thrilling story, written in a fascinating style, and the plot is adroitly handled."

"It might be placed in any Sabbath-school library, so pure is it in tone, and yet it is so free from the mannishness and silliness that mar the class of books usually found there, that the veteran novel-reader is apt to finish it at a sitting."

The authoress wields a vigorous pen, which unmasks hypocrisy and lets the sunlight of truth enter in. Her stories all have a good moral. Defending the weak, strengthening those who are striving for good, and mingling with this something which it does one good to receive.

We give special attention to the supply of libraries, and fill all orders on the most favorable terms. Subscriptions received for magazines and periodicals, both American and foreign. Catalogues mailed.

LEE & SHEPARD, Publishers, Boston.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

# THE AMERICAN Library Journal

[MONTHLY]

## ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

JUSTIN WINSOR, *Boston Public Library*; J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public Library*; FRED. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public Library*; CHAS. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*; EZRA ABBOT, *Harvard University*; JOHN FISKE, *Harvard University Library*; REUBEN A. GUILD, *Brown University Library*; J. CARSON BREVOORT, *Astor Library*; H. A. HOMES, *New York State Library*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn Mercantile Library*; FRED. VINTON, *Princeton College Library*; L. P. SMITH, *Philadelphia Library Co.*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Library of Congress*; J. EATON, *Bureau of Education*; J. S. BILLINGS, *National Medical Library*; WM. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public Library*; CHAS. EVANS, *Indianapolis Public Library*; THOMAS VICKERS, *Cincinnati Public Library*; W. T. HARRIS, *St. Louis*; J. J. BAILEY, *St. Louis*; A. E. WHITAKER, *San Francisco Mercantile Library*.

*Managing Editor*: MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston.

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. I. No. 12.

[AUGUST 31, 1877.]

## Contents:

	Page		Page
HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS—VI. <i>A. M. Pendleton</i> . . . . .	421	INEXPENSIVE CATALOGUES . . . . .	436
THE COMING CATALOGUE— <i>Melvil Dewey</i> . . . . .	423	THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS— Address of <i>C. F. Adams, Jr.</i> . . . . .	437
EDITORIAL NOTES: . . . . .	428	COMMUNICATIONS: . . . . .	441
The New York Meeting—The English Conference—Co-operative Methods—The Proposed Model Library Law—A General Circulating Library.		A General Circulating Library—The Leeds Indicator—Mr. Guild and the Sunday Question.	
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: . . . . .	429	BIBLIOGRAPHY— <i>Charles A. Cutter</i> : . . . . .	444
The Annual Meeting.		2. Record of Recent Issues—3. Contents of Periodicals—4. References—5. Announcements.	
Co-operation Committee: Fifth Report—Library Statistics—Association Binding—Abbreviations—Binders—Printed Numbers—Call Slip—Catalogue Slip, etc.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS— <i>James L. Whitney</i>	446
THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE . . . . .	433	NOTES AND QUERIES . . . . .	447
COLLEGE CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING . . . . .	434	GENERAL NOTES . . . . .	447
		PUBLISHER'S NOTE . . . . .	450

PUBLISHER: F. LEYPOLDT, 37 Park Row, New York.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

SINGLE NUMBERS, 50 CENTS

*London Agent*: George Rivers, 13 Paternoster Row.

# NIMPORT.

WAYSIDE SERIES. Square 16mo. Cloth, flexible, \$1.50.

"A novel of no ordinary merit. Its style is graceful and charming, its plot is very cleverly conceived and worked out, and its principal characters are finely drawn and essentially interesting."—*New Haven Journal*.

"A delightful romance of New England flavor, well written, and its characters strongly outlined, which, indeed, is its crowning feature, showing the remarkable contrast and strong individuality of the central figures in the story."—*Pittsburgh Telegraph*.

## STUDENT-LIFE AT HARVARD.

By GEORGE H. TRIPP. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.75; paper, \$1.00.

We have just issued a new and cheap edition of this popular book in paper, the cover handsomely illustrated with characteristic sketches of student-life.

### IN PRESS:

MY MOTHER-IN-LAW. Square 16mo. Cloth and paper.

HARRY HOLBROOKE, OF HOLBROOKE HALL. By Sir RANDAL H. ROBERTS, Bart.  
Second volume of the Wayside Series. Square 16mo. Cloth, flexible.

LIFE OF EDWARD NORRIS KIRK, D.D. By Rev. D. O. MEARS. With Portrait and other Illustrations. One vol. 8vo. Cloth.

THE STORY OF CREATION. By Rev. S. M. CAMPBELL, D.D. Fully illustrated. 12mo. Cloth.

REAL BOYS AND GIRLS. By Miss M. C. BARTLETT. Illustrated. 10mo. Cloth.

ONE HAPPY WINTER; or, A WINTER IN FLORIDA. By Mrs. S. S. ROBBINS, author of the "Win and Wear Series." Illustrated. 16mo. Cloth.

ALL ROUND A PALETTE. Art Children Series. By LIZZIE W. CHAMPNEY. Fully illustrated by "CHAMP." 16mo. Cloth.

We desire to call attention to our first-class facilities for executing orders for *Fine Engraving and Printing*, promptly, and in the most artistic manner. We are prepared to supply anything that may be called for in the line of Books or Stationery, on the most reasonable terms. Special attention given to supplying Libraries.

Our PORTABLE EASTLAKE BOOK-CASE and HARVARD BOOK-RACK are easily without rivals. Send for circulars.

Every lover of Nature should have LOCKWOOD'S FIELD PORTFOLIO, the best thing ever offered for gathering ferns, flowers, and other botanical specimens. Price, \$1.50 and \$2.00.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & CO.,

PUBLISHERS, BOOKSELLERS, AND STATIONERS,

381 Washington Street, Boston.

# THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*"If such an organization [of Librarians] could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians' Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. . . . But unless an association bring with it increased means of systematic study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for."*—EDWARD EDWARDS.

## HOW TO START LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.—VI.

BY A. M. PENDLETON.

WHEN the plan has been carried to the point with which the last number closed, the enthusiasm for the library will be found perceptibly to have abated. The newness of the enterprise will have worn off. The spasmodic readers will have relapsed into their usual mental condition. A good many others will be of the opinion that they have books enough, and that it is unnecessary to get more or do more until these have been read.

We come now to the first crisis in the history of the library. Hitherto it has been easy to succeed, but it is just here that many such libraries as we are considering begin to run down, and not remotely to become thoroughly worthless. And of all worthless things there is no more disheartening nuisance than a dead library. A dreary array of dirty novels with the beginning and end torn out, odd volumes of patent-office reports, and a few religious works that suggest, by the law of association, Hervey's "Meditations among the tombs,"—this, with variations for the worse, is the story of them all. We have known of several library enterprises started with zeal, and promising well for the future, but which for lack of right management came to such an end, disheartening effort for the future and being a constant reproach to those who allowed their mortal remains to lie unburied. The first hint of such a pos-

sible result is a good time to consider how your library is to be managed and supported so as to be a permanent institution.

A common way is to organize a club or association which elects its own officers, and whose members pay a small annual assessment for its support. This, if the membership is large enough, may answer the purpose. There are, however, two objections to it. The first is that the classes who most need to be induced to read either cannot or will not afford the necessary annual payment. The practical result is that the poor, and especially the children of the poor, are shut out. And thus the sense in which it is a public library is greatly narrowed. Secondly, it requires in a small town an amount of personal effort to keep up the subscription from year to year which few persons are willing to make. The members are slow to attend the necessary business meetings, and in the course of a few years the undertaking is found to languish. The history of most proprietary libraries is a period of interest followed by indifference; then spasms of renewed attention, and at length the meagre collection of worn and neglected books just described, and which very properly no one cares for.

In the second number of this series it was suggested that one half of the sum raised for the start be put in the savings-

banks. It was to provide against such a contingency. A fund of even one thousand dollars, safely invested, will prevent the library from going to decay, and also keep up an interest in it by means of the new books which its income will purchase. Especially will this be true if pains be taken to increase it by the common ways in which money is raised for public purposes, such as fairs, tea-parties, and dramatic entertainments. Former residents of the town also, some of whom may have become rich, would very likely, if applied to by the right person, contribute toward the increase of a permanent fund.

When the proprietary or association plan has been tried to the period of indifference, and the library survives, the next step is ordinarily to give it up to the control of the town. A permanent maintenance is thus secured, but probably the amount will be quite small. Few towns recognize the importance of a liberal support to a library. Usually at town meetings a spasm of economy is felt all round, and educational interests, like churches, are the first to suffer in hard times. Though the complaint be general that books desired are not obtainable, and though a catalogue be imperatively needed, it is not easy to obtain adequate appropriations therefor. The librarian will also be meagrely paid, and will probably render little more service than to give out the books and check them on their return. We know of one town that annually sells the office of librarian to the lowest bidder. This is to offer a premium for inefficiency and poor work.

The plan we prefer covers the best features of both the preceding. As in hospitals and various philanthropies it is found that the most efficient service is obtained by partly paid and partly volunteer workers—salaried officials who are responsible for the main work, and helpers led by love of humanity to do what no hired servants can in the long run be relied upon to per-

form, so we would have libraries supported mainly by towns in their corporate capacity, but managed chiefly by those who best know what books are and how to use them, out of simple love of the service. A good illustration of what a library so conducted may be is found in Concord, Mass. It is controlled by five permanent trustees, four of whom must be residents of the town. Efficiency is secured by empowering any four of them to remove the fifth in case he cannot or will not perform his duties, and to appoint a competent person to fill his place; or if they fail to do it, the Probate Court is charged with the duty. The town elects, subject, practically if not formally, to the nomination of these trustees, an annual committee to attend to detail work. It also makes a yearly appropriation, which, with the income of invested funds, constitutes its support.

The entire control of the library, its noble building, and funded property, is thus in the hands of a small permanent body, chosen with reference to their fitness, and not to their political or church relations. Their action is not dependent upon the caprices of a popular assembly, nor their tenure of office upon an annual election, nor is it necessary for them to wrangle with self-willed or ignorant selectmen in order to accomplish trifling improvements.

It is not often indeed that any town, large or small, could have a Ralph Waldo Emerson and a Judge Hoar upon its board of trustees, but in nearly every town there are some lovers of books whose joy it would be to make a library a success if the responsibility were laid upon them.

The management being retained by permanent trustees, the use of the library may be given to the town upon the condition of an annual appropriation satisfactory to both parties. Here, as before, the reserved fund may play an important part. The larger it is the more advantageous the terms that may be made with the town.

## THE COMING CATALOGUE.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

CO-OPERATION has become among librarians a household word during the past year. Under this name much valuable work has been done already, and there is abundant promise of much more. The Co-operation Committee, in their supply department, now fairly started, have furnished better models at greatly reduced prices, and the libraries have accepted heartily the proffered assistance. This department of library co-operation is an assured success, and much vexation and money are to be saved.

An equal measure of success seems probable for Poole's Index and its annual supplements, and in a number of directions new life and efficiency have resulted from the work of the year so happily begun by the conference of '76. While we have so much with which to be satisfied, there has been less progress in what seemed the main question—co-operative cataloguing. Here the greatest need was felt, and to this most of the profession look for the greatest benefit. The September meeting will probably remove the first difficulties, by agreeing upon a code of rules by which the titles in any system shall be made. This decided, we are ready for the question, Who shall prepare the titles of new books as published? The Library of Congress or its copyright department? The publishers themselves? A cataloguing bureau, established and maintained by the libraries of the country? An individual or firm, as a commercial venture? There are arguments for and against each one of them, but these will appear when the discussion of the plan is opened. "What shall be done with the old books?" takes precedence of all this, and the best plan for new titles cannot be of very great service till we agree upon something for the old.

A universal catalogue has received thought, and its desirability for certain purposes has been clearly pointed out, but there are very few of us who feel that the time is near when we can profitably discuss plans for making such a catalogue. In a word, common consent leaves the universal catalogue among the impracticables for a considerable time at least, and it is an open question whether a list of all the books, good, bad, and indifferent, would be of as much value, except in very rare cases, as a list from which 90 per cent of the poorest had been omitted. However this may be decided, it is clear that only a select list is possible to us now, and the plan proposed aims to give in the possible selection a much more valuable work than the impossible, or at least impracticable, universal catalogue.

While lists of book-titles serve many excellent purposes, something more than the mere title is imperatively demanded. The ordinary bibliography of a subject to which readers are referred is likely to consist of an alphabetical or perhaps chronological list of titles, in number anywhere from a dozen to several thousands, and without any indication as to which are the best and which are the poorest, except as one may infer from the dates of issue, the number of editions, chance knowledge of the reputation of the author, and such information (often misleading) as the title-page affords. If the reader knows in advance which the best books are, he has, except in special cases, no need to consult the bibliography. If he knows nothing about it, as is so often the case, he puts down the book overwhelmed by the multitude of the titles. He was unable to select from the half-dozen books of which he knew, because he was not sure which was

the best. He went to the bibliography to help him, and must now choose from the six hundred volumes instead of six, and has not an added hint as to which is the best for his purposes. And yet with all these deficiencies, bibliography has been of service so great as to call forth the eulogies of scholars. Even as it is, it has been of priceless worth. If the difficulties pointed out can be removed, who can measure its usefulness?

A serious difficulty in bibliographies, as in all other books of reference of limited sale, is the infrequency of revision and bringing up to date. If sufficient means were provided by publisher, public, or Association, there would be no difficulty in keeping up bibliographies (book-titles only) of all the prominent subjects; and if nothing better could be done, it would be well worth the attention of the Library Association to devise a system of bibliographies of special subjects in the same way that class-lists are issued by our best libraries, instead of attempting a full catalogue. But the titles are not enough; they should be followed by notes, giving, in the fewest possible words, a clear idea of the merits and faults of the book, its reliability, form of treatment, etc. The reception accorded to these notes in some of the best of our recent catalogues proves clearly how valuable they are to the general reader. Theory and experience agree that when from a trustworthy source, they are of more service to a community than anything else, except the library itself. The better class of librarians are anxious to include such notes in their own catalogues and class-lists, and there seems to be only one opinion as to their pre-eminent importance.

Here is then one of the ripest fields for co-operation, for the value of the notes depends entirely on the ability of the maker, and no one person living unites in himself the wisdom necessary to make the best notes on all the books of the library. The aid of specialists must be called in, and not one

but many minds must contribute to the work; for the writer of the best note on the last geology may not be a suitable person to prepare the note on the latest edition of Shakspeare or the newest novel by Mrs. Lewes.

The recent reports of the Boston Public Library give evidence of the wonderful influence for good exerted by the annotated catalogue. An increase of 200 per cent in some months, in the reading of the better class of books, was traceable directly to the preparation and printing of such notes. Of it, George B. Emerson said, "I have never seen anything so excellent; and hereafter no large catalogue will be considered complete without something similar appended to it." One of the chief librarians of Great Britain wrote, "I have shown it to some of the profession here, and they are as much astonished at the idea as at the execution of it. I do not think there will be many imitators. The labor of such a work must be enormous, and certainly beyond our resources and methods."

The great need and the difficulty of supplying it are both prominent. The librarians are few, if they exist at all, who are competent in themselves to name the best book for each reader who wishes information. We must have, in convenient form for use, a Manual that will answer these questions. How is it possible to secure it?

Few libraries have the means, as few the men, to do this work as it should be done. At present, by much the wisest course is to "pirate" the best notes from the Boston, Quincy, and similar catalogues; but to secure the best results, this thieving should be reduced to a system. When the best man makes a note on any book, all the libraries should have that note to use, and if the best man don't do it, he or the next best should in some way be induced to do it.

To succeed fully, it is necessary that the

work be done by the Association, and not by an individual. First, because an individual could not command the aid of the specialists and experts who would be willing to give their labor to the Association, and thus the preparation would be unsatisfactory; and, secondly, because when done by an individual, even though he had secured in this way much outside aid in making the notes, the work would not be received so heartily and with so much confidence, and, most important of all, it would not be considered the property of each member, who should, on that account, contribute his share towards its perfection. A simple bibliography can be made readily by an individual, for he has only to copy accurately and arrange by some good system the titles of all the books he can find recorded on his subject. The fully annotated Manual, which we esteem bibliography of the highest sort, must be done by the co-operation of a number of those best qualified to make it.

The following plan can be made to work. If it is improved, so much the better.

Let the Association appoint with great care a committee of five to take entire charge of the Manual, a majority vote deciding questions that arise. The committee may then prepare a list of say 10,000 volumes, the best that they are able to select, for a general library in an average community. A Manual of this kind must of necessity disregard local peculiarities, which can be provided for by each library for itself. This work of selection will be freed from much of its drudgery, because there are in print a number of lists representing selections by our most competent experts. These catalogues or lists can be checked by the committee by means of colored pencils, or by conventional signs to indicate the rank each would assign to each book. The lists collated could be consolidated into one alphabet, representing the best judgment of the entire committee.

The different members would make notes for many of the books, would select, from notes already in print, such as they approve, and would receive offers of notes from librarians and others interested in the work. As in the selection, most valuable material is ready to the hand of the committee in the work already done in this direction, specially by that library which, through the genius and energy of its superintendent, has become known throughout the world as doing most at once for itself and for others. Though so much has been accomplished, it seems impracticable to ask more of an individual institution than the free use of its material, and the Association must for itself put that material in proper shape for its own use, adding to it what is needed. Much is done already for the committee by individuals, pre-eminently by Mr. Perkins, in his admirable "Best Reading." But probably no man living can, unaided, make such a selection and notes as are wanted, and if he could it is perfectly certain that it would not be so received. The authority of the committee of five experts, representing the entire Library Association, would be great enough to make a place on their list of books something to be aimed at by both authors and publishers, and an incidental advantage of no mean importance would thus be secured.

The first edition of the Manual might be made more rapidly than so important work would seem to demand, because it should be looked upon at first, not as final, but as proof for criticism.

The selection and a part of the notes being ready, and a convenient page, type, etc., chosen, the Manual may be put in type. No plates should be made, but it should be kept standing. Whenever an error is found, or discoveries are made that require any addition, omission, or correction, let it be done in the type. Only small editions being printed, the work is thus kept closely up to date, and embodies the

result of the latest researches. As fast as in type, proofs should be submitted to the Association, or to as many of its members as desired, and to such others as might render valuable assistance or advice. The committee should then meet and pass upon the criticisms and suggestions received from these proofs, and the type being corrected in accordance with their decision, a first edition should be printed.

The Manual would then be before the Association as its property, and it would be the duty of every member to report to the committee any correction or suggestion that could possibly be of any service in perfecting the work. As soon as the first edition was exhausted, the committee should again meet and pass upon the criticisms and suggestions sent in. These should be in writing and as briefly worded as is consistent with clearness. One will object to a certain book included among the best, and give reasons which may possibly have escaped the attention of the committee. Another brings forward arguments for adding to the list a work omitted. Another calls attention to an error in fact or in judgment in some of the notes. In short, the brief written suggestions sent in should include everything that may in any way tend to improve the common property of all. These, read before the committee, can be acted upon, and the type, corrected to accord, would be ready for a new edition. Between each edition, some books would be published worthy to take the place of some before put on the list, and so the Manual would be in a constant state of growth, representing as perfectly as possible the combined judgment of the Association upon the best books on the given subjects.

This would require labor and money, but only a small fraction of what would be expended to accomplish the same results in any other manner. Who will pay for doing the work? Who can afford to give the labor required? Well, the work will deserve pay;

perhaps it would be well to give the committee taking it in charge a certain copyright, for the Manual would have a very large sale, both as a library catalogue and for individual use. But if the labor were given outright and the entire proceeds put into the treasury of the Association, it would be economy for the libraries whose librarians spent their time upon it. If Mr. Brown does one fifth the committee work on such a Manual, his library gets the benefit of five fifths, and it would be a very short-sighted board of trustees that would not heartily approve of such work in library hours. The large libraries need it quite as much as the smaller ones, for the number of their volumes makes it all the more necessary to choose the best. The small ones want it to guide them in purchasing as well as in reading. Such a Manual would remove at once all necessity for libraries newly starting to pay a bonus of several hundred dollars to some expert who should name a list of books to be purchased. A better list than any individual living could prepare would be ready to their hands.

The preparation of such a Manual would mark an era in library history. The manifold uses to which it would be put must be apparent to every reader,—for individual use as a guide to reading, free from the strong objections urged against all “courses of reading;” as a guide in the purchase of books for either private or public collections; as the main catalogue of many of these libraries. For the latter use, the call numbers of the books in each library could be written in the margin, or if enough copies were wanted for distribution, the call numbers could be easily set in the margin, and a special edition could be printed at small expense. Each library would have then to issue a catalogue only of the books not included in the Manual. The experiment can be tried best with a small selection. Perhaps 5000 volumes would be

large enough. Its success established, it would be easy to introduce new titles, with their notes, to any extent desired.

The plan is for ready-made catalogues, and that something of the kind must soon be done is evident from recent discussions. The statistics of the amount of money spent in making catalogues are somewhat alarming, and though the proposed plan aims to relieve only the smaller libraries largely from this burden, when put in operation, it will have prepared the way for our co-operative cataloguing, which *will most effectively reduce the cataloguing expenses of the larger institutions.*

The catalogues are well worth all they cost, even under the present wasteful system of making them. But it requires no little portion of the professional time to make the public and specially financial committees understand this worth. That trained cataloguers at higher salaries must be obtained, and that several thousand dollars must be appropriated by libraries of only a few thousand volumes, requires some reasoning to prove to the average committee-man. But the librarian who understands his work knows that even this pays. Can we not accomplish much better results at a much lower expenditure? The catalogues thus made are only lists of titles. What cataloguer seeking a situation is prepared to make, on all the varying topics, notes such as experience proves to be invaluable?

The gravest difficulties of the multitude of small libraries, already started and springing up almost daily, are found in the selection and cataloguing of their books—most important, most difficult, most botched, of all things connected with these great companions of our schools. The Manual gives the best possible selection to purchase. If so many books cannot be had at first, it is the best possible basis on which to check off those to be purchased. With the notes to assist, and knowing the

special wants of the community, the selection of a thousand volumes from the list of five or ten thousand would be trifling compared with the present methods. An expert could go through the catalogue, after having the circumstances explained, and mark in blue those books needed most and in red those needed least, and thus prepare in a single day a better guide for the purchasing committee than can now be made in a month's labor. The librarian has merely to mark the shelf-mark in the margin of the Manual, and the book is catalogued beyond improvement for the public.

The scheme is not a day-dream. Neither is it a "flying machine." It has been under consideration, and to a certain extent discussion, for several years, and there are no obstacles yet brought forward to hinder its speedy and economical execution. There are responsible printers who will undertake the typographical part. There are able librarians, *literati*, and specialists, who will lend their assistance in making the selection and the notes, and in keeping them corrected up to date. The whole question of the usefulness of our libraries is here summed up. "How shall we give the best books to inquirers?" It has been proved that the best means yet known are classed lists with carefully-prepared notes. The libraries want them and must have them, if their highest work is to be done. With hardly an exception, they cannot make them for themselves for lack of men and money. The plan submitted will secure the result, and is entirely practicable. If there be a better way, quicker, cheaper, more satisfactory in any respect, let us have it. If not, let us take the first steps towards carrying out the plan submitted, and put in the hands of our librarians a ready-made *vade mecum* which we feel sure is to be the Coming Catalogue.

## THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

AUGUST 31, 1877.

*Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.*

*Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.*

*Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.*

*The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.*

*The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.*

*Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.*

The plans for the American Conference are now completed, and the Association hopes to welcome a large number to an interesting and fruitful meeting in New York. Whoever comes should come thoroughly "read up" on the subjects announced for discussion, especially as presented in the committee reports, and prepared to express his experience and opinion on any subject wherein they may be valuable. Final action, it should be remembered, will be taken on subjects of the greatest importance, and criticism should come before and not after the decision. While no one should talk for the sake of talking, no one should refrain who has anything to say.

The party for England will start immediately after the adjournment of the New York meeting, and the object of the visit, the terms offered, and the company promised should induce many additions. Everything promises well for the success of the English Conference, and we note with especial pleasure the hearty willingness and desire for international co-operation expressed by the organizing committee. This is evident not least in their intention to recognize visiting librarians in the organization of the Conference, and with such a spirit

prevailing, we may hope for the most useful and wide-spread results.

THE report on co-operative cataloguing made to the University Convocation of the State of New York is interesting not only for itself and the testimony it affords to the possible usefulness of the Association, but for the point it makes in suggesting co-operation by combination of capital rather than by combination of labor. As co-operation must pervade all the hoped-for work, the question thus raised has the strongest claim on the attention of the Association. If the New York committee be right, the establishment of a library bureau and the employment of a competent cataloguer and indexer becomes an early problem. If the Poole's Index committee plan be right, we have a precedent for much other work that is to be done by co-operation.

MR. POOLE has kindly undertaken to carry out the suggestion made in the JOURNAL, 'p. 364, and to add to a more full digest of library laws in the several States than the brief summary given by him in the Government Report, suggestions toward a model library law to be adopted in other States, in a paper which he will read before the Conference. This is one of the most promising methods for propagating free libraries within the compass of the Association, and if, as is proposed, a capable committee be appointed to draft and submit such a law, much good may come of it.

A NEW phase in our discussions appears in the plan submitted for criticism and suggestion by Mr. Anderson, for which we have made room as worthy of careful consideration and perhaps of discussion at the New York meeting. The object of the Association clearly covers such pioneer work as that proposed. Every question of co-operative cataloguing, selection, etc., applies as much to the proposed library as to those with which we are more familiar. It would seem that no better course could be taken to develop an interest in reading and a desire for a library of their own than to give a circulating library of the highest class a firm foothold in a community. We speak, of course, of a library managed more with the design of doing the most good possible, although of course on a business basis, than as a mere matter of private speculation, after the fashion of what we all know so well as a "circulating library."

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE first annual meeting, to be held in the Y. M. C. A. lecture-room, corner 23d St. and Fourth Ave., New York, Sept. 4th and 5th, will be opened at 10 o'clock on Tuesday by a brief address from the president, Mr. Justin Winsor. Librarians and all interested in bibliography are invited to attend, and to offer their names for membership in the Association.

In addition to the programme presented in the last number, p. 396, Mr. W. F. Poole, of Chicago, will read a paper on "A Uniform Library Law," with a digest of existing legislation in the several States and suggestions as to the desirable features in such a law.

The fifth report of the Co-operation Committee, printed in this number, increases by so much the matter for discussion.

A further report from the Poole's Index Committee, with revised list of periodicals and abbreviations, will be presented at the meeting.

The Hoffman House, Broadway and 26th St., is designated as the headquarters for those attending the conference from out of town. This hotel is on the European plan, with restaurant *à la carte*, so that guests may take their meals here or elsewhere, as convenience serves. A discount of 20 per cent will be made from the usual rates for rooms, \$12 per day and upwards, according to location, etc., provided a reasonable number of those in attendance are at this hotel. This house is about five minutes' walk from the place of meeting.

The New England party, so far as convenient, will leave Boston Monday, Sept. 3d, at 6 P.M. The Fall River line has been chosen as giving the best accommodations, and special excursion rates have been obtained. Those desiring tickets (which are good until used) should apply promptly to the secretary.

The secretary's correspondence indicates that there is to be a full attendance of the working librarians, and that the meeting will really be more fruitful than that of last year, since there is so much matter ready to be finally decided.

Visitors to New York will find in the city several libraries well worth a visit. (See Trow's New York Directory, City Register, p. 28; or Government Report, pp. 918-52.) The new Lenox Library building is on Fifth Ave., 70th and 71st Sts.; the Astor Library, Lafayette Place, near Eighth St.; the Mercantile Library, Astor Place, Eighth St.; the Society Library, University Place, near 13th St.; the Apprentices' Library, 472 Broadway.

## CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE—FIFTH REPORT.

*Library Statistics.*

The great diversity in the arrangement of library statistics, as presented in the annual reports of the public libraries of the country, suggests to every inquirer into the "true inwardness" of these institutions the advantages that would accrue to all interested parties from the adoption by *all* libraries of uniform tables for statement of receipts and expenses, and also the statistics of circulation, accession, and general library work. Uniformity of headings is necessary for comparison between libraries, as well as to obtain true averages in various departments of work. With this in view, the following model for statistical reports has been prepared, as covering, to a great extent, the principal features of library work. While these tables will meet the requirement of small and medium libraries, those of the largest class will, of course, prepare additional tables. In the table of cash receipts, the heading of "membership fees" is added for the use of subscription libraries, and that of "deposit from non-residents" will meet the requirements of those libraries that admit non-residents to their privileges. As every library will make special statements of the several funds, it is thought that a single statement of the *full* receipts from these sources will suffice in the general table of receipts submitted. The headings of the table of expenses are very similar to those used in a large number of libraries, and a further division of the expense account is deemed unnecessary. The headings of the tables of circulation and accession do not seem to require explanation, except that by unbound pamphlets is meant such single copies or collections as are not permanently fastened in covers beyond the possibility of removal—*i.e.*, regularly bound. The classification of issues and accessions is submitted with some hesitation, as liable to amendment and improvement. It is finally recommended that the tables be repeated in successive reports, with the addition of a new column for the current year. This arrangement in course of time will place on a line the statement of each detail of library work for a course of years, and comparison is easily made. The adoption of such tables will certainly save space in making up reports, and make them intelligible and economical.

RECEIPTS.		
<i>Cash on hand at last report.</i>		
Municipal appropriation.		
Income from invested funds.		
Receipts from dog licenses.		
Fines.		
Sale of catalogues.		
Payments for missing or damaged books.		
Sale of condemned books and duplicates.		
Membership fees.		
Deposits from non-residents.		
Sundries.		
<i>Total.</i>		

EXPENDITURES.		
<i>Book Account.</i>		
Books.		
Pamphlets.		
Periodicals.		
Binding.		
Insurance.		
<i>Building Account.</i>		
Repairs and additions.		
Furniture and fixtures.		
Insurance.		
Rent.		
Fuel.		
Lights.		
<i>Salary Account.</i>		
Administration.		
Cataloguing.		
Extra service.		
<i>Supply Account.</i>		
Printing catalogues.		
Blanks and stationery.		
Postage.		
Paper covers.		
Pamphlet cases and binders.		
Sundries.		
<i>Cash on hand.</i>		
<i>Total.</i>		

CIRCULATION.		
Number of days the library was open.		
“ “ volumes delivered for home use.		
“ “ “ “ “ reference use.		
Average daily use (home and reference).		
Largest “ “ (with date).		
Smallest “ “ ( “ ).		

CIRCULATION (*Continued*).

Number of books lost and not paid for.....	
“ “ “ worn out and withdrawn .....	
“ “ notices to delinquents.....	
“ “ volumes covered.....	
“ “ “ bound.....	
“ “ names registered during the year.....	
Total number of names registered.....	

## ACCESSIONS.

Number of volumes in the library as last reported .....	
Increase by purchase.....	
“ “ gifts.....	
“ “ binding pamphlets.....	
“ “ “ periodicals.....	
Number of missing volumes restored since last report.....	
“ “ volumes missing or withdrawn since last report.....	
<i>Total number of volumes in the library.....</i>	
Number of unbound pamphlets last reported.....	
Increase by purchase.....	
“ “ gift.....	
<i>Total number of unbound pamphlets in the library.....</i>	
Number of newspapers subscribed for.....	
“ “ “ given.....	
“ “ magazines subscribed for.....	
“ “ “ given.....	
Number of volumes received since last report.....	

## GROWTH, SIZE, AND USE.

<i>Literature.</i>	Vols. added during year.	Total vols. in library.	Vols. issued during year.
Juveniles.....			
Prose fiction.....			
Essays, poetry, drama, etc.....			
Periodicals.....			
Foreign literature.....			
<i>History.</i>			
Geography and travels.....			
Biography.....			
History.....			
<i>Arts and Sciences.</i>			
Fine arts.....			
Industrial arts.....			
Natural science.....			
Philology.....			
Social and political science.....			
Philosophy and theology .....			
<i>Totals.....</i>			

*Association Binding.*

Some leading publishers having expressed a willingness to furnish their books in that style of binding which was agreed upon by the Association as the best for library use, the committee submit the following specifications. Each signature to be sewed, and, for books larger than duodecimo, on at least three strong cords; backs and corners of genuine goat (vellum, put on under the paper, as in French bindings, is still more desirable for the corners); boards laced on, solid backs, paper sides, tops burnished, edges trimmed no more than absolutely necessary to make them even. Material and workmanship to be strictly first class throughout. This binding is intended to secure the greatest durability for a given expenditure.

The Association binding cannot be done by alternating signatures in sewing as in most cheap work. Solid backs are preferred, as giving much greater strength, and if good Turkey morocco is used, there will be little danger of the back cracking. The leather glued firmly to the backs of the signatures gives a support that is lacking in the spring-back.

Paper sides, while two or three cents cheaper, are thought to wear as long, certainly more smoothly, as cloth sides often fray out at the edges, and when wet blister in patches. The paper is also more convenient for putting on outside labels, and can be replaced more readily if soiled. It has a further advantage in slipping more easily into a full shelf, the friction being less than with cloth.

The burnished top is recommended as a substitute for gilding, which in job-work is too expensive, costing something like 15 cents per top. By pressing the leaves firmly together and polishing the top as if it were to be gilded, almost the same protection from dust is secured at only a trifling expense. At the annual cleanings, these burnished tops can be dusted much more quickly and safely, for it is difficult for the dust to find its way down between the leaves. It is understood that the term "Association binding" will under no circumstances be given to any work not conforming to the specifications laid down by the Association.

It is evident that it would be much more satisfactory to buy books in the best library binding, if it could be obtained, rather than be compelled to pay for cheap muslin and imitation leather, which must be replaced after the first issues.

*Abbreviations.*

To the list of abbreviations given on p. 322 the following additions have been made:

bd. (band).  
cf. (calf).  
doc. (document).  
Hfd. (Hartford).  
mut. (mutilated).  
no. (number).  
pub. (public).  
t. (tome).  
Tor. (Torino).

Also these corrections:

Gr. (Greek), and Gt. (Great).  
Lpz. (Leipzig).  
Ox., instead of Oxf. (Oxford).

Additions, in same column, should not have been capitalized.

Attention is specially called to this list, which it is desired to complete and adopt at the September meeting.

*Binders.*

Samples of the various binders now in the market have been submitted to the committee for comparison. They unite in recommending as the best for library use the Emerson binder for shelf catalogues or other purposes where great strength and durability are required, and the binder called "The (library) binder" for pamphlets, paper-covered books, current numbers of periodicals, etc., where only a few are to be bound in the same covers. The description and prices of these binders will be given in the advertising pages of the JOURNAL. In expectation of a large demand from the libraries, the manufacturers have made special terms with the committee, so that they are able to offer either binder, in any size or style required, at three fourths the regular rates.

*Printed Numbers.*

A series of experiments are in progress to select the paper and ink best adapted for printed numbers. The Van Everen numbers, perforated and gummed like postage-stamps, will be used, and prices and descriptions will be given in the advertising pages as soon as the experiments are concluded.

*Call Slip.*

For a call slip for the use of either the public or attendants, the committee recommend unprinted paper 5 × 5 cm. (about 2 × 2 inches). This was the smallest size in the collection of

sample blanks, but the testimony of those using it was very strong in its favor. Except in special cases, it seems unnecessary to go to the expense of printing the slips. The smaller size costs less, but the reasons that determined its adoption were of convenience rather than of expense. These slips, made of a paper of given weight, keep their shape and can be assorted and handled much more readily than a larger size. The space occupied is a matter of no little importance at most delivery desks. Square slips have all their edges alike, so that it is impossible to write in the wrong direction.

#### *Catalogue Slip.*

For various purposes of indexing, etc., the committee voted to put on the list of supplies a standard catalogue slip exactly like the card, except the material, which will be a first-class heavy writing paper instead of bristol board, thus reducing the expense.

#### *Miscellaneous.*

In the shelf-catalogue description, p. 365, book number 2 cm., accessions 3 cm., should take the place of 2½ cm. for each.

After careful examination and experiment, the committee recommend Danner's revolving bookcase for the use of cataloguers, for reference books, etc. Special terms have been made by which it can be supplied to the libraries desiring, on application to the committee.

#### *Supply Department.*

The committee have decided to include in the supply department everything needed in a library except the books, pamphlets, and periodicals themselves, and such furniture and fixtures as from their bulk or other reasons can best be obtained by each library for itself. They invite suggestions of any kind as to articles to be included, material, makers, prices, etc. They also urge upon all interested in the new library movement the importance and desirability of co-operating in this effort to reduce expense by obtaining as far as possible all their supplies through the committee. Success depends on the extent to which the plan is adopted, and as the committee give all their services, and by using large quantities are able to get the lowest possible prices, there seems no reason why the expense for supplies may not be materially reduced if all the libraries join in the movement.

CHAS. A. CUTTER, }  
FRED. B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*  
FREDERICK JACKSON, }

#### THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE.

IN addition to the full programme given in the last number, we may now add that everything goes well with the Conference, and that all the libraries of any importance which had not joined it are now doing so.

There are to be six vice-presidents—to three of which the organizing committee will nominate the heads of the three largest libraries in England, Scotland, and Ireland respectively: Rev. H. O. Coxe, Bodleian Library, Oxford; Jas. T. Clark, Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Rev. Dr. Malet, Trinity College Library, Dublin. The other vice-presidencies will be left open at present, with the view of assigning them to distinguished representatives of other countries.

The committee will also nominate twelve members of council:

Provincial.	AXON, W. E. A. . . . .	Sec. Manchester Lit. Club.
	COWELL, P. . . . .	Liverpool Public Libraries.
	CRESTADORO, DR. A. . . . .	Manchester " "
	LYALL, W. . . . .	Lit. & Phil. Soc., Newcastle.
London.	MULLINS, J. D. . . . .	Birmingham Pub. Libraries.
	SMALL, J. . . . .	Edinburgh Univ. Library.
	BULLEN, G. . . . .	Keeper of the Printed Books, Brit. Museum.
	GARNETT, R. . . . .	Supt. of the Reading Room, Brit. Museum.
	HARRISON, R. . . . .	London Library.
	OVERALL, W. H. . . . .	Corporation Library.
	VAUX, W. S. W. . . . .	Royal Asiatic Society's Library.
	WHEATLEY, B. R. . . . .	Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society's Library.

All the last named are members of the organizing committee; Messrs. Harrison, Vaux, and Wheatley have been chairmen of it.

Additions may be made from the librarians of other countries who may attend.

The two secretaries nominated are Mr. E. B. Nicholson, of the London Institution, and Mr. H. R. Tedder, of the Athenæum Club Library.

The omission of one or two well-known names from this otherwise excellently representative list is because of inability to attend or to serve.

The American party for London now comprises Messrs. Winsor, Cutter, and Dewey, of Boston, Jackson, of Newton, Greene, of Worcester, Smith, of Philadelphia, Poole, of Chicago, Evans, of Indianapolis, Guild, of Providence, Rogers, of Burlington, with four or five undecided. After careful examination of the various points to be considered, the steamer *Australia*, of the Anchor line, sailing September 8th from New York direct to London, has been chosen. The library party have the best accommodations on the boat for \$90 currency over and back, or \$85 for the inside

berths of the first cabin. The trip to London occupies about eleven and a half days, thus giving twelve days in which to visit the British libraries before the meetings begin, on October 2d. Most of the party expect to return immediately after the conference, getting back after an absence of five to six weeks. The next steamer, sailing on the 19th, would get into London in time for the meeting, but the extra eleven days in England seem very desirable. Any of the party desiring can return by way of Glasgow for \$10 additional. State-rooms may be secured of the secretary by payment of \$25, the balance being paid on starting. If notice be given ten days before sailing, any of the party unable to go September 8th can have tickets on the later steamer, or can have the \$25 refunded. The Australia is expected in New York on September 3d, so can be inspected during conference week. Further information will be supplied on application to the secretary,

MELVIL DEWEY,  
1 Tremont Place, Boston.

#### CO-OPERATIVE COLLEGE CATALOGUING.

*University Convocation of the State of New York, July 11th, 1877—On Co-operation in Indexing and Cataloguing College Libraries: Report of the Committee appointed Aug., 1876.*

A PAPER read before the convocation a year ago on "The Administration of College Libraries" contained some suggestions as to the practicability of co-operation in the work of indexing and cataloguing. The idea of such co-operation, if not altogether new, was at least untried; and it seemed possible to devise a plan or method which should have the state of New York for its field, and which would be best carried out by means of the annual convocations of the Regents. Your committee, appointed after the reading of the paper, at once set about the preparation of such a plan.

The work to be done embraced, first, the indexing of the most important periodical and miscellaneous literature to date, with the adoption of a plan for its regular continuance; and second, the adoption of a uniform method of card cataloguing; and possibly the production and maintenance, by a system of exchanges, or otherwise, of a general card catalogue of all the college libraries of the state. The mode of doing it involved a standing committee ap-

pointed by this body, who should decide what periodicals and miscellaneous works should be indexed, and how it should be done; and should also recommend, after careful study, the form and contents of a card for common use in cataloguing—this committee to work without pay, and report from year to year to this body. It involved also the employment of an indexer and cataloguer, to work under the direction of the standing committee, and to be paid by the several libraries of the state on some equitable arrangement—such indexer *to make this work a study, so that the results should be uniform in method and scholarly in character.* Having entered upon the work under the superintendence of a diligent committee, an expert indexer would in a few years accumulate materials which might be printed and sold so as to reimburse the libraries in part for the money expended, or provide the means for some further work. In the mean time cheap copyists might be employed to keep the libraries supplied with the results produced up to date, in the card form, so that the printing could be delayed till something like completeness was reached. Should this work be accomplished satisfactorily, the committee with such experience, and the indexer so disciplined by study and practice, would be able to enter upon the more difficult work of preparing, in a similar manner, a general subject-index or library manual which was hinted at in the paper read last year, and which is more fully described in the "Report on Libraries in the United States" at page 724.

Such is a brief outline of the plan which your committee were turning over in their minds without having reached its minute details when the conference of librarians met in Philadelphia in October. Up to that time, so far as we know, little or nothing had been done by libraries in this country by co-operation. If any one had doubts, however, as to the wisdom of your course in the appointment of a committee to consider and report upon this subject, it took but a few hours' attendance at the conference to remove them. It soon became apparent to the members of the committee present at that meeting that the work we were undertaking for the state of New York might better be merged into the general work there proposed for the whole country.

The tendency toward a combination of effort among libraries, which scarcely existed a year ago, has had so rapid growth that now a scheme

which should be limited to a single state would seem too narrow. This tendency has been promoted in three different ways. First, the publication, in October, 1876, of the U. S. Report on Libraries, prepared by the Commissioner of Education, brought together such facts concerning them, and also the ideas and methods and experiences of so many librarians, as to furnish a common basis of intercourse. Second, the formation of the Library Association at the conference about the same time brought the librarians into still closer relation to each other, and made it possible to enter definitely and systematically upon general plans for mutual benefit. Third, the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, which was started in September, is devoted to the common interests of libraries, furnishing a most happy means of communication among them. It is, moreover, the official journal of the Association, through which its committees report and the questions arising in it are discussed.

The work assigned to two of these committees should be specially mentioned here, as it covers most of the ground on which we as a committee were expected to report to the convocation. The first was appointed to devise a plan for the continuation of Poole's "Index to Periodical Literature," and consists of Mr. Justin Winsor, of the Boston Public Library; Mr. William F. Poole, of the Chicago Public Library; and Mr. Charles A. Cutter, of the Boston Athenæum. Their plan, as published in the *JOURNAL*, is for a number of libraries to join in the work, and each take charge of indexing one or more series of periodicals, and send the titles unarranged to a central bureau, where they are to be condensed in one alphabetical arrangement, and incorporated with the matter of Poole's Index as published in 1853. The committee has also published a series of rules to be followed by the several indexers, and has under consideration a list of the periodicals which it is proposed to index.

The other committee which we would mention was appointed to consider any matters in which co-operation may be thought to be practicable, and devise plans for carrying it on. It consists of Mr. Charles A. Cutter, of the Boston Athenæum; Mr. Fred. B. Perkins, of the Boston Public Library; and Mr. Frederick Jackson, of the Newton Free Library. This committee has already reported through the *JOURNAL* on the size and form of cards which they recommend for general use in cataloguing, and prepared a list of suitable abbreviations for cata-

logues; and also considered matters not pertinent to this paper. Besides the reports of these committees, the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* has contained a number of articles from different sources discussing plans for co-operation in indexing and cataloguing.

We need not describe further the aims of the Library Association, or the work of its committees, or the character of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. Enough has been said to suggest that since this body listened to the paper on "The Administration of College Libraries," a year ago, a new era has been begun in this department of education. With a well-organized association and a well-sustained journal, it may be expected that every practicable plan for co-operation will be worked out and entered upon, with the whole country for its field of operation. More than this—a similar association is proposed by the librarians of England, and a meeting already called. We would not be too sanguine of results. Very much in every library must always be determined by its own peculiarities. But it is safe to say that if the movement—now happily started in this country and proposed in England—is carried on discreetly, there will be a constant tendency toward common methods; and as methods become common, co-operation will be facilitated.

In view of this movement, your committee, in reporting upon the subject referred to them, would respectfully recommend that the libraries of this state unite with the Library Association in devising and carrying out its schemes for co-operation among all the libraries of the country. We should undertake no separate work now. The Association is yet in its infancy, and its work still in a preparatory state. Plans are being matured, and reported from month to month in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. The *JOURNAL* is open to all. The committees of the Association invite suggestion and criticism. They are men of large experience and of energy, and they will doubtless prosecute their several schemes vigorously. If anything is to be gained by co-operation in this state, much more may be expected in the whole country.

If, however, the college libraries require any special adaptation of this movement to themselves—if they have any special wants to be met—their librarians should bestir themselves at once. At present the work is chiefly in the hands of the public libraries. In deference to the colleges, it is proposed that the next meeting of the Association be held during their

usual vacation—about the first of September. If our needs or our experiences suggest any plan, or any modification of a plan, for mutual assistance, they should then be made known.

In making this report, your committee do not wish to be understood as endorsing fully all the methods proposed by the committees of the Library Association. It is very doubtful whether as good indexing can be done, in the manner proposed, by a considerable number of libraries, even under very explicit rules, as might be expected of one or two experts, who should work for pay under the general direction and criticism of a committee. Co-operation can be secured quite as effectually by a combination of capital as by a combination of labor. In such an enterprise *the first and most important thing to be aimed at is perfection of work*. It is very easy to make a cheap index; it is very difficult to make such an index as we now want. No one knows till he has tried, and his work has been tested by actual use, how difficult it is. Mr. Poole's Index, useful as it is, should never be reprinted till it has been thoroughly revised by an actual examination of every book indexed in it. In this opinion Mr. Poole would doubtless concur. Numerous volumes might be named to illustrate the importance of such a revision. Now, one or two scholarly men who should devote themselves exclusively for a time to the work of indexing, with adequate facilities, with sharp criticism, and without haste, could not fail to produce something more and better than an ordinary index. With their minds steadily on the work, they would soon come to associate with the titles and the authors all those brief hints and condensed suggestions which would make their work a complete guide for all time to the periodicals indexed. Everybody knows how often it happens that one or two words—a date, a place, a name, an adjective, not belonging properly to the title—will determine him to read or not to read an article. The titles should be condensed to the last degree, but these addenda should be wisely chosen and never omitted. For many other reasons—as uniformity of style, system in cross-references, etc.—one or two paid indexers, working steadily, would, in our judgment, produce better results than many who should devote only leisure hours to it.

Other points might be mentioned, but a review of the methods proposed is not the object of this report. We believe that it will be far better for us to work with the Library Associa-

tion, though we may differ in opinion as to some details, than to undertake any separate work in this state.

Committee.	OTIS H. ROBINSON, University of Rochester. WILLARD FISKE, Cornell University. T. J. BACKUS, Vassar College. C. W. BENNETT, D.D., Syracuse University. HENRY A. HOMES, LL.D., State Library, Albany.
------------	--

#### INEXPENSIVE CATALOGUES.

A PRINTED catalogue without money and without price startles one familiar with the item "printing of catalogue" in library reports. Mr. Poole's suggestion seems to be bearing fruit, and there is probability of the free catalogue becoming epidemic. The Russell Library of Middletown, Ct., has recently distributed a handsome little catalogue of 76 p. O. Nine pages in front and nine at the back are occupied by entirely unobjectionable advertisements, leaving fifty-eight pages devoted purely to the library. This catalogue was furnished without charge by Pelton & King, the steam printers of Middletown. Even if every other page had to be given up to advertisements, this plan would still be well worth the attention of librarians. Every left-hand page might be used for paid matter, leaving every right-hand page for the catalogue, notes, etc. Such an arrangement could be made in almost any town, as the advertising space would be infinitely more valuable than the same in local papers. Every catalogue would be preserved carefully, and being distributed freely by the library, every house and office would have it for ready reference. Every page consulted would have beside it the advertisement where it could not but be seen and read. The prominence and permanence of such advertising would be apparent to every shrewd business man, and it would be a very small town where the space would not pay for the printer's bills. In addition to this, it is an advertisement for the party carrying the movement through; and if, as is usually done, the printer sells the space and does his own work, he makes business for his office and can afford to do it at a less rate, as he can use time when nothing else is ready for his men. Of course this could not be carried out for a very large catalogue. Brief finding lists or shelf lists,

where a subject arrangement is pursued, are best made in this way.

The Russell Library is one of the many libraries that have adopted the Amherst College plan, and it has therefore been able to present a very convenient short-title subject catalogue by simply printing its shelf lists arranged alphabetically. A review of the catalogue will appear in an early number. Printed with advertisements on the back of every leaf, only half as many copies have to be cut up in making bulletins, printed card catalogues, etc. There are many uses to which printed titles can be put in a library, if they could be had without too much expense. Printed slips, properly arranged, make alphabetical, subject, accession, shelf, and the various special catalogues. They are also convenient for heading charging slips, where each book is represented by a slip with the title; also for pasting on the back of paper-covered books, the author being printed in very distinct type. It is not at all improbable that the advertising value of the backs of the slips and of the margins will remove the great difficulty in regard to publishers issuing title slips of all their books. The great number of slips that would be preserved throughout the world, most of them without mounting, would make such space of the highest value for certain announcements, and probably, if the subject were properly presented, there would be little difficulty in raising the necessary funds in this way.

The Italian scheme mentioned at the conference serves as an excellent model in this respect, and will be described in a following JOURNAL.

#### THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

WE had intended long before this to give our readers a summary of the valuable address delivered some months since before the teachers of Quincy, Mass., by Charles Francis Adams, Jr., trustee of the Quincy Public Library, and author of the admirable notes in its catalogue, "On the use which could be made of the Public Library of the town in connection with the school system in general, and more particularly with the high and upper-grade grammar schools." The paper is permanently so useful that we need only plead "better late than never" in giving it to our readers now. It is presented as condensed by

VOL. I., No. 12.

Mr. C. A. Cutter, who writes: "This is the fullest discussion yet published of a question of great importance to our town libraries, one that is only just beginning to attract the attention it deserves. Moreover, it will be found that much of what Mr. Adams says of the value of the teacher's influence upon individual scholars, and of the satisfaction and encouragement which comes from it, is true, with very slight changes, of the librarian. The latter must continue what the teacher has begun; he must make a beginning, if he can, where the teacher has failed, and for those with whom the teacher has not come in contact; like the teacher, he must add this to duties already engrossing; like him, he must make a constant series of experiments; and again, like him, he must be—and no doubt he will be—content if in one case in a hundred he produces any visible result. He needs some interest and effort like this, or else his work, however well done, is only the work of a clerk or of a book-worm."

The one best possible result of a common-school education, says Mr. Adams, its great end and aim, should be to prepare the children of the community for the far greater work of educating themselves. Now in education, as in almost everything else, there is an almost irresistible tendency to mistake the means for the end. In the schools of this town, four years ago, arithmetic, grammar, spelling, geography were taught as if to be able to answer the questions in the text-books was the great end of all education. It was instruction through a perpetual system of conundrums. The child was made to learn some queer definition in words, or some disagreeable puzzle in figures, as if it were in itself an acquisition of value—something to be kept and hoarded like silver dollars, as being a handy thing to have in the house. The result was that the scholars acquired with immense difficulty something which they forgot with equal ease; and when they left our grammar schools they had what people are pleased to call the rudiments of education, and yet not one in twenty of them could sit down and write an ordinary letter, in a legible hand, with ideas clearly expressed, in words correctly spelled; and the proportion of those who left school with either the ability or desire to further educate themselves was scarcely greater. Scarcely one out of twenty of those who leave our schools ever further educate themselves in any great degree, out-

side, of course, of any special trade or calling through which they earn a living. The reason of this is obvious enough; and it is not the fault of the scholar. It is the fault of a system which brings a community up in the idea that a poor knowledge of the rudiments of reading, writing, and arithmetic constitutes in itself an education. Now, on the contrary, the true object of all your labors is something more than to teach children to read; it should, if it is to accomplish its full mission, also impart to them a love of reading.

A man or woman whom a whole childhood spent in the common schools has made able to stumble through a newspaper, or labor through a few trashy books, is scarcely better off than one who cannot read at all. Indeed, I doubt if he or she is as well off, for it has long been observed that a very small degree of book knowledge almost universally takes a depraved shape. The animal will come out. The man who can barely spell out his newspaper confines his labor in nine cases out of ten to those highly seasoned portions of it which relate to acts of violence, and especially to murders. A little learning is proverbially a dangerous thing; and the less the learning the greater the danger.

I do not know that what I am about to suggest has ever been attempted anywhere, but I feel great confidence that it would succeed. Having started the child by means of what we call a common-school course, the process of further self-education is to begin. The great means is through books, through much reading of books. But we teach children to read; we do not teach them *how* to read. That, the one all-important thing—the great connecting link between school education and self-education, between means and end—that one link we make no effort to supply. As long as we do not make an effort to supply it, our school system in its result is and will remain miserably deficient. For now, be it remembered, the child of the poorest man in Quincy, the offspring of our paupers even, has an access as free as the son of a millionaire, or the student of Harvard College, to what is, for practical general use, a perfect library. The old days of intellectual famine for the masses are over, and plenty reigns. Yet, though the school and the library stand on our main street side by side, there is, so to speak, no bridge leading from the one to the other. So far as I can judge, we teach our children the mechanical part of reading, and

then we turn them loose to take their chances. If the child has naturally an inquiring or imaginative mind, it perchance may work its way unaided through the traps and pitfalls of literature; but the chances seem to me to be terribly against it. It is so very easy, and so very pleasant too, to read only books which lead to nothing, light and interesting and exciting books, and the more exciting the better, that it is almost as difficult to wean oneself from it as from the habit of chewing tobacco to excess, or of smoking the whole time, or of depending for stimulus on tea or coffee or spirits. Yet here, to the threshold of this vast field—you might even call it this wilderness—of general literature, full as it is of holes, and bogs, and pitfalls, all covered over with poisonous plants—here it is that our common-school system brings our children, and, having brought them there, it leaves them to go on or not, just as they please; or, if they do go on, they are to find their own way or to lose it, just as it may happen.

This is all wrong. Our educational system stops just where its assistance might be made invaluable. The one thing which makes the true teacher and which distinguishes him from the mechanical pedagogue (which any man may become) is the faculty of interesting himself in the single pupil—seeing, watching, aiding the development of the individual mind. I never tried it, but I know just what it must be from my own experience in other matters. I have a place here in town, for instance, upon which I live; and there I not only grow fields of corn and carrots, but also a great many trees. Now, my fields of corn or carrots are to me what a mechanical pedagogue's school is to him. I like to see them well ordered and planted in even rows, all growing exactly alike, and producing for each crop so many bushels of corn or carrots to the acre, one carrot being pretty nearly the same as another; and then, when the autumn comes and the farming term closes, I prepare my land, as the pedagogue does his school-room, for the next crop; and the last is over and gone. It is not so, however, with my trees. They are to me just what his pupils are to the born school-master; in each one I take an individual interest. I watch them year after year, and see them grow and shoot out and develop. So your schools ought to be to you, not mere fields in which you turn out regular crops of human cabbages and potatoes, but plantations also in

which you raise a few trees, at least, in the individual growth of which you take a master's interest. This feeling and this only it is which can make a teacher's life ennobling—the finding out among his pupils those who have in them the material of superior men and women, and then nurturing them and aiding in their development, and making of them something which, but for their teacher, they never would have been. These pupils are to their teacher what my oak-trees are to me ; but for me those trees would have died in the acorn, probably—at most they would have been mere scrub bushes ; but now, through me, wholly owing to my intervention and care, they are growing and developing, and there are among them those which some day, a hundred years, perhaps, after my children are all dead of old age, will be noble oaks. Then no one will know that I ever lived, much less trouble himself to think that to me those trees owed their lives ; yet it is so none the less, and those are my trees, no matter how much I am dead and forgotten. So of your scholars. If you, during your lives as teachers, can, among all your mass of pupils, find out and develop through your own personal contact only a few, say half a dozen, remarkable men and women, who but for you and your observation and watchfulness and guidance would have lived and died not knowing what they could do, then, if you do nothing more than this, you have done an immense work in life.

This dealing with the individual and not with the class is, therefore, the one great pleasure of the true school-teacher's life. It can only be done in one way—you have to afford the individual mind the nutriment it wants, and, at the same time, gently direct it in the way it should go. In other words, if the teacher is going to give himself the intense enjoyment and pleasure of doing this work, he cannot stop at the border of that wilderness of literature of which I was just now speaking, but he has got to take the pupil by the hand and enter into it with him ; he must be more than his pedagogue, he must be his guide, philosopher, and friend. And so the teacher, with the scholar's hand in his, comes at last to the doors of the Public Library.

When he gets there, however, he will probably find himself almost as much in need of an instructor as his own pupils ; and here at last I come to the immediate subject on which I want to talk to you. I wish to say something

of the books and reading of children, of the general introduction into literature which, if you choose, you are able to give your scholars, and which, if you do give it them, is worth more than all the knowledge contained in all the text-books that ever were printed. To your whole schools, if you only want to, you can give an elementary training as readers, and if, in this matter, you once set them going in the way they should go, you need not fear that they will ever depart from it.

Now, in the first place, let me suppose that you want to start your schools in general on certain courses of reading,—courses which would interest and improve you, probably, hardly less than your scholars,—how would you go about it ? Through individual scholars, of course. You would run your eye down your rows of desks and pick out the occupants of two or three, and with them you would start the flock. Human beings are always and everywhere like sheep, in that they will go where the bell-wether leads. Picking out the two or three, then, you turn to the shelves of the library. And now you yourselves are to be put to the test. You have dared to leave the safe, narrow rut in which the pedagogue travels, and you have ventured into the fields with your pupils behind you—do you know the way here ?—can you distinguish the firm ground from the boggy mire ?—the good, sound wood from the worthless parasite ?

In trying to inoculate children with a healthy love of good reading, the first thing to be borne in mind is that they are not grown people. There are few things more melancholy than to reflect on the amount of useless labor which good, honest, conscientious men and women have incurred, and the amount of real suffering they have inflicted on poor little children, through the disregard of this one obvious fact. When I was young, my father, from a conscientious feeling, I suppose, that he ought to do something positive for my mental and moral good and general æsthetic cultivation, made me learn Pope's *Messiah* by heart, and a number of other masterpieces of the same character. He might just as well have tried to feed a sucking baby on roast beef and Scotch ale ! Without understanding a word of it, I learned the *Messiah* by rote, and I have hated it, and its author too, from that day to this, and I hate them now. So, also, I remember well when I was a boy of from ten to fourteen—for I was a considerable devourer of books—being in-

cited to read Hume's *History of England*, and Robertson's *Charles V.*, and Gibbon's *Rome* even, and I am not sure I might not add Mitford's *Greece*. I cannot now say it was time thrown away; but it was almost that. The first thing, in trying to stimulate a love of reading, is to be careful not to create disgust by trying to do too much. The great masterpieces of human research and eloquence and fancy are to boys pure nuisances. They can't understand them; they can't appreciate them, if they do. When they have grown up to them and are ready for them, they will come to them of their own accord. Meanwhile you can't well begin too low down.

Not that I for a moment pretend that I could now suggest a successful course of grammar-school literature myself. The intellectual nutriment which children like those you have in charge are fitted to digest and assimilate must be found out through a long course of observation and experiment. I think I could tell you what a boy in the upper classes of the Academy would probably like; but if I were to undertake to lay out courses of reading for the scholars of our grammar schools, it would certainly soon become very clear that I did not know what I was talking about. I am very sure I should not give them the books they now read, but I am scarcely less sure they would not read the books I would give them. Nothing but actual trial, and a prolonged trial at that, will bring us any results worth having in this respect; and that trial is only possible through you.

But, in a very general way, let us suppose that we are beginning on the new system, and that your school is studying history and geography—we will take these two branches and see what we could do in connection with them to introduce your scholars into general literature. History opens up the whole broad field of historical works and also of biography; it is closely connected with fiction, too, and poetry; geography at once suggests the library of travels. Now, we find that of all forms of literature there is not one which in popularity can compare with fiction. From the cradle to the grave, men and women love story-telling. What is more, it is well they do; a good novel is a good thing, and a love for good novels is a healthy taste. And there is no striking episode in history which has not been made the basis of some good work of fiction. Only it is necessary for you to find them out, and to

put them in the hands of your scholars; they cannot find them out unaided.

Next in popularity to works of fiction are travels. A good, graphic book of travel and adventure captivates almost every one, no matter what the age. After travels comes biography: any girl will read the story of Mary, Queen of Scots; any boy the life of Paul Jones. Now, here is our starting-point, and these fundamental facts we cannot ignore and yet succeed; human beings have to be interested and amused, and they do not love to be bored, and children least of all are an exception to this rule. If, then, we can instruct and improve them while we are interesting and amusing them, we are securing the result we want in the natural and easy way. There is no forcing. Now this is exactly what well-informed persons can do for any child. They can, in the line of education, put them in the way of instruction through amusement.

Take, for instance, geography, and suppose your class is studying the map of Africa—the whole great field of African exploration and adventure is at once opened up to you and your scholars. Turn to the catalogue of our Public Library and see at once what a field of interesting investigations is spread out, first for yourself and then for them. Here are a hundred volumes, and you want to look them all over to see which to put in the hands of your selected pupils: which are long and dull, and which are compact and stirring; which are adapted to boys and which to girls, and how you will get your scholars started in them. Once get them going, and the map will cease to be a map and become a picture full of life and adventure—not only to them, but to you. You will follow with them Livingstone and Stanley and Baker; and the Pyramids will become realities to them as they read of Moses and the Pharaohs, and of Cleopatra and Hannibal. The recitation then becomes a lecture in which the pupils tell all they have found out in the books they have read, and in which the teacher can suggest the reading of yet other books; while the mass of the scholars, from merely listening to the few, are stimulated to themselves learn something of all these interesting things.

So of our own country and its geography. The field of reading which would charm and interest any ordinary boy or girl in this connection is almost unlimited, but they cannot find it out. They need guidance. What active-

minded boy, for instance, but would thoroughly enjoy portions at least of Parkman's "Discovery of the Great West," or his "Pioneers of France in the New World," or his "California Trail"? And yet how many of you have ever glanced into one of those absorbing books yourselves? Nor are they long either—in each case one moderate-sized volume tells the whole story.

Mark Twain, even, would here come in through his "Roughing It," and Ross Brown through his "Apache Country." Once entered upon, however, it would not be easy to exhaust the list. The story of Mexico and Peru—Cortez and Pizarro—the voyages of Columbus and the adventures of De Soto—they have been told in fiction and in history, and it is to-day a terrible shame to us and to our whole school system that we teach American history, and yet don't know how to make the study of American history as interesting to our children as a novel.

I want very much indeed to see our really admirable Town Library become a more living element than it now is in our school system—its complement, in fact. Neither trustee nor librarian, no matter how faithful or zealous they may be, can make it so; for we cannot know enough of the individual scholars to give them that which they personally need, and which only they will take; you cannot feed them until you know what they like, and that we, in dealing with the mass, cannot get at. You teachers, however, can get at it, if you only choose to. To enable you to do this, the trustees of the library have adopted a new rule, under which each of your schools may be made practically a branch library. The master can himself select and take from the library a number of volumes, and keep them on his desk for circulation among the scholars under his charge. He can study their tastes and ransack the library to gratify them. Nay, more, if you will but find out what your scholars want—what healthy books are in demand among them—the trustees of the library will see to it that you do not want material. You shall have all the books you will call for. When, indeed, you begin to call, we shall know exactly what to buy; and then, at last, we could arrange in printed bulletins the courses of reading which your experience would point out as best, and every book would be accessible. From that time, both schools and library would begin to do their full work together, and the last would become what it ought to be, the natural complement of the first—the People's College.

## COMMUNICATIONS.

### A GENERAL CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

HARTFORD, CT., July 26, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

Permit me to bring to the notice of your readers a plan which occurs to me for supplying the people in small towns and remote localities with the privileges of a good library.

Obviously, the same reasons which exist for the establishment of libraries in large centres hold equally good in smaller places, differing only in the number to be benefited.

Even in places of some considerable importance, where libraries have already been established, there is very little attempt made to keep pace with the most recent literature on all subjects; so that outside of a few large cities there are not a great many *growing* libraries.

It is a fact that there is a very considerable element of culture, or of people hungry for it, in the smaller towns scattered all over the country, and aggregating a large portion of the entire population. It is also a fact that this element is almost entirely shut off from the privileges of good literature enjoyed by those living in the larger towns and cities, through access to libraries and otherwise. There are not enough people in any one place sufficiently interested to warrant the establishment of a library; the *bookstores* present but a meagre offering of good books in smaller towns; and being outside of the usual sources of information, but few persons *know* what is to be had. Even if they did, their purses would not permit (except in some cases) the purchase of the various books they would be glad to read.

To meet this unsupplied want, the following plan is proposed, and correspondence and discussion is invited to perfect the scheme before putting it into active operation.

It is proposed to establish a *first-class* library at some central point (probably Hartford, Ct.), on the general plan of the mercantile libraries in our larger cities, from which books shall be issued to subscribers in various parts of the country. The number of volumes with which it shall be *started* will be determined somewhat by the extent of the acceptance of the plan by these smaller communities after carefully placing the matter before the people.

The design is to furnish such literature as may be demanded by the more thoughtful classes; but due regard will be paid to the experience of public libraries in general, and a carefully-selected library will be chosen with

reference to the wants of all classes. It will be apparent that books from such a library as is here proposed must of necessity be forwarded by mail or by express, so that subscribers to it would be under this additional expense above the ordinary rates of subscription.

But the whole idea refers to those who cannot otherwise have access to books (except by purchase); and even if they knew just what they wanted as well as they would by the information this scheme would give, it would of course be far cheaper to pay postage than the cost of the books.

This expense, however, may be greatly lessened individually, by the establishment of clubs in each town, which should meet and select in unison such books as were desired, so that all could be sent in one package, and read interchangeably, thus making but a trifling expense with each sending.

I find I shall be able to arrange with the express companies so as to have a package of books sent out and returned at an expense approximating to carriage one way; and assuming that in a club of ten persons, sending for ten volumes, each book would be read by two or three of its members—thus making the assortment last at least one month—the yearly expense would be very small.

It is proposed that the use of this library shall be furnished without charge to some one person in each place who shall be instrumental in organizing such a club and afterward receive and distribute the books. Further information concerning this feature will be supplied on application.

The charge to be made for the use of this library should approximate to that usually made by permanent libraries, the intention being to supply at a lower rate.

Without at present fixing the rate positively, it is expected to be about \$3 per annum, or \$1 per quarter.

A complete catalogue will be printed, and supplied, at its cost, to each subscriber or club, and additional pages, containing new additions to the library, will be furnished monthly, or otherwise, without charge. It is expected that nearly all correspondence (except such as contained remittances) could be conducted by postal-card, thus saving much expense of postage. The aim will be to supply new literature as published, so that the library shall be on an equal footing with any in the country of similar extent.

In fact, it may seem the wiser course to provide at once only the nucleus of a library, containing perhaps two thousand volumes, or less, of the most thoroughly standard books, such as are demanded of the best circulating libraries, and add freely, as published, such current literature as shall be most sought; adding such a number of copies of the most popular books as shall promptly supply the demand from all quarters. This would place the library on a more liberal basis as to new books than any except the very few extensive libraries in our larger cities.

I have learned, since commencing to investigate the subject, that there is an extensive library of this sort in England (Mudie's Library, with which many of your readers are doubtless acquainted), and that it is a decided success. Mr. Fletcher (of the Watkinson Library here) tells me that Mudie often purchases an entire edition of some popular book (2000 volumes or more); and that when the "run" begins to cease, which probably happens in a few weeks, as something else is then ready, he rebinds such copies as need it, and offers for sale the greater number. He finds quite a ready sale, by offering at reduced rates, among other libraries or individual readers, who are thus enabled, at moderate prices, to obtain fresh literature almost as quickly as they would naturally get it if purchased directly from the dealer. In the event of operating the proposed library with reference to keeping up with recent publications, some such outlet as this could be provided for duplicate copies.

Doubtless there are very many of the smaller libraries throughout the country which might be thus induced to add a number of new books where now but few are added. By retaining one or more copies of each book so purchased, this library would constantly be augmented by additions of the very latest publications.

It might be thought by some that the successful development of such a scheme as this would retard the growth of local free libraries. I think, however, that a little reflection will convince any one that it would act as an incentive to that end, rather than a hindrance.

I am not a librarian, but a business man, with something of leisure to devote to the development of such an enterprise if it is acceptable.

I have had considerable experience in the book trade, and so have a general familiarity with the *outside* of books at least, and the measure of popularity with which they are re-

ceived—which is one of the indications as to the public demand.

I feel disposed to risk such a sum of money as will be necessary to test the question of its feasibility. If the subject interests your readers, I should be happy to accept any suggestions or criticisms which they may feel willing to offer, and will await such before making any definite plans. As yet I have decided upon no particular plan of operations.

JOHN R. ANDERSON.

*THE LEEDS INDICATOR.*

PUBLIC LIBRARIES, LEEDS, }  
May 14, 1877. }

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

In your issue of March you give a description of the Leeds Indicator and its working. There are a few points I ought to mention which I think will throw a little more light upon the subject. In the first place, the books in the Lending Library are not numbered by the shelf (as you state), but all books in each class are numbered consecutively, with breaks left between for additions to the different sizes. We find this system to be much superior to the shelf location, as the books are not required to be on any particular shelf, and a great amount of labor is saved in not having to use the ladders so much; for, supposing there are three fourths of the books out in circulation, many of the shelves would only have perhaps half a dozen books upon them, whereas we have them brought down so as to fill all the lower shelves, and seldom have to use the higher ones, except at the annual stock-taking. In the second place, there is a little misunderstanding as regards the entry of books. You say, "The card is retained and deposited in the pigeon-hole allotted to the book taken." This is correct, but the sentence following, "No other formality of registration is needed," is wrong, as each book, when given out, is entered upon a sheet of the following description to meet the necessity of recording the issues, and keeping a check upon those overdue:

*Saturday, May 12, 1877.*

Prog. No. (of Issue.)	Class and Number.	No. of Vols.	Borrower's No.	Date of Return.
1	E 4269	3	540	
2				

(This sheet can be dispensed with where no statistics, etc., are required.—J. Y.)

These sheets, which are double-columned, hold fifty entries on each side, and are loose, so that the following day this day's issues can be removed to the receiving or return counter, and inserted in a spring cover with the previous entries.

When a person has consulted the Indicator and fixed upon a certain book, he asks at the issue-counter for the number—for instance, E 4269. The assistant gives him the book, upon the receipt of his card, upon which the following entry is then made: 

1	12 May	E 4269
---	--------	--------

 and it is also entered upon the librarian's sheet as above. When the book is returned, the date is placed in the column for that purpose, and the card given to the borrower.

In the third place, I wish to point out that delinquents are at once discovered by running through the issue sheets and referring to the undated entries. One month is allowed to elapse, and if at the end of that time the book is not returned, a postal card is sent to the borrower, and a memorandum made of it in the "Outstanding Book."

The Indicator system has now been in use at Leeds for over five years, and has been found to work admirably. In fact, I doubt very much if any other system would bear the strain which has been put upon it, and permit the reading taste to develop so progressively.

Three objections are cited against the Indicator: 1. The difficulty in recording statistics of circulation. You will see that, by our system of entry, it is only the work of a few minutes to cast them up daily. 2. The expense (which is a mere trifle for the labor it saves). The Indicator costs £4 per thousand numbers, which occupy one square yard, and includes frame, glass, sash, tins, cut grooves, and plinths to hide the latter. 3. The space required, which is, as I have already said, one square yard per thousand; and it would be impossible to place before the public the titles of a thousand volumes in such a limited space as in the manner suggested.

JAMES YATES.

*MR. GUILD AND THE SUNDAY QUESTION.*

BROWN UNIVERSITY, July 30, 1877.

*To the Editor of the Library Journal:*

"I rise to explain." In your last number you refer to Mr. Guild's suggestion, in the Government Report, in regard to reference books being placed together in a room which should be accessible and open on Sundays. Now the

fact is, some one else made this suggestion. In the next place, I never have favored, and do not now favor, the opening of libraries, at least college libraries, on Sundays. "Six days shalt thou labor" applies to all men, including librarians. No college professor, even though his chair should be that of metaphysics and ethics, would think of meeting his class on the Sabbath. Why should the librarian, then, continue his labors on that day? Again, the opening of a college library on the Sabbath, however pleasant and agreeable to some, would be regarded on the whole as a desecration of the Lord's day, and hence would in my judgment be detrimental to religion and morals.

R. A. GUILD.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

#### 2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

##### A. *Library economy and history, Library reports.*

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. 25th annual report; including summaries of the past history and experiences of the Library. [Boston, 1877.] 123 p. O. [478]

Accessions, 15,169 v.; total, 312,010, of which Bates Hall has 208,441, the Lower (or popular) Hall, 35,478, the branches, 69,125; issues, 1,140,572, 20 per cent more than the year before. In the reading rooms 339,514 readers used 424,664 periodicals. Missing 129 v., or one in each 4600 issued.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, *Balt.* Organization of the Library. (Pages 30-33 of 2d annual report, Jan. 1., *Balt.*, pr. by J. Murphy & Co., *Balt.*, 1877, 49 + [1] p., O.) [479]

Purchases, 3142 v. @ \$2.40; presented, 859 v.; present total, 4600 v. and 315 pam.; 207 periodicals taken. The departments of the University are to have special libraries.

MERCANTILE LIB. ASSOC. OF N. Y. 56th annual report, May 1877-Apr. 1877. N. Y., Terwilliger & Peck, pr., 1877. 40 p. 8°. [480]

Accessions, 10,198 v.; total, 171,492; issues, 188,850; of which 46,987 were distributed from the branch office, and 5436 delivered at members' residences; issues in foreign languages, 11,962; issues of magazines, 7344; books of reference used in the library, 12,830; a new catalogue of fiction pub. at 75 c., only 182 copies sold. It is proposed to provide room for 50,000 more v.

SYDNEY FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Report from Trustees, for 1876. Sydney, C. Potter, acting govt. pr., 1877. 6 p. f°. [481]

No. of vols., 29,405; estimated number used during the year, 161,728. Arrangements are in progress for the establishment of a lending branch, for which 2000 vols. have been ordered from London. New catalogue in the press. The Trustees speak of the necessity of proceeding with a new building, for which Parliament voted money so far back as 1862.—C. W. SUTTON.

#### B. *Library catalogues.*

APPRENTICES' LIBRARY, *N. Y.* Bulletin, no. 2. Books added Sept. 1876 to Sept. 1877. [N. Y., 1877.] 18 p. Q. [482]

13 classes alphabetically arranged, with alph. sub-classes. The first printed catalogue, except this Bibliography, in which the Association symbols T S D O Q F have been used.

AXON, W: E. A. Notabilia Bibliothecæ Chethamensis. [Manchester,] 1877, 19 Jun. 16 p. O. [483]

LANCASTER (*Mass.*) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Catalogue complete, Apr. 1, 1877. Pr. for the Town by Estes and Lauriat, *n. d.* p. O.

By Miss Alice G. Chandler, and from a card catalogue made by her and Miss Anna H. Whitney in 1872-3. An asyndetic dictionary catalogue, without imprints. Printed on manila paper.

MACCLESFIELD PUBLIC FREE LIBRARY, *Eng.* Catalogue; [compiled by W: E. A. Axon]. Macclesfield, pr. by Clarson and Baker, 1877. viii + 160 p. O. [485]

A classified (11 classes), one-line catalogue without imprints, with index of titles of works of fiction, and index of subjects, but no index of authors.

#### C. *Bibliography.*

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS. List of new books on engineering and technology. Pub. in the Proceedings, Nov. 1875-Apr. 1877. [N. Y., 1877.] 63 p. O. [486]

Arranged alphabetically by subjects. To be continued.

AXON, W: E. A. The smallest books in the world. Repr. fr. Notes and q., Oct. 2, 1876. Not pub., Guardian Letterpress Works, Manchester, *n. d.* 6 p. O. [487]

MULLER, FREDERIK, & Co. Catalogue of books, etc., on North and South America. Amst., 1877. [1] + 218 + [3] p. Sq. O. [488]

#### 3. CONTENTS OF PERIODICALS.

*Polybiblion*, ptie. lit., July.—Romans, contes, et nouvelles; par Firmin Boissin.—Comt. rend.—La Bibliothèque Municipale de Montpellier.—Proverbes. [489]

#### 4. REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS.

*The Caxton celebration*; by Rob. Edm. Graves.—*Academy*, June 30, July 7, 14, 21. [490]

*A conference of librarians.*—*London telegraph* July 31. 1 col. [491]

Humorous.

*The conference of librarians.*—*Academy*, July 21, (1 col.), reprinted in *Boston d. advertiser*, Aug. 6. [492]

*The future of the [Boston] Public Library.*—*Boston herald*, Aug. 1.  $\frac{3}{4}$  col. [493]

"We call attention to the slowly growing belief that the library is approaching the maximum of expenditure that the city can wisely devote to this purpose. It has passed beyond a mere collection of books for the use of the public, and is now a great library, demanding that close attention and perpetual expansion that this latter term suggests. How far is this to go? There is no other municipal government in the world that spends annually on its library as much as does our own. The cost of maintaining the institution is advancing much faster than the taxable wealth of the city; while the increase in circulation is in no small degree due to the unpopular enactment which reduces the time during which a book can be retained, from a fortnight to one week. A rule, by the way, which is a direct obstacle to the careful, studious reading of books of a high literary grade. Now, in all probability these increases in expense will go on, until suddenly it will be discovered that the city is paying more money for this purpose than it can afford to, and, as the library is dependent for its support on popular sympathy, a reaction of this kind would seriously, if not permanently, impair its usefulness."

The critic then instances the purchase of the Barton Shakespearian library: "The money thus invested was simply thrown away. The collection has no popular value, and the volumes composing it, even should there be a demand for them, could not from their great rarity be given out to the public. So, too, with the various expensively illustrated works or books of rare foreign editions, that, as far as the ordinary reader is concerned, are glued to the shelves by the various *stars* of the catalogue; they have rightly no place in a collection of this order, which is intended not so much for the delight of the hypercritical few as for the edification of the great mass of the people. In a word, if the institution is to retain its hold on the public, its managers will have to content themselves with a narrow and restricted path of progress, aiming not so much to make a great and symmetrical library, as to supply the people with the mental food they desire."

See also "A popular demand," p. 449.

*Note on the 25th report of the Bost. Pub. Lib.*; [by C: A. Cutter].—*Nation*, Aug. 16.  $\frac{1}{2}$  col.

Occasioned by the article just quoted and its "narrow and restricted" views of the function of a public library. Thinks that the managers could present a satisfactory reply. "They might say, for instance, that they are between two millstones: that the library has always been very freely blamed for being too 'popular,' for buying too much of Oliver Optic and Horatio Alger and Mrs. Southworth. They might urge that they have more than \$100,000 of trust funds, given, in nearly every case, to be spent 'in the purchase of books of permanent value,' and that the city appropriations for books have been almost religiously used 'to supply the people with the mental food they desire.' They might suggest that scholars are a part of the people and have some rights, and that any one of the 'people' may develop the tastes of a scholar; that, in fact, this is one of the purposes for which the library was established, one of the chief ends at which it has always been aiming; that, moreover, a large part of the works to which the critic objects are gifts, and many more such will be given, in single volumes, in small collections, and in whole libraries, if it is understood that they will be welcomed and

well cared for, and not thought out of place there; that if Boston desires to see costly donations turn away from the doors of her library and seek other resting-places, where a kinder reception is promised, she has only to make it clearly understood that she does not desire 'expensively illustrated works, rare foreign editions, and books which from their great rarity cannot be given out to the public,' or that if she accepts them as gifts she grudges the money which it takes to house and catalogue and care for them. And let her add that she does this because none of her inhabitants desire or can assimilate the mental food which such works offer. Such a declaration, though somewhat premature, would not be altogether out of accord with the change which is slowly creeping over the character of that city."

*Notice of the Brooklyn catalogue*; [by C: R. Miller].—*N. Y. times*, June 25. 1 col. [495]

*The Public Library, past and future*; [by C: C. Smith].—*Bost. d. advertiser*, Aug. 16.  $\frac{3}{4}$  col.

"There has always been more or less of uneasiness among the friends of the library outside of the city government and of the board of trustees, at its actual and obvious dependence on the good-will of a body of men into whose election party and ward politics largely enter. The successive grants of additional powers to the trustees show what has been the tendency and the strength of public opinion. But these grants have not gone far enough; and the feeling of insecurity to which we have referred still exists among many persons. They do not feel that the future is altogether secure. In the record of the past twenty-five years they find a wise policy firmly adhered to; and if they had a strong and abiding faith that the same policy would be pursued in the future, and would not be liable to be changed in obedience to some imagined exigency of party politics, they would enrich the library collections with other bequests of money or books. What the library now needs is to be placed on such a basis that no sudden and violent changes in the constitution of its board of managers shall be possible, and that its various officers and employés shall feel reasonably sure of the permanency of their relations to the library, and that their salaries will be established by the persons best qualified to estimate the value of their services."

*The publisher and the libraries.*—*Publ. weekly*, Aug. 11.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  col. [497]

*Rare bequests*; [by J: M. Hubbard].—*Bost. d. advertiser*, Aug. 11.  $\frac{1}{2}$  col. [498]

Describes two bequests lately received by the Bost. Pub. Lib., one from Benj. P. Hunt, of Phila., of 700 v. relating to Hayti, the other from Miss E. M. Thayer, of Roxbury, of 900 v., many of them costly and elegantly bound; among others was a copy of Granger's Biog. History of England, extended from 6 to 21 folio v., and the *Galleries hist. de Versailles*, in 9 folio v., of which a copy lately sold at auction for \$300.

##### 5. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

THEOLOGICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.—Rev. J. W. Hurst, D.D., President of Drew Theological Seminary, Madison, N. J., has well advanced toward completion a select classed bibliography of theological books in English, for the use of clergymen and students. It is proposed to in-

clude about four thousand full titles—prices not given—with notes. The main divisions will be "Introductory," including ecclesiastical bibliography, the study of theology, etc., "Scriptural Exegesis," "Historical Theology," "Systematic Theology," "Practical Theology." The leading lectures, Bampton, Hulsean, etc., will be entered by series complete. There will be an alphabetical index by authors, referring to page number. Dr. Hurst would be obliged to bibliographers, to whom his bibliographical appendix to his *History of Rationalism* has already made him known, for information of any theological bibliographies which from their rarity he is likely to have overlooked. [499]

The *Biblioteka Warszawska* for April has an article (continued in the May no.) on Assurbani-pal and his library, by Radzinski. [500]

## PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

### PSEUDONYMS.

*Gustave d'Alaux*.—Maxime Raybaud, consul-general of France at Hayti, wrote "L'empereur Soulouque et son empire, par Gustave d'Alaux" (Paris, 1856; in English, Richmond, 1861). The authority for this statement is the late Benjamin P. Hunt, who was for some time resident at Hayti, and whose library of books on the West Indies has been recently added by bequest to the Boston Public Library. This pseudonym is not to be found in Quérard and other French authorities.

*Mrs. Alexander*.—The full name of the author of "The Wooing O't," etc., is Annie F. Hector, wife of the late Alexander Hector.

*Alexis Bartevelle*.—*Dupré*.—*Armand Duplessis*.—*Fernand de Lisle*.—*Edmond Nouel*.—*A. D. S.*—Edmond de Manne, whose writings have appeared under all of the above names, has recently died in Paris. His "Nouveau dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes," although lacking the fulness of bibliographical details to be found in the more widely known works of Barbier and Quérard, is still worthy of being ranked with them as keys to the anonymous and pseudonymous literature of France.

Manne entered the service of the Bibliothèque Nationale (Royale) in 1820, and left it in 1866 with the title "Conservateur adjoint honoraire," and having received the decoration of the Legion of Honor.

The first edition of the Dictionary appeared

in 1834, under his own name, and that of his father, Louis Charles Joseph Demanne, who was a conservateur in the Bibliothèque Nationale. It contained 2131 titles, while in the third edition, published in 1868, there are 4616.

Two things are to be noted in connection with Edmond de Manne, in which he is a type of a class of French authors who are a puzzle, if not a plague, to cataloguers: 1. The difference in the form of his name from that used by his father and by himself until 1858. For this change, according to Georges d'Heylli (Antoine Edmond Poinso), he obtained legal authority. Moreover, the name of the family, which is of Dutch origin, is said to be Van Mann. 2. The variety of pseudonyms under which his works appeared. This latter circumstance would make him and all Protean writers like him exceptions to the proposed rule of entering pseudonymous works under the assumed or literary name rather than the real one.

*Carlopago*.—The poet Carl Ziegler died in Vienna, on the 20th of May, aged sixty-five. He wrote, under the pseudonym Carlopago, "Himmel und Erde," "Vom Kothurn der Lyrik," and other poems.

*Jean Dolent*, author of "Le livre d'art des femmes" (Paris, 1877), is Antoine Fournier.

*Gerda Fay*, author of "Baby-land" (London, 1877), is Caroline M. Gemmer.

*Louis Jacob de Saint-Charles*.—Under the title "Une poignée de pseudonymes français," the Père P. Clauer, in the July number of *Études religieuses, etc., par des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus* (pp. 74-89), describes an unpublished work in manuscript on French pseudonyms by the Père Louis Jacob de Saint-Charles, who lived from 1608 to 1670.

The bibliographical and other works of this author are well known, and his unpublished writings are quoted by later authors. This manuscript is entitled "Bibliotheca personata," etc. Its place of deposit is mentioned by the Père Cosme de Villiers, who quotes from it in his "Bibliotheca Carmelitana" (Orléans, 1752). It is now in the possession of Clauer, who has discovered the name of the author, and has given in his review a selection from its pseudonyms.

*Lagrange*.—The death of Augustin Cardeilhac is recently announced. He has written in connection with others many plays under the pseudonym of Lagrange.

## NOTES AND QUERIES.

## NOTES.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL FUN.—I noticed the other day that a recently published catalogue of antiquarian books places the "Frogs" of Aristophanes under the head of natural history—class, reptiles. This reminds one of the catalogue in which the immortal Pindar in the original Greek appears as Peter Pindar. The cataloguer evidently had supplied the initial from his memory of the comic English writer who writes under that pseudonym. In the same college I once discovered a set of sturdy German quartos catalogued under the name of Jahrgang, I. The "artist" who prepared the cards, being questioned, explained that he only read German sufficiently for cataloguing, but that he could see clearly that this was by Mr. Isaac Jahrgang. So even cataloguing is not always the solemnest work, and I fancy that some of the older craftsmen could reveal many and funny items. H. M.

GENERAL NOTES IN CATALOGUES AND REPORTS.—In the class lists of the Leeds (Eng.) libraries any space left in the last form as made up for printing is filled out by apt extracts pertaining to books, reading, or to the library itself. In this country, many library reports have matter designed to interest the people in libraries and their best use, quite independent of the report proper. Some give extracts from the JOURNAL, or summaries of opinions expressed in the report or at the conference. It is hardly expected that a large number of people in any given community will read either the Government Report or the JOURNAL, and it therefore seems well to put into the local reports and papers, which circulate widely, such short paragraphs as will tend to give the best ideas of libraries, books, and reading. For example: the recently issued report of the Bigelow Free Library at Clinton, Mass., gives five pages of such matter, and as the school and library reports are printed together, this will reach the thinking people of the town very thoroughly. It is surprising how much more public support may often be gained by attention to such means of awakening interest.

## QUERIES.

STUDENTS' ROOMS.—Have any of the American libraries special rooms for the use of the students, distinct from the reading-rooms? If so, how are they managed, and are they esteemed a success?

## GENERAL NOTES.

## UNITED STATES.

NEW YORK MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—This library, heretofore open during the entire summer, is now closed to admit of radical changes in its interior arrangement. The library has long been in need of more space to properly accommodate its additions. The Association took possession of its present quarters, Clinton Hall, in April, 1854, at which time the library numbered 42,795 volumes. It has now 173,404 volumes exclusive of pamphlets, an increase in 23 years of 130,609 volumes. As heretofore arranged, the book-room has been on the third floor, encircled by three tiers of alcoves extending to the roof, a distance of 22 feet. The reading-room, occupying 85 by 100 feet, has been on the second floor. The distribution of books has been made from the third floor, thus compelling the members to climb several flights of stairs for their books. It is now proposed to reverse this order, and the room on the second floor is being arranged for the accommodation of between forty and fifty thousand volumes, and the delivery will be from the centre of this room. The reference department, which was formerly divided, part being on the second floor and the remainder on the third floor, will now be entirely on the second floor. The reading-room will be transferred to the third floor and occupy the space in the rotunda formerly used for the book distribution. The great racks used in the old room for the newspapers will be dispensed with and hand-files substituted. These changes, while affording accommodations for the accessions that may be made for several years to come, will also, it is thought, greatly popularize the library. It is hoped to reopen the Library on Monday, September 3d. One of the rules of this library, for six or seven years past, has been to allow any member about to go in the country for the summer, and whose subscription has been paid beyond the 1st of September, to take five books in addition to the regular one, six in all, on the payment of an extra dollar. This plan, with some extra pushing this year, has become very popular and works to entire satisfaction. The Association, which has \$70,000 set aside as a fund for a new building, is looking for a site between Twenty-third and Thirty-fourth streets.

NEWBERRY LIBRARY.—The Circuit Court of Chicago made a decision, on the 28th of July, in a case of the Heirs *vs.* the Trustees of the

Newberry estate, which is very favorable to the interests of the Newberry Library. The trustees had interpreted the will to mean that the estate of \$5,000,000 was not to be divided between the heirs and the library until after the death of the widow. The will made provision for the widow in legacies and annuities, all which she renounced, and took her rights of dower instead. The heirs in the case lately tried claimed that this renunciation terminated her rights and legal status in the will as thoroughly as if she were dead; that the "*surviving descendants*" of the testator's brothers and sisters meant those surviving the last daughter (who died in April, 1876), and not those who might survive the widow, who, by her renunciation, was, under the will, the same as dead before the last daughter died. The Court has taken this view in its decision, and has directed that this immense property be divided immediately—one half to the heirs, and one half for the establishment of the Newberry Library. The case is appealed to the Supreme Court, but the decision of the Circuit Court will most likely be sustained. W. F. P.

PHILADELPHIA MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—Repairs are progressing on the recent damages through fire, and the building will be ready for occupancy some time next month. Improvements will be made by the addition of a new skylight, windows, and galleries that will reach around the sides of the building, affording space for at least one hundred thousand more volumes. Over fifty thousand books were injured by water, nearly all of which have had to be rebound. Not one was found directly injured by fire. Some of the more valuable works have been sadly damaged. Audubon's "*Birds*" was wet to some extent, but the illustrations, being lithographed and printed, were but slightly damaged. The fine copies of Hall's "*American Indians*" and Wilson's "*Ornithology*" (probably the finest copy in existence—a presentation copy to some eminent and intimate friend of the author), both colored by hand, in water-colors, have been ruined by the colors running into each other.

LIBRARY TAXATION IN NEW YORK.—The American Geographical Society claimed exemption from taxation for its house at No. 11 West Twenty-ninth street, New York City, on the ground that this building was taken for its library, which library, the chief purpose of its incorporation, is open to the free use of the

public, and that it thus comes within the statute exempting from taxation buildings for free public libraries. The Tax Commissioners demurred on the ground that the charter of the society does not bind it to maintain a library which shall be open to the public. The Supreme Court, General Term, decided July 6th, Judge Barrett giving the decision, that the library is clearly a free library, and the building which shelters it is entitled to exemption from taxation.

STUDIES AT HOME.—The (Boston) Society to encourage studies at home recommend works for reading, and offer to give advice about the purchase of books, when made in Boston or New York. They also loan books, when necessary, and have now 231 volumes, of which 178 are kept in Boston, 25 in New York, and 28 in Louisiana. The circulation from the Boston library has been 258 volumes during the term. When a book is wanted for immediate use it is bought, even if other copies of the same work are already owned by the society, and the funds will always be freely used for this purpose. The charge is reduced to one cent a day during use, and transportation on returning the volumes. A fourth lending library is to be established in California.

WOBURN [*Mass.*] PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The building, soon to be erected, will be 165 feet in length, and 70 feet in width. The east end will form an octagonal dome, a covered apartment to be used as a museum of natural history. The first floor of the main building will be arranged for a picture gallery, and the second floor for offices, etc. The library will be located in a wing extending westerly, and having accommodations for 50,000 volumes, and will be separated from the main building by an iron curtain, to provide against fire. The building, which is to cost \$71,625.50, will have a base of red Westerly granite, and walls and tower of McGregor sandstone, relieved with Ohio stone of a lighter shade, and will be completed October 1, 1878.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Mr. Winsor retires from the Boston Public Library September 1. No choice of a successor has yet been made, but it is said that the trustees propose to elect Dr. Samuel A. Green, one of the trustees and City Physician, superintendent to fill the vacancy until a decision can be reached. Mr. James F. Bugbee's name is mentioned by the *Traveller*, but it is added that he would not ac-

cept. It is intended to so change the organization of the Board of Trustees that hereafter the superintendent will not be required to assume alone all the duties which have been fulfilled by Mr. Winsor.

A POPULAR DEMAND.—“Say, mister,” said a small boy to one of the assistants at the public library, “I can’t find the books I want to git into these here catalogs. I wish yer’d find ’im for me.” “What work do you wish to draw?” paternally inquired the official. “Well, hev yer got ‘Mulligan the Masher, or the Gory Galoot of the Galtees’?” The man shook his head. “Well, I’d like ‘Red-Headed Ralph, the Ranger of the Roaring Rialto.’” “We don’t keep any of that kind of trash, my boy.” “Wot sort of a libery is this, anyway?” retorted the gamin; “wy, it’s just like everythin’ else in this country—run for the rich, an’ the poor workingman gits no show at all.”—*Boston Traveller*.

CLEVELAND LIBRARY.—At a recent meeting of the Cleveland Library Association, the annual fee for membership in the association was reduced from three dollars to one. The library is now understood to be permanently established on a basis of great advantage. By the munificence of Mr. Case, the entire Case Building is the perpetual property of the association. The income of the building is devoted to the increase and maintenance of the library.

PEORIA (III.) MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—Plans for this library have recently been submitted by the architect to Mr. Wm. F. Poole, under whose advice the original plans have been abandoned and new ones made. In the new plans no galleries are admitted; everything is to be on the ground-floor. Room will be provided for 25,000 volumes, and every book located within thirty feet from the delivery-desk.

EFFORTS are being made in San Francisco to establish a free library.

A CITIZEN of New York has presented the Rev. John Miller’s recent work on “Metaphysics” to two hundred of the chief libraries of Europe, through the Smithsonian Institution.

#### CANADA.

THE fire set by the rebellious Oka Indians to the Roman Catholic church at Oka destroyed a valuable library of 1000 volumes, partly in the Indian tongues.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

PROVINCIAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.—The annual volume of the Manchester Literary Club of the principal papers read before it during the session of 1876-7 has an appendix containing a list of the notabilia of the Chetham Library, and of the Lancashire and Cheshire publications issued during 1876, including privately-printed works and the volumes published by the scientific and literary societies of the two counties. Altogether 267 publications are enumerated, and the list brings out the noteworthy fact that of these only thirty-one are entered in the English Catalogue for 1876, thus showing that a large proportion of the works printed outside of London escape the notice of the editors of the existing trade periodicals.

MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARIES.—The committee have received permission from the City Council to use the old Town Hall for the purposes of a central reference library, until they can secure a suitable site in a central position for the erection of a permanent reference library. A number of reference works have been stored in the branch libraries on account of the weakness and incapacity of the building at Campfield.

A VOLUME of verse by Mr. E. B. Nicholson, Librarian of the London Institution, entitled “The Christ-Child and other Poems,” is to be published by Messrs. Henry S. King & Co.

THE catalogue of the Arabic MSS., in the library of the India House, made by Prof. O. Loth, of Leipsic, has recently been issued. The collection contains 1050 numbers, and is chiefly important for Mohammedan law, philosophy and theology, and, in some respects, for poetry.

#### FRANCE.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE.—The Marquis Girolamo d’Adda gave a copy of his “Indagini stor., artist. e bibliog. sulla libreria Visconteo-Sforzesca del castello di Pavia,” Milan, 1875, 8°, to the Bibliothèque Nationale. The library of the Dukes of Milan was one of the collections which formed in the château of Blois the nucleus of the National Library; and in the book he entered this dedication: “To the National Library of Paris, multarum Italianarum spoliis superba, an Italian bibliophile, always inconsolable for the grievous loss of the library of the castle of Pavia, offers, with no retrospective rancor and as a respectful homage, this inventory and these documents which present its history.”—*Bibliog. de la France*.

M. FERDINAND DUVAL, Prefect of the Seine, is effecting an interchange of publications treating of civic administration, etc., with the principal cities of Europe and America, with a view to form a library of documents from all countries relating to municipal questions.

#### GERMANY.

THE Leipsic Realschule Society proposes the erection of a public pedagogical library.

THE Verein für die Verbreitung christlicher Schriften in Sachsen, which met lately in Dresden, distributed last year 60 popular libraries, 6 prison libraries, and 1 hospital library.

THE University of Strasburg Library, which in 1873 consisted of 220,000 volumes, has now nearly 400,000; while the number of books lent out annually has risen from 4920 in 1872 to 48,500 in 1876.

THE directors of the "Albrecht-Dürer-Haus-Stiftung" announce that they intend to found a complete Dürer library in the house of the artist, and beg for gifts of books about Dürer and his contemporaries, reproductions of his works, etc.

HERR ROSENTHAL, bookseller at Munich, sent lately an advertisement of his "Bibliotheca Catholico-theologica" to the *Univers*, and it was returned with the information that the papers of the clerical party at Paris had agreed not to receive advertisements from Germans.

#### AUSTRIA.

ON May 13 occurred the centennial of the founding by Maria Theresa of the Vienna University Library. In 1800 it had only 75,000 volumes; it now has over 240,000, and is increasing at the rate of 8000 volumes.

#### HUNGARY.

THE CORVINIAN LIBRARY remnant presented by Sultan Abdul Hamid to Hungary has turned out to be of but little value. All the volumes are rebound, most of them are only reprints of Greek and Roman classics, and, according to the authority of Prof. Vambéry and M. Pulskey, but the smallest number are Corvinias.

#### NETHERLANDS.

THE firm of J. B. Wolters, of Groningen, has presented to the Royal Library at the Hague copies of all its publications as a mark of recognition of the help it has always afforded to the scientific public.

#### ITALY.

ROME PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Prof. Ant. Sarti has

given to the city his library of 10,000 volumes, chiefly on the fine arts. It will be placed near the Mausoleum of Augustus, in charge of the Acad. Rom. di Belle Arte di San Luca; and the city has engaged to print a catalogue before it is opened to the public.

#### RUSSIA.

THE Bibliotheca Palæstinensis of the late Dr. Tobler has been purchased, says the *Allgemeine Zeitung*, by the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg. M. Léouzon-le-Duc has published an account of the French MSS. in this library.

#### BRAZIL.

THE first two fasciculi of the Annals of the National Library of Rio de Janeiro contain papers on Brazilian bibliography, in which books are described which are only to be found in the Rio Library.

#### CHINA.

THE Polytechnic Institution and Reading Room at Shanghai, founded by a few representative Europeans and Chinese, has been so far but poorly attended. The library contains some valuable Chinese books, ancient and modern. Among them are about twenty works recently translated for the Chinese provincial government.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

NECROLOGY.—We regret to record the recent deaths of Professor Oram W. Morris, librarian of the Cooper Union, New York, a descendant of Robert Morris, and formerly a professor in the New York deaf and dumb asylum, where he is said to have been the first to teach deaf mutes the language of the lips; Fr. Alph. Belin, born 1817, author of a *Bibliographie ottomane* (1868-69); and Omer Aug. Vaudoir-Lainé, born 1844, assistant at the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal and at the Bibliothèque de Sainte Geneviève.

#### PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

THIS number is mailed in advance of date so that readers of the JOURNAL may have full knowledge of the Conference and of the matters to be brought before it sufficiently in advance of the meeting to enable them to come well prepared for its discussions. Mr. Cutter's index to the volume closing with this number will be ready about the first of the month, but in preference to holding back this issue, it has been decided to supply it at the Conference to those subscribers who wish it then, and to mail it to others with the next number of the JOURNAL.

"Biography is the most universally pleasant, universally profitable, of all reading."—THOMAS CARLYLE.

## Four Important Biographical Works.

### *Harriet Martineau's Autobiography.*

With Memorials by Mrs. MARIA WESTON CHAPMAN. Two Portraits on Steel and four Illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo, cloth, \$6.00; half calf, \$11.00.

"Biography is always fascinating when it deals in any competent manner at all with any one so remarkable and so full of life as Harriet Martineau. And these volumes are likely to be among the most eagerly read of the biographies of our time."—*London Spectator*.

"It will not fail to prove of more interest than any book of its kind that has recently been published, unless we except the 'Memoirs of Macaulay.'"—*New York World*.

"The social career of Madame de Staël was scarcely a succession of greater triumphs than that of Harriet Martineau. She resembled that lady in her remarkable powers of conversation, while she was endowed with a far higher degree of common-sense."—*N. Y. Tribune*.

"In reading this latest and last work from Miss Martineau's hand, we are impressed with the belief that she has done for autobiography what Boswell did for biography, and that her work is so far the best one of its kind, that no other autobiographer deserves to be named as even second to her."—*N. Y. Evening Post*.

"Among all the innumerable pictures of London literary society, Miss Martineau's series of portraits will stand unrivalled."—*T. W. Higginson*.

"As a means of studying one of the most remarkable natures of the century, it leaves nothing to be desired; as a note-book of English literary society during the past fifty years, it is worth almost all other books of 'recollections,' 'reminiscences,' and 'remains.'"—*The Christian Union*.

### *Theodore Parker: A Biography.*

By OCTAVIUS BROOKS FROTHINGHAM. With Heliotype Portrait. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$3.00; half calf, \$5.50.

"The student of character, no less than Theodore Parker's admiring friends, will acknowledge a large debt of gratitude to the author of this memoir. It is written with singular justness and discrimination. It holds up a remarkable specimen of robust manliness, whose form and lineaments may be studied with equal advantage by friend and foe."—*New York Tribune*.

"Ah, my brave brother! it seems as if, in a frivolous age, our loss were immense, and your place cannot be supplied. But you will already be consoled in the transfer of your genius, knowing well that the future of the world will affirm to all men, in all times, that which for twenty-five years you valiantly spoke; that the winds of Italy murmur the same truth over your grave as the winds of America over these be-raved streets; that the sea which bore your mourners home affirms it, the stars in their courses, and the inspirations of youth."—*Ralph Waldo Emerson*.

"Our hope that there may be many readers of this book we will not disguise. There are ill-founded prejudices against a man in whom there was much of good, which it will serve to remove. There is a just verdict yet to be rendered upon his undeniably important part in some of the most signal religious and reformatory movements of the century, which it will help to frame. There was in him a consciousness of God, a sense of enjoyment in communion with him, a melting and moving love to man, a courage in performance of duty, an honesty and fearlessness of opinion and its expression, a thirst for truth and learning, and an industry and diligence of habit by which every acquaintance, even through this imperfect medium, should be stimulated to new endeavor and attainment. All these wholesome lessons can certainly be learned of his example."—*The Congregationalist (Boston)*.

"A work of fascinating interest, crowded with noble lessons."—*Boston Transcript*.

"As charming as Boswell's Johnson, Lockhart's Scott, Forster's Goldsmith, or Tickenor's own biography of Prescott."

### *Life, Letters, and Journals of George Ticknor.*

2 vols., 8vo, Portraits, cloth, \$6.00; half calf, \$11.00.

"The present memoir of one of the most eminent men of letters who have given lustre to the name of Massachusetts consists mainly of the journals and letters of Mr. Ticknor, during an interval of more than half a century, several years of which were passed in the highest intellectual circles of European society, and all of which were consecrated, with singular fidelity, to the cultivation of literature. The volumes possess a peculiar interest, not only as a vivid portraiture of a rare and original individuality, but as a graphic illustration of an early phase of American letters, which has since blossomed into an abundant, if not a ripened, harvest of precious fruit. . . . No finer specimens of graceful, unaffected, transparent English can easily be found than that of his familiar letters and daily journals."—*New York Tribune*.

"It is without parallel in American literature, and unsurpassed in any literature, as a collection of memoirs, portraits, sketches, and glimpses of the foremost living men and women on the two hemispheres during the present century."—*New York World*.

"No matter what your peculiar taste in this style of composition; no matter what your range of acquirement; rest assured that you will rise from the careful perusal of his journals and correspondence with a lively sense of self-satisfaction, amused, instructed, and (we will venture to add) improved."—*Quarterly Review (London)*.

"His pen-portraits of all the well-known people in Europe and America fill a large space in his biography, and make such a gallery as is seldom seen."—*Boston Advertiser*.

### *The Story of Goethe's Life.*

By GEORGE H. LEWES. 1 vol., 16mo, with Portrait, \$1.50.

"One of the best biographies in English or in any other language. It tells the story of the life it has to describe in a simple, sensible, straightforward way. There is great judgment shown in the distribution of the parts, and in the space allotted to each. . . . The attitude preserved towards his hero by Mr. Lewes is also meritorious beyond the usual merits of biographers. . . . Nothing, again, can be better than the way in which Mr. Lewes deals both with the German theorists who have commented on Goethe's writings, and with the German anecdotemongers, who have spun out volume on volume about the incidents of Goethe's life."—*Saturday Review (London)*.

"This kingly man, the greatest of the immortal brotherhood of German thinkers, stands before us in Mr. Lewes' book in his just proportions and character. If ever there were an honest biography, this is one. It gives us Goethe the man, as he lived and moved, with all his greatness and failings, his marvellous perfection of faculty, and his human defects,—not Goethe the demigod, worshipped at ten thousand German altars. . . . The work is now the home-true, most complete, and worthy memorial of Goethe in existence."—*London Daily News*.

"Every one to whom the name of Goethe is familiar will read with eagerness a narrative which presents in a fair and generous spirit the characteristics of so wonderful a genius, and the leading events of his life. Aside from the interest in the subject, a felicity and breadth of style mark its handling. A warm admiration of immortal genius, tempered by a just conception of the weaknesses and errors which are the spots on a glorious career, make this work not a eulogium only, but a calm and careful study of the life and aims of a central figure in German literature."—*Worcester Spy*.

\* \* \* For sale by all Booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price by the Publishers,

JAMES R. OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

# FOR LIBRARIES.

## THE WRITINGS OF WILLIAM MORRIS.

*THE EARTHLY PARADISE.* Parts I. and II., Spring and Summer; Part III., Autumn; Part IV., Winter. The Work complete in 3 volumes. Crown 8vo Edition, \$9.00; 16mo Edition, \$6.00; 16mo Popular Edition, \$4.50.

*THE LIFE AND DEATH OF JASON:* A Poem. 16mo. \$1.50.

*LOVE IS ENOUGH; or, The Freeing of Pharamond.* A Morality. 16mo, \$1.25; crown 8vo, \$2.00.

*THE DEFENCE OF GUENEVERE, AND OTHER POEMS.* Crown 8vo. \$2.00.

*THE ÆNEIDS OF VIRGIL.* Translated. 8vo. \$2.50.

*THE STORY OF SIGURD THE VOLSUNG, AND THE FALL OF THE NIBLUNGS.* Crown 8vo. \$3.00.

It is safe to say that no public library is complete without "The Life and Death of Jason," "The Earthly Paradise," "The Story of Sigurd the Volsung." These poems have received the meed of praise from the ablest critics in England and in this country. The *Pall Mall Gazette*, reviewing "The Earthly Paradise," says:

"Mr. MORRIS, by his previously published book, 'The Life and Death of Jason,' placed his name definitively on the roll of poets, in an age by no means poor in good poetry. The volume now before us, of far larger scheme than the former, attests still more strongly the fertility of its author's genius, his independence and individuality of manner, and will be sure to extend, as it certainly will confirm, his reputation."

The *New York Times*, in an able review of "Sigurd," says:

"If poetic fame can be earned by weight of books and accumulation of verses, WILLIAM MORRIS must be considered one of the foremost poets of the day. The stream that began to flow so full and so pleasantly in the *Earthly Paradise* shows no signs of diminution. On the contrary, we have in the *Story of Sigurd* a perfect freshet of rhyme on whose broad bosom we see gliding past us the greater part of Scandinavian mythology and heroic legend. There is no weakening in the hand that spins off line after line, canto after canto."

The *Philadelphia Press* says of it that "Mr. MORRIS has produced the great heroic poem of the age."

The *London Athenæum*, in reviewing Mr. MORRIS's translation of "The Æneids," says:

"The most satisfactory attempt that has yet been made to present the greatest of Roman poets to English readers. . . . Whether any Keats of the twenty-second century will immortalize Mr. Morris by his gratitude we cannot say; but we predict that our great-great-grandchildren will consider not the least claim to remembrance possessed by the author of 'The Earthly Paradise' to be that he was the translator of 'Virgil.'"

The *Brooklyn Union* says:

"'The Earthly Paradise' is the great poem of the day, if not the greatest poem of the century. It may grow slowly into public favor, but it will rise, year by year, in the world's estimation. It is a gallery of pictures for all times and all occasions, and each picture is a masterpiece."

The *International Review* says:

"We have hardly space to analyze in detail the many beauties of this singularly beautiful poem. From the very first the reader's ear is captivated by the simple stateliness and purity of the verse, which flows on with a calm, majestic movement, like that of a broad river reflecting the deeds of the successive generations that toil, struggle, and die on its shores. In the very vocabulary there is a Saxon muscularity and strength which accord well with the primitive grandeur of the theme. Even Homer is said occasionally to nod; but Mr. Morris never for a moment yields to drowsiness or fatigue. . . . Outside of Tennyson's Idylls of the King, we know no poem in the whole range of English literature which illustrates so strikingly the strength and beauty of Saxon speech; and in single lines we venture to think (with all due admiration for the laureate's marvellous work) that Mr. Morris has surpassed him. What can, for instance, be finer than this?— . . . Sigurd the Volsung will always remain the crowning achievement of Mr. Morris's life, and we are none the less willing to accord to him the praise which is his due, because he has taken us and all the world by surprise. He has produced a work whose grandeur and beauty will make it for all time to come monumental in the annals of English literature."

Page after page of similar praises to W. MORRIS could be added if necessary to induce collectors of libraries to add his works to their catalogues.

ROBERTS BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

# BAIRD, BREWER, AND RIDGWAY'S *NORTH AMERICAN BIRDS.*

A History of North American Birds. By S. F. BAIRD, T. M. BREWER, and R. RIDGWAY. Land Birds. Illustrated by sixty-four plates, containing five hundred and forty-five heads of each species, and five hundred and ninety-three woodcuts. Three vols., 4to, cloth, \$30.00; or, with the plates beautifully colored, cloth, \$45.00; half morocco, extra, \$65.00.

A New Edition of the same, with sixty-four colored plates of heads, five hundred and ninety-three wood engravings, and thirty-six plates of full-length figures, beautifully colored by hand. Three vols., 4to, cloth, \$75.00; half crushed Levant morocco, extra, \$100.00.

A book that combines the attractiveness of the last novel, with all the information of the best work of science, should command the attention of those who seek to elevate the standard of reading in our libraries. This book on BIRDS is offered as one of the best possible devices for tempting young readers out of mere novel-reading into the highest fields of science. When the great expenditure incurred in preparing the book, and the number, beauty, and practical value of the illustrations are considered, it will be seen that it is offered at a very low price. The simple and popular form in which all the scientific facts are presented makes the book exceedingly interesting to unscientific readers; and the attention of the smaller libraries that do not purchase technical or costly scientific works is specially called to this great work. It is believed that a library spending but little money for books, will find this as wise an investment as the market affords, because it combines in one great work the highest scientific authority and the most attractive matter for the ordinary reader.

This work was projected with the intention of making it fully adequate to the scientific demands of the times—an exhibit of North American ornithology as nearly perfect as human skill and ample resources could render it; and it is not too much to say that this purpose has been successfully carried out. The History has been recognized, in Europe and at home, as a work of the highest scientific value, and has supplanted all others as an ornithological authority.

The authors have been permitted access to the unrivaled Collections of the Smithsonian Institution, which embrace every thing necessary to the preparation of a complete account of the birds of North America, in the immense number of skins, as also of nests and eggs, brought from every locality, and properly classified and arranged, and in most cases accompanied by detailed notices of their history. The voluminous Manuscript Records of the Institution, received from its collectors and correspondents in Western and Arctic America, especially the officers of the Hudson's Bay Company, have also been thoroughly utilized.

The object of the work is to give a complete account of the birds of the whole of North America north of Mexico, arranged according to the most approved system of modern classification. The exact rank of each bird is given, whether a distinct species or a simple variety. The descriptions are all prefaced by analytical and synoptical tables, intended to diminish, as much as possible, the labor of identification. This portion of the work, with the descriptions of the families, genera, and species, is prepared by Prof. Baird and Mr. Ridgway; and is followed by a detailed account of the habits and movements of the species by Dr. Brewer, in which whatever is on record on the subject is referred to, and supplemented by a vast amount of original information not previously published. The geographical distribution of each species is traced out over the whole of America and other parts of the world—the result of special investigations on the subject.

By far the greater portion of the work is occupied with the accounts of the habits and peculiarities of the birds, the amount of technical and descriptive detail being reduced to what is absolutely necessary to the ready identification of the species, and this given in its simplest and most intelligible form.

The illustrations consist: first, of a series of outlines exhibiting the peculiarities of the wing, tail, bill, and feet of each genus; supplemented by a second series, including a full-length figure of one species of each genus. In addition to the above, a series of plates is furnished, containing one or more profile figures of the head, in most cases of life-size, of every species of North American birds, including the different sexes and the ages, where these are necessary for the proper illustration of the subject. The greatest care has been exercised in drawing these heads, so as to render them perfectly accurate representations of the subject; and it is believed that by their aid a better idea of the species will be gained than from the examination of most of the published full-length colored plates of birds.

The aim of both authors and publishers, in the preparation of a New History of American Birds, has been to present the subject in its simplest and most intelligible and attractive form, so that the beginner in ornithology will have no difficulty whatever in identifying any species before him, and in learning its complete history. To the sportsman it is especially suited, for determining doubtful forms of game-birds, and ascertaining all that is known concerning them.

A few extracts will show the opinions won:

"The work at once becomes the authority upon the subject; while the circumstance that it embodies the results of an activity in this field of research, which has left comparatively little to be learned of our birds, renders it probable that it will never be superseded—at least as long as our present methods of ornithological study endure."—*New York Nation*.

"If the birds, through their elected representatives, should hold a mass convention to consider the book, we have no doubt they would decide that their portraits had been accurately taken."—*Boston Globe*.

"Taken as a whole, it is not too much to say that the work is the most thorough and complete account the world now possesses of the ornithology of any region so extended."—*Boston Daily Advertiser*.

"The beauty and finish of the illustrations, and the mechanical features of the work, are in all respects worthy of its high scientific value; and there can be no doubt that this 'History of North American Birds' will be, for a long time to come, the standard work on American ornithology."—*Appleton's Journal*.

"No resource has been left untried for rendering this History of our American Birds as perfect as art and science and an apt descriptive pen could make it. The result is not merely an ordinary success, but a national work of the highest merit, which reflects much honor on all who have been concerned in its production."—*New York Times*.

"One of the most admirable contributions that have ever been made to American natural history."—*New York Tribune*.

LITTLE, BROWN & CO., Publishers,

254 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

# CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

## Library Supplies.

### STANDARD CATALOGUE CARDS.

(For descriptions see pp. 285 and 383.)

1,000 . . . . .	\$2.50
5,000 . . . (\$2.40) . . .	12.00
10,000 . . . (2.20) . . .	22.00
20,000 . . . (2.00) . . .	40.00
50,000 . . . (1.75) . . .	87.50

*Extra ruling on either side, 10 cents per thousand.*

### STANDARD ACCESSIONS BOOK.

(For description see pp. 315 and 383.)

360 pp. (5400 lines), in sheets, . . . \$4.50  
 Binding in half goat (genuine Turkey morocco), or American Russia, solid back, 2.00

This standard book, at \$6.50, is only about one half what the same quality and size has cost when made singly. The larger size (720 pp.) costs double. It is not bound in goat, which is too light for so large a book, but can be had in half Russia, or full ledger sheep. The former is recommended as the best. The American Russia wears as well, and only an expert can detect the difference. The genuine Russia will be furnished for 35 and 50 cents extra.

### SHELF CATALOGUE BINDER.

Turkey morocco, made expressly for the standard shelf sheets with extra cord, etc. Fits also common letter paper (20 x 25 cm.). For shelf catalogue this binder has very great advantages

over any other which the Committee were able to find, and nearly all those in the market were tried in making the selection. Its strength and durability are specially prominent. The sheets are held in a vice of two steel plates so firmly, that librarians who have used their catalogues for several years report them as strong as when first put in. Sheets are removed or added very readily, and when in place, the volume, though so strong, is exceedingly compact and flexible handling quite as well as the ordinary blank book in leather binding. It seems hardly possible to improve upon this device for binding shelf sheets or other papers that require a strong, convenient binding, that admits of changing the order, adding or taking away as freely as a card catalogue. The same binder in cloth or cloth and paper costs little more than half as much, but the most service for the money is obtained from the morocco, which is also very much handsomer. Price, 90 cents.

### REVOLVING BOOK-CASE.

(For description see p. 414.)

16 Shelves, . . . . .	\$20.00
12 " . . . . .	18.00
8 " . . . . .	16.00
8 Cheaper finish, . . . . .	12.00

The prices quoted are at the factory, and are very low, but to members of the Association an additional 10 per cent discount may be obtained from the Committee.

Sample of accession sheets or package of cards sent by mail on receipt of ten cents.

ADDRESS,

## LIBRARY SUPPLIES,

*No. 1 Tremont Place, Boston.*

# CATALOGUES

OF

## F. W. CHRISTERN,

### FOREIGN BOOKSELLER AND IMPORTER,

77 UNIVERSITY PLACE, NEW YORK.

*The following Catalogues have just been issued, and will be forwarded on application.*

### Catalogue of Imported and American School and Text Books,

FOR THE STUDY OF FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

#### CONTENTS:

##### I.—FRENCH.

- a.* Alphabets, Syllabaires et Livres élémentaires.
- b.* Grammars, Verb Books, etc.
- c.* Dictionnaires français. English-French and French-English Dictionaries.
- d.* Readers and Works adapted to Class Reading.
- e.* Collections of Poetry.
- f.* Plays, Classic and Modern.
- h.* Composition, Rhetoric, Versification, Dictation, etc.
- i.* Arithmetic, Algebra, and Geometry.
- j.* Geography, Mythology, and History.
- k.* Chemistry, Physics, Natural History, and Astronomy.
- l.* Literature, History—Anthologies.

##### II.—ITALIAN.

(The divisions are similar to the French.)

##### III.—SPANISH.

(The divisions are similar to the French.)

##### IV.—GERMAN.

(The divisions are similar to the French.)

##### V.—Works for the Study of French

Through the medium of German, and *vice versa*.

##### VI.—English Text Books

For the use of foreigners.

### CATALOGUE OF STANDARD FRENCH BOOKS.

#### CONTENTS:

- I. Belles-Lettres.
- II. Encyclopédies, Dictionnaires et Grammaires.
- III. Histoire, Voyages et Histoire littéraire.
- IV. Mémoires.
- V. Ouvrages Illustrés.

- VI. Ouvrages pour les enfants.
  - VII. Littérature grecque et latine.
  - VIII. Littérature étrangère.
  - IX. Philosophie, Politique, et Economie politique.
- RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

### CATALOGUE OF FRENCH AND GERMAN PERIODICALS.

#### CONTENTS:

- I. Literary Science. Belles-Lettres.
- II. Illustrated Periodicals.
- III. Fashion Journals.
- IV. Theology:
  - a.* Evangelical.
  - b.* Catholic.
  - c.* Jewish Literature and Theology.
- V. Philosophy.
- VI. Classical, Comparative, and Modern Philology. Archæology.
- VII. Education. Public Instruction. Journals for Children.
- VIII. International Law. Jurisprudence. Political Economy. Commerce and Finances.

- IX. Geography and History. Diplomacy.
- X. Fine Arts. Architecture. Painting. Music. Theatres.
- XI. Technology. Mechanics. Industry. Engineering. Photography, etc.
- XII. Medical Sciences. Pharmacy.
- XIII. Natural Sciences. (Zoology, Botany, Geology, Geography, Mineralogy, Mining, etc.)
- XIV. Physics and Chemistry.
- XV. Mathematics and Astronomy.
- XVI. Military and Naval Sciences.
- XVII. Agriculture, Horticulture, etc.
- XVIII. Miscellaneous. (Freemasonry, Chess, Stenography, etc.)

GET THE BEST.

*Webster's Unabridged.*

THREE THOUSAND ENGRAVINGS.

EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND FORTY PAGES QUARTO.

*TEN THOUSAND Words and Meanings not in other Dictionaries.*

FOUR PAGES COLORED PLATES. A WHOLE LIBRARY IN ITSELF. INVALUABLE IN ANY FAMILY, AND IN ANY SCHOOL.

WARMLY INDORSED BY

Bancroft, Prescott, Motley, Geo. P. Marsh, Halleck, Whittier, Willis, Saxe, Elihu Burritt, Daniel Webster, Rufus Choate, H. Coleridge, Smart, Horace Mann, more than *fifty* College Presidents, and the best American and European scholars.

"Indispensable to every student of the English language."  
—M. R. WAITE, *Chief Justice United States.*

"OFFICE OF THE PUBLIC PRINTER,  
WASHINGTON, June 14, 1877.

"I do not know why Webster should not be regarded as authority in the Government Printing Office, as everywhere else."—JOHN D. DEFREES, *Government Printer.*

In 1873 the Congressional Printer stated: "Webster's Dictionary is the standard authority in this office, and has been for the last four years."

LOOK AT the three pictures of a SHIP, on page 1751,—these alone illustrate the meaning of more than 100 words and terms far better than they can be defined in words.

One family of children having WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED, and using it freely, and another not having it, the first will become much the more intelligent men and women.

*Webster's Unabridged Dictionary*

Contains one fifth more matter than any other, the type being smaller, thereby giving much more on a page.

Contains THREE THOUSAND Illustrations, nearly three times as many as any other Dictionary, and these are repeated and classified at the end of the work.

More than THIRTY THOUSAND copies have been placed in the public schools of the United States, by State enactments or School Officers.

Recommended by State Superintendents of Schools in THIRTY different States, and more than FIFTY College Presidents.

Has about TEN THOUSAND words and meanings not in other Dictionaries.

Embodies about *One Hundred years* of literary labor, and is several years later than any other large Dictionary.

The sale of Webster's Dictionaries is TWENTY times as great as the sale of any other series of Dictionaries.

Is it not rightly claimed that WEBSTER is

*THE NATIONAL STANDARD?*

PUBLISHED BY

G. AND C. MERRIAM,

SPRINGFIELD, MASS.

## GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

766 Broadway, New York,

IMPORTER OF GERMAN, ENGLISH, AND FRENCH

## BOOKS AND PERIODICALS.

*Most favorable terms to Colleges and Libraries.*

## RECENT GERMAN PUBLICATIONS.

HARNACK, DR. TH. EINLEITUNG U. GRUNDLEGUNG DER  
PRAKTISCHEN THEOLOGIE. Theorie u. Geschichte des  
Cultus. 8vo. Mark 10.

GLASENAPP, C. F. RICHARD WAGNER'S LEBEN U.  
WIRKEN. 2 Bände. 8vo. Mark 12.

BEZZENBERGER, DR. A. BEITRÄGE ZUR KUNDE DER  
INDOGERMANISCHEN SPRACHEN. 1. Band. 8vo.  
Mark 10.

GRÖBER, G. DIE LIEDERSAMMLUNGEN DER TROUBA-  
DOURS. 8vo. Mark 10.

FREIDANK. MIT KRIT. ANMERKUNGEN VON FRANZ  
SANDVOSS. 8vo. Mark 8.

HELMHOLTZ, H. DIE LEHRE VON DEN TONEMPFIN-  
DUNGEN. 4. umgearb. Auflage. 8vo. Mark 12.

ROSCOE u. SCHORLEMMER. AUSFÜHRLICHES LEHR-  
BUCH DER CHEMIE. 1. Band. 8vo. Mark 12.

## PORTER &amp; COATES,

*Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers,*

522 CHESTNUT STREET,

PHILADELPHIA,

Have just issued a Priced Catalogue of choice English and American Books, selected expressly for the requirements of first-class Public and Private Libraries. It will be sent to any address, post-paid, on application.

## 167,422 New and Old Books

CONSTANTLY ON HAND.

LIBRARIES AND PARCELS OF BOOKS BOUGHT.

CATALOGUES FROM

LEGGAT BROS.,

3 Beekman St., New York.

BOOKS { Wanted,  
Sold,  
Exchanged,  
Loaned.

*Book Exchange Weekly,* \$1 a year. Catalogue of 10,000 books, every kind, 10 cts. AMERICAN  
BOOK EXCHANGE, 49 Ann Street, N. Y. P. O. Box 4540.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.  
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau street, N. Y.

## NEW PUBLICATIONS

OF

D. APPLETON &amp; Co.,

549 &amp; 551 Broadway, New York.

*GÉRARD'S MARRIAGE.*

A Novel. By ANDRÉ THURIET. (Forming the second volume of a "Collection of Foreign Authors.") Paper covers, 50 cents; cloth, 75 cents.

*PETERS'S GENERAL HISTORY OF CONNECTICUT,*

From its First Settlement to the Latest Period of Amity with Great Britain. London, 1781. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth, \$1.50.

*MESMERISM, SPIRITUALISM, ETC.,*

Spiritually considered. By WM. B. CARPENTER, LL.D. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.25.

*SAMUEL BROHL AND COMPANY.*

A Novel. (Forming Vol. I. of a "Collection of Foreign Authors.") 1 vol., 12mo. Paper covers, 60 cents; cloth, \$1.00.

*GARTH.*

A Novel. By JULIAN HAWTHORNE, author of "Bresant," etc. Paper covers, \$1.00; cloth, \$1.50.

*THE ART OF ELECTRO-METALLURGY,*

Including All Known Processes of Electro-Deposition. By G. GORE, LL.D. 12mo. Illustrated. \$2.50.

*THE ELEMENTS OF MACHINE-DESIGN :*

An Introduction to the Principles which determine the Arrangement and Proportions of the Parts of Machines, and a Collection of Rules for Machine-Design. By W. CAWTHORNE UNWIN. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth, \$1.50.

*THE NORTHERN AND ASIATIC DEFENSES OF TURKEY ;*

With an Account of the Military Forces and the Armament of the Belligerents in the Present Eastern War. With Two Colored Maps. 50 cents.

*NEW LANDS WITHIN THE ARCTIC CIRCLE.*

Narrative of the Discoveries of the Austrian Ship Tegethoff, in 1872-'74. By JULIUS PAYER. Containing 100 Illustrations. 1 vol., 8vo. Cloth, \$3.50.

*AFTER MANY DAYS.*

A Novel. By CHRISTIAN REID. 1 vol., 8vo. Paper covers, \$1.00; cloth, \$1.50.

*TWO WOMEN.*

A Poem. By CONSTANCE FENIMORE WOOLSON. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth, \$1.00.

*GATHERINGS FROM AN ARTIST'S PORTFOLIO.*

By JAMES E. FREEMAN. 16mo. Cloth, \$1.25.

Either of the above sent FREE BY MAIL, on receipt of the price.

# FOUR GOOD BOOKS.

"Lord of Himself, though not of Lands,  
And having Nothing, yet hath All!"

IS THE MOTTO OF THAT POWERFUL NOVEL,

## LORD OF HIMSELF,

By FRANCIS H. UNDERWOOD, A.M. 12mo, cloth, \$1.75.

Which goes back to the

GOOD OLD KENTUCKY DAYS.

of thirty years ago, and is, in the estimation of the best critics, "a well-written and thoroughly interesting novel," full of exciting scenes and well-drawn characters, and, what is better, "a truly American story, presenting a kaleidoscopic picture of society in the slavery days." It is "Decidedly ONE OF THE BEST NOVELS OF THE SEASON," and one of the best American Novels of any season," says the *Boston Journal*.

The out-door sports, and free, off-hand manners, are glowingly pictured. The characters are many and striking, among whom loom up the Hero,

"A HIGH-BLOODED, CHIVALROUS KENTUCKIAN,"

and the Heroine,

ONE OF THOSE BEAUTIFUL CREATURES,

Majestic and imperial in grace of person and bearing, born and reared in the State so

FAMOUS FOR SUPERB WOMEN,

And the story which deals with their joys and sorrows is ornamented with descriptions of

Hospitable Old Manors, Exciting Fox-Hunts, and Merry Christmas Cheer.

BE SURE AND READ IT.

Nothing better has been written for years.

"One of the most deservedly popular of them all."

SAYS THE "ALBANY ARGUS" OF

## THE LILY AND THE CROSS,

Prof. JAMES DE MILLE'S Latest Novel. 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.75.

It is a tale of adventure, of shipwreck, capture, and escape, or plotting and counterplotting, and a tale of love as well.

A well-known critic says of it:

"One of the most interesting novels of the time. It will find many pleased readers who will reluctantly lay aside this very interesting, admirably written story. All that is herein written is written in the realm of the possible, and is not an unnatural scene of events. It is one of those stories that will not fail to interest all who read it. We would analyze this story of 'The Lily and the Cross,' and tell you all about Minnie, and Margot, and Zac, and the mid-ocean rescue, the court-martial, and the ending, but by so doing we should spoil a very delightful story, which we recommend you to read entire."

And another says:

"Any book of this author must necessarily attract instant attention, mainly on account of the great and genuine success of 'The Dodge Club.' To the thousands who have been delighted by that unique book, it will be sufficient to say that they will find 'The Lily and the Cross' almost if not quite as entertaining. It is of a more pretentious and novelistic character, but abounds with the quaint characteristics of the author as exhibited in his former works. For a rattling, readable volume, made up of about equal parts of sentiment and adventure, we know of nothing in recent literature to surpass this attractively-published volume."

Here is a book you will be sure to read if you look at it. It is by a remarkable author; is

HUMOROUS, TRAGIC, THRILLING,

and has already had a successful sale.

"A very Charming Story"

IS THE NEW NOVEL

## KATHERINE EARLE,

By ADELINE TRAFTON, author of "An American Girl Abroad." 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.75.

Says the critic in a column notice published in the *New York Evening Post*: "With the exception of *Geo. Eliot's 'Mill on the Floss,'* we have nowhere so thorough a comprehension of child-life as in the introductory chapter," says the critic of the Cincinnati *Christian Standard*. "She might essay to produce personal ideals which would compare with those of *Charlotte Bronte*," is the criticism of the *New York Arcadian*. "While the *Evening Post* says, 'Miss Trafton's writings greatly resemble Miss Thackeray's.'"

All these good words are said of what another paper calls

"THE BEST NOVEL OF THE YEAR."

Her facile pen is equally at home in the field of fiction and that of travel. The imaginary incidents and personages stand out with the same vivid distinctness and are as real flesh and blood portraits as are the pictures taken from scenes visited and people actually met in her trip abroad.

Darce Home, the rude boy that laughed "a cruel, mocking laugh" at the old-fashioned dress, develops into the graceless character of the story. The good-natured timid Prof. Payne, the envious and petty intrigues of the assistant teacher, Miss Wormley, and the enthusiastic and devoted pupil, Clara Luckwinner, all make up a faithful portraiture of boarding-school life. The big-hearted, noble brother Jack, Delphine, "whose beauty made of every boy a courtier, and courtiers are smooth-tongued," and the impulsive Katherine, with her sweet and charming impetuosity, are all fine creations, and bear the impress of a gifted artist. The heroine's first party, and her elaborate and ludicrous toilette to meet her future brother-in-law, after she hears of her sister's betrothal, is given in the author's happiest vein of humor, and is altogether inimitable.

It is a Novel that will please Everybody.

"A Girl's Story that ends with a Wedding,"

IS

## SALLY WILLIAMS,

THE MOUNTAIN GIRL.

By Mrs. EDNA D. CHENEY, author of "Patience," "Social Games," "The Child of the Tide," etc., 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

Pure, strong, healthy, just what might be expected from the pen of so gifted a writer as Mrs. Cheney. A very interesting picture of

LIFE AMONG THE NEW HAMPSHIRE HILLS, Enlivened by the tangle of a story of the ups and downs of every-day life in this out-of-the-way locality. The characters introduced are quaintly original, and their adventures are narrated with remarkable skill. The heroine, Sally Williams, while still a child, has the misfortune to lose her mother, and her father, a good-natured but shiftless young man, leaves for Australia to "make his fortune." Her *Struggles and Trials* until her father's return, are well depicted, and the story is interspersed with clever bits of description, and phases of life are presented which are seldom found, but will be all the more enjoyable for their novelty.

The *Boston Traveller* says: "Its characters are of the best types of New England country people, and the plot is quite romantic."

The *Springfield Union* says: "The story deserves a generous circulation."

And the *Boston Transcript* adds: "The story is interesting to the very end."


Make the acquaintance of "The Mountain Girl" at once. She will please you.

We give special attention to the supply of Libraries, and fill all orders on the most favorable terms. Subscriptions received for Magazines and Periodicals, both American and Foreign. Catalogues mailed.

LEE & SHEPARD, Publishers, BOSTON.

S. W. GREEN, Printer, 16 and 18 Jacob Street, New York.

# INDEX.

 Parentheses enclose the numbers of the Bibliography.

- Aachen, 190 (105').  
 Abbot, Ezra, 115, 133; on comparative use of subject and author catalogues, 83; his newspaper catalogue, 120.  
 Abbreviations, 172, 190, 432; desirable, 256-57; list of, 322-23; of Christian names, 371.  
 Abstraction of books, 109-112.  
 Academia de Jurisprudencia, Catal., 264 (169).  
 Académie de Médecine, 306.  
 Académie Française, Bibliog. of, 23 (26), 230, 264 (168), 334 (326), 374 (385).  
 Academy of Fine Arts, Phila., 96.  
 Academy of Nat. Sci., Phila., 96, 112.  
 Accession catalogue, 357; model, 315-20, 22; advertised, 346, 383.  
 Achard, Am., 300.  
 Achiardi, Ant. d', Bib. mineral., 22 (20), 188 (84).  
 Adams, C. Fr., Jr., 298 (271); the public library and the public schools, 437-41.  
 Adams, J.: Quincy, on reading Milton, 49.  
 Adams, Moses; Addums, Mozis, *ps.*, 299.  
 Adda, Gir., marchese d', his gift and his dedication, 449.  
 Adjustable book-rest, adv., 307.  
 Administration Gén. de l'Assist. Pub., 407 (422).  
 Adversaria, 403-5.  
 Advertisements in catalogues, 300, 436-7.  
 Advertising the location of a library, 377.  
 Advocates' Library, Edin., 238, 339.  
*Æneid*, Cranch's, adv., 341.  
 Agassiz, Alexander, 296 (246).  
 Agassiz, L., 24.  
 Agencies (branch libraries), 233.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, 190 (105).  
 Alaux, Gustave d', *ps.*, 446.  
 Alden, J. B., ad., 273.  
 Alexander, Mrs., *ps.*, 299, 446.  
 Alexandrian Library, 191.  
 Algatchie, *ps.*, 232.  
*All the way round*, 24.  
*All wrong*, 376.  
 Allen, E. G., 371.  
 Allen, Prof. G., 96.  
*Allgem. Bibliog. d. bautechn. Wiss.*, 22 (13).  
 Allibone, S. A., Poet. quotations, 233.  
 Alphabetical and classified catalogues, 56.  
 Alsace, Bibliog. of, 189 (99), 374 (379); bibliog. of the dialect, 294 (228).  
 Ambrosiana, Biblioteca, 296 (247), 409 (451).  
 America, Bibliog. of, 190 (102).  
 Amer. Antiq. Soc. Lib., 102, 338; duplicates, 130; proc., 261 (133).  
 Amer. Geog. Soc., 448.  
*American bookseller*, 18, 297 (262).  
 American Library Assoc., 91, 435; preamble of the constitution, 140; organized, 141, 143; constitution, 140, 251, 253-4; article on, by M. Dewey, 245-7; programme of 1st ann. meeting, 396, 428-9. *See also* Co-operation Com., Poole's Index Com., Size Com.  
 American Library at Paris, 271, 272.  
*Amer. library journal*, 325, 435; its plan, 12; its foundation, 13; the organ of the Association, 129.  
 American newspapers, 189 (100, 101).  
 American Soc. of Civil Engineers. List, 444 (486).  
 Ames, B<sup>p</sup>, 97.  
 Ames, Ol., 304.  
 Amestown or Amesville Library, 97.  
 Amherst College Library, its catalogue system, 141; the system adopted at the Russell Lib., 437; duplicates, 241; book-mark, 326.  
 Amsterdam. Leesmuseum, 335 (338).  
 Anderson, J. R. A general circulating library, 428, 441-3.  
 Anglo-Saxon charters to be published, 197.  
*Annals of a baby*, 232.  
*Annuaire des sciences hist.*, 333 (301).  
 Anonymous works, how to be entered, 493.  
 Anonymous authors revealed, 24, 193, 232, 299, 336, 375.  
 Anonymous books, 263 (156); an index to, needed, 221; how to be entered, 328.  
 Anonymous, The, in fiction, 225-226.  
 Anthony, H. B., 103.  
 Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, 193.  
 Appleton, D., & Co., ad., 29, 155, 157, 201, 349, 385, 417, 457.  
 Appleton, T. G., 336.  
 Appleton's Amer. cyclopædia, art. Bibliography, 55; adv. 156; Amer. annual cyclop., adv., 157.  
 Apprentices' Lib., N. Y., 24, 261 (138); books lost at, 112; bulletin noticed, 21 (4); 2d bulletin, 444 (482).  
 Arabic mss., 449.  
 Arber, Edw., 222; letter, 224-25; Register, 371-72.  
 Arbois de Jubainville, H. d', 407 (420).  
 Archæology, Prehistoric, Bibliog. of, 27.  
 Archer, E. M., *ps.*, 232.  
 Architecture, Bibliog. of, 22 (13).  
 Architecture, Library, 92, 125, 313-4, 390.  
*Archivalische Zeitschr.*, 198.  
*Archives communales*, 262 (148).  
 Aristophanes, Classification of his "Frogs," 447.  
 Arnold, Fr. A: Verzeichniss, 293 (211).  
 Arrangement of books, 71, 93, 229 (110), 355; of catalogues, *see* Catalogues.  
 Arron or Arrom, Cecilia, 376.  
*Art workman*, The, 306.  
 Articles, 23 (1); omission of, in titles, 433.  
 Ashhurst, Dr. J., Jr., 104; remarks, 121.  
 Association binding, 432.  
 Assur-bani-pal and his library, 446.  
 Astor, J.: Jacob, 197.  
 Astor, W. B., 197.  
 Astor Library, 23 (24), 402; mutilation of books in, 110; collation at, 133; ann. report, 261 (134); its limited usefulness, 297 (263); notes on, 197, 304.  
 Astronomy, Bibliog. of, 407 (428).  
 Athens Co., O., 97.  
 Atkinson Free Lib., 197.  
*Atlantic monthly Index*, 188 (85); 2d ed., 265 (187); criticised, 359 ff.  
 Attwood, Gilbert, 402.  
 Aube, Biblioth. de la Préfect. de l'. Catal., 407 (420).  
 Austria, Bibliog. of, 408 (440).  
 Author and subject catalogues, 82-83; comparative use of the two, 83.  
 Auxerre, 406 (412).  
 Avenarius, Ed., 27, 190-1, 295 (242).  
 Avril, Le baron Ad. de, 376.  
 Axon, W.: E. A., 433; Hand-book, 331 (283), 339; provincial bibliog., 410 (471); Notabilia, 444 (483); Catal. of Macclesfield Pub. Lib., 444 (485); smallest books, 444 (487).  
 Ayala, Mariano d', Obituary of, 306.  
 Azevedo, Conde de, 340.  
 B. (i. e. Briscoe), J. P., 339.  
 Baar, Lillie E., 336.  
 Backer, Aug. de. Comp. de Jésus, 188-189 (86).  
 Backus, T. J., 436.  
 Bagby, G. W., 299.  
 Bailey, J.: Jay, 10.

- Baird, Spencer F., 333 (302); N. Amer. birds, ad., 453.
- Baker, James, Turkey, adv., 342.
- Baldamus, Ed. M.-d., 22 (14); Hinrichs' Repert., 374 (372).
- Ballads, Catal. of, 295 (231).
- Baltimore hand-book*, 228 (107).
- Bancroft, G., Hist. of the U. S., adv., 276.
- Bancroft, H. H., 115; Native races of the Pacific States, adv., 155.
- Barlow, H. C., 238-9.
- Barnwell, Jas. G., 17; A universal catalogue, 54-58; motion, 109, 140, 141; remarks, 120, 126, 131, 134; thanks voted to, 134; on committee, 140.
- Barrett, F. T., 238, 271.
- Barrowcliffe, A. J., *ps.*, 376.
- Barry, Sir Redmond, 142.
- Bartevelle, Alexis, *ps.*, 446.
- Bartlett, J. R., 18.
- Barton, Edm. M., 101; on pamphlets, 102; on loss of books, 110, 112; on duplicates, 130.
- Bartsch, K., 334 (329).
- Bass, —, M.P., 238.
- Batavia, 375 (398).
- Batchelder, J. M. Titles furnished by publisher, 129.
- Bath, Bibliog. of, 409 (452).
- Bather, Eng., 380.
- Baucaart, E. Q. Mes livres, 333 (304).
- Bauquier, —, 374 (395).
- Bavaria. Gen. Dir. d. Kunst-Samm., Bericht, 373 (360). See also Munich.
- Bay City Pub. Lib., 100.
- Bayle, Marc Ant., 336.
- Beaucher, Lady D. De V., 193.
- Beaugency, Abbaye de Notre-Dame de, 408 (432).
- Belgium. Archiv. Gén. Tableau, 229 (114); legal bibliog. of, 333 (307).
- Belgrado, L. A., 298 (272).
- Bellamy, Mrs. E. W., 24.
- Belni, Fr. Alph., Death of, 450.
- Benevento. Biblioteca, 293 (205).
- Bennett, C. W., 436.
- Béranger, P. J. de. Bibliog., 189 (92), 294 (227).
- Berezin-Shiriaev, J., 333 (301).
- Berlin. K. geol. Landesanstalt, 188 (74); K. Biblioth., 198, 409 (464).
- Bertocci, D. Gius. Repert. bibliog., 27, 229 (123).
- Best hundred novels, 166-7; the list defended, 291.
- Best reading*, 236.
- Bethmann, L., 334 (318).
- Betts, B. R., 112.
- Bianchi, Eug., 198.
- Bible, Bibliog. of the, 188 (83).
- Bibliographia Caucasica*, 189 (87).
- Bibliographie*, par Parville, 296 (250).
- Bibliographie des familles*, 408 (433).
- Bibliogr. adversaria*, contents, 264 (166).
- Bibliographies vs. catalogues, 217-8, 297 (263); their defects and excellencies, 423-4.
- Bibliography. Dict. bibliog. par A. Dantès, 294 (222).
- Bibliography as a science, 67-69.
- Bibliophile belge*, contents, 22 (22).
- Bibliophiles, 185 (44), 187 (57), 296 (251), 374 (383).
- Biblioteca Casanatense, 27.
- Bibliotheca di S. Martino, 265 (179).
- Bibliotheca philol.*, 408 (434).
- Bibliotheca philol. class.*, 408 (435).
- Bibliothecal museum, 14, 143, 283.
- Bibliothèque grecque of Didot, Price of the, 272.
- Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, 21 (8), 26, 198, 239, 299 (276), 375 (402); Rapport, 23 (30); mss. français, 229 (115), 334 (326); Bulletin mensuel, 332 (295); Chinese encyclopædia in, 412; library of the Dukes of Milan, 449.
- Bibliothèques scolaires*, 189 (88).
- Biedermann, Wold. v., 265 (181).
- Bigelow Free Pub. Lib., 447; Report, 406 (410).
- Bill, Ledyard, donation of, 304.
- Billiard books, 264 (171), 409 (457).
- Billings, Gen. J. S., 7, 8, 104; notice of his "Specimen fascic.", 20 (1); his treatment of pamphlets, 102; his medical catal., 121-2.
- Binders, 432.
- Binding, 124, 232-3; binding pamphlets, 51; bindings injured by gas and heat, 51-2; Etudes sur les reliures, 409 (462); binding periodicals, 410; specifications for the Assoc. binding, 432.
- Biography. Dict. biog. par A. Dantès, 294 (222).
- Birch, W. de G. Utrecht psalter, 189 (89).
- Birmingham, Conference at, 237.
- Birmingham Free Lib., 238, 380.
- Biscoe, W. S. Public documents (not by M. Dewey), 10-11, 177; Improvement of Poole's index, 279-281.
- Bishop, Levi, his gift, 337.
- Blackburn Lib. Rep., 380.
- Blades, W., 380.
- Blair, Austin, 411.
- Blanc, C., 334 (326).
- Blanks to be sent to the Bibliothecal Museum, 283.
- Bleck, Dr., 266 (193).
- Boccaccio, G., Bibliog. of, 198.
- Bodleian Library, 238; its catalogue used in other libraries, 55; progress of the catalogue, 265 (190); items about the, 380, 412.
- Bohemian bibliography, 264 (164).
- Bohn, H. G., quoted, 55.
- Boissin, Firmin, 444 (489).
- Bolton, H. C., 96; account of his catal. of scientific periodicals, 114.
- Boncompagni, Bald., 408 (436).
- Bongi, Salv. Inventorio, 293 (208).
- Bonn. Biblioth., 239; Catal. mss. Orient., 293 (210).
- Bonnange, F., 131.
- Bonnassies, J., 230.
- Book clubs, 23 (32).
- Book exchange monthly*, 262 (153).
- Book-making, 191, 232 (31).
- Book-marks, 326-7.
- Book-plates, 191, 232, 357.
- Book-rest, adv., 307.
- Book selections, 391-3.
- Book. The, that has it all in, 70.
- Books, Multiplication of, 92; lost and mutilated, 109-12; proportion of books asked for in foreign languages, 304; care of (Rouveyre), 187 (57); how distinguished from pamphlets, 233; costing 1000 francs, 334 (319); education by, 409 (465).
- Books for sale and books wanted, 200, 240, 273, 308, 342, 382.
- Booksellers and the 20% rule, 91.
- Booksellers' catalogues, 291-2.
- Boon, E. P. Catal., 189 (90).
- Bosgoed, D. M. Notice of his Bib piscatoria, 185 (42).
- Boston Athenæum Library, 24, 25, 96, 115, 121, 125, 379, 401; its collection of pamphlets, 104; how affected by the foundation of Bost. Pub. Lib., 127; duplicates, 308.
- Boston Mercantile Lib., 96, 378.
- Boston Museum of Fine Arts, 337.
- Boston Public Library, 11, 15, 18, 100, 114, 124, 131, 191, 231, 296 (253), 304, 335 (330), 377, 409 (458, 466); 24th report, 25-26; its practices in regard to sizes of books, 107; index of periodicals, 115; its catalogue praised, 120; devices used at, 123; the bindery, 124; branches, 125-6, 288, 378; Roxbury Branch Lib. Catal. noticed, 21 (3); dedication of Brighton Branch, 186 (45); West Roxbury Branch, 338; effect of its foundation upon Bost. Athenæum, 127; price of catalogues, 131; covering books, 132; its usage in regard to capitals, 163, 165; bulletin, 187 (63), 331 (284); the bulletin noticed in an Austrian paper, 236; history list, 215; comparative cost of work at intervals of five years, 228 (108); time of loans, 236, 377; superintendent's report, 261 (135); and the fire department, 298 (267), 302; does not close the library for cleaning, 267; translations of Uncle Tom's Cabin bought, 269; mathematical dep't, 270; measures to prevent mutilation of books, 289; on what idea founded, 297 (263); fiction list preface, 257-258, title, 298 (266), noticed, 292-3; increase of issues, 304; Mr. Winsor's withdrawal, 395-6, 401-2, 410 (472), 448; opinions of G. B. Emerson and others on the annotated lists, 424; 25th rep., 444 (478); its future, 445 (493); 25th report, 445 (494); bequests to, 445 (498), 446; a popular demand, 449.
- Botany. Jahresbericht, 294 (226); Bibliog. of, 408 (438).
- Bourges, Archives de, 407 (426).
- Boutillier, L'abbé. Inventaire, 407 (421).
- Bowdoin Coll. Lib. Catal., 60.
- Bowker, R. R., 125; on the 20% rule, 136, 138.
- Bradbury, J. M., his bequest, 379.
- Braddon, Miss Mary Eliz., 300.
- Bradshaw, —, 271.
- Brainerd, Cephas, 8.
- Braintree, 338.
- Branch libraries, 125-6, 288-9.
- Brazilian bibliography, 450.
- Bréguigny, L. G. O. F. de. Diplômes 294 (220).
- Brevort, J. Carson, 134, 297 (263), 304-5.
- Bridgeport Pub. Lib., 197, 234.
- Bridgetown Lib., its age, 303.
- Brîele, L. Récolement, 407 (422).
- Brier, W. J., 197.

- Brikman, C. L. Alph. naaml., 189 (91).
- Briscoe, J. P., 222, 238, (J. P. B.) 339.
- British Museum, 86, 265 (178), 409 (468); catal. of Sanskr. and Pali books, 21 (5); salaries, 26, 271; qualification of assistants in, 71; hdbk to prints, 188 (70); Anglo-Saxon charters, 197; its catalogue, 220, 332 (209); its duplicates, 237; how to print its catalogue, 237-8; closed for cleaning, etc., 238; catal. of satir. prints, 265 (191); music books in the, 271; mutilation of books in, 289; sale of duplicate coins, 380; purchases Chinese enycl., 412.
- Brivois, Jul. Bib. de Béranger, 189 (92).
- Bronson Lib. Fund, 261 (136).
- Brookline Public Library. Report, 293 (199).
- Brooklyn branch of the N. Y. Merc. Lib., 126.
- Brooklyn East. Dist. Lib. Assoc., 270.
- Brooklyn Merc. Lib., 20 (1), 114, 375 (405); notice of the catalogue, 330-1 (282), 445 (495).
- Brothers in Unity, Yale, 96.
- Brown, J.; Carter, 18, 25.
- Brown Univ. Lib., 18, 304; its new building, 25.
- Bruce, Lord E., 380.
- Bruce, Edw. C. Tiber, 193.
- Bruenn, St. Jacob's Kirche. Bib., 190.
- Brunet, G., *Livres payés 1000 fr.*, 334 (319), 408 (447).
- Brussels. Roy. Ac. of Sci. Bibliog. acad., 230 (129).
- Bryan's Homer*, adv., 341.
- Buckram bindings, 232, 237, 410.
- Buddhism, 26.
- Buerstenbinder, Em., 232.
- Buffalo, 378, 407 (419).
- Buffalo libraries, 378.
- Buildings. *See* Architecture.
- Bullen, G., 298 (268), 380, 433.
- Bulletin du bibliophile*, 230, 264 (167), 334 (324), 374 (383), 408 (448).
- Bulletino di bibliog.*, 408 (436).
- Bureau of Education. Special report, 7-10, 14, 177, 191, 265 (183, 184), 325 (374) (393), 435.
- Burg, C. L. van den, Proeve, 408 (437).
- Burnham, Alderman, 402.
- Burnished tops, 432.
- Burroughs, C., D.D., his bequest, 302.
- Burtis, Margaret K., 235.
- C., S. B., 233.
- Caballero, Fernan, *pseud.*, 375.
- Cadwallader, B. National library system, 364, 369-371; record-blanks, 254-255.
- Cairo, Ill., 265 (185), 269.
- Caix de Saint Aymour, Am. de Annuaire, 333 (301).
- Call slips, 432.
- Calder, Miss Alma, 336.
- Calf binding, 233.
- Cambridge Univ. Lib., 26.
- Candee, Mrs. H. H., 265 (185), 269.
- Canterbury Cathedral Lib., 197.
- Capen, Edw., on Com. on Permanent Organization, 95; novel-reading, 98; statistics, 101; remarks, 105, 106, 110, 120, 126, 131, 141; on sizes, 107; mutilation and stealing, 112; foundation of the Bost. Pub. Lib., 126-127; on opening the Haverhill Pub. Lib., 130; collation, 134; on the 20% rule, 136; motion, 138; on a committee, 139.
- Capitals, 23 (4), 171, 172, 186; C. A. Cutter on, 162-6, 404-5; R. B. Pool on, 290; J. Edmands on, 291.
- Capponi, Gino, 239.
- Card catalogues, 131.
- Cardeilhac, Augustin, 446.
- Cards. *See* Catalogue cards.
- Carisbrooke Lib., 197.
- Carlopagio, *ps.*, 446.
- Carnandet, J. Mss., 189 (93).
- Carpenter, Willard, 229 (113), 234.
- Carpenter Library, 339.
- Carr, H. J., 300-1; libraries in Michigan, 371; duplicating processes in cataloguing, 372.
- Cartwright, N., 376.
- Case, Leonard, his donation, 270, 449.
- Case against the Church*, 193.
- Cassell, Petter, & Galpin, ad., 28.
- Castelli, L., 265 (179).
- Catalogue, The coming, 423-7.
- Catalogue, Universal, 54-58, 423.
- Catalogue blunders, 298 (268), 447.
- Catalogue cards, report of Co-operation Com. on, 285-6; advert., 346, 383; slips, 433; printed slips, 437.
- Catalogues, 93; notices of library catalogues, 20-1; 292-3, 330-1; titles of catalogues, 21-2, 187-8, 229, 262-4, 293-4, 332-3, 373, 407-8; classified, 56; alphabetical, 56; printed, 56-57, 220, 237-8; chronological, 57; catalogues and bibliographies, 217-8; catalogues as directories, 218; cost of, 219, 296 (246), 427; worth the cost, 231, 426; card catalogues, 220, 358; how catalogues should be criticised, 258-60; necessity of, 297 (263); the alphabetico-classed system, 330-1 (282); value of annotated, 332 (292), 424.
- Cataloguing, 231; cataloguing pamphlets, 52; rules for, 57-8; notice of Dr. Hagen's letter on, 216-20.
- Cataloguing, Co-operative, 15, 118-21; article on, by M. Dewey, 170-5.
- Caucasus, Bibliog. of, 189 (87).
- Caxton celebration, 305, 380, 409 (460), 412.
- Censorship, 85.
- Centennial Exhib., 104, 187 (62); library exhibits at, 18-19.
- Central American languages, 230 (128).
- Century of independence*, 193.
- Cercle de la Librairie, 18.
- Cerutti, A., 296 (247), 409 (451).
- Chaboisseau, L'abbé. Bibliog. bot., 408 (438).
- Chadwick, Jas. R. Med. libraries, 186 (46).
- Chambois, H. de, 296 (251).
- Champagne. Bibliog. imag., 191; Bibliog., 230, 264 (167), 334 (324), 408, 448.
- Champney, G. M., 315; on mutilation of books, 406.
- Chandler, Alice G., 444 (484).
- Charging books, Blanks for, 254, 255.
- Charlestown Pub. Lib., 379.
- Chaumont. Egl. de St. Jean Bapt., 189 (93).
- Cheney, Mrs. E. D. Sally Williams, 458.
- Cheney, L. Apoleon, his bequest, 268.
- Chetham Library, 409 (461), 444 (483), 449.
- Chevalier, U. Sources hist., 298 (275); Dante, 374 (373).
- Chicago Pub. Lib., 96, 402; finding lists, 130, 3d ed., 187 (64, 65); report, 406 (411). (Newberry Lib., 448-9.)
- Children, The best reading for, 440-1.
- Childs, G. W., 305.
- Chilovi, D., on M. d'Ayala, 306.
- Chinese bibliography, 266 (192), 408 (443).
- Chinese books, 450.
- Chinese encyclopædia, 412.
- Chitrovo, V. N. Palestina, 333 (305).
- Choice of books, 213-6, 391-3, 423, 427.
- Christern, F. W., 121, 133; ad., 40, 154, 200, 241, 416, 455; the 20% rule, 138.
- Christian painter of the 19th cent.*, 232.
- Christian schools*, 193.
- Chronological arrangement of catalogues, 57.
- Church, J. A., 298 (269).
- Cincinnati Pub. Lib., 24, 96, 127, 214, 402; books stolen from, 111; how it affects the Mercantile Lib., 127; catal., 187 (66); report, 261 (137), 262 (146).
- Circulating library, A general, 441-3.
- City government, Books on, 450.
- Clarendon, Earl of, 271.
- Clark, Alderman, 402.
- Clark, Jas. T., 238, 433.
- Clarke, Robert, & Co. Fine arts catal., 374 (374); Digest of law pub., 394, 333 (306); ad., 353.
- Clark, S. N., 14.
- Class lists, 358.
- Classical bibliography, 295 (240), 335 (334), 408 (435).
- Classification, 355; Dewey's system, 141, 186 (47), 437; ludicrous, 447.
- Classified and alphabetical catalogues, 56.
- Clauer, P. Pseudonyms, 446.
- Claxton, Remsen, and Haffelfinger, ad., 39, 302, 309.
- Cleaning libraries, 238, 267.
- Clergymen, Stealing by, 111.
- Cleveland Lib. Assoc., 270, 449.
- Cleveland Pub. Lib., 379.
- Clinton, Mass., 4064 (10).
- Cogswell, Alb., ad., 222.
- Cogswell, Jos. G., 108; his idea of libraries, 297 (263).
- Cohen, H. Guide, 294 (221).
- Cohn, Alb. Shakesp. bibliog., 299 (279); noticed, 373 (359).
- Coindret, J. C., his bequest, 26.
- Colby Univ. Lib., 265 (174); duplicates, 273.
- Collation of books, 133-4.
- College libraries, Co-operation of, in indexing and cataloguing, 434-6.
- College of N. Jersey, 53; books by alumni, 188 (67).
- Collier, J. Payne, ballads, 295 (231).

- Columbia College, 375 (403).  
 Coming catalogue, The, 423-7.  
 Committee. *See* Co-operation Committee, Poole's Index Committee, Size Committee.  
 Committee-men, 64-5.  
 Concord Free Pub. Lib. Bulletin. 188 (68); report, 332 (286); constitution, 422.  
 Conference of Librarians, Phila., 1876, 16, 90, 191, 222, 264 (170), 298 (265), 334 (325); papers read at, 45-89; proceedings, 92-145; history of its call, 13; how reported, 129; its expenses, 139.  
 Conference of Librarians, N. Y., 1877. 395, 428-9.  
 Conference of Librarians, London, 1877, 237, 271, 282, 304-5, 321, 379, 395, 433-4, 444 (491, 492); circular of invitation, 325-326; American party for, 378, 428; programme, 397-8.  
 Congregatio Indicis, 263 (154).  
 Congregational Library, 105.  
 Congress. *See* Library of Congress.  
 Conservatoire, 198.  
 Constitution of the Assoc. in full, 253-4. *See also* Amer. Lib. Assoc.  
*Contest of the Twelve Nations*, 336.  
 Contents, 174.  
 Coonskin Library, 97.  
 Cooper Union, 338.  
 Co-operation, 178, 246-7; of capital, 436.  
 Co-operation Com., 251-2, 254, 423, 435; appointed, its preliminary report, 285-6; 2d rep., 322-4; 3d rep., 365; 4th rep., 396-7; 5th rep., 429; advert., 346, 383, 454.  
 Co-operative cataloguing; referred to Com. on Co-operative Indexing, 121; article on, by M. Dewey, containing provisional report, 170-5; remarks on the report by R. B. Pool, 289-90; by J. Edmunds, 290-1; by J. Schwarz, 328-9; reply by C. A. Cutter, 403-5; co-op. catal., 428, 434-6.  
 Co-operative Subject-index, 226-7.  
 Copenhagen, Royal Library at, 86.  
 Copyright, 296 (269); in rel. to libraries and literature, 84-89; date of, in imprints, 173, 291; number of entries in 1876, 195.  
 Cordier, H., 409 (450).  
 Cornu, Mme., 26.  
 Cornwall, C. M., *ps.*, 232, 299.  
 Corporate bodies, how to be entered, 329, 404-5.  
 Corvinus, Matthias, Library of, 335 (341), 374 (385), 375 (396, 397), 409 (460, 462), 450.  
 Cosme de Villiers, Fr., 446.  
 Cossa, L. Bibliog., 408 (439).  
 Courtesy, 73, 79.  
 Coussemaker, E. de, 374 (390).  
 Couture, L., 409 (450).  
 Covering books, 131-3, 356-7.  
 Covers, Rules to be put on, 396.  
 Cowell, P., 433.  
 Cox, Rev. H. O., 306, 433.  
 Cozzo, Salv., 229 (124).  
*Cranch's Æneid*, ad., 341.  
 Cremona, Bib. delle Scuole, 332 (294).  
 Crestadoro, A., 433.  
 Criticism, what it should be, 252-3, 258-60.  
 Crocker, S. R., ad., 32, 153.  
*Cumberland, Legends of the Army of the*, 300.  
 Cutter, C. A., 9, 10, 143, 270, 283, 298 (266), 306, 375 (405), 401, 412, 433; notice of Dr. Billings' "Specimen fascic.", 20 (1); notice of the Warren Co. Lib.'s Bulletin, 20-1 (2); notice of the Bulletin of the Apprentices' Lib., 21 (4); the preservation of pamphlets, 51-4; on Com. on Order of Business, 15; the pamphlets in the Boston Athenæum, 105; sizes of books, 106-7; indexing of periodicals in Harv. Coll. Lib., 115; remarks at the Phila. Conference, 119, 126, 131, 138; on Dr. Billings' catal., 121; injuries by gas, the electric light, 124; motion, 139; on Com. on Sizes, 141; the use of capitals, 162-6, 404-5; bibliography, 185-93, 228-31, 260-6, 292-9, 330-6, 372-5, 406-10, 444; notice of Fertiault's *Amoureux du livre*, 186 (44); Note, etc., 191; Dr. Hagen's letter on cataloguing, 216-20; notice of 'The index,' 228 (107); the cataloguer's work, 231; division of words, 266-7 (14); notice of his Rules for cataloguing, 298 (268); pagination of mss., 340; abbreviations, 371; library association in France and America, 389-91; adversaria, 403-5; index, 412, 450; on the influence of town librarians, 437; on the Bost. Pub. Lib., 443 (424). *See also* Co-operation Com., Poole's Index Com., Size Com.  
 Cutting leaves, 357; the *Library Journal*, 240, 272.  
 Cyclopædias, 248.  
 Cyrille, *ps.*, 376.  
 D., W. H. (W. H. Dennet), 299.  
 Dana, Jas. D., 114.  
 Danner, J., revolving book-case, 314, 414; recommended, 433.  
 Dante, Bibliog. of, 22 (15), 190, 334 (325), 374 (373); collection of books on, 239; Longfellow's trans., ad., 341.  
 Dantès, Alf. Dict. bibliog., 294 (222).  
 Darenberg, —, 306.  
 Dark Day, 76.  
 Dartmouth Coll. Lib., 270.  
 Date of borrowing books, Slip for, 194 (10).  
 Dates in imprints, 23 (Note 2), 175, 233.  
 Davis, Mrs. C. E. K., 24.  
 Davis, W. B., and Durfee, D. S. Hist. of Missouri, ad., 148.  
 Dawson, G., 380.  
 Deaf Mute Christian Union Lib., 270.  
 Decq & Duhent. Bib. jurid., 333 (307).  
 Defacing books, 23 (5), 194 (10).  
*Deirdré*, 193.  
 Delaware Inst. of Mech. Arts, 104.  
 Delisle, Léop. Rapport de la Bibl. Nat., 21 (8); Mss. franç., 229 (115), 334 (326); Notes, 406 (412).  
 Delivery of books, 359.  
 Demanne, L. C. Jos., 446.  
 DeMille, Jas. The lily, ad., 458.  
 DeMorgan, A., 332 (299).  
 Dennet, W. H., 299.  
 Deppings, Guil., 322, 409 (455).  
*DeQuincey, Page's Life*, by, adv., 347.  
 Derby Free Pub. Lib., 238, 339.  
 Desnoyers, L'abbé, 406 (413).  
 Detroit Pub. Lib., 100, 197.  
 Deutsch. Shakesp. Ges. Katal., 22 (16).  
*Deutscher Zeitschr.-Katal.*, 294 (223).  
 De Vinne, Theod., quoted, 163.  
 Devices, 23 (22).  
 Dewey, Melvil, 9, 71, 301 (18), 401, 433; the profession, 5-6; chosen secretary, 95; on pamphlets, 106; remarks at Phila., 106, 112, 117, 119, 120, 121, 129, 140; on sizes, 107, 108, 140; motions, 109, 119, 141; on Com. on Sizes, 109, 141; co-op. cataloguing, 118; duplicates, 131; numbers for books, 133; collation, 133; vote of thanks to, 139, 141; explains his system of classification, 141-3; Classif. and subject index, 186 (47), 200, 356; advertised, 152; co-operative cataloguing, 170-5; report, 178-181; the Amer. Lib. Assoc., 245-7; method of referring exactly, 315; a model accession catalogue, 315-20; book selections, 391-3.  
 Dexter, J. Haven, 236; his bequest, 303.  
 Dickens, C. Works, adv., 350.  
 Dickinson, D. Catal., 188 (81).  
 Dictionaries, 247-249.  
 Dictionary catalogues, 122.  
 Didot, A. F., 334 (326).  
 Didot, Firmin, et Cie., ad., 384.  
 Didot classics, Price of the, 272.  
 Diegerick, J. L. A., 407 (423).  
 District libraries, 100.  
 Division of words, 266 (14).  
 Documents, Public, 10-11, 194 (7, 9).  
 Dodge, Mary M., 300.  
 Doedes, J. I. Bibliog. ontdek., 263 (155).  
 Dolent, J., *ps.*, 446.  
*Dominican artist*, 232.  
 Dorange, M., Catal. de la Bibl. de Tours, 191, 293 (209).  
 Doren, P. J. van. Archives, 229 (117), 294 (214).  
*Dot and Dime*, 336.  
 Douet d'Arcq, L. Lizet, 321.  
 Douglas, Marian, *ps.*, 24.  
*Douglas novels*, adv., 386.  
 Draine, Mother Raphael, 193.  
 Drama, Bibliog. of, 295 (238), 296 (257), 334 (322).  
 Draper, Lyman C., 98.  
 Drawings, Bibliog. of, 188 (70), 230 (127).  
 Dresden, K. öff. Biblioth. Mittheil. üb. die Verwaltung, 187 (48); notice of the "Mitth.," 372 (358); Verzeichn. d. neu. Werke, 332 (297).  
 Drille, Hearson, *ps.*, 376.  
 Dublin, Free library in, 305, 339.  
 Duerer-Haus-Stiftung, 405.  
 Dummies, 300-1 (16).  
 Dunkirk Pub. Lib., 100.  
 Duplessis, Armand, *ps.*, 446.  
 Duplessis, G., 334 (326).  
 Duplicate coins, 380.  
 Duplicates, 130-1; of the British Museum, 237; sale lists of, 241, 273, 308 342, 382.  
 Duplicating processes in cataloguing, 372.  
 Dupré, —, *ps.*, 446.  
 Durant, Mr. and Mrs., 25.  
 Dureau, A. Note, 373 (361).  
 Duruy, Vict., 26.  
 Dutch bibliography, 13, 264 (166), 294 (229), 409 (456).

- Dutch India, 408 (437).  
Dutton, E. P., & Co., ad., 34.  
Duval, Ferd., 450.  
Dyer, J. N., 96; on contin. of Poole's index, 1821-83; on trade catalogues, 291-92.  
E., A. L. O., *ps.*, 376.  
E., J. H., 268.  
East Greenwich Free Library, 268.  
Eastern question books, adv., 413.  
Eastlake bookcase, adv., 307, 312.  
Easton Pub. Lib., 304.  
Eaton, Gen. J., 305.  
Edinburgh, Free Lib. in, 380.  
Edison electric pen, 372.  
Editions, 23 (3), 172, 233, 301 (17).  
Edmonds, J., Remarks, 96, 119, 123, 139; on statistics, 100-1; member of Com. on Sizes, 109; motion, 109; on co-operative indexing, 113; on binding, 124-5; on public documents, 129; his catalogue, 131; thanks voted to, 134; on the 20% rule, 137; on the co-operative cataloguing report, 290-1; on French prefixes, 291, 403-4.  
Edmonds, J., Wiley, 236.  
Education, Bibliogr. of, 21 (6), 333 (313); education and libraries, 6, 437-41; education in America, 65; hy books, 409-65, 437-41.  
Edwards, C. P., 409 (452).  
Edwards, Edward, 51, 271, 325, 355; quoted, 161-2; preparing a calendar and a catalogue, 412.  
Edwards, H. S., book-making, 23 (31); 191.  
Eitner, Rob.\* Musik Sammelwerke, 229 (125), 333 (308).  
Electric pen, 372.  
Electric light, 124.  
Eliot, G.; *ps.*, 232.  
Elwert, N. G., 407 (420).  
Elzevirs, 409 (469).  
Emerson, G. B., quoted, 424.  
Emerson, G. W., Home book binder, 105, 432; adv., 208, 212, 273, 307.  
Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 422.  
Encyclopedia Britannica, 276.  
Encyclopædias, 248.  
Engel, Carl, 271.  
Engelmann, R., 374 (387).  
England, Free libraries in, 46-47.  
English bibliography, 224-5.  
English library conference. *See* Conference.  
English provincial bibliog., 410 (471), 449.  
Engravings, Bibliog. of, 188 (70); Guide de l'amateur, 294 (221).  
Entry in cataloguing, 175.  
Ernouf, Le baron, 340, 408 (448).  
Esmenjaud, Fr., 206 (243).  
Espinay, G. d', Compt rendu du Catal. de la Bibl. de Tours, 293 (209).  
Essex Institute, 304.  
Essington, Rob. W., 376.  
Estes & Lauriat, ad., 40, 154, 208, 343, 352.  
Etting, Col., 96.  
Eureka ventilators, 378.  
European libraries, 220.  
Evans, C., 106, 109, 125, 139, 183, 283, 299, 338, 433; chosen secretary, 95; notice of the Catal. of the Roxbury Branch, 21 (3); sizes of printed books, 58-63; numbering books, 133; thanks voted to, 141; member of Finance Com., 22; notice of the catal. of Brooklyn Merc. Lib., 330-1 (282).  
Evansville Pub. Lib., 234, 338; Catal., 188 (69); record blanks, 254; combined book-mark and number-slip, 327.  
Evola, Fil., 27.  
Ewing, Thomas, on the Amesville Library, 97.  
Examination, Annual, 267, 359.  
Executive Board of the Lib. Assoc., 253.  
Exhibition of 1851, 237.  
*Ex libris français*, 232.  
F., F. W., 264 (171), 409 (457).  
Fabre, Dom, 406 (413).  
Fagan, L., 188 (70).  
Fairholt, F. W., 264 (171), 409 (457).  
Fall River Pub. Lib. Rep., 373 (362).  
Fane, Violet, *ps.*, 232, 299.  
Farnham, C. C., 223.  
Farrar, H. S., 232.  
Farrer, Henrietta S., 232.  
Fashion in books, 65, 330.  
*Faust, Taylor's*, adv., 341.  
Fay, Gerda, *ps.*, 446.  
Ferrazzi, G. J., 410.  
Ferris, G. T., 376.  
Fertault, F., notice of his *Amoureux du livre*, 186 (44).  
Fiction, 375 (400), 449; in French libraries, 4; defended, 49-51; in public libraries, 65, 66, 277-9, 283; how to be supplied to readers, 79; remarks on at the Phila. Conference, 96, 98-101; to be sparingly admitted into school libraries, 98; what is to be recommended in place of it, 101; list of the best hundred novels, 166-167; list defended, 291; circulation of, 184; N. Y. Merc. Lib.'s catal. of, 185-186 (43); Cincinnati Pub. Lib. fiction list, 187 (66); proportion of, to be bought, 214; the anonymous in, 225-6; leading to more solid reading, 225, 262 (145); Bost. Pub. Lib. fiction list, its preface, 257-8; notice of the list, 292-3; its value, 258; Fielding quoted on, 258; its popularity, 440.  
Finance Com., 254.  
Finding lists, 130.  
Fine arts, 22 (17); Bibliog. of, 188 (73), 374 (374).  
Fine enforced, 339.  
Fink, D. W. Motion, 141.  
Firemen, 302.  
*First settlers in N. E.*, 299.  
Fischer, Abbé. Bib. Mex., 265 (189).  
Fish, Asa I., 260; on indexes, 115.  
Fish, Bibliog. of, 185 (42).  
Fishwick, H: Lancashire bibl., 189 (94).  
Fiske, J., 115, 129, 335 (333), 335-6 (346); a librarian's work, 23 (33), note on it, 237-8; on Com. on Resolutions, 95; rules for the use of capitals, 163-6; note on the new wing of Harv. Coll. Lib., 196; Harv. Coll. Lib., 333 (336).  
Fiske, Willard, 436.  
Fleming, G., 299.  
Fletcher, Miss J., 193, 299.  
Fletcher, W. I., 8, 182, 442.  
Florence. Bib. Naz., 239.  
Foerstemann, E. W. K. Oef. Bib., 187 (48).  
Folsom, C., 141.  
Folwell, W. W., 411.  
Fond du Lac, 197.  
Fondation des cercles mil., 22 (12).  
Fonnereau, Th. G., 336.  
Fontaine, A: Catal., 263 (156), 333 (309).  
Fontainebeau, Lib. of the Château, 340.  
Forckenbeck, — von, 334 (327).  
Forman, Buxton, 23 (28).  
Forster, J.; his bequest to S. Kensington, 411.  
Foster, Mrs. I. H., 24.  
Foster, W. E., 112, 125, 223, 337.  
Foster, W. H., 258.  
Founding libraries, 1-3.  
Fournier, Ant., 446.  
Fraenkel, Fr., Bibl. med. mil., 298 (274).  
France. Institut, 27; Copyright in, 86; Préfecture de la Police, 265 (173); libraries of the Lycées, 380; popular libraries in, 389-91.  
Francis, D. G., ad., 348.  
*Francis de Sales, Life of St.*, 232.  
Franco-German war, Bibliog. of, 374 (385).  
Franklin, Alf. Noms lat., 263 (157).  
Franklin, B. P., 122.  
Franklin globes, adv., 206.  
Franklin Institute, 96, 112.  
Franklin Society. *See* Société Franklin.  
Free Church College, Glasgow, 306.  
Free libraries, 225, 296 (261); Wright's Notes on, 339.  
"Free Public" in the names of libraries, 266 (13).  
French discoveries in the N. W., 195.  
French fleet, Libraries in the, 296 (256).  
French literature, 22 (11), 264 (160); Academy, 231; history, bibliog. of, 294 (220); law, bibliog. of, 374 (383); National Library, *see* Bibliothèque Nationale.  
French names, 291.  
French Revolution, 230; Bibliog. of, 191.  
Friederici, C. Bib. Orient., 374 (375).  
Friends' Free Reading-room, Germantown, 214; Rep., 373 (363).  
Frieze, H. S., 9.  
Frothingham, Octavius B. Th. Parker, ad., 451.  
Fumagalli, C. Primi libri, 374 (376).  
Furness, Hor. Howard, 260.  
Gabelsberger Stenog.-Centr.-Ver. Katal., 373 (370).  
Gale, Ethel C., 23 (32).  
Galveston Free Lib., 377.  
Gardner, Francis, 98.  
Gardner, J.; his bequest, 378.  
Garnett, R., 433.  
*Garth*, adv., 385.  
Gas injurious to bindings, 124-5.  
Gausseron, H., Biog. dram., 296 (257).  
Gébé, Vct. Catal., 263 (158).  
Geer van Jutphaas, B. J. L. de, 409 (456).  
Gemmer, Caroline M., 446.

- Gems of the Centennial*, 376.  
 General Soc. of Mechanics of N. Y., 261 (138).  
 General Theological Lib., 406 (414); its annual meeting, 302.  
 Geneva, 332 (298); library bequeathed to, 26.  
 Geography, Bibliog. of, 334 (377), 336 (347).  
 Geology, Bibliog. of, 22 (20), 188 (74, 84).  
 George, B. Y., 265 (185), 269.  
 Georgic Library, its foundation, 268.  
 German language, Use of capitals in, 166.  
 German literature, Bibliog. of, 22 (18, 19), 374 (372); Bibliog. of old German, 408 (441); *Zeitschriften*, 294 (223); Heinsius, 294 (224); Codex nund., 299 (277); periodicals, 334 (320).  
 Germany, Libraries in, 296 (248); Bibliothek des deutsch. Reichstages, 239, 334 (327); 407 (424); Bibliog. of law, 334 (325), 374 (384); Bibliog. of philol., 334 (329).  
 Gerrish, R. T., Donation of, 303.  
 Gesner, Conr., 55.  
 Gewerhalle, 306.  
 Ghelen, Jan van, 263 (155).  
 Gildemeister, J., Catal. mss. Or., 188 (71), 239, 293 (210).  
 Gill, Theo., 7, 8.  
 Gilman, Pres. D. C., 96.  
 Gilmore, Jos. H., 300.  
 Ginn and Heath, ad., 152-3, 200.  
 Ginn Brothers, ad., 32.  
*Giornale delle biblioteche*, 198.  
 Girard, —, 3.  
 Giuliani, G. B. C. Capit. Bib., 296 (258).  
 Gladstone, W., 412.  
 Glasgow, 238, 271; meeting on a free library, 225.  
 Globes for libraries, ad., 155, 241.  
 Goethe, Bibliog. of, 265 (181); books on bequeathed to the Leipzig University, 272.  
 Godfrey, Miss A. R., 25.  
 Goldsmith, Christabel, *fs.*, 24.  
 Gould, Aug. A., his pamphlet catalogue, 104.  
 Government, Bibliog. of, 295 (239).  
 Grand Lodge, 141.  
 Grand Rapids Pub. Lib., 100, 371.  
 Graux, L., 191.  
 Graves, Rob. Edm., 409 (460), 444 (490).  
 Graz, Technolog. High School at, 340.  
 Great Britain, Copyright in, 85-6; free libraries acts return, by the Home Office, 293 (200).  
*Great match*, *The*, 299.  
 Green, Dr. S. A., 448.  
 Green, S. S., 118, 123, 401, 433; lending of books to one another by libraries, 15-6; personal relations between librarians and readers, 74-81, 187 (149), 191; on Com. on Organization, 92; defence of fiction, 99; on pamphlets, 103; remarks, 132, 138; on the 20% rule, 136, 137; member of the Com. to confer with the Am. Booksellers' Assoc., 139; special report, 187 (62).  
 Greenough, W. W., 186 (45); member of Com. on Resolutions, 95; on fiction, 100; remarks, 123.  
 Grey, Jeannie H., 376.  
 Grey Library, Capetown, 266 (193), 340, 410 (473).  
 Griffen, Annie M., 376.  
 Griffiths, —, 380.  
 Grimm, Baron, *fs.*, 300.  
 Griswold, S. B., 7, 8.  
 Groenefeldt, — von, 266 (192).  
 Grosvenor Library, 378.  
 Grote, G., 332 (299).  
 Groton Pub. Lib., list, 407 (425).  
 Gubernatis, A. de, 298 (272).  
 Guernsey, R. S. Legal bibliography, 393-4.  
 Guicciardini, Conte Piero, 239.  
 Guild, R. A., 118, 124, 411, 433; Note on Brown Univ. Lib. building, 25; bibliography as a science, 67-9; chosen Secretary, 95; on sizes of books, 108; on mutilation of books, 110; on indexes, 113; remarks at Phila., 115, 129, 132, 133, 137; on Nominating Committee, 140; opening reading-rooms on Sunday, 379, 443-4.  
 H., E. W., 265 (174).  
 Haas, E. Sanskr. books, 21 (5).  
 Habberton, J., 232.  
 Haberl, F. X., 229 (125), 333 (308).  
 Hachette et Cie, 18.  
 Hagen, H. A., 191, 265 (178), 296 (246), 306; reply to his letter on cataloguing, 216-21.  
 Hagerston, W. J., 134.  
 Hague, Royal Library at the, 450.  
*Halbjähriges Inhalts-Verzeichn.*, 408 (440).  
 Hale, E. J. M., his gift, 236.  
 Hall, A. J., & Co., ad., 148.  
 Hall, Edw. W., 96, 265 (174); defacing books, 194 (10).  
 Hall, J., 340.  
 Halle, Waisenhaus, Orient. Hdschr., 293 (211).  
 Hamburg libraries, 126.  
 Hamst, O., *fs.*, 409 (452).  
 Hanover, 239; Bibl. d. Prov. Staende. Katal., 294 (212).  
 Harper Bros., ad., 310.  
*Harper's district school lib.*, 97.  
*Harper's mag.* index, 359 ff.  
 Harris, Charlotte, 379.  
 Harris, Dr. Thaddeus W., 402.  
 HARRISSE, H., 374 (388); Manon Lescaut, 333 (311).  
 Harrison, Rob., 305, 433.  
 Hartford, 441.  
 Harvard book-racks, ad., 307.  
 Harvard University Lib., 24, 105, 110, 268, 338; indexing periodicals, 115; its catalogue, 115, 219, 236, 297-8 (263), 296 (246), 335 (333), 336, 335-6 (346); its catalogue of newspapers, 121; capitals in its catalogue, 162-6; the new wing, 196; Bulletin, 229 (116), 262 (147); Molinari's visit, 236; the change of librarians, 378, 395, 401-2.  
 Haskell, Mrs., 96.  
 Hastings, S. C., his offer, 304.  
 Haug, Dr., 198, 340, 412.  
 Haupt, Rich., 230 (126).  
 Haven, S. F., 338; letter, 101.  
 Haverhill Pub. Lib., 126; gift to, 236.  
 Hawkins, E., 409 (459).  
 Hawthorne, Julian. Garth, ad., 385.  
 Haydinger, Franz, 294 (219).  
 Hayti, Books on, 445 (498), 446.  
 Heat injurious to bindings, 124-5.  
 Hebrew mss., 189 (83), 238.  
 Hector, Mrs. Annie F., 299, 446.  
 Heidelberg catechism, 263 (155).  
 Heidelberg University, mss. from it, at the Vatican, 272.  
 Heinsius, W. Bücher-Lex., 294 (224).  
 Henry, Jos., 117.  
 Hermans, V., 294 (214), 229 (117).  
 Herrmann, C. H. Bibliog., 408 (441).  
 Heylli, Georges d', *fs.*, 446.  
 Hinrichs, J. C. Verz., 22 (18); Fünff. Bücher-Catal., 229 (126).  
 Hirzel, Sal., his bequest, 272.  
 History false, 50.  
 Hitchcock, C. C., circulation of fiction, 184.  
 Hoar, Judge S., 422.  
 Hobart, J. C., 236.  
 Hoe, Rich., 305.  
 Hoeck, K. F. C., 334 (325).  
 Hoffman, —, 236.  
 Hollingsworth, E. A., his gift, 338.  
 Holm, Saxe, *fs.*, 232, 336.  
 Holt, H., on sizes of books, 183.  
 Holt, H., & Co., ad., 35, 147, 204, 273, 342.  
 Home book-binder. See Emerson.  
*Homer, Bryant's trans.*, ad., 341.  
 Homes, H. A., 8, 100, 129, 436; subject-indexes for popular libraries, 81-4; on sizes, 109; remarks, 109; motion, 138; chosen Vice-Pres., 141.  
 Hondschoote, 262 (148).  
 Hope Cotton Manuf. Co., 379.  
 Hottinger, —, 191, 295 (242).  
 Houghton, H. O., 305.  
 Houtsma, M. T. Catal., 407 (427).  
 How to start libraries in small towns, 161-2, 213-6, 249-50, 313-4, 355-9, 421-2.  
 Howison, W., 336.  
 Howland, Edw., 265 (184).  
 Hubbard, G., 376.  
 Hubbard, Jas. M., 191, 231, 333, 335, (341); notice of Perkins's Best reading, 260-1 (132); notice of the Dresden Mittheilungen, 372 (358); of Cohn's Shakespeare Bibliog., 373 (359); Rare bequests, 445 (498).  
 Huddleston, Lady D. De V. B., 193.  
 Hugo, Vict., 294 (227).  
 Huling, J. B., Sizes of printed books 168-9.  
 Hungarian bibliography, 263 (159), 333 (316), 374 (378), 410 (476).  
 Hunt, Benj. P., his bequest, 445 (498), 446.  
 Hunt, Mrs. Helen, 193.  
 Huntington, Faye, *fs.*, 24.  
 Huntington Pub. Lib., 100.  
 Hurd & Houghton, ad., 30, 203.  
 Hurst, J. W. Theol. bibliog., 445 (499).  
 Hurter, —, Nomenclator, 191.  
 Hussey, J. R. Century, 193.  
 Hutton, A., Ridgway Library building, 19.  
 Hyde Park Lib., 338.

- Ichthyology, Bibliog. of, 185 (42).  
*Imaginary conversations*, Lander's, ad., 244.  
 Imprints, 290, 291; in the vernacular, 174; date in, 233.  
 Incunabula, Bibliog. of, 374 (375); at Palermo, 27.  
 Index, The, 297 (262); noticed, 228 (107).  
*Index librorum prohib.*, 263 (154).  
 Index, Poole's. See Poole's Index.  
 Indexes, 286 (47), 265 (180); to periodicals, 14, 270, 359-363; to subjects for libraries, 62-63, 270; co-operative, 113-5; to the Times, 294 (225).  
 India Office Lib., 238.  
 Indianapolis Pub. Lib., 125, 338.  
 Indicator, 122; at Leeds, 255-6, 443.  
 Inexpensive catalogues, 436.  
 Ingram, J. N., 23 (27).  
 Insanity prevented by libraries, 337.  
 Institut, Paris, 27.  
 Institut, 27.  
 Insurance, Bibliog. of, 410 (474).  
 International exchange of books, 412, 450.  
*International scientific series*, adv., 29.  
*Inventaire som. des archives com.*, 262 (148).  
 Inverness, 412.  
*Is "eternal" punishment endless?* 193.  
*Is that all?* 193.  
 Isaacs, A. C., ad., 342.  
 Italy. Regolamento, 22 (37, 38); bibliog. of law, 27, 264 (161); bibliography, 27, 298 (272), 335 (331); Archives des notaires, 189 (97); bibliog. of hist., 198, 264 (161), 265 (186); Bibl. d. Minist. di Agric., 294 (213); bibliog. of archæology, 296 (249); incunabula, 374 (376).  
 Jackson, Fred., 128, 283, 401, 433; on keeping books upright, 267. See also Co-operation Committee.  
 Jackson, Mrs. Helen Hunt, 193, 336.  
 Jacksonville Lib. Assoc., 188 (72).  
 Jacob, P. L., *ps.* See Lacroix.  
 Jahresh. üb die Fortsch. d. cl. Alterth., 295 (240).  
 Jahrgang, I., 447.  
 Janin, Jules, his library, 27, 294 (227), 296 (254, 255).  
 Jareno, Don, 239.  
 Jefferson, Th., 411, quoted, 48.  
 Jenkin, Prof. Fl., 380.  
*Jericho road*, 232.  
 Jersey City, 126.  
 Jerusalem, Tobler's library to go to, 306.  
 Jesuits, Bibliog. of, 188-9 (86).  
 Jewett, C. C., 59, 60, 61, 108, 220, 402.  
 Johns Hopkins Univ., 102, 133, 411; organization, 444 (479).  
 Johnson, Dr. S., quoted, 394.  
 Johnson, Rev. S.: Oriental religions, adv., 381.  
 Jones, Horatio Gates, on Com. on Organ., 92.  
 Jones, J.: Winter, 379, 397.  
 Jones, L. E., on the gov. library report, 7-10; remarks, 109; notice of the N. Y. Merc. Lib. fiction list, 185-6 (43); his article on the N. Y. Merc. Lib. fiction list criticised, 258; reply, 259.  
 Jongleux, H.: Archives, 407 (426).  
 Jordan, J., Thanks voted to, 134.  
 Jordan, J., Jr., 17.  
 Joubert, —, 264 (165).  
*Journal de la lib. mil.*, 295 (241).  
 Joyce, Rob. D.: Deirdré, 193.  
 Jurien de la Gravière, J. P. E., 296 (256), 340.  
 Just, Leop.: Botan. Jahreshb., 294 (226).  
 K., C. E., *ps.*, 24.  
 K., R. L., 338.  
 Kais. Kön. Akad. d. bild. Künste, Vienna. Katal., 188 (73).  
 Kais. Kön. Geog. Ges., Vienna (332), 287.  
 Kalamazoo Pub. Lib., 100.  
 Kapp, Fr., 239.  
 Karpf, A., 332 (287).  
*Katalog v. Werken üb. d. Zeichennunterricht*, 230 (127).  
 Katherine Earle, ad., 458.  
 Keeping books upright, 24 (6), 233, 267, 357.  
 Keiter, H., 376.  
 Kelchner, Ernst, on Avenarius and Hottinger, 190-191.  
 Kerviler, R.: Bibliog., 230, 334 (326).  
 Kertbeny, K. M.: A Magyar nemzety, 263 (159).  
 Kimball, W. H., 406 (416).  
 Kingsman, A., *ps.*, 376.  
 Kirkwood, Arthur, *ps.*, 232.  
*Kismet*, 193, 299.  
 Kite, W., 373 (363); on novel-reading, 98; remarks, 101, 118; fiction in pub. libraries, 277-9.  
 Kluepfel, K.: Wegweiser, 22 (19).  
 Kluszmann, R., 408 (435).  
 Knights of St. John, 193.  
 Knight's technological index, 299 (281).  
 Koch patent spring-back binders, 102.  
 Kock, Paul de, his novels bought for the Penn. State Library, 101.  
 K. geol. Landesanst., Berlin, 188 (74).  
 Koner, W., 336 (347).  
 Kotschubey, 198.  
 Labitte, Ad., 334 (326).  
 Labus, St., 187 (50).  
 Lacroix, Paul (*ps.* P. L. Jacob), 263 (156), 333 (309); Bibl. de J. Janin, 294 (227); Les catal. de livres, 333 (309).  
 Ladies' Commission, 3.  
 Lagerberg, A., 229 (125), 333 (308).  
 Lagrange, *ps.*, 446.  
 Lajarte, Théod. Bibl. de l'opéra, 21 (7), 333 (312).  
 Lambeth Palace Library, 238, 305.  
 Lancashire bibliography, 189 (94), 197, 230 (130).  
 Lancaster Library. Report, 261 (139), 293 (201); Catal., 444 (484).  
*Lander's imaginary conversations*, ad., 244.  
 Language, Bibliog. of, 335 (334).  
 Languedoc, 374 (391).  
 Larned, Mrs. W., her bequest, 338.  
 Lasalle, Alb. de Catal., 408 (442).  
 La Salle, Cavalier de, 195.  
 Laselle Seminary, 270.  
 Latin names, 263 (157).  
 Latini, Gio. Sulla bib. di Cesi, 293 (202).  
 Law, Bibliog. of, 295 (239), 333 (307), 335 (345), 337, 393-4, 408 (446).  
 Law library in California, 304.  
 Lawrence Free Pub. Lib., 128; Report, 332 (288).  
 Lea, H. C., ad., 308.  
 Lear, Mrs. Sidney, 232.  
 Leather, Preservation of, 194.  
 Leatherette, 125.  
 Le Blanc-Bellevaux, F., 407 (421).  
 Le Clerc, Séb., 408 (448).  
 Ledebœr, A. M., Alf. Iij-t, 189 (95).  
 Lee, J. W. M., on Com. on Permanent Organization, 95.  
 Lee, Sydney L., 409 (469).  
 Lee & Shepard, ad., 42, 158, 210, 350, 386, 418, 458.  
 Leeds Pub. Lib., 237, 379; arrangement, 122; indicator, 255-6, 443; Rep., 261 (140); catal., 262 (149); stolen books, advertising, time of loans, 377.  
 Le Fort, —, 191.  
 Lega, Alb. B. della, 198.  
 Legal bibliography, its importance and utility, 393-4.  
*Legends of the operations, etc.*, 300.  
 Leggett Bros., ad., 308.  
 Legge, Alf. Owen, 376.  
*Lehrmittel-Katalog*, 333 (313).  
 Leibnitz, G. W. v., 239; Bibliog. of, 23 (25).  
 Leicester, Eng., 380.  
 Leipzig, Univ. Bibl., 272; Realschule, 450.  
 Leithe, F., 380.  
 Lempertz, 295 (242).  
 Lending of books to one another by libraries, 15-6.  
 Lenox Library, 231, 335 (339); opened, 235.  
 Leo, H., 198.  
 Leo, *ps.*, 299.  
 Léouzon-le-Duc, M., 450.  
 Le Roi, J. A., Bibl. de Versailles, 22 (10); catal., 188 (75).  
 Lesdiguières, Connétable de, 375 (401).  
 Leupe, P. A., 375 (398).  
 Levi, Leoni, 380.  
 Lewes, G. H.: Problems of life and mind, ad., 381; Goethe's life, ad., 451.  
 Lewes, Marian Evans, 332.  
 Lewiston Lib. Assoc., 302.  
 Leyden. Biblioth., 407 (427); Sterrewacht, 407 (428); Academie Bibliothek, 119, 412.  
 Leypoldt, F., ad., 348.  
 Lhuillier, Th., 340.  
 Librarian interest, The, 191.  
 Librarians, Qualifications of, 5-6, 69-81, 409 (466); choice of a profession, 52; personal relations with readers, 74-81, 123, 187, (49); lessons to, 191; should be librarians only, 295 (242); the office sold to the lowest bidder, 422.  
 Libraries, lending of books to one another, 15-6; of the century, 23 (34); in England, 23 (36); popular objections to, 45-51; relative advantages of, general and special, 54, 94, 95; libraries and readers, 63-7; well selected, 64; buildings, 92, 125, 313-4, 309;

- how to start small, 161-2; Michaut de bibl. ap. vet., 187 (53); various articles on, 191; appropriations for, by towns, 303; in 1765, 303; location, 313; and publishers not antagonistic, 321, 445 (495); and schools, 277; free libraries acts return, 293 (200); dead libraries, 421.
- Library act, model, 364, 428.
- Library association in France and America, 389-91. *See* American Lib. Assoc.
- Library burning, 375 (394).
- Library Company of Philadelphia, 17, 96, 105, 122, 126; its shelf-marks, 71.
- Library Conference. *See* Conference of Librarians.
- Library development, Library literature, 191.
- Library of Congress, 236, 302, 370, 394; copyright books deposited in, 87; report, 187 (59), 194-5; new building, 235; index to documents, 301-2.
- Library journal*. *See* American lib. journ.
- Library supplies, ad., 346, 383, 454.
- Library table*, 191, 266 (195); index to periodicals, 335, 337.
- Life out of Death*, 376.
- Life-saving stations, libraries at, 235.
- Lily, The, and the Cross*, ad., 458.
- Lindo, M. P., 300.
- Lippincott, J. B., ad., 344.
- Liprandi, J. P. Catal., 333 (314).
- Lisle, Fernand de, *ps.*, 446.
- Literarisches Centralblatt*, 115.
- Literary names, Entry of, 328.
- Literary world*, 270; adv., 32, 153, 209; sizes of books, 365.
- Little, Brown & Co., ad., 276, 384, 453.
- Little classics*, adv., 413.
- Liverpool Pub. Lib., 111.
- Lizet, Prés., 231.
- Lloyd, Miss, 266 (193).
- Location of libraries, 125.
- Lockwood, Brooks & Co., ad., 151, 199, 307, 312, 354, 388, 420.
- Locher, Fr. von, 198.
- Logan, James, Extract from his will, 71.
- London catalogue of periodicals*, 333 (315).
- London, Pub. libraries of, 231.
- London City Lib., 197.
- London Institution, 339; its bindings, 232.
- London Library. Rep., 380.
- London Univ. College, 238-9.
- Long Is. Hist. Soc., 187 (51).
- Longfellow's Dante*, ad., 341.
- Longpérier-Grimoard, 409 (462).
- Lord of himself*, ad., 458.
- Lorenz, O., 22 (11), 375 (595); Catal., 26, 189 (96), 264 (160).
- Loring, Laurie, *ps.*, 24.
- Loss of books, 109-12, 227.
- Loth, O. Catal. of Arabic mss., 449.
- Lottich, —, 407 (429).
- Louisville Library lottery, 411.
- Louza Holstein, Marq. de, 412.
- Low, S. Catal. of educational works, 21 (6).
- Low & Co. Eng. catal., 374 (377).
- Lowell, Jas. R., 375 (404).
- Lowell City Library, 293 (203).
- Lucca, Pub. Bib. di, 187 (56); R. Archiv., 293 (208).
- Lucy, H.: Men, 193.
- Ludlow, Miss A. D., 24.
- Lund, 87.
- Lutzow, — von. Katal., 188 (73).
- Lyall, W., 433.
- Lyman, Theod., notice of Bosgoed's Bib. ichthyol., 185 (42).
- Lynn Pub. Lib. Rep., 373 (364).
- Lyons, 22 (9), 191, 231, 408 (431).
- M., B. A., *ps.*, 232, —, 376.
- M., H., 447.
- Maatschappij der Ned. Letterkunde, 412.
- Macclesfield Pub. Free Lib. Catal., 444 (485).
- McKay, Mrs. C. Eliz., 24.
- McKillop, —, his donation, 380.
- Madge Graves*, 24.
- Madrid. Bib. Nac., 86, 187 (58), 239, 332 (285).
- Magny-en-Vexin, Bibliog., 295 (234).
- Magyar Könyo-szemle*, 333 (316), 410, (476).
- Magyar Könyvészet*, 374 (378).
- Malden Pub. Lib., 378.
- Malet, Rev. Dr., 433.
- Malines. Archives, 229 (117), 294 (214).
- Man who was a private*, etc., 300.
- Manchester Pub. Lib., 237, 449; town-hall assigned to, 271, 411-12; Handbook, 331 (283).
- Manchester Literary Club, 449.
- Manila paper for finding lists, 130, 187 (64); for blanks, 377; for covers, 396; for catalogues, 444 (484).
- Manne, Edmond de, Obituary of, 446.
- Manners, Lord John, 46.
- Manon Lescaut, Bibliog. of, 333 (311), 374 (388).
- Manufacturers and Merch. Lib. Assoc., Lewiston. Report, 303.
- Manuscripts, Catalogues of, 293 (198, 208, 209, 210, 211), 294 (214, 220); numbering and pagination of, 340. *See also* Corvinus, and Utrecht psalter.
- Manuscripts from Heidelberg at the Vatican, 269.
- Manzoni, L. Bibliog. statut., 27, 264 (161), 408 (444).
- Marc, A., *ps.*, 336.
- Marcy, Paul, *ps.*, 376.
- Marlborough Pub. Lib., 236.
- Marquette Pub. Lib., 100.
- Martin, —, 334 (326).
- Martineau, Harriet, Autobiog. of, ad., 451.
- Martinov, J., 409 (450).
- Marvin, J. G. Legal bibliography, 394.
- Mas Latrie, R. de. Rap., 189 (97).
- Massachusetts Hist. Soc., 25, 105, 121.
- Matthews, W., 8.
- Mayreder, M. C. Bib. of proverbs, 265 (188).
- Mazade, C. de, 376.
- Meaume, E., 408 (448).
- Mechanics' Apprentices' Lib. Assoc., Boston, 270.
- Medical and Chirurg. Faculty of Md., 406 (415).
- Medical bibliography, 22 (14), 408 (437) notice of Billings' spec. fascic., 20 (1), 121-2.
- Medical libraries, 122, 186 (46), 262 (143), 306; the Toner Library, 235.
- Medicine. *See* Military medicine.
- Mee, Fr. W., 339.
- Mehl, C., 294 (221).
- Mejof, V. J., 334 (317).
- Melbourne Pub. Lib., 18, 126, 132.
- Melzi, Giovanni, mss. of, 293 (198).
- Men and manners in Parl.*, 193.
- Menu, H. Bih. imag., 191.
- Menzies library, 191.
- Mercantile Lib. Assoc., Boston, 96, 378.
- Mercantile Lib. Assoc., N. Y. Catal. of fiction, 24; noticed, 185-6 (43); the notice attacked and defended, 258-60; use of fiction at, 100; its branches, 126; report, 187 (52), 444 (480); ann. meeting, 337; summer reading, 379; alteration in the rooms, 447.
- Mercantile Lib. Assoc., St. Louis, 229 (112); 294 (216).
- Mercantile Lib. Assoc. of San Francisco Rep., 229 (109).
- Mercantile Lib. Assoc., Brooklyn, 20 (1), 114, 375, (405); catal., 330-1 (282), 445 (495).
- Mercantile Lib. Co., Phila., 96, 112, 124, 131; injured by fire, 269, 448; report, 293 (204).
- Mercy Philbrick's Choice*, 193.
- Meriden, Ct., 379.
- Merriam, G. and C., ad., 456.
- Merzdorf, J. F. L. T., 375 (399).
- Mes livres*, 333 (304).
- Metric books at half price, 329.
- Metric Bureau, 322.
- Metric system, 109, 180.
- Meulen, R. van der. Techn. Kunsten, 189 (98).
- Mexico, Bibliog. of, 265 (189).
- Meyer, C. E., 143.
- Miansarof, 189 (87), 295 (232).
- Michaut, N. De biblioth. ap. vet., 187 (53), 262 (141).
- Michigan, Library legislation of, 100, 371; libraries in, 197.
- Michigan State Lib., 187 (53, 54).
- Michigan Univ. Lib., 236, 337.
- Middle Ages, Bibliog. of the, 298 (275).
- Middletown, 436.
- Milan. Archivio, 187 (50); la bib. des Ducs de, 230, 449.
- Military bibliography, 295 (241); Italian, 306.
- Military libraries, 22 (12).
- Military medicine, Bibliog. of, 298 (274).
- Military Post Lib. Assoc., 187 (60).
- Miller, C. R. Notice of the Brooklyn, catal., 445 (495).
- Müller, Rev. J.; his Metaphysics presented to European, 449.
- Mill, J. Stuart, on the reading of the uneducated, 223-24.
- Miller, O. H., the Penn. library system, 101; pamphlets, 103.
- Milton, J., 49.
- Mineralogy, Bibliog. of, 22 (20), 188 (84).
- Ministers, Stealing by, 111.
- Minneapolis Athenæum, Hist. sketch, 187 (55).

- Minnesota Hist. Soc. Rep., 332 (289).  
 Minnesota State Library, 411.  
 Minnesota University Lib., 411.  
 Mira, Bib. Pop. di, 332 (296).  
 Mitchell Library, Glasgow, 238, 271.  
 Moellendorf, P. G. and O. F. von, Chinese bibliog., 266 (192), 408 (443).  
 Mohr, Louis *not* Lotus. Bibliog., 294 (228), 374 (379).  
 Molinari, —, quoted, 236.  
 Moline Pub. Lib., its foundation, 302.  
 Monastic libraries, 409 (454).  
 Money for libraries, how to raise, 161-2.  
 Monroe Pub. Lib., 100.  
 Montpellier. Bib. Munic., 414 (489).  
 Moore, G. H., 236, 305.  
 Morel-Fatio, A., Spanish histor. bibliog., 299 (288).  
 Morford, H., 300.  
 Morgan, Rev. —, 111.  
 Morgan, Hor. H., 270.  
 Morgand et Fatout, catal., 408 (444).  
 Morris, Oram W., Remarks, 96; his death, 450.  
 Morris, W., Writings of, ad., 452.  
 Morrison Lib. Catal., 188 (76), 262 (150).  
 Morse Institute Lib., 233; Rep., 332 (290).  
 Mortimer, Grace, *ps.*, 24.  
 Moscow University Library, 239.  
 Mosenthal, Sal. H., Ritter v., 340.  
 Mott, Alb. Jul., 376.  
 Mt. Holly, 303.  
 Mt. Holyoke Seminary Lib., 25.  
 Mudie's Library, 442.  
 Muehlbrecht, O., Uebers., 408 (446).  
 Mueldener, —, 408 (434).  
 Mueller, A., 190, 293 (211).  
 Mulder Bosgoed, 306.  
 Mullany, Azarias, 376.  
 Muller, Fr., & Co. Catal., 444 (488).  
 Mullins, J. D., 380, 433.  
 Multiplication of books, 268.  
 Munich, Roy. Lib. at, 412.  
 Munroe, W., 338.  
 Munsell, Joel, 305.  
 Munster, 296 (245).  
 Museo d'Antiquità e Bibl. Beneventana. Annali, 293 (205).  
 Museums-Bibl. in St. Gallen. Katal., 294 (215).  
 Music, Bibliog. of, 21 (5), 229 (125), 333 (378), 374 (390).  
 Music books in the British Museum, 271; given to the Conservatoire, 340.  
 Musical libraries, 374 (385).  
 Mustaches and the Bank of England, 70.  
 Mutilation of books, 109-112, 288, 406; New Hampshire law on, 411.  
 N., J. S., 410.  
 Naples, Bibliog. of, 229 (124); Biblioteca del Mus. Naz., 188 (78).  
 Napoleon III., 26.  
 Narducci, E. Boccaccio bibliog., 198; bibliog. del Tevere, 264 (162).  
 Nation, 371.  
 National library system, 369-71.  
 National Med. Lib., 402.  
 Native races of the Pacific states, adv., 155.  
 Naudé, Gabriel Advis., 229 (110).  
 Navy-yard libraries, 340.  
 Nederlandsche bibliographie, 294 (229).  
 Nelson, C. A. Publishers' slips for librarians, 15.  
 Nencini, G., 239.  
 Netherlands, Printers and publishers in the, 189 (95); bibliog. of, 189 (91, 93); legal bibliog., 409 (456).  
 Newberry Lib., 448-9.  
 Newburgh Free Lib., 100.  
 Newburyport Pub. Lib., 378.  
 Neuer Anzeiger, Contents, 22 (21), 190 (106), 295-6 (242), 334 (325), 374 (384), 408 (449).  
 Neues Archiv d. Ges. f. ält. deutsche Gesch., 334 (318).  
 Nevers, 407 (421).  
 N. E. Hist., Geneal. Soc., 105, 293 (206), 303.  
 New Hampshire law on defacing books, 411.  
 N. H. State Lib., Rep., 406 (416).  
 New lands within the Arctic Circle, adv., 349.  
 N. Y. City Lib., 338.  
 N. Y. Mercantile Lib. See Mercantile.  
 N. Y. State Lib., 83.  
 New York state, library legislation of, 100; law libraries in, 337; University Convocation, Report to, 434-6; taxation of libraries in, 448.  
 N. Y. tribune index, 295 (230), 359.  
 Newton, T. C. Ballads, 295 (231).  
 Newton Free Lib., 128, 233, 236, 270, 378; fire at, 195-6; report, 233, 262 (142); duplicates wanted, 308.  
 Newspaper directory, 189 (100, 101).  
 Newspapers, Bibliog. of, 374 (380).  
 Nichols, T. N. Catal., 332 (299).  
 Nicholson, Edw. B., 339, 433; originates the English Conference, 237, 265 (176, 182); report on the Eng. library conference, 393; circulars on the conference, 325-6, 397-8; quoted, 379; his Christ-child, 449.  
 Niepce, E., 191.  
 Niepce, Léop. Bibl. de Lyon, 22 (9).  
 Nims & Co., ad., 155, 206, 241.  
 No name series, adv., 33, 345.  
 Noblemen's names, 291.  
 Nodier, C., 334 (324).  
 Noland, Edw. J., 96.  
 Nordhoff, J. B., 296 (245).  
 Norris, J. Parker, Shakespeariana, 260.  
 Norton, C. B., 116.  
 Notes in catalogues and reports, 447.  
 Notes on Cuba, 232.  
 Nottingham Free Pub. Lib., 238, 339, 380; Report, 229 (111).  
 Nouel, Edmond, *ps.*, 446.  
 Nourse, Prof., quoted, 194 (7).  
 Novels, Best hundred, 166-7.  
 Novels. See Fiction.  
 Noyes, Edw. A., 123, 302; remarks, 132; report, 332 (291).  
 Noyes, Stephen B., 10, 114, 232, 299, 300; on indexes, 115; notice of the fiction list of Boston Public Library, 293 (198); his catal. of Brooklyn Merc. Lib., 188 (66); noticed, 330-1 (282).  
 Numbering backs of books, 133.  
 Numbers for libraries, 133, 314, 432; adv., 206, 213.  
 Numismatics, 26.  
 Nuremberg Stadthib., 188 (77); German. Museum, 336 (349).  
 O., H. E., *ps.*, 336.  
 O'Brien, Alderman, 375, 402.  
 Odorici, Prof., 296 (260).  
 Offer des Heeren, *Het*, 263 (155).  
 Oil for preserving bindings, 125, 194.  
 Oka, Library burnt at, 449.  
 Oldenburg, 375 (399).  
 Olmuetz, Bibl., 22 (21).  
 Olneyville Free Lib., 337.  
 O'Meara, Kathleen, 232.  
 One, Lord, *ps.*, 376.  
 Ontario, Dept. of, 18.  
 Operas, Bibliog. of, 21 (5), 333 (312), 408 (440).  
 Orderliness, 71.  
 Oriental lit., Bibliog. of, 374 (375).  
 Oriental mss., 198, 412; catal. of, 293 (210), 407 (427).  
 Oriental religions, adv., 381.  
 Osborn, Eb. T., his bequest, 379.  
 Osgood, Jas. R., & Co., ad., 31, 341, 381, 413, 451.  
 Osnaburg. Gynn. Carolinum, 407 (430).  
 Oswego City Lib., 100.  
 Ottino, G., Catal., 295 (233).  
 Ouida, *ps.*, 232.  
 Our public libraries, 231.  
 Ouvry, Fred., 295 (231).  
 Overall, W. H., 122, 433.  
 Overstone, Lord, 332 (299).  
 Owen, Rob. Dale, 97.  
 Paddock, E. L., his donation, 269.  
 Padiglione, C. Bib. del Museo Nat., 188 (78).  
 Page, H. A. Life of DeQuincey, adv., 347.  
 Pages, Giving the no. of, in imprints, 173.  
 Pagination of mss., 340.  
 Palaeontology, Bibliog. of, 22 (20), 188 (84).  
 Palermo. Bibliot. Comunale. Bull., 293 (198).  
 Palermo. Bibliot. Naz. Catal., 27.  
 Palestine, Books on, 306, 450; bibliog. of, 333 (305).  
 Palgrave, Sir F., on fiction, 258.  
 Pali catalogue, 21 (5).  
 Pamphlet case, adv., 206.  
 Pamphlets, 94; preservation of, 51-4; discussion on, 101-6; catalogue of, 189 (90); how distinguished from books, 233.  
 Panizzi, A., 265 (178), 402.  
 Paper covers, 131-2.  
 Papyrograph, 372.  
 Paris, 407 (422); proposed public library in, 239; Polish library in, 239; newspapers, 263 (153); libraries, 335 (340).  
 Parker, Theod., his Life, ad., 451.  
 Parville, H., Bibliog., 296 (250).  
 Passerini, Conte Luigi, 239.

- Patent office, Returns of copyright sent to, 87, 89.
- Pauli, R., 335 (332).
- Pavia, Library of the Castle of, 449.
- Paxton Pub. Lib., 304.
- Payer, Jul. New lands within the Arctic Circle, ad., 349.
- Peabody Institute, Balt., Rep., 406 (417).
- Peck, Cath. S., 24.
- Peck, Ellen, 232.
- Peignot, G., 334 (324).
- Pemberton, Col., 299.
- Pendleton, A. M., How to start libraries in small towns, 161-2, 213-6, 249-50, 313-4, 355-9, 421-2.
- Pennino, Sac. Ant. Catal., 27.
- Pennot, Rev. P., *Ps.*, 24.
- Pennsylvania Hist. Soc., 134, 143; hist. pub., adv., 155.
- Pennsylvania, Library legislation in, 96; libraries, 101.
- Pennsylvania State Library, its fiction, 101; treatment of pamphlets, 103.
- Pentecost, Miss, 25.
- Peoples, W. T., 24; on Com. on Order of Business, 95; on fiction, 100; on branches, 126; covering books, 132; the 20% rule, 138; on Com. to confer with the Am. Booksellers' Assoc., 139.
- People's university, The, 409 (470).
- Peoria Merc. Lib., 449.
- Peploe, Mrs. J. B. Webb, 300.
- Periodicals, Bibliog. of, 190 (104), 334 (320); index of current, 14, 20-1 (2), 191; London catal. of, 333 (313); list of, for Poole's index, 366-9 (*see* Poole's index); binding current nos., 410.
- Perkins, Fred. B., 8, 10, 258, 266 (194), 283, 334 (319), 425; best hundred novels, 166-167; defence of the list, 291; his best reading, 236, noticed, 260; Putnam's libr. compan., 334 (321); lectures, 379. *See also* Co-operation Committee.
- Persia, Bibliog. of, 295 (235).
- Pertz, G. H., 295 (242); obituary of, 198.
- Pesth, 335 (341).
- Peters, S. Gen. hist. of Connecticut, adv., 417.
- Petrarca, F., 410.
- Pettengill's newsp. direct., 374 (380).
- Petzholdt, Jul. Bib. Dantea, 22 (15); Katechismus, 399. *See also* Neuer Anzeiger.
- Phila., 293 (204). *See also* Merc. Lib.
- Phillips, Sir T., 335 (332).
- Phillips, Wendell, anecdote of G. Sumner, 269.
- Philology, Bibliog. of, 408 (434-6).
- Philomneste, Jr., *Ps.*, 334 (319), 408 (447).
- Philosophy, Bibliog. of, 336 (350).
- Pianoforte literature, Bibliog. of, 374 (382).
- Pindar and Peter Pindar, 447.
- Pine, Cuyler, *Ps.*, 24, 232.
- Pittsburg and the Toner Med. Lib., 235.
- Plates, Number of, in cataloguing, 173.
- Platzmann, Jul. Amer. Grammat., 230 (128).
- Plays. *See* Drama.
- Plymouth, N. H., 411.
- Pneumatic tube in libraries, 94.
- Poe, Edgar A., Bibliog. of, 23 (27, 28).
- Pohl, C. F., 229 (125), 333 (308).
- Pointot, Ant. Edmond, 446.
- Poland, Libraries in, 298 (273).
- Polish literature, Collections of, 239; bibliog. of, 375 (407).
- Political economy, Bibliog. of, 408 (439).
- Political science, Bibliog. of, 403 (446).
- Polybiblion*, 115, 190, 230, 264 (168), 296 (243), 334 (326), 374 (385), 409 (450), 444 (489).
- Polytechnic Inst., 450.
- Pool, R. B., 120, 138; on novel reading, 98; injury by gas, 124; on the co-operative cataloguing report, 289, 290, 404.
- Poole, W. F., 9, 17, 96, 108, 117, 138, 300, 305, 338, 401, 433, 436, 449; some popular objections to public libraries, 45-57; chosen Vice-Pres. of the Convention, 95; in Com. on Order of Business, 95; introduced, 96; free libraries of N.Y. and Michigan, 100; pamphlets, 104, 106; in Com. on Sizes, 109; ministers' stealing, 111; on co-operative indexing, 112; on his Index, 116; remarks, 117, 119, 133, 134, 137, 139, 140; on injury by gas and heat, and on library buildings, 125; on the Ridgway library, and on the effect of public on society libraries, 127-8; on the Springfield Lib. Assoc., 128; finding lists, 130; covering books, 132; motions, 134, 141; on the 20% rule, 134-136; in Com. to confer with the Am. Booksellers' Assoc., 139; Vice-Pres. of the Association, 141; on binding, 233; in Finance Com., 322; covering books, 356; state library laws, 428, 429; note on the Newberry Lib., 448.
- Poole's index, 91, 364, 423; its usefulness, 115-7; remarks on its continuation, 116-7; W. F. Poole on, 181-2; J. N. Dyer on, 182-3; W. S. Biscoe on its improvement, 279-81; needs revision, 436.
- Poole's Index Committee. Report, 181-2, 435; 2d report, with rules for indexing, 286-7; 3d report, 324; 4th report, 365; with list of periodicals, 366-9.
- Popular objections to public libraries, 45-51.
- Popular reading, 223, 438, 449.
- Port Huron School Lib., 197.
- Porter & Coates, ad., 241.
- Portland (Me.) Pub. Lib., its ann. meeting, 302; report, 332 (291).
- Portsmouth, Eng., 339.
- Portugal, 86.
- Postal and Telegraph Lib., 26.
- Potiquet, Alf., Bibliog., 295 (234).
- Potthast, A., 239, 407 (424).
- Poughkeepsie Pub. Lib., 100.
- Poulet-Malassis, —, his Ex-libris noticed, 232.
- Pratt, L. Maria, 24.
- Prefixes, Entry under, 328, 403.
- Preservation of books, 187 (57).
- Preston, Miss H. W. Is that all? 193.
- Prete, L. del. Pub. Bib. de Lucca, 187 (56).
- Prévost d'Exiles, A. F., l'abbé, Bibliog. of his Manon Lescaut, 333 (311), 374 (388).
- Printed catalogues, 56-7, 237-8; title-slips, 437.
- Printing, Bibliog. of, 23 (29), 191.
- Problems of life and mind*, ad., 381.
- Profession, The, 5-6.
- Programmes, Bibliog. of academic, 408 (449).
- Prohibited books, 263 (154); in Austria, 299 (278).
- Proverbs, Bibliog. of, 265 (188), 296 (243), 374 (385), 409 (450).
- Providence Pub. Lib. Assoc., 303, 337.
- Prussian Gymnasia, 407 (430).
- Przegląd Krytyczny*, 375 (407).
- Pseudonymous works, Entry of, 328, 403.
- Pseudonyms, 446; Latin, 263 (157).
- Pseudonyms disclosed, 24, 193, 232, 299, 336, 375, 446.
- Public library, The, and the public schools, 437-41.
- Public documents, 10-1, 194 (7, 9).
- Public libraries act, 338-339.
- Publishers and co-operative cataloguing, 119, 120.
- Publishers' copies, 296 (260).
- Publishers' notes, 240.
- Publishers' objections to public libraries, 321, 445 (497).
- Publishers' title-slips, 15.
- Publishers' weekly*, 18, 121, 135, 138; its opinion on cataloguing, 283.
- Purchas his pilgrims, 108.
- Purchasing books, 249-50.
- Purple, S. S. Med. libs., 262 (143).
- Put-in-Bay, 134.
- Putnam's library companion*, 266, (194), 334 (321).
- Putnam's Sons, G. P., ad., 205, 208, 347.
- Qualis, Talis, *Ps.*, 376.
- Quantin, M., 374 (392).
- Queen's College, Oxford, Library, 412.
- Quincy, Edm., 375 (404), 376.
- Quincy, Josiah, 127, 297 (263).
- Quincy, Josiah P., 8.
- Quincy, S. M., 300.
- Quincy Pub. Lib., 114, 257, 262 (144), 437-41.
- Rabinovicz, R. N., 374 (381).
- Radzilski, —, 446.
- Rame, Louise de la, 232.
- Ramsay, Grace, *Ps.*, 232.
- Raybaud, Maxime, 446.
- Read, Daniel, 96; on pamphlets, 102-3.
- Reading, 409 (465); how to be encouraged, 439.
- Reading Free Lib., 380.
- Realschule, Vienna, Biblioth., 293 (207).
- Recommending books for purchase, 123.
- Record-blanks, 254.
- Reference-books, List of, by J. Winsor, 247-9.
- References, how to be made, 301 (18).
- Reform Club, 141.
- Reisland, Rich., 27.
- Renan, E., 26.
- Rendle, W., 335 (342).
- Reumont, Alf. v., 198, 265 (186).
- Revisions, 301 (17).
- Revista de archivos*, 22 (23), 264 (169), 296 (244), 314 (386).

- Revolving book-case, 314, 414.  
*Revue des Deux Mondes*, its Table gén. praised, 281.  
*Revue historique*, 115.  
 Rhode Is. State Law Lib., 303.  
 Riaño, J. F., 375.  
 Rice Library, 304.  
 Richard, J. M., 191; Bib. rév., 230.  
 Richter, P. Em. Verzeichn., 332 (297).  
 Ridgway Library, 96, 126; building, 19.  
 Rio de Janeiro. Bib. Naz., 450.  
 Roberts Bros., ad., 33, 244, 345, 452.  
 Robinson, Alderman, 402.  
 Robinson, O. H., 9, 10, 96, 219, 436; on Com. on Organ., 92; pamphlets, 101; sizes, 107; indexing, 113; co-op. cataloguing, 119; on intercourse of librarians and readers, 123; motion, 140; remarks, 129, 131, 140.  
 Rochambeau, Gén. Cte de, petition for the purchase of his papers, 103, 121.  
 Rodrigues, José J., 412.  
 Roe, Mary A., 299.  
 Roessler, F. E., 222, 270; a co-operative subject-index, 126-7, 183-4.  
 Roffe, A. H., & Co., ad., 40, 155.  
 Rogers, Thos. H., 112; co-operative index for public libraries, 62-3.  
 Rogers, Thos. P. W., 433.  
 Rolle, F. Inventaire, 408 (431).  
 Roman, J., 375 (401).  
 Rome, Libraries in, 334 (318); a pub. library, 450.  
 Rondin, —, 231.  
 Rosenthal, —, 450.  
 Rossberg, L., 295 (239).  
 Rossi, Gsp. Mss. della Bib. Com. de Palermo, 262 (151).  
 Rost, Dr., 238.  
 Rotterdamsche Lees Kabinet, note on the, 306.  
 Rouillac, 475.  
 Routledge, G., & Sons, ad., 37.  
 Rousseau, J. Jac., 26.  
 Rouveyre, E. Bib. de l'amateur, 187 (57), 231, 296 (259).  
 Rowan, J. J., 300.  
 Rowell, Geo. P. Newsp. dir., 189 (100, 101).  
 Rowland, W. L., on Com. on Resolutions, 95.  
 Royal Society of Dublin, 339.  
 Royal Society of London, 116.  
 Rules to be put on book covers, 396.  
 Rullmann, F., 7; Bibliothekarversammlungen, 190; Bibl. Versamml. in Phila., 264 (170); Bibl.einricht., 373 (365); Herstellung, 373 (366).  
 Rumford, Count. Works, ad., 343.  
 Rush, Dr. Jas., 17, 19, 126-7.  
 Russell Library, its cheap catal., 436-7.  
 Russia, 18; Bibliog. of the war of 1812, 333 (314); Bibliog. of geog., statistics, etc., 334 (318).  
 S., A. D. *ps.*, 446.  
 Sabin, Jos. Dict., 18, 190 (102).  
 Sabin, Jos., & Sons, ad., 348, 384, 416.  
 Sacy, J. de, 296 (255).  
 Safford, Nath. Morton, 232, 300.  
 Saint-Charles, L. Jacob de, 446.  
 Saint-Cricq, Lor. de, 376.  
*St. Dominic and the Dominicans*, 193.  
 St. Gall. Museums Bibl., 294 (215).  
 St. Louis Pub. Sch. Lib., 270; its choice of librarian, 221; rules, 373 (367).  
 St. Petersb. Imp. Acad. of Sci. Tab. des matières, 230 (129).  
 St. Petersburg Imperial Library, 87, 198, 264 (172), 340.  
 Saints, Bibliog. of the, 22 (21), 190.  
 Salem, its libraries, 304.  
 Salisbury, S., 305.  
*Sally Williams*, ad., 458.  
 S. Isidro, Biblioth. de, 23 (23).  
 San Francisco, 449.  
 Sande Bakhuizen, Prof. van de, 407 (428).  
 Sandeman, Dav., 225.  
 Sanders, Mrs. E., 299.  
 Sandford & Co., ad., 241.  
 Sanskrit books, 21 (5); mss., 171 (71), 239.  
 Sapin, Léon. Catal., 334 (322).  
 Sargent, Jos., 194.  
 Sarti, Ant., his gift, 450.  
 Saunders, Fred., 23 (34), 134.  
 Scartazzini, A., 190.  
 Schiller-Szinessy, Dr. Hebr. mss., 26.  
 Scholtz, K., Bibliog. der bautechn. Wiss., 22 (13).  
 Schmidt, C., 298 (264).  
 Schneider, F. Catal., 373 (371).  
 Schoelcher, M., 340.  
 School libraries, 100, 189 (88), 264 (163), 298 (271).  
 Schools and libraries, 437-41.  
 Schott, Th., 190.  
 Schwab, Moise. Perse, 295 (235).  
 Schwartz, Jacob, 10, 24, 140, 142; notice of his Bulletin, 21 (5); on sizes, 109; member of Com. on Sizes, 109; books lost, 112; the co-operative cataloguing report, 328-9, 403-5.  
 Schweizer. Polytechnicum. Verzeichniss, 294 (217).  
 Schwetschke, G. Codex nund., 299 (277).  
 Scranton Y. M. C. Assoc., 197.  
 Science, Bibliog. of, 333 (302), 408 (436).  
 Scientific periodicals, Catal. of, 114.  
 Scott, C. W., 270.  
 Scribner, Armstrong & Co., ad., 160, 244, 347.  
 Scribner, Welford & Armstrong, ad., 39, 44, 160, 244.  
*Scribner's monthly* index, 359.  
 Scudder, H. E. 7; Atlantic index, 188 (85).  
 Sears, Mrs. N., 299.  
 Secretary of the Lib. Assoc., 253.  
 Seely, —, *M.P.*, his donation, 197.  
 Selection of books, 213-6, 391-3, 423, 427.  
 Self-education, 438.  
 Shakespeare, Bibliog. of, 22 (16), 26, 115, 299 (279).  
 Shakespeariana, 260.  
 Sharp, W. S., ad., 415.  
 Sheffield, 237.  
 Sheldon & Co., ad., 38.  
 Shelf lists, 358, 365, 433.  
 Shelf numbers, 355-356.  
 Shellac, 133.  
 Shelving, 314; on the fore edge, 377.  
 Sherwin, Thos., 98.  
 Shirley, *ps.*, 299.  
 Sibley, J. L., 378, 402, 409 (467).  
 Sibthorp, Col., on reading, 46.  
*Sidonie*, adv., 208.  
 Signatures, 59-60.  
 Simrock, K. Verzeichn., 295 (236).  
 Sinai, Bibliog. of, 333 (305).  
 Singleton, Mrs., 299.  
 Situations wanted, 200, 240, 273, 308, 342, 382.  
 Sizes of books, 174, 183, 222, 377; art. by C. Evans, 58-63; discussion on, 106-9; art. by J. B. Huling, 168-9; report of Com. of the Lib. Convention on, 139-40; of Com. of the Assoc. on, 178-81; how to be measured, 267 (15); scheme of the *Literary world*, 365; the Association symbols first used, 444 (482).  
 Sizes, for blanks, report of Co-operation Com. on, 284-6.  
 Sizing, 194 (8).  
 Skelton, J., 299.  
 Small, J., 433.  
 Smirnov, 231.  
 Smith's History of N. Jersey, adv., 415.  
 Smith, Fannie N., 24.  
 Smith, G., 271.  
 Smith, Capt. J., 410.  
 Smith, Lloyd P., 17, 91, 122, 141, 395; 433; letter on the Conference, 17; qualifications of a librarian, 69-74; chosen Vice-Pres., 95; motions, 95, 96, 109, 129, 141; remarks, 96, 101, 103, 112, 128, 136, 138, 140, 142; on pamphlets, 105; on Com. on Sizes, 109; Ridgway Lib., 126; thanks voted to, 134; on Com. to confer with the Am. Booksellers' Assoc., 139; lost books, 227; Memb. Finance Com., 322; Arber's Register, 372.  
 Smith, W., Ancient atlas, adv., 276; Dict. of Christian biography, sects, etc., adv., 276.  
 Smithsonian Institution, 56, 86, 114, 117, 220.  
 Smits, Mr., *ps.*, 300.  
 Snapshot, *ps.*, 194.  
 Snits, O. N., *ps.*, 300.  
 Socard, Em., Catal., 188 (80).  
 Società Operaia, Lodi, 294 (218).  
 Société Bibliog., 409 (450).  
 Société Franklin, 3-5, 272, 389-91.  
 Société de Lecture de Genève, 332 (298).  
 Société des Publications Populaires. Catal., 264 (163).  
 Societies, how to be entered, 329, 404-5.  
 Society libraries, 421-2, 428, 441-3.  
 Society of Bibl. Archæol. Catal., 262 (152).  
 Society to Encourage Studies at Home, 448.  
 Solyom, —, 236.  
 Sommervogel, C. Comp. de Jésus, 189 (86).  
 South Africa, 266 (193).  
 South American languages, 230 (128).  
 South Kensington Museum, 237; Forster's bequest, 411.  
 South Shields Lib., 134.  
 Southfort, 197.

- Southworth, Mrs. E. D. E. N., 99, 101.
- Spain, Libraries in, 296 (252), 374 (389), 375 (406); historical bibliog. of, 299 (280). *See* Madrid. Bibl. Nacional.
- Spanish mss. at St. Petersburg, 264 (172).
- Sparks, Mrs. M. C., 411.
- Special report. *See* Bureau of Education.
- Spencer, Herbert, on public libraries, 48.
- Spofford, A. R., 10, 120, 235, 305, 338; his memory, 62; copyright in relation to libraries and literature, 84-9, 139; chosen Vice-Pres., 95; the high price of books, 137; Vice-Pres., 141; index to Congress. docs., 301, 302.
- Spon, E. and F. N., ad., 274.
- Spooner, —, 146.
- Springfield City Lib. Assoc., 128.
- Spur of Monmouth, 300.
- Standard sizes, Report of Co-operation Com. on, 284-286.
- Stankovsky, J. J. Div. slov., 264 (164).
- Stanley, A. P., 380.
- Statistics, 101; report of Co-operation Committee, 429-31.
- Statistics of Amer. libraries, 46.
- Stawell, Aug., *ps.*, 376.
- Stebbins, Sarah Bridges, 232.
- Stechert, Gst. E., ad., 348, 384, 416, 456.
- Steiger, E., 371; ad., 40.
- Stephens, F. G., 409 (459).
- Stevens, H., 380; quoted, 359.
- Stockholm, Royal Lib. of, 86.
- Stockwell, —, 337.
- Stoddard, Rich. H., 338.
- Stolen books, 377.
- Stories of hospital*, 24.
- Story, Joseph, 84.
- Stowe, Mrs. H. E. B., translations of *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, 269.
- Strandberg, —, 376.
- Strassburg, 409 (463); Stadtbibliothek, 189 (99); Bibliothèques de, 298 (264); Univ.-Biblioth., 272, 306, 450; Bibliotheksordnung, 190.
- Stuart, Miss M. B., 24.
- Student life at Harvard*, 193.
- Students, Rooms in libraries for, 447 (22).
- Studies at home, 448.
- Stuttgart. K. Oeff. Bib., 190.
- Subject-index, General, 183-4; co-operative, 226-7.
- Subject-indexes for popular libraries, as a substitute for all other catalogues, 81-4.
- Sumner, C., 24.
- Sumner, G., his memory, 269.
- Sumner, J. S., 7.
- Sunday, Opening libraries on, 198, 379, 380, 443-4.
- Sunderland Library, 411.
- Supplies, 323, 433; ad., 346, 383, 454.
- Surville, Clotilde and Marg. de, Bibliog. of, 190 (103), 334 (323).
- Suspense list, 377.
- Sutton, C. W., 444 (481); Lancashire authors, 197, 230 (130), 376.
- Swainson, J. H., 198.
- Sweden, 18; Bibliog. of the archaeology of, 27.
- Sydney Free Pub. Lib. Report, 444 (481).
- Syracuse Central Lib., 100.
- Systematic and dictionary indexes, 280, 281.
- Talmud, Bibliog. of, 374 (381).
- Taxation for libraries, 45, 47, 48, 338.
- Taxation of libraries, 448.
- Taylor's Faust*, ad., 341.
- Teachers and public libraries, 437-41.
- Techener, L., 334 (324).
- Technological index, Knight's, 299 (281).
- Technology, Bibliog. of, 189 (98).
- Tedder, H. R., 433.
- Telegraphs in libraries, 94.
- Thayer, Miss E. M., her bequest, 445 (498).
- Thayer Pub. Lib., 338.
- Theatrical literature, 295 (238), 334 (322).
- Theology, Bibliog. of, 191, 445-6.
- Théotime, *ps.*, 336.
- Thomas, Gen. G. H., 300.
- Thomas, Ralph, 409 (465). 452.
- Thomas, Prof. W. H. B., his collection of pamphlets, 102, 104.
- Thompson, Alderman, 402.
- Thompson, Rob. E., Lib. Univ. Penns., 191.
- Thongny, 390.
- Thorne, P., *ps.*, 299.
- Thorpe, Kamba, *ps.*, 24.
- Three chancellors*, 193.
- Three Spaniards*, ad., 212.
- Tiber, Bibliog. of the, 264 (162).
- Tiber and Thames*, 193.
- Ticknor, G., 123, 127; quoted, 278; his idea of libraries, 297 (263); Life of, ad., 451.
- Tileston, Mary W. Selection, 193.
- Time of loans, 377 (20).
- Times*, London, Index, 294 (224), 336.
- Timmings, S., 380.
- Tischendorf, L. F. C., his library sold, 306.
- Titles of books, Full, 120, 171, 290, 291; rules for printed, 171-5.
- Titles of rank, 23 (4).
- Titusville Lib., 338.
- Tobler, Titus, 334 (325); his bequest, 30; his library bought by the Imp. Lib. at St. Petersburg, 450.
- Todd, W. C., 9.
- Toledo Pub. Lib., 373 (368), 374 (386).
- Toner, J. M., his gift, 235.
- Torres Campos, M., 296 (252).
- Toulon, 340.
- Tours. Biblioth. Catal., 191, 293 (209).
- Town and country series*, ad., 345.
- Town histories much read, 293 (203).
- Town libraries. *See* Libraries.
- Trade catalogues, Letter on, by J. N. Dyer, 291-292.
- Trafton, Adeline. Katherine Earle, ad., 458.
- Treasurer of the Lib. Assoc., 253.
- Tripp, G. H.: Student life, 193.
- Troemel, 371.
- Troyes. Bib. de la Ville. Catal., 188 (80).
- Trumbull, J. H., 236, 305.
- Trustees of libraries, 422.
- Tucker, Charlotte, 376.
- Tucker, W. P., 61.
- Tufts College Lib., 304.
- Turner Free Library, View of, facing p. 214; account of, 223; explan. of its catal., 231.
- Tuscany, Mineralog. bibliog. of, 22 (20), 188 (84).
- Twenty per cent rule, 134-8.
- Tyler, A. W., on pamphlets, 102; mutilation of books, 110; collation, 133; on Nominating Com., 140.
- Uncle Tom's cabin*, Translations of, 269.
- Underwood, Francis. Lord of himself ad., 458.
- Union des Œuvres Ouvrières, 272.
- Union League Club, 141.
- Union School Lib., Batavia. Catal., 188 (79).
- United States, Public libraries in, 191, 236, 298 (268, 269, 270), 335 (343, 344), 389 ff., 409 (453-5).
- U. S. Mil. Post Lib. Assoc. Rep., 187 (60).
- U. S. Naval Observatory, 194 (7).
- U. S. Patent Office, 18.
- Universal catalogue, 54-8, 364, 370, 423.
- Universe, The*, 266 (196).
- Universe, The, no desert*, 193.
- University of California, Law library in, 304.
- Univ. of London, Catal., 332 (299).
- Univ. of Michigan, 197.
- Univ. of Minnesota, List, 332-3 (300).
- Univ. of Nebraska, 197.
- Univ. of Penn. Lib., 191.
- Univ. of Virginia Library, 411.
- Upsala, 87.
- Urcullu, F. M. de, 375 (406).
- Utrecht psalter, 189 (89).
- Vambéry, A., 335 (341).
- Vanderbilt, W. H., 338.
- Van Everen, P. F., library numbers, 133, 314, 432; adv., 206, 212.
- Vanity verses*, 232, 300.
- Van Name, A., on Com. on Permanent Organization, 95.
- Vapereau, L. Gst., Dict. des lit., 264 (165); noticed, 230 (131).
- Variety verses*, 232, 300.
- Varnhagen, H., 408 (449).
- Vaschalde, H.: Bib. survil., 190 (103), 334 (323).
- Vatican Library, G: Sumner and the, 269; Heidelberg mss. at, 272.
- Vattemare, Alex., 11, 271.
- Vaudoir-Lainé, Omer A.: Death of, 450.
- Vaux, W. S. W., 433.
- Vermont State documents, 10.
- Vernacular, Use of the, in imprints and headings, 290, 291.
- Verne, Jules, 390.
- Venice, Historical bibliog., 296 (247), 409 (451); Capit. Bib., 296 (258).

- Verein f. d. Verbreitung christl. Schr. in Sachsen, 450.
- Verona, 374 (384).
- Versailles, Biblioth. de, 22 (10), 188 (75).
- Vest-pocket series, adv., 413.
- Vickers, T., 24, 125, 133; on fiction, 100; remarks at Phila., 106, 124, 129; stealing books, 109; on complete titles, 120; motions, 121, 129; the 20% rule, 137, 138; Catal. of fiction, 187 (66).
- Vie parisienne*, La, 300.
- Vienna. K. K. Akad. d. bild. Kuenste, 22 (17); Die Realschule, 293 (207); Stadt-Bibl., 294 (219); Catal., 294 (219); K. K. Geog. Ges., 332 (287); Universitäts Biblioth., 380, 450.
- Vignat, G. Catal., 408 (432).
- Vignettes, 294 (221).
- Villaamil, J., 374 (389).
- Village library, 23 (35).
- Vinton, Fred., 304, 411; catal., 188 (67).
- Vittorio Emanuele Library, 27.
- Vredenburg, C. E. Case, 193.
- W. C., 235.
- W. D., 233.
- W. J. V., 237.
- Wagenmann, E. Oenologie, 295 (237).
- Wagner, H. Aachen, 190 (105).
- Waisenhaus, Halle, 293 (211).
- Walford, Corn., 410 (474).
- Walker, G., Three Spaniards, ad., 212.
- Walker, Pres. Jas., 24.
- Walking catalogue, A, 269.
- Wallace, J. W., 16, 105; address of welcome, 92; thanks voted to, 134.
- Wallace, D. M. Russia, ad., 342.
- Waller, —, on pamphlets, 105.
- Wallishauser. Theater-Katal., 295 (238).
- Walter, Jos. R., on pamphlets, 104, 106; remarks at Phila., 109, 118, 130, 134, 138.
- Ward, J. W., 119, 124; on novel-reading, 99; on indexing periodicals, 117; on a universal catalogue, 120; on the 20% rule, 137.
- Ward, Townsend, ad., 155.
- Ware, H., on Poole's index, 115.
- Ware. See Young Men's Lib. Assoc.
- Warren, C. Centennial library exhibits, 18-19.
- Warren, S. R., 14, 96, 112.
- Warren Co. Lib., 126; notice of its bulletin, 20-21 (2).
- Warsaw. Seminar. Jud. Theol., 188 (83).
- Washington the place for co-operative cataloguing, 290.
- Water lines, water marks, 59.
- Waterloo, 236.
- Watertown (Mass.) Free Pub. Lib., Note on, 235; rep., 262 (145).
- Watertown (N. Y.) Pub. Lib., 269.
- Watkinson Lib., 236.
- Watson, S. J., 197.
- Ways and means for the inhabitants of Delaware*, 227.
- Webb, Mrs. J. B., married, 300.
- Webster, Daniel, 378, 411.
- Weiss, Jul. Wegweiser, 374 (382).
- Wellesley College Lib., 25.
- Wells, Miss, 299.
- Werner, E., *fs.*, 232.
- West Bromwich Free Lib. Report, 187 (61); Catal., 188 (81).
- Westermann, B., & Co., ad., 151; Catal., 190 (104).
- Wheatley, B. R., 433.
- Wheelock, Mr. and Mrs. S. W., donation by, 302.
- Whitaker, A. E. The anonymous in fiction, 225-226.
- Whitaker, Jos., 409 (440).
- Whitney, Anne H., 444 (484).
- Whitney, F. A., 186 (45).
- Whitney, James L., 221; on sizes, 107; on Size Committee, 109, 141, 178-81; remarks, 118, 121; anonymous and pseudon. works, 193-4, 232, 299-300, 339, 375-6.
- Whiton, Jas. M. Eternal, 193.
- Whitmore, Rev. Thomas, his bequest, 304.
- Widdleton, W. J., ad., 36, 140, 207.
- Wight, —, 233.
- Wight, P. B., 338.
- Wildfowler, *fs.*, 194.
- Willard Lib., 234; papers, 229 (113).
- Williams, Roger, 108.
- Williams, W. The universe, 193.
- Williams College, 18.
- Williamsburg Lib., 270.
- Williston, Mrs. S., her donation, 270.
- Wilmington Institute, 104; note on 411; report, 407 (418).
- Wine, Oenologie, 295 (237).
- Winn legacy (Woburn), 304.
- Winsor, Justin, 9, 17, 26, 92, 117, 125, 128, 133, 272, 305, 409 (467), 429, 433; a word to starters of libraries, 1-3; President of the Convention, 95, 96, 141; remarks at Phila., 100, 106, 124, 130, 131, 133, 134, 139; his history list, 101; collections of ephemeral publications and pamphlets in the Boston Public Lib., 104, 105; loss of books, 110; description of the heliotyped cards of the B. P. L., 118-9; co-operative cataloguing, 121; method of the B. P. L., 123; binding, 124; branch libraries, 125; duplicates, 131; selling catalogues, 131; covering books, 132; thanks voted to, 141; reference books in English, 247-249; libraries, Amer. vs. European, 265 (178); libraries and catalogues, 297 (263); fiction as a starting-point, 375 (400); leaves the Boston Pub. Lib., 378, 395-6, 401, 409 (466), 410 (472), 448. See also Poole's Index Committee.
- Winthrop, Rob. C., 375 (404).
- Wisconsin Hist. Soc., 98.
- Woburn Pub. Lib., 304; its building, 235, 265 (177), 448; report, 332 (292); book mutilated in, 406.
- Wolf, Prof. Dr., Verzeichniss, 294 (217).
- Wolf, Ferd., 376.
- Wolters, J. B., his gift, 450.
- Woman, Bibliog. of, 336.
- Woman's Club and Library Assoc., Cairo, Ill., 265 (185), 269.
- Women, Books by, 19.
- Woodruff file holders, 51, 102.
- Worcester Free Pub. Lib., 16, 18, 79, 411; special rep., 187 (62); appropriation for, 303; report, 373 (369).
- Workingmen's library, List of works for a, wanted, 272.
- Workshop, The, 306.
- Wright, Plymouth, Eng., Notes on free libraries, 339.
- Wright, Prof. and D., 26.
- Wurderman, Dr., 232.
- Wuttig, Gst. W.: Bibl. jur., 295 (239).
- Y., D., *fs.*, 376.
- Yale Coll. Lib., 338.
- Yates, James, 13, 125, 143, 177, 198, 265 (175, 176), 271, 305, 379; chosen Vice-Pres., 95; novels, 99; Poole's index, 117; sketch of the arrangement of the Leeds Pub. Lib., 122; remarks, 134; libraries and publishers, 136; a farewell, 184; the Leeds indicator, 255-6, 443; quoted, 262 (149).
- Yonne, 374 (392).
- Young Men's Assoc. of Buffalo, 378; Rep., 407 (419).
- Young Men's Chr. Assoc., N. Y., 124, 332 (293).
- Young Men's Chr. Asso., Scranton, 197.
- Young Men's Merc. Lib. Assoc., Cincinnati, how affected by the Public Library, 127. Rep., 262 (146).
- Young Men's Lib. Assoc., Ware character of the circulation, 184; election, 304.
- Ypres, 407 (423).
- Zeeland. Provinc. Bib. van. Catal., 189 (82).
- Ziegler, C., 446.
- Zuchermann, B. Catal., 189 (83).
- Zumt, A. W., his library, 412.
- Zwingli, Books on, 272.





















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 098297283